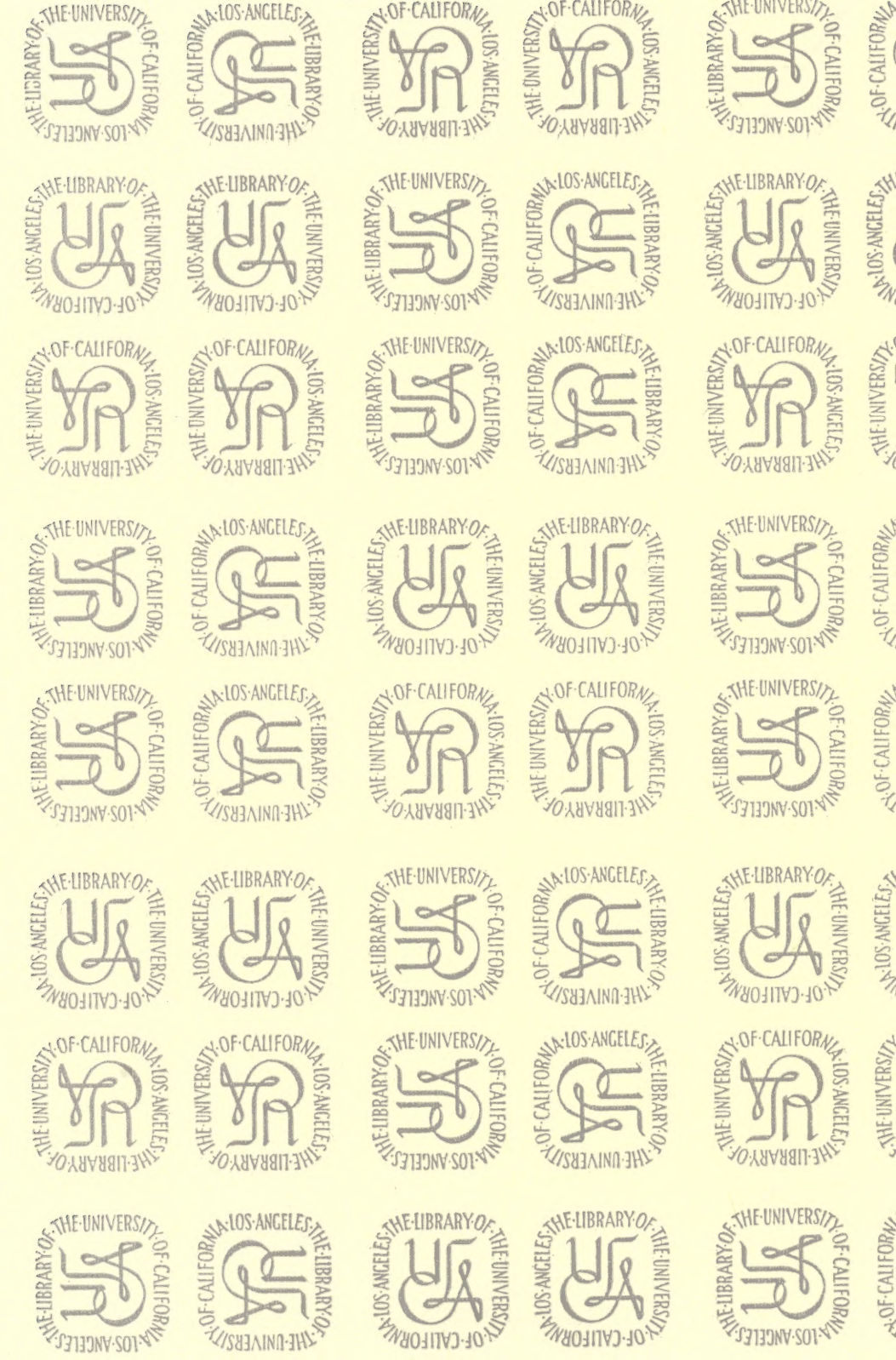


of California  
n Regional  
y Facility















Texas  
Ga  
etc,





Jas Hamilton del.

# NEW YORK HARBOR

Dougal sc.

*As seen from the Heights of Staten Island. New York city appears in the centre; East River, Governors Island and city of Brooklyn on the right; Hudson River, Bedloes Island and Jersey City on the left. Numerous craft are floating on the water, among which in the near distance is an Ocean Steamer and at anchor a Man of War.*



OUR WHOLE COUNTRY:  
OR THE  
PAST AND PRESENT  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES,  
HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE.

IN TWO VOLUMES,

CONTAINING THE

GENERAL AND LOCAL HISTORIES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF EACH OF THE STATES, TERRITORIES, CITIES, AND TOWNS OF THE UNION; ALSO, BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF DISTINGUISHED PERSONS, TOGETHER WITH A LARGE AND VARIED COLLECTION OF INTERESTING AND VALUABLE INFORMATION FOR ALL CLASSES, RELATING TO EVERY PART OF OUR COUNTRY FROM THE ATLANTIC TO THE PACIFIC.

ILLUSTRATED BY SIX HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS;

PRESENTING VIEWS OF ALL THE CITIES AND PRINCIPAL TOWNS—PUBLIC BUILDINGS—BIRTHPLACES AND SEATS OF EMINENT AMERICANS—PUBLIC MONUMENTS AND THOSE OF THE ILLUSTRIOUS DEAD—BATTLE-FIELDS—HISTORICAL LOCALITIES—RELICS OF ANTIQUITY—NATURAL CURIOSITIES, ETC., ALMOST WHOLLY FROM DRAWINGS TAKEN ON THE SPOT BY THE AUTHORS, THE ENTIRE WORK BEING ON THEIR PART THE RESULT OF OVER

16,000 MILES OF TRAVEL AND FOUR YEARS OF LABOR.

BY JOHN WARNER BARBER,  
Author of Historical Collections of Connecticut and Massachusetts, etc.

AND

HENRY HOWE,  
Author of Hist. Coll. of Virginia, Ohio, and the Great West.

---

VOLUME I.

---

NEW YORK:  
PUBLISHED BY GEORGE F. TUTTLE AND HENRY M'CAULEY,  
NO. 147 FULTON-STREET; ALSO BY  
HENRY HOWE, NO. 111 MAIN-STREET, CINCINNATI.  
SOLD EXCLUSIVELY BY SUBSCRIPTION.

1861.

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA



---

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1861,  
By HENRY HOWE,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern Dis-  
trict of Ohio.

---

CINCINNATI:  
E. MORGAN & SONS,  
*Stereotypers and Publishers, 111 Main St.*





TESTIMONIAL FROM NOAH WEBSTER, L.L.D.

John W Barber & Joseph Willard are collecting materials & preparing to publish a work entitled Connecticut Historical Collections, from a knowledge of their plan & of the great labor & expense which they bestow on this undertaking, I have no hesitation in commending it to public patronage. It will contain a vast body of interesting facts & anecdotes, which, without such labor & expense, must be forever lost.

Noah Webster

New Haven March 7. 1836

The above is a fac-simile of the hand-writing of Dr. Webster, the author of the American Spelling Book, and the American Dictionary of the English Language, commendatory of the Connecticut Historical Collections, by John W. Barber, author also of this work. That publication was the first of a series of State works, prepared in the same manner. This work, "Our Whole Country, or the Past and Present of the United States," is essentially on the same plan.

My husband and I have been married for 10 years  
and have two children. I am a housewife and  
my husband is a teacher. We are both very  
happy and content with our lives. I hope  
to continue to be a good mother and wife  
for many years to come.

John Doe

100 Main Street  
New York, N.Y. 10001



## P R E F A C E :

---

HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, are subjects to which every intelligent being is attracted, and the more so when they relate to one's own country. These branches of knowledge enter into the rudiments of our education, and continue to interest us, to a greater or less extent, throughout the whole period of subsequent life. Books upon them, to meet the wants of all classes, should be plain, concise, and yet sufficiently full to present the material points.

The plan of this work is original with us, and was first adopted, some twenty-five years since, while preparing a publication giving the history, antiquities, etc., of Connecticut. In that volume, after the outline history of the State was given, each Township was particularly described by itself, including everything of importance in its history, antiquities, and present condition. In like manner, in this work is an outline history of the United States; then each State and Territory is particularly described by itself, embracing everything of general interest respecting its history, geography, etc., including an account of the principal places, their first settlement, with biographical sketches, and facts of a local and general interest.

Since the Historical Collections of Connecticut was published, several state works have been issued upon that plan. These are the Historical Collections of Massachusetts, of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Georgia, Kentucky, and Ohio. The success and very general commendation of these by the most intelligent minds in their respective states, has led to the belief that a similar work on the United States would be received with equal favor by the whole country. For the purpose of collecting the materials, and making the necessary drawings to illustrate them, we have traveled upward of sixteen thousand miles. Much has been obtained from original settlers in various parts of the Union. In revolutionary history interesting details have been given in past days, by personal conversation with actors and eye-witnesses, of the scenes described, all of which is herein embraced.

The primary object of history being a truthful relation of facts, original accounts, as given by witnesses, and in their own words as far as practicable, in general best answers this end. A trifling incident, accidentally, as it were, so introduced, which might be considered beneath the dignity of the histo-

rian to notice, is often of more value than whole pages of learned inferences or glowing descriptions. In the prosecution of our object we have examined every publication we could obtain, and made copious extracts. Numerous inscriptions from monuments in almost every part of the United States have been copied. Many of these contain valuable general and local historical information, which for reliability can not be excelled.

The drawings for the engravings in this work were, with very few exceptions, taken by us expressly for it. 1. They were drawn on the spot by the eye in outline, with pencil and paper, on a large scale. 2. After this, we reduced them in outline on the smaller scale of the engraving. 3. These outlines were again traced by an artist on the block, and shaded for the engraver. 4. Engraved. Beside our own work, as above indicated, upon them, it would have taken one man seven years of labor to have performed this task, provided only one had been employed. We mention these facts for the benefit of the reader unfamiliar with book publishing.

Owing to the position of many places, only a partial view could be given. To recognize any view the reader must be familiar with it from the point whence the drawing was taken. As a general thing, they have been rendered with that care that any one with the book in hand, can place himself within a yard or two of the precise spot from whence each was drawn. In some few instances, however, we have varied our "stand point" a trifle, to introduce objects that could not otherwise be shown. Care was taken that every engraving should be truthful; and as the work intends to be one of *facts only*, fancy sketches and artistic representations merely have been avoided in the text. Amid such a vast variety of dates, facts, etc., some errors must occur in spite of every precaution to avoid them, and some places not as fully noticed as was desirable. The failure in obtaining information, after the attempt was made, must be the apology.

While other and older nations pride themselves on the past, we in this western world are proud of what we expect to be. Like the heir apparent of a mighty empire, we claim respect. Although we have our faults, and our practice, in some instances, is in opposition to our theories—a common failing of humanity—yet what people have a fairer prospect of being the first among nations? What names in history are more venerated than that of Washington and of his co-patriots? What nation, at present, is doing more to extend the area of civilization and Christianity? What people have effected more, or even so much, in making discoveries and improvements which will eventuate in the elevation of the human race? Notwithstanding some recent unhappy events in our national family, we believe a more accurate knowledge of each other will finally result, and dissolve mutual prejudice, thus uniting us in a stronger brotherhood; for the people of the United States are essentially but one, with one common interest, and as such there awaits them but ONE FATE and ONE DESTINY.

J. W. B.



## ILLUSTRATIONS—VOL. I.

1. Frontispiece.		39. Battle-field of Bennington,	Page 217
2. Map, United States, in 1803,	Page 3	40. Rutland, - - - -	220
3. Map of the United States, in 1861,	3	41. Norwich University, - -	223
4. Testimonial of Noah Webster,	- 3		
5. Arms of the United States,	- 17		
6. Dighton Rock, - - - -	20		
7. Dighton Rock Inscriptions, - -	20		
8. Map of Louisburg and vicinity, -	38		
9. Map of North America, in 1753, -	42		
10. Map of Quebec, - - - -	46		
<b>MAINE.</b>			
11. Arms of Maine, - - - -	127		
12. Portland, - - - -	135		
13. Augusta, - - - -	138		
14. Bangor, - - - -	143		
15. Indian Old Town, - - - -	145		
16. Bath, - - - -	150		
17. Mount Desert Rock, Lighthouse, etc.,	153		
18. Bowdoin College, - - - -	154		
<b>NEW HAMPSHIRE.</b>			
19. Arms of New Hampshire, -	165		
20. Portsmouth, - - - -	171		
21. Concord, - - - -	172		
22. Birthplace of Daniel Webster, -	183		
23. Manchester, - - - -	185		
24. Nashua, - - - -	189		
25. Keene, - - - -	190		
26. Dartmouth College, - - - -	194		
27. Dartmouth College, 1771, - -	196		
28. Signature of Josiah Bartlett, -	199		
29. Signature of Wm. Whipple, -	199		
30. Signature of Matthew Thornton, -	199		
31. Birthplace of President Pierce, -	201		
32. Old Man of the Mountain, - -	202		
33. Signature of Daniel Webster, -	204		
<b>VERMONT.</b>			
34. Arms of Vermont, - - - -	205		
35. Montpelier, - - - -	210		
36. Burlington, - - - -	212		
37. University of Vermont, - -	213		
38. Vermont Lunatic Asylum, - -	215		
<b>MASSACHUSETTS.</b>			
42. Arms of Massachusetts, - -	229		
43. Plymouth, - - - -	237		
44. Plymouth Rock, - - - -	240		
45. The Allyn House, - - - -	240		
46. Provincetown, - - - -	242		
47. Fall River, - - - -	245		
48. New Bedford, - - - -	246		
49. Boston, - - - -	251		
50. Faneuil Hall, - - - -	255		
51. Statue of Benj. Franklin, - -	257		
52. Signature of Benj. Franklin, -	257		
53. Salem, - - - -	259		
54. Whitefield's Monument, - -	262		
55. Lawrence, - - - -	264		
56. Lowell, - - - -	265		
57. Bunker Hill Monument, - -	269		
58. Bunker Hill Map, - - - -	271		
59. Harvard College, - - - -	274		
60. Lexington Monument, - -	275		
61. Lexington Green, - - - -	277		
62. Main-street in Worcester, - -	279		
63. Springfield, - - - -	282		
64. Street in Northampton, - -	285		
65. Pittsfield, - - - -	287		
66. William's College, - - - -	289		
67. Signature of John Hancock, -	291		
68. Signature of Elbridge Gerry, -	291		
69. Signature of John Adams, -	292		
70. Birthplaces of John and John Q. Adams, - - - -	292		
71. Signature of Robt. Treat Paine, -	293		
72. Signature of Sam'l. Adams, -	294		
<b>RHODE ISLAND.</b>			
73. Arms of Rhode Island, - -	297		
74. Market Square, Providence, -	301		
75. Brown University, - - - -	304		
76. Newport, - - - -	312		
77. State House, Newport, - -	315		

78. Jewish Synagogue, Newport, Page 316	128. Hudson City, - - - Page 411	
79. Round Tower, Newport, - - 318	129. Birthplace of Pres. Van Buren, 412	
80. Touro Monument, Newport, - 319	130. Poughkeepsie, - - - 413	
81. White Hall, Newport, - - 322	131. Up the Hudson, from West Point, 414	
82. Mount Hope, - - - 323	132. Kosciusko's Monument, - - 415	
83. Signature of Stephen Hopkins, - 327	133. Dade Monument, - - - 415	
84. Signature of William Ellery, - 328	134. Andre's Place of Execution, - 417	
CONNECTICUT.		
85. Arms of Connecticut, - - - 329	135. Irving's Residence, - - - 417	
86. Hartford, - - - 337	136. Stony Point, - - - 419	
87. Colt's Armory, - - - 339	137. Troy, - - - 420	
88. Charter Oak, - - - 344	138. Congress Spring, Saratoga, - 422	
89. Hartford Monument, - - - 344	139. Coleman Monument, - - - 423	
90. Franklin Oak, - - - 348	140. Davidson Monument, - - - 423	
91. Public Buildings, Middletown, - 351	141. Map of Burgoyne's Route, - 424	
92. Lady Fenwick's Tomb, - - - 352	142. Battle-field of Stillwater, - 425	
93. The New Haven Green, - - - 354	143. Ruins of Ticonderoga, - - 427	
94. Yale College, - - - 355	144. Union College, Schenectady, - 431	
95. Judge's Cave, - - - 358	145. Genesee-street, Utica, - - 434	
96. Bridgeport, - - - 359	146. Hamilton College, - - - 436	
97. Central View in Waterbury, - 364	147. Street View in Syracuse, - 438	
98. New London and vicinity, - 365	148. Field of Salt Vats, - - - 439	
99. Groton Monument, - - - 370	149. Salt Manufactory, - - - 439	
100. Ledyard Monument, - - - 371	150. Grain Warehouses, Oswego, - 440	
101. Norwich, - - - 372	151. Oswego in 1755, - - - 441	
102. Uncas' Monument, - - - 374	152. State Prison, Auburn, - - - 443	
103. Birthplace of Capt. Nathan Hale, 376	153. Logan Monument, - - - 443	
104. Putnam's Wolf Den, - - - 379	154. Street in Rochester, - - - 444	
105. Signature of Samuel Huntington, 380	155. Niagara Falls, - - - 446	
106. Birthplace of Noah Webster, - 380	156. Map of Niagara and vicinity, - 447	
107. Signature of Roger Sherman, - 382	157. Harbor of Buffalo, - - - 449	
108. Signature of Wm. Williams, - 382	158. Custom House, etc., in Buffalo, - 449	
109. Signature of Oliver Wolcott, - 382	159. Bridge at Portage, - - - 452	
NEW YORK.		
110. Arms of New York, - - - 385	160. State Inebriate Asylum, - - 453	
111. Situation of New York City, - 389	161. Signature of Philip Livingston, 455	
112. Stadt Huys, New York, - - 390	162. Signature of Francis Lewis, - 455	
113. Nieuw Amsterdam in 1659, - 391	163. Signature of Lewis Morris, - 455	
114. Forest of Masts, on East River, - 393	164. Signature of Wm. Floyd, - 455	
115. Broadway, from the Park, - 395	NEW JERSEY.	
116. Printing House Square, - - 396	165. Arms of New Jersey, - - - 457	
117. Harpers, - - - 396	166. Park at Newark, - - - 462	
118. The Tombs, - - - 397	167. State House, Trenton, - - - 465	
119. Cow Bay, Five Points, - - 397	168. College of New Jersey, Princeton, 469	
120. Cooper Institute, - - - 398	169. Battle-field, Princeton, - - 470	
121. The Bible House, - - - 399	170. Jersey City, from New York, - 472	
122. Statue of Washington, Union Park, 400	171. New Brunswick, - - - 473	
123. Fifth Avenue Hotel, - - - 401	172. Sandy Hook, - - - 475	
124. Broadway, from Rev. Dr. Chapin's Church, - - - 403	173. Camden, - - - 476	
125. Navy Yard, Brooklyn, - - 406	174. Mills at Paterson, - - - 479	
126. Miss Canda's Monument, Greenw'd, 408	175. Map of Seat of War in N. Jersey, 481	
127. Albany, - - - 409	176. Battle-field of Monmouth, - 484	
	177. The Huddy House, - - - 486	
	178. Washington's Headquarters, Morristown, - - - 488	
	179. Caldwell Monument, - - - 491	



180. Signature of Abram Clark, -	Page 493
181. Signature of Richard Stockton, -	493
182. Signature of Francis Hopkinson, -	493
183. Signature of John Hart, -	494
184. Signature of Jas. Witherspoon, -	494

## PENNSYLVANIA.

185. Arms of Pennsylvania, -	499
186. Independence Hall, Philadelphia, -	504
187. Merchants' Exchange, -	505
188. Swedes' Church, etc., -	507
189. Penn's Treaty Tree, -	510
190. Girard College, -	515
191. The Chew House, Germantown, -	517
192. Battle-field of Brandywine, -	520
193. Harrisburg, -	524
194. State House, Harrisburg, -	524
195. Harris' Grave, -	525
196. Central Square, Lancaster, -	526
197. President Buchanan's Residence, -	528
198. Easton, -	530
199. Delaware Water Gap, -	531
200. Central View in Wilkesbarre, -	533
201. Battle Monument, at Wyoming, -	537
202. Railroad Station, Pottsville, -	538
203. Interior of a Coal Mine, -	539
204. Reading, -	541
205. Washington's Head-quarters at Valley Forge, -	543
206. Pittsburg, -	546
207. Situation of Pittsburg and Alleghany, -	546
208. Braddock's Battle-field, -	548
209. Grave of Braddock, -	550
210. Signature of Robert Morris, -	552
211. Signature of Benj. Rush, -	553
212. Signature of Geo. Clymer, -	553
213. Signature of James Smith, -	553
214. Signature of John Morton, -	554
215. Signature of Geo. Taylor, -	554
216. Signature of James Wilson, -	554
217. Signature of Geo. Ross, -	554
218. Residence of Gen. Wayne, -	555
219. Residence of Benj. West, -	558

## DELAWARE.

220. Arms of Delaware, -	559
221. Wilmington, -	561
222. Swedes' Church, Wilmington, -	562
223. Central Part of New Castle, -	564
224. State House, at Dover, -	565
225. Signature of Geo. Read, -	566
226. Signature of Caesar Rodney, -	566
227. Signature of Thomas M'Kean, -	567

## MARYLAND.

228. Arms of Maryland, -	Page 569
229. Battle Monument, Baltimore, -	574
230. Washington Monument, Baltimore, -	577
231. Fort M'Henry, -	581
232. Tray Run Viaduct, -	584
233. Ferguson Monument, -	587
234. State House, Annapolis, -	587
235. St. John's College, -	590
236. United States Naval Academy, -	591
237. Frederick City, -	592
238. Cumberland, -	593
239. Signature of Samuel Chase, -	594
240. Signature of Wm. Paca, -	594
241. Signature of Thos. Stone, -	595
242. Signature of Chas. Carroll, -	595

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

243. Capitol of the United States, -	600
244. House of Representatives in Session, -	601
245. Naval Monument, -	602
246. President's House, -	603
247. Lecture Room, Smithsonian Institute, -	605
248. Congressional Monument, -	608
249. Aqueduct and College, Georgetown, -	610

## VIRGINIA.

250. Arms of Virginia, -	611
251. Richmond, -	620
252. Washington Monument, Richmond, -	621
253. Burning of the Richmond Theater, -	624
254. Ruins of Blanford Church, -	625
255. Harbor of Norfolk, -	627
256. The Old Magazine, Williamsburg, -	631
257. Ruins at Jamestown, -	633
258. Washington's Birthplace, -	637
259. Mount Vernon, -	636
260. Writing of Washington when 30 years of age, -	640
261. Entry of Washington's Birth in the Family Bible, -	640
262. Alexandria, -	641
263. Washington Church, Alexandria, -	641
264. University of Virginia, -	642
265. Monticello, Seat of Jefferson, -	643
266. Signature of Jefferson, -	643
267. Old Court House, New London, -	646
268. Harper's Ferry, -	647
269. School House in the Mountains, -	648
270. Engine House, Harper's Ferry, -	650
271. The Natural Bridge, -	655
272. Wheeling, -	658





## ILLUSTRATIONS—VOL. II.

### 351. Frontispiece..

#### FLORIDA.

352. Arms of Florida, - - -	Page 779
353. The Plaza at St. Augustine, -	783
354. Fort Marion, - - -	785
355. Ancient Spanish Gateway, -	786
356. Charlotte-street, - - -	787
357. Soldiers' Cemetery, - - -	789

#### ALABAMA.

358. Arms of Alabama, - - -	803
359. St. Louis Wharf, Mobile, -	807
360. Fort Morgan, Mobile Point, -	809
361. Central View in Montgomery, -	811
362. Landing at Selma, - - -	815
363. Judson Female Institute, Marion,	817
364. University of Alabama, Tusca- loosa, - - -	819
365. Public Square, Huntsville, -	820

#### MISSISSIPPI.

366. Arms of Mississippi, - - -	825
367. Central View of Jackson, -	828
368. Natchez, - - -	829
369. Vicksburg, - - -	834
370. Observatory of the State Univer- sity, - - -	836
371. Harvesting Cotton, - - -	840

#### LOUISIANA.

372. Arms of Louisiana, - - -	843
373. Jackson Square, New Orleans, -	846
374. Levee, - - -	846
375. St. Charles-street, - - -	847
376. Lafayette Square, - - -	849
377. Outline View of New Orleans, -	849
378. Battle-field, New Orleans, -	851
379. The French Cemetery, - - -	857
380. Baton Rouge, - - -	860
381. State Capitol, Baton Rouge, -	860
382. Gen. Taylor's Residence, -	861
383. Gathering Sugar Cane, - - -	866

#### TENNESSEE.

384. Arms of Tennessee, - - -	871
385. Nashville, - - -	875
386. State House, Nashville, - - -	877
387. President Polk's Residence, -	881
388. Memphis, - - -	884
389. Knoxville, - - -	887
390. Old Hotel, Knoxville, - - -	887
391. Signature of Andrew Jackson, -	892
392. Residence of Andrew Jackson, -	893
393. Tomb of Andrew Jackson, - - -	895
394. David Crockett's Cabin, - - -	897
395. Brainerd, Missionary Station, -	899

#### KENTUCKY.

396. Arms of Kentucky, - - -	903
397. Frankfort, - - -	906
398. State House, Frankfort, - - -	907
399. Military Monument, - - -	907
400. Grave of Daniel Boone, - - -	909
401. Louisville, - - -	911
402. Medical and Law Colleges, - - -	912
403. Green River Bridge, - - -	914
404. View in the Mammoth Cave, -	915
405. United States Barracks and Suspen- sion Bridge, Newport, - - -	916
406. Public Square, Lexington, - - -	922
407. Ashland, Seat of Henry Clay, -	923
408. Monument of Henry Clay, - - -	925
409. Old Fort at Boonesboro', - - -	926
410. Landing at Paducah, - - -	928
411. A Tobacco Plantation, - - -	929
412. A Religious Encampment, - - -	935
413. Signature of Daniel Boone, - - -	936
414. Signature of Geo. Rogers Clark, -	937
415. Signature of Isaac Shelby, - - -	940
416. Signature of Henry Clay, - - -	940

#### OHIO.

417. Arms of Ohio, - - -	943
418. Ancient Mound, Marietta, - - -	948
419. Campus Martius, Marietta, - -	949
420. A Pioneer Dwelling, - - -	951

421. Gallipolis, in 1791, - - Page 953	470. New Albany, - - Page 1048
422. Outline View of Cincinnati, - 956	471. Military Monument, - - - 1049
423. First Church in Cincinnati, - - 958	472. University of Indiana, - - - 1051
424. Cincinnati, in 1802, - - - 959	473. Old State Capitol, Corydon, - 1051
425. View in Fourth-street, Cincinnati, 961	474. The Jug Rock, - - - 1052
426. Pike's Opera House, - - - 963	475. The Mill Stream Cave, - - - 1052
427. Longworth's Vineyard, - - - 965	
428. President Harrison's House, North Bend, - - - - 967	
429. Old Block House, near North Bend, 968	
430. Monument of J. C. Symmes, - 968	
431. Court House, Chillicothe, - - 969	
432. Old State Capitol, - - - 970	
433. Portsmouth, - - - - 971	
434. State Capitol, Columbus, - 974	
435. Ohio White Sulphur Springs, - 975	
436. Court House, Zanesville, - - 977	
437. Market-street, Steubenville, - 983	
438. Superior-street, Cleveland, - 985	
439. Ancient Map of the Vicinity of Cleveland, - - - - 986	
440. Toledo, - - - - 988	
441. Map, Battles on the Maumee, - 990	
442. Wayne's Battle-ground, - - 991	
443. Public Square, Sandusky, - - 996	
444. Ancient Map, Sandusky, - - 996	
445. Fort Sandusky, - - - - 997	
446. Wyandot Mission Church, - 999	
447. View in Dayton, - - - - 1000	
448. Old Log Court House in Greene county, - - - - 1001	
449. Plan of St. Clair's Battle-field, - 1003	
450. Birthplace of Tecumseh, - 1006	
451. Signature of President Harrison, 1007	
452. Swiss Emigrant's Cottage, - - 1007	
453. Grave of Simon Kenton, - - 1009	
454. Brady's Pond, - - - - 1010	
455. Statue of Com. Perry, Cleveland, 1011	
INDIANA.	
456. Arms of Indiana, - - - - 1015	
457. The Harrison House, Vincennes, 1019	
458. State Capitol, Indianapolis, - 1024	
459. Union Depot, - - - - 1025	
460. View in Terra Haute, - - - 1028	
461. Friends' Boarding School, Richmond, - - - - 1029	
462. Evansville, - - - - 1031	
463. Rapp's Church, New Harmony, - 1032	
464. Calhoun-street, Fort Wayne, - 1035	
465. Old Fort Wayne, - - - - 1037	
466. Lafayette, - - - - 1040	
467. Tippecanoe Battle-ground, - - 1041	
468. Map of Tippecanoe Battle-ground, 1045	
469. Madison, - - - - 1046	
	ILLINOIS.
	476. Arms of Illinois, - - - - 1055
	477. Chicago, in 1831, - - - 1060
	478. Court House Square, Chicago, - 1062
	479. Block Raising, Chicago, - - 1064
	480. Grain Houses and Railway Depot, Chicago, - - - - 1065
	481. State House Square, Springfield, 1071
	482. Prest. Lincoln's Residence, Springfield, - - - - 1073
	483. Illinois College, Jacksonville, 1078
	484. Bloomington, - - - - 1081
	485. Peoria, - - - - 1082
	486. Quincy, - - - - 1086
	487. Alton, - - - - 1088
	488. Map of Levee at Cairo, - - - 1092
	489. Junction of the Ohio and Mississippi, Cairo, - - - - 1092
	490. Galena, - - - - 1093
	491. The Lead Region, - - - - 1095
	492. Rock Island City, - - - - 1096
	493. Fort Armstrong, Rock Island, - 1097
	494. Nauvoo, - - - - 1099
	495. Mt. Joliet, - - - - 1103
	496. Cave-in-the-Rock, - - - - 1109
	MICHIGAN.
	497. Arms of Michigan, - - - - 1113
	498. Detroit, - - - - 1119
	499. Woodward Avenue, Detroit, - 1121
	500. State House, Lansing, - - - 1127
	501. State Penitentiary, Jackson, - 1129
	502. State University, Ann Arbor, 1130
	503. Winchester's Head-quarters, Monroe, - - - - 1131
	504. Site of Stockade on the Raisin, 1134
	505. State Asylum for Deaf and Blind, Flint, - - - - 1139
	506. Monroe-street, Grand Rapids, - 1141
	507. Lumberman's Camp, - - - - 1142
	508. Mackinaw Island, - - - - 1146
	509. The Arched Rock, - - - - 1147
	510. Ruins of Old Fort Mackinaw, - 1148
	511. Map of Mackinaw and vicinity, 1151
	512. Falls of St. Mary, - - - - 1153
	513. Map of Copper and Iron Region, - - - - 1156
	514. The Minnesota Mine, - - - 1158



## WISCONSIN.

515. Arms of Wisconsin,	Page 1167
516. Harbor of Milwaukee,	1173
517. The Portage,	1183
518. Voyageurs' Camp,	1184
519. Madison,	1185
520. Map of the Four Lakes,	1189
521. Fort Crawford, Prairie du Chien,	1191
522. Racine,	1196
523. The Maiden's Rock,	1200
524. Fort Winnebago, in 1831,	1203

## MINNESOTA.

525. Arms of Minnesota,	1211
526. St. Paul,	1216
527. Fort Snelling,	1218
528. Minne-ha-ha Falls,	1219
529. Lake Itasca,	1223
530. Dakotah Dog Dance (music),	1225
531. Ojibway Scalp Dance (music),	1225

## IOWA.

532. Arms of Iowa,	1229
533. Dubuque,	1234
534. Ruins of Camanche,	1241
535. Davenport,	1245
536. Attack on the Bellevue Hotel,	1249
537. Burlington,	1253
538. Judge Rorer's House,	1254
539. Keokuk,	1255
540. Prairie Scenery,	1257
541. Muscatine,	1261
542. State University, Iowa City,	1263

## MISSOURI.

543. Arms of Missouri,	1267
544. Levee at St. Louis,	1271
545. Court House, St. Louis,	1273
546. Biddle Monument,	1279
547. Jefferson City,	1280
548. Lexington Landing,	1285
549. Kansas City,	1286
550. A Santa Fe Train,	1288
551. St. Joseph,	1290
552. Hannibal,	1291
553. Pilot Knob,	1300

## KANSAS.

554. Arms of Kansas,	1303
555. Fort Leavenworth,	1308
556. Leavenworth,	1309
557. Lawrence,	1311
558. Lecompton,	1313
559. Topeka Bridge,	1315
560. Kansas Indian Village,	1317

## ARKANSAS.

561. Arms of Arkansas,	Page 1323
562. Little Rock,	1326
563. Helena,	1328
564. Napoleon,	1328
565. Scene on the Arkansas,	1329

## TEXAS.

566. Arms of Texas,	1333
567. Galveston,	1341
568. View of the Main Plaza, San Antonio,	1344
569. Church of the Alamo,	1345
570. Mission of San Jose,	1348
571. The Alamo,	1349
572. Plan of the Alamo,	1351
573. Landing at Houston,	1355
574. Ancient Capitol, Houston,	1356
575. Ruins at Goliad,	1357
576. State Capitol, Austin,	1360
577. The Alamo Monument,	1361
578. San Jacinto Battle-ground,	1367
579. Soldiers' Grave, at San Jacinto Battle-ground,	1369
580. A Night Scene on the Buffalo Bayou,	1373

## CALIFORNIA.

581. Arms of California,	1385
582. Harbor of San Francisco,	1395
583. Execution by the Vigilance Committee,	1400
584. Washing Gold with the Long Tom,	1406
585. Sutter's Mill,	1406
586. Hydraulic Mining,	1408
587. Fremont's Rancho,	1409
588. Mammoth Tree Grove,	1411

## OREGON.

589. Arms of Oregon,	1415
590. Valley of the Willamette,	1420
591. Giant Pines,	1421

## NEW MEXICO.

592. Giant Cactus,	1433
593. Pueblo or Town of Zuni,	1435
594. Ancient Pueblo,	1439
595. Ground Plan of an Ancient Pueblo,	1437
596. Ancient Pueblo in the Canon of Chelly,	1441
597. Canon of Chelly,	1441
598. View of Inscription Rock, near Zuni,	1443

## ARIZONA.



599. Church at Tucson on San Antonio's  
Day, - - - - Page 1447  
600. Dragoon Springs, Overland Mail  
Station, - - - - 1448  
601. Reduction Works, Heintzelman  
Silver Mine, - - - - 1450

## UTAH.

602. View in Salt Lake City, - - - - 1456  
603. Mormon Harem, - - - - 1458

## COLORADO.

604. View in Denver, - - - - 1468  
605. Street in Denver, - - - - 1469

 All the engravings original to this work are included in the copyright, and can not be copied from by other publishers, without an infringement of the law protecting this kind of property. 



# OUTLINE HISTORY

## OF THE

# UNITED STATES.

---

### VOYAGES, DISCOVERIES AND SETTLEMENTS OF THE NORTHMEN.

SOME evidence exists that the North-eastern Coast of the United States was visited by Europeans a few centuries before the discoveries of Columbus. Although not generally acknowledged as authentic history, yet it is believed by some respectable historians, that a colony of Norwegians, or Northmen, visited the coast of New England about A.D. 1000.



SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES.

"*E Pluribus Unum*"—One composed of many.

ery and first settlement in this country, is drawn by the authors of that publication.

In the spring of 986 of the Christian Era, Eric the Red, emigrated from Iceland to Greenland, and there formed a settlement. In 994,

---

\* *ANTIQUITATES AMERICANÆ*, etc. [Antiquities of America, or Northern writers of things in America before Columbus.] Hafniæ, 1837, 4to. pp. 486.

Biarne, the son of one of the settlers who accompanied Eric, returned to Norway, and gave an account of discoveries he had made southward from Greenland. On his return to Greenland, Lief, the son of Eric, bought Biarne's ship, and with a crew of thirty-five men, embarked on a voyage of discovery, A.D. 1000. "After sailing sometime to the south-west, they came to a country covered with a slaty rock, which, therefore, they called *Helluland* [Slate-land]. They then proceeded southerly, until they found a low flat coast, with white sand cliffs, and immediately back covered with woods, from which they called the country *Markland* [Wood-land]. From there they sailed south and west, until they arrived at a promontory which extended to the east and north, and sailing round it, turned to the west, and sailing westward passed between an island and the main land, and entering into a bay through which flowed a river, they concluded to winter at that place."

Soon after they had built their winter houses, they discovered an abundance of vines, whence they named the country *Vinland* [Wine-land]. It has been a matter of doubt where Vinland was located, but the Antiquarian Society, at Copenhagen, after an examination of all the evidence on the subject, place it at the head of Narraganset Bay in Rhode Island. Everything in the description of the voyage and country agrees with this location. The promontory described as extending east and north, corresponds with that of Barnstable and Cape Cod, and the islands they would pass after turning west would be Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard.

In A.D. 1002 (two years afterward), Thorwold, the brother of Lief, visited Vinland where he spent two years, and was finally murdered by the natives. Before his death, he coasted round the promontory called the north end, now Cape Cod, *Kjalarnes* [Keel Cape]. He was killed and buried on a small promontory, reaching south from the main land, on the west side of the bay, inclosed by the promontory of *Kjalarnes*, which answers accurately to Gurnet's Point, a strip of land on the east side of Plymouth harbor. The Norwegians called it *Krassanes* [Cross-land], because the grave of Thorwold had a cross erected at both ends.

In 1007, three ships sailed from Greenland for Vinland, one under the command of Thorfinn Karlsefne, a Norwegian of royal descent, and Snorre Thorbrandson, of distinguished lineage; one other commanded by Biarne Grimalfson and Thorhall Gamlason; and the third by Thorward and Thorhall. The three ships had one hundred and







# Historical.

The vast region north of lat. 36° 30' and between the valley of the Mississippi and the Pacific coast was at the date of this map (1803) unknown and unexplored by civilized man.

## Descriptive.

C. In general terms all of the United States west of the Mississippi is an elevated plateau, the exception of a narrow belt of high lands in California and north of a small part of the stern Texas and mountains which are susceptible of vegetation. Mining in the mountains and cattle raising on the plains will be the chief industries.

New Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in 1598.

New Spain was conquered by the Spaniards in 1519.

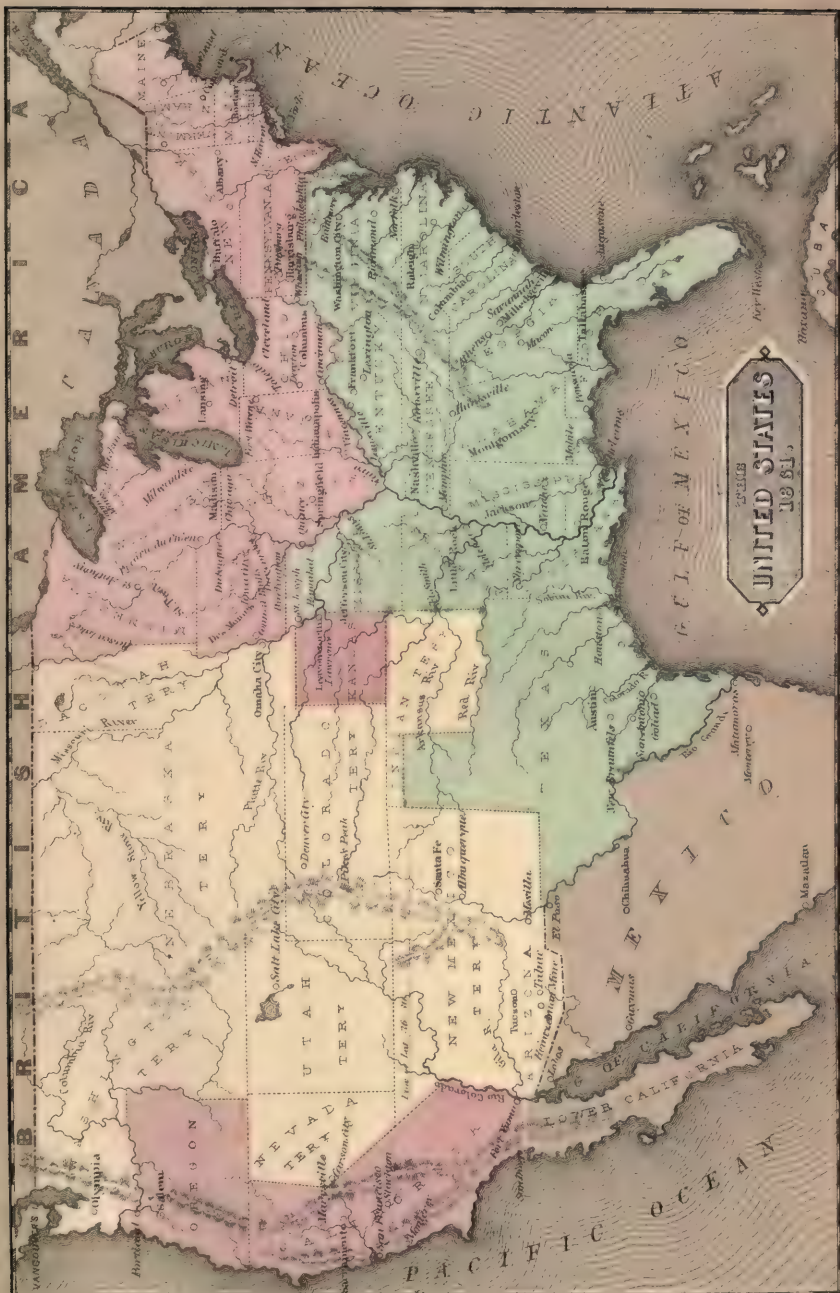
New Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in 1598.

New Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in 1598.

New Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in 1598.

New Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in 1598.









sixty men, and carried all sorts of domestic animals for planting and sustaining a colony. An account of this voyage, and a history of the country is still extant, and forms one of the documents in the *Antiquitates Americane*.

These voyagers sailed from Greenland to Helluland, and passing Markland arrived at Kjalarnes; whence sailing south by the shore of the promontory, which they found to consist of trackless beaches and long wastes of sand, they called it *Furthustandir* [Wonder-strand or Beach]; whether on account of the extensive sandy shore, or from the mirage and optical illusion so common at Cape Cod it can not be determined. Passing southerly they sailed by the island discovered by Lief (probably Martha's Vineyard), and passed thence to Vinland, where they spent the winter.

The bay into which they sailed, they called *Hopsvatn*, and their residence received the name of *Hop* (English, *Hope*, Indian *Haup*), the identical *Mount Hope*, Rhode Island, so much celebrated, later, as the residence of King Philip. After various successes, Thorfinn returned to Greenland, and finally went to Iceland and settled.

"From a comparison of all the remaining accounts of these voyages," says a recent able writer, "the geographical, nautical, and astronomical facts contained in them, with the natural history and geography of this country when first settled by the whites, there can be but little doubt that *Vinland* has been correctly located by the learned Society." *Markland* is supposed to be what is now Nova Scotia, and *Helluland*, Newfoundland and the Coast of Labrador.

Of the *climate* of Vinland the Northmen say, when they were there it was so mild that cattle would live out-doors during the year, that the snow fell but lightly, and that the grass continued to be green in some places, nearly all winter. Among the productions were a kind of wild wheat (maize), a great variety of forest animals, eider ducks in plenty, and the river they described as having been filled with fish, among which were salmon, halibut, etc. It is said by the same historians, that the sun rose at half past seven o'clock in the shortest days, which is the exact time it rises at Mount Hope.

The annexed cut is a view of the celebrated "*Dighton Rock*," as seen from the west side of Taunton River, in the limits of the present town of Berkeley about eighteen miles east from Providence, and thirty-seven south from Boston. This "Writing Rock," as it is sometimes called, which has caused so much speculation among antiquarians, is of fine grained gray granite; it stands a few feet above

low water mark, and is partially covered at every tide. This rock—designated in the engraving by two figures near it—is on its face



Dighton Rock, as seen from Dighton Shore.

about eleven feet long, and rises from the ground about five feet; the inscriptions are apparently pecked in: the channels of the letters, or marks, are from one half to three fourths of an inch in width. Some suppose they were made by the native Indians, but the hard nature of the rock is such that it would seem difficult to have been cut by any tools which they were known to have had in use.

The annexed cut shows the shape of the rock with the inscriptions upon it, being a reduced copy from that taken under the direction of the Rhode Island Historical Society in 1830, and published in the *An-*



Inscriptions on Dighton Rock.

*tiqitates Americanae*. It is supposed by some, that these inscriptions were made by the Northmen, and signify, in Icelandic characters, that Thorfinn Karlsefne arrived here in A.D. 1007, and took possession of the country: others assign to them a much earlier origin, and even ascribe them to the Phœnicians. At Newport, Rhode Island, is a cir-

cular stone tower, the origin of which is unknown. By some it is supposed to have been erected by the Northmen: by others as having been the work of the first English settlers.

#### THE DISCOVERIES OF COLUMBUS.

The fame which Columbus had acquired by his first discoveries on the western hemisphere, spread through Europe and inspired many with the spirit of enterprise. The first discovery of Columbus was made in 1492, and on his fourth voyage in 1498, he discovered the continent at the mouth of the Orinoco, in South America.

#### THE DISCOVERIES OF CABOT.

In 1497, John Cabot, a Venetian, under the patronage of Henry VII, of England, commenced a voyage of discovery. He was accompanied by his son Sebastian, and three hundred men, with two caravals freighted by the merchants of London and Bristol. On the 24th of June they discovered land. Cabot called it *Prima Vista*, which, in Italian, his native tongue, signifies, *first sight*. This is supposed to have been some part of the island of Newfoundland. A few days afterward they discovered a smaller island, which they named St. Johns, on account of the discovery being made on the day of John the Baptist. They continued westerly till they reached the Continent, and then sailed along northerly to the latitude of sixty-seven and a half degrees. Despairing of finding "a passage to India" in that quarter, they turned back and sailed along the coast southward to Florida, and then from thence returned to England. Upon the discoveries made in this voyage, the English founded their claim to the eastern portion of North America.

#### THE VOYAGES OF VERRAZZANO AND OTHERS.

In 1524, John Verrazzano, a Florentine in the service of France, sailed to America and proceeded along the coast from Florida to the fiftieth degree of north latitude. He is supposed to have entered the harbor of New York. He made another voyage, from which he never returned, nor is it known by what disaster he perished. During the next forty years, frequent voyages were made to the coast of North America. Fishing, and trade with the natives, appears to have been the principal object.



## THE DISCOVERIES OF CARTIER.

In the spring of 1534, a fleet was fitted out in France, under the direction of the French king, with the design to make further discoveries in America. The command of the fleet was given to James Cartier, who arrived at Newfoundland in May. Thence he sailed northerly, and on the day of the festival of St. Lawrence, he found himself in the midst of a broad river, or gulf, which he named St. Lawrence. In this voyage he sailed as far north as latitude 50°, expecting in vain to find a passage to China. The next year he sailed up the River St. Lawrence to a great and swift fall. He called the country *New France*, built a fort in which he spent the winter, and returned the following spring to France. This was the first attempt of the French to make a settlement in America.

## THE EXPEDITION OF DE SOTO.

In 1539, the Spaniards made an attempt at conquest within the present limits of the United States. In this year Fernando de Soto, governor of Cuba, sailed from Havana with nine vessels and nine hundred men besides sailors, two hundred and thirteen horses and a herd of swine, and landed at Espirito Santo, in Florida. He expected to find mines and plenty of gold, but was most miserably disappointed. He encountered much opposition from the natives, and was often deluded by them. He went north, crossed the Alleghany mountains, and went into the Chickesaw country, where he spent a winter. He then crossed the Mississippi. After wandering about exposed to many hardships, famine, and opposition of the natives, he died near the mouth of Red River. The remains of his force passed down the Mississippi and made the best of their way to Panuco in Mexico, where they arrived in September, 1543. "In this extraordinary expedition of more than four years duration in the wilderness, and among hostile savages, more than half the men perished."

## THE HUGUENOTS ATTEMPT TO COLONIZE CAROLINA.

In 1562, during the civil war between the Protestant and Catholic parties in France, Admiral Coligny formed a project for carrying a colony of Protestants to America, where they might enjoy religious freedom. Having obtained permission of the French king, who was desirous of getting rid of his Huguenots or Protestant subjects, he fitted out two ships under the command of John Ribault, who landed

at a place supposed to be within the limits of South Carolina, built a fort, garrisoned it with twenty men, and returned to France. The company left by Ribault, mutinied soon after he left, and killed their captain for his severity. Reduced at length, they, by extraordinary efforts, built and rigged out a vessel, and "embarking their artillery, their forge, and other munitions of war, and as *well* as they could gather," put to sea. When they had been out several weeks, their provisions being exhausted, they were obliged to kill and eat one of their number, who offered himself as a victim to appease their hunger. A few days afterward they were taken up by an English vessel, and carried to England.

#### SETTLEMENT OF ST. AUGUSTINE BY SPANIARDS.

In 1564, Laudoniere, another Frenchman, carried a colony to the River of May, in Florida, where, in honor of Charles the French king, he erected a fortification, which he called Fort Caroline. In 1565, Ribault, who was sent to supersede Laudoniere, arrived in Florida with seven vessels—took all the best of the men at Fort Caroline for an expedition against the Spaniards, and left Laudoniere in charge of the fort without adequate means of defense. At this time Melendez, in the service of Philip II, of Spain, was on his way to Florida with a fleet and army, for the purpose of driving out the Huguenots from Florida, and to settle it with good Catholics. Arriving in Florida, he massacred Ribault and all the company, excepting Laudoniere and a few others who escaped to France. Melendez now built three forts on the river of May, and strongly garrisoned them with Spanish soldiers. He also proceeded to the south, and discovered the harbor of St. Augustine, and laid the foundations of the city of that name, the oldest by more than forty years of any within the limits of the United States, east of the Mississippi river.

In 1568, Chevalier Gourgues, of Gascony, in France, hearing of the massacre of his countrymen in Florida, determined to avenge their death. He, accordingly, at his own expense, fitted out three frigates with one hundred and fifty soldiers and volunteers, and eighty chosen mariners and sailed to Florida. Although the Spaniards were four hundred in number in the three forts on the River of May, Gourgues succeeded in destroying the fortifications, and in killing most of the Spaniards. Not being in a situation to keep possession, the French returned to France.

## FIRST ATTEMPT OF THE ENGLISH TO FOUND A COLONY IN AMERICA.

The first attempt at colonization in America, by the English, was made by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, in 1579, under the patronage of Queen Elizabeth. After he had put to sea on his first voyage, he was obliged to return. In the second, he reached St. Johns in Newfoundland, where he took possession of the country for his sovereign, by raising a pillar inscribed with the British arms. He also took measures to secure to the English the fisheries on the banks which have since proved so valuable. From thence he sailed south-westerly to the latitude of the mouth of the Kennebec. There the largest of his three vessels struck, and all her crew perished. Gilbert then set his face toward England, personally, in the smallest of his remaining vessels, a barge of only ten tons; for he ever generously refused to put any man to a peril he was himself unwilling to share. The passage was stormy, but his noble and pious mind undoubtedly found comfort in the reflection he uttered to his companions in a time of danger. "*We are as near heaven at sea as on land.*" During the night the lights of his little bark suddenly vanished, and he was heard of no more.

## THE ENGLISH ATTEMPT TO FOUND A COLONY IN CAROLINA.

In 1584, Queen Elizabeth by patent granted to Sir Walter Raleigh authority to discover, occupy and govern "remote, heathen, and barbarous countries" not previously possessed by any Christian prince or people. Under this commission, two ships commanded by Amidas and Barlow sailed for America, where they arrived in July, 1584. They landed at Roanoke, took possession of the country for the crown of England, and in honor of the virgin queen, named it *Virginia*. On their return they gave such a flattering account of their discoveries, that Sir Richard Grenville was sent the next year to begin a settlement.

The adventurers under Grenville, to the number of one hundred and seven, fixed their residence on the island of Roanoke, on the coast of what is now North Carolina, where they were left in charge of Mr. Lane. These persons rambled into the country, without due caution, or provoked the Indians by their lawless conduct, so that many were cut off by them; while others perished from want. The survivors were taken to England by Sir Francis Drake, after his successful expedition against the Spaniards.



Within a fortnight after the first colony had left Roanoke, Sir Richard Grenville arrived with provisions and an additional number of settlers. Not finding the former colony, he left fifteen of his crew to retain possession of the island, and returned to England. In 1587, Sir Walter Raleigh equipped three vessels, and sent another company of one hundred and fifty adventurers to Virginia. He constituted John White governor, who, remaining about one month, returned to England to solicit supplies for the colony. Before he departed, his daughter, Mrs. Dare, gave birth to a female infant, the *first child of English parents* born in America. The infant was baptized by the name of *Virginia*. Owing to the war with Spain, no supplies were sent to the colony for three years. In 1590, when Governor White returned, no Englishmen were to be found, and it was evident that they had perished through want, or had been killed by the savages. The last adventurers, therefore, returned, and all further attempts to establish a colony in Virginia were postponed.

#### VOYAGE OF GOSNOLD TO THE NEW ENGLAND COAST.

The successive misfortunes withdrew for several years the attention of the English from this distant country. In 1602, Bartholomew Gosnold made a voyage to America. Instead of taking the circuitous but usual route by the West India Islands, he steered directly west from England, shortening the voyage about one third, and arrived in May on the coast of Massachusetts. Taking a large number of codfish, near a cape which extended far into the sea, he gave to it the name of Cape Cod. Proceeding southerly, he passed Gay Head, entered Buzzard's Bay, and upon an island he erected a small fort; then, after trading with the Indians, he returned home.

#### FORMATION OF THE LONDON AND PLYMOUTH COMPANIES.

The report of this voyage revived the spirit of adventure. In 1603, and 1605, two voyages were made—Penobscot and Massachusetts, and the rivers between them were discovered. An extensive scheme of colonization was adopted, of which Mr. Richard Hakluyt was the most active promoter. An association was formed for the purpose of sending colonies to America. Upon application to King James, he, by letters patent, in 1606, divided the country of Virginia, extending from South Carolina to the northern boundary of Maine, into two districts, and constituted two companies for planting colonies within them.

The southern district, called *South Virginia*, was granted to Sir Thomas Gates and his associates, mostly residents of London, and, therefore, styled the LONDON COMPANY. The northern section, called *North Virginia*, was granted to Thomas Hanham and his associates, who were styled the PLYMOUTH COMPANY. The members of these companies were principally merchants, whose objects were the extension of commerce and the discovery of the precious metals.

#### SETTLEMENT OF JAMESTOWN BY THE ENGLISH.

By a second charter, in 1609, King James incorporated the London Company with full powers of government in America. A council was appointed resident in England, with powers to appoint the governor and other officers of the Virginia Company. Under the first patent the London Company sent Capt. Newport to Virginia, who arrived there in April, 1607. Entering Chesapeake Bay, he gave name to Cape Henry, sailed into James River, and began a plantation, called *Jamestown*, in which he left one hundred and four persons, and returned to England. The next year he carried one hundred and twenty persons to join the colony, with supplies of provisions.

In 1609, Sir George Somers and Sir Thomas Gates, with a number of ships and five hundred adventurers, consisting of men, women and children, sailed for Virginia. On their voyage they were overtaken by a storm, by which one of their ships was cast on one of the uninhabited islands of Bermuda: the passengers and crew remained there for several months. With such materials as they had saved from their ship, they built a small pinnace, and then sailed for Virginia. Finding the colony reduced by sickness and want, they resolved to abandon the country, and actually sailed for England. But the next day, meeting with Lord Delaware with fresh supplies, they all returned and prosecuted the planting of the colony. In 1611, Sir Thomas Dale arrived with three hundred additional settlers, and the colony was firmly established.

#### THE DUTCH FOUND THE COLONY OF NEW NETHERLANDS.

In 1607, Henry Hudson, an Englishman, in the Dutch service, sailed in quest of a North-west Passage, and penetrated as far north as to the 80th degree of latitude. From him were named the strait and bay at the north of Labrador. He made a second voyage the next year, and sailed along the coast southward, and discovered the river which

bears his name. The Dutch East India Company then obtained a patent for an exclusive trade on the River Hudson. In pursuance of which, a number of trading adventurers built a fort and trading-house on the spot where Albany now stands, which they called *Fort Orange*. At the same period another fort and trading-house was established on the south-west point of Manhattan Island, which they named *New Amsterdam*: the whole colony received the name of *New Netherlands*.

#### ORIGIN OF THE NAME, NEW ENGLAND, AND FIRST ATTEMPT AT SETTLEMENT BY THE ENGLISH.

In 1614, Capt. John Smith, so distinguished in the history of Virginia, was sent with two ships from England to North Virginia, with instructions to remain in the country, and to keep possession. In April he reached the Island of Monahigon, in latitude  $43^{\circ} 4''$ . After building seven boats, he, in one of them, with eight men, ranged the coast east and west from Penobscot to Cape Cod, and bartered with the natives for beaver and other furs. By this voyage he made a profit of nearly fifteen hundred pounds. On his return to England, he drew a map of the country from the observations he had made, and presented it to King Charles, who was so well pleased with it that he directed that it should be called *New England*.

Captain Smith left one of his vessels under the command of Captain Hunt, with orders to complete her lading on the coast, and then proceed to Malaga, in Spain. Hunt, under the pretense of trade, enticed upward of twenty of the natives on board of his ship, put them under hatches, and carried them to Spain, where he sold them as slaves. This perfidious act disposed the natives in that part of the country to revenge the injury on the countrymen of the offender; and the English were obliged to suspend their trade and projected settlements.

#### ORIGIN OF THE PURITANS.

About the period of the first English settlement in America, a respectable body of Protestants, in England, were dissatisfied with the religious state of things in that country: Queen Elizabeth took violent and arbitrary measures to enforce uniformity in church discipline and ceremonies. Many of her subjects, though professing the same doctrines as those held by the established church of England, were averse to observing all its rites and services: some of these they deemed were too much like those used by the Catholics, which they believed were



unscriptural. For their zeal in preserving *purity* of worship they received the name of *Puritans*.

#### THE PURITANS EMBARK FOR AMERICA.

Many of the Puritans, in consequence of the persecutions they endured, were obliged to leave their native country. Of this number were *John Robinson* and his congregation, who left England in 1608, took up their residence in Amsterdam, and the next year removed to Leyden, in Holland. Finding that country unfavorable for the religious education of their children, they resolved to emigrate to America, where they could lay the foundations of a Christian commonwealth.

In 1620, a part of Mr. Robinson's congregation purchased a small ship, and hired another in England, called the *Mayflower*; they sailed on the 5th of August from Southampton for America; but on account of the leakiness of the small ship, they were twice obliged to return. Abandoning that ship as unfit for service, all the passengers were crowded into the *Mayflower*, which sailed from Plymouth on the 6th of September, and on November 9th they discovered the land of Cape Cod. Perceiving that they had been carried to the north of their destination, they stood to the southward, but falling among shoals, they were induced to return to the cape, and anchored in the harbor. Before landing they formed themselves into a "body politic," and chose Mr. John Carver their governor for one year. The following is a copy of this contract, with the names of the signers:

"In the name of God, Amen. We whose names are under written, the loyal subjects of our dread sovereign Lord King James, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, etc., having undertaken, for the glory of God and advancement of the Christian faith and honor of our king and country, a voyage to plant the first colony in the northern parts of Virginia, do, by these presents, solemnly and mutually, in the presence of God and of one another, covenant and combine ourselves together into a civil body politic, for our better ordering and preservation, and furtherance of the ends aforesaid; and by virtue hereof do enact, constitute, and frame such just and equal laws and ordinances, acts, constitutions, and offices, from time to time, as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the general good of the colony, unto which we promise all due subjection and obedience. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names, at Cape Cod, the 11th day of November, in the year of the reign of our sovereign Lord King James of England, France and Ireland, the eighteenth, and of Scotland the fifty-fourth, Anno Domini 1620."

This compact was subscribed in the following order by:

No. in Family.	No. in Family.	No. in Family.
Mr. John Carver, † 8	John Howland, (of Car-	*John Goodman, 1
Mr. William Bradford, † 2	ver's family).	*Degory Priest, 1
Mr. Edward Winslow, † 5	Mr. Stephen Hopkins, † 8	*Thomas Williams, 1
Mr. William Brewster, † 6	*Edward Tilly, † 4	Gilbert Winslow, 1
Mr. Isaac Allerton, † 6	*John Tilly, † 3	*Edward Margeson, 1
Capt. Miles Standish, † 2	Francis Cook, *	Peter Brown, 1
John Alden, 1	*Thomas Rogers, 2	*Richard Britterige, 1
Mr. Samuel Fuller, 2	*Thomas Tinker, † 3	George Soule, (of Edward
*Mr. Christopher Mar-	*John Ridgdale, † 2	Winslow's family).
tin, † 4	*Edward Fuller, † 3	*Richard Clarke, 1
*Mr. William Mullins, † 5	*John Turner, 3	Richard Gardiner, 1
*Mr. William White, † 5	Francis Eaton, † 3	*John Allerton, 1
(Besides a son born in	*James Chilton, † 3	*Thomas English, 1
Cape Cod harbor, and	*John Crackston, 2	Edward Dotey, Edward
named Peregrine).	John Billington, † 4	Leicester (both of Ste-
Mr. Richard Warren, 1	*Moses Fletcher, 1	phen Hopkins' family).

This brief, and comprehensive, and simple instrument established a most important principle, a principle which is the foundation of all the democratic institutions of America, and is the basis of the republic; and, however it may be expanded and complicated in our various constitutions, however unequally power may be distributed in the different branches of our various governments, has imparted to each its strongest and most striking characteristic.

Many philosophers have since appeared, who have, in labored treatises, endeavored to prove the doctrine, that the rights of man are inalienable, and nations have bled to defend and enforce them, yet in this dark age, the age of despotism and superstition, when no tongue dared to assert, and no pen to write, this bold and novel doctrine, which was then as much at defiance with common opinion as with actual power, of which the monarch was then held to be the sole fountain, and the theory was universal that all popular rights were granted by the crown—in this remote wilderness, among a small and unknown band of wandering outcasts, the principle *that the will of the majority of the people shall govern*, was first conceived, and was first practically exemplified.

The pilgrims, from their notions of primitive Christianity, the force of circumstances, and that pure moral feeling which is the offspring of true religion, discovered a truth in the science of government which had been concealed for ages. On the bleak shore of a barren wilderness, in the midst of desolation, with the blast of winter howling around them, and surrounded with dangers in their most awful and appalling forms, the pilgrims of Leyden laid the foundation of American liberty.—*Baylies, vol. i, p. 29.*

#### THE PURITANS FOUND A COLONY AT PLYMOUTH.

When the Puritan colony arrived on the coast of Massachusetts the weather was wintry, and they were undetermined on a spot for their settlements. Parties were dispatched to explore the country, which, after great suffering from cold, rain and snow, found a harbor. There

† Those with this mark brought their wives.

\* Those who died before the end of the next March are distinguished by an asterisk.

they landed on the 22d of December, 1620, and named the place *Plymouth*, from the name of the last town they had left in England. The anniversary of their landing is still celebrated by the descendants of the *pilgrim fathers*, as a festival, in several prominent places in this country.

#### GRANT OF PATENT OF NEW ENGLAND TO THE DUKE OF LENOX.

The same month that the Plymouth settlers arrived in America, King James granted a patent to the Duke of Lenox and others, incorporating with the style of the "Council established at Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the planting and governing of New England in America." The limits of the grants to them were, "from forty to forty-eight degrees of latitude, throughout the main lands from sea to sea," with the isles adjoining, provided they were not occupied by any other Christian prince or state, and on the condition of paying to the crown a fifth of the gold and silver ore they should find and mine. By this patent, the territory granted, which had before been called NORTH VIRGINIA, received by royal authority the name of NEW ENGLAND; from this instrument were derived all the subsequent grants made of the several parts of the territory.

#### VARIOUS GRANTS OF LAND.

In 1621, the Council of Plymouth granted to John Mason all the land from Salem to the Merrimac, extending inward to the heads of the rivers. This district was called *Mariana*. In 1622, the council assigned another grant to Gorges and Mason jointly, all the lands between the Merrimac and Sagadahoc, extending westward to the rivers of Canada, which district was called *Laconia*. In 1628, the Plymouth Company granted to Sir Henry Roswell and others all the lands lying between a line three miles north of the Merrimac, and a line three miles south of every part of Charles River, and of the Bay of Massachusetts throughout the main lands "*from the Atlantic to the South Sea*." They also obtained a charter from the crown of England, by which the company was erected into a corporation, with ample powers of government. Massachusetts was settled under this charter.

In 1630, the council for planting New England, granted to Governor Bradford of Plymouth, and his associates, a patent of a tract of land extending from a rivulet called Cohasset, to Narraganset River, and westward to a country called Paconokit; and also a tract of fifteen



miles on each side of the Kennebec, with full powers of colonial government.

In 1631, the Earl of Warwick, one of the Plymouth company, granted to Lord Say, and Seal and others, a patent of the territory in New England extending westward of the River Narraganset forty leagues, in a straight line near the sea shore, and all the lands of and within that breadth to the *South Sea*.

The shores of that part of America, extending from the River Pascatagua to the Bay of Fundy, had been discovered by many of the first voyagers, both English and French. The grant of the French king to De Monts, in 1603, covered the lands from the fortieth to the forty-sixth degree of latitude, and of course included Maine; but the French settlements were north and east of this district. In 1639, Sir Fernando Gorges obtained a grant by royal patent of all the lands between Pascatagua and Newichawanoc on the south and west, and Sagadahoc and Kennebec on the east, extending one hundred and twenty leagues north-westward into the country, with the isles adjacent, and Martha's Vineyard. This charter gave that territory the title of the "Province of Maine," by which it was known afterward.

#### GRANT TO LORD BALTIMORE.

In 1632, Charles I granted to Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, the lands in America between Watkins' Point in the Chesapeake, and a line under the fortieth degree of latitude on the Delaware, on the north; which north line was extended to the highest source of the Potomac, and thence by that river to its mouth, and across the bay to Watkins'—to be held by him and his heirs in fee simple. This tract, named Maryland, was settled at first by Catholics from Ireland.

#### SETTLEMENTS ON THE DELAWARE.

It is difficult to ascertain the exact date of the first plantations on the Delaware. The Dutch and Swedes began settlements there within a few years after the Dutch West India Company obtained a grant of New Netherlands. Both claimed the territory, and a controversy arose between the Dutch governor of New Netherlands and the Swedish settlers, which continued many years. The plantations on the Delaware fell within the patent of the Duke of York in 1664, or were considered within its limits. After the grant of Pennsylvania to William Penn in 1682, the Duke of York granted and released to him all his

claims to the lands within William Penn's patent, and the lands about New Castle, for a circle of twelve miles, and south to the Hoar Kills.

#### CONFLICTING GRANTS.

After the English had conquered New Netherlands from the Dutch in 1664, King Charles II granted to his brother James, Duke of York, a tract of land beginning at Nova Scotia and extending along the coast to Pemaquid, and to the head of that river; thence to the Kennebec and northward to the River of Canada; also Long Island and Hudson's River, and all the lands from the west side of Connecticut River to the east side of Delaware Bay, with Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. To this territory the duke gave the name of New York. The boundaries are hardly to be understood; but this grant of lands, with those before granted to others on the Connecticut, occasioned many and warm controversies between the colonies of New York, Connecticut, New Hampshire and Vermont, some of which lasted more than a century.

#### GRANT OF THE DUKE OF YORK, AND SETTLEMENT OF NEW JERSEY.

In 1664, the Duke of York sold and confirmed by deed of release to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, all that tract of land to the westward of Long Island and Manhattan, between the ocean and the Hudson on the east, and the Delaware on the west, from Cape May to the north branch of the Delaware in forty-one degrees and forty minutes of latitude by the name of New Cesaria, or *New Jersey*. Under this grant settlements were soon begun, and Philip Carteret was appointed first governor. In 1676, this tract was divided, Sir George Carteret taking the eastern half, and one Byllinge and others, the purchasers under Lord Berkeley, taking the other half. The dividing line was agreed to be a straight line from a point on the east side of Little Egg Harbor, to the northernmost branch of the Delaware. This line was not run for many years, controversies and riots therefore arose between the different claimants; thence also the distinction between *East* and *West Jersey*. These disputes continued till the Revolution.

In 1663, the Earl of Clarendon, and seven others, obtained from Charles II a patent of the lands in America lying between the thirty-first and thirty-sixth degrees of north latitude. Two years after, this grant was extended from the twenty-ninth degree to the thirty-sixth and a half, and between these parallels from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, of this tract, the grantees were constituted the absolute lords

and proprietors. For the government of the country they procured a form of constitution, drawn up by the celebrated John Locke. This instrument appeared well on paper, but not being adapted to the circumstances of the country it was not established.

#### SETTLEMENT OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

In 1670, Captain Sayle, with a small company, arrived at Port Royal, and begun a settlement, but he soon fell a victim to disease. The next year the settlers removed to the banks of Ashly River, and begun what has been called Old Charleston. In 1680 they begun the present city of Charleston. About the year 1672, the settlements were augmented by a number of Dutch inhabitants from New York. A few years later a considerable number of French Protestants, in consequence of the persecutions which followed the revocation of the edict of Nantz in 1685, left France and settled in Carolina.

#### GRANT TO WILLIAM PENN AND SETTLEMENT OF PENNSYLVANIA.

In 1681, Charles II granted to William Penn a tract of land extending from a line twelve miles northward from Newcastle to the forty-third degree of latitude, and from the Delaware westward five degrees of longitude. Penn took possession of the country, purchased the soil of the natives, introduced a colony of his friends, and called the tract *Pennsylvania*. He gave free toleration to all religious sects, and thus invited a rapid settlement of the province.

#### FIRST PLANTATIONS IN NORTH CAROLINA—SETTLEMENT OF GEORGIA.

The people of Virginia began the first plantations within Carolina by gradually extending their settlements southward of Jamestown. In 1665, Sir J. Yeamaus, with a company from Barbadoes, formed a settlement on Cape Fear River. This, with the Virginia plantations along the Chowan River and Albemarle Sound, were the first settlements within North Carolina. Georgia was first settled in 1733, for the purpose of furnishing the means of subsistence to many needy persons. Governor Oglethorpe was one of the trustees who repaired to Savannah River, on the banks of which he began the settlement of Savannah. The territory was called Georgia from the name of the king, and was the latest settled of any within the thirteen original States.



## INDIAN WARS.

Nearly all the States of the American Union have suffered more or less from the ravages of Indian wars. They commenced at the first settlement in the country, and have been continued down to the present time.

## WAR WITH THE INDIANS OF VIRGINIA.

In the year 1622, the settlers in Virginia lost three hundred and forty-nine of their numbers by a sudden massacre. The Indians for some time before lived on very familiar terms with the English; but in the spring of that year they secretly plotted to exterminate the colony. It appears that a young Indian chief had murdered an Englishman by the name of Morgan for some toys which he was carrying to sell to his people. The English attempted to save him, but he making an obstinate resistance was killed. To revenge his death, a conspiracy was formed, when the Indians fell upon the inhabitants who were unprepared, and killed all they found. Most of the plantations had to be abandoned, and the settlers retired to Jamestown for safety. A furious war ensued, in which the Indians were slain without mercy.

## THE PEQUOT WAR.

The settlers at Plymouth and Massachusetts had no trouble with the Indians for many years. But to the westward of Narraganset Bay in Rhode Island, lived several powerful tribes, who had not been reduced by the mortal sickness which had a few years before the arrival of the Plymouth settlers, swept off such a large portion of the more eastern Indians. The Pequots, a tribe in the eastern part of Connecticut, were the most warlike, ferocious and formidable. In 1634, they killed Captain Stone and his companions, who were sailing up the Connecticut River; and in 1636, Captain Oldham was killed at Block Island, where he had gone to trade. The next year they went up the Connecticut in canoes, and at Wethersfield killed nine persons, and took two young women prisoners. These and other murders and outrages, induced the New England colonies to unite in an expedition against them.

Early in May, 1637, Captain Mason, with ninety men from Hartford, Windsor, and Wethersfield, in Connecticut, went down the river and were joined by Captain Underhill, at Saybrook, and by Uncas, sachem of the Moheagans. From that place they sailed round to the Narraganset shore, where they were joined by five hundred Indians of that

tribe, who were the enemies of the Pequots. Captain Mason marched by moonlight to the hill on which the Pequot fort was built, attacked it by surprise, set fire to the wigwams, and killed and burnt six or seven hundred Indians, losing of his party only two men. This victory was followed up by such a vigilant pursuit of the Pequots, that this haughty tribe was entirely ruined, and became nearly extinct.

#### KING PHILIP'S WAR.

In 1675, Philip, sachem of the Wampanoags, who lived at Mount Hope, in Rhode Island, began the most general and destructive war ever sustained by the infant colonies. Philip, a proud and high minded chieftain, undertook the war in hopes of exterminating the English, who were extending their settlements on every side. By his influence he succeeded in drawing into the conflict most of the tribes in New England.

The war having commenced, Philip and his allies hovered around the exposed settlements, burnt several frontier towns, killed numbers of the inhabitants, and slew several parties of soldiers who went to their defense. The Narragansets, with whom the English had formed a treaty in July, 1675, were found secretly aiding the hostile Indians. To punish this perfidious tribe, it was determined to reduce them by a winter expedition. For this purpose, about one thousand men, under Governor Winslow, marched late in December, wading in deep snow, and attacked their fort, which was situated in a swamp. The Narragansets being furnished with fire arms, made great havoc among the officers who first entered the fort. Six captains and eighty men were killed, one hundred and fifty were wounded, and all suffered greatly from frozen limbs and other hardships. Their success, however, was complete. The fort was taken, five or six hundred wigwams were burnt and destroyed, and about one thousand Indians are supposed to have perished.

Notwithstanding the severe blow to Indians by the destruction at the Narraganset fort, King Philip, as he was called, refused to listen to any terms of peace with the English. He still continued to attack and burn the settlements of the whites, and to kill the inhabitants; but soon the tide of war began to turn against him. Many of his faithful followers were either killed or captured, and he himself was hunted like a wild beast from place to place. He was finally shot through the heart by a friendly Indian under the command of Captain Church, near Mount Hope, as he was endeavoring to make his escape from his pur-

suers, on the 12th of August, 1676. This event put an end to the war, and extinguished the Indian power in this part of New England. Thus closed a most distressing era, during which about six hundred of the inhabitants of New England, composing the flower of its strength, were either killed in battle, or were murdered by the enemy; twelve or thirteen towns swept away, about six hundred buildings, mostly dwelling houses, destroyed, and a heavy debt incurred.

#### THE FRENCH INSTIGATE THE INDIANS TO WAR AGAINST THE SETTLERS.

On the accession of William, Prince of Orange, to the throne of England, war ensued between England and France, and as Canada then belonged to France, the French instigated the Indians to hostilities against the colonies. On the night of February 8, 1690, a party of French and Indians from Montreal, finding the inhabitants of Schenectady asleep and unguarded, broke in upon them, murdered sixty-three, and took twenty-seven prisoners. They also burnt the houses, killed most of the cattle and horses, and marched off with the remainder of the horses laden with plunder. Those of the people who escaped, fled nearly naked toward Albany, about fifteen miles distant, amid the snow, in a severe night, twenty-five of whom lost their limbs by the frost.

The inhabitants in the eastern part of New England suffered much from the Indians from the year 1690, to 1698. The brave and venerable Major Waldron, and twenty-two others, were taken by surprise, and slain, at Dover, in New Hampshire. The plantation at Salmon Falls was surprised by a party of French and Indians, under Hertel, a Frenchman. Thirty men were killed, and fifty-four women and children captured. Such was the distress of the times, from the incursions of the enemy, that the inhabitants had to abandon the defenseless parts of the country, and retire to the garrisoned towns. These calamities were continued till the peace between England and France, in 1698, when Frontenac, the French commander in Canada, ceased to instigate the savages.

In 1702, during Queen Anne's reign, war was again proclaimed between England and France, and the American colonies were again exposed to all the horrors of Indian warfare. In February, 1704, Deerfield, in Massachusetts, was surprised and burnt by a party of two hundred Frenchmen, and one hundred and forty-two Indians. About forty-seven of the inhabitants were killed, and one hundred and twelve were made prisoners, among whom were the Rev. John Williams and his family. New Hampshire, and especially Maine, was exposed to



the murderous inroads of these ferocious savages. In August, 1708, a party of Indians, headed by Frenchmen, assaulted Haverhill, on the Merrimac, burnt some of the houses, slew thirty or forty of the inhabitants, among whom was Mr. Rolfe, their minister.

#### UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPTS TO INVADE CANADA.

As the colonies could not be safe from the ravages of the French and Indians, while Canada and Nova Scotia were under the government of France, Massachusetts solicited, and the Queen granted, a large naval force to aid in the conquest of those provinces. In 1709, the New England colonies, with New York, raised about two thousand five hundred men, who were commanded by General Nicholson. This force was marched near Lake George, and there waited to hear of the arrival of the expected fleet at Boston. The fleet did not arrive, and the troops lay at Wood Creek till autumn. While encamped, they were attacked with a malignant disease, by which many died, and the remainder compelled to withdraw, and thus this expensive expedition was frustrated.

In 1711, General Nicholson procured, of the Queen, a fleet of men-of-war, and transports under admiral Walker, for aiding in the conquest of Canada. This fleet arrived in Boston in June, and although not expected, the colonies made great exertion to second the expedition. The whole force, when the British and colonial troops were united, amounted to seven thousand men. General Nicholson went to Albany, intending, with additional forces, to join Admiral Walker before Quebec. The fleet sailed from Boston on the 30th of July, but met with fogs and tempestuous weather, near the mouth of the St. Lawrence, in which eight or nine transports, with about one thousand men, were lost by shipwreck. This put an end to the expedition, the admiral sailed to England, and the colonial troops returned. The peace of Utrecht, signed March 3, 1713, put an end to hostilities, and peace continued till 1739.

#### EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SPANISH WEST INDIES.

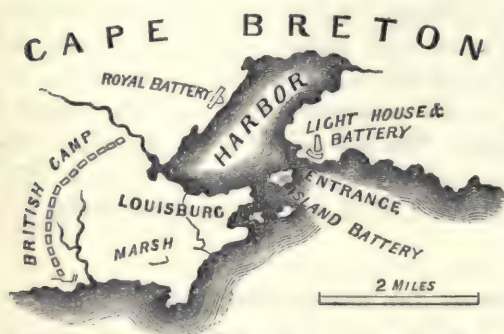
In 1740, war having been declared by Great Britain against Spain, expeditions were undertaken against the Spanish West Indies, and requisitions were made on the colonies to assist in these enterprises. Four regiments were raised from the American colonies, who were at the charge of levy money, provisions, and transports for their several quotas. Admiral Vernon, the British commander, found himself at

the head of the most formidable fleet and army ever sent to the West India Islands. The whole fleet consisted of twenty-nine ships of the line, with nearly the same number of frigates, besides fire ships, etc. The number of seamen amounted to fifteen thousand, and the land forces twelve thousand. Vernon took and plundered Porto Bello, and proceeded with his fleet, and the land forces under General Wentworth, to attack Carthagena. He demolished the forts and castles in the harbor, but the attack on the town by General Wentworth, was unsuccessful. In July, the combined forces made an attempt on Cuba, but by an extraordinary sickness and mortality, they were not able to accomplish anything of importance. More than a thousand men died per day, for several days. Of nearly one thousand men from New England, not one hundred returned—of five hundred men from Massachusetts, fifty only returned.

#### CONQUEST OF LOUISBURG.

After the peace of Utrecht, the French built the town of Louisburg on the Island of Cape Breton, and fortified it with a rampart of stone, from thirty to thirty-six feet high, and a ditch eighty feet wide. There were embrasures for one hundred and forty-eight cannon and six mortars. On an island at the entrance of the harbor, was planted a battery of thirty cannon.

At the bottom of the harbor, opposite the entrance, was the grand or royal battery of twenty-eight cannon, each of forty-two pound



Map of Louisburg and vicinity.

caliber. The entrance of the town on the land side was over a draw bridge, near which was a circular battery of sixteen guns. These works had been twenty-five years in building; and, though not finished, had cost the French not less than thirty millions of livres. It was deemed

so strong and impregnable as to be called the "*Dunkirk of America*." This place was a safe harbor and station for French shipping of all descriptions, and its reduction was of the highest importance to the New England colonies. The following account of its conquest is from *Holmes' Annals*:

Under these impressions, governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, had written to the British ministry in the autumn of the last year, soliciting assistance for the preservation of Nova Scotia, and the acquisition of Cape Breton. Early in January, before he received any answer or orders from England, he requested the members of the general court, that they would lay themselves under an oath of secrecy, to receive from him a proposal of very great importance. They readily took the oath; and he communicated to them the plan which he had formed of attacking Louisburg. The proposal was at first rejected; but it was finally carried by a majority of one voice. Circular letters were immediately dispatched to all the colonies, as far as Pennsylvania,\* requesting their assistance, and an embargo on their ports. Forces were promptly raised; and William Pepperrell, Esq., of Kittery, was appointed commander of the expedition. This officer, on board the Shirley Snow, Captain Rouse, with the transports under her convoy, sailed from Nantasket on the 24th of March, and arrived at Canso on the 4th of April.† Here the troops, joined by those of New Hampshire and Connecticut, amounting collectively to upward of four thousand,‡ were detained three weeks, waiting for the ice, which environed the Island of Cape Breton, to be dissolved. At length Commodore Warren, agreeably to orders from England, arrived at Canso in the *Superbe* of sixty guns, with three other ships of forty guns each; and, after a consultation with the general, proceeded to cruise before Louisburg. The general soon after sailed with the whole fleet; and on the 30th of April, coming to anchor at Chapeaurouge Bay, landed his troops. The next object was to invest the city. Lieutenant Colonel Vaughan conducted the first column through the woods with-in sight of Louisburg, and saluted the city with three cheers. At the head of a detachment, chiefly of the New Hampshire troops, he marched in the night to the north-east part of the harbor, where they burned the warehouses, containing the naval stores, and staved a large quantity of wine and brandy. The smoke of this fire, driven by the wind into the grand battery, so terrified the French, that they abandoned it; and, spiking up the guns, retired to the city. The next morning Vaughan took possession of the deserted battery, which he bravely defended.

\* All excused themselves from any share in the adventure, excepting Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island. The assembly of Pennsylvania, though it could not be prevailed on to take part in an enterprise which appeared desperate; yet, on receiving information that Louisburg was taken, and that supplies were wanted, voted £4000 in provisions for the refreshment and support of the brave troops which had achieved the action. Franklin, Pennsylv. 94, Univ. Hist. xli, 33.

† Connecticut and Rhode Island consented that their colony sloops should be employed as cruisers. A small privateer ship of about two hundred tuns, and a snow of less burden, belonging to Newport, were hired there by Massachusetts; a new snow, Captain Rouse, and a ship, Captain Snelling, were taken into the service at Boston; and these, with a snow, a brig, three sloops, and a ship of twenty guns, purchased on the stocks, Captain Tyng, the commodore, composed the whole naval force.

‡ Massachusetts forces . . . . .	3250
New Hampshire . . . . .	304
Connecticut . . . . .	516
Total . . . . .	4070

The Connecticut troops were commanded by Roger Wolcott, lieutenant governor of the colony, who was the second officer in the army. Rhode Island raised three hundred men; but they did not arrive until the place had surrendered. Hutchinson.



With extreme labor and difficulty cannon were drawn, for fourteen nights successively, from the landing place through a morass to the camp.\* The cannon left by the enemy were drilled, and turned with good effect on the city, within which almost every shot lodged, while several fell into the roof of the citadel. On the 7th of May, a summons was sent in to the commanding officer at Louisburg, who refused to surrender the place. The siege was, therefore, still pressed with activity and vigilance by Commodore Warren and his ships, and with vigorous perseverance by the land forces. The joint efforts of both were at length, by the blessing of Heaven, crowned with success. It was a circumstance favorable to the assailants, that the garrison of Louisburg had been so mutinous before the siege, that the officers could not trust the men to make a sortie, lest they should desert. The capture of a French sixty-four gun ship, richly laden with military stores, and having on board five hundred and sixty men, destined for the relief of the garrison, threw the enemy into perturbation.† A battery, erected on the high cliff at the lighthouse, greatly annoyed their island battery. Preparations were evidently making for a general assault. Discouraged by these adverse events and menacing appearances, Duchambon, the French commander, determined to surrender; and, on the 16th of June, articles of capitulation were signed. After the surrender of the city, the French flag was kept flying on the ramparts; and several rich prizes were thus decoyed. Two East Indiamen and one South Sea Ship, estimated at £600,000 sterling, were taken by the squadron at the mouth of the harbor. This expedition was one of the most remarkable events in the history of North America. It was hazardous in the attempt, but successful in the execution. "It displayed the enterprising spirit of New England; and, though it enabled Britain to purchase a peace, yet it excited her envy and jealousy against the colonies, by whose exertions it was acquired."‡

The news of this important victory flew through the continent. Considerate and pious persons remarked, with mingled gratitude and admiration, the coinci-

---

\* The men, with straps over their shoulders, and sinking to their knees in mud, performed the service which horses or oxen, on such ground, could not have done.

† This French man-of-war, the *Vigilant*, was taken by Captain Edward Tyng, commander of the Massachusetts frigate. Governor Shirley having directed him to procure the largest ship in his power, he had purchased this ship when on the stocks, and nearly ready for launching. It was a ship of about four hundred tons, and was soon after launched at Boston. Tyng took the command of her, and was appointed commodore of the fleet. Alden's *Memoir of Edward Tyng, Esq.*

‡ *Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc.* i, 4—60; where there is an authentic account of this expedition from original papers. *Hutchinson*, ii, c. 4. *Douglass*, i, 336. *Belknap*, *N. Hamp.* ii, 193—224. *Adams*, *N. Eng.* 208. *Trumbull*, *U. S. i*, c. 9. Solicitations were made for a parliamentary reimbursement, which, after much difficulty and delay, was obtained. In 1749 the money, granted by parliament for that purpose, arrived at Boston, and was conveyed to the treasury office. The sum was £183,649 *2s. 7d.* 1-2. It consisted of two hundred and fifteen chests (three thousand pieces of eight, at a medium, in each chest) of milled pieces of eight, and one hundred casks of coined copper. There were seventeen cart and truck loads of the silver, and about ten truck loads of copper. *Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ut supra.* *Brit. Emp.* i, 377. *Pemberton*, *MS. Chron.* The instructions given by Governor Shirley to lieutenant general Pepperrell for this expedition, are published in *Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc.* i, 1—11. The plan for the reduction of a regularly constructed fortress "was drawn by a lawyer, to be executed by a merchant, at the head of a body of husbandmen and mechanics."

dence of numerous circumstances and events, on which the success of the undertaking essentially depended. While the enterprise, patriotism, and firmness of the colonists were justly extolled for projecting and executing a great design, attended with hardships and danger never before paralleled in America, it was perceived that there was also no small degree of temerity in the attempt, and that its success was to be ascribed to the manifest favor of divine Providence.

#### DESTRUCTION OF THE FLEET OF D'ANVILLE.

In 1746, while the New England colonies were projecting new enterprises against the French, intelligence arrived which threw the whole country into the utmost consternation. A large fleet from France, consisting of upward of forty ships of war, under the command of Duke D'Anville, bringing between three and four thousand regular troops with experienced officers, with all kinds of military stores, were sent over to the American coast. Their orders were to retake Louisburg, to destroy Boston, range along the coasts, and capture or distress the English settlements. This force was to be joined by four ships under M. Conflans, from the West Indies, and seventeen hundred French and Indians from Canada. The country was kept in great fear and anxiety for six weeks, when it was relieved by intelligence of the disabled state of the enemy. By storms, some of their ships were damaged, and they bore away for the West Indies. One was condemned and burnt; and another was forced to return to Brest, by a malignant disease among her crew. The officers were divided in their opinions, D'Anville either poisoned himself or died in an apoplectic fit. The second in command, during a delirious fever, fell on his sword. The French being disconcerted in their original plans, determined to make an attempt on Annapolis; but having sailed from Chebucto, now Halifax, they were overtaken by a violent storm, and what ships escaped destruction, returned singly to France. Such an instance of preservation, without the aid of human power, seldom occurs; and the pious people in the American colonies, ascribed their deliverance to that Being who, in ancient time, caused "the stars in their course to fight against Sisera."

#### POSSESSIONS OF THE FRENCH IN AMERICA.

The treaty of peace, signed at Aix la Chapelle, in 1754, left the French masters of Canada and Louisiana, the large and almost unknown tract of country on the Mississippi. They knew the value of America, and had formed the plan of restraining the settlements of the English. The better to accomplish their designs, they extended







a chain of fortified places from Canada to Louisiana, in the rear of the English colonies. The mother country was alarmed, as well as the colonies, and suggested the necessity of confederating for the purpose of mutual safety.

#### DR. FRANKLIN'S PLAN OF GOVERNMENT.

In July 1754, commissioners from the northern and middle colonies met at Albany, and agreed to a plan of union drawn up by Dr. Franklin. By this it was proposed that the confederated colonies should have a general government formed by delegates from the several colonies, and appointed by the houses of representatives, once in three years. This government was to be administered by a president general, who was to be appointed by the crown once in three years. This plan was submitted to each of the colonial assemblies, and one to the king's council; but it shared "the singular fate of being rejected by both; by the first, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representative of the king; and by the last, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representatives of the people."

#### ENCROACHMENT OF THE FRENCH AND MISSION OF WASHINGTON.

The French, continuing their encroachments on lands claimed by the colonies or the crown of Great Britain, occasioned an order from the latter to the colonies to resist the French. In November, 1753, Major, afterward General Washington, was sent by Governor Dinwiddie, of Virginia, to learn the views of the French, who had taken possession of the territory on the Ohio. By the answer of the French commander, it appeared that the French government claimed the country, and were determined to hold possession. The Virginians then erected a fort on the Monongahela, but it was taken by the French in 1754. In July, of the same year, Washington, who commanded about four hundred men, was attacked by superior numbers, and obliged to capitulate. In 1755, hostilities again commenced between Great Britain and France, and America became the theater of operations.

#### BRADDOCK'S DEFEAT.

In 1755, in order to drive the French from the Ohio, the British government sent over General Braddock with two regiments to Virginia. Being joined by Colonel Washington, with a body of colonial troops, they arrived at Fort Cumberland in June. Here Braddock left Col. Dunbar with eight hundred men, to carry forward the pro-

visions and heavy baggage, while he advanced toward *Du Quesne*, the French fort which stood on the present site of Pittsburg. Marching along with twelve hundred troops, he fell into an ambuscade of French and Indians, who, concealed behind trees, fired with fatal effect. Braddock and his principal officers were killed, with about seven hundred men: the remainder were saved by the brave and skillful conduct of Colonel Washington.

#### DEFEAT OF DIESKAU.

At the time of Braddock's expedition against the French on the Ohio, the northern colonies raised a body of about five thousand men to take Crown Point, a fort fifteen miles north from Ticonderoga. These troops were placed under the command of Major General, afterward Sir William Johnson, aided by a body of Indians under Hendrick, the celebrated chieftain. While they were encamped at Lake George, waiting for boats to proceed down the lake, the Baron Dieskau, with a body of French and Indians, advanced by South Bay with a view to attack and seize the camp at the portage, now called Fort Edward. Being informed that the place was defended by cannon, and that General Johnson's camp was destitute of large guns, the baron altered his plan and attacked Johnson's troops. A severe struggle ensued, and the French were repulsed with the loss of several hundred men, and the brave Dieskau was severely wounded and made a prisoner. General Williams, of the colonial troops, and the brave Hendrick were killed.

#### EXPEDITION AGAINST THE ACADIANS.

In the same year, 1755, an expedition against Nova Scotia was conducted by Lieutenant Colonel Monkton, a British officer, and Lieutenant Colonel Winslow, with a force of about three thousand men mostly drawn from Massachusetts. The principal fortress was taken with little loss. The inhabitants were descendants from the French settlers, and were called Acadians: they were of a mild, frugal, and industrious character, about seven thousand in number. They called themselves Neutrals, but it appears that they had furnished the French and Indians with intelligence, quarters, and provisions. As they refused to take the oath of allegiance, it was determined to disperse them among the British colonies. To prevent the resettlement of those who escaped, the country was laid waste and their dwellings were destroyed.

## REVERSES OF THE CAMPAIGNS OF 1756 AND 1757.

The campaigns of 1756 and 1757, ended with loss and disgrace to the British arms. In 1756, Oswego, on Lake Ontario, with a garrison of one thousand four hundred men, was surrendered to the French, and in 1757, Fort William Henry, at the south point of Lake George, was besieged by General Montcalm, and after a brave resistance from Colonel Munroe, the commanding officer, it was surrendered to the French. Shocking barbarities were committed upon the prisoners, after they had marched from the fort, by the Indians in the service of the French.

## THE REDUCTION OF LOUISBURG.

In 1758, great efforts were made to subdue the French in America. Three armies were employed; one commanded by General Amherst, destined to take Louisburg, which had been surrendered to the French; one under General Abercrombie to act against Crown Point, and a third under General Forbes, to drive the French from the Ohio. A fleet under Admiral Boscawen, and twelve thousand men under General Amherst, laid siege to Louisburg, which was captured after a vigorous resistance. Three French ships of the line were burnt in the harbor, and two were taken. Forty cannon out of fifty-two were dismounted in the principal bastions, before the besieged consented to capitulate. The inhabitants of the island were sent to France, and the prisoners to England; and after the conquest of Canada, in 1760, the fortifications of Louisburg were reduced to a heap of rubbish.

## DEFEAT OF ABERCROMBIE BEFORE TICONDEROGA.

As the reduction of the French forts at Ticonderoga was a point of great importance to the northern colonies, they made great exertions to carry it into execution. For this purpose they raised about ten thousand men. They were accompanied with between six and seven thousand regular troops. This army arrived near Ticonderoga. After disembarking from the batteaux and other boats, the troops had to march through the woods. Their guides proved unskillful, the troops became bewildered, and the columns were broken. Lord Howe, a young officer and idol of the army, advancing at the head of the right column fell in with an advanced guard of the enemy, by whom he was killed at their first fire. The main body advanced to within a short distance from the fort. General Abercrombie, igno-



rant as to its strength, determined to attack it without bringing up his artillery.

The army advanced to the charge with the greatest intrepidity, and for more than four hours maintained the attack with incredible obstinacy. But the works where the principal attack was made, were eight or nine feet high, and impregnable even to field pieces; and for nearly a hundred yards from the breastwork, trees were felled so thick, and so wrought together with their limbs pointing outward, that it rendered the approach of the troops, in a great measure, impossible. In this dreadful situation, under the fire of three thousand of the enemy, these gallant troops were kept without the least prospect of success, until nearly two thousand were killed and wounded. Abercrombie then called off his troops and retreated to his encampment at the south end of Lake George.

#### SUCCESSSES OF THE ENGLISH.

The operations of the British and colonial arms in other places, were more successful than at Ticonderoga. Fort Frontenac, on the



Situation of Quebec, etc.

St. Lawrence, near Lake Ontario, was taken by the colonial troops, under Colonel Bradstreet. General Forbes marched from Philadelphia with a considerable body of troops, to attack the French Fort Du Quesne. After passing the mountains, he detached Colonel Boquet with two thousand men, to a position fifty miles in advance. This of-

ficer sent Major Grant forward with eight hundred men, to reconnoiter the country and fort. The detachment was met by a superior French force and defeated with the loss of Colonel Grant and three hundred men. The French, however, abandoned Fort Du Quesne, and retreated down the Ohio. General Forbes took possession of the place, and named it *Pittsburg*, in honor of the British statesman, which name it has retained to this day. In 1759, General Amherst took possession of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, they being abandoned by the enemy. The French fort at Niagara was besieged by

General Prideaux, and after that officer was killed, it surrendered to Sir William Johnson.

#### CAPTURE OF QUEBEC.

The year 1759 was distinguished by the capture of Quebec, by General James Wolfe. The following account of this important event is from *Holmes' American Annals*:

Gen. Wolfe having embarked about eight thousand men at Louisburg, under convoy of Admirals Saunders and Holmes, safely landed them toward the end of June a few leagues below the city of Quebec, on the Isle of Orleans, lying in the St. Lawrence. From this position he had a distinct view of the difficulties and dangers of the projected enterprise. Quebec is chiefly built on a steep rock on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence; and, besides its natural strength, is defended by the River St. Charles, which, passing by it on the east, empties into the St. Lawrence immediately below the town, and places it in a kind of peninsula. In the St. Charles, whose channel is rough, and whose borders are intersected with ravines, there were several armed vessels and floating batteries; and a strong boom was drawn across its mouth. On its eastern bank a formidable French army, strongly entrenched, extended its encampment to the River Montmorency, having its rear covered by an almost impenetrable wood; and at the head of this army was the intrepid Montcalm. To attempt a siege of the town, in such circumstances, seemed repugnant to all the maxims of war; but, resolved to do whatever was practicable for the reduction of the place, Wolfe took possession of Point Levi, on the southern bank of the St. Lawrence, and there erected batteries against it. These batteries, though they destroyed many houses, made but little impression on the works, which were too strong, and too remote, to be essentially affected; their elevation, at the same time, placing them beyond the reach of the fleet.

The British general, convinced of the impossibility of reducing the place, unless he could erect batteries on the north side of the St. Lawrence, soon decided on more daring measures. The northern shore of the St. Lawrence, to a considerable distance above Quebec, is so bold and rocky as to render a landing, in the face of an enemy, impracticable. If an attempt were made below the town, the River Montmorency passed, and the French driven from their entrenchments, the St. Charles would present a new, and perhaps insuperable barrier. With every obstacle fully in view, Wolfe, heroically observing that "a victorious army finds no difficulties," resolved to pass the Montmorency, and bring Montcalm to an engagement. In pursuance of this resolution, thirteen companies of English grenadiers, and part of the second battalion of royal Americans, were landed at the mouth of that river, while two divisions, under Generals Townshend and Murray, prepared to cross it higher up. Wolfe's plan was, to attack first a redoubt, close to the water's edge, apparently beyond reach of the fire from the enemy's entrenchments, in the belief that the French, by attempting to support that fortification, would put it in his power to bring on a general engagement; or, if they should submit to the loss of the redoubt, that he could afterward examine their situation with coolness, and advantageously regulate his future operations. On the approach of the British troops, the redoubt was evacuated; and the general, observing some confusion in



the French camp, changed his original plan, and determined not to delay an attack. Orders were immediately dispatched to the Generals Townshend and Murray, to keep their divisions in readiness for fording the river; and the grenadiers and royal Americans were directed to form on the beach, until they could be properly sustained. These troops, not waiting for support, rushed impetuously toward the enemy's entrenchments; but they were received with so strong and steady a fire from the French musketry, that they were instantly thrown into disorder, and obliged to seek shelter at the redoubt, which the enemy had abandoned. Detained here awhile by a dreadful thunder storm, they were still within reach of a severe fire from the French; and many gallant officers, exposing their persons in attempting to form the troops, were killed. The plan of attack being effectually disconcerted, the English general gave orders for repassing the river, and returning to the Isle of Orleans. This premature attempt on the enemy was attended with the loss of near five hundred men.

Assured of the impracticability of approaching Quebec on the side of the Montmorency, while Montcalm chose to maintain his station, Wolfe detached General Murray with one thousand two hundred men in transports, to co-operate with Admiral Holmes above the town, in endeavoring to destroy the French shipping, and to distract the enemy by descents on the bank of the river. After two unsuccessful attempts to land on the northern shore, Murray, by a sudden descent at Chambaud, burned a valuable magazine, filled with clothing, arms, ammunition, and provisions; but the French ships were secured in such a manner, as not to be approached either by the fleet or army. On his return to the British camp, he brought the consolatory intelligence, received from his prisoners, that Niagara was taken; that Ticonderoga and Crown Point were abandoned; and that General Amherst was making preparations to attack the enemy at Isle Aux Noix. This intelligence, though in itself grateful, furnished no prospect of immediate assistance. It even confirmed the certainty of failure on the part of General Amherst, in seasonably executing the plan of co-operation, concerted between the two armies—a failure to which all the embarrassments of Wolfe are attributed.

Nothing, however, could shake the resolution of this valiant commander, or induce him to abandon the enterprise. In a council of his principal officers, called on this critical occasion, it was resolved, that all the future operations should be above the town. The camp at the Isle of Orleans was accordingly abandoned; and the whole army having embarked on board the fleet, a part of it was landed at Point Levi, and a part higher up the river. Montcalm, apprehending from this movement that the invaders might make a distant descent, and come on the back of the city of Quebec, detached M. de Bougainville, with one thousand five hundred men, to watch their motions, and prevent their landing.

Although Wolfe was at this time confined by sickness, the three English brigadier generals projected and laid before him a daring plan for getting possession of the heights back of Quebec, where it was but slightly fortified. They proposed to land the troops in the night under the Heights of Abraham, a small distance above the city, and to gain the ascent by morning. This attempt would obviously be attended with extreme difficulty and hazard. The stream was rapid, the shore shelving, the proposed and only landing place so narrow, as easily to be missed in the dark, and the steep so great as not to be ascended by day but with difficulty, even though there were no opposition. Wolfe did not fail to approve a plan, that was



altogether congenial to his own adventurous spirit. He was soon able to prosecute it in person, and it was effected with equal judgment and vigor. The admiral, having moved up the river several leagues above the place fixed on for the landing, made signs of an intention to debark the troops at different places. During the night, a strong detachment was put on board the flat bottomed boats, which fell silently down with the tide to the intended place of debarkation; and about an hour before day break a landing was effected. Wolfe was one of the first men who leaped on shore. The Highlanders and light infantry, commanded by Colonel Howe, led the way up the dangerous precipice, which was ascended by the aid of the rugged projection of the rocks, and the branches of trees and plants, growing on the cliffs. The rest of the troops, emulating their example, followed up the narrow pass, and by break of day the whole army reached the summit.

Montcalm, when informed that the English had gained the Heights of Abraham, which in a manner commanded Quebec, could not at first credit the intelligence. Believing the ascent of an army by such a rugged and abrupt precipice impracticable, he concluded it was merely a feint, made by a small detachment, to induce him to abandon his present position. When convinced of his mistake, he perceived that a battle could no longer be prudently avoided, and instantly prepared for it. Leaving his camp at Montmorency, he crossed the River St. Charles with the intention of attacking the English army. No sooner did Wolfe observe this movement, than he began to form his order of battle. His troops consisted of six battalions, and the Louisburg grenadiers. The right wing was commanded by General Monckton, and the left by General Murray. The right flank was covered by the Louisburg grenadiers, and the rear and left by Howe's light infantry. The form in which the French advanced indicating an intention to outflank the left of the English army, General Townshend was sent with the battalion of Amherst, and the two battalions of royal Americans, to that part of the line; and they were formed *en potence*, so as to present a double front to the enemy. The body of reserve consisted of one regiment, drawn up in eight divisions, with large intervals. The dispositions made by the French general were not less masterly. The right and left wings were composed about equally of European and colonial troops. The center consisted of a column, formed of two battalions of regulars. Fifteen hundred Indians and Canadians, excellent marksmen, advancing in front, screened by surrounding thickets, began the battle. Their irregular fire proved fatal to many British officers; but it was soon silenced by the steady fire of the English. About nine in the morning, the main body of the French advanced briskly to the charge; and the action soon became general. Montcalm having taken post on the left of the French army, and Wolfe, on the right of the English, the two generals met each other, where the battle was most severe. The English troops reserved their fire until the French had advanced within forty yards of their line; and then, by a general discharge, made terrible havoc among their ranks. The fire of the English was vigorously maintained, and the enemy everywhere yielded to it. General Wolfe, who, exposed in the front of his battalions, had been wounded in the wrist, betraying no symptom of pain, wrapped a handkerchief round his arm, and continued to encourage his men. Soon after, he received a shot in the groin; but, concealing the wound, he was pressing on at the head of his grenadiers with fixed bayonets, when a third ball pierced his breast. The army, not disconcerted by his fall, continued the action under Monckton, on whom

the command now devolved, but who, receiving a ball through his body, soon yielded the command to General Townshend. Montcalm, fighting in front of his battalions, received a mortal wound about the same time; and General Senezergus, the second in command, also fell. The British grenadiers pressed on with their bayonets. General Murray, briskly advancing with the troops under his direction, broke the center of the French army. The Highlanders, drawing their broadswords, completed the confusion of the enemy; and, falling on them with resistless fury, drove them, with great slaughter, partly into Quebec, and partly over the St. Charles. The other divisions of the army behaved with equal gallantry. M. de Bougainville, with a body of two thousand fresh troops, appeared in the rear of the victorious army; but the main body of the French army was already so much broken and dispersed, that he did not hazard a second attack. The victory was decisive. About one thousand of the enemy were made prisoners, and nearly an equal number fell in the battle and the pursuit; the remainder retired first to Point au Tremble, and afterward to Trois Rivières and Montreal. The loss of the English, both of killed and wounded, was less than six hundred men.

General Townshend proceeded to fortify his camp, and to make the necessary preparations for the siege of Quebec; but, five days after the victory, the city surrendered to the English fleet and army. By the articles of capitulation, the inhabitants were, during the war, to be protected in the free exercise of their religion, and their future destination was left to be decided at a general peace. The capital of New France, thus reduced under the dominion of Great Britain, was garrisoned by about five thousand men, under the command of General Murray, and the British fleet sailed out of the St. Lawrence. Quebec contained, at the time of its capitulation, about ten thousand souls.

The prisoners were embarked in transports, the day after the capitulation, for France. General James Wolfe, who expired in the arms of victory, was only thirty-three years of age. He possessed those military talents, which, with the advantage of years and opportunity of action, "to moderate his ardor, expand his faculties, and give to his intuitive perception and scientific knowledge the correctness of judgment perfected by experience," would have "placed him on a level with the most celebrated generals of any age or nation." After he had received his mortal wound, it was with reluctance that he suffered himself to be conveyed into the rear. Leaning on the shoulder of a lieutenant, who knelt down to support him, he was seized with the agonies of death; but, hearing the words "they run," he exclaimed, "Who run?" "The French," replied his supporter. "Then I die happy," said the general, and expired. A death more glorious, says Belsham, is no where to be found in the annals of history. Montcalm was every way worthy to be a competitor of Wolfe. He had the truest military genius of any officer whom the French had ever employed in America. After he had received his mortal wound, he was carried into the city; and when informed that it was mortal, his reply was, "I am glad of it." On being told that he could survive but a few hours, "So much the better," he replied, "I shall not then live to see the surrender of Quebec."

Early in the summer of 1760, General Amherst put in motion his troops, in order to make an attack on Montreal, the last fortress of consequence remaining in possession of the French. Advancing from



Albany to the lake, he took the French fort at Isle Royal, and proceeded down the St. Lawrence to Montreal, where he was joined by General Murray, from Quebec. Vaudreuil, the French commander, finding resistance useless, surrendered Montreal by capitulation. The inhabitants of Canada then submitted, and took the oath of allegiance to the British crown.

#### WAR WITH THE CHEROKEES.

While the troops were conquering Canada, the Cherokees, a powerful tribe of Indians, were committing outrages on the frontiers of Virginia and Carolina. Governor Lyttleton, of South Carolina, entered their country with a military force, and obliged them to sue for peace, which was granted. The Indians, however, violated the treaty, and attempted to surprise a fort on the frontiers of Carolina. On application to General Amherst, he sent Colonel Montgomery with twelve hundred men, to protect the southern colonies. That officer penetrated into the heart of the Cherokee country, plundering and destroying all their villages, and magazines of corn. In revenge, the Indians besieged Fort Loudon, in Virginia; the garrison, after being reduced to extreme distress, capitulated, but on their march toward Carolina, a body of savages fell upon the party and murdered twenty-five, with all the officers but Captain Stuart. Early in 1761, General Amherst sent Colonel Grant with a body of troops, who landed in Charleston. Being joined by a regiment of colonial forces under Colonel Middleton, he made an expedition into the Cherokee country, defeated the Indians, destroyed fourteen of their towns, with corn and stores, and then repaired to Fort Prince George, for rest and refreshment. In a few days several Indian chiefs arrived, with proposals of peace, which were gladly received and adopted.

#### SURRENDER OF HAVANA.

On the 5th of June, 1762, Admiral Pocock, with a fleet of thirty-seven ships-of-war, with one hundred and fifty transports, and a land force of about fifteen thousand men under the command of Lord Albemarle, arrived before Havana. About four thousand men of the invading force were from the American colonies. After a siege of more than two months, this important place surrendered to his Britannic majesty. During the siege, many of the soldiers dropped down dead under the pressure of heat, thirst and fatigue. Of the troops from New England, scarcely any of the private soldiers, and but few of the



officers, ever returned. Such as were not killed, were generally swept away by the great mortality which prevailed in the army and navy.

#### CESSION OF CANADA AND NEW FRANCE.

By the treaty of Paris in 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all claim to Canada and New France embracing all the territory east of the Mississippi, excepting the Island of Orleans. By a secret treaty previously made with Spain, France ceded to that power all the remainder of her American possessions on the Mississippi, embracing Western Louisiana and the Island of Orleans. Spain at this time also ceded the province of Florida, so that all of America east of the Mississippi River, excepting the Island of Orleans, came under the dominion of Great Britain, and so remained until the war of the Revolution.

---

### THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.

#### THE CHARTER, PROPRIETARY AND ROYAL GOVERNMENTS.

Before the Revolution, three kinds of government were established in the British American colonies. The first was a *Charter* government, by which the powers of legislation were vested in a governor, council and assembly, chosen by the people. The second was a *Proprietary* government, in which the proprietor of the province was governor. Although he generally resided abroad, he administered the government by a deputy of his own appointment, the assembly, only, being chosen by the people. The third kind was a *Royal* government, where the governor and council were appointed by the crown, and the assembly by the people. This variety of governments created different degrees of dependence on the crown. To render laws valid, it was constitutionally required that they should be ratified by the king; but this formality was often dispensed with, especially in the charter governments.

#### FEARS OF THE COLONISTS OF THE ENCROACHMENTS OF THE CROWN.

From a very early period, the colonists had reason to fear that the mother country would endeavor to abridge their civil and religious freedom; a majority were dissenters from the established church, and the ecclesiastical tyranny which some of them had suffered in the old country, they had reason to fear would be extended to the new. During the reign of Charles I, the colonies were frequently alarmed with

the report of some act of the British government, to abridge their freedom. Their enemies represented them as aiming at entire independence, and a plan was nearly matured to deprive the colonies of their charters, and place over them a governor general. The civil wars and contentions in England at this period, probably frustrated this plan.

#### THE ODISIOUS NAVIGATION ACT.

No measure of the English government excited more discontent, or was resisted with more firmness by the first settlers, than the law for regulating the trade of England and the colonies, first enacted by the parliament in 1651, during the administration of Cromwell, and in 1660, re-enacted by the king and parliament with considerable additions. By this act, all trade with England and the colonies was restricted to English ships, the masters of which, and three fourths, at least, of the seamen, were to be English; and the colonies were prohibited from shipping many of their most valuable articles to any ports but to England, where they were to be landed, before they could be sent to market in any other country.

#### SIR EDMUND ANDROSS APPOINTED GOVERNOR GENERAL.

The Navigation Act being so unpopular in the colonies, it was deemed necessary by the English government to send over Edward Randolph, with powers to spy out and to make seizures, where the law was disobeyed, and in short to act as a common informer. He made it his business to collect charges against the colonies, and to excite the jealousies of the mother country. In this manner the way was prepared for annulling the charters of the colonies, and the appointment of Sir Edmund Andross as governor general over New England and New York. Andross, the "*Tyrant of New England*," as he was called, became exceedingly unpopular, and his conduct served to alienate the people from the parent state.

#### ACT TO PREVENT THE MANUFACTURE OF IRON BY THE COLONIES.

The proceedings of the British parliament, which manifested a fixed determination to make the Americans subservient to the interests of Great Britain, were the immediate causes of an opposition which resulted in an appeal to arms. As early as 1750, an act was passed in parliament to encourage the exportation of iron in pigs and bars, from America to London; and to prevent the erection of any mill in the

colonies for slitting or rolling iron, or any plating forge, or furnace for making steel. The object of the English government was to check the growth of American manufactures, and compel the colonies to export their iron, and to import from England their manufactured articles.

#### THE STAMP ACT.

After the reduction of Canada, the British parliament attempted to raise a revenue by taxing the colonies. The pretext for this was, to obtain indemnification for the great expenses of Great Britain in defending the colonies, and to enable her to discharge the debt incurred in the preceding wars. For this purpose, an act was passed in 1765, for laying a duty on all kinds of paper used in America, and declaring all writings on unstamped materials to be null and void.

The news, and the act itself, arrived first at Boston, when the bells were muffled, and rung a funeral peal. The act was first hawked about the street with a death's head affixed to it, and styled "*The Folly of England, and the Ruin of America;*" and afterward publicly burnt by the enraged populace. The stamps, when found, were seized and destroyed. Those who were to receive the stamp duties, were compelled to resign their offices, and such as sided with government had their houses plundered and burnt. It was on this occasion that Governor Hutchinson, of Massachusetts, had his house plundered, and valuable original papers concerning the history of the colonies were irrecoverably lost.

#### ASSERTION OF THE PRINCIPLE, "NO TAXATION WITHOUT REPRESENTATION."

Though these outrages were committed by a mob, yet it was evident that they were first connived at by persons holding superior stations; and the doctrine was soon avowed by them that Britain had no right whatever to tax the colonies without their consent. The ferment produced by the stamp act diffused itself universally throughout all the colonies. Virginia first, and afterward all the rest, declared against the right of Britain to lay taxes in America. The principle asserted by the friends of liberty in parliament, that "*taxation and representation are inseparable,*" was, of course, universally adopted by the Americans. In vain did the ministry allege that a revenue raised in America would be expended in supporting the government, and in defending the colonies. The colonial assemblies wished not to have the taxes raised by Great Britain, nor to be at her disposal.



REPEAL OF THE STAMP ACT.

In October, 1765, delegates from nine of the colonies met in New York, and after deliberation, agreed on a declaration of grievances; asserted their exemption from taxes not imposed by their own representatives, and sent a petition to the king, with a memorial to both houses of parliament. This spirited opposition, seconded by the eloquence of Mr. Pitt and other friends of America, produced a repeal of the stamp act, March 18, 1766. The news of this event was received in America with bonfires, ringing of bells, and other demonstrations of joy.

DUTIES ON TEA, PAPER, GLASS, ETC., ENACTED.

The British ministry, still persisting in their attempts to raise a revenue in America, in 1767, passed an act laying duties on glass, painters colors, paper and tea, imported into the colonies. A custom house was directed to be established in America, with a board of commissioners to oversee the revenues, and to reside in Boston. These duties were small, but the colonists objected to the *principle*, rather than the *amount* of the tax, and remonstrated against the act. A ferment ensued, much greater than that occasioned by the stamp act. Combinations were formed to suspend the importation and consumption of British goods. This opposition, supported by petitions, and remonstrances in January, 1770, caused the repeal of all the duties except three-pence on every pound of tea.

TROOPS SENT TO AMERICA TO ENFORCE OBEDIENCE TO OBNOXIOUS LAWS.

The severe restrictions laid upon the commerce of the colonies, which deprived them of seeking the best markets for their produce, caused much ill feeling. The attempt to evade the duties was considered honorable, and smuggling to some extent was practiced. The ministry finding all mild measures to establish their authority in regard to a revenue, unavailing, sent four regiments of troops to enforce obedience to the obnoxious laws of parliament. The arrival of these, in 1772, was a source of much uneasiness to the colonies, but no opposition was then made. In order to prevent smuggling, an armed schooner, called the *Gaspee*, was stationed in Providence River; while there she was burnt by the populace.

THE BOSTON RIOT OF MARCH 5, 1770.

The presence of an insolent military force in Boston, was a source of much provocation to the inhabitants, and soon led to bloodshed.

On the night of the 5th of March, 1770, a body of troops being ordered to disperse a number of the citizens of Boston, who were collected in Cornhill, the populace pelted them with stones, upon which the troops fired among them, killed three, and wounded five, two of whom died. This outrage inflamed the animosity of the Americans, and hastened forward the important crisis. To commemorate this tragedy, an anniversary oration was instituted in Boston, and was annually pronounced by some distinguished citizen, on the 5th of March, until the Revolution.

#### DESTRUCTION OF TEA IN THE HARBOR OF BOSTON.

Though the colonies had entered into a non-importation agreement, against tea and other commodities, it nevertheless found its way into America, though in small quantities. The East India Company having suffered by this state of trade, were authorized to send a large quantity of tea to America, free from any duty payable in Great Britain. The Americans being convinced that they could not prevent the sale of the tea, were it brought on shore, endeavored to prevent its being landed. For this purpose, a company of persons disguised as Mohawk Indians, one evening went on board the ships, and threw into the sea their whole cargoes, consisting of three hundred and forty-two chests of tea; after which, they peaceably retired.

Determined to reduce the province of Massachusetts to obedience, an act of parliament was passed to regulate its government, by which the powers of the people were abridged, and the officers of the government were made dependent on the crown for their appointment and salaries. By another act, persons indicted for murder or other capital offenses, might, if the governor should think an impartial trial could not be had in the colony, be sent to Great Britain to be tried. They also passed another act to strengthen the interest and power of the crown, by enlarging the province of Canada, and granting unusual privileges to the Catholics.

#### THE BOSTON PORT BILL.

In 1774, the British government, in order to punish Massachusetts, and especially the refractory inhabitants of Boston, as also to bring them to submission, passed an act to shut the port of Boston, and to restrain all intercourse with the town by water. The government and public offices were removed to Salem. These proceedings, added to the detection of some letters written by the crown officers in Boston,

advising to more decisive measures against the colonies, raised such a ferment in America, that but little hopes were left of a reconciliation. In May, 1774, General Gage arrived in Boston as governor of Massachusetts, and commander-in-chief of the British forces. Soon after, two more regiments arrived with artillery and military stores, evidently showing the determination of the British government to reduce the colonies to submission by force of arms.

#### RETALIATORY AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES OF THE COLONISTS.

Feeling that reconciliation was no longer to be expected, and that their rights must be maintained by an appeal to arms, the Americans set apart a day of humiliation and prayer, to invoke the Supreme Being, and to manifest their dependence on him for support in this trying conflict. And as the Port Bill had put an end to the trade of Boston, and thus deprived the inhabitants of the means of subsistence, the inhabitants of the other colonies sent liberal contributions to their relief. The "*committee of correspondence*," which had been formed in several colonies, now framed an agreement called a "Solemn League and Covenant," by which they determined to suspend all intercourse with Great Britain, until all their chartered rights should be restored. Agreements were also formed throughout the colonies, neither to import, nor to consume British goods until a redress of grievances was granted.

General Gage, soon after his arrival, observing the spirit of the people, began to think of measures of defense; and directed Boston Neck to be fortified. He seized on the powder lodged in the public store at Charlestown; he also proclaimed the "Solemn League and Covenant" to be a traitorous combination. He had summoned the Assembly of Massachusetts to convene at Salem; but on further reflection had countermanded the summons. The counter order was deemed illegal, and the members convened. The governor not meeting them, they organized themselves into a "Provincial Congress," which formed a plan of defense. They resolved to enroll a body of men to be prepared to march at a minute's notice, and, therefore, called "*Minute Men*." They also appointed officers, a "committee of safety," and took measures to collect military supplies at Worcester and Concord.

#### MEETING OF THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS AT PHILADELPHIA.

On the 5th of September, 1774, a general congress was convened at Philadelphia, consisting of delegates from twelve colonies. These



delegates, fifty-one in number, were appointed by the colonial legislatures; or where none existed, the appointments were made by select meetings and associations of citizens. Their first act was an approbation of the conduct of Massachusetts. They next addressed General Gage, stating the grievances of the people of Massachusetts, and their resolution to support that province in her opposition, entreating him to forbear hostilities, and not preclude the hope of a reconciliation. They published a declaration of the rights of the colonies, one of which was an exemption from taxes imposed upon them by a legislature in which they were not represented. They declared several of the acts of parliament to be infringements of their rights, and a repeal of them necessary to a reconciliation.

When the proceedings of the American Congress were laid before the British Parliament, Lord Chatham introduced some conciliatory propositions, but they were rejected by a large ministerial majority; and a joint address of both houses to the king, declared that rebellion actually existed in the province of Massachusetts. The houses, therefore, besought his majesty to take the most effectual measures to enforce due obedience to the laws. From this moment an appeal to arms became unavoidable, and both parties prepared for the conflict.

---

### 1775.—FIRST YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

In the beginning of the year 1775, the British ministry, headed by Lord North, procured an act of parliament to prohibit the New England colonies from carrying on the fisheries, and from trading in Europe and the West Indies. These restraints were afterward extended to the other colonies. The army in Boston was increased to ten thousand men, which number was deemed sufficient to reduce the rebellious colonies to submission. At the same time Lord North introduced a motion, the object of which was, evidently, to divide the colonies from each other, by exempting from parliamentary duties and taxation, such of them as would contribute to the common defense by raising their proportion of money in their own way.

A British proclamation, forbidding the exportation of arms and ammunition to the colonies, was no sooner received, than the most vigorous efforts were made in America to procure supplies. A high bounty on the materials and manufacture of powder, caused mills for making it to be erected in various parts of the country. Ships and

money were dispatched, secretly, to Europe, to purchase and import arms and ammunition. In some places, the cannon belonging to the crown were siezed. A list of all the fencible men in each colony was made out, and especially of those who had served in the former war: of whom they had the satisfaction to find that two thirds of them were alive and fit to bear arms. The militia were put under discipline, and the resolutions, or recommendations of congress were as effective as regular laws.

On the 26th of February, 1775, General Gage having been informed that a number of field pieces had been brought to Salem, dispatched a party to sieze them. The draw bridge over which they were to pass being pulled up by the people, the soldiers siezed a boat to ferry them over; but the people had cut out the bottom. Hostilities would then have been commenced, had it not been for the interposition of a clergyman, who induced the people to let the troops march over the bridge. But it was of no avail, as the cannon had been removed, and the soldiers returned without executing their orders.

#### AFFAIR AT LEXINGTON.

The next attempt was attended with more serious consequences. General Gage having been informed that a large quantity of ammunition and military stores had been collected at Concord, about sixteen miles from Boston, where the provincial congress was sitting, sent a detachment under the command of Colonel Smith and Major Pitcairn, to destroy the stores, and, as was reported, to sieze Messrs. Hancock and Adams, the leading men of the Congress.

The party set out before daybreak, on the 19th of April, 1775, marching with the utmost silence, and securing every one on the road that they might not be discovered. But notwithstanding all their care, soon the continual ringing of bells and the firing of guns, as they went along, gave them notice that the country was alarmed.

About five in the morning, they had reached Lexington, about ten miles from Boston. There they found some forty or fifty of the Lexington militia assembled on the green. Major Pitcairn, who led the van, rode up to the militia and exclaimed: "*Disperse, you d—d rebels! throw down your arms and disperse!*" This order, as far as *throwing down* their arms was concerned, appears not to have been obeyed. Pitcairn then fired his pistol, and flourishing his sword, ordered his soldiers to fire. Eight of the Americans were killed; three or four by the first fire of the British, the others after they had

left the parade. Thus opened the great drama of the Revolution. There the *first blood* was *shed*, and there the *first American lives* taken in the contest.

The British detachment from thence proceeded on to Concord. The inhabitants of that town made some preparations for defense, but the number of the British was too great for them to encounter, and they retired over the north bridge and waited for reinforcements. The troops having destroyed about sixty barrels of flour, and disabled two cannon, with some other damage, grew alarmed at the numbers of the militia, and began to make a retreat. A skirmish took place at the bridge, and two or three on each side were killed. This was the first forcible resistance to British aggression. The British continued their retreat, followed by the exasperated Americans, who fired upon them from behind walls and fences. When they had arrived at Lexington, they met a reinforcement of upward of a thousand men, under Earl Percy, who had been sent to their assistance. By this means they were able to return to Boston. The loss of the Americans was forty-nine killed, and forty-one wounded and missing. The British loss was seventy-three killed, and one hundred and seventy-two wounded, and twenty-six missing.

The engagements at Concord and Lexington so much raised the spirits of the Americans, that they meditated nothing less than the total expulsion of the British troops at Boston. An army of twenty thousand men was assembled, who formed a line of encampment from Roxbury to the Mystic, through a space of about twenty miles, and there they were soon after joined by a large body of Connecticut troops under General Putnam, an old officer of great bravery and experience.

#### BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL.

On the night previous to the 17th of June, 1775, the Americans took possession of *Bunker Hill*, a high elevation which overlooks and commanded the town of Boston. There they worked with such diligence, that to the astonishment of their enemies, they had, before day light, almost completed a redoubt with a strong entrenchment, reaching toward the Mystic. When the dawn of the morning enabled the enemy to discover the Americans, a severe cannonade from the ships-of-war and floating batteries in Charles River, showed the determination of the British commander to oppose the progress of the works. The Americans, however, continued their labors on the redoubt and other defenses, which they completed before mid-day.



At two o'clock, P. M., the British having landed over three thousand men at Morton's Point, under the immediate command of Gen. Howe, moved forward in apparently invincible order, to drive the Americans from the hill. At this moment, in the church steeples, on the house tops, and from every place in Boston and its vicinity, where the battle ground could be seen, persons of both sexes had assembled with trembling anxiety to view the movements of the combatants. Gen. Putnam ordered his men to reserve their fire against the foe, till they could "see the whites of their eyes," then to "*aim at their waistbands*" and to "pick off the handsome coats."

The enemy were suffered to advance to within eight rods of the Americans, when a sheet of fire was poured in upon them, and continued a short time with such deadly effect that hundreds of the assailants lay weltering in their blood, when the remainder retreated in dismay to the place where they had first landed. The British officers having succeeded in rallying their men, they again advanced in the same order to the attack. To divert the attention of the Americans, the town of Charlestown, consisting of about five hundred wooden buildings, was set on fire. The scene was now awful and sublime; but the stillness of death reigned within the American works, and nothing could be seen but the deadly pointed weapons, ready to send death to the approaching foe. The fire of the Americans was the second time reserved, until the British came still nearer than before, when another deadly discharge sent them retreating to the banks of the river, leaving the field, as before, covered with their dead and wounded.

A third time the British, aided by their reinforcements, advanced to the attack, but with great caution and skill. They brought up cannon to bear against the north-eastern corner of the redoubt, and also the entrenchment on the east side of the hill, and at the same time they prepared to storm the opposite side of the redoubt with fixed bayonets. The slaughter on their advance was great, but the powder of the Americans becoming exhausted, and they being destitute of bayonets to resist the charge, they were forced to abandon their works. Overpowered by numbers, they retreated across Charlestown Neck, exposed to the fire of a ship-of-war and two floating batteries. The British had nearly five thousand soldiers on the field of battle; the Americans had less than two thousand. The British had nearly one thousand five hundred killed and wounded, one thousand two hundred of whom were either slain on the spot or died of their wounds. The American loss

was about four hundred. Among the killed, however, was General Warren, the brave patriot, and president of the provincial congress, who volunteered on this occasion, and did duty as a private soldier in the battle.

#### SURRENDER OF TICONDEROGA AND CROWN POINT.

The importance of securing the passes into Canada was quite apparent. For this purpose, several gentlemen in Connecticut formed the bold design of seizing Crown Point and Ticonderoga by surprise. With this object in view, about forty volunteers set out from Connecticut and proceeded to Vermont, where they were joined by Colonel Ethan Allen and Colonel Arnold. So secret was the expedition, that they succeeded in surprising the commander of Ticonderoga in his bed. When required to surrender the fort, he asked, "By what authority?" "*I demand it,*" said Allen, "*in the name of the Great Jehovah, and of the Continental Congress.*" Colonel Warner, with a company, took Crown Point, and in these two forts the Americans found cannon and military stores, which were greatly wanted.

#### ACTS OF THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS.

In May, 1775, the general congress, composed of delegates from all the colonies, met at Philadelphia. One of their acts was a manifesto, written in a masterly manner, justifying the necessity of taking up arms for the defense of their rights. They sent another petition to the king, but it was treated with contempt. They directed an emission of bills of credit, not to exceed two millions of dollars. They established a post office, under the direction of Dr. Franklin. At this congress, GEORGE WASHINGTON, a delegate from Virginia, was appointed commander-in-chief of the American army, June 15, 1775.

#### WASHINGTON JOINS THE ARMY INVESTING BOSTON.

General Washington, soon after his appointment, repaired to the army investing Boston, accompanied by General Lee, and established his quarters at Cambridge. On his journey, and at camp, he was received and welcomed with the most profound respect, and his presence inspired confidence. The army investing Boston amounted to about fifteen thousand men, but was destitute of good arms, ammunition and clothing. The first and most difficult task was to organize and discipline the troops. All the powder in the army amounted to only nine rounds to a soldier. A small supply from New Jersey, and the cargo

of a brig, the first prize taken by Captain Manly, afforded a most timely but limited supply.

#### BURNING OF FALMOUTH.

The inhabitants of Falmouth, a thriving town in Maine, in compliance with the resolves of the provincial congress, obstructed the loading of a ship, which drew upon them the vengeance of the British admiral. An order was given to burn the town, which accordingly was given to the flames, October 18, 1775. In November following, the government of Massachusetts authorized letters of marque and reprisal, and instituted courts of admiralty, for the trial and condemnation of prizes. Immediately the sea swarmed with American privateers, which captured great numbers of valuable British ships, and supplied the Americans with all kinds of goods and military stores.

#### EXPEDITION FOR THE CONQUEST OF CANADA, UNDER MONTGOMERY AND ARNOLD.

In pursuance of the plan of guarding the frontiers by taking Canada, Generals Schuyler and Montgomery were sent forward to that province with a body of troops; General Schuyler being taken sick, the command devolved on Montgomery. A small fort at Chamblee was first taken, where a supply of powder was obtained. St. Johns, with a garrison of seven hundred men, was next taken, which was succeeded by the capture of Montreal. The only misfortune which attended these enterprises, was the capture of Colonel Ethan Allen, who, in a rash attempt on Montreal, was made prisoner and sent in irons to England.

In order to assist in the reduction of Canada, General Arnold, with a force of one thousand men, was sent to penetrate through the unbroken wilderness to Quebec. The army encountered great difficulties in their march of three hundred miles, through swamps, woods, and over craggy mountains, which so obstructed their progress, that for part of their time they progressed only four or five miles a day. One half of their number were obliged to return; provisions were so scanty, that some of the men ate their dogs, leather, and shoes. Still they proceeded with great fortitude, and on the 3rd of November, reached the inhabited part of Canada, to the astonishment of the inhabitants.

#### ATTACK ON QUEBEC AND DEATH OF MONTGOMERY.

Soon after the arrival of Arnold at Quebec, General Montgomery



advanced from Montreal, but the American forces, when united, were too small to reduce a place so strongly situated as Quebec. When the siege had continued for a month, General Montgomery, conscious that he could accomplish nothing except by surprise, resolved to make an attempt on the last day of 1775. Under the cover of night, and during a snow storm, two attacks were made at the same time, one by himself and the New York troops, the other by Colonel Arnold with the New England troops. Montgomery, while passing a barrier at the head of his men, was killed by a cannon shot, together with his two aids. Arnold took a battery, but he being wounded was compelled to leave the field. His men fought bravely; but becoming bewildered and benumbed amidst the darkness and snow, and being unable to retreat, surrendered.

---

## 1776.—SECOND YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

### BURNING OF NORFOLK.

The first day in the year 1776, was signalized by the burning of the flourishing town of Norfolk, in Virginia, by order of Lord Dunmore the royal governor. At the commencement of the revolutionary troubles, violent altercations, between Dunmore and the Virginia Assembly, had induced the governor to dissolve the legislature, and to refuse calling another. A convention of two delegates, from a county assembled in March 1775, and exercised the powers of government. Dunmore then seized the powder at Williamsburg, and conveyed it on board of the shipping. The people assembled in arms and demanded the powder or its value. The governor withdrew on board of a ship; much altercation took place, which resulted in his giving the order to lay Norfolk in ashes.

### BRITISH FLEET REPULSED IN CHARLESTON HARBOR.

Early in 1776, a squadron of British ships, under Admiral Parker, with a body of land forces on board, appeared before Charleston, South Carolina, with a view to take possession. An attempt had been made in the winter, by a party of British troops and royalists, to penetrate into North Carolina, but it was repelled by the bravery of

the militia. In June, the British ships were brought to bear upon Sullivan's Island, which commands the passage to Charleston. An attack was made upon the Palmetto fort upon the island, which continued for ten hours. But the fire of the shipping was returned with great effect, from the fort commanded by Colonel Moultrie. The ships were shattered and obliged to abandon the attack, with a heavy loss of men.

#### INDEPENDENCE DECLARED.

Notwithstanding the active war carried on by the colonies, they still considered themselves subjects of the British king, contending for constitutional liberty. But the determined hostility of the British government induced them to dissolve their connection with the mother country. A pamphlet, entitled *Common Sense*, written by THOMAS PAINE, an Englishman by birth, in which the excellencies of a republican government were described, and the monarchical system ridiculed, produced a remarkable effect on the public mind. On June 7th, a motion was made in the American congress then assembled in Philadelphia, by RICHARD HENRY LEE, of Virginia, and seconded by JOHN ADAMS, of Massachusetts, for declaring the colonies *free and independent*. A committee consisting of JEFFERSON, ADAMS, FRANKLIN, SHERMAN and LIVINGSTON, were appointed to prepare a Declaration of Independence. The Declaration, written by Mr. Jefferson, was adopted by congress by an almost unanimous vote, on the 4th of July, 1776, by which the thirteen UNITED STATES OF AMERICA were declared free and independent.

#### DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal; that they are endowed, by their Creator, with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate, that governments long established

should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation, till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature—a right estimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large, for their exercise, the state remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers, to harass our people, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these states:

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our consent:



For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury :

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offenses :

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies :

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering, fundamentally, the forms of our governments :

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy, scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections among us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms : our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. \*We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind—enemies in war, in peace, friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in general congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, FREE and INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as FREE and INDEPENDENT STATES, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which INDEPENDENT STATES may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of DIVINE PROVIDENCE, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor. JOHN HANCOCK.

*New Hampshire.*—Josiah Bartlett, Wm. Whipple, Matthew Thornton.

*Massachusetts Bay.*—Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry.

*Rhode Island, etc.*—Stephen Hopkins, Wm. Ellery.

*Connecticut.*—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, Wm. Williams, Oliver Wolcott.

*New York.*—Wm. Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris.

*New Jersey.*—Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark.

*Pennsylvania.*—Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross.

*Delaware.*—Cæsar Rodney, Geo. Read, Thos. M'Kean.

*Maryland.*—Samuel Chase, Wm. Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll, of Carrollton.

*Virginia.*—George Wythe, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Harrison, Thomas Nelson, jr., Francis Lightfoot Lee, Carter Braxton.

*North Carolina.*—William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn.

*South Carolina.*—Edward Rutledge, Thomas Hayward, jr., Thomas Lynch, jr., Arthur Middleton.

*Georgia.*—Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton.

#### THE BRITISH EVACUATE BOSTON.

The Americans having closely invested Boston, and erected strong fortifications from whence the British troops in the town could be annoyed, they determined to abandon the place, which they did with great alacrity, and General Washington marched into the city March 17, 1776. The news of the conflict at Bunker Hill determined the British ministry to employ a powerful force to reduce the rebellious colonies to submission. For this purpose, they took into pay sixteen thousand German troops, which, with the British regiments, constituted a force of about fifty thousand men, destined for America. They also caused an act to be passed to prohibit all trade and intercourse between Great Britain and the colonies. One clause in the act authorized the seizure and condemnation of all American property on the high seas; and another was so inhuman as to compel the men taken on board of American vessels to fight against their own countrymen.

As soon as Boston was evacuated, the American army was concentrated at New York, for the purpose of repelling the British forces, which it was supposed would be sent to occupy that central and important position.

In June, 1776, the British fleet arrived at Sandy Hook, having on board thirty-five thousand men including Hessian mercenaries, from Germany, a body of cavalry, and warlike apparatus of every kind.

Washington's force consisted only of seventeen thousand men, most of whom were inexperienced and weakened by sickness. While in this state, they erected fortifications on Long Island, and prepared to resist the enemy. Before hostilities commenced, General Howe, the commander of the British forces, sent one of his officers to Washington, and proposed conditions of peace, which amounted to little more than the *offer of pardon*. Washington observed that, as the Americans had committed no crime, they wanted no pardon. The officer returned, and both parties prepared for action.

#### BATTLE OF LONG ISLAND.

On the 22d of August, the British troops landed on the south-west side of Long Island, near Utrecht, and a party gained the rear of some of the American forces. On the 27th of the month the attack commenced; but the Americans being surrounded, and exposed to the fire of the Hessians in front, and the British regulars in the rear, were severely defeated. Some regiments forced their way through the enemy with great loss; but a large part fell in the action or became prisoners. The Americans stated their loss at one thousand two hundred; the British at three thousand. Among the slain, a regiment consisting of young gentlemen of family and fortune in Maryland were almost entirely cut to pieces; and of the survivors not one escaped without a wound. General Sullivan, and Lord Sterling in the American service fell into the hands of the enemy, whose loss was no more than three or four hundred.

After this defeat General Washington with the advice of a council of war, ordered a retreat from Long Island, on the night of the 29th. This was effected with a success which was deemed a merciful dispensation of Heaven. The retreat was to have commenced at eight o'clock but a strong adverse wind and tide prevented. Fortunately for the Americans the wind changed, in their favor, and toward morning a thick fog hung over Long Island which concealed their movements from the enemy. Thus within a single night, an army of nine thousand men, with their artillery, tents, and baggage, was transported to New York over a difficult ferry of a mile in width, while part of the British army was encamped within six hundred yards, and did not discover the retreat, until it was too late to annoy them.

#### EXECUTION OF CAPTAIN HALE.

After the retreat from Long Island, Washington was very desirous



of gaining some knowledge of the future designs of the enemy. For this purpose he applied to Colonel Knowlton, who communicated this request to Captain Nathan Hale, of Connecticut, who at once nobly offered himself for this perilous enterprise. He passed in disguise to



Map of the Seat of War in New Jersey and Vicinity.

Long Island, and obtained the desired information respecting their situation and future operations. On his way back he was arrested and carried before Sir William Howe. The proof of his object was so clear that he acknowledged it; and he was ordered to be executed the next morning. Before he was executed, he requested the Bible. It was refused, and the letters he wrote to his mother and friends were destroyed. This "martyr spy" was a young man of amiable character, and died lamenting that "he had but one life to lose for his country."

#### RETREAT OF THE AMERICAN ARMY THROUGH NEW JERSEY.

After a series of disasters, General Washington was obliged to retreat from New York toward Pennsylvania, being pursued by the enemy. This retreat was attended with many circumstances of a painful and trying nature. The army which had consisted of thirty thousand men was diminished down to scarcely three thousand, and

these were without provisions, without pay, and many of them very poorly clothed. Their footsteps were stained with blood as they fled before the enemy. Such was the desperate condition of the American cause, that many who had been most confident of its success began to despond and give up all as lost. Many persons went over to the enemy, and took British protections.

#### THE VICTORY OF TRENTON.

In this season of general gloom, the American congress recommended to each of the states to observe "a day of solemn fasting and humiliation before God." Washington now felt it important to make a desperate effort for the salvation of his country. On the night of December 25th 1776, the American army recrossed the Delaware, to attack a division of Hessians, who were reposing at Trenton in fancied security. His army was divided into three bodies, one of which he ordered to cross the Delaware a little below the town, the second, a considerable distance below, at Bordentown, while he himself, with the third division directed his course to a ferry some miles above Trenton.

The only division able to cross the river was that under the command of Washington. This was accomplished with some difficulty on account of the floating ice. He formed his force consisting of upward of two thousand men in two divisions, each of which though taking different roads reached Trenton about sunrise. The Hessians were taken by surprise. Colonel Rahl, their commander endeavored to rally them, but being mortally wounded at the commencement of the action, his troops were surrounded and they were obliged to lay down their arms. About twenty of the enemy were killed and one thousand made prisoners. Six field pieces and a thousand stand of arms were also taken. Of the Americans two privates only were killed, two were frozen to death, one officer and three or four privates wounded. This bold and successful enterprise revived the depressed spirits of the Americans and produced an immediate and happy effect in recruiting their army.

---

### 1777.—THIRD YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

#### BATTLE OF PRINCETON.

On the night of the 1st of January, 1777, General Washington, who had possession of Trenton, ordered Generals Mifflin and Cad-

wallader, who lay at Bordentown and Crosricks with three thousand six hundred militia, to come to his assistance. His whole effective force, after this accession, did not exceed five thousand men. Lord Cornwallis having collected his scattered detachments at Princeton, on the 2d of January, advanced toward Trenton in great force. On their approach, General Washington retired across the Assunpink, a creek that runs through the town. The British several times attempted to pass the bridge over the creek, but they were compelled to fall back out of the reach of the American guns. The two armies retained their positions on each side of the creek, and kept up a cannonade until night.

"The situation of the American general was, at this moment, extremely critical. Nothing but a stream, in many places fordable, separated his army from an enemy, in every respect its superior. If he remained in his present position, he was certain of being attacked the next morning, at the hazard of the entire destruction of his little army. If he should retreat over the Delaware, the ice in that river not being firm enough to admit a passage upon it, there was danger of great loss, perhaps of a total defeat; the Jerseys would be in full possession of the enemy; the public mind would be depressed; recruiting would be discouraged; and Philadelphia would be within the reach of General Howe. In this extremity, he boldly determined to abandon the Delaware, and by a circuitous march along the left flank of the enemy, fall into their rear at Princeton. As soon as it was dark, the baggage was silently removed to Burlington; and about one o'clock the army, leaving its fires lighted, and the sentinels on the margin of the creek, decamped with perfect secrecy. Its movement was providentially favored by the weather, which had previously been so warm and moist, that the ground was soft, and the roads were scarcely passable; but, the wind suddenly changing to the north-west, the ground was, in a short time, frozen as hard as a pavement. About sunrise, two British regiments, that were on their march under Lieutenant-Colonel Mawhood to join the rear of the British army at Maidenhead,\* fell in with the van of the Americans, conducted by General Mercer; and a very sharp action ensued. The advanced party of Americans, composed chiefly of militia, soon gave way, and the few regulars attached to them could not maintain their ground. General Mercer, while gallantly exerting himself to rally his broken troops, received a mortal wound. The British rushed forward with fixed bayonets, and drove back the Americans. General Washington, who followed close in the rear, now led on the main body of the army, and attacked the enemy with great spirit. While he exposed himself to their hottest fire, he was so well supported by the same troops, which had aided him a few days before in the victory at Trenton, that the British were compelled to give way. The 17th regiment,

---

\* When Lord Cornwallis quitted Princeton, Lieutenant-Colonel Mawhood was left to defend it with the 17th, 40th, and 55th regiments; but orders had just been transmitted him to march with the 17th and 55th regiments to Maidenhead, a village midway between Princeton and Trenton. These were the two regiments now on their march.



which was in front, forced its way through a part of the American troops, and reached Maidenhead. The 55th regiment, which was in the rear, retreated by the way of Hillsborough to Brunswick. General Washington pressed forward to Princeton. A party of the British, that had taken refuge in the college, after receiving a few discharges from the American field pieces, came out and surrendered themselves prisoners of war; but the principal part of the regiment, that was left there, saved itself by a precipitate retreat to Brunswick. In this action, upward of one hundred of the enemy were killed on the spot, and nearly three hundred were taken prisoners. The loss of the Americans in killed was somewhat less; but, beside General Mercer, Colonels Haslet and Potter, two brave and excellent officers from Pennsylvania, Captain Neal of the artillery, Captain Fleming, and five other valuable officers, were among the slain.\*

Lord Cornwallis, discovering at day light that the American army had moved off, broke up his camp, and commenced a rapid march to Brunswick, and was close in the rear of the Americans before they left Princeton. General Washington retired with his army to Morristown. During these movements, many of the American soldiers were without shoes; and their naked feet, in marching over the frozen ground, were so gashed, as to mark each step with blood. There was scarcely a tent in the whole army."

#### BRITISH INCURSION TO CONNECTICUT.

In April 1777, General Tryon, with three thousand men, landed in Connecticut, between Fairfield and Norwalk—advanced to Danbury, burnt the continental stores and most of the town, and then retreated to the shipping. On their return, Generals Wooster, Arnold and Silliman, with such of the militia as could be hastily collected, harassed them and killed a considerable number. The Americans lost a few men, but among them was General Wooster, a brave and valuable officer. In May, Colonel Meigs, with one hundred and seventy men, passed over to Long Island, destroyed the British shipping at Sagg Harbor, and took ninety prisoners without the loss of a man. In July, Colonel Barton, of Rhode Island, with a few volunteers, crossed the Narraganset at night, surprised and took prisoner General Prescott.

#### BATTLE OF BRANDYWINE.

The force under General Washington had been so augmented, that General Howe abandoned his plan of penetrating to Philadelphia through New Jersey. He, therefore, embarked on board of his shipping, entered the Chesapeake, and landed at the head of the Elk. On

---

\* General Mercer was from Virginia. Though a Scotchman by birth, yet from principle and affection he had engaged to support the liberties of his adopted country. In the French war, he had served with Washington, who greatly esteemed him. "In private life he was amiable, and his character as an officer stood high in public esteem."

September 11th, an action was fought at Brandywine Creek, in which the American forces, after a brave resistance, were obliged to yield to superior numbers and discipline, with the loss of about twelve hundred men. In this action, the Marquis de La Fayette, a French, and Count Pulaski, a Polish nobleman, both fought on the American side. La Fayette was slightly wounded. General Washington being obliged to retreat, encamped about eighteen miles from Philadelphia; while General Howe took possession of that city.

#### DEFEAT OF DONOP—BATTLE OF GERMANTOWN.

After having taken Philadelphia, it became necessary for General Howe to take the forts in the Delaware, to open the communication with the Atlantic. The Americans had constructed a fort on Mud Island, and a redoubt at Red Bank on the opposite shore of New Jersey. The enterprise against Red Bank was entrusted to Count Donop, a brave German officer. The defense was entrusted to Colonel Christopher Greene, of Rhode Island, with about four hundred soldiers. Count Donop was mortally wounded in the attack, and his force entirely defeated, with the loss of about four hundred men. While General Howe was engaged in removing the obstructions in the Delaware, Washington made an attempt to surprise his camp at Germantown.

"The American army, having moved from its ground about seven in the afternoon of the 3d of October, began an attack about sunrise the next morning. The advance of the column led by Sullivan (which was accompanied by the commander-in-chief), encountered and drove in a picket, which presently gave way; and his main body, soon following, engaged the light infantry and other troops encamped near the picket, and forced them from their ground. Though closely pursued, Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrove, with six companies, took post in a strong stone house, which lay in the way of the Americans, and severely galled them by a fire of musketry from the doors and windows. General Washington immediately ordered a brigade to surround the house; but Colonel Musgrove refused to surrender. Four pieces of cannon were brought against him, but he sustained the fire of them until Major-General Grey, with the 3rd brigade, and Brigadier-General Agnew with the 4th, came to his assistance, and attacked the Americans with great spirit. In the meantime General Greene arrived with his column, and attacked the right wing of the enemy. Colonel Matthews routed a party of the British opposed to him, killed several, and took one hundred and ten prisoners; but from the darkness of the day, caused by an uncommonly thick fog, he lost sight of the brigade to which he belonged, and was taken prisoner with his whole regiment. At length a part of the right wing of the British attacked the Americans on the opposite side of the town; while General Grant moved up the

49th regiment to the aid of the 4th, which was employed in supporting the troops engaged with Greene's column. The embarrassments among the American troops, occasioned by the darkness, had given the enemy time to recover from their first consternation. While the front of Sullivan's division, having penetrated far into Germantown, was very warmly engaged, the main body of the American army began to retreat; and all efforts to rally it were ineffectual. In this battle, about two hundred Americans were killed, nearly six hundred wounded, and about four hundred made prisoners. Among the slain were General Nash, of North Carolina, who fell at the head of his brigade, and his aid-de-camp, Major Witherspoon. The loss of the enemy, in killed and wounded, was six hundred, of whom less than one hundred were killed.

#### EXPEDITION OF GENERAL BURGOWNE.

While the British were making successful progress at the south, they were severely checked in their operations in the northern section of the country. An important object of the British in the campaign of 1777, was to open a free communication between New York and Canada, and to cut off, or obstruct the communication between the New England and the other States. For this purpose an army of British and German troops, more than seven thousand in number, were put under the command of General Burgoyne, an able officer. The plan of operations consisted of two parts: Burgoyne was to advance from Canada by the way of Lake Champlain to Albany to effect a junction with the royal army from New York. Lieut. Colonel St. Leger with two hundred British soldiers and a regiment of New York loyalists under Sir John Johnson, and a large body of Indians, were to penetrate to Albany by the way of Mohawk River.



Map showing the Route of Burgoyne.

In June, 1777, the British army, amounting to seven thousand men besides Indians and Canadians, commanded by Burgoyne crossed the lake, and laid siege to Ticonderoga. Having obtained possession of Sugar Hill which commanded the American lines, General St. Clair ordered the post to be abandoned.



## BATTLE AT HUBBARDTON.

The Americans, were severely harassed on their retreat, and finally overtaken by General Frazer at Hubbardton. They made a brave resistance, but on the arrival of the German troops were obliged to give way. Two hundred of the Americans with Colonel Francis were killed, and as many taken prisoners; and above six hundred were wounded, many of whom perished in the woods for want of assistance.

## BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

The Americans having collected a quantity of stores at Bennington, Burgoyne detached Colonel Baum with five hundred men and one hundred Indians either to seize or destroy what was collected. Colonel Breyman was sent to reinforce him, but did not arrive in time. On August 16th, General Stark attacked Colonel Baum in his entrenched camp, with about eight hundred militia and killed or took prisoners nearly the whole detachment. The next day Colonel Breyman was attacked and defeated.

## BATTLE OF ORISKANY.

On August 3d, St. Leger with about sixteen hundred men invested Fort Schuyler, which was garrisoned by six hundred continental troops under General Gansevoort. General Herkimer, who commanded the militia of Tryon county, advancing to their relief, was waylaid by a strong detachment of British troops and Indians. A most desperate and murderous conflict ensued in which the Americans remained, masters of the field. The brave General Herkimer was mortally wounded. St. Leger soon after abandoned the siege and returned to Montreal.

## BATTLE OF STILLWATER.

General Burgoyne, having collected about thirty days' provisions, crossed the Hudson and encamped on the heights and plains of Saratoga. General Gates, the American commander, advanced toward the enemy, and encamped near Stillwater. On the 19th of September the armies came in contact. The Americans fought with such bravery under Colonel Morgan and General Arnold, that the enemy could boast of no advantage, and night put an end to the action. The loss of the enemy was estimated at six hundred, that of the Americans between three and four hundred.

Both armies lay some time in sight of each other, each fortifying its camp. Meanwhile Burgoyne's force daily decreased, his Indians

deserted him, and his army was limited to half the usual amount of provisions. His forage became exhausted, and his horses perished in great numbers. To aggravate his distress, no intelligence had yet been received of the approach of General Clinton, or of any diversion in his favor from New York.

"In this exigency, General Burgoyne resolved to examine the possibility of dislodging the Americans from their posts on the left, by which means he would be enabled to retreat to the lakes. For this purpose he drew out fifteen hundred men, which he headed himself, attended by Generals Phillips, Reidesel, and Frazer. This detachment had scarcely formed, within less than half a mile of the American intrenchments, when a furious attack was made on its left, but Major Ackland, at the head of the British grenadiers, sustained it with great firmness. The Americans soon extended their attack along the whole front of the German troops, which were posted on the right of the grenadiers; and marched a body round their flank, to prevent their retreat. On this movement the British light infantry with a part of the twenty-fourth regiment instantly formed, to cover the retreat of the troops into the camp. Their left wing, in the meantime, overpowered with numbers, was obliged to retreat, and would inevitably have been cut to pieces, but for the intervention of the same troops, which had just been covering the retreat on the right. The whole detachment was now under the necessity of retiring; but scarcely had the British troops entered the lines, when the Americans, led by General Arnold, pressed forward, and, under a tremendous fire of grape shot and musketry, assaulted the works throughout their whole extent from right to left. Toward the close of the day, a part of the left of the Americans forced the intrenchments, and Arnold with a few men actually entered the works; but his horse being killed, and he himself badly wounded in the leg, they were forced out of them, and it being now nearly dark, they desisted from the attack. On the left of Arnold's detachment, Jackson's regiment of Massachusetts, led by Lieutenant Colonel Brooks, was still more successful. It turned the right of the encampment, and carried by storm the works occupied by the German reserve. Lieutenant Colonel Breyman was killed; and Brooks maintained the ground he had gained. Darkness put an end to the action. The advantage of the Americans was decisive. They killed a great number of the enemy; made upward of two hundred prisoners, among whom were several officers of distinction; took nine pieces of brass artillery, and the encampment of a German brigade, with all their equipage. Among the slain of the enemy was General Frazer, an officer of distinguished merit, whose loss was particularly regretted. The loss of the Americans was inconsiderable.

Gates posted fourteen hundred men on the heights opposite the Ford of Saratoga; two thousand in the rear, to prevent a retreat to Fort Edward, and fifteen hundred at a ford higher up. Burgoyne, apprehensive of being hemmed in, retired immediately to Saratoga.

An attempt was now made to retreat to Fort George. Artificers were accordingly dispatched under a strong escort, to repair the bridges, and open the road to Fort Edward; but they were compelled to make a precipitate retreat. The situation of General Burgoyne becoming every hour more hazardous, he resolved to attempt a retreat by night to Fort Edward; but even this retrograde movement was rendered impracticable. While the army was preparing to march, intelligence

was received that the Americans had already possessed themselves of Fort Edward, and that they were well provided with artillery. No avenue to escape now appeared. Incessant toil had worn down the whole British army, which did not now contain more than three thousand five hundred fighting men. Provisions were almost exhausted, and there were no possible means of procuring a supply. The American army, which was daily increasing, was already much greater than the British in point of numbers, and almost encircled them. In this extremity, the British general called a council of war; and it was unanimously resolved to enter into a convention with General Gates. Preliminaries were soon settled, and the royal army surrendered prisoners of war."

The whole number of British troops surrendered at Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777, was five thousand seven hundred and fifty-two. The thanks of congress were voted to General Gates and his army; and a medal of gold, in commemoration of this splendid achievement, was ordered to be struck, and presented to him by the president, in the name of the United States.

---

## 1778.—FOURTH YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

### AN ALLIANCE FORMED WITH FRANCE.

The beginning of 1778, was distinguished by a treaty of *alliance with France*. In 1776, congress had sent Silas Deane as agent to France, to solicit a treaty, and procure arms and military stores. But the French court could give no open countenance to the agent, although it was evident that they secretly wished success to the Americans. Mr. Deane, however, procured some ammunition, clothing, and a few muskets. The French would not officially listen to any propositions of alliance until they had news of the surrender of Burgoyne. That event decided the negotiation, and on the 6th of February, 1778, a treaty of alliance, and a treaty of amity and commerce were signed at Paris by the French ministry, and the American commissioners, Dr. Franklin, Mr. Deane and Mr. Lee.

### BRITISH GOVERNMENT OFFER TERMS OF RECONCILIATION.

The news of the alliance with France was received in America with great joy, infusing new life and vigor into all their councils. In this state of the public mind, the British commissioners arrived with terms of reconciliation, which a few years earlier might have effected the object. But the Americans had gone too far, and were too confident of the final success of their cause to think of any reconciliation which



would place them in subjection to the British crown. The commissioners endeavored to make their conciliatory offers as public as possible; on this occasion Governor Tryon inclosed several copies of the bill to General Washington in a letter, entreating that he would allow them to be circulated; to which the general returned, for an answer, a copy of a newspaper, in which the bill was printed, with the resolutions of congress upon it. These were, that whoever presumed to make a separate agreement with Britain, should be deemed a public enemy; that the United States could not with propriety keep correspondence with the commissioners until their independence was acknowledged, and the British fleets and armies removed from America.

#### EVACUATION OF PHILADELPHIA AND BATTLE OF MONMOUTH.

On the alliance of America with France, it was resolved in Great Britain immediately to evacuate Philadelphia, and to concentrate the royal forces in the city and harbor of New York. In pursuance of this resolution, the British army left Philadelphia in June, and marched across New Jersey toward New York. In their march they were annoyed by the Americans; and on June 28th, a division of the army under General Lee, was ordered, if possible, to bring them to an engagement. The order was not obeyed: General Washington arrived, and riding up to General Lee, addressed him in terms that implied censure. Lee answered with warmth and disrespectful language. Washington led the troops in person, and an action took place, in which both parties claimed the victory; but the advantage was evidently on the side of the Americans. The loss in killed and wounded amounted to three or four hundred on each side. This battle took place in Freehold, Monmouth county. Many of the soldiers died without a wound, being overcome by the extreme heat and fatigue. General Lee was tried by a court martial, and his command suspended for one year. About one thousand soldiers, mostly Germans, deserted from the enemy during their march.

#### ARRIVAL OF THE FRENCH FLEET.

A French fleet from Toulon, of twelve ships-of-the-line, and four frigates, under the command of the Count D'Estaing, arrived at the entrance of the Delaware in July; but it was too late to intercept Lord Howe's fleet, which had reached Sandy Hook. The count sailed and lay off the Hook for some days, and then departed for Rhode Island. It was proposed that D'Estaing, with the six thousand troops he had

with him, should make a descent on the south part of the island, the Americans at the north: at the same time the French fleet was to enter the harbor at Newport, and destroy the British shipping. General Sullivan effected a landing on the island; but Lord Howe, with the British fleet, appearing off Newport, Count D'Estaing left the seige, and sailed to fight him. A violent storm parted the two fleets, and rendered them unfit for action, and the French vessels put into Boston to refit. Gen. Sullivan was now obliged to raise the siege of Newport: on his retreat an action took place in which two or three hundred men were slain.

#### MASSACRE OF WYOMING—INVASION OF GEORGIA.

In July of this year, the flourishing settlements at Wyoming, on the banks of the Susquehanna, were laid waste, and many of the inhabitants massacred, by a party of tories and Indians under Colonel Butler. None escaped but a few women and children, who wandered through the forests to the older settlements. In the autumn General Clinton sent Colonel Campbell to invade Georgia. He arrived late in December at Tybee, near Savannah, the fortifications of which were in a decayed condition, and being feebly defended the British took possession of the place. At this time the Royalist Insurrection in North Carolina was suppressed by the militia. In this year a more regular discipline was introduced into the American army by Baron Steuben, a German officer.

---

### 1779.—FIFTH YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

#### MARAUDING INCURSION OF THE BRITISH.

The campaign of 1779, was distinguished for nothing decisive on the part of the Americans or British. "It seems to have been the object of the British to do but little more than to distress, plunder, and consume. Early in the year Sir George Collier and General Matthews were dispatched for Virginia. They landed at Portsmouth, and destroyed the shipping and valuable stores in that vicinity and many houses. In July an expedition from New York against the southern margin of Connecticut was undertaken by Governor Tryon. He was accompanied by General Garth and Sir George Collier, with a fleet of armed transports. About two thousand men were landed at New Haven, with but little effectual opposition; the town was occu-

pied for one night and partially plundered. The next day they embarked, and sailing westward landed and burnt Fairfield. A few days afterward they laid the town of Norwalk in ashes.

#### STORMING STONY POINT.

The campaign of this year was distinguished by a brilliant exploit on the part of the Americans. The British having fortified Stony Point, on the Hudson River, and garrisoned it with six hundred men, Gen. Wayne was detached with a body of troops to take it. About midnight of July 15th, two columns of Wayne's men moved to the charge on opposite points of the works, with unloaded muskets, depending on the bayonet alone for success. Each column was preceded by a forlorn hope of twenty men; the one commanded by Lieutenant Gibbons, and the other by Lieutenant Knox, whose duty it was to remove the abatis and other obstructions. A deep morass, overflowed by the tide, and a double row of abatis presented serious impediments. Twenty minutes after twelve both columns rushed forward under a tremendous fire of musketry and grape shot, entered the works at the point of the bayonet, and, meeting in the center of them at nearly the same instant, compelled the garrison to surrender at discretion.

#### ATTEMPTED REDUCTION OF PENOBSCOT.

An expedition of some importance was projected by the Americans against the British post at Penobscot. With much difficulty they effected a landing, erected several batteries, and kept up a fire for a fortnight; after which they proposed a general assault. But before this could be effected they perceived Sir George Collier, with a British fleet sailing up the river to attack them. On this they instantly embarked their artillery and military stores, sailing up the river as far as possible to avoid him. They were, however, so closely pursued that not a single vessel could escape; so that the whole American fleet, consisting of nineteen armed vessels, and twenty-four transports, was destroyed: most being blown up by themselves.

#### MILITARY OPERATIONS IN CAROLINA AND GEORGIA.

General Lincoln, having been appointed to the command of the southern American army, established his first post at Purisburg, a small village on the northern bank of Savannah River. In May, General Ash was defeated at Briar Creek by the enemy under General



Prevost, with the loss of one hundred and fifty men killed, and about the same number taken. Emboldened by this success, General Prevost contemplated taking possession of Charleston; but the most strenuous efforts of the governor of the state, the militia, and the commander of the regular forces, defeated the attempt. In September Count D'Estaing arrived with his fleet from the West Indies, and it was determined to attack General Prevost at Savannah. At first a regular siege was begun, but the count, impatient of delay, urged an assault. On October 9th, an attempt was made to storm the works; both the French and Americans behaved with gallantry, but were repulsed with the loss of nearly one thousand men. Count Pulaski, a Polish nobleman in the service of the Americans, was mortally wounded in the assault.

#### SULLIVAN'S INDIAN CAMPAIGN.

The American congress through its measures with the Indians, endeavored to secure the frontiers from invasion. The *Six Nations* had been advised by that body, and had promised to observe a neutrality in the war: but excepting the Oneidas, and a few others who were friendly to the Americans, those Indians took a decided stand against them. The presents of John Johnson and other British agents, with the desire of plunder, induced them to invade the frontiers; and wherever they went, they carried slaughter and devastation. An expedition was therefore ordered against them; and General Sullivan, to whom the conduct of it was intrusted, marched into their country. The Indians on his approach took a strong post in the most woody and mountainous part of their territory, where they constructed breastworks of large logs of wood. General Sullivan with artillery cannonaded their works with such success that they were mostly destroyed, and after a conflict of about two hours the Indians fled with precipitation. The victorious army penetrated into the heart of their country, and laid it desolate. Their villages, their habitations, many of which were of a superior order, their cornfields, fruit trees, and gardens were indiscriminately destroyed.

---

#### 1780.—SIXTH YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

##### THE SEAT OF WAR TRANSFERRED TO THE SOUTH.

Sir Henry Clinton finding it more easy to make an impression on the southern states, which were less populous than the northern, and

which being a level country, rendered the transportation of artillery less difficult, determined to make them the seat of war. He accordingly, in the severe winter of 1779-80, sailed from New York with a large force, and after a tempestuous passage, in which he lost some of his transports, arrived at Savannah in the latter part of January. From Savannah his army proceeded to Charleston, and in April laid siege to that city. The enemy made regular approaches, and finally being prepared to storm the town, General Lincoln, its commander, was obliged to capitulate. About two thousand five hundred men, be-



Map Showing Position of Battle Fields in the South.

sides the militia and inhabitants, became prisoners, and all the cannon and military stores fell into their possession. The capitulation took place on the 12th of May. Clinton now left Lord Cornwallis to command the southern army, and returned himself to New York. Great numbers of the people in South Carolina, being left defenseless, returned to their allegiance, and the British commander represented the state as subdued.

## SUMTER'S VICTORY AT HANGING ROCK.

As the British advanced to the upper part of South Carolina, a considerable number of the patriotic Americans retreated before them into North Carolina. Colonel Sumter, a distinguished partisan, at the head of a little band of freemen, returned to his own state; and after all ideas of further resistance had been generally abandoned, took the field against the victorious enemy. On July 12th, one hundred and thirty-three of his corps attacked and routed a detachment of royal forces and militia. This had such an effect that the troops of Sumter amounted in a few days to six hundred men. He soon attacked and defeated a large body of British troops and tories at Hanging Rock. In the meantime, several corps of continental troops and militia having formed a junction, were conducted by the Baron de Kalb, a German officer, into South Carolina. On July 27th, they were joined by General Gates, who had been appointed to the chief command in the southern states.

## BATTLE OF CAMDEN.

Lord Cornwallis hearing that General Gates was approaching Camden, repaired to that place to reinforce Lord Rawdon. The two armies met on the 16th of August, and a severe action ensued, commencing at the break of day. The British troops having the advantage of the ground, attacked the Americans with great vigor. The American militia fled at the first fire, and could not be rallied; the regular American troops fought with great bravery, but were at last overcome, and retreated, leaving their artillery, wagons, and two thousand stand of arms. Their loss in killed and wounded was about seven hundred men; the British loss was about half that number. The rout of the militia was so great that the British cavalry pursued them twenty-two miles from the place of action. The Baron de Kalb, the second in command in the American army, was mortally wounded. General Gates, with the feeble remains of his army, retreated to Hillsborough, in North Carolina.

## BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN.

After the defeat of Gates, Lord Cornwallis exerted himself with considerable success, to extend his triumph. In the district of Ninety-six, Major Ferguson took great pains to discipline the loyalists or tory militia, and with a party of these and some British troops, amounting in all to about fourteen hundred, made incursions into the country. The hardy mountaineers of Carolina and Virginia, constituting a con-



siderable force, advanced by a rapid movement toward Ferguson, and compelled him to retire. Being followed by about one thousand six hundred mounted riflemen, Ferguson seeing that he must be overtaken, strongly posted his men at King's Mountain. The Americans forming themselves in three divisions under Colonels Campbell, Shelby and Cleveland, ascended the mountain in three different and opposite directions. After a furious action, Ferguson and one hundred and fifty of his men were killed on the spot, about the same number wounded, and eight hundred and ten were made prisoners.

#### TREASON OF ARNOLD.

In the year 1780, a plot of great danger to the American cause was timely discovered. The author of the plot was General Arnold, who, having been wounded, was appointed to a command in Philadelphia, where his extravagance and his overbearing conduct had caused a severe inquiry to be made into his conduct. He was tried by a court martial, by which he was sentenced to be reprimanded. This aroused his passions, and disaffected him to the American cause. Being still valued for his bravery, he was entrusted with the important command at West Point. He took that opportunity to carry on a negotiation with the British commander at New York, for the surrender of the post into the hands of the enemy.

To facilitate measures for the consummation of the plot, Major Andre, adjutant general of the British army, proceeded to West Point in disguise, where he took plans of the fortresses, and agreed upon the time and manner of attack. He then received a passport from Arnold, and set out on his return to New York, under the name of Anderson. He succeeded in passing all the outposts of the American army, when, riding along the road in Tarrytown, he was stopped by three militia men, who were on a scouting party. When arrested, he offered his watch, a purse of gold and a large reward, if they would allow him to proceed. But these men, though poor, could not be bribed. They found papers in his boot, which showed that he was a spy. He was tried by a board of officers, condemned, and hung at Tappan, New York, October 3d. Arnold, hearing of the capture of Andre, escaped, and was made a brigadier general in the British army.

## 1781.—SEVENTH YEAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

## MUTINY OF THE PENNSYLVANIA LINE.

The beginning of 1781 was distinguished by a mutiny in the Pennsylvania line of the American army. This was occasioned by their severe sufferings and privations, and the depreciation of the *continental* or paper money, with which they had been paid. This became so much reduced in value, that the four months pay of a soldier would not procure a bushel of wheat, and the pay of a colonel would not procure oats sufficient for his horse. A committee of congress were appointed to confer with the authorities of Pennsylvania, who, conferring with the soldiers, were able to effect an adjustment of their difficulties.

## BATTLE OF COWPENS.

After the defeat of General Gates in Carolina, General Greene was appointed to the command of the American troops in that quarter. From this period, the aspect of the war was more favorable to the American cause. General Greene was accompanied by General Morgan, an active officer who commanded a body of riflemen. On the entrance of Morgan into the district of Ninety-six, Lord Cornwallis directed Colonel Tarleton to drive him from this section, and "push him to the utmost." On January 27th, Morgan, after having been closely pursued by Tarleton, determined to make a stand at Cowpens. He drew up his men in two lines; the first, consisting of militia, were placed in front of a wood, while his best troops were drawn up in the rear and out of sight. The first line soon gave way, and as Tarleton pursued them, the other line opened, to let his men advance until they were placed between two fires, when a deadly discharge from Morgan's troops threw the enemy into irrecoverable disorder. The enemy lost three hundred killed, and five hundred wounded; the American loss was but twelve killed, and sixty wounded.

## BATTLE AT GUILFORD COURT HOUSE.

After the battle of Cowpens, Lord Cornwallis determined to intercept Morgan, and retake the prisoners, but a heavy rain so swelled the rivers as to prevent his design. General Greene having at length joined General Morgan with additional forces, and Lord Cornwallis having collected his troops, the armies met March 15, 1781, near the court house in Guilford. The Americans amounted to between four and

five thousand men, but mostly militia or inexperienced soldiers; the British force consisted of about two thousand four hundred men, chiefly veteran troops. The battle which ensued was fought with great bravery and effect, for although Cornwallis remained master of the field, his losses in a country where he could not recruit his army had the effect of a defeat. The loss of the British in killed, wounded and missing, was upward of five hundred men. The Americans lost about four hundred.

#### BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS.

Many skirmishes and movements took place between the British and Americans during the summer of 1781. On the 19th of September, General Greene, with about two thousand men, attacked Colonel Stewart at Eutaw Springs. After a severe fire between the advanced parties, the action became general, and the American militia gave way. General Greene then ordered the regular troops of the Virginia and Maryland lines to advance with trailed arms, and make a free use of the bayonet. A shower of musketry and a severe cannonade was directed against them in vain, for they pressed on and gained the victory. In the evening of the next day, Colonel Stewart leaving seventy of his wounded, and a thousand stand of arms, moved toward Charleston. His whole loss was estimated at one thousand one hundred. The loss of the Americans in killed, wounded and missing was five hundred and fifty-four; among the missing was Colonel Washington, who was wounded and taken prisoner.

#### CORNWALLIS ENCAMPS AT YORKTOWN.

After the action at Guilford, Lord Cornwallis retreated to Wilmington, North Carolina. His troops suffered much from the want of provisions and the extreme heat of the climate. From thence he proceeded by a forced march to Virginia, to join General Philips, who, with General Arnold, had been committing great ravages in that state. After some predatory warfare, Cornwallis finally encamped at Yorktown and Gloucester Point, on York River, which affords deep water for shipping, and there he fortified his camps. The main body of his army was on the south side of the river at Yorktown, and his whole force was about seven thousand men.

#### INVESTMENT OF YORKTOWN.

At the time Cornwallis was fortifying his position at Yorktown, the main body of the American army under Washington, was at White



Plains, in the vicinity of New York. After making a show of attacking New York, in order to divert the attention of the enemy, Washington suddenly left his camp, crossed the Hudson with his army, and passing through New Jersey and Pennsylvania, speedily arrived at the head of the Elk, where a part of his forces embarked and sailed to Virginia; the rest marched by land. On the arrival of the Americans, a French fleet under Count de Grasse, appeared in the Chesapeake, and a body of French troops were landed from the fleet to assist the Americans. The whole combined force under General Washington, amounting to twelve or thirteen thousand men, besides the militia, closely invested the British army at Yorktown.

#### ARNOLD'S EXPEDITION TO NEW LONDON.

As soon as Sir Henry Clinton discovered that General Washington had drawn off his forces toward Virginia, he sent General Arnold, the traitor, on another expedition for plunder and destruction. On the 6th of September the British troops were landed in two divisions, one on each side of the harbor of New London, Connecticut. The east side was defended by Fort Griswold. This was garrisoned by about one hundred and fifty men, suddenly collected from the vicinity, under the command of Colonel Ledyard. After a brave resistance, the fort was taken by assault, and the garrison was slaughtered after they had surrendered. Colonel Ledyard was slain by his own sword. Colonel Eyre, the commander of the British detachment, was wounded, and Major Montgomery was killed while entering the fort. The detachment under General Arnold, who landed on the west side of the harbor, proceeded to New London, the most valuable part of which, with its stores, were laid in ashes. Arnold having completed the objects of the expedition, returned to New York.

#### SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS.

The British forces at Yorktown being blockaded by sea, the American army opened their batteries upon them, on the 9th and 10th of October, with great effect. Two British redoubts which annoyed the besiegers were taken by storm, one by the Americans, who attacked with unloaded arms and carried the works with little loss; the other by a detachment of French troops with considerable loss. The second parallel was begun on the night of the 11th, and such was the tremendous effect of the American artillery, that the British works were demolished. Lord Cornwallis seeing no hope of relief or escape re-

mained, on the 19th of October, 1781, he surrendered his army, consisting of upward of seven thousand men, to General Washington, and the ships and seamen to Count de Grasse, the commander of the French fleet.

As the capture of Cornwallis was considered as deciding the war, the news was received by the American people with emotions of the greatest joy. "Divine service was performed in all the American brigades, and the commander-in-chief recommended that all who were not on duty should join in the worship, with a serious deportment, and that sensibility of heart, due to the recollection of the surprising and particular interposition of Providence. Congress resolved to go in procession to church, and make public acknowledgment of gratitude to heaven for the singular event. A public thanksgiving was recommended, and the day was observed throughout the United States." Washington liberated all persons under arrest, that all might partake of the general joy.

#### END OF THE REVOLUTION.

The capture of Cornwallis and his army convinced the British people of the utter impracticability of conquering the United States. A new ministry was appointed, who advised the British monarch to discontinue all further attempts to subdue the Americans. General Carleton was appointed to the command in America, and arrived in May, 1782, with instructions to propose an accommodation. On November 20th, provisional articles of peace were signed, by which the independence and sovereignty of the United States were acknowledged. On the 3d day of September, 1783, a definitive treaty was signed, which secured to the United States the objects for which they had contended, and gave them a rank among nations.

#### CONTINENTAL MONEY.

When the American army was about to be disbanded, serious difficulties arose respecting the payment of their wages. The paper, or *continental money*, with which the soldiers had been paid, had become entirely worthless, and nearly five hundred millions of dollars of it had been issued. Many of the officers and soldiers could not make a decent appearance in point of dress, and many of their families were in a state of suffering at home. Large numbers of the officers had expended their private fortunes in the service of their country, and had the prospect of being dismissed in poverty, with no provision for their future support. In this state of things, addresses were privately

circulated among the officers, in order to stir them up to violent measures to obtain their just rights. This was a most dangerous crisis. By the efforts and entreaties of Washington, the rising tumults were quelled, and the army was disbanded in peace. Washington delivered to the president of congress his military commission, and retired to private life.

#### THE STATES ADOPT A PLAN OF CONFEDERATION.

In 1778, a plan of confederation and union was formed by congress, which was finally agreed to by all the state legislatures. The states were compelled, during the war, to act in concert, by the principles of common safety; and the resolutions of congress were generally carried into effect by the several state legislatures. When freed, from the pressure of external dangers, the weakness of the confederation began to appear. Congress had no power to levy taxes to supply their treasury. The various states soon became delinquent in raising the funds apportioned to them, and the national treasury was left unsupplied. Congress then attempted to raise a revenue by a duty on foreign goods; this was agreed to by all the states excepting Rhode Island and New York, and their opposition defeated the measure.

#### FORMATION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION.

The confederation being found utterly insufficient to accomplish the ends of a national union, delegates were assembled at Annapolis for the purpose of consulting on the formation of some general and efficient government. This body adjourned and recommended that a general convention should be held the next year. Accordingly, in May, 1787, delegates from all the states excepting Rhode Island assembled at Philadelphia, and appointed General Washington their president. "After four months' deliberation, in which the clashing interests of the several states appeared in all their force," the convention united upon a frame of government.\*

---

\* "In May, 1787, the convention met at Philadelphia for the revision of the articles of confederation, twelve states being represented by men distinguished by their talents, character, practical abilities and public services. Franklin, who had been among the first to propose a colonial union in 1754, was there; Dickinson, as delegate from Delaware; Johnson, of Connecticut, and Rutledge, of South Carolina, who had been movers in the stamp act congress of 1765. Beside Benjamin Franklin, there were present seven who had signed the declaration of independence, all tried men and true, while the revolutionary army was represented by Washington, Mifflin, Hamilton and Pinckney; eighteen were members at the same time of the continental congress. Altogether, the convention numbered about fifty delegates.

On the 29th of May, the business of the convention was opened by Randolph, of Vir-



The states referred the question of adopting the frame of government to conventions appointed for that express purpose. It was objected that the constitution proposed, abridged the states of their sovereignty, and amounted to a consolidation. Many other objections were urged, especially in the large states. At length, however, this frame of federal government was accepted and ratified in 1788, by eleven states. The first convention of North Carolina rejected it, as did the town meetings to which it was referred in Rhode Island. But North Carolina acceded to it in 1789, and Rhode Island (the thirteenth and last state), in May, 1790.

"The ratification of the federal constitution was celebrated in the large cities, with great joy and splendid exhibitions. A ship, the emblem of commerce, and shops for mechanical labor, and the emblems of manufactures, were mounted on wheels and drawn through the streets, attended by immense processions of citizens arranged according to their professions; while bands of music, streaming flags, and the roar of cannons manifested the enthusiasm with which the people received the authority of the national government."

#### THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

We, the People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

#### ARTICLE I.

##### SECTION I.

1. All legislative powers herein granted, shall be vested in a congress of the United States, which shall consist of a senate and house of representatives.

---

ginia, this honor being conceded to Virginia as her due, the idea of the convention having originated with her. All the business, however, proceeded with closed doors, and an injunction of inviolate secrecy. The members were not even allowed to take copies of the proceedings. They had met to revise and amend the articles of confederation, instead of which it was soon deemed advisable to form a new constitution. Long and arduous debates followed; months went on in discussion and deliberation; the soundness and wisdom of purely democratic and republican governments were questioned; committees sat; adjournments took place; causes of dispute occurred; rival parties contended, federalists and anti-federalists; slaveholding and free states (difficulties having arisen even then between the slaveholding and the non-slaveholding states as regarded representation and every other interest). But if doubt, and difficulty, and discord arose, they were met and overcome. Nor can any greater argument be advanced in favor of the sound wisdom and the true patriotism of every party, than that all opposing interests and all questions of contention were gradually compromised; and spite of every opposing element, spite of selfish interests, and the jealousies and rivalries of opposing parties, a rough draft of the proposed constitution was prepared by the beginning of August, and forms in fact the present constitution of the United States."—*Howitt's America*.

## SECTION II.

1. The house of representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states; and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

2. No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three; Massachusetts, eight; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, one; Connecticut, five; New York, six; New Jersey, four; Pennsylvania, eight; Delaware, one; Maryland, six; Virginia, ten; North Carolina, five; South Carolina, five; and Georgia, three.

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill up such vacancies.

5. The house of representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

## SECTION III.

1. The senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided, as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year: so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen, by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

4. The vice-president of the United States shall be president of the senate, but shall have no vote unless they be equally divided.

5. The senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president *pro tempore*, in the absence of the vice-president, or when he shall exercise the office of president of the United States.

6. The senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the president

of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment, in case of impeachment, shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit, under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

#### SECTION IV.

1. The times, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

2. The congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

#### SECTION V.

1. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualification of its own members; and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

2. Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

3. Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of one fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither house, during the session of congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

#### SECTION VI.

1. The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to or returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased, during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

#### SECTION VII.

1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the house of representatives; but the senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed the house of representatives and the senate, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the president of the United



States; if he approve, he shall sign it: but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objection at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the president within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

3. Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the senate and house of representatives may be necessary, except on a question of adjournment, shall be presented to the president of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be re-passed by two thirds of the senate and house of representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

#### SECTION VIII.

The congress shall have power—

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises; to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States:

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States:

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes:

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States:

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures:

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States:

7. To establish post offices and post roads:

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries:

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court:

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the laws of nations:

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water:

12. To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years:

13. To provide and maintain a navy:

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces:

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the states, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress.

17. To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district, not exceeding ten miles square, as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings; and,

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

#### SECTION IX.

1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

3. No bill of attainder, or *ex post facto* law, shall be passed.

4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

6. No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

7. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States, and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince or foreign state.

#### SECTION X.

1. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

2. No state shall, without the consent of the congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States, and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with an-



other state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## ARTICLE II.

### SECTION I.

1. The executive power shall be vested in a president of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the vice-president, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the congress; but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

[3. The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the house of representatives shall immediately choose, by ballot, one of them for president; and if no person have a majority, then, from the five highest on the list, the said house shall, in like manner, choose the president. But, in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the president, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors, shall be the vice-president. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the senate shall choose from them, by ballot, the vice-president.\*]

4. The congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes: which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of president: neither shall any person be eligible to that office, who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the president from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the vice-president, and the congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the president and vice-president, declaring what officer shall then act as president, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a president shall be elected.

7. The president shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he

---

\* Altered, see amend. art. 12.



shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

9. "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of president of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the constitution of the United States."

#### SECTION II.

1. The president shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for all offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The president shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

#### SECTION III.

1. He shall, from time to time, give to the congress information of the state of the union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and, in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed; and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

#### SECTION IV.

1. The president, vice-president, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III.

#### SECTION I.

1. The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the congress may, from time to time, ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior; and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

## SECTION II.

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction: to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states; between a state and citizens of another state; between citizens of another state; between citizens of different states; between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states; and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations, as the congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the congress may, by law, have directed.

## SECTION III.

1. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attained.

## ARTICLE IV.

## SECTION I.

1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

## SECTION II.

1. The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states.

2. A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labor in one state under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

## SECTION III.

1. New states may be admitted by the congress into this union; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any

state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislature of the states concerned, as well as of the congress.

2. The congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

#### SECTION IV.

1. The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive, when the legislature can not be convened, against domestic violence.

#### ARTICLE V.

1. The congress, whenever two thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as part of this constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the congress; provided, that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the senate.

#### ARTICLE VI.

1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this constitution as under the confederation.

2. This constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, anything in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution: but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

#### ARTICLE VII.

1. The ratification of the conventions of nine states, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the states so ratifying the same.

*Done in Convention, by the unanimous consent of the states present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.*

GEORGE WASHINGTON, PRESIDENT,  
and deputy from Virginia.



*New Hampshire.*—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

*Massachusetts.*—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

*Connecticut.*—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

*New York.*—Alexander Hamilton.

*New Jersey.*—William Livingston, David Brearly, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton.

*Pennsylvania.*—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris.

*Delaware.*—George Read, Gunning Bedford, jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

*Maryland.*—James McHenry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll.

*Virginia.*—John Blair, James Madison, jr.

*North Carolina.*—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson

*South Carolina.*—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

*Georgia.*—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

*Attest:*

WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

[The following Amendments were proposed at the first session of the first Congress of the United States, which was begun and held at the city of New York, on the 4th of March, 1789, and were adopted by the requisite number of states. 1st Volume of the Laws of the United States, page 72.]

##### ARTICLE I.

1. Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

##### ARTICLE II.

1. A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

##### ARTICLE III.

1. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

##### ARTICLE IV.

1. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

##### ARTICLE V.

1. No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject, for the same offense, to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, with-

out due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI.

1. In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

ARTICLE VII.

1. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules at the common law.

ARTICLE VIII.

1. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

1. The enumeration in the constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

1. The powers not delegated to the United States by the constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

[The following amendment was proposed at the second session of the third congress. It is printed in the Laws of the United States, 1 vol., p. 73, as article 11.]

ARTICLE XI.

1. The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

[The three following sections were proposed as amendments at the first session of the eighth congress. They are printed in the Laws of the United States, as article 12.]

ARTICLE XII.

1. The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for president and vice-president, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as president, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as vice-president; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as president, and of all persons voted for as vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate; the president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for president, shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list

of those voted for as president, the house of representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the president. But in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the house of representatives shall not choose a president, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the vice-president shall act as president, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the president.

2. The person having the greatest number of votes as vice-president, shall be the vice-president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the senate shall choose the vice-president; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two thirds of the whole number of senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

3. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of president, shall be eligible to that of vice-president of the United States.

[In the edition of the laws of the United States, printed in 1822, there is an amendment printed as article 13, prohibiting citizens from accepting titles of nobility or honor, or presents, offices, etc., from foreign nations. But, by a message of the president of the United States, of the 4th of February, 1818, in answer to a resolution of the house of representatives, it appears that this amendment had been ratified only by twelve states, and, therefore, had not been adopted. See vol. 4 of the printed papers of the first session of the 15th congress, No. 76.]

---

## WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION.

On the 30th of April, 1789, GEORGE WASHINGTON was inaugurated the *first president* of the United States. The ceremony was performed in the open gallery of the Federal Hall in New York, and the oath was administered by Chancellor Livingston, in the presence of a vast number of spectators. From that moment, the AMERICAN REPUBLIC has steadily advanced in a tide of prosperity and growing power.

Washington's term of office continued for eight years, he being twice elected president. "His administration, partaking of his character, was mild and firm at home; noble and prudent abroad." In the second session of the first congress, the president and senators began to devise means by which they could pay off the national debt, which amounted to fifty-four millions of dollars. Of this sum, about twelve millions were due to France and Holland, and more than twenty millions had been contracted by various states in support of the war. The whole amount of the debts of the United States amounted to seventy-five millions. After much discussion and opposition, it was decided that upon part of this debt three per cent. interest should be paid, and six per cent. upon the remainder.



In 1790, the Indians on the western frontiers having become hostile, General Harmar, with fifteen hundred men, was sent against them. He was defeated near Fort Wayne, with considerable loss. The next year, General St. Clair marched into their country with a force of two thousand men. While in camp, near the dividing line between Ohio and Indiana, he was surprised and defeated, with the loss of six hundred of his army. In 1793, General Wayne organized for a campaign against the savages. He spent the winter at Greenville, near the place of St. Clair's defeat. In August, 1794, he went down the Maumee with three thousand men, and on the 20th met and defeated the Indians. After a campaign of about ninety days, having laid waste their country, he went into winter quarters. In August, of the following year, the commissioners of the United States and the chiefs and warriors of the western tribes made a treaty of peace, which remained unbroken until about the time of the war of 1812.

In 1794, a popular outbreak, known as the *Whisky Insurrection*, occurred in western Pennsylvania, and caused the government much trouble. An excise law, passed in 1791, which imposed duties on domestic distilled liquors, was very unpopular, and the effort to enforce it was resisted. At one time, between six and seven thousand insurgents were under arms. The president, having in vain used peaceable measures to disperse them, ordered out a large body of the militia of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania and New Jersey, under the command of General Lee, then governor of Virginia. This body proceeded to the scene of disturbances, the insurgents submitted, and all opposition was happily quelled.

About this period, affairs with Great Britain began to assume a threatening aspect. The British government claimed that no grain should be exported to France, with whom she was at war, and seized all vessels engaged in carrying her or her colonies any supplies. They also claimed the right of searching American vessels and compelling all British seamen found on board to serve in their national ships. As the British and American seamen were in numerous instances difficult to be distinguished from each other, many American seamen were impressed on board of British ships. For the purpose of preserving peace and amity, John Jay was sent as an envoy extraordinary to the British court. Mr. Jay, to secure certain points of great importance, was compelled to yield others. This treaty, known by the name of "*Jay's Treaty*," occasioned violent debates in

congress and throughout the country; but it was finally ratified in June, 1795.

The French government was displeased with Jay's treaty with its ancient enemy, and even adopted hostile measures toward the United States, whose policy under Washington was to observe a strict neutrality among the contending nations of Europe. Under the French republic, the ships of France committed depredations upon American commerce. In 1797, on the prospect of war with that power, congress caused the frigates, *United States*, *Constellation*, and *Constitution*, to be equipped and sent to sea. From this time the navy became a cherished arm of the national defense.

---

### ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION.

John Adams, the second president, commenced his administration in March, 1797, and served in this office four years. The difficulties with France still continued. The French directory refused to receive Mr. Pinckney, the American minister, until their demands against the United States should be complied with. He was met by certain unofficial agents of the French minister, who explicitly demanded a large sum of money before any negotiations could be opened toward securing a reconciliation. The demand was indignantly refused, Pinckney uttering that noble sentiment, "*millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute.*"

These proceedings excited general indignation in the United States. As preparatory to an expected war, congress made provision for raising a small standing army under the command of General Washington. A naval armament was decided upon, and captures of French vessels authorized. The first hostile act was committed by the *Insurgente*, a French frigate, which took the American schooner *Retaliation*, and carried her into Gaudaloupe. Soon after, the *Constellation*, Captain Truxton, encountered and captured the *Insurgente*. The rate of the *Constellation* was thirty-two guns; that of the *Insurgente*, forty. The former had three men wounded, one of whom shortly died. The latter had forty-one wounded, and twenty-nine killed. The bold and decided tone of the Americans, with their successes in various naval engagements, probably hastened negotiations for peace, which was concluded in September, 1800, with the French government, then in the hands of Napoleon Bonaparte, the first consul.

On the 14th of December, 1799, Washington, "the father of his country," died at his residence at Mount Vernon, Virginia, at the age of sixty-eight years. In every part of the United States, appropriate demonstrations were made for the nation's loss; funeral orations were delivered, and the best talents were called forth to express the nation's grief. During the summer of 1800, the seat of government was removed from Philadelphia to Washington, in the District of Columbia.

As the term of Mr. Adams' administration drew toward its close, each of the great parties—the FEDERALISTS and REPUBLICANS—made strong efforts to obtain political power. Mr. Adams, who was nominated by the federal party, became somewhat unpopular from the passage of the *Alien* and *Sedition* laws. The "alien law" authorized the president to order any foreigner, whom he should judge dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States, to depart out of the country upon penalty of imprisonment. The "sedition law," designed to punish the abuse of speech and of the press, imposed a heavy fine and imprisonment for "any false, scandalous and malicious writing against the government of the United States, or either house of congress or the president." The laws were deemed by the republicans, or democrats, highly tyrannical, and their unpopularity tended greatly to the overthrow of the federal party.

In the coming election, Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr were brought forward as the candidates of the republican party, and Mr. Adams and Mr. Pinckney by the federalists. In consequence of dissensions among the federal leaders, and the progress of democratic sentiments among the people, the republican party was successful. Jefferson and Burr had an equal number of votes; and as the constitution then provided that the person having the greatest number should be president, it became the duty of the house of representatives, voting by states, to decide between the two. After thirty-five ballotings, the choice fell upon Mr. Jefferson.

---

### JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

Thomas Jefferson, the third president of the United States, began his administration in 1801, and continued in office for eight years. In 1800, Louisiana was secretly ceded to France. A negotiation was opened with that power, which resulted in the purchase of Louisiana



for fifteen millions of dollars, and in 1803 the United States took possession of the territory.

War now existed between the United States and Tripoli, one of the piratical Barbary powers. In 1803, Commodore Preble was sent into the Mediterranean, and humbling the emperor of Morocco, he proceeded to Tripoli. The frigate *Philadelphia*, commanded by Captain Bainbridge, struck on a rock while reconnoitering. Before she could be extricated, she was captured by the Tripolitans. The officers were treated as prisoners of war, but the crew were made slaves.

In February of the following year, Lieutenant Decatur, with only seventy-six volunteers, sailed in a small schooner into the harbor of Tripoli, designing to destroy the *Philadelphia*, which was then moored near the castle, with a strong Tripolitan crew. The pilot, who understood the Tripolitan language, succeeded in bringing the schooner in contact with the *Philadelphia*. Decatur and his men leaped on board, and in a few minutes killed twenty of the Tripolitans, and drove the rest into the sea. Having set the *Philadelphia* on fire, Decatur succeeded in getting out of the harbor under a heavy fire from the surrounding vessels and batteries, without the loss of a single man.

At the time of Preble's expedition to the Mediterranean, the reigning bashaw or governor was an usurper, and his brother Hamet, the legitimate sovereign, was in exile. In 1805, Captain William Eaton, the American consul at Tunis, having obtained permission of the United States government, concerted with Hamet an expedition against his brother, the reigning bashaw. With about seventy American seamen, joined to the followers of Hamet and some Egyptian troops, Eaton set out from Alexandria toward Tripoli, a distance of a thousand miles across the Lybian desert. After much suffering, he reached Derne, a Tripolitan city on the Mediterranean, which he took by assault. After two successful engagements with Tripolitan troops, the bashaw offered favorable terms of peace, which were accepted by Colonel Tobias Lear, the American consul general in the Mediterranean.

In 1806, Colonel Aaron Burr was detected in a conspiracy, the apparent object of which seems to have been to form west of the Alleghany mountains, an independent empire, of which he was to be ruler, and New Orleans the capital; or should not this project succeed, it appears to have been his design to march upon Mexico, and establish an empire there. He was arrested near Ft. Stoddart, on the Tombigbee, in the present state of Alabama, and taken to Richmond, Va.

Here, in August, 1807, he was brought to trial on a charge of treason. It was proved that some twenty or thirty persons had assembled on Blannerhassett's Island, in the Ohio; but it not appearing that these conspirators had used any force against the United States, or that Burr was present at the meeting, he was acquitted.

The wars produced by the French revolution still continued. Napoleon, the Emperor of France, extended his conquests over the greater part of Europe; while Great Britain was triumphant in every sea. In May, 1806, Great Britain, for the purpose of injuring France, her enemy, declared the continent, from Brest to the Elbe, in a state of blockade, although not invested by a British fleet. Many American vessels trading to that coast were seized and condemned. The French emperor soon retaliated by declaring the British Islands in a state of blockade; and the American vessels trading thither were taken by French cruisers. These measures were highly injurious to American commerce, and contrary to the rights of neutral nations.

"On June 22, 1807, the frigate Chesapeake, being ordered on a cruise in the Mediterranean Sea, under the command of Commodore Barron, sailing from Hampton Roads, was come up with by the British ship-of-war, Leopard, one of a squadron then at anchor within the limits of the United States. An officer was sent from the Leopard to the Chesapeake, with a note from the captain respecting some deserters from some of his Britannic majesty's ships, supposed to be serving as part of the crew of the Chesapeake, and inclosing a copy of an order from vice admiral Berkley, requiring and directing the commanders of ships and vessels under his command, in case of meeting with the American frigate at sea, and without the limits of the United States, to show the order to her captain, and to require to search his ship for the deserters from certain ships therein named, and to proceed and search for them; and, if a similar demand should be made by the American, he was permitted to search for deserters from their service, according to the customs and usage of civilized nations on terms of amity with each other. Commodore Barron gave an answer, purporting, that he knew of no such men as were described; that the recruiting officers for the Chesapeake had been particularly instructed by the government, through him, not to enter any deserters from his Britannic majesty's ships; that he knew of none such being in her; that he was instructed never to permit the crew of any ship under his command to be mustered by any officers but her own; that he was disposed to preserve harmony, and hoped his answer would prove satisfactory. The Leopard, shortly after this answer was received by her commander, ranged along side of the Chesapeake, and commenced a heavy fire upon her. The Chesapeake, unprepared for action, made no resistance, but remained under the fire of the Leopard from twenty to thirty minutes; when, having suffered much damage, and lost three men killed and eighteen wounded, Commodore Barron ordered his colors to be struck, and sent a lieutenant on board the Leopard, to inform her commander that he considered the Chesapeake her prize. The commander of the Leopard sent an officer on board, who took possession of the Chesapeake, mustered her crew, and, carrying off four

of her men, abandoned the ship. Commodore Barron, after a communication, by writing, with the commander of the *Leopard*, finding that the *Chesapeake* was very much injured, returned, with the advice of his officers, to Hampton Roads."

The outrage upon the *Chesapeake* was followed by a proclamation of the president, forbidding British ships-of-war to enter the harbors of the United States until satisfaction should be made by the British government. In November, the celebrated "*orders in council*" were issued by the British government, prohibiting all trade with France and her allies; and in December following, Bonaparte issued the retaliatory "*Milan decree*," forbidding all trade with Great Britain and her colonies. In December, 1807, congress decreed an *embargo*, which provided for the detention of all vessels, American and foreign, at our own ports, and ordered all American vessels and sailors to return home. This occasioned great commercial distress; it was repealed on the 1st of March, 1809, three days before Mr. Jefferson retired from office.

---

### MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

On March 4, 1809, James Madison became president of the United States, and continued in this office for eight years. At the time he entered upon its duties, the state of the country in some respects was gloomy and critical. France and Great Britain were at war, and they issued against each other the most severe commercial edicts in violation of the law of nations, and injurious to those who wished to remain neutral. Great Britain continued her hostile decrees, and for the purpose of enforcing them, stationed before the principal ports of the United States her ships-of-war, which intercepted American merchantmen, and sent them to British ports as prizes.

On May 16, 1811, Commodore Rogers, of the American frigate, *President*, met in the evening a vessel on the coast of Virginia. He hailed, but instead of a satisfactory answer, received a shot from the unknown vessel. An engagement ensued, and the guns of the stranger were soon nearly silenced. Rogers hailed again, and was answered that the ship was the British sloop-of-war *Little Belt*, Captain Bingham. The *Little Belt* had eleven men killed and twenty-one wounded; the *President* had only one man wounded.

In April, 1812, congress laid an embargo for ninety days, on all vessels within the jurisdiction of the United States. On the 4th of June following, a bill declaring war against Great Britain passed the



house of representatives, and on the 17th, the senate; and on the 19th, the president issued a proclamation of war.

At the time of the declaration of war, General Hull, then governor of Michigan territory, was on his march from Ohio to Detroit, with two thousand men, in order to put an end to the Indian hostilities on the western frontiers. He also was authorized to invade Canada. In July, he crossed over to the British side of the river, apparently for the purpose of attacking Malden. This place being reinforced, and a large body of British and Indians collecting, Hull retreated to Detroit, and being besieged, he surrendered his army and the territory of Michigan to General Brock. A second attempt to invade Canada was made by General Van Rensselaer, who crossed the Niagara, with about one thousand men, and attacked the British at Queenston. After an obstinate engagement, he was forced to surrender.

While defeat and disgrace attended the attempts of the Americans to subdue Canada, brilliant success favored the American flag on the ocean. In August, Captain Hull, who commanded the frigate *Constitution*, captured the *Guerriere*. In October, Captain Decatur, commanding the frigate *United States*, captured the *Macedonian*. In November, Captain Jones, commanding the *Wasp*, took the British sloop-of-war *Frolic*. In December, the *Constitution*, commanded by Captain Bainbridge, captured the *Java*. In these four engagements the loss of the British in killed and wounded was four hundred and twenty-three; that of the Americans only seventy-three.

In January, 1813, about eight hundred men, under General Winchester, were surprised and defeated at Frenchtown, on the River Raisin, by the British and Indians under General Proctor. Many of the Americans, after they had surrendered, were inhumanly murdered by the Indians. In May, a detachment of seventeen hundred Americans, under General Pike, took possession of York, in Canada. General Pike, with one hundred of his men, was killed by the explosion of a mine. In May, one thousand British troops, under Sir George Prevost, made an attack on Sackett's Harbor, but were repulsed by General Brown. The most brilliant affair in this year, on the side of the Americans, was the capture of the British fleet on Lake Erie, by Commodore Perry. The British fleet consisted of six vessels, carrying sixty-three guns; the Americans had nine vessels, and fifty-six guns. The conflict lasted for three hours; but the victory was complete. Perry announced his victory in the following laconic epistle: "We have met the enemy, and they are ours."

After this victory, General Harrison embarked his army on board of the American fleet, landed in Canada, and defeated the British army under General Proctor, near the River Thames. In this battle, Tecumseh, the celebrated Indian chief, in alliance with the British, was killed. This chieftain was one of the greatest of Indian warriors, and was distinguished for his eloquence, dignity of manners, and nobleness of soul. During this year the British obtained some success on the ocean, the most important of which was the capture, by Captain Broke, in the Shannon, of the frigate Chesapeake, commanded by Captain Lawrence. This intrepid officer, being mortally wounded, was carried below, and became delirious, from excess of mental and bodily suffering. Whenever he was able to speak, he would exclaim, "*Don't give up the ship,*"—an expression long to be remembered by his countrymen.

The year 1814 was distinguished by severe fighting in Canada. In July, the Americans, under General Brown, crossed the Niagara with three thousand men, and took possession of Fort Erie. A bloody action took place a few days after, at Chippewa, in which the Americans were victorious. In the same month, the American forces, under Generals Brown and Scott, and the British under Generals Drummond and Rial, fought a severe battle at Lundy's Lane. This battle began before sunset and continued till midnight. The action was fought near the cataract of Niagara, whose roar was silenced at times by the thunder of cannon and the rattling of arms. The British were forced to leave the field, with the loss of about nine hundred in killed and wounded. The Americans were so much weakened that they fell back to Fort Erie, which the British afterward attempted to storm, but were repulsed with great loss.

In September, Sir George Prevost, with fourteen thousand men, advanced on Plattsburg. The operations of this army were accompanied by a British fleet, on Lake Champlain, carrying ninety-five guns, and one thousand and fifty men, under Commodore Downie. This fleet was defeated by Commodore Macdonough, whose fleet carried eighty-six guns, and eight hundred and twenty-six men. Upon the loss of the British fleet, Sir George Prevost, after having been repulsed by General Macomb, retreated.

In August, a British fleet arrived in the Chesapeake, and landed an army of five thousand men, about forty miles from Washington. Having defeated the militia at Bladensburg, they entered Washington, burnt the public buildings, and then retreated to their shipping.

About a fortnight afterward, nearly seven thousand men, under General Ross and Admiral Cockburn, made an attack on Baltimore, but were defeated, and General Ross was killed.

While negotiations for peace were in progress between the United States and Great Britain, a large force, under Sir Edward Packenham, landed for the attack of New Orleans. The defense of this place was entrusted to General Jackson, whose force was about six thousand men, chiefly raw militia. On the morning of the 8th of January, 1815, the main body of the enemy, seven or eight thousand in number, marched to the assault of the American lines. The Americans, in security behind their breastworks of cotton bales and other materials, which no balls could penetrate, were formed in two ranks, those in the rear loading for those in front. By this they were enabled to fire without intermission. As the British approached sufficiently near for shot to take effect, the rolling fire from the American lines resembled peals of thunder, and the plain before them was strewn with the dead and dying. After three brave attempts to force the American lines, in which General Packenham and General Gibbs, the second in command, were mortally wounded, the British troops retreated from the field of action. Their loss in killed, wounded and captured, was two thousand six hundred, while that of the Americans amounted to only six killed and seven wounded.

Soon after this event, news arrived that a treaty of peace had been signed at Ghent, by the commissioners of the United States and Great Britain, on the 25th of December, 1814. This treaty was immediately ratified by the president and senate.

While the war continued, the price of commodities was high; but at its close they fell greatly in price, causing much loss to speculators and traders. Numerous manufacturing establishments had sprung up; but on the restoration of peace, the country was inundated with foreign goods, mostly of British manufacture, and the ruin of most of the rival establishments in the United States was the consequence. In this state of affairs, thousands emigrated to the fertile lands of the west, and new states were added to the Union in rapid succession.

---

### MONROE'S ADMINISTRATION.

James Monroe became president in 1817, and continued in office for eight years. His administration commenced under many favorable



circumstances; the country was fast recovering from the depression of commerce and a three years' war. The political feuds which had, since the revolution, occasioned so much animosity, were now gradually subsiding, and there appeared in the administration a disposition to remove old party prejudices, and to promote union among the people. A spirit of improvement was spreading throughout the country; roads and canals were constructed in various parts of the Union.

In 1817, the Seminole Indians inhabiting the northern part of Florida committed depredations on the frontiers of Georgia and Alabama. For several years, disaffected Indians from neighboring tribes, runaway slaves, and other desperate characters, made Florida a place of refuge. In 1818, General Jackson, with about one thousand volunteers from Tennessee, marched into the Indian country and defeated them in several skirmishes. Believing the Spaniards were active in exciting the Indians to hostilities, and in furnishing them with supplies, he was satisfied that to end the war it would be necessary to enter Florida and compel the Spaniards to desist from their machinations. He accordingly marched thither, and took possession of St. Marks and Pensacola, reduced the fortress of Barancas, and sent the Spanish troops and authorities to Havana. Two British subjects AMBRISTER and ARBUTHNOT were taken prisoners, tried and executed "for exciting and aiding the Indians to make war against the United States." Having routed the Indians in several battles, he put an effectual check to their hostilities.

At the beginning of Mr. Monroe's administration, a *Pension Act* was passed, which made provision for the support of all the officers and soldiers of the revolution, whose circumstances were such as to need assistance. In 1821, Florida, which had hitherto been under the dominion of Spain, was granted by treaty to the United States, in compensation for spoliations upon their commerce by Spanish vessels during the European wars. In 1820 Missouri applied for admission into the Union. On its admission congress and the whole country became highly excited on the question whether slavery should be allowed to exist in that state. It was finally settled by what has been called "the *Missouri Compromise*," which tolerated slavery in Missouri, but otherwise prohibited it in all the territory "ceded by France to the United States, under the name of Louisiana;" west and north of the northern limits of Arkansas.

The summer of 1824 was distinguished by the visit of General Lafayette, who arrived in New York, August 16, 1824. The "*nation's*"

*quest*" was received with great enthusiasm by all classes. From New York he proceeded by land to Boston, passing through New Haven and Providence. From Boston he went to Portsmouth, N. H. ; thence to New York, through Worcester, Hartford and Middletown. From New York he proceeded to Albany and other places. Returning to New York, he visited Philadelphia, Baltimore and also Washington City, where he was received by congress, who voted him two hundred thousand dollars and a township of land, for important services rendered by him during the revolutionary war.

From Washington, Lafayette made a tour through the southern and western states, and returned to Albany, by way of Buffalo and the grand canal. From Albany he passed through Springfield to Boston, where he was received by the legislature of Massachusetts, then in session. On the 17th of June, he assisted in laying the foundation of Bunker Hill monument. He then visited the states of New Hampshire, Maine and Vermont, and returned to New York to participate in the celebration of the forty-ninth anniversary of American independence. He finally left New York, July 14, 1825, visited the ex-presidents in Virginia, and soon after embarked on board the frigate *Brandywine* for France.

---

### J. Q. ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION.

John Quincy Adams was inaugurated president, March 4, 1825, and continued in office four years. During the period of his administration peace was preserved with foreign nations, and the country rapidly advanced in wealth and population. A controversy between the national government and the state of Georgia, respecting certain lands belonging to the Creeks and Cherokees, occasioned considerable anxiety. After several attempts on the part of Georgia to obtain the possession of the Creek territory, in accordance with treaties made with portions of the tribe, the national government purchased the residue of the lands for the benefit of that state, which settled the controversy.

The 4th of July, 1826, the fiftieth anniversary of American independence, was rendered remarkable by the deaths of the two venerable ex-presidents, Jefferson and Adams, whose wise councils for a long period had in no small degree contributed to the independence and prosperity of the country ; on the same day, and almost at the same hour, both expired. They were both members of the committee who

had framed the Declaration of Independence, both signed it, both had been vice-presidents, and afterward presidents of the United States, and both had lived to a great age.

At this period, the anti-masonic party arose, and for a time controlled various of the state governments. It originated from the excitement consequent upon the forcible abduction and supposed murder of William Morgan, a citizen of Batavia, in the year 1826, by members of the masonic fraternity, to prevent his publishing a book which, as was said, disclosed the secrets of masonry. Opposition to the principle of secret societies, as a dangerous element to the perpetuation of free institutions, was the sentiment on which the party was based.

The presidential election of 1828 was attended with great excitement and zeal in the respective parties, the opposing candidates being Mr. Adams and General Jackson. "In the contest, which from the first was chiefly of a personal nature, not only the public acts, but even the private lives of both aspirants were closely scanned, and every error, real or supposed, placed in a conspicuous view. The result was the election of General Jackson by a majority far greater than his friends had anticipated."

---

### JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

General Andrew Jackson, on the 4th of March, 1829, took the oath of office as president of the United States, and continued in this station for eight years. The leading measures of his administration were carried out with an uncommon degree of energy and determination. In 1832, a bill to recharter the United States Bank was passed by both houses of congress. This bill was *vetoed* by the president, and returned to congress with his objections. Not being repassed by the constitutional majority of two thirds, the bank ceased to be a national institution on the expiration of its charter in 1836.

Among the subjects of general interest which commanded the attention of the president, were the claims of Georgia to the lands of the Cherokees, lying within the limits of that state. President Jackson favored the views of the Georgia authorities, and the whites proceeded to take possession of the Indian lands. This caused much disturbance, and many feared a civil war. The matter was adjudicated by the Supreme Court of the United States. This tribunal decided



against the claims of Georgia. Being favored by the president, that state resisted the decision. The difficulty was finally adjusted; and in 1838, General Winfield Scott was sent thither with several thousand troops. Through his conciliatory measures the Cherokees were induced to emigrate westward of the Mississippi.

In 1832, the Sacs, Foxes, and Winnebagoes, Indians in Wisconsin Territory, commenced hostilities, led on by Black Hawk, their chief-tain. After numerous skirmishes, most of the Indians were driven westward of the Mississippi. Black Hawk surrendered, and peace was concluded: the Indians relinquished a large portion of their lands. Black Hawk and several other chiefs were conducted to Washington, and through the country, to show them the extent and power of the United States, and also to convince them of the folly of making war against the whites.

In 1832, congress passed a new tariff, imposing additional duties on foreign goods. This act was considered so grievous in South Carolina, that a convention was assembled who published an "ordinance," *nullifying*, or forbidding the operation of the tariff laws within the limits of that state. This act called forth a proclamation from President Jackson, stating that "such opposition must be repelled." Hostile preparations were then made on both sides. The gathering storm was allayed by the passage of the "*Compromise Act*," introduced by Henry Clay, a warm friend of the tariff, which provided for a gradual reduction of the obnoxious duties, during the succeeding ten years.

The attempt to remove the Indians to lands west of the Mississippi, in accordance with the treaty of Payne's Landing, was resisted. A large portion of the Indians denied the validity or justice of the treaty. Near the close of 1832, the Seminole Indians of Florida, under Micanopy and Oceola, their most noted chieftains, commenced hostilities against the whites. In December, Major Dade, with upward of one hundred men, was sent to the assistance of General Clinch, who was stationed at Fort Crane. On his march, Dade fell into an ambush, and was killed with all his men, excepting four, who afterward died of their wounds. The war continued, and several Creek bands joined the Seminoles. Murders and devastations were frequent, towns were burnt, and thousands of whites fled to save their lives. In October, 1836, Governor Coll took command of the forces in Florida, and with about two thousand men marched into the interior, where he had several actions with the Indians.

In 1835, serious apprehensions were entertained of a war with France. The United States government for many years had urged in vain upon that country the claims of American citizens for spoliations upon their commerce during the wars of Napoleon. These claims, amounting to *twenty-five millions* of francs, had been acknowledged by the French government, but for various reasons payment was delayed. Certain measures were now proposed, which it was feared would involve the two nations in war. Happily all differences were amicably settled. In 1835, the national debt was extinguished; and in 1836, several millions of surplus revenue remained in the treasury.

---

### VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION.

Martin Van Buren, the eighth president of the United States, was inaugurated March 4, 1837, and continued president for four years. During the administration of General Jackson, his predecessor, the public moneys were removed from the United States' Bank, and deposited in the state banks. These institutions thus had their facilities for lending money increased, speculations were encouraged, and the usual track of honest industry in acquiring wealth was in some measure abandoned. This unnatural state of things could not continue; it had its crisis in 1837. Such was the revulsion in business, that the banks suspended specie payments. During the months of March and April, the failures in the city of New York amounted to nearly one hundred millions of dollars.

In the years 1837 and 1838, the difficulties occurred on the Canada border, known as the Canadian Rebellion. Considerable bodies of Americans and Canadians assembled at different points on the frontier, in the states of Michigan, Ohio, and New York, to aid the disaffected Canadians to achieve their independence. On the night of the 29th of December, 1837, the steamboat *Caroline* was burnt by the British at Schlosser's Landing, two miles above the Falls of Niagara, on the American side. She was at the time in use as a ferry-boat between Schlosser's and Navy Island, a rendezvous of the rebels, in the Niagara River. Sandusky City, in Ohio, was another rendezvous of the "patriots" under a Captain Bradley: in the winter of 1838, they had an action on the ice of Lake Erie, near Point au Pelee Island, with a body of British cavalry, whom they repulsed. In November, 1838, a body of patriots to the number of several hundred,

invaded Canada at Prescott, opposite Ogdensburg, where they took possession of a stone windmill. They were attacked by a large force of British regulars, whom they at first repulsed; but were eventually obliged to surrender to superior numbers. Their leaders were hung, and others transported to Van Dieman's Land.

The Seminole war still continued in Florida at a heavy expense to the nation; while many of the soldiers perished from exposure in a sickly climate, amid swamps and marshes to which they had driven the hostile Indians. After several encounters, a number of chiefs, in March, 1837, came to the camp of General Jessup, signed a treaty of peace, and agreed that all the Seminoles should remove beyond the Mississippi. This treaty, however, was soon broken through the influence of Ocoola. This chieftain coming subsequently into the camp of General Jessup, under the protection of a flag of truce, was seized, and finally imprisoned at Fort Moultrie, in Charleston, South Carolina, where he died of a fever the following year.

In December, 1837, Colonel (afterward President) Taylor, at the head of six hundred men, defeated the Indians in the southern part of the peninsula. At this time, the army stationed at various posts in Florida, was estimated to number nearly nine thousand men. The Indians still continued the contest during the years 1837, 1838, 1839 and 1840. General Macomb was in command in 1839. In 1840, Colonel Harney penetrated into the extensive everglades of southern Florida, and succeeded in capturing a band of forty, nine of whom (their leaders) he caused to be executed.

During the session of congress, which terminated in the summer of 1840, the *sub-treasury* bill, designed for the safekeeping of the public funds, which had been rejected at the extra session of 1837, passed both houses of congress, and became a law. This was regarded as the great financial measure of Mr. Van Buren's administration.

---

### HARRISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

On the 4th of March, 1841, William Henry Harrison was inaugurated president, in the presence of an unusually large assemblage, convened at the capitol in Washington. The preceding political contest by which General Harrison was elevated to the presidency, was one of the most exciting which ever took place in the United States. The trying scenes of financial difficulties through which the country



was then passing, and the "experiments on the currency" furnished the opponents of the government a theme by which their measures were denounced. General Harrison received two hundred and thirty-four votes, while Mr. Van Buren received only sixty. John Tyler was elected vice-president.

President Harrison died on the 4th of April, 1841, just one month after he had taken the oath of office. The only official act of general importance performed during his administration, was the issuing of a proclamation on the 17th of March, calling an extra session of congress at the close of the following May, to legislate on the subjects of finance and revenue.

---

### TYLER'S ADMINISTRATION.

On the death of General Harrison, John Tyler, the vice-president, became acting president of the United States. At the extra session called by President Harrison, the sub-treasury bill was repealed, and a general bankrupt law passed. The second year of Mr. Tyler's administration, 1842, was distinguished by the return of the United States Exploring Expedition, the settlement of the north-eastern boundary question, and the domestic difficulties in Rhode Island. In this year, also, an important treaty, adjusting the dispute in relation to the north-eastern boundary of the United States, was negotiated at Washington, between Mr. Webster, on the part of the United States, and Lord Ashburton on the part of Great Britain.

The exploring expedition, commanded by Lieutenant Wilkes, of the United States Navy, had been absent several years, during which they had coasted along what was supposed to be the Antarctic Continent: in all, they had voyaged about ninety thousand miles, equal to almost four times the circumference of the globe. A large number of curiosities of island human life, and many fine specimens of natural history were collected, and deposited in public buildings in Washington.

A movement was made in Rhode Island, called the "Dorr Insurrection," the object of which was to set aside the ancient charter of the colony and state, and under which the people had been ruled for one hundred and eighty years. The "suffrage party" adopted a constitution unauthorized by the laws of the state, and chose T. W. Dorr as governor. The "law and order party" at the same time chose S. W. King for the same office. In May, 1843, both parties met and organized their respective governments, then armed, when a bloody strug-

gle seemed inevitable. The insurgents, however, dispersed on the approach of the government forces, and Dorr fled from the state. Upon his return he was arrested for treason, and sentenced to be imprisoned for life. He was, however, released in 1845.

The most important political event which took place during Mr. Tyler's administration, was the subject of the annexation of Texas. The proposition was first made by Texas, originally a province of Mexico, in which a considerable number of emigrants, from the United States, had settled. She had thrown off her allegiance to their power, and had sustained her independence although unacknowledged by her. The proposition for annexation which would largely increase the area and political strength of the slave system, was warmly opposed by the more northern states. A treaty of annexation, signed by the president, was rejected by congress, but in the following year, 1845, the bill was passed.

In the year 1844, the first electric telegraph, the invention of Professor Morse, was completed in the United States. It extended from Washington to Baltimore. The first words sent over it were, "*What hath God wrought?*"\*

---

### POLK'S ADMINISTRATION.

James K. Polk, the tenth president of the United States, was inaugurated March 4, 1845. Among the most important topics which drew the public attention, were the annexation of Texas, and the claims of Great Britain to a large portion of the territory of Oregon on the Pacific Coast. The Texan government having approved, by resolution on July 4, 1845, the joint resolution of the American congress in favor of annexation, Texas became that day one of the states of the American Union, with the privilege of forming "new states of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said state of Texas," whenever the population shall be sufficient.

The vast territory between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific, was for some time a subject of dispute between the United States and Great Britain. In 1818, it was agreed that each nation should enjoy equal privileges on the coast for ten years. This agreement was re-

---

\* The first message of a public nature sent over the wires, was the announcement of James K. Polk, as the nominee of the Democratic party for the presidency, by their convention at Baltimore.

newed in 1827, for an indefinite time, with the stipulation that either party might rescind it, by giving the other party twelve months' notice. Such notice was given by the United States in 1846. Great Britain claimed a part of the territory. The boundary was finally settled at the parallel of 49° north latitude, and in 1848, a territorial government was established.

The annexation of Texas, as had been predicted, caused an immediate rupture with Mexico, who still claimed it as part of their territory. By the terms of the treaty of annexation the United States government was bound to protect the new state. In consequence of the hostile movements of Mexico, General Taylor was sent in July 1845, with several military companies to Corpus Christi Bay, on the frontiers of Texas. Afterward General Taylor took a position on the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras. While marching toward this point, he was attacked by a large body of Mexicans, and the battles of *Palo Alto*, and *Resaca de la Palma* ensued, which proved victorious to the Americans. On September 21, 1846, the Americans, under General Taylor, attacked Monterey, and on the 24th it surrendered. About the same time divisions under Wool, Kearney, Fremont, and others, penetrated New Mexico and California, and took possession of some of the principal towns.

In January 1847, General Winfield Scott, who was appointed to the chief command, reached Mexico. He soon made preparations to attack Vera Cruz, the nearest seaport to the city of Mexico. On February 22d, General Taylor gained a decisive victory at *Buena Vista*, over the Mexican army under Santa Anna. The American force in this bloody conflict, consisted of only about five thousand men, while that of the Mexicans consisted of twenty thousand.

On the 13th of March, 1847, the United States military and naval forces invested Vera Cruz, and on the 29th, the city and the strong castle of San Juan d'Ulloa surrendered, with five thousand prisoners and five hundred pieces of cannon. At least one thousand Mexicans were killed, and a great number maimed. The Americans had but forty killed, and about the same number wounded. General Scott now proceeded toward the capital. At *Cerro Gordo* he was met by Santa Anna, the president of the Mexican Republic, with twelve thousand men. The action took place at a difficult mountain pass which the Mexicans had strongly fortified with many pieces of cannon. With about eight thousand men, General Scott attacked the Mexicans in their strong position. The assault was successful, and



more than one thousand of the enemy were killed and wounded, and three thousand were made prisoners. The American loss was four hundred and thirty-one in killed and wounded. Santa Anna narrowly escaped capture by fleeing on a mule taken from his carriage.

On the 22d of April, the castle of Perote, on the summit of the eastern Cordilleras, the strongest fortress in Mexico, excepting Vera Cruz, was surrendered without resistance. The victorious army next entered the ancient walled and fortified city of Puebla, without opposition from its eighty thousand inhabitants. General Scott remained in Puebla till August, when being reinforced by troops sent by the way of Vera Cruz, he advanced toward the capital. The fortified camp of *Contreras*, near the hights of *Cherubusco*, was attacked and after a sanguinary contest, the Americans were victorious. Eighty officers and three thousand private soldiers were made prisoners. General Scott now directed a similar movement against *Cherubusco*. The Americans were again successful: four thousand Mexicans were killed and wounded, three thousand made prisoners, and thirty-seven pieces of cannon were taken, all in one day. The American loss was about eleven hundred.

On the 8th of September, about four thousand Americans attacked fourteen thousand Mexicans under Santa Anna, at *El Molinos del Rey*, near *Chepultepec*. They were at first repulsed with great slaughter, but returning to the attack they fought desperately, and drove the Mexicans from their position. *Chepultepec*, a strong fortress on a lofty hill, the last fortress to be taken outside of the capital, was carried by storm. The Mexicans fled to the city, which was abandoned by Santa Anna and the officers of government. On the 16th of September, 1847, General Scott entered the city of Mexico in triumph.

In the summer of 1846, during the pendency of this war, a bill was before congress placing certain moneys at the disposal of the president, to negotiate an advantageous treaty of peace with the Mexican government. To this bill Mr. David Wilmot, of Pennsylvania, offered an amendment called the "*Wilmot Proviso*," which forbade the introduction of slavery into any part of the territory which should be purchased from Mexico, under the contemplated treaty. The bill passed the house and failed in the senate, the appointed time for the adjournment of congress having arrived when that body had it under discussion.

On the 2d of February 1848, the Mexican congress concluded a

treaty of peace with the commissioners of the United States, at *Guadaloupe Hidalgo*, which was finally agreed to by both governments. It stipulated the evacuation of Mexico by the American army within three months; the payment of three millions of dollars in hand, and twelve millions of dollars in four annual installments by the United States to Mexico, for the territory acquired by conquest. It also fixed boundaries, and otherwise adjusted several matters in dispute. New Mexico, and California with her gold mines, now became territories of the United States.

---

### TAYLOR'S ADMINISTRATION.

On the 5th of March, 1849 (the 4th being Sunday), Zachary Taylor was inaugurated and occupied the presidential chair for sixteen months. He was removed by death, on the 9th of July, 1850, after an illness of only four days.

When President Taylor entered upon the duties of office, thousands of adventurers were flocking to California in search of gold which had been discovered on Captain Sutter's mill, on a branch of the Sacramento River, in 1848. Statesmen and politicians perceiving the importance of the new territory began to agitate the question whether slavery should have a legal existence in that section. The inhabitants, in a convention at San Francisco, voted against slavery, and the constitution prepared and adopted at Monterey, September 1, 1849, excluded slavery from the territory forever.

Delegates and senators having been appointed by the residents of California, the latter asked for the admission of that territory as a free and independent state. The article of the constitution which excluded slavery, caused violent debates in congress, and bitter sectional feeling between the people of the north and south. In January, 1850, Henry Clay, as peacemaker, offered in the senate a plan of compromise which met the difficulty. A bill for this purpose was discussed for four months, and in September the famous "*Compromise Act*" of 1850, became a law. The most important stipulations were, 1. That California should be admitted as a free state: 2. That the vast country east of California, containing the Mormon settlements, should be formed into a territory called Utah, without mention of slavery: 3. That New Mexico should be made a territory without any stipulations with regard to slavery, and that ten millions of dollars should be paid to Texas, for the purchase of her claims: 4.

That the slave trade in the District of Columbia should be abolished:  
5. A law providing for the arrest and return of all slaves escaping to the northern or free states.

---

### FILLMORE'S ADMINISTRATION.

'Millard Fillmore, the vice-president, in accordance with the provisions of the constitution, succeeded General Taylor in the presidency, and on the 10th of July, 1850, took the oath of office. The most important measure adopted during the early part of Fillmore's administration, was the Compromise Act, of which some notice has been given. In the spring of 1851, congress made important changes in the general postoffice laws, chiefly in the reduction of letter postage, fixing the rate upon a letter weighing not more than half an ounce and prepaid, at three cents to any part of the United States, at less distances than three thousand miles.

During the summer of 1851, considerable excitement was produced by the movements for the purpose of invading the Island of Cuba. The steamboat *Cleopatra* was seized at New York, on the charge of a violation of the neutrality laws. Much excitement prevailed in Cuba, and a large Spanish force was concentrated there. In August 1851, General Lopez, a native of Cuba, sailed from New Orleans, and landed on the northern coast of Cuba, with nearly five hundred men. Having left Colonel Crittenden, of Kentucky, with one hundred men, Lopez proceeded toward the interior. Colonel Crittenden and his party were captured, carried to Havana and shot. Lopez was attacked and his little army dispersed. He was arrested, with six of his followers, taken to Havana, and executed by the garote on the 1st of September, 1851.

The first American expedition to the Arctic Regions, left New York in May of 1850. It was sent out by Mr. Henry Grinnell, an opulent merchant of that city, on an errand of humanity, in search of Sir John Franklin, the missing navigator, who, as subsequent discoveries have proved, perished with all of his crews, amid the regions of the icy north. This "first Grinnell expedition," as it is called, consisted of two small vessels, the *Advance* and the *Rescue*, under the command of Lieutenant E. De Haven, a young naval officer. Dr. E. K. Kane was surgeon and naturalist, and wrote a history of the expedition which, after a variety of adventures, returned in the autumn of 1851.



In December 1851, Louis Kossuth, the exiled governor of Hungary, arrived in New York from England, on a mission to the United States, in quest of aid for his oppressed country. His great efforts in behalf of freedom, and his extraordinary talents as a writer and orator, secured for him the greatest attention and respect, both in Great Britain and America. The most important of the closing events of Mr. Fillmore's administration, was the creation, by congress, of the territory of Washington, out of the northern section of Oregon. This took place March 2, 1853.

---

### PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION.

Franklin Pierce, the fourteenth president of the United States, was inaugurated March 4, 1853, and continued in office for four years.

In 1846, our government had unsuccessfully attempted to open negotiations with the Court of Japan, for the purpose of commerce. The Columbus and Vincennes, under the command of Commodore Biddle, in July of that year, entered the Bay of Jeddo, with a letter from President Polk to the Emperor of Japan, defining the objects desired. The reply was short and decisive. "No trade can be allowed with any foreign nation, except Holland." In the years 1853 and 1854, a second expedition, under Commodore Perry, was successful. A treaty was effected which opened the ports of that great nation to the commerce of the civilized world.

In January 1854, Senator Douglas introduced into congress a bill called the "*Kansas-Nebraska-bill*," which occasioned great agitation on the subject of slavery. A petition against the measure was presented to the senate, signed by three thousand clergymen, principally of New England. Much discussion was had upon it, but congress finally passed the bill in May, 1854.

The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska-bill in effect rendered the Missouri Compromise Act of no avail, if as was claimed, previous legislation had not done so before.\* It left all territory belonging to the

---

\* Mr. Douglass, chairman of the committee on territories in his report to the senate on the Kansas-Nebraska-bill, stated it was apparent that the compromise measures of 1850, affirm and rest upon this, among other propositions, viz: "That all questions pertaining to slavery in the territories, and the new states to be formed therefrom, are to be left to the decision of the people residing therein, by their appropriate representatives, to be chosen by them for that purpose."

It was claimed in reply, that even if this proposition was true, it had no application to the territory under consideration for that comprised a part of the original territory of Louisiana, in all of which north of latitude 36 deg. 30 min., under the Missouri Compromise of 1820, slavery was forever prohibited.

United States open to the introduction of slavery. A most desperate struggle between the pro-slavery and anti-slavery parties now ensued for the political ascendancy. Two months after the repeal of the Missouri Compromise, an Emigrant Aid Society was formed in Boston: an act of incorporation having been previously made by the legislature of Massachusetts. This movement excited the friends of slavery to action; and in Missouri combinations under the name of "Blue Lodges," "Sons of the South," etc., were formed to extend their institutions.

A territorial legislature was formed in 1855, and a "reign of terror" commenced, and for more than a year civil war raged. In November, 1855, the free state party met in convention and formed a state constitution, and in the following January elections under it were held. This was denounced by the president as an act of rebellion. Troubles still continued, and acts of violence and bloodshed were committed. The accounts from Kansas, being contradictory and alarming, the United States house of representatives appointed a committee of three to proceed to investigate the whole matter and report.

On the 1st of July, 1856, the majority of the committee reported that the elections held under the organic or alleged territorial law, had been carried by organized invasions from Missouri; that the people of the territory had been prevented from exercising their rights; that the alleged territorial legislature was an illegally constituted body, and that their enactments were null and void. They also reported that neither the sitting delegate, J. W. Whitfield, or A. H. Reeder, his free state opponent, were elected in pursuance of any valid law.

The "Second Grinnell Expedition" to the Arctic regions in search of Sir John Franklin, popularly known as Kane's expedition, sailed from New York in May, 1853, and returned in October, 1855. It consisted of a single vessel, the *Advance*, a small brig, and was under the command of Dr. Kane. Important additions were made to the geography of the Arctic regions, among which was the discovery of an open and iceless sea toward the pole.

---

### BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION.

James Buchanan, the fifteenth president of the United States, was inaugurated March 4, 1857. The events during his administration,

now in its last quarter, have been full of interest. Among these may be mentioned the final defeat of Colonel Walker in his expedition of conquest to Central America; the Utah Expedition; and the intense sectional agitation, growing out of the diverse views upon the subject of slavery, as held respectively by the people of the free and of the slave states. This agitation will doubtless terminate in ultimate good, for nothing ever becomes a finality until it is settled right. Men, singly or in bodies, by legislation or other means, are powerless to control the march of great events which in their progress advance the general welfare. It is this reflection which in the most gloomy hour gives comfort to the patriot, and inspires him with confidence in the future of the land, rendered sacred by the graves of his ancestors, and loved as his own birthplace, and as the heritage of his children.



## MAINE.

---

IN 1607, at the time the London Company commenced a permanent colony at Jamestown, in South Virginia, a similar enterprise



ARMS OF MAINE.  
"Dirigo."—I direct.

was matured by the Plymouth Company, for settling another colony in North Virginia. The leaders were Lord John Popham, chief justice of England, and Sir Fernando Gorges. A hundred emigrants, beside mariners, were engaged in the enterprise, with arms, utensils and provisions necessary, until they might receive further supplies. Embarked on board of two ships, they sailed from Plymouth, the last day of May, and falling in with Monhegan Island, on the 11th of August, landed on a peninsula in Phippsburg, on the Kennebec River, called by the na-

tives Sagadahoc. Here they located a settlement which was afterward called the *Sagadahoc Colony*.

At this place a commodious house and barn were erected, a few cabins built, and a fortification erected, which they named Fort George, from the Christian name of the president of the company, and brother of Lord Popham; but it was eventually called *Popham's Fort*. After making all practical preparations for winter, on December 5th the two ships sailed for England, leaving only forty-five colonists situated between a wilderness, traversed by savages, on one hand, and a waste of waters on the other. The winter was extremely severe, and the colonists suffered much from the cold in their poor habitations. Beside this, it appears that by their imprudences they had provoked a quarrel with the Indians.

The ships which arrived in 1608, with supplies for the colony, brought intelligence of the death of Sir John Popham, and of Sir John Gilbert, another prominent patron of the colony. These misfortunes, with the death of the president, Captain George Popham, in whom great confidence was placed, together with the loss of the stores the preceding winter by a fire, so dispirited the company that the colony unanimously resolved to return to England. The patrons of the

colony, offended at this unexpected result, desisted, for several years, from making any further attempts toward a settlement.

As early as 1623, a permanent settlement was commenced at *Saco Gorges*, fourteen years before, and afterward, had sent hither Richard Vines and others, to collect facts and select some eligible situation for planting a colony. The first winter they passed in the country, was, in all probability, A. D. 1617-18, and at the mouth of the *Saco*.\* The place chosen was at Winter Harbor near the sea shore, an inviting situation; and six years after this, a patent was granted to the settlers, and a form of government established.

The employments of the colonists were chiefly agriculture, and fishing, and trade with the natives. Most of them combined these pursuits, and were styled husbandmen or planters. They took up tracts of one hundred acres, of which they received leases on nominal or small rents. "Some of these," says Mr. Tolson in his history of *Saco and Biddeford*, "are now on record—the estate that had been in possession of Thomas Cole, including a mansion or dwelling, was leased by Mr. Vines to John West, for the term of 1,000 years, for an annual rent of two shillings and one capon, a previous consideration having been paid by West. The lease which is partly in the Latin language, was executed in 1638." Another deed requires the rent charge of five shillings, two days' work, and one fat goose yearly. In this manner were all the planters rendered tenants to the proprietors, none of them holding their estates in fee simple. Fishing was the most common occupation, as it was both easy and profitable to barter the products of this business, for corn from Virginia, and other stores from England. The trade with the planters of Massachusetts soon became considerable.

In 1630, the Plymouth Council granted a patent called *Lygonia*. The territory, though indefinitely described, was 40 miles square, and extended from Cape Porpoise to Casco. It was executed by the Earl of Warwick, the president of the council, and by Sir Fernando Gorges, claimant of the country under a former assignment to him and John Mason. To encourage emigration, a very flattering account was given of the country. A small company came over and located themselves on the south side of Sagadahoc, in Casco Bay. This company, after staying about one year, in 1631, removed to Watertown, in Massachusetts.

The next patent granted by the Plymouth Council, was on March 2, 1630, to John Beauchamp, of London, and Thomas Leverett, of Boston, England, and was called the "*Muscongus Patent or Grant*." Its extent was from the sea board between the Rivers Penobscot and Muscongus, to an unsurveyed line running east and west, so far north as would, without interfering with the Kennebec or any other patent, embrace a territory equal to thirty miles square. About 89 years afterward, the Waldos became extensively interested in the grant;

---

\* Williamson's History of Maine, vol. 1, p. 227.

and from them it took the name of "the *Waldo Patent*." It contained no powers of government, but was procured expressly for the purpose of an exclusive trade with the natives.

The eighth and last grant of lands by the Plymouth Council, within the present state of Maine, was the "*Pemaquid Patent*," granted Feb. 20, 1631, to two merchants of Bristol, Robert Aldsworth and Gyles Elbridge. "It extended from the sea between the Rivers Muscongus and Damariscotta, so far northward as to embrace 12,000 acres, beside settlers' lots; it also was to include 100 acres for every person who should be transported hither by the proprietors within seven years, who should reside here seven years. It included the Damariscove Islands, and all others within nine leagues from the shore. This grant secured extensive charter privilege to the proprietary grantees and their associates, with the powers of establishing the civil government. They had a right to hunt, fish, fowl, and trade with the natives in any part of New England; and these were their *exclusive* privileges, within their own patent. The earliest settlements appear to have been made on the western banks of the Pemaquid, in 1623 or 1624. A fort was built here before the date of the patent, but rifled by pirates in 1632. Formal possession was taken in May, 1633, and the plantation had a gradual increase till the first Indian war.

The New Plymouth colonists undismayed by the attack on their trading house at Pemaquid [Penobscot], kept the station and pursued their traffic three years longer, before they were obliged to entirely abandon the place. In the spring of 1634, they established a new trading house at Machias. In 1632, King Charles, of England, resigned to the French Monarch, "all the places occupied by British subjects in New France, Acadia and Canada—especially the command of Port Royal, Fort Quebec and Cape Breton. This act of the English monarch, who performed it without consulting the nation, became one of importance to the northern colonies, especially to Maine.

The French monarch, desirous to advance the settlement of his Acadian colony, made several extensive grants, one of the first was to *Razilla*, which embraced the river and bay of St. Croix, and the islands in the vicinity, 12 leagues on the sea and 20 leagues into land. The next year, 1634, he made several important grants to La Tour, one of which was 100 miles eastward, upon the coast from the isle of Sables; and as many miles inland. La Tour, upon hearing of the Plymouth establishment at Machias, affected to feel much indignation, and hastened to lay it in ruins. Meeting with resistance, he killed two of the defendants, and after rifling the house of such valuable articles as he could find, he carried his booty and the survivors to Port Royal. Mr. Allerton, of New Plymouth, who afterward was sent to recover the prisoners and goods, inquired of La Tour if he had authority for his proceedings. La Tour replied, "*My authority is from the King of France, who claims the coast from Cape Sable to Cape Cod—my sword is all the commission I shall show—take your men and begone.*"



Another difficulty occurred at Kennebec, from a question of exclusive trade. New Plymouth, in the exercise of that right had, upon the river, two trading stations, at Fort Popham and at Cushnoc, and two resident magistrates, who were vested with power to try every case not capital. In May 1634, one Hoskins coming hither in a vessel of Lords Say and Brooke from Piscataqua, was expressly forbid to trade with the natives, and ordered to depart. John Alden, one of the magistrates, finding him inexorable, sent three men to cut his cables. They parted one:—"Touch the other," said he, swearing with an oath, and seizing a gun, "*and death is your portion.*" They cut—and he shot one of them dead, receiving himself, at the same moment, a fatal wound. The blood of these two men abated the quarrel in this quarter. This lamentable occurrence caused much excitement, the royalists and malcontents exclaiming loudly—"When men cut throats for beaver, it is high time to have a general government." Mr. Alden was arrested and brought to trial, but the case was finally adjudged to be one of "*excusable homicide.*"

In 1635, the Plymouth Council surrendered their charter to the king, who appointed eleven of his privy counselors, lords commissioners of all his American plantations, and committed to them the general superintendence and direction of colonial affairs. By the application of this body, Sir Fernando Gorges received a commission of governor-general over the whole of New England. By his first patent, and by the assignment of the Plymouth Council, he obtained an "absolute property," in the territory between Piscataqua and Sagadahoc, or the two divisions in conjunction called *New Somersetshire*. In order to organize and establish an administration of justice, he sent over his nephew, *William Gorges*, in the capacity of governor, who proved to be a man equal to the trust. He commenced his administration in Saco, at the dwelling house of Mr. Bonython, on the east side of the river near the shore.

He opened a court, March 28, 1636: present, Richard Bonython, Thomas Commock, Henry Joscelyn, Thomas Purchas, Edward Godfrey, and Thomas Lewis, commissioners, who arraigned, tried, and punished, or fined for divers offenses: and if Gorges was exercising a power as extensive as his jurisdiction, every wrong doer between Piscataqua and Sagadahoc, was amenable to this tribunal: *it being the first organized government established within the present state of Maine.* At this period, the number of inhabitants in the territory was estimated at about 1,400. The continuance of William Gorges administration was, probably, less than two years, for in July, 1637, the authorities of Massachusetts were presented with the transcript of a commission from Sir Fernando, by which gentlemen therein named were appointed to take into their hands the government of the province, and the superintendence of his private affairs. This extraordinary trust was, however, declined.

In 1639, Sir Fernando Gorges obtained of King Charles I, a provincial charter, possessing uncommon powers and privileges. The

territory is described "as beginning at the mouth of the Piscataqua," and extending "north-westward one hundred and twenty miles from Piscataqua harbor; north-eastward along the sea coast to the Sagadahoc," thence through that river and the Kennebec "north-westward one hundred and twenty miles," and thence overland to the utmost northerly end of the line first mentioned; including the north half of the Isles of Shoals, and the Islands "Capawock and Nautican near Cape Cod;" also "all the islands and inlets within five leagues of the main along the coasts between the said Rivers Piscataqua and Sagadahoc." By the charter, this territory, and the inhabitants upon it, were incorporated into a body politic, and named THE PROVINCE OR COUNTY OF MAINE. Sir Fernando and his heirs, were lords proprietors of the province, and the Church of England was made the established religion.

After the death of Sir Fernando Gorges in 1647, the settlers in Maine entertained doubts whether the powers of the charter, or at least the administration of government did not expire with the lord proprietor. They accordingly formed themselves into a "social compact" to see that the country was regulated according to their usual laws, and to make such others as were needful, but "not repugnant to the fundamental laws of our native country." It was also ordained, that a governor and five or six counselors, magistrates, or assistants, should be annually chosen. Finding that their sovereign Charles I, was no more, and that the government of England was in the hands of the commons, they readily took direction from that body.

The government of Maine was administered in an independent form until 1652, when most of the inhabitants agreed to come under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts. By the charter given to Roswell and others in 1628, Massachusetts claimed the soil and jurisdiction of Maine as far as the middle of Casco Bay. Maine then took the name of Yorkshire; and county courts were held in the same manner they were in Massachusetts, and the towns had liberty to send their deputies or representatives to the general court at Boston.

Upon the restoration of Charles II, the heirs of Gorges complained to the crown of the Massachusetts' usurpation; and in 1665, the king's commissioners who visited New England, came to the province of Maine and appointed magistrates and other officers independently of Massachusetts. The magistrates thus created, administered according to such instructions as the king's commissioners had given them until the year 1668, when the Massachusetts general court, sent down commissioners and interrupted such as acted by the authority derived from the king's commissioners. At this time public affairs were in confusion; some declaring for Gorges and the magistrates appointed by the king's commissioners, and others for Massachusetts. The latter however prevailed, and the courts of pleas, and criminal jurisdiction were held as in other parts of Massachusetts.

About the year 1674, the heirs of Gorges complained again to the king and council of the usurpation of Massachusetts, which province



was called upon to answer for their conduct. The result was, they ceased for a time their jurisdiction. Gorges, the grandson of Fernando, sent over instructions. But in 1677, Massachusetts, by their agent, John Usher, Esq., afterward governor of New Hampshire, purchased the interest and right for £1,200 sterling. Massachusetts now supposed that they had both the jurisdiction and soil, and accordingly governed in the manner the charter of Maine had directed, until 1684, when the Massachusetts' charter was vacated. In 1686, Sir Edmund Andros, noted for his tyranny, was appointed governor, captain-general, etc., over Massachusetts, Maine, and the other New England colonies. The people bore his tyranny until the beginning of 1689, when a rumor reached Boston, that William, Prince of Orange, had invaded England, with the hope of dethroning the king. Andros was immediately seized and placed in confinement, and a council of safety was organized to administer the government until further news should be received from England.

In 1691, a charter was given by William and Mary, under which Maine and the large territory eastward was incorporated with Massachusetts. From this period the history of Maine is blended with that of Massachusetts; and until she had a state government of her own, the operation of the laws, customs, pursuits and fortunes of "the district" were the same as those of Massachusetts.

Maine, from the period of its early settlement, was much harassed by hostile Indians, particularly during the French and Indian wars. In 1692, York and Wells were attacked by the French and Indians. From this time until about 1702, was one continued scene of bloodshed, burning, and destroying. The inhabitants suffered much for several years before and after the year 1724. As late as 1744 and 1748, persons were captured and killed by the savages. During these wars the Indians in the French interest were encouraged by the French Catholic missionaries to make aggressions upon the English, whom they considered intruders upon the country. One of the most prominent was Father Sebastian Ralle, a Jesuit, and a man of learning and address who resided at Norridgewock, with a tribe of that name. He was much endeared to the Indians by his religious labors among them for a space of thirty-seven years. He was killed in the attack on Norridgewock in 1724.

During the revolutionary struggle with Great Britain, Maine, in common with other parts of the country, was the theater of military operations. Falmouth (now Portland) was laid in ashes in October, 1775. It was through the vast wilderness in the north-west section of the state that General Arnold, in 1775, marched on his celebrated expedition to Quebec.

In 1820, after much previous discussion of the most deliberate and prudent kind, a separation from Massachusetts was effected by mutual arrangements. All the voters in the towns and plantations of Maine were directed to meet on the fourth Monday in July, 1819, and give their votes either for or against the proposition of separating from



Massachusetts, and forming themselves into a new state. The whole number of votes given was 17,091, of which only 7,132 were against the measure of separation. The governor of Massachusetts issued his proclamation announcing the result; delegates from the towns were appointed, who met in Portland, October 11th, and a draft for a state constitution was formed. On the 3d of March, 1820, the congress passed an act, in which Maine was admitted into the Union, on an equal footing with the original states. The Honorable *William King* was, without opposition, elected the first governor.

The northern divisional line between Maine and the British provinces was for a time a subject of much controversy. By a partial construction of the treaty of 1783, nearly a third of Maine was claimed by Great Britain. The land agents of Maine were taken at *Madawaska*, in *Aroostook County*, and imprisoned at Fredericton, New Brunswick, by order of the British government. This caused much excitement; troops were raised, and an appeal to arms seemed to be impending. In 1842, a treaty, adjusting the boundary was negotiated at Washington, between Daniel Webster, on the part of the United States, and Lord Ashburton on behalf of Great Britain.

In 1851, after much discussion, and many efforts on the part of the friends of temperance, the celebrated "*Maine Law*," the production of Hon. Neal Dow, of Portland, was passed by an act of the legislature, and was approved on the 2d of June by the governor.

---

MAINE, by far the largest of the New England states, and the most easterly of the United States, is bounded on the north by Canada East, on the east by New Brunswick, south by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by New Hampshire and Canada East. It lies between 43° 5' and 47° 30' north latitude, and between 66° 50' and 71° west longitude, being about 250 miles in extreme length, and 190 in its greatest breadth from east to west, including an area containing upward of *twenty millions* of acres, of which not more than one ninth is improved.

The shores of Maine are indented by deep bays, forming many excellent harbors; and its waters are studded with a great variety of islands, from the rocky islet to those of 150 miles in extent. Near the coast the land is generally level, but rises on proceeding inland, and the most part of the state is hilly, forming in many places elevated cones, several of which reach an elevation of 4,000 feet, while Mt. Katahdin rises to the height of 5,335 feet above the level of the sea. A ridge of broken and detached eminences, apparently a continuation of the White Mountains, extends along the western borders of Maine for some distance, and then crosses the state in a north-east direction, forming a chain of scattered peaks which terminate in Mars Hill, on the eastern boundary. There are numerous lakes among these mountains, the largest of which are Moosehead, Sebago, Chesuncook and Umbago. Some of these are celebrated for their picturesque beauty. The rivers of Maine are numerous and important, fur-

nishing abundant water power for mills and channels for navigation, and down which are floated vast quantities of lumber. The Kennebec and Penobscot are the two most important streams; the former is navigable to Augusta, and the latter to Bangor. The Saco, Androscoggin and St. Croix enter the Atlantic. The St. John and its branches drain the northern part of the state, and by a treaty is open to the navigation of the Americans.

The winters of Maine are long and severe, but the cold is generally steady, and free from those frequent changes common further south. The soil is various as its surface. The best lands are in the vicinity of the Penobscot and Kennebec Rivers. The land in the mountainous part of the state is generally poor. The most abundant agricultural products are potatoes, oats, Indian corn, hay, butter, cheese, wool, live stock, and fruits, beside considerable quantities of wheat and rye. The great staple of Maine is its *lumber*. Extensive forests of pine cover the country around the sources of the Kennebec, Penobscot and other rivers. In winter, great numbers of men are employed in felling trees, and dragging them to the rivers, where in the spring they are floated down to the mills, and manufactured into lumber. Great numbers of persons are employed in the fisheries. More ships are built, and perhaps more boards and scantling sawed in Maine than in any other state in the Union. Till recently, the population was almost wholly of English or New England origin. The population, in 1790, was 96,540, and in 1820, when separated from Massachusetts, was 298,335. In 1830, its population was 399,455; in 1840, 501,793; in 1850, 583,169; now about 700,000.

---

PORTLAND, the largest city, and the commercial metropolis of Maine, is pleasantly situated on a peninsula at the west extremity of Casco Bay, between Casco River on the south, and Back Cove, which makes up from the harbor on the north. It is 65 miles S. W. from Augusta, 105 N. N. E. from Boston, 136 from Bangor, and 290 S. E. from Montreal. The ground on which the city is built rises both toward its eastern and western extremities, which gives a beautiful appearance to the general outlines of the place, as it is approached from the sea. The whole length of the peninsula is about three miles, and its average width about three fourths of a mile. The harbor is one of the best on the Atlantic coast, being land-locked, safe, capacious, easy of access, and of a depth sufficient for the largest ships. It is well defended by forts Preble and Scammel. The city is generally regularly laid out, and handsomely built, chiefly of brick. Many of the houses are elegant. Beautiful elms and other shade trees adorn many of the streets. It has 26 churches, belonging to 12 different denominations. The public schools, 25 in number, are of a high order of excellence, and are supported at an annual expense to the city of about \$25,000. There are also quite a number of charitable, literary and scientific associations. The fine situation of Portland, and its



numerous surrounding summer retreats, its superior capabilities for the transaction of business, and its general health, are rapidly tending to increase its population, and attract strangers from various parts of the Union. Several important railroads center at Portland, among which is the Atlantic and St. Lawrence, connecting it with Montreal, Canada. Its foreign commerce is mainly with Europe and the West Indies; and its chief exports, lumber, ice, fish, provisions, etc. Population in 1830, 12,601; in 1840, 15,218; in 1850, 20,879; now, about 28,000.



*Southern view of Portland.*

[The view annexed is from near the western extremity of the bridge and causeway, connecting Portland with the township of Cape Elizabeth. The station for the Atlantic and St. Lawrence Railroad is seen on the left, the southwest section of the city. The railroad to Bangor winds around the verge of the extremity on the right. The observatory, on Mt. Joy, 80 feet in height, and 226 feet above the level of the sea, appears in the eastern part of the city, on the right.]

Portland was formerly a part of Falmouth. In July, 1786, the compact part of that town and the port were incorporated by the name of Portland. It originally contained within its limits the present towns of Falmouth, Cape Elizabeth, Portland and Westbrook; and embraced a number of large and valuable islands lying in Casco Bay. The first occupation of any part of Falmouth, of which we have any evidence, was of Richmond's Island, about a mile southerly from Cape Elizabeth, by Walter Bagnall, in 1628. His object seems to have been solely to drive a profitable trade with the Indians, by whatever means within his power. He lived upon the island alone, and accumulated considerable wealth. He was killed by the Indians in Oct., 1681.

George Cleeves and Richard Tucker established themselves near the mouth of the Spurwink River in 1630, but the territory being granted by the council of Plymouth to Robert Trelawny and Moses Good-year obliged them to seek another spot for a settlement. Driven from the place which they had selected as the most favorable for their purposes, and where they had made improvements and prepared ac-



commodations, their next care was to provide another convenient situation in the wilderness, where they might hope to enjoy without interruption the common bounties of nature. They selected the Neck, called *Machigonne* by the natives, now Portland, for their habitation, and erected there, in 1632, the *first house*, and probably cut the first tree that was ever felled upon it by an European hand.

"In 1636, Cleeves went to England and procured of Gorges, who had acquired a title to the province of Maine, then called the province of New Somersetshire, a deed to himself and Tucker, of a large tract in Falmouth, including the Neck, on which they had settled. This deed, dated Jan. 27, 1637, was in the form of a lease for *two thousand years*. It conveyed, in consideration of £100 sterling, and an annual quit rent, the following described tract: 'Beginning at the furthestmost point of a neck of land, called by the Indians, Machigonne, and now and forever from henceforth to be called or known by the name of Stogummor, and so along the same, westerly, as it tendeth to the first falls of a little river issuing out of a very small pond, and from thence overland to the falls of Pesumoca, being the first falls in that river upon a straight line, containing, by estimation, from fall to fall as aforesaid, near about an English mile, which together with the said Neck of land,' etc. Hog Island was also included in the deed.

In the beginning of the year 1675, Falmouth contained upward of 40 families; the population had been steadily increasing in every part, mills had been established at Capisic, and on the lower falls of the Penobscot River, and the borders of both rivers were occupied by an enterprising people. But their opening prospects were all changed by King Philip's war, which commenced in Plymouth colony in June of this year. The first blood shed was at the northern end of Casco Bay, when a reconnoitering party of English, fired upon three Indians, killing one and wounding another. The Indians, after this affair, threw off all restraint, and plundered and killed the inhabitants in this part of the country whenever they had an opportunity. In 1676, Falmouth was burnt, and 34 persons were killed or carried away captives. Soon after the peace was concluded at Casco, April 12, 1678, the inhabitants began to return to their desolated lands.

In the second Indian war, in May, 1690, Falmouth was again laid in ashes, and the fort was taken by the French and Indians. The fort mentioned in the following account was situated on a rocky bluff at or near the foot of King street, at the base of which the enemy could securely work, beyond the reach of the guns. The following is the account given by Capt. Davis, the commander of the fort:

'Myself having command of a garrison in Falmouth, for the defense of the same, a party of French from Canada, joined with a company of Indians, to the number of betwixt four and five hundred French and Indians, set upon our fort. The 16th of May, 1690, began our fight; the 20th, about three o'clock, afternoon, we were taken. They fought us five days and four nights, in which time they killed and wounded the greater part of our men, burned all the houses, and at last we were forced to have a parley with them, in order for a surrender. We not knowing whether there were any French among them, we set up a flag of truce in order for a parley. We demanded if there were any French among them, and if they would give us quarter. They answered that they were Frenchmen, and that they would give us good quarter. Upon this answer, we sent out to them again, to know from whence they came, and if they would give us good quarter, for our men, women and children, both wounded and sound, and that we should have liberty to march to the next English town, and have a guard for our defense and safety unto the next English town—then we would surrender; and also that the governor of the French should hold up his hand and swear by the great and ever living God, that the several articles should be performed. All of which he solemnly said should be performed; but as soon as they had us in their custody, they broke their articles, suffered our women and children, and our men to be made captives in the hands of the heathen, to be cruelly murdered, and destroyed many of them, and especially our wounded men; only the French kept myself and three or four more, and carried us over by land for Canada.'

The burning of Falmouth, the pride of Maine, was a prominent event at the beginning of the revolution. The central part was the ancient Casco, now Portland, called the Neck, which had been permanently settled more than 145 years. There were upon the peninsula at this time about 250 dwelling houses, as many shops and stores, and about 2,000 inhabitants. On Oct. 16, 1775, Capt. Mowett, with a squadron of four vessels, arrived in the harbor. After he had moored his vessels in a line near the compact part of the town, he sent a letter on shore, charging the inhabitants with rebellion; he stated that he was sent to execute a just punishment, and that he gave them two hours to remove the "human species" out of the town. The town convened forthwith, and appointed Gen. Preble, Dr. Coffin, and John Pagan, a committee to learn of Mowett the cause of his letter and threats. "My orders," said he, "are to burn, sink and destroy, and this without warning." On the morning of the 18th of October, Mowett offered them some respite, if they would deliver up their arms and ammunition; the town voted not to comply with his terms.

"About nine in the same morning, the firing was opened from all the vessels, and being urged with great briskness, a horrible shower of cannon balls, from three to nine pounds weight, carcasses, bombs, live shells, grape-shot, and even bullets from small arms, were thrown upon the compact part of the town, which was much more exposed and injured by reason of its inclined situation toward the harbor. Armed parties, under the cover of the guns, set fire to the buildings; and though some of them were saved by the watchfulness and courage of the inhabitants, others were blazing in every part of the village. The cannonading was continued between eight and nine hours; and the conflagration was general. St. Paul's Church, the new court house, the town house, the public library, the fire engine, about 130 dwelling houses, and 230 stores and warehouses, and a great number of stables and out-houses, were all in a short time reduced to ashes. Two vessels only escaped the flames, to be carried away by the enemy."

Portland received a city charter in 1832. The church of the first parish or society was built in 1825. Their original meeting house is said to have been the first erected in the state. The first Episcopal Church was formed in 1763; the first society of Methodists was formed in 1795; the first Baptist Church was constituted in 1801; the Catholic Church was erected in 1828. The Seamen's Church, or Bethel, was first organized in 1827; the first society of Friends was collected in 1743; in 1790 the present society was established.

The eastern cemetery, near which the observatory is erected, was the ancient graveyard of the place. The remains of Commodore Preble, and those of Rev. Dr. Payson, so celebrated for his devotional spirit, are interred in this yard, each of which have on their monuments, a simple inscription to their memories. Here also are interred, side by side, Capt. Burroughs, of the U. S. brig Enterprise, and Capt. Blythe, of the British brig Boxer, who both fell in a naval conflict in 1813, at sea near Portland. The following inscriptions are on their monuments, with that on the monument of Lieut. Waters:

In memory of CAPT. SAMUEL BLYTHE, late commander of his Britannic Majesty's brig Boxer. He nobly fell on the 5th day of September, 1813, in action with the U. S. brig Enterprise. In life, honorable; in death, glorious! His country will long deplore one of her



bravest sons! His friends long lament one of the best of men! Aged 29. The surviving officers of his crew offer this feeble tribute of admiration and respect.

Beneath this stone moulders the body of WILLIAM BURROUGHS, late commander of the United States brig *Enterprise*, who was mortally wounded on the 5th of September, 1813, in an action which continued to increase the fame of American valor, by capturing his Britannic majesty's brig *Boxer*, after a severe contest of forty-five minutes. Aged 28. A passing stranger has erected this monument of respect to the manes of a patriot who, in the hour of peril, obeyed the loud summons of an injured country, and who gallantly met, fought and conquered the foemen.

Beneath this marble, by the side of his gallant commander, rest the remains of Lieut. HERVIN WATERS, a native of Georgetown, District of Columbia, who received a mortal wound, Sept. 5, 1813, while a midshipman on board the United States brig *Enterprise*, in an action with his Britannic majesty's brig *Boxer*, which terminated in the capture of the latter. He languished in severe pain, which he endured with fortitude, until Sept. 25, 1813, when he died with Christian calmness and resignation, aged 18. The young men of Portland erect this stone as a testimony of respect for his valor and virtues.

"The *Boxer*, a British brig of 18 guns, carrying 104 men, and commanded by Capt. Blythe, had been ordered to cruise off Portland, for the purpose of bringing the American brig *Enterprise*, of 16 guns and 102 men, Capt. Burroughs, to an engagement. They discovered each other on the morning of Sept. 5; and at a quarter past three in the afternoon, the action commenced within half pistol shot. For thirty-five minutes the firing was animated and incessant, when the *Boxer* struck her colors, having lost 46 men in killed and wounded. Only two of our men were slain, though 12 others received severe, if not mortal wounds; also, both commanders fell early in the action. The *Enterprise*, arriving at Portland the next day with her prize, was greeted with great and heart-felt exultation, damped only by the death of the intrepid Burroughs and his brave companions. He was interred with every demonstration of attachment, respect and grief; and a fort, afterward erected for the defense of the harbor, was called by his name. The capture of the *Boxer* was an event which excited more universal joy among the inhabitants upon the eastern coast, because of the great annoyance she had been to our coasting. She had also been a troublesome visitant at several of the islands."



*South-eastern view of Augusta.*

[The engraving shows the appearance of the principal business part of Augusta, as seen from the east bank of the Kennebec River. On the left is seen the railroad train for Portland; the Kennebec bridge is shown on the right; the court house, the First Baptist and Episcopal Churches appear on the elevated ground above the railroad cars; the First Congregational, the Free-will Baptist and the Catholic Churches in the central part, above the business portion of the city.]

AUGUSTA, the capital of Maine, is at the head of sloop navigation on the Kennebec River, 43 miles from its mouth. By railroad, it is



60 miles N. N. E. from Portland, 67 S. W. from Bangor, 175 N. N. E. from Boston, 146 N. E. from Concord, N. H., and 182 E. N. E. from Montpelier, Vt. The city limits embrace both sides of the river, but the principal part is built on the west side. The bridge over the Kennebec at this place is 520 feet long; about one fourth of a mile above, the river is crossed by the railroad bridge, 900 feet in length. A few rods distant from the river, the ground rises abruptly to a considerable elevation, on the summit of which, most of the public buildings and residences are built on a wide and commodious street. The state house, a noble structure of whitish granite, is situated at the southern extremity of the city, in rather of an isolated, though commanding, position. Directly in front, is a spacious park, adorned with walks and shade trees. On the east side of the river, opposite, contiguous to the U. S. Arsenal grounds, stands the Maine Insane Hospital, a fine granite structure. On the morning of Dec. 4, 1850, most of the building was destroyed by fire, in which 27 of the unfortunate inmates perished. The state, true to the call of humanity, promptly rebuilt the hospital, at the expense of some \$65,000, adopting all the modern improvements which the original architectural arrangement would allow.

Through the construction of a dam, 584 feet in length, above the city, a vast hydraulic power has been created for manufacturing purposes. By this means, the navigation of the river above, to Waterville, 18 miles distant, is much improved, so that during the summer season, steamboats daily ply between Augusta and Waterville. Ship-building is carried on to some extent. The facilities at this place for transportation are of great value to a manufacturing town. Cotton and other raw materials may be transported, by water and the cars, to and from the very doors of the mills. Population of Augusta is about 11,000.

"Augusta is the ancient *Cushnoc*, a very noted place upon the Kennebec. Soon after the patent upon that river was granted to the Plymouth Colony, in 1629, the patentees, it appears, made settlements, and erected a trading house near the head of the tide. In their institution of government, A. D. 1653, within the patent, under a commissioner, Mr. Thomas Prince, the people residing at *Cushnoc* were included therein, and took the oath of fidelity. The settlement was laid waste in the second Indian war, and resumed, with partial success, after the peace of 1713, when Dr. Noyes built a stone fort at *Cushnoc*. But the place was again depopulated, and remained without inhabitants till Fort Western was built there in 1754, by the Plymouth proprietors. Soon after the French war was closed, a resettlement was permanently effected and gradually increased, yet it is said that there were only 'three families,' in what is now the village of Augusta. \* \* \* The settlement was known by the name of the 'Fort,' till it was separated from *Hallowell*. In 1794, the town was divided into three religious societies, called the *South*, *Middle*, and *North* parishes. The two latter are embraced by Augusta. \* \* \* The first meeting of the legislature was in Jan. 1832."—*Williamson's Hist. of Maine*.

*Hallowell* is beautifully situated, two miles below Augusta, on the west side of the Kennebec, in fair view of the State House. The streets run parallel with the river, and the ground ascends about 200 feet from the lower street or business part of the city. Most of the

dwellings are on the back or elevated streets, and are built, as are the churches, with taste; and being surrounded by groves make a fine appearance. There are various factories in the town. Ship building is also carried on, and the granite quarries here have been worked with great success. The Kennebec and Portland Railroad passes through the place; vessels drawing nine feet of water can come up to the wharves; and steamboats ply between this place and Boston. It was incorporated a city in 1850, since which time its business affairs have been much increased. Population of the township about 5,000.

*Hallowell* was incorporated in 1771, and at that time embraced the present Augusta, the ancient Cushnoc. It received its name from the Hallowell family, who were among the Plymouth proprietors. The village of Hallowell is situated at a place called the Hook. Here had been inhabitants or resident traders for 120 years before its incorporation. The place was depopulated during the first Indian war, and again after the peace of 1713; though the inhabitants were unable to defend themselves against the bold tribe of Indians seated at Norridgewock. "The original lots in Hallowell, on the west side of the river were four, each a mile wide, extending from the river to Winthrop Pond. Two were granted, in 1760, to Dr. Gardiner, one to Mr. Pitts and one to Mr. Hallowell, two of the Plymouth proprietors. The same year Dr. Gardiner erected a grist-mill at the mouth of the Cobbessecontee River; at which the inhabitants on the river above, were able to procure the grinding of their corn and grain."

*Gardiner* lies on the Kennebec, six miles south from Augusta, and four miles below Hallowell. It is located at the head of large navigation, and is quite a flourishing place. It was incorporated as a town in 1803, and was named in honor of *Dr. Sylvester Gardiner*, one of the proprietors of the old Plymouth patent, who, in 1760, erected a mill here, and began a settlement. The *Cobbessecontee* River enters the Kennebec at this place, and within the limits of a mile there are eight stone dams across this stream, upon which are establishments for sawing boards, etc., paper, and other mills. About 6,000 tons of shipping are owned here, more than half of which are employed in the southern and foreign trade. Gardiner was incorporated a city in 1849; it contains eight churches, and about 5,000 inhabitants. Gardiner, Hallowell, and Augusta, lie in a favored section of the state on the same side of the river, and are united by similar interests, and connected by a railroad passing between them.

*Waterville*, 18 miles north from Augusta, is situated on the west bank of the Kennebec, at the Ticonic Falls. It was incorporated as a part of Winslow in 1771, and as a separate town in 1802. It is connected with Bangor, by the Kennebec and Penobscot Railroad, and it is also the terminus of the Kennebec and Portland Railroad. The water power afforded by the Ticonic Falls, and others in the vicinity, is very great, and might easily be made available to almost any extent; but a part of it is at present employed. There are numerous mills for sawing lumber, grinding grain, etc.; also various manufacturing establishments, principally of machinery, castings, etc. From Augusta, goods are transported to Waterville in large flat boats, some of which carry 40 tons. The village contains four or five churches,



and about 4,000 inhabitants. The Liberal Institute, a seminary founded by the Universalists, and the Waterville College, founded by the Baptists, are in this place. The college has two edifices for rooms, a chapel and commons hall. It was founded in 1813, as a theological school; in 1821, it was converted into a college. It is open to all denominations, and has facilities for manual labor.

*Norridgewock*, the chief town of Somerset county, is 30 miles north of Augusta. It is a small village on both sides of the Kennebec, containing the county buildings and a Female Academy. The Indian village of the Norridgewock or Canibas tribe, was situated partly in Norridgewock, and extended along the banks of the river to the foot of Norridgewock Falls, in Madison. The Jesuits established a mission here, and in 1646, they erected a rude chapel at Old Point. In the war of 1674, their chapel was burnt; and after the war, was rebuilt of hewn timber, which remained till the tribe was destroyed by a military force sent for that purpose, by Massachusetts, commanded by Cpts. Moulton and Harman, Aug. 1724, when their chapel was burnt. Among the slain was Father *Sebastian Rasles*, or *Ralle*. A monument was erected to his memory, on the 23d of Aug. 1833, by Bishop Fenwick, of Boston, at an expense of \$200. It was a plain granite pyramidal shaft standing on a base of the same material, having the following inscription:

“Revs. Sebastianus Rasles, natione Gallus, e’ societate Jesu missionarius, per aliquot annos Illinois et Huronibus premum evangelans, dunder per 34 annos Abenagues, fide et charitate Christi verus apostulus, periculis armorum interritus, se pro suis ovibus mori paratum sapius testificans inter arma et caedes ac Pagi Narantsouack (Norridgewock) et Ecclesiæ suæ ruinus, hoc in ipso loco cecidit tandem optimus pastor, die 23d Augustii, Ann. Dom. 1724.

Ipsi et filiis in Cheristi defunctis, monumentum hoc posuit Benedictus Fenwick, Episcopus Bostoniensis, dedi caoit que die 23d Augustii, A. D. 1833, A. M. D. G.”

This monument was thrown down by mischievous persons, in 1835, but was immediately re-erected by contributions of citizens of the town, and stood till 1849, when it was again thrown down by persons actuated by a spirit to be deplored in a civilized community. The first of the following accounts of the destruction of the Norridgewock is from Mr. Drake’s Hist. of the North American Indians:

“Determined on destroying this assemblage of Indians, which was the headquarters of the whole eastern country, at this time, the English, two years after, 1724, sent out a force, consisting of 208 men and three Mohawk Indians, under Cpts. Moulton, Harman, and Bourne, to humble them. They came upon the village, the 23d August, when there was not a man in arms to oppose them. They had left 40 of their men at Teconet Falls, which is now within the town of Winslow, upon the Kennebec, and about two miles below Waterville College, upon the opposite side of the river. The English had divided themselves into three squadrons: 80 under Harman, proceeded by a circuitous route, thinking to surprise some in their corn fields, while Moulton, with 80 more, proceeded directly for the village, which, being surrounded by trees, could not be seen until they were close upon it. All were in their wigwams, and the English advanced slowly and in perfect silence. When pretty near, an Indian came out of his wigwam, and, accidentally discovering the English, ran in and seized his gun, and giving the war-hoop, in a few minutes the warriors were all in arms, and advancing to meet them. Moulton ordered his men not to fire until the Indians had made the first discharge. This order was obeyed, and, as he expected, they overshot the English, who then



fired upon them, in their turn, and did great execution. When the Indians had given another volley, they fled with great precipitation to the river, whither the chief of their women and children had also fled during the fight. Some of the English pursued and killed many of them in the river, and others fell to pillaging and burning the village. Mogg disdained to fly with the rest, but kept possession of a wigwam, from which he fired upon the pillagers. In one of his discharges he killed a Mohawk, whose brother observing it, rushed upon and killed him; and thus ended the strife. There were about 60 warriors in the place, about one half of whom were killed.

The famous Rasle shut himself up in his house, from which he fired upon the English; and, having wounded one, Lieut. Jaques, of Newbury, burst open the door, and shot him through the head; although Moulton had given orders that none should kill him. He had an English boy with him, about 14 years old, who had been taken some time before from the frontiers, and whom the English reported Rasle was about to kill. Great brutality and ferocity are chargeable to the English in this affair according to their own account: such as killing women and children, and scalping and mangling the body of Father Rasle."

Father *Sebastian Ralle* is the most conspicuous of all the Jesuit missionaries who labored among the northern Indians. He established his abode at *Narantsouak*, now Norridgewock. From this place the distance was five days of laborious travel, and it was a journey of two days to the dwellings of the English. The country around in every direction was a wilderness inhabited only by savages. Here Ralle determined to consecrate his life to the political and spiritual services, which he had been appointed to surrender. He began by building a church supplied with all the decorations, etc., calculated to impress the imagination in the worship of the Catholic faith.

Above the village at the head of the rapid of the Kennebec, was a chapel dedicated to the most holy virgin, in which her image in relief demanded the prayers of the savages as they passed upward to the chase, and below where the waters rested on their quiet level, another chapel stood, dedicated to the guardian angel of the tribe. The women contended with a holy emulation in the embellishment of their sanctuary, by all the finery they possessed, and the chapels and the church were illuminated by brilliant lights from the wax of the bayberries, gathered upon the islands of the sea: 40 youths in cassocks and surplices, officiated in performing the solemn functions around the altar. Such was the machinery of the holy office, among the rude people at *Narantsouak*; and multitudinous processions, symbolical images, paintings and mysterious rites were combined to arrest the eye and catch the fancy of the savage neophytes. Every day was introduced by the performance of mass, and the evening was ushered in by prayer in their native tongue, in which their zeal was excited by the chanting and recitation in which they took part, while the frequent exhortations of the father allowed no distraction of their attention, no suspension of their piety, and no back slidings in their faith. Dictator of the consciences of his flock, where no envious rival, no jealous competitor, no heretical teacher could break into the fold, the temporal concerns of their mortal welfare could not be kept from his hands; and they looked to him for advice at the council fire, on the policy and arrangements for war, not less than for edification in the principles of the religion of peace.

"In the manuscript dictionary of the Norridgewock language compiled by Ralle" (says Gov. Lincoln), I found a loose scrap of paper from which I present a short extract, strikingly descriptive of his habits and temper. "Here I am," says he, "in a cabin in the woods, on the borders of the sea, where I find both crosses and religious observances among the Indians. At the dawn of the morning, I say the mass in a chapel made of the branches of the fir tree. The residue of the day I spend in visiting and consoling the savages—a severe affliction to see so many famished persons, without being able to relieve their hunger."

"Father Ralle never abandoned the Indians. He attended them in all their ex-

peditions, and kept them in regular observance of their religious observances. In a letter to his brother, written in 1723, in which he describes most particularly his own habits of life, and relates many interesting particulars of his own tribe, he seems to entertain a mournful anticipation of the fate which, through the hatred of the English, was soon to befall him. During the next year, a party of those enemies, with some allied Indians, marched to attack the village of Narantsouak. It was surrounded by a thicket of brush, and the first intelligence of the incursion was conveyed to the unsuspecting inhabitants by the report of musketry and the balls of the enemy whizzing through their cabins. Fifty only of the warriors were at home; but they seized their arms to withstand their enemies, while the women and children should make their escape. Father Ralle, alarmed by the tumult, also departed from his cabin, but as soon as he appeared, a great cry was raised, and a volley of musketry laid him dead at the foot of the cross he had planted in the village. Seven of the savages had surrounded him to protect his life; but they were all killed by his side. The others fled, but 30 of their number were slain, and 14 wounded, and the church and cabins were given to the flames. The Narantsouaks, on the next day, returned to the desolated place of their ancient abode, to lament over the remains of their deceased and much loved missionary, and to pay them the last offices of their affection and respect. They buried him on the spot where the altar stood, at which he had so often celebrated the rites of his faith. Thus terminated the painful mission of this remarkable man, which had lasted thirty-seven years amidst hunger, fatigue, privation, and danger in the wilderness."



*South-west view of Bangor.*

[The above shows the appearance of Bangor as it is approached by the railroad from Boston and Portland; the first spire on the left is that of the Unitarian Church; the next prominent building to the right is the Bangor House. The railroad depot appears below the spires. On the extreme right are seen the town house and the Congregational Church in Brewer, on the opposite side of the Penobscot, eastward of the bridge. The Catholic Cathedral, one of the most prominent objects in the city when approached from the south, appears a little to the left from the bridge. At some particular seasons the whole channel of the river here is almost literally covered with shipping.]

BANGOR, a city and port of entry, is at the head of navigation on the west side of the Penobscot River, about 60 miles from its mouth; 66 miles E. N. E. from Augusta, 126 N. E. from Portland, and 231 N. E. from Boston. It is situated on both sides of the *Kenduskeag*, a stream some 200 yards wide, which here enters the Penobscot about 100 rods below the bridge to Brewer. The harbor at and below the



bridge is 90 rods in width, and at high tide, which rises here 10 feet, is of sufficient depth for vessels of the largest size.

Bangor is one of the greatest lumber depots in the world. On the Penobscot River and its tributary branches above the town, are between 300 and 400 saw mills, capable of cutting an immense amount of lumber annually, all of which, except what is used in building, must be shipped at Bangor. Nearly 2000 vessels are annually employed in the lumber trade during the season of navigation, which usually continues eight or nine months in the year. Bangor is also engaged in foreign commerce, and has several extensive manufacturing establishments, among which are foundries, machine shops, furniture, sawing and planing mills, etc. The city is well built, containing 10 or 12 churches, 13 banks, a custom house, a fine granite building, two academies, and the buildings of the *Bangor Theological Seminary*, beautifully situated in the most elevated part of the city. Population in 1820, 1,221; in 1830, 2,863; 1840, 8,627; 1850, 14,432; now about 17,000.

Bangor was originally called the *Kenduskeag Plantation*, from the stream which passes through it. It was incorporated a town in 1791. Stephen Bussell and his family, who passed the winter of 1769 about half a mile above Kenduskeag Point, near the Penobscot, is considered to be the first settler of the place. He was followed in the spring by his father and Caleb Goodwin. The next year (1771), Thos. Howard, Simon Crosby, Jacob Dennet, John and Hugh Smart, removed into the place; and in 1772, there were in the settlement 12 families. The first clergyman was the Rev. Seth Noble. He was one of the whig refugees who fled in 1776, with Col. Eddy, from Nova Scotia. He was installed under an oak tree, and continued with the people here about 12 years. Being entrusted with an agency in procuring the incorporation of the town, he was directed by the plantation to have *Sunbury* inserted in the act as appropriate to the pleasant appearance of the place. "But," says Mr. Williamson, in his History of Maine, "the name displeased him, or escaped his recollection; for when the legislative committee inquired what the town should be called, he, being passionately fond of the church-tune *Bangor*, told them to insert that name."

From 1774 to 1779, Dr. John Herbert was an exhorter in religious meetings, and in winters taught a school. The first meeting house in Bangor was built in 1821-2, for the only religious society in the place, over which the Rev. Harvey Loomis was settled in 1811. This excellent and universally beloved man preached to this society until Jan. 2, 1825, when he died suddenly in the pulpit, before the commencement of the forenoon services. It was a remarkable fact, that he had selected for his text the following passage of scripture: "*This year thou shalt surely die.*" The Unitarian, Baptist and Methodist houses of worship were commenced in 1828, and completed in that and the following year. The Maine Charity School, or Theological Seminary, incorporated in 1814, and opened in Hampden in 1816, was afterward removed to Bangor, and a classical school connected with it. The first printing office was established by Peter Edes, in the autumn of 1815. Bangor was first represented in the general court in 1806, by James Thomas. The postoffice was established in 1800, and the first bank in 1818.

The following cut shows the appearance of the village of the Penobscot Indians, as seen from near the railroad bridge, some 40 or 50 rods above the saw mills at the falls on the Penobscot. The village, called Indian Old Town, is 12 miles north of Bangor, on an island in the Penobscot, containing about 350 acres of rich land. The Indian Catholic Church appears on the right, before which is a wooden cross, on which is the following passage: "*Rogo—ut omnes unum sint, Joan XVII.*"



The Catholic clergyman from Bangor officiates in the church once in two or three weeks. The building on the left, by the flag staff, is called the "Hall where the Indians occasionally perform their ancient dances in the native style." The Kennebec River, seen on the left, is navigable for steamboats to the falls, about 24 miles above this point. There are about 50 dwellings on the island, which is the residence of most of the tribe, which number in all about 450 souls. The Indian language is in use among themselves, but when with the whites, they converse in English. Some of the men assist in the lumbering business, some hunt; and basket making is carried on by the women. A school is taught in the village, and the state appropriates \$350 annually for their benefit.



*Southern view of Indian Old Town.*

The Penobscot Indians, or Tarrantines, as they have been called, were neutrals in the revolutionary war; in return, Massachusetts protected them, and prohibited all trespasses on their lands, for six miles in width on each side of the Penobscot from the head of the tide upward. Since that period, most of these lands have been purchased by state authorities. "In later years," says Mr. Williamson, in his *History of Maine*, published in 1832, "*Indian Old Town* has been altogether the place of their greatest resort. At the close of the revolution, the village contained between 40 and 50 wigwams. In September, 1816, there were about 25, and in May, 1823, there were only 15 or 16 left standing; the chapel dilapidated; the porch and bell down, since rebuilt."

"In 1816, the Penobscot tribe at Old Town, having lost its sachem, entered upon the election of another. It was some months before they could agree upon a successor, although it is their custom to elect a near relation of the deceased. At length party spirit having run unreasonably high, their priest, who is a Roman Catholic, interfered, and they forsook the rival candidates, and elected John Aitteon. This man, it is said, was a descendant of Baron de Saint Castiens. The induction into office took place 19th Sept., 1816. At the same time John Nep-

tune was constituted his lieutenant, and Capt. Francis and another were confirmed as chief captains.

A specimen of modern oratory among these Indians is given by Mr. Williamson, who heard it, in his *History of Maine*. It was made in a court, by John Neptune, in extenuation of the murder of one Knight, by Peol Susup. The case was nearly as follows: In the evening of 28th June, 1816, this Indian was intoxicated, and at the tavern of said Knight, at Bangor (whether he had procured liquor there with which to intoxicate himself, we are not informed), and being noisy and turbulent, Knight endeavored to expel him from his house. Having thrust him out of the door, he endeavored to drive him away, and in the attempt was stabbed, and immediately died. On his arrest, Susup acknowledged his guilt, but said he was in liquor, and that Knight abused him, or he had not done it. Being brought to trial in June, the next year, at Castine, by advice of counsel, he pleaded *not guilty*; and after a day spent in his trial, a verdict was rendered according to the defense set up, *manslaughter*. Susup had a wife and several children; four of whom, with their mother, were present, as were many other Indians from St. Johns and Passamaquoddy, beside a great crowd of whites.

After sentence was declared, Susup was asked by the court if he had anything to say for himself; to which he replied, '*JOHN NEPTUNE will speak for me.*' Neptune rose up, and, having advanced toward the judges, deliberately said, in English: 'You know your people do my Indians great deal wrong. They abuse them very much—yes, they murder them; then they walk right off—nobody touches them. This makes my heart burn. Well, then my Indians say, we will go kill your very bad and wicked men. No, I tell 'em, never do that thing, we are brothers. Some time ago a very bad man about Boston, shot an Indian dead. Your people said, surely he should die, but it was not so. In the great prison house he eats and lives to this day. Certainly he never dies for killing Indian. My brothers say let that bloody man go free—Peol Susup too. So we wish. Hope fills the hearts of us all—peace is good. These, my Indians, love it well. They smile under its shade. The white men and red men must be always friends. The Great Spirit is our father—I speak what I feel.'

Susup was sentenced to another year's imprisonment, and required to find sureties for keeping the peace two years, in the penal sum of \$500; when John Neptune, Squire Jo Merry Neptune, of his own tribe, Capt. Solmond, from Passamaquoddy, and Capt. Jo Tomer, from the River St. Johns, became his sureties in the cognizance."

*Fryeburg*, in Oxford county, is situated on both sides of Saco River, on the line of New Hampshire, 47 miles N. W. from Portland. Here was the Indian village, *Pegwacket*, near which is Lovewell's Pond, which is memorable as being the scene of a most bloody conflict with the Indians under *Paugus*, and 38 men under Capt. Lovewell, of Dunstable, Mass., in which both commanders were killed, and most of their men either killed or wounded, on the 8th of May, O. S. (corresponding with May 19th, N. S.), 1725. At this period the barbarous murders almost daily committed by the Indians upon the defenseless frontier inhabitants, caused the general court of Massachusetts to offer £100 for every Indian's scalp. Among the excursions of Capt. Lovewell, previous to that in which he was killed, was one with a party of 40 of his men, when he surprised and killed 10 Indians in Wakefield, N. H. Their scalps were taken to Boston, for which £1000 was received. Capt. Lovewell started on his last expedition from Dunstable, with 46 volunteers. His two lieutenants were Josiah Farwell and Jonathan Robbins; his ensigns, John Harwood and Seth Wyman; his chaplain, Jonathan Frye, and his chief pilot, Toby, an Indian. Before he reached Pegwacket, his force was reduced to *thirty-four*, in-



cluding himself. On the evening of May 7th, they encamped at the western corner of the pond, and on the next morning marched forward in search of the Indians. They were waylaid by upward of 60 Indians, commanded by Paugus, whose name was a terror on the frontiers. The following account of the fierce battle which ensued, called "*Lovewell's Fight*," is from Williamson's History of Maine:

"It was about ten in the morning when they arrived back, and the moment they reached the spot, the Indians rose in front and rear, and ran, three or four deep, toward them with guns presented, raising a horrid yell. Lovewell and his companions received the shock with entire firmness, and facing the enemy, presented their guns and rushed forward. When they had approached within a few yards of each other, they fired on both sides—the Indians were shot in considerable numbers; yet the most of our men escaped the first fire, and drove their foes several rods. Turning, they renewed the charge with great spirit and bravery; and at one time some of the combatants were within twice the length of each other's guns—the Indians constantly raising hideous whoops, and the English frequent shouts and cheers. Three rounds were fired on each side, in which Capt. Lovewell and eight of his men were killed, and Lieut. Farwell and two others were wounded. Several more of the enemy fell, yet being superior in number, they endeavored to surround our men; when, at the word given for a retreat, the English retired in great order, two or three rods to the pond. In this forlorn place they were compelled to take their station. On their right was the mouth of Battle Brook; on their left was a point of rocks, which extended into the water; their front was partly sheltered by a few pine trees standing on a sandy beach, partly covered by a deep bog, and partly uncovered; and the pond was in the rear. Here they maintained the fight upward of eight hours, with heroic resolution, against a much more numerous force; being at frequent intervals severely engaged in front and flank, and so completely in the power of the enemy that, had he made the best use of his advantage, the whole company must either have been killed or obliged to surrender at discretion.

At one time a group of savages appeared by their strange gestures to be engaged in a *powow*; when Ensign Wyman, secretly approaching them, shot the chief actor and dispersed them. Some of the Indians, holding up ropes or cords toward our men, exclaimed, '*will you have quarter?*' 'Yes, said they, 'at the muzzles of our guns.' They were determined to meet a speedy and honorable death, rather than expire in torture, or in a lingering captivity. Mr. Frye, the chaplain, who was a young man greatly beloved for his piety and excellence, fought with undaunted courage till the middle of the afternoon, when he received a wound which proved to be mortal, and fell; yet was he afterward heard in audible prayer several times, for the success and preservation of his surviving companions. As a few of them and of the Indians had some previous acquaintance, they bespoke each other several times during the engagement. John Chamberlain, a soldier, and Paugus, a chief, both men of undaunted courage and large of stature, finding their guns too foul for proper use, accidentally stepped down, at the same moment, to wash them at the brink of the pond. Standing not far apart, they exchanged a few defying words, while they without waste of time washed their guns; then the chief, as he forced down the bullet, called out to his foe—'*Quick, me kill you now.*' '*May be not,*' said Chamberlain, whose gun, by priming itself, gave him an advantage, and he sent the warrior in an instant to his long home.

This was one of the most desperate and hard-fought battles which the English ever had with the Indians. Several discharged their guns more than 20 times. Retreat was impracticable, and surrender never mentioned. The brave men fought through the day without respite or a morsel of sustenance. By an unremitting and well directed fire so long a time, the number of the savages was manifestly thinned—as their whoops and halloes became fainter and fainter till just before dark, when they quitted the advantageous ground, carrying off their slain and wounded, yet leaving the dead bodies of Lovewell and his men unscalped. The



loss sustained by the Indians has been estimated variously, and by some too high. Their killed and disabled, however, were fully equal in number to the entire force of the English engaged in the action; Messrs. Penhallow and Symmes, two authentic writers, representing the Indians to have lost in the battle of Pegwacket more than 40 lives, possibly 50. Penhallow says also, '40 were said to be killed, and 18 more died of their wounds.' The shattered company of Lovewell's Spartan companions, collecting together in the evening, so far as they were able, found there were 10 already dead, nine uninjured, one missing, and 14 wounded, five of whom afterward died."

"It was inexpressibly painful to leave any of their dying associates behind. But Ensign Robbins and Jacob Usher could not be removed. Robbins desired them to lay his gun by him charged, that he might be able to kill one more, if the savage foe should return before his death. Solomon Kies, exhausted with fatigue, and faint through loss of blood from three wounds, told his ensign in the heat of battle he was a dying man; yet, if possible, I will (said he) get to a place where the Indians shall never be gratified with mangleing my lifeless remains. Hence, with difficulty, he crept to the pond, and rolled himself into a birchen canoe, providentially found there; and while he lay, unable to paddle, and almost senseless, his slender bark drifted toward the side of the pond nearest the stockaded fort, to which he at last attained.

After the rising of the moon, the condition of the survivors, as they thought, rendered a longer delay imprudent, so much as to pay the last sad tribute of respect to the dead; and therefore, twenty of them leaving the fatal spot, directed their march toward the fort. Eight were lame or full of anguish from their wounds; and all of them having lost their knapsacks and provisions in the morning, and taken no refreshments, as mentioned, were still without food, blankets, tents or the means of dressing a wound. When Farwell, the lieutenant, Frye, the chaplain, and two soldiers, Davis and Jones, had traveled about a mile and a half, they sunk down, unable to go another step. They however encouraged the others to proceed, in hopes of ultimate relief, possibly from their return and help; and after reviving, traveled together at short stages several days. At length, Frye, reclining upon the ground, said to his friends, '*I shall never rise more; linger no longer for me; should you by Divine favor ever arrive home, tell my father, though I expect in a few hours to be in eternity, I fear not to die.*' Jones then leaving them, proceeded down the River Saco to Biddeford, subsisting upon wild vegetables, cranberries, and the inner bark of trees; being, on his arrival emaciated to a skeleton, from the loss of blood, the want of food, and the putrefaction of his wounds. Farwell, who was deservedly applauded in a high degree for his heroic conduct, being left on the tenth day by Davis, perished in the woods within a few miles of the fort; Davis himself being the only one of the four who reached it. Elias Barron, one of the wounded, was lost about Ossipee River, and nothing more heard of him.

To all the survivors, the night after they left the battle ground, was altogether too dreadful to admit of an adequate description. Deprived of strength, rest and guides; they felt that every step they took along the untrodden wilderness, was attended by the echoing whoops of savages, and the shadows of death. In the morning they divided into three bands, through fear of making a track to be traced by their inveterate enemies; and, indeed, one party of them was pursued a considerable distance by three Indians, who occasionally showed themselves. After traveling three or four days, a distance of twenty miles in direct course, sixteen arrived at the fort; when, to their great disappointment, they found it deserted. It seemed that in the beginning of the action, the man missing, whose name has not been thought worthy to be transmitted to posterity, quitted the field, and fleeing thither, gave a frightful account of the battle, stating that Lovewell and most of his brave companions were killed, and the whole company defeated. Believing the story, they made the best of their way home. They left, however, a quantity of bread and pork, which gave seasonable relief and renovated spirits to the returning sufferers.

From this place they endeavored to proceed homeward; and after enduring the most severe famine and hardships, they arrived, one after another, at the outer settlements—where they met with every demonstration of joy. They were afterward handsomely rewarded for their valor and sufferings, and a generous provision was likewise made for the widows and children of the slain.

Such were the particulars of 'Lovewell's memorable fight,' or 'the battle of Pegwacket,' which broke the heart and spirit of the Sokokis natives. In a short time they withdrew, and resided no more in those pleasant and ancient dwelling places, until peace. After this event, the star of the tribe, pale and declining, gradually settled in darkness."

The following lines are extracted from a ballad written on this occasion, in the style of the ancient Chevy Chase, by some author whose name does not appear. It is published in the N. H. Collections:

'Twas Paugus led the Pequ'k't tribe;  
As runs the fox, would Paugus run;  
As howls the wild wolf, would he howl;  
A huge bear-skin had Paugus on.

But Chamberlain, of Dunstable,  
One whom a savage ne'er shall slay,  
Met Paugus by the water-side,  
And shot him dead upon that day.

What time the noble Lovewell came,  
With fifty men from Dunstable,  
The cruel Pequ'k't tribe to tame,  
With arms and bloodshed terrible.

With Lovewell brave John Harwood came;  
From wife and babes 'twas hard to part;  
Young Harwood took her by the hand,  
And bound the weeper to his heart.

Thus left young Harwood, babe and wife;  
With accent wild she bade adieu:  
It grieved those lovers much to part,  
So fond and fair, so kind and true.

John Harwood died all bathed in blood,  
When he had fought till set of day;  
And many more we may not name,  
Fell in that bloody battle fray.

Seth Wyman, who in Woburn lived,  
A marksman he of courage true,  
Shot the first Indian whom they saw;  
Sheer through his heart the bullet flew.

Anon, there eighty Indians rose,  
Who'd hid themselves in ambush dread;  
Their knives they shook, their guns they  
aimed,  
The famous Paugus at their head.

John Lovewell, captain of the band,  
His sword he waved that glittered bright,  
For the last time he cheered his men,  
And led them onward to the fight.

"Fight on, fight on," brave Lovewell said;  
"Fight on, while Heaven shall give you  
breath!"

An Indian ball then pierced him through,  
And Lovewell closed his eyes in death.

The chaplain's name was Jonathan Frye;  
In Andover his father dwelt,  
And oft with Lovewell's men he'd prayed,  
Before the mortal wound he felt.

A man was he of comely form,  
Polished and brave, well learnt and kind;  
Old Harvard's learned halls he left,  
Far in the wilds a grave to find.

Ah! now his blood-red arm he lifts,  
His closing lids he tries to raise;  
And speak once more before he dies,  
In supplication and in praise.

"Come hither, Farwell," said young Frye,  
"You see that I'm about to die;  
Now for the love I bear to you,  
When cold in death my bones shall lie,

"Go thou and see my parents dear,  
And tell them you stood by me here;  
Console them when they cry, Alas!  
And wipe away the falling tear."

Good heav'ns! they dance the powwow dance,  
What horrid yells the forest fill!  
The grim bear crouches in his den,  
The eagle seeks the distant hill.

Then did the crimson streams, that flowed,  
Seem like the waters of the brook,  
That brightly shine, that loudly dash,  
Far down the cliffs of Agiochook.

With footsteps slow shall travelers go,  
Where Lovewell's pond shines clear and  
bright,  
And mark the place where those are laid,  
Who fell in Lovewell's bloody fight.

Ah! many a wife shall rend her hair,  
And many a child cry, "Woe is me,"  
When messengers the news shall bear,  
Of Lovewell's dear-bought victory.

Old men shall shake their heads, and say  
"Sad was the hour and terrible,  
When Lovewell, brave, 'gainst Paugus  
went,  
With fifty men from Dunstable."

BATH, the capitol of Sadagahoc county, city and port of entry, is on the west bank of the Kennebec, 12 miles from the ocean, 32 miles S. from Augusta, 36 N. E. from Portland, and 147 N. E. from Boston. The city extends upward of two miles along the bank of the river, and about one mile back. The surface is uneven and rocky, and the streets somewhat adapted to its inequalities. The town is well built, has 10 churches, five banks, a handsome Custom House just erected, and several other elegant public buildings. The schools are graded, and are among the best in the state. The population is about 12,000. The manufactures are such as relate chiefly to ship-building, which, in this place, is an important business, being surpassed only by New York, Boston, and Philadelphia. In 1854, 56 ships and 13 other vessels (58,454 tons) were built in the district, being the greatest amount of shipping constructed in any district in the United States, except those of Boston and New York. Bath is at the



head of large navigation on the river, which is here about three fourths of a mile wide, having an average depth of eight fathoms. It is connected with the Kennebec and Portland Railroad, by a branch road to Brunswick 12 miles distant.



*View of Bath from the eastern side of the Kennebec.*

[The engraving shows the appearance of the central part of Bath, as viewed from the ferry on the Woolwich side of the Kennebec. On the left is seen the terminus of the branch railroad. The Custom House, Universalist Church, Sagadahoc House, and Central Church, appear in the central part of the engraving.]

Bath was incorporated, as a town, in 1781, and as a city in 1841. The place was first bought of Robin Hood, an Indian sachem, about the year 1665, by the Rev. Robert Gutch, an Episcopal clergyman, for a quantity of corn and some trinkets. Mr. Gutch settled on the territory, and occasionally preached on Arrowseag Island, opposite the city: he was eventually drowned in crossing the river. Commerce began with the West Indies, by bartering lumber for their produce. After the depression caused by the embargo of 1807-8, and the war of 1812, business revived, and the merchants began to increase in wealth. About the year 1818, they built freighting ships, which since has become one great cause of the wealth and prosperity of the city.

*Eastport*, the easternmost town in the United States, is on the S. E. part of Moose Island, and is the smallest town in the state, having an area of less than 2,000 acres. It is 234 miles N. E. from Portland, Lat. 44° 54' N., Long. 66° 56' W. It contains six churches, about 100 stores and warehouses compactly built, a fine Custom House built at an expense of \$35,000; and upon the hill in the midst is Fort Sullivan, usually garrisoned by a company of U. S. Artillery. The town has an excellent school system, and a public library of about 1,700 volumes. A covered bridge 1,200 feet long connects it with the main land at Perry, and a ferry with Lubec, three miles distant.



The people are chiefly engaged in commercial pursuits; and they have a considerable trade with the adjoining British Provinces. Many vessels are built and owned here, and the fisheries are extensively carried on. The harbor is remarkable for its high tides, which usually rise 25 feet, thereby preventing the accumulation of ice. The population is about 4,000.

*Eastport* was incorporated a town in 1798, it comprised, at that time, *Moose Island*, *Dudleys*, *Frederic*, *Burnt* and *Patmos Islands*, and township Number Eight, on the Bay of Fundy. But when *Lubec* was incorporated, there was left to *Eastport* only the islands: the chief of these being *Moose Island*, on which the town is built. This island is about five miles long; breadth from one mile to one eighth of a mile. It was settled about 1780, and its growth was slow, there being, in 1790, only 244 inhabitants. In 1820, there were 125 dwellings, 75 stores and three churches. A church was organized in 1818, and in 1820, Rev. Andrew Bigelow, an evangelist, dwelt at *Eastport*, and preached to the people. A postoffice was established here in 1802. The first representative to the general court, was *Oliver Shead, Esq.*, 1807.

"On July 5, 1814, a small British expedition secretly dispatched from *Halifax*, was joined by a fleet from *Bermuda*, consisting of the *Ramilies* a 74, *Commodore Hardy*, the *Martin* sloop-of-war, the brig *Borer*—the *Breame*—the *Terror*, a bomb-ship—and several transports having a large body of troops on board, commanded by *Com. Pilkington*, arrived abreast of *Eastport*, on the 11th of the month, when the commodore demanded a surrender of the fort, allowing only five minutes for an answer.\* *Maj. Putnam* replied that the fort would be defended against any force whatever, and that he was prepared to meet an assault. By the entreaty of the inhabitants, he was reluctantly induced to strike his flag without making any resistance.

By the terms of capitulation, all the public property, consisting of four 18 pounders, two sixes, and the munitions of war, were delivered up, and the soldiers surrendering were put on board of the enemy's prison ship—the five commissioned officers were admitted to the parol, and all private rights of the inhabitants were to be respected. Upward of 1,000 troops, principally infantry and a battalion of artillery, with women and children, were set on shore by means of barges. About 50 or 60 pieces of cannon were also landed; possession was taken of the fort, and the British flag immediately hoisted. Prizes were made of several vessels; large quantities of goods were seized for breach of blockade; and all property belonging to other persons than the inhabitants of *Eastport*, was forfeited.

The next day, *Lieut. Col. Fitzherbert* sent a letter from *St. Andrews* to *Gen. Brewer*, of *Robbinston*, the commander of the militia in *Washington County*, stating, that by order of *Maj. Gen. Sir John C. Sherbrook*, that the object of the British government was to 'obtain possession of the islands in *Passamaquoddy Bay*, as being within the British boundary line; that there was no design to carry on offensive operations against the people resident on the main, unless their conduct should provoke severities,' etc. The *Commanders Hardy* and *Pilkington*, on the 14th, also issued a proclamation in the name of the prince regent, declaring that the municipal laws of the American government, for the peace and tranquillity of the inhabitants, would remain in force; and commanding them all to assemble at the school-house in *Eastport*, on the 16th, and take the oath of allegiance to his *Britannic majesty*, or in seven days depart the islands. About two thirds of the inhabitants reluctantly submitted to the requirement. Batteries were now erected; between 40 and 50 cannon were mounted, a deputy collector of the customs appointed, and about 800 troops being left upon the island, the squadron departed."\*

\* *Williamson's Hist. of Maine.*

*Castine* is a village on the east side of Penobscot Bay, at the mouth of Penobscot River, 34 miles south from Bangor, 78 from Augusta, and 118 north-east from Portland. It was the shire or chief town of Hancock county from 1789 to 1838, when the courts were removed to Ellsworth. It was first occupied by English settlers in 1760. It was held by the British in both wars with the United States.

Castine originally bore the name of a resident Frenchman, called "*Major Biguyduce*" (pronounced *Bagaduce*). It was taken from Penobscot, and first embraced, besides, the peninsular portion of that town which is now a part of Brooksville. Here was established the trading-house of the Plymouth Colony in 1626; here were the headquarters and fort of D'Aulney from 1640 to 1648; here the Baron Castine lived for more than 30 years, and here was the British garrison from 1779 to 1783. The United States have a considerable fortification on the peninsula.

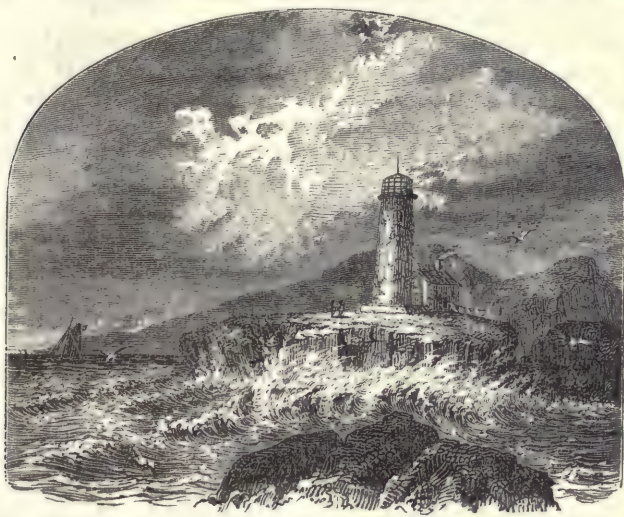
"The Baron Castine, from whom the town derived its name, was a French officer of distinction. Taking offense at some treatment he received from those in power, it is said he 'threw himself upon the savages.' To French writers his conduct was a mystery; and to the colonists a prodigy. His settled abode was the peninsula upon which D'Aulney had resided, and where he found means to erect a commodious house for trade, and for a habitation. He was a liberal Catholic, though devout and punctilious in the rites of that faith: he usually had several Jesuit missionaries in his train devoted to the 'holy cause.' He learned to speak with ease the Indian language; he made numerous presents and opened a valuable trade with the Indians. He taught the men the use of the gun, and some of the arts of war; and being a man of fascinating manners, he attained a complete ascendancy over the tribe. In the language of one writer, they looked upon him as 'their tutelard God.' He conformed himself in all respects to the customs and manners of the natives. He married four or five Tarrantine wives, one of whom was the daughter of the Indian Sagamore tribe. The governors of New England and of Canada, apprised of his influence and wealth, were, for obvious reasons, the courtiers of his friendship and favor."

*Belfast* is a port of entry and the shiretown of Waldo county, 30 miles south from Bangor, 110 east from Portland, 40 east from Augusta, and 12 across the bay, west from Castine. The harbor is capacious, deep, and easy of access, and never seriously obstructed by ice. Commerce and ship-building constitute the principal business of the place, and a great amount of tonnage is annually launched. The fisheries employ a large number of men and vessels. The compact part of the town is somewhat irregularly built, but it has an elevated and conspicuous situation. It contains 6 churches. Many of the streets are adorned with trees, and the private houses indicate taste and wealth. Population about 5,000.

Belfast received its name in accordance with the request of an early settler, from his native place in Ireland. The township being in the limits of the Waldo patent, was purchased of the proprietors in 1765, by a company of 52 associates, at the low price of twenty cents by the acre. The town was incorporated in 1773, and continued to increase until some time in the revolutionary war, when the settlers were obliged to abandon their homes in consequence of the rapacity and cruelty of the enemy; nor did they return until two years after the



peace. Rev. Ebenezer Price, the first settled minister, was ordained in 1796, when it contained only 90 families and 12 framed houses.



*Mount Desert Rock, Light House, and Mountain.*

The engraving annexed is from one published in the "American Scenery" some years since. It shows the Mount Desert Rock, with its Light House, etc., about 12 miles from the main land. Mt. Desert appears in the distance.]

The Island of *Mount Desert* with four smaller islands, was incorporated as a town in 1789. It is the largest and most noted island upon the seaboard of Maine. It contains 60,000 acres—two thirds of which are mountainous and unfit for cultivation. This was the place where the French missionaries, Biard and Masse, in 1609, formed a temporary residence. A third part of the island is elevated into thirteen connected and rugged mountains, covered with woods; at sea they may be seen at the distance of twenty leagues, and are remarkable for being the first landmark for seamen, and for giving the French name, *Mons Deserts*, to the island. It is said the Indians were much attached to this island, as upon the mountains were bears, raccoons, foxes, etc.; in the marshes and natural meadows, beavers, otter and musquash, and the waters, fin and shell fish. About the pool on the west side, are the appearances of old settlements, where it is supposed the French missionaries located themselves.

*Frenchman's Bay*, washing the eastern shore of Desert Island, contains many good harbors and beautiful islands. It acquired its name from the following incident: In the spring of 1604, after De Monts left his winter encampments on the Island St. Croix, he and his company sailed westward: one of these, N. D'Aubri, a French ecclesiastic, wishing to view the country was set ashore. Wandering too far, his companions could not find him, and they were obliged to leave him behind. For three weeks he suffered terrible apprehensions and extreme want; and when almost in despair, the people of the same vessel, in touching in at some place in the vicinity, providentially found and restored him to his companions. Interested and pleased with this story, which gave to these waters the name of



*Frenchman's Bay*, Mons. Cadillac obtained a grant from the French king in 1691, of a large tract of land lying on this bay, which was supposed to be within the region of Acadia. These circumstances attracted the attention of the French Jesuits to this particular section of the country.

Brunswick is situated on the south side of Androsscoggin River, 30 miles S. from Augusta, 27 N. E. from Portland, and 9 W. from Bath. It lies at the head of tide-waters. Ship-building to a large extent is carried on. Great quantities of timber and logs descend the Androsscoggin, and lumber of all kinds is sent to Bath for exportation. This river here, in about the distance of half a mile, has a fall of 50 feet, affording immense hydraulic power; a large cotton and other mills have been recently put in operation. It has 5 churches, and about 5,000 inhabitants. Brunswick was incorporated a town in 1739.

Bowdoin College was first incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts in 1794. Five townships of land were granted from the unsettled districts of Maine, as a foundation for the college. It received its name from an early and distinguished governor of Massachusetts. A munificent donation of money and lands of the estimated value of \$6,800, made by the Hon. James Bowdoin, was an additional means of support. The college went into operation in 1801, when the Rev. Joseph McKeen was elected the first president. At the first commencement, in 1806, there were eight graduates. President McKeen died the next year, and was succeeded by the Rev. Jesse Appleton. Mr. Appleton was succeeded by the Rev. William Allen, formerly president of Dartmouth University, and author of the "Dictionary of American Biography." He was chosen in 1820, and continued in the



*Northern view of Bowdoin College, Brunswick.*

office for 20 years, with the exception of a small interval in 1831, when he was removed by an act of the legislature, which had taken to itself authority to control the affairs of the college, in consequence of the cession of the old charter of Massachusetts to the new state of Maine. The question was finally adjudicated in the circuit court of the United States, when a decision was given by Judge Story sus-

taining the rights of the college, which had been violated, and President Allen was restored to his office.

The college buildings are finely situated on an elevated plain, about one mile S. from the Androsscoggin, at the eastern extremity of the village. Here, in September, 1802, the president and the professor of languages, John Abbot, of Harvard, were installed: a platform erected in the open air, in the grove of pines on the land, serving the purpose of the yet unfinished Massachusetts Hall. "When this building was completed, it was parlor, chapel, and hall for college uses; the president being in one of the rooms with his family, and summoning his pupils to morning and evening prayers in the temporary chapel on the first floor, by striking with his cane on the staircase." The Maine Medical School, founded in 1821, having 6 professors and lecturers, is attached to the college. The principal college edifice has been several times burned, but has been rebuilt. The college chapel, a granite structure, is in the Romanesque style of architecture.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the graveyard by the pine grove, back of the college buildings:

H. S. E. Quod mortale fuit vive admodum, Reverendi JOSEPHI MCKEEN, S. T. D., ac Collegii Bowdoinis Præsidis primi natus est Octobo die XV<sup>o</sup>, Anno Dom. MDCCCLVII, in Republica Neo-Haritioniensi ubi primo in literis humanioribus institutis, honores attigit Academicos, Postea VERBI DIVINI ministerio apud Reverteam, in Republica Massachusettsensi, annos Septendecim fœnue juxta, ac benigne perfunctus est. Novissime autem, Nostratium omnium favore, ac præcipue doctorum priorumque collegium hic loci auspiciato fundatum quinque, virannis ea qua par est, dignitate et sapientia fideliter feliciter rexit; donec, morbo Flydroptico impeditus guli die XV<sup>o</sup>, Ann. MDCCCVII in domino obdormivit, ingenio fuit sagaci judicio imprimis acerrimo, priscorum temporum gravitate emulus et benevolentia omnino Christianus dictatam doctrinam artes optinas quoniam graviter excolebat ipse in aliis semper amavit, et, quoad potuit auxit. M. S. monumentum hocce luctus cheu! solamen leve, at testimonium tamen. SENATOS ACADEMICOS P. L.

Huic tumulo mandantur reliquæ REV. JESSE APPLETON, S. T. D., mariti desideratissimi optimi Americæ nostræ Academia secundi Præsides—vir fuit ingenii acumine insignis moribus compositis ac aspectu benigno majestatem quandam præ se forente; sed morti in-exerabili nihil est sanctum. Eruditione magna inter literatorum principes justissime collocandus; at Theologiæ scientiæ lauream præcipue meritis; hæc enim quo homines audeam, cognovit et tentavit. Integra side, disciplinaque salutari, duodecim annus, res Academicas Nimiis tandem vigiliis laboribusque consumtus ad quietem se contulit. Ita vixit ut omnes, sic se morituros esse optarem; tamen voluit inscribi, *se salutem sperasse in Jesu*. Natus est Novem'is, die 17 mo., Anno Domini MDCLXXII, obit. Novem'is die 12 mo., Anno Domini MDCCCXIX.

Saco, the port of entry for York county, is situated on the east bank of Saco River, six miles from its mouth, on the Eastern Railroad, 13 miles S. W. from Portland, 73 S. W. from Augusta, and 94 N. E. from Boston. It is closely connected with Biddeford, on the opposite side of the Saco, and the population of both villages is, jointly, about 7000. Saco and Biddeford were formerly united; the first was settled in 1631, the last in 1630. The industry of these places is chiefly directed to commerce and to cotton manufactures. The most extensive corporation is the Saco Water Power Co., which has a capital of \$2,000,000. The York Manufacturing Co., and the Laconia Co., each have a capital of \$1,500,000, and employ more than 3000 hands. The falls of the Saco here, within a short distance, are 42 feet, which give great power for manufacturing purposes; 10 or 12 cotton mills are now in operation, part on the Saco, and part on the



Biddeford side. Saco is a place of summer resort, and has all the conveniences of a northern watering place, such as sea air, bathing, fishing, beautiful scenery, etc.

York is an ancient maritime town, about 45 miles S. W. of Portland, and nine N. E. from Portsmouth, N. H. The settlement of the place commenced about 1630; it was then called *Agamenticus*, from a mountain of that name in the north part of the town, and a noted landmark. It was for many years the shiretown, and the place of holding the courts, and keeping the records of the whole province, until the counties of Cumberland and Lincoln were set off, in 1760.

Early in the morning of Feb. 5, 1792, at the signal of a gun fired, the town was furiously assaulted at different places by a body of 200 or 300 Indians, led on by several Canadian Frenchmen, all of whom took up their march here on snow shoes. The town was taken by surprise, and a scene of horrid carnage ensued. About 75 of the inhabitants were killed, among whom was Mr. Dummer, a well educated divine, and a pastor much beloved by his people. Nearly 100 of the inhabitants were carried off prisoners, among whom was Mrs. Dummer, the wife of the minister, who being heart-broken and exhausted, soon sunk in death.

*Wells* was the next place attacked in this vicinity, and on the 10th of June, 1692, by about 500 French and Indians. It was defended by Capt. Converse and 15 soldiers, being all the fensible men in Storer's Garrison. Two sloops the day previous had arrived in the harbor with military stores and provisions, having on board 14 men. Immediately before the attack, the enemy were harranged by one in the habit of a gentleman, who assured them if they showed courage the heretics must surrender.

"Instantly raising a hideous shout, they assailed the garrison with great fury, and continued the assault during the day. A party constructed, in the meantime, a breastwork of plank, hay, post and rails, over which they fired upon the vessels, secured only by a high bank, too far distant for men to spring on board. Being only a dozen rods from the sloops, they were able to set them on fire several times with fire-arrows; the crews extinguished the flames by wet mops upon the ends of poles, and firing also with an aim and briskness which at length compelled them to withdraw. One of the Indians, more daring than his fellows, then approached with a plank for a shield, whom a marksman by a single shot brought to the ground. Next, a kind of cart, rigged and trimmed, with a platform and breastwork shot-proof, was rolled forward from the woods till within fifteen yards of the sloops, when one of the wheels sinking into the oozy earth, a Frenchman stepped to heave it forward with his shoulder, and was shot dead; and another taking his place, shared the same fate. The firing was continued upon the sloops, with the repeated demand, surrender! surrender! which was only retorted by loud laughter. At night they called out, '*Who's your commander?*' '*We have,*' said they, '*a great many commanders.*' '*You lie,*' cried an Indian, '*you have none but Converse, and we'll have him before morning.*'

A scout of six men, sent by Capt. Converse toward Newichawannock, a few hours before the enemy first appeared, returning about the dawn of day, being Sabbath morning, were unwarily exposed, on their arrival, to certain death. But with great presence of mind, the corporal loudly bespoke Capt. Converse, as if near him, '*Wheel your men around the hill, and these few dogs are ours.*' The enemy supposing Converse was at their heels, hastily fled, and the scout entered the gates unhurt.

The French and Indians now embodied themselves, and began to move with great regularity toward the garrison, when one of the Captain's soldiers sighed a surrender. 'Utter the word again,' said he, 'and you are a dead man; all lie close; fire not a gun until it will do execution.' As the besiegers with a firm step approached, they gave three hideous shouts—one crying out in English, '*Fire and fall on, brave boys*'—and the whole body opening into three ranks, discharged their guns all at once. A blaze of fire was returned, both from the small arms



and the cannon, some two or three of which were 12 pounders; the women in the garrison handing ammunition, and several times touching off the pieces at the enemy. It was a crisis of life or death, and the repulse was so complete that the attack was not renewed.

One further attempt, however, was made upon the vessels, which were still lying lashed together in the best posture possible for defense. The enemy now constructed a fire-boat, 18 or 20 feet square, and filling it with combustibles, and setting them on fire, towed it as far as was safe, directly toward the sloops, in the current of the tide, and left it to fleet in flames against them. To avoid or to extinguish this burning magazine appeared impossible, and their fate inevitable. But by the interposition of Divine Providence, as the anxious mariners viewed it, a fresh counter breeze was breathed upon them, which drove it aground on the opposite shore, where it split and filled with water.

Completely worsted in every effort made, and unable by reason of the levelness of the ground, to undermine the garrison, the enemy despaired of forcing or inducing a capitulation; having killed none in the fort, and no more than a single one of the mariners. Some of the enemy, however, after this proceeded over the river and made havoc among the cattle, while the leaders sent a flag of truce, and began a parley, offering Capt. Converse the most seducing terms if he would surrender. 'No,' said he, '*I want nothing of you.*' A short dialogue ensued, after which the Indian bearing the flag threw it upon the ground and fled. A few scattering guns were at intervals discharged till dusk, and about ten in the evening the enemy all withdrew."

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Isaac Allerton*, one of the Plymouth settlers, was the first who opened and commenced to trade with the eastern Indians. By a little barter, from year to year, at Monhegan and the vicinity, he became acquainted with the fur trade and fishery, and in 1625, a shallop, loaded with corn, was sent from Plymouth up the Kennebec River, and exchanged for 700 lbs. of beaver, beside other furs. Next year a small trading house was erected at Penobscot (*Biguysduce*). In 1627, Mr. Allerton went to England, and obtained from the Plymouth Company the first patent for trade on the Kennebec; and in the following year a truck-house was established on the banks of that river. In 1633, he was engaged in establishing a trading house at Machias. He removed to New Haven, where he resided at least fifteen years.

*Sir Ferdinando, Robert, William, Thomas*, and a second *Ferdinando Gorges*, are distinguished persons in the history of Maine. The first, through a period of forty years, greatly interested himself in the discovery, colonization and other affairs relating to this eastern country. He was of Spanish extraction, born in England. He and Sir Walter Raleigh were both adventurous, and at an early period of their lives, turned their attention toward America. Being many years the survivor, he had a proportionate advantage. He collected a variety of matter respecting the history of this country, containing many curious particulars, which was printed about ten years after his death. He died at the age of 74, in arms on the side of his king, Charles I, from whom he had received many favors. *Robert*, his son, in 1622, took a patent of lands 30 miles by 10, about Cape Ann. He had also a commission as governor and lieutenant governor of New England. He, however, returned to England at the end of the year. *William*, a nephew of Sir Ferdinando, called Capt. Gorges, was appointed governor of New Somersetshire by his uncle, in 1635, soon after the 12 provinces were formed. He appointed a council, held courts at Saco, and exercised an official jurisdiction about two years before his return. *Thomas Gorges*, the cousin of Sir Ferdinando, arrived in Maine in 1640, as deputy governor. He opened his court at Saco, which had regular sessions, giving to his administration the characteristics of energy and justice. He returned in 1643, when his commission expired. *Ferdinando Gorges*, the grandson of the lord proprietor, came over, it is said, in 1624, to settle Agamenticus. If he visited the country, his abode was short. The whole provincial patent of Maine at length descended to him, about which he had a controversy with Massa-

chusetts, from 1652 to 1677; when he sold the whole to her for £1250 sterling. His grandfather's "History of America, painted to the life," enlarged by him, and published in 1658, contains many original, rare and curious facts, precious to the antiquarian.

*Sir William Pepperell*, one of the most distinguished persons born in Maine, was the son of William Pepperell, a native of Cornwall, England, who emigrated to the Isle of Shoals in 1676, where he resided for 20 years. He next removed to Kittery Point, where he died in 1734. His son, afterward Sir William, was born in 1696, and for 32 years was a member of the Province Council and a lieutenant-general. For his brilliant services and success in the capture of Louisburg, in 1745, the king ennobled him with the title and dignity of *Baronet* of Great Britain. He died at his seat in Kittery, July 6, 1759, aged 63.

*Sir William Phips* was born in 1651, in the wilderness of Maine, where he lived until he was 18 years of age, and was then apprenticed to a ship carpenter for four years. He determined to seek his fortune on the sea, where he had the luck to discover the wreck of a very valuable Spanish vessel, and with the aid of the British government proceeded in fishing up plate, pearls, and jewels, amounting to £300,000 sterling in value, with which he sailed to England in 1687. He obtained, by his enterprise, £16,000 and the honor of knighthood. He returned to Boston in 1690, and commanded the expedition which captured Port Royal. When the new charter of Massachusetts was obtained, he was appointed the first governor under it. He died in 1695, aged 44.

*Rufus King*, minister of the United States to Great Britain, was born in Scarborough, Maine, in 1755, graduated at Harvard in 1777; in 1778 was aid to Gen. Sullivan; was a delegate from Massachusetts to the convention which formed the constitution of the United States. He removed to New York and was elected a senator from that state in 1789. In 1796, Washington appointed him minister Plenipotentiary to Great Britain. In 1813, he was again elected to the U. S. Senate, and in 1825 was again appointed minister to England: he died in 1827, leaving the reputation of having possessed extraordinary mental powers.

*William King*, the first governor of the state of Maine, and the president of the convention which formed its first constitution, was born in 1768, at Scarborough. In mental endowments he is said to have been superior even to his brother Rufus; and "it would probably be safe to assert that in manly, intellectual strength, Maine has never given birth to his equal." He became governor in 1820, and died in 1852, at the age of 84. For years he represented his district in the legislature of Massachusetts, where he took a most prominent part in drafting the religious freedom act. He was also the originator of the betterment act, which was of inestimable advantage to the citizens of Maine, in securing to the original settlers a legal claim to their improvements on wild lands, and which greatly promoted the settlement and prosperity of the state. He was successful as a merchant, and possessed a generous public spirit. In his form and appearance, he was large and commanding, and the expression of his countenance, his piercing eye, his massive features, indicated his uncommon strength of mind.

*Edward Preble*, a commodore in the American Navy, was born at Falmouth (now Portland), in 1761; and entered the naval service in 1779. In 1803, he was appointed to the command of the squadron fitted out against Tripoli. He conducted the expedition with great skill and bravery, and settled the difficulties with the Barbary powers on the most favorable terms. He died in 1807, aged 45.

*Sargeant S. Prentiss*, a distinguished orator, was born in Portland, in 1808, graduated at Bowdoin at the age of 18, and soon after emigrated to Mississippi, and commenced the practice of law at Vicksburg. In 1837, he was elected to congress, where he soon established the reputation as one of the most brilliant orators of the nation. Hon. John J. Crittenden said of him, that "eloquence was part of his nature; and that over his private conversations, as well as throughout his public speeches, it scattered its sparkling jewels with more than royal profusion." He died in 1850, aged 42 years.

*Wm. Cranch Bond*, the eminent astronomer, was born in Portland, in 1789. He early devoted himself with much industry, talent and success, to astronomical observations, and to the improvement and construction of astronomical instru-



ments. In 1839 he was appointed director of the Observatory at Cambridge, where his labors added largely to the knowledge of the subject of astronomy. He died Jan. 29, 1859.

#### CATHOLIC MISSIONS IN MAINE.

[From Gov. Lincoln's MS., published in vol. 1 of the Maine Hist. Soc.]

About the year 1610, the queen regent of France, directing her attention to the spiritual concerns of the new world, sent two jesuits, the fathers Biart and Masse, to Port Royal, in Acadia, where Poutrincourt had effected a settlement. Father Biart made a missionary tour along the coast to the Cannibas on the Kennebec. He was well received. In 1613, the Marchioness de Guercheville prevailed upon the Queen Mother to send two other missionaries, the jesuits Quentin and Gilbert du Thet, as coadjutors of Biart and Masse; and taking these latter persons on the passage, they disembarked, with 25 others, on the northerly bank of the Penobscot. Here they met with much success, but their prospects for a harvest of souls was defeated by a party of Anglo Virginians, under the command of Argal. This navigator who had been to Mt. Desert on a fishing voyage, attacked the new establishment of St. Saviour, on the Penobscot—killed du Thet and some others, plundered and burnt the place. They then proceeded to Port Royal and committed similar ravages there.

Father Gabriel Dreuillettes was the first evangelical laborer regularly settled in the wilderness of Kennebec, where he found himself in the year 1646. His success was great, and a large number received baptism. In the character of an envoy, he twice visited Boston, to form, among other objects, an alliance for the protection of the Cannibas and others of the Abenakis against their enemies, the Iroquois. The next Catholic missionaries who labored in Maine, appear to have been the Fathers Vincent and Jaques Bigot. Vincent was at Penobscot in 1688, for the purpose of gathering the savages into a new village on the lands of the king of France, and to guard them against the efforts of Gov. Andross to draw them to the English. These missionaries were of the family of the Baron Bigots. Considering this circumstance, and the more than patriarchal simplicity which Vincent Bigot led, we can appreciate his apostolic zeal. Though often among the Abenakis of Maine, his residence was at the village of St. Francois. His domicile was a rude cabin of bark, his bed a bear skin spread upon the earth, his dishes were taken from a birch tree, and his food was the sagarnite, and the game the savages furnished him.

In 1687, the conquest of Acadia had carried the boundary of New England, as far as the River St. Croix. At this time Father Thury, a jesuit, resided at Penobscot. In the year 1689, being sensible that the encroachment of the English would serve to operate against his influence and the Catholic religion, he summoned the Indians to his chapel. "My children," said he, "how long will you suffer your lands to be violated by encroaching heretics? By the religion I have taught, by the liberty you love, I exhort you to resist them. \* \* \* \* Are you ready to leave the bones of your ancestors, that the cattle of the heretics may eat grass on their graves? \* \* \* My children! God commands you to avenge him of his enemies," etc. The address of Father Thury in this strain, aroused the rage of the savages, and 100 warriors made a vow, at the altar, to march to Pemaquid, and never return until they had driven the English from the fort. They executed the resolution with a sort of religious frenzy, and 20 pieces of cannon and a powerful garrison were surrendered to address and valor.



## NARRATIVE OF THE CAPTURE, SUFFERINGS AND ESCAPE OF GEN. WADSWORTH FROM THE BRITISH IN THE REVOLUTION.

Gen. Peleg Wadsworth was a native of Massachussetts and graduated at Harvard in 1769. In the winter of 1780-81, he was sent to command in the district of Maine, whither he took his family. In February, 1781, a party of the enemy captured him in his own house. The particulars which we give are abridged from the long and interesting narrative in Dwight's Travels. After the war, Gen. Wadsworth established himself in business in Portland; from 1792 to about 1806, he represented this district in congress; and was its first representative. In 1807, he removed to the county of Oxford to improve a large tract of land granted to him by government for his services in the revolution. He died at Hiram, in 1829, aged eighty years. His son Lieut. Henry Wadsworth was blown up with Capt. Somers and others in a fire ship, in the harbor of Tripoli, in September, 1804.

"Gen. Wadsworth had selected for a few weeks' residence, a habitation at Westkeag, a small rill in the heart of Thomaston, where he was living with his family; consisting of his wife, a son, five years old, a daughter younger, and Miss Fenno, a particular friend of Mrs. Wadsworth. He was then guarded by only six soldiers. Acquainted with his defenseless condition, Gen. Campbell dispatched a party of 25 men under Lieut. Stockton, from the fort at Bigyduce to make him a prisoner. They arrived at dead of night, Feb. 18, near his house, which was four miles from the place where they had landed and left their schooner. The ground was covered with snow, and the weather was severely cold. The sentry hailed, '*who's there?*'—and then, contrary to all orders, entered the door of the kitchen, which being used as a guard-room for the soldiers, was now opened by them, to receive him. His retreat was instantly followed by a volley, fired into that part of the house. At the same moment, others discharged their guns into the sleeping apartment of the general and his wife, and blew in a part of the window; and a third party forced their way to Miss Fenno's room. Thus possession was taken of the whole house, except the general's room, which was strongly barred. Finding no person with Miss Fenno except Mrs. Wadsworth, who had fled thither to dress herself, a British officer ordered the firing there to cease.

Armed with a brace of pistols, a fusée and a blunderbuss, the general fought the assailants away entirely from his windows and the kitchen door. Twice he ineffectually snapped his blunderbuss at others, whom he heard in the front entry; when they retreated. He next seized his fusée and fired upon those who were breaking through one of his windows; and they also withdrew. The attack was then renewed through the entry—which he bravely resisted with his bayonet. But the appearance of his under linen, betraying him to the soldiers in the kitchen, they instantly fired at him, and one of their bullets went through his left arm:—He then announced a surrender. Still, they continued firing, when he said to them, "my brave fellows, why do your fire after I have surrendered?"—They now rushed into the room, and one who was badly wounded exclaimed with an oath—*You've taken my life and I'll take yours!*" and aimed his gun at the general's breast. But an officer, coming in at the instant, put it aside and saved his life. Five or six men, beside the general, were wounded,—the doors and windows were in ruins; one of the rooms was on fire; the floors were covered with blood, and on one of them lay weltering an old soldier, who begged that an end might be put to his misery. But the children and females were unhurt.

An officer, bringing in a candle from Miss Fenno's room, remarked, '*Sir, you have defended yourself bravely,—done too much for one man.* But we must be in haste. We will help on with your clothes;'—and in a moment he was clad,

except with his coat, which his wounded arm rendered it impossible for him to wear. It was therefore committed to a soldier. His wife and her fair friend, suppressing with admirable fortitude their intense emotion, wished to examine the wound, but time was not allowed. One threw a blanket over his shoulders, and the other tied a handkerchief closely round his arm, to check the copious effusion of blood. A soldier then took him out of the house, greatly exhausted; and the assailants departed with the prisoner in the utmost haste. Two wounded British soldiers were mounted on a horse taken from the general's barn, himself and a wounded soldier of his, traveling on foot, though aided by their captors. At the end of a mile, one of the former, apparently dying, was left at a house, and the general was placed upon the horse behind the other.

When he had come to the place where the schooner lay, which was a privateer; the master, impatient for a cruise, and finding some of his men had been wounded, damned him for a rebel, and told him,—‘go help launch the boat, or I'll run you through.’ The general coolly replied, ‘*I am a prisoner, badly wounded,—unable to resist, treat me as you may.*’ Acquainted with this abuse, the commanding officer, Stockton, came instantly from the house, where he was taking refreshments, and said to the captain, ‘your conduct shall be reported to your superiors. The prisoner is a gentleman, has made a brave defense, and is to be treated honorably.’ Thunderstruck at this severe reprimand, the captain set the general and his fellow sufferers on board, assigned him a good berth in the cabin, and administered such comforts as the vessel afforded.

Next day he was landed upon the peninsula; the shores thronging with spectators, Britons and Yankee refugees, or Tories, anxious to see the man, who, through the preceding year, had disappointed all the enemy's designs in this quarter. The rabble raised shouts loud and long, as he stepped ashore, and he felt it a privilege to march under guard to the house of a refugee; and thence, half a mile to the officers' guard-room in the fort. General Campbell soon sent a surgeon to dress his wounds, and a messenger to assure him, he should be made as comfortable as his situation would permit. The surgeon found the joint of the prisoner's elbow uninjured, and pronounced the wound free from danger, if an artery were not touched;—a fact, he said, indeterminable till a supuration should take place.

At breakfast next morning with the officers, to which he was politely invited, General Campbell paid him a high compliment upon the defense he had made; yet thought he had exposed himself to a degree, which, could not be perfectly justified. ‘From the manner of attack,’ said Wadsworth, ‘I had no reason to suppose there was any design to take me alive, and I determined to sell my life dearly as possible.’ ‘To men of our profession,’ replied Campbell, ‘this is as it should be. The treatment you have received from the captain of the privateer has come to my knowledge; and you shall receive from him the proper concessions. A room of the officers' barracks within the fort will be prepared for you; and one of the orderly sergeants will daily attend you to breakfast and dinner at my table, where a seat will be reserved, if you choose to accept it.’ Campbell, moreover, after his worthy prisoner had retired, sent into his apartment several entertaining books; and presently calling upon him in person, endeavored to cheer his spirits with animated conversation. In a short time he was visited by the officers of the victorious party; and among them was the redoubtable captain of the privateer, who made to him an apology which he accepted.

Wadsworth saw himself now alone—wounded—imprisoned. The vivid ardor of enterprise was chilled; there was no new plan to be devised or executed in the service of his beloved country;—no motive to excite an effort or even rouse a vigorous thought. Neither books nor attentions could beguile the heavy hours. After a few days, however, at his request, an officer (Lieut. Stockton) was sent to Camden with a flag of truce, carrying letters from the general to his wife, and to the governor of Massachusetts, stating his situation, the obliging treatment he had received, and his desires to be exchanged. Camden, the American encampment, though down the bay, was on its western shore, only seven leagues distant from Bigyduce, and less than four from the place where he had quartered; yet the receipt of an answer from his wife, was not till the end of a fortnight from



the disastrous night. His extreme anxiety for his children was then relieved by intelligence, for the first time, of their safety. His little son, it seemed, slept through the bloody scene undisturbed.

At the end of five weeks, finding his wounds so far healed as to permit his going abroad, he sent a note to General Campbell, requesting the customary privilege of a parol. But he was told that some of the refugees were his bitterest enemies, and exposure would endanger his safety; that the garrison might suffer hazard by the inspection of a military man; and that no alteration of his circumstances could be allowed, till a return was received to a communication sent the commanding general at New York. Favored, in about two months, with a visit of ten days from his wife and Miss Fenno, under the protection of a passport from General Campbell, General Wadsworth suspected in the meantime from some intimations, that he was not to be exchanged. Miss Fenno, being also fearful of the fact, had the address and shrewdness to ascertain from one of the officers, who was fond of her, and occasionally in the general's quarters, that he was to be sent to New York, Halifax, or some place in the British dominions. This she kept a profound secret till the moment of her departure, when she barely said, with a most significant look, 'General Wadsworth, take care of yourself.' The monitory caution he more fully understood,—shortly afterward, when told by one of his attending servants, that he was to be sent to England, as a rebel of too much consequence to be safely trusted with his liberty. The commanding general henceforth withheld his civilities, though his officers continued still to visit his room and treat him with attention.

In April, Major Benjamin Burton, who had served under the general, the preceding summer, was taken prisoner on his passage from Boston to St. George's River, the place of his residence, and lodged in the same room with the general. He was a brave and worthy man, and had fortified his own habitation with stone battlements. Circumstances, from day to day, and hints, confirmed their suspicions, that they were to be transported and kept in confinement till the close of the war; and that it was indispensable to *take care of themselves*. They determined, therefore, to effect their escape or perish in the attempt.

But they were confined in a grated room of the officers' barracks within the fort. Beside the surrounding ditch, they knew the walls of the fortress were twenty feet high,—secured with frazing on the top, and chevaux-de-frize at the bottom. Within and upon the walls, and near the exterior doors of the building, there were sentinels posted; and also two in the entry about the prisoners' door. The upper part of this door was a window-sash—opened by the guards at pleasure, not unfrequently in times of profound darkness and silence. From items of information, obtained through inquiries apparently careless, Wadsworth and Burton ascertained, that there were without the ditch, the glacis and abattis, another set of sentinel soldiers, who always patrolled through the night. The gate was shut at sunset, and a picket guard was placed on or near the isthmus north-westward, to prevent any escape from the fort, to the main land. In view of these direful obstacles, they could never have been wrought up to a resolution sufficiently desperate for the emergency, by anything, except the apprehension of a deplorable captivity abroad, in the hands of an enemy, exasperated by a long and tedious war, carried on against those who were deemed rebels. At length, a letter with money was received in a cartel from Gov. Hancock, also a proposal for exchange—but it was already otherwise determined.

As their room was ceiled overhead with pine boards, they settled upon this plan of escape:—to cut off one of them and open an aperture, large enough for a man to pass; to creep through it along one of the joists, over the officers' rooms adjoining their's, to the middle entry; and to lower themselves silently into it by means of a blanket. Should they be discovered, they proposed to avoid detection by acting like officers intoxicated,—objects with which the sentinels were familiarized. The transit from the entry to the walls was feasible; whence they intended to slide down into the ditch, and make the best of their way half a mile to the cove at the isthmus.

They first begun upon the ceiling with a penknife, but soon found that the strokes and the appearance would betray them. They next procured from a soldier, who



was their barber, a gimlet without exciting a suspicion; making him a present of a dollar, not so much apparently for the article, as for his civilities; as they knew he would never disclose a fact or a secret, which might give him trouble. Wadsworth being of middle stature, could, when standing on the floor, only reach the ceiling with the ends of his fingers; but Burton being taller could use the gimlet without a chair. Every perforation was instantly filled with paste, made of bread fitted in the mouth. In three weeks, the board was riddled with holes twice across, and the interstices cut; only a few grains of wood at the corners holding the piece in its place.

To prepare for their departure, they laid aside for food, their crusts and a part of their meat at their meals, which they dried; and made from sticks of their firewood, pretty large skewers, with which they intended to fasten the corners of their bed-blankets to the stakes in the frasing on the top of the wall, and by those means let themselves down into the ditch. After every preparation was made, an anxious week elapsed, without a night favorable to their escape. However, on the evening of June 18, there was a tempest and much lightning. About 11 of the clock as the flashes ceased, the rain suddenly began to descend in torrents; and the darkness was profound. They now believed the long wished for moment had arrived. They retired to bed, while the sentinel was looking at them through the glass-door; and under his eyes extinguished their candle. But they presently arose; and in less than an hour, the piece overhead was completely out, and they prepared to leave.

Burton ascended with considerable ease, through the aperture or passage first; but Wadsworth found great difficulty in following him, by reason of his late wounded arm. Becoming thus separated, they saw each other no more during the night. Wadsworth after passing the entry and the door, felt his way along the outside of the building, directly under the sheet of water falling from the eaves, till he attained the western side, when he shaped his course for the embankment or wall of the fort. Finding the bank too steep for ascent, he felt out an oblique path, which he pursued, as he had seen the soldiers do, to the top. Next he proceeded to the north bastion, where he and Burton had agreed to cross the wall. Alert in his endeavors to discover and avoid the sentry-boxes, he heard a voice at the guard-house door on the opposite side of the fort, exclaim—*relief—turn out!* At the same moment he heard a scrambling at a short distance, and knew Burton must be there. As he was approached by the 'relief guard,' he made all haste to get himself with his wet blankets across the parapet, upon the frasing, to avoid being actually stepped upon by the relief. Here he fastened the corner of his blanket with a skewer to a picket, and let himself down by it, to the corner, nearest the ground, and dropped without harm into the ditch. From this, he crept softly out at the water-course, between the sentry-boxes, and descended the declivity of the hill. Once more in the open field, undiscovered and uninjured, he could scarcely persuade himself, that the whole adventure was not a dream;—a reverie from which he might awake and still find himself in prison.

Both the rain and the darkness continuing, he groped his way among rocks, stumps and brush to an old guard-house, on the shore of the back cove, where he waited in vain, half an hour, to meet his friend, according to previous agreement. He then proceeded to the cove, and happily finding it was low water, forded across it, in some places three feet deep, and in extent about a mile. Thence he traveled another mile, up a gentle ascent over windfalls, to the road formerly cut by his direction, to facilitate the removal of heavy cannon. At sunrise, he was on the eastern bank of the Penobscot, perhaps seven or eight miles from the fort. The rain had ceased, and the weather was becoming fair. He stopped,—and as he was resting on the ground,—to his unspeakable joy, he was overtaken by his fellow-prisoner. The meeting was mutually rapturous; and the more so, as each believed the other to have been lost. Here they took a boat, and obliquely crossed the bay below Orphan Island. They had seen the barge of the enemy in pursuit, though they were evidently undiscovered. From the western shore they steered south-west, by a pocket compass, to the sources or branches of St. George's River; and the third day, they arrived at the habitations of settlers; and thence proceeded on horseback at Thomaston.



# NEW HAMPSHIRE.

---

THE early history of New Hampshire is closely connected with that of Massachusetts. In 1621, Capt. John Mason obtained, from the



ARMS OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Council of Plymouth, a grant of all the land from the River of *Naumkeag* (now Salem), round Cape Ann to the River Merrimac, and up each of those rivers to the furthestmost head thereof: then to cross over from the head of one to the other, with all the islands lying within three miles of the coast. This was called the District of *Mariana*. The next year another grant was made to Sir Ferdinando Gorges and Mason, jointly, of all the lands between the Merrimac and Sagadahoc Rivers, extending back to the great lakes and the St. Lawrence or River of Canada. This grant,

which includes part of the other, was called *Laconia*.

Under the authority of this grant, in 1623, Gorges and Mason sent over a number of fishmongers, of London, "with a number of other persons in two divisions." These were to establish a colony and fishery at the mouth of the Piscataqua. They arrived in safety. The principal persons were David Tompson, Edward and William Hilton. Tompson and some others began a settlement at Little Harbor, on the south or west bank of the Piscataqua, at its mouth, near the present city of Portsmouth. At this place, called *Pascatoquack*, they erected a house called "*Mason Hall*," and hastily built salt works. The Hilton, with the other party, went up eight miles further and began the settlement of Dover.

In 1629, "*Laconia* was divided, probably by mutual agreement, between Mason and Gorges. The wild region east of the Piscataqua, was relinquished to Gorges, and took the name of Maine; while the tract west of this river, and extending back into the country sixty miles, was confirmed to Mason. The county of *Hampshire* had been his [Mason's] residence, and to his extensive grant in the new world he gave the name of *New Hampshire*."\*

---

\* Barstow's Hist. of New Hampshire.



At this period it has been estimated that there were about 5,000 Indians within the present limits of New Hampshire. A small tribe dwelt at Exeter, another at Dover, and a third at the Pascataquas, on the banks of that river. The Ossipees roamed round the Ossipee and Winnipisseogee Lakes, and the Pequawkets dwelt on the upper branches of the Saco. The Penacooks lived around Concord, along the banks of the Merrimac, and the hunting ground of the Coos Indians extended through Grafton county, and upward over from the meadows of Lancaster to the head waters of the Connecticut. These confederated nations were distinguished by the general name of Pawtuckets, and were subject to the mild sway of the sachem Passaconaway.

A party of Mason's associates, for the better security of their interests, obtained a grant of the township of Dover, while Mason procured for himself a charter of Portsmouth. These colonists were divided into two distinct communities, called the *Upper* and *Lower Plantations*. They were subject to different regulations, and were afterward two distinct governments, like independent states. The Dover plantation was under the patronage of the "west countrie" adventurers, who appointed Thomas Wiggin their superintendent and agent. The Lower Plantation was under the patronage of the London adventurers; and the first superintendent of Portsmouth, was Walter Neal. While English emigrants, at the Lower Plantation, were busy about their fishing, the Danish emigrants among them sawed lumber and made potash. The few pieces of cannon which the proprietor sent over to terrify the Indians, were placed at the N. E. point of Great Island, on a high rock, about a bow shot from the shore. It was thought that "the redoubling noise of these great guns, rolling in the rocks, would cause the Indians to betake themselves to flight."

In 1638, the Rev. John Wheelright, who had previously purchased the land of the Indians, laid the foundation of Exeter. The next year 35 persons residing in that town, combined and established a civil government, which may be considered as the foundation of the state, and of a government which has continued but with trifling alteration for more than two centuries. The plantation of Hampton was formed the same year. The salt meadows here had attracted the notice of Massachusetts, the general court of which empowered Richard Dummer and John Spence to build a house at this place. A number of persons from Norfolk, England, came over and increased the aggregate of settlers to 46.

In 1640, four distinct governments had been formed on the several branches of the Piscataqua. The people under them were too much divided to form any general plan of government, and the distracted state of the mother country cut off all hope of the royal attention. The more considerate people thought it best to come under the protection of Massachusetts, by a union with that colony. In 1641, the principal persons of the Piscataqua settlements, by a formal instru-

ment, came under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts. The property of the whole patent of Portsmouth, and one third of that of Dover was reserved to the lords, and gentlemen proprietors, and their heirs forever. The laws of Massachusetts provided that none but church members should vote in town meetings, or sit as members of the general court: by an act of uncommon liberality at this period, this qualification was dispensed with, as far as it regarded New Hampshire. At the time of the union, New Hampshire contained but about 1,000 inhabitants, and for 38 years, the period of their connection, the terms of the union were faithfully observed.

In 1675, Robert Mason, the grandson and heir of John Mason, applied to the king to obtain the possession of the territory, and rights which had been granted to his ancestor. Notice of this application was given to Massachusetts, and the parties were heard by the king in council. In 1679, a decree was passed, that New Hampshire should be constituted a separate province to be ruled by a president and council who were to be appointed by the king, and a house of representatives to be chosen by the people. The first assembly consisting of 11 members, met at Portsmouth in 1680. At this session a code of laws was adopted, in style worthy of freemen, that no law or ordinance should be imposed unless made by the assembly, and approved by the president and council.

In the same year Mason arrived in the colony. He had been appointed a member of the council; he assumed the title of Lord Proprietor, claimed the soil as his property, and threatened to prosecute all who would not take from him leases of the lands they occupied. His claims were resisted by most of the inhabitants, who claimed the fee simple of the soil by a more righteous, if not legal title. The peace of the colony was long disturbed by these conflicting claims. Maj. Waldron, of Dover, was at the head of those who contended with Mason, and against him and many others, suits were instituted. No defense was made: judgments were obtained; but so general was the hostility to Mason, that he never dared to enforce them.

Over Massachusetts and New Hampshire, for many years, the same governor presided, but with distinct commissions. After Andros was deposed, the inhabitants of New Hampshire desired again to be incorporated with Massachusetts. This union was opposed by Samuel Allen, of London, who had purchased of Mason's heirs their title to their lands in New England, for £2,750. Allen was made governor of the colony, and by his influence John Usher, his son-in-law, was appointed lieutenant-governor. Under his administration, the disputes, occasioned by adverse claims to land, continued to rage with increased violence. Suits were instituted and judgments obtained; but the sheriff was forcibly resisted by a powerful combination, when-ever he attempted to put the plaintiff in possession.

New Hampshire was a great sufferer from the Indian wars. The surprise of Dover, in 1689, was attended by the most shocking barbarities. Maj. Waldron perished, after having been tortured in the



most cruel manner. This appears to have been done out of revenge for the injuries received by the Indians from Waldron. In the whole, 23 persons were killed and 29 carried prisoners to Canada, where they were sold to the French. The war was prosecuted with great vigor. The French, by giving premiums for scalps, and by purchasing English prisoners, animated the Indians to exert all their activity and address, and the frontier inhabitants endured the most aggravated sufferings. Nearly 100 persons were killed or carried off prisoners, at the settlements at Oyster River: other towns were attacked, many persons slain and many carried into captivity.

In 1719, upward of 100 families, from the province of Ulster, in Ireland, emigrated and settled the town of Londonderry. They came from the vicinity of Londonderry, in the north of Ireland, to which place their ancestors had emigrated about a century before, from Scotland. In 1720, they purchased the Indian title, and, although it was a frontier town, it was never molested by the Indians. These settlers introduced the foot spinning wheel, and the culture of potatoes. They also introduced the manufacture of linen cloth, which, for a time, was a considerable source of prosperity.

In 1737, a controversy, which had long subsisted between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, respecting their divisional line, was heard by commissioners appointed by the crown for that purpose. These commissioners, "after a long and angry discussion, fixed upon the present eastern boundary. The southern, they were unable to determine. An appeal to the king was the only mode of adjustment. Tired of the controversy, both parties finally agreed to submit the whole subject to the royal decision. Three years afterward, George II, terminated the dispute in favor of New Hampshire. In regard to the eastern boundary, he confirmed the judgment of the commissioners. His decision upon the southern line was not anticipated by either party. He substituted the present line for one running due west, from a point three miles north from the mouth of the Merrimac; thus giving New Hampshire a territory of 50 miles in length, by 14 in breadth, more than she had claimed. This enlargement of territory, population, and wealth, gave to New Hampshire a new political importance."\*

At the time of the brilliant exploit of the New England men against Louisburg, in 1745, New Hampshire raised a detachment of 500 men, bearing upon their banners the motto given by Whitfield, "*Nil desperandum Christo duce.*"† The merit of originating this enterprise is believed by many to belong to William Vaughan, of Portsmouth. He had learned from the fishermen the situation, etc., of Louisburg,

---

\* Barstow's Hist. of New Hampshire.

† The celebrated Mr. Whitfield was at this period itinerating through this section of the country, where vast crowds attended on his ministry. As his influence was great among the people, he was solicited to give his sanction to the expedition in some form; he, after some hesitation, gave the above motto [*If Christ be captain, no fear of a defeat*]. A large number of religious men now immediately enlisted.



and conceived the design of taking it by surprise. He was one of the most active of the besiegers. Pepperell and Warren, the commanders, each received the title of baronet for their services, while "Vaughan, the originator of the enterprise, and the most gallant spirit of the crusade, remained more than a year in England in the vain expectation of receiving some token of recognition from the sovereign whom he had so signally served, and died a disappointed man."

After the conquest of Canada, New Hampshire made rapid progress in wealth and population. Relieved from incursions of the Indians upon her frontiers, her settlements were rapidly extended. During the French and Indian wars, numerous bodies of troops passed through the green and fertile country now known as Vermont. Upon the cessation of hostilities, a stream of emigration poured into the country on both sides of the Connecticut River, and in the year 1761, not less than 60 townships were granted on the west, and 18 on the east side of the river. The governor's coffers were filled by the fees. Wentworth, the royal governor of New Hampshire, retained 500 acres in each town to himself. The *grants* on the *west* side of the Connecticut alarmed the government of New York, who claimed the land under the grant of the Duke of York. The fees for granting lands were coveted by the governor of that province, and the grasping selfishness of these two royal governors would have soon eventuated in bloodshed, had not the coming troubles of the approaching conflict with the mother country absorbed all other considerations.

Although during the revolutionary period the soil of New Hampshire was not distinguished as the scene of any bloody conflict, yet she furnished her full share of men and means in the struggle elsewhere. On the first outbreak of the revolution, most of the royalists fled from her territory, or were restricted to certain limits. The royal authority having been abolished, a convention assembled at Exeter, and having assumed the name of the *House of Representatives*, they adopted a constitution, and proceeded to choose twelve persons to constitute a distinct branch of the legislature, by the name of a *Council*. These twelve were empowered to elect their own president. The president of the council was president of the executive committee. To this responsible station, Meshech Weare was chosen; he was also made judge of the superior court. To these highest offices, legislative, executive and judicial, Mr. Weare continued to be chosen through the stormy period of the revolution, discharging his various duties with fidelity and wisdom. In 1791 a convention was formed to revise the state constitution. This was completed the next year. The title of the chief magistrate was changed from *president* to *governor*, but all the main features of the constitution remained unchanged.

New Hampshire is bounded north by Canada East, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts, and west by Connecticut River, separating it from Vermont. It lies between  $42^{\circ} 40'$ , and  $45^{\circ} 25'$  N. Lat., and  $70^{\circ} 40'$ , and  $72^{\circ} 35'$  W. Lon. It is 168 miles long from north to south, and from 20 to 90 wide from east to west. It

contains ninety-five millions of acres, of which about two and a half millions are improved. The whole state may be considered as mountainous, broken and hilly, except a small section in the south-east, toward the sea, and for this reason it is sometimes called the "*Switzerland of America*."

The principal rivers in the state are the Connecticut and the Merrimac. The Connecticut rises in the extreme northern part of the state, and forms nearly the whole of its western boundary. The Merrimac rises in the White Mountains, and passes through the middle of the state, into Massachusetts, and furnishes a great amount of water power to the manufacturing towns upon its banks. The White Mountains, in the northern part of the state, attract more tourists than any other natural object in the United States, excepting Niagara Falls. Lake Winnepisseogee, the largest and most picturesque in the state, is about 25 miles long, and from one to ten in width. The northern part of the state is but little cultivated. The hills afford valuable pasturage for cattle and sheep. The best lands are in the valleys of the rivers, which are occasionally overflowed, especially in the valley of the Connecticut. The mountainous portion abounds in granite rocks. The original civilized population of New Hampshire was, with very few exceptions, exclusively of English descent, and the rural districts still remain without much mixture. Population in 1800, 141,899; in 1840, 284,574; in 1850, 317,864; in 1860, 326,175.

PORTSMOUTH is situated on a beautiful peninsula, on the south side of Piscataqua River, about three miles from its mouth, containing an area of 9,702 acres. It is situated 42 miles E. of Concord, 51 S. of Portland, and 54 N. of Boston. Population about 11,000. It is the center of a considerable trade, directed by wealthy and enterprising citizens. Some of the finest ships, both for the mercantile and naval service, have been built here. Manufacturing is extensively carried on. Among the most important corporations are the Portsmouth Steam Factory, for the manufacture of lawns, and the Sagamore Manufacturing Co. Portsmouth has also a large amount invested in railroads, navigation and manufactures in other places. The literary advantages of Portsmouth are highly respectable, having schools conducted on the most approved principles. The Athenaeum has a library of about 10,000 volumes.

A great object of interest is the United States Navy Yard at Kittery, on the opposite side of the river. Among other things, it contains three immense ship-houses and a floating balance dock. The *North America*, the first line-of-battle ship launched in the western hemisphere, was built on Badger's Island, during the revolutionary war. The harbor, which lies between the city and mouth of the river, is deep, easy of access, and one of the most secure and commodious in the United States. It is naturally protected from the north-east storms, and can be easily rendered inaccessible to enemies. The main entrance to the harbor is on the north-east, between New Castle and



Kittery, and it is defended by Forts McClary and Constitution. The other entrance, on the south of New Castle, is called Little Harbor, where the water is shoal, and the bottom sandy. The first settlers of New Hampshire landed at this place in 1623.



*Northern view of Portsmouth, from the Portsmouth Bridge.*

[The annexed view shows the appearance of Portsmouth, as seen from the long bridge over the Piscataqua, connecting the states of Maine and New Hampshire. The point of Badger's Island appears on the extreme left, Noble's Island on the right, and in the distance the Portsmouth Steam Factory. The spire of the North Congregational Church is seen in the central part; that of St. John's (Episcopal), and the new public school on the left.]

That part of the town which lies about Church Hill, extending north and south, was originally called *Strawberry Bank*. The first Episcopal Church was erected previous to the year 1638. In 1732, a new church was erected nearly on the ground where St. John's Church now stands. It was called the Queen's Chapel. The parish was incorporated in 1791, by the name of St. John's Parish. In Dec., 1806, this church was burnt. The present edifice was completed in 1808. The South Congregational Church built their meeting house on the south side of the milldam, in 1657; in 1731, they erected the building commonly called "Old South." The Middle Street Baptist Church was organized in 1828. In 1852, their new chapel was erected on State street. The Universalist Church owes its origin to Rev. John Murray, the founder of the Universalists in the United States, in the year 1773. A church was erected for them in Vaughan-st. in 1784. Their present church was erected in 1808. Rev. Jesse Lee appears to have been the first Methodist Episcopal minister who visited Portsmouth. He was a missionary through New England in 1789. The society purchased the house vacated by the Universalists, where they met for 19 years. In 1827, they erected their brick church in State street. The North Church was gathered by Rev. Joshua Moody, in 1671. In 1855, a new church edifice was erected on the spot where two previous churches formerly stood. The Catholic Church was



erected in 1852. The Pleasant St. Christian Society was organized in 1802, and in 1806 a meeting house was erected. In 1839, they purchased their house on Pleasant street.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the ancient or north graveyard, by the railroad depot.

Here are deposited the remains of the Honorable WILLIAM WHIPPLE, who departed this life on the 28th day of November, 1785, in the 55th year of his age. He was often elected, and thrice attended the continental congress, as a delegate for the state of New Hampshire, particularly in that memorable year in which America declared itself independent of Great Britain. He was also, at the time of his decease, a judge of the supreme court of judicature. In him a firm and ardent patriotism was united with universal benevolence and every social virtue.

Here rest the remains of Doctor JOSHUA BRACKETT, late president of the New Hampshire Medical Society, who, in the belief of the restoration of all things, calmly resigned his breath, July 17, A. D. 1802, in the 69th year of his age. Appointed by the state of New Hampshire, judge of the maritime court, and at the time she assumed her sovereign rights, he sustained the office with honor and integrity until the adoption of the Federal compact. He was in judgment sound, in friendship firm, in sentiment liberal, in benevolence unbounded.



*Eastern view of the central part of Concord.*

[The annexed view shows the appearance of the compact part of Concord, as seen from the high sandy bluff rising abruptly from the level meadows bordering on the Merrimac. The free bridge over the Merrimac is seen near the central part, above which appear the state house and other public buildings on the Main street of the city. The railroad depot is on the left, above which, in the distance, is seen the insane asylum. The new city hall on Main street, on the extreme right.]

CONCORD, the seat of justice for Merrimac county, city, and capital of the state of New Hampshire, is principally situated on the west side of the Merrimac, near the center of the state, east and west, being 50 miles from the Atlantic coast, and the same distance from the Connecticut River. By railroad, from Boston it is 76 miles, and 158 from Augusta, Me., through Portsmouth, and 132 from Montpelier, Vt. The city limits are quite extensive, embracing within its bounds four villages or settlements. The principal village, or "*the street*," as it is frequently called, extends along the Merrimac about a mile and

a half, and is the central place for business, containing the state house, 10 churches, four banks, and other public buildings, and a population estimated at about 7,000. The state house is on State street, and was completed in 1819. It stands in a beautiful grove of trees. Its walls are of hammered granite, and cost, with its appendages, and the lot on which it stands, \$82,000. The *Methodist General Institute*, which was incorporated in 1847, occupies the "old North Church." It is at the north end of Main street. The *State Prison*, mainly sustained by the labor of the convicts, is located in this section. The *New Hampshire Asylum for the Insane*, a half a mile south from the state house, was erected in 1841, and is an ornament to the city, and an honor to the state. The *West Parish* village, about three miles from the state house, is a place of considerable manufacture of blankets and flannels. Here is a station of the Concord and Claremont Railroad. *Fishersville*, a thriving village, on the north line of Concord, at the junction of the Contoocook with the Merrimac, about six miles from the main village, contains about 1,500 inhabitants. The first mill was erected by the Messrs. Fisher of Boston, in 1836.

Concord was originally called *Penacook*, from an Indian tribe of that name, whose head quarters were fixed here at the period of the English settlements. They were "under a powerful chieftain, called *Passaconaway*, who extended his dominion over subordinate tribes along the river, from the Winnipisseogee to Pawtucket Falls, and as far east as the Squamscoots and Piscataqua."\* It appears that he was regarded with the highest veneration by the Indians, on account of the wonderful powers he possessed. He was a *powow*, sustaining the office of priest and physician, and having direct communication with the Great Spirit. This tract was granted by Massachusetts to Benjamin Stephens and others, in 1725, and the settlement began the year following. The Rev. Timothy Walker was settled as minister in 1730, and died in 1782. "Mr. Walker," says Mr. Bouton, in his *History of Concord*, "is, more than any other single person, entitled to the appellation of the father of the town. In time of peace, they were in the habit of calling at his house, where they were hospitably entertained."† In 1733, the plantation was incorporated by the name of *Rumford*, which name it retained until 1765, when the town was incorporated by its present name. It was incorporated as a city in 1853.

Concord suffered much from the incursions of the savages between

---

\* Bouton's *History of Concord*, 1855.

† The following tradition is preserved: Mr. Walker, on one occasion, had for his text, "When thou hast vowed a vow unto God, defer not to pay it." After he had finished his sermon, an Indian, who happened to be present, stepped up to Mr. W., saying: "Now me vow to go home with you, Mr. Minister." Mr. W., having no plausible reason for turning him off, replied, "Well, I suppose you must go, then." Having arrived at his house, the Indian vowed again, saying, "Now me vow me have supper." When this was finished, he said, "Me vow me stay all night." Mr. W. by this time thinking himself sufficiently taxed, replied, "It may be so, but I vow you shall go away in the morning."



the years 1740 and 1750. On Aug. 11, O. S., 1746, Lieut. Bradley and four other men were killed a short distance westward of the site of the insane asylum. At this period, fearing an attack from the Indians, five of the houses in Concord were garrisoned as a defense. A company of soldiers, under Capt. Ladd and Lieut. Bradley were sent by the governor from Exeter for the defense of Rumford and the adjacent towns. On the morning of the 11th, Lieut. Bradley took seven men with him for the purpose of going to a garrison about two and a half miles from Rumford. They had proceeded upward of a mile, when they fell into an ambuscade of about 100 Indians, who killed five of their number and captured the two others, after a bloody struggle, in which four of the Indians were killed and two wounded, who were carried off on biers. The bodies of Lieut. Bradley and his companions, shockingly mangled, stripped of their clothing, and bloody, were put side by side in a cart, which was driven into the main street, where a great number of men, women and children were collected to see the dreadful sight. The next day they were all buried in two graves, near what was then the north-west corner of the old burying ground.

On the 22d of Aug., 1837 (corresponding with 11th of Aug., O. S.), a granite monument was erected at the place of massacre, on the north side of the road leading to Hopkinton. A large concourse of people assembled, a long procession was formed under the direction of Col. Brown, chief marshal, and when the monument was raised, the procession moved to the grove of oaks on the south side of the road. A hymn, by the Rev. John Pierpont, of Boston, was then sung, and an address was given by Mr. Asa McFarland. After the reading of the original petition of the inhabitants of Rumford for succor against the Indians, by Richard Bradley, Esq., a conveyance of the monument and grounds to the New Hampshire Historical Society was then delivered to the Rev. Mr. Boutwell, who received it on behalf of the society. An ode, by G. Kent, Esq., and an historical ballad by Miss Mary Clark was given. Prayers were offered by the Rev. Mr. Boutwell and Rev. E. E. Cummings. The following is the hymn by Mr. Pierpont:

Not now, O God, beneath the trees	We praise thee that thou plantest them,
That shade this vale at night's cold noon,	And mad'st thy heavens drop down their dew;
Do Indian war-songs load the breeze,	We pray that, shooting from their stem,
Or wolves sit howling to the moon.	We long may flourish where they grow.

The foes, the fears our fathers left,	And, Father, leave us not alone;
Have with our fathers passed away;	Thou hast been, and art still our trust;
And where in death's dark shade they knelt,	Be thou our fortress, till our own
We come to praise thee and to pray.	Shall mingle with our fathers' dust.

The monument, 12 feet high, has the following inscription:

This monument is in memory of SAMUEL BRADLEY, JONATHAN BRADLEY, OBADIAH PETERS, JOHN BEAN, and JOHN LUFKIN, who were massacred Aug. 11, 1746, by the Indians. Erected 1837, by Richard Bradley, son of the Hon. John Bradley, and grandson of Samuel Bradley.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the graveyard at the north end of State street. The first is that of John Farmer, M. A., one of the most distinguished genealogists and antiquarians in this country. He was naturally of a feeble constitution, and from early life his appearance was that of a person in the last stage of consumption. But notwithstanding his great bodily infirmity, he was by his industry and perseverance to accomplish wonders.



At the age of sixteen he became clerk in a store in Amherst, N. H. Afterward, in 1810, he engaged in teaching school, an employment in which he greatly excelled. While engaged in this profession, Mr. Farmer cultivated his natural taste, and pursued with industry historical inquiries. In 1813, he was elected a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and contributed largely to its "collections." In 1821, he removed to Concord, and formed a connection in business with Dr. Morill, as an apothecary. His feeble health compelled him to lead quite a sedentary mode of life.

From the time of his removal to Concord, Mr. Farmer devoted himself *principally* to his favorite studies and pursuits, and soon became distinguished beyond his fellow-citizens for a knowledge of facts and events relative to New Hampshire and New England. His published works are very numerous, and considering his infirm health during the seventeen years he resided at Concord, those who best knew him were surprised at the extent and variety of his labors. His "Genealogical Register" may be called his great work. A great labor, and the one on which he was engaged for some time before his death, was the examining and arranging the state papers at Concord. To this undertaking he was appointed by the legislature of New Hampshire, in Jan., 1837. His last sickness was short. He wished to be still and tranquil. His reason remained unclouded to the last. Having expressed consolation in the hope of eternal life through Jesus Christ, he gently fell asleep in death.

JOHN FARMER, born at Chelmsford, Mass., 22d June, 1789; died in this town, 13th Aug., 1838; aged 49 years. Honored as a man, distinguished as an antiquarian and scholar, beloved as a friend, and revered as a Christian philanthropist, and a lover of impartial liberty. His death has occasioned a void in society which time will fail to supply; and the reason and fitness of which, as to time and manner, and attendant circumstances, eternity alone can fully unfold.

In memory of Countess SARAH RUMFORD, only daughter of Count Rumford, and granddaughter of Rev. Timothy Walker, the first settled minister of Concord. As the founder of the Rolfe and Rumford Asylum, and patroness of other institutions of a kindred character, she manifested a deep sympathy with the afflicted, and a commendable regard for the poor. Having passed a large portion of her life in Europe, she returned near its close to her family mansion in this city, where she was born Oct. 10, 1774, and where she died, Dec. 2, 1852.

The countess was born in the Rolfe house, at the "Eleven Lots." Her father, Maj. Benj. Thompson, afterward Count Rumford, taught school in Concord about three years previous to the revolution, and married Mrs. Sarah, the widow of Benj. Rolfe, Esq. In 1775, falling under the suspicion of being a loyalist, he was treated in such a manner that he finally put himself under the protection of Gen. Gage, at Boston. After the death of her mother, in 1792, the countess went to Europe, and was introduced into the first circles in Bavaria, Paris and London. Her principal residence was at Brompton, near London, in a house inherited from her father. In 1845, she returned to Concord, where she remained in great retirement, having as her only companion a young lady whom she adopted when a child at Brompton. She occasionally attended worship at the North Church, and visited her family relatives and friends. "By her habits of economy, the property she inherited, together with her pension of about \$1000, had accumulated to a very considerable sum at the time of her decease; all of which she disposed of by will; partly to family connections, but mostly for charitable objects."

Rev. Nathaniel Bouton, in his highly valuable History of Concord, has given an interesting sketch of the domestic and social habits and customs of the people half a century since, part of which we extract,

as it applies with equal truth to New England life generally at that period.

*Ancient Burials.*—The ancient mode of carrying coffins to the burying-ground was to select twelve men as bearers, who carried them on a bier from every part of the town; sometimes the distance of six, seven and eight miles.

There is a tradition that on the death of a man on the east side of the Merri-mac River, opposite the Rolfes, his neighbors were afraid *his body would be attached for debt*, as the law then allowed. To avoid this, the body was concealed in the cellar for a few days; then, on the advice of Dea. George Abbot, a litter-bier was constructed, to be carried by men on horseback; a grave was dug at sundown on Sabbath evening, and soon after the company started with the body from a Mr. Blanchard's house, ferried it across the river, and taking it on the litter proceeded as fast as they could to the old burying-ground. By some delay, however, they did not reach the spot till near sunrise, when they found the grave was too short. Just then, discovering an officer riding on horseback up Main street, they pitched the coffin end foremost into the grave, which they immediately began to fill up. The officer, supposing the body to be buried, turned about and went away. Afterward they dug the grave longer, placed the coffin in, and buried it in a proper manner.

Lieut. John Webster, who was a famous mast-master, in his latter years was involved in debt. He died in a small house situated in the lot back of Mr. Ezra Ballard's, at Little Pond. His body was first concealed in a potato hole, which was covered over with straw, and logs laid on it. At the time of the funeral the bearers rode on horseback, with drawn swords, which, the sheriff perceiving, he dare not molest them.

Previous to 1800, there were very few carriages or wagons in town. The people generally rode on horseback, or went on foot. There were very few *sleighs*. In heavy snows, horse or ox-sleds were commonly used to convey people from one place to another.

*Dwelling Houses—Domestic and Social Habits and Customs.*—The *first* order, or, as it may be called, *generation* of dwelling houses in Concord, were built of hewn logs. They were all situated on lots laid out in the "first and second range" of house lots, as surveyed in 1726. But as soon as saw-mills could be erected and materials provided, these gradually gave place to framed houses, one story in height, about sixteen to twenty-four feet on the ground, with from one to three rooms. The *second* order of houses was more scattered over the territory; and now and then appeared a house of larger dimensions, two stories in height, with gambrel roof; or two stories in front, with low, slanting roof back. The *third* order of houses appeared after the revolutionary war, from 1785 to 1800. They were built two stories, with what is called a hip-roof, with two front rooms, a door in the middle, and entry and hall running through, and an L, one story, on the back side, for a kitchen. Tradition represents that in the first, and many of the second order of houses, the windows were either of paper, or mica, or diamond-cut glass. Chimneys were built of stone, with huge fire-places, and an oven on one side running back. The fire was made by placing a large log, called a back-log, three feet long, or more, on the backside of the fire-place; two rocks in front of it served for *andirons*, with a large *fore-stick*, resting on the rocks, and a *back-stick* upon the back-log. Then smaller wood, from three to four feet in length, was piled on. The whole was lighted with a pitch-knot, or other combustibles. This made a glorious fire. At each end or corner of the fire-place were small benches, on which children sat, and roasted first one side and then the other; while the old folks enjoyed the full blaze in front, and hauled off and on, as they were able to bear it! Instead of modern gas light, or oil, or even dipped candles, they used in the evening pitch-pine knots, which gave a clear and brilliant light, by which the women could see to sew or knit, and others (if they had books), to read. Splinters of pitch-pine were lighted to carry about the house and into the cellar, instead of lamps and candles.

In early times, every family kept close at hand a flint and steel, with which to strike fire. The fire fell on a piece of old punk, or upon tinder kept in a tin box.



From the punk or tinder thus ignited, a candle or pitch-pine splinter was lighted, and thence communicated to wood on the fire-place. Careful house-keepers, however, took pains to rake up the coals on the hearth at night, covering them with ashes, and thus keep fire till morning. But in warm weather this method would often fail, so that the flint, steel and tinder were indispensable.

*Ancient Wells.*—Ancient wells were dug at a distance of from ten to forty feet from the house, and water was drawn with a bucket suspended on one end of a small pole, the other end being fastened to a long well-sweep, as it was called, which was supported at a proper height by a strong, erect post, and swung on an iron or wooden pin, so balanced that when the bucket was filled with water it could be easily drawn up. Specimens of the old fashioned well-sweep, and

"Of the old oaken bucket, that hung in the well,"

may still be seen in various sections of the town. One of these is the present residence of Jacob Hoyt, Esq., on the mountain, in which the old "well-sweep" is apparent.

The frame of this house, of large, heavy oak, is believed to be the oldest on the east side of the river. It was first erected at "the Fort," by Capt. Ebenezer Eastman, a short time before his death, in 1748. The house being left in an unfinished state, it was sold to Ebenezer Virgin, taken down, and moved to its present location on the mountain. Tradition relates that at the raising of the house by Capt. Eastman, there was a great gathering of people, with "young men and maidens," who were to celebrate the raising by a dance in the evening. Abigail Carter, mother of Jacob Hoyt, asked her parents if she might go. They said, "Yes, if parson Walker's girls go." The parson consented that his daughters should go, and proposed also to go with them. After the raising was over, Mr. Walker's girls asked him if they might stay in the evening. He said, "Yes, yes, only come home in good season." So the girls all stayed till the dance was over, and were then waited on by young gentlemen to go home. But on coming to the ferry, to their great disappointment they found the parson there waiting to take the girls under his own protection!

*Food.*—The ordinary food of early settlers, and of their descendants of the first and second generation, for breakfast and supper, was bean or pea porridge, with bread and butter. On Sabbath morning they had, in addition, coffee or chocolate. The bread was what is called brown bread, made of rye and Indian meal. Occasionally, wheat bread was used. For dinner they usually had baked or boiled meat, and peas or beans, with baked or boiled puddings. The most approved and genteel way of eating the porridge was on this wise: The porridge was dipped out into wooden bowls, each member of the family having one, and was eaten with a wooden spoon. On the authority of my friend, George Abbot, Esq., I can add, "That this was a delicious meal. Every father at his own table was, to appearance, as happy as a *king* with his nobles at a banquet of wine!" Often, to close the repast, the following lines were sung or chanted by the children:

"Bean porridge hot, bean porridge cold,  
Bean porridge best when nine days old!"

There was another dish, said to be a still greater luxury, viz: baked pumpkins and milk. It was prepared in the autumn in the following manner: Take pumpkins that had hard shells; cut a hole with a gouge in the stem end, large enough to admit a large sized hand; scrape out the seeds completely; then fill the cavity almost full of new milk; heat the oven hotter than necessary for ordinary baking; place the pumpkins in carefully, and fasten up the lid so that no fresh air can penetrate; keep them in twelve hours or more; then, withdrawing the pumpkins, pour into the cavity more new milk, and with a spoon begin to eat, digging out the inside as you proceed, and leaving nothing but the shell! In this truly primitive mode, Gov. Langdon used to feast on pumpkin and milk, when a boarder at Dea. John Kimball's. The governor preferred this mode, as decidedly more *genteel* than to scrape out the contents first and eat from a bowl!

*Drinks.*—Malt beer was a very common drink in early times. Malt was manufactured from barley, which was raised more or less by every farmer. *Cider* succeeded, and soon supplanted beer. This was a universal drink at every meal—



morning, noon and night. In the fall, farmers gathered their apples and made cider. They usually laid in from fifteen to thirty barrels for a year's stock. Mr. Reuben Abbot—now living on the old homestead, west of Long Pond—says that he and his father used to put up sixty barrels every good year. Hon. Jacob A. Potter says that his father Richard, and uncle Ephraim often laid in one hundred and twenty barrels. So free was the use of cider that the whole quantity would be drank up before the ensuing fall—scarcely enough left for vinegar! In old times—and those times coming down to 1828, and still later—there were in every neighborhood noted cider toppers, who would guzzle down a quart without stopping to breathe, and, smacking their lips, hold out the mug for one drink more! Such fellows would go from house to house, and call in just to get a drink of cider—carrying, wherever they went, a bloated, red face, and pot-belly. Of one such I have heard it said he “would get drunk on cider-emptings!”

From the year 1760 to 1800, rum, brandy, gin and wines of different kinds, were used as a common beverage, more or less in every family.\* Every taverner and store-keeper in town was licensed to sell. In 1827, when the temperance reform commenced in Concord, the writer ascertained, by careful investigation, that the whole quantity of ardent spirits sold in town in one year (not including wine) was about four hundred hogsheads, or forty-six thousand gallons; and, as estimated by the traders themselves, the amount sold to the inhabitants of the town was not less than fifteen thousand gallons; or, on an average, about four and a half gallons a year to every man, woman and child in the town! The cost of this liquor to the consumers was not less than nine thousand dollars, which was more than twice the amount of taxes the year previous for town, county and state expenses, and for the support of schools. One fact alone shows the extent of the temperance reformation in Concord since that time, viz: The use of intoxicating

---

\* The universality of the custom of using ardent spirits at that time, has been thus described by a late writer:

“*What will you take to drink?*” united to a significant toss of the head, and an unmistakable angular glance from the eye toward well filled decanters, was then a question and an action of almost universal occurrence in every house in our land.

And then came the step up to the sideboard; the passing of the sugar bowl and the water pitcher; the cranch and the whirl of the toddy stick in the tumbler; the decanting of the stimulant; the pause of anticipation as the glass was held momentarily in the hand; succeeded by the raising of the same to the lips, with the usual accompaniments of crooked elbow, thrown back head, open mouth—all ending by the final smack of satisfaction, as the empty goblet was laid down to make its moist, round mark on the tray.

The imbibing of alcoholic liquids was then general among the American people. They were considered a necessity of life; a certain panacea for all ills; a crowning sheaf to all blessings; good in sickness and in health; good in summer to dispel the heat, and in winter to dispel the cold; good to help on work, and more than good to help on a frolic. So good were they considered, that their attributed merits were fixed by pleasant names. The first dram of the morning was an “eye-opener;” duly followed by the “eleven o’clocker,” and the “four o’clocker;” while the very last was a “night-cap;” after which, as one laid himself in sheets, he was supposed to drink no more that day, unless, indeed, he was unexpectedly called up at night, when, of course, he prudently fortified himself against taking cold. Don’t imagine that these were all the drinks of the day—by no means. The decanter stood ready at all times on the sideboard; if a friend had called, he had been welcomed by “the social glass;” if one had departed, a pleasant journey was tendered in “a flowing bumper;” if a bargain had been made, it was rounded by a liquid “clincher;” if a wedding had come off, “a long and prosperous life” was drank to the happy pair; if a funeral had ensued, then alcoholic mixtures were a source of “consolation in affliction.” Drinking all the way from the cradle to the grave, seemed the grand rule. Dinah, the black nurse, as she swaddled the new-born infant, took her dram; and Uncle Bob, the aged gray-haired sexton, with the weak and watery eyes, and bent, rheumatic body, soon as he had thrown the last spade full of earth upon the little mound over the remains of a fellow-mortal, turned to the neighboring bush, on which hung his green baize jacket, for a swig at the bottle; after which he gathered up his tools, and slowly and painfully hobbled homeward, to attend to his duties to the living. Everybody, even congressmen, drank; and, what is queer, no one can fix the precise date at which they left off. The deacon drank, and it is said the parson, that good old man, after finishing a round of social visits, not unfrequently returned to his own dwelling so “mellowed” by the soothing influences of the “cordial” welcomes of his parishioners, as to really feel that this was not such a very bad world after all.

liquors as a beverage is now as universally proscribed and relinquished as formerly it was allowed and practiced. There is but one place in the whole town where ardent spirits of any kind can be lawfully sold, or where they can be safely bought, and that is by special license only, "for medicinal and mechanical purposes."

The oldest form of drinking vessel was a *noggin*, made of wood, largest at the top, with a wooden handle on one side. This varied in size, from one to four quarts. Afterward, pewter or earthen mugs were used. On the table were wooden plates and platters, or, at a later period, pewter basins, porringers and spoons, plates and platters. When not on the table, these were displayed on an open cupboard, or shelves in the room.

As a specimen of those good old times, I can state, on the authority of Mr. Nathan K. Abbot, that the house which his father (Daniel Abbot) first built, just south of the present one, was one story, with only one room and a chamber, which was reached by a ladder. The room was about sixteen feet square, with a fireplace, which would take in wood eight feet long. In this one room, eleven children of Mr. Abbott's were born and lived in *close* union. During a part of that time, also, he accommodated his neighbor, Jonathan Emerson and wife, as boarders, whose first child was born in the same room.

The common *ancient dress* of the men was a woolen coat, striped woolen frock, tow frock, and woolen, velvet, tow, or leather breeches. The breeches, with long stockings, were fastened at the knee with a buckle; in winter, they wore woolen or leather buskins, and thick cow-hide shoes, fastened with buckles on the instep. The best hats, as worn on the Sabbath, were what are now called cocked-up hats, with three corners, and the more noted men wore wigs. Cocked-up hats continued to be worn by aged, venerable men until within the memory of some of the present generation. Those distinctly remembered as wearing them were Rev. Mr. Walker, Rev. Mr. Evans, Capt. Reuben Abbot, Capt. Joshua Abbot, Capt. Joseph Farnum, and Col. Thomas Stickney. Col. Stickney had a hired man, named Levi Ross, who would also put on his dignity, and march with his cocked-up hat to meeting every Sabbath.

The late Benjamin Pierce, when governor of the state, in 1827 and 1829, wore his tri-cornered hat, short breeches, buckled at the knee, and high boots. The hat was the same that he wore when general of the Hillsborough militia, and was the last ever worn in Concord on a public occasion. This hat, and also the military coat which Gen. Pierce wore as brigade inspector of the militia of Hillsborough county, at their first organization, about 1785, were deposited in the rooms of the New Hampshire Historical Society, by Gen. Franklin Pierce, in 1840.

The ordinary outer dress of the women in summer was tow and linen gowns, checked *tyers*, or aprons; and in winter woolen gowns and aprons, thick woolen stockings and cow-hide shoes. The clothing was of their own manufacture. Every house might truly be termed "a home factory." The females carded and spun their wool and flax, and wove their cloth in a hand loom. They also manufactured cloth and made garments for their husbands, sons and brothers. They could all understand without a commentary or dictionary, Solomon's description of a virtuous woman: "She seeketh wool and flax and worketh diligently with her hands; she riseth while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household; she girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms; she layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness." We credit fully the tradition of those days in which the mothers and daughters of the first, second, and even third generation, bloomed with health, strength and beauty; when their own fair hands disdained no sort of domestic labor, and they needed no "help;" when their most beautiful garments of "fine linen and wool," were of their own manufacture, by means of the hand-card and hatchel, the foot-wheel and the hand-wheel, the hand-loom and the inkle-loom.

In those days, boys and girls—and they remained *boys and girls* until they were married—generally went barefoot in the summer. *Snow shoes*, as they were called, were then in common use by men, in traversing the woods, hunting, etc. The labor of females was almost entirely *in doors*. The only exception was that some-



times they assisted in pulling and spreading the flax, which was afterward to be spun and woven by their hands. Nearly every farmer had a plat of ground for flax. When dressed and twisted together in bunches, it was handed over to the good housewife and daughters, to spin, weave, whiten, and convert into thread, cloth and most beautiful garments. Some families, however, hired their spinning and weaving done. Old Mrs. Elliot, now glories in it, that she spent many a day in spinning and weaving "for Judge Walker's and Esquire Bradley's folks." Many other women either "took in work" of this kind, or "went out" to do it.

The custom of *rising* and *retiring* early was universal. The former was at the dawn of morning, and the latter by eight or nine in the evening. The oft-repeated adage was,

"Early to bed and early to rise,  
Will make you healthy, wealthy and wise."

"*Going to meeting*," as it was called, on the Sabbath, was for seventy-five years and more the universal custom. Elderly people, who owned horses, rode *double*—that is, the wife with her husband, seated on a pillion behind him, with her right arm encircling his breast. The young people, of both sexes, went on foot from every part of the parish. In the summer, young men usually walked barefoot, or with shoes in hand; and the young women walked with coarse shoes, carrying a better pair in hand, with stockings, to change before entering the meeting-house. The usual custom of those west of Long Pond was to stop at a large pine tree at the bottom of the hill west of Richard Bradley's, where the boys and young men put on their shoes, and the young women exchanged their coarse shoes for a better pair, drawing on at the same time their clean white stockings. They left the articles thus exchanged under the tree till their return, having no fear that any one would be guilty of such a sacrilege as to steal them on the Sabbath! In a similar manner, the young people from the east side of the river came on foot, crossing at Tucker's ferry, and exchanged and deposited their walking shoes under a willow tree near Horse Shoe Pond.

Going on foot to meeting was not, however, confined to the young people. Old Mrs. Elliot says that she "always went a-foot from her house, at the Borough, about six miles; yes, and often carried a baby, too!" The first wife of Daniel Abbot, daughter of Capt. Nathaniel Abbot, used to go a-foot, following a path across the woods, carrying a babe, attended by one or two children on foot. She would go early, leave her child at her father Abbot's, attend meeting, then, with babe in her arms, walk home. Married women from Horse Hill, a distance of seven miles, usually walked. This practice was indeed continued as late as 1825. The wife of the late Mr. Isaac Runnels says she has often walked from her house, seven miles, to the old North Church, leaving a nursing babe at home. She would start in the morning about eight, and going out of meeting immediately after sermon in the afternoon, walked homeward until overtaken by persons who rode on horseback or in a wagon, and occasionally would get a ride part of the way, and reach home at four in the afternoon.

It is remembered with pleasure that in the old meeting house the venerable old men sat on a seat prepared for them at the base of the pulpit, wearing on their bald heads a white linen cap in summer, and a red woolen or flannel cap in winter. This practice continued as late as 1825 and 1830.

The intermission was short—an hour in winter, and an hour and a half in summer. The people all stayed, except those in the immediate vicinity; and hence, as *everybody* attended the same meeting, a fine opportunity was afforded for *everybody* to be acquainted. Old people now say that they used to know every person in town. Thus public worship greatly promoted social union and good feeling throughout the whole community.\* Whatever new or interesting event occurred in one neigh

---

\*The ordination of Mr. McFarland, in 1798, was an occasion of great interest. Tradition assures us that people came together from neighboring towns, at the distance of twenty miles and more; that near and around the meeting house were *stands*, for the sale of refreshments, and among other necessary articles, *spirited liquors*. The procession of the ordaining council, from the town house to the meeting house, was attended by a band of music;



borhood, such as a death, birth, marriage, or any accident, became a subject of conversation, and thus communication was kept up between the people of remote sections, who saw each other on no other day than the Sabbath. Previous to about 1822, there was no stove to warm the meeting house. The practice then was, for each family who thought it necessary for their comfort, to carry a small hand-stove, made usually of perforated tin or sheet iron, fastened in a wooden frame, about eight or nine inches square, in which was placed a little pan of coals. Those who traveled a considerable distance would step into some house near by, before meeting; such as Dea. Kimball's, Judge Walker's, Esq. John Bradley's, Mr. Hannaford's, Mr. Coffin's, or Robert Davis', and fill up their little pan with live coals. This would keep their feet warm, and two or three dozen such stoves would, by afternoon, give a softened temperature to the whole house. At the intermission, the elderly people usually stepped into Dea. Kimball's, or some other hospitable neighbor's, where they found a good fire blazing out from the great chimney, and, forming a circle around the room, sat and conversed of the sermon, and anything else that was fit for the Sabbath, making sure to hear and tell all the news of the week. There they would eat the lunch which they had brought, and one of the boys, at the motion of his father, would bring in and pass round a mug of cider—all relishing equally well!

On the west side of the old meeting house was, and is, a horseblock, famous for its accommodations to the women in mounting and dismounting the horses. It consists in a large round, flat stone, seven and a half feet in diameter, or about twenty-two feet in circumference, raised about four feet high, with steps. Tradition says it was erected at the instance of the good wives who rode on pillions, and that they agreed to pay a pound of butter apiece to defray the expense.

*Ancient Singing.*—In the early period of the settlement, from 1730 until about the time of the revolution, the singing on the Sabbath was led by some one appointed for the purpose; he giving out the tune and reading two lines at a time of the psalm or hymn which was to be sung—and the singers, with as many of the congregation as were able, joining in the service.

When the meeting house was finished, in 1784, it was fitted up with a singers pew in the gallery opposite the pulpit. This was a square, large pew, with a box, or table, in the middle for the singers to lay their books on. In singing, they rose and faced each other, forming a hollow square. At this time the chorister used, for pitching the tune, what was called a *pitch-pipe*, made of wood, an inch or more wide, somewhat in the form of a boy's whistle, but so constructed as to admit of different keys. Under the ministry of Rev. Mr. Evans,\* who was himself very

---

and, to crown the *solemnity* of the occasion, there was a splendid ball in the evening, at Stickney's celebrated tavern!

Just before the settlement of Mr. McFarland, the town voted "that those persons who drive sleighs on Sunday be desired to keep on the east side of the street." At this period there were no sidewalks, and traveling on foot was especially inconvenient in the winter.

It was Dr. McFarland's custom, during the greater part of his ministry, the first sleighing each year, to give notice of the rule here introduced, from the pulpit, in these words: "*Persons who drive sleighs will please to keep to the right, and let those who are a-foot have the middle of the road.*" It is related of Capt. Richard Ayer, who was a powerful and fearless man, six feet or more, that being annoyed by loaded sleighs, from other towns, which would not turn out for people going to meeting, he armed himself with a heavy staff or club, and followed in the steps of a number of women walking in the middle of the road to meeting. They were met by a loaded sleigh with two horses, and compelled to turn out into the snow. When the horses came up to Capt. Ayer, he lifted his club and told the driver to turn out. Not heeding the warning, Capt. Ayer struck one of the horses on his forelegs and brought him down on his knees. "There," said he, "turn out when you meet people on their way to meeting, or I will knock you down." The custom thus became established of giving foot travelers the middle of the road, and for many years they enjoyed the privilege unmolested.

\* Rev. Israel Evans was chaplain of Poor's New Hampshire Brigade in the revolution. He was an ardent patriot. It is related of him that on one occasion, just before the army was going into battle, he prayed, "O, Lord of hosts, lead forth thy servants of the American army to battle, and give them the victory! or, if this be not according to thy sovereign will, then we pray thee, *stand neutral, and let flesh and blood decide the issue!*"

He retained his military spirit even in death. In his last sickness, his successor, Rev

fond of music, some instruments were introduced, which was attended with so much excitement and opposition that, according to tradition, some persons left the meeting house rather than hear the profane sounds of "the fiddle and flute."

In the families of the original settlers, and also in those of their descendants of the second and third generation, religious order was maintained. The late aged Mrs. Hazeltine gave the writer the names of all the families that lived on Concord Main street when she was a little girl—about 1746—and says they all had "family orders"—that is, attended family prayer. Having very few books, the Bible was daily read, and the Assembly's Shorter Catechism committed to memory and recited by the children, who were also trained to habits of strict submission and obedience to parental authority. Most of the heads of families also were members of the church, either on the "half way covenant," or in full communion, and their children were baptized. Commonly, each family had a nice white blanket, called the "baptism blanket," in which their children, in succession, were carried out to meeting for baptism. George Abbot, Esq., and his sister Betsey, wife of Amos Hoyt, have the white linen blanket, about a yard square, which was used as the baptism blanket for all of Dea. George Abbot's family, *nine sons*, and of his son Ezra's family, eleven in number. It has been used for the baptism of children to the sixth generation, beside being borrowed for the same purpose by neighbors. It is now more than one hundred years old, and not a brack in it!

The social manners and customs of the people in early times were simple, friendly and unceremonious. *Visiting* was common and frequent among neighbors, and often without formal invitation. When a company of neighbors was invited, the women went early and "spent the afternoon," taking their knitting, or other handy work, and *their babies* with them. Their husbands either accompanied them or went in season to take supper and return early in the evening. The suppers on these occasions consisted of plain, wholesome food—new bread, pies, doughnuts, sometimes roasted meat or turkey, with good cider for the men, and a cup of tea for the ladies.

In the social gatherings of young people, of both sexes, dancing was a favorite amusement. Old Mr. Herbert says, "The young folks always danced, sometimes with a fiddle, and sometimes without; but when there was no fiddler, they sung, and danced to the tune;" but he adds, "we always went home by nine o'clock." On particular occasions, such as ordinations, new year, and other times, there were evening dancing parties, in which not only the young, but elderly and married people participated. Although the parson, deacons, and other members of the church did not "join in the dance," yet they would "look on," and admit that there was "no harm simply in *dancing*, though the time might be more profitably spent."

The amusements and recreations of young men were mostly of the athletic kind. "Playing ball" was always practiced, as it still is, in the spring and fall. Wrestling was very common; but this took place at social and public gatherings, especially at raisings, when, after the labor of raising the building was over, stimulated by the good treat which all hands had received, they were disposed to show their strength in *raising* or *prostrating* one another. First, the sport would begin with youngsters trying their strength in the center of a circle formed by spectators. Then older and stronger ones would come into the ring. Wagers would be laid, and a little more *stimulant* taken in would give wonderful elasticity and strength to the parties. By and by defiant and angry words would be heard, and it was well if a *fight* did not end the sport. The most famous wrestler and fighter of old times was Ephraim Colby.\* The last wrestling match that is re-

---

Mr. McFarland, visited, and in praying with him, asked, "that when he should be called from this to the eternal world, he might sit down with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven." Mr. Evans, who was a great friend and ardent admirer of Washington, said, "*and with Washington, too!*" He could not bear the idea of being separated from Washington in the eternal world. An excellent portrait of him is still preserved. When Gen. LaFayette visited Concord, in 1825, he was shown this portrait, and, on seeing it, immediately exclaimed, "It is our worthy chaplain."

\* The name of Ephraim, or, as commonly called, *Eph Colby*, is noted in traditionary history as a *wrestler* and *fighter*. His parentage is not exactly known. He appears to have



membered to have taken place in the Main street, was at the raising of Capt. Joseph Walker's large barn, about 1831.

It should be added that it was customary at all large raisings, after the ridge pole was fairly in its place, for the master-workman to celebrate or dedicate the whole, *by dashing upon it a bottle of rum*, with three hearty cheers from the company. Atkinson Webster, Esq., says the last rum-ceremony of this kind that he remembers, was at the raising of the first Eagle coffee-house, in 1827.

But few among our orators and statesmen have so largely arrested the attention of their countrymen as Daniel Webster. He was born at Salisbury, N. H., about 16 miles north from Concord, on the 18th of January, 1782. He died at Marshfield, Mass., October 24, 1852, aged 70 years.



BIRTHPLACE OF DANIEL WEBSTER.

"In 1830, he made what is generally regarded as the ablest of his parliamentary efforts, his second speech in reply to Col. Hayne, of South Carolina. This gentleman had commented with severity on the political course of the New England States, and had laid down in rather an authoritative manner those views of the constitution usually known as the doctrines of

'nullification.' Mr. Webster was accordingly called upon to vindicate New England, and to point out the fallacies of nullification. The records of modern eloquence contain nothing of superior force and beauty." It was in the course of this speech he said:

"Mr. President, I shall enter on no encomium upon Massachusetts,—she needs none. There she is,—behold her and judge for yourselves. There is her history,—the world knows it by heart. The past, at least, is secure. There is Boston, and Concord, and Lexington, and Bunker Hill; and there they will remain forever. The bones of her sons, fallen in the great struggle for independence, now lie mingled with the soil of every state,

been an ensign in Capt. Abbot's company, 1774, in the war of the revolution, and spent most of his days in Concord. He was rather short, but a stout, broad-shouldered fellow, and was the "bully" of all the region, far and near. He served some time in town as a constable. He was sure to be present at all public gatherings, and gloried in such occasions as raisings and military musters. When a large building was to be raised, it was customary to send an invitation to the strong and stout men of neighboring towns—such as the Heads and Knoxes of Pembroke, the Chamberlains of Loudon, Lyfords and Cloughs of Canterbury, and Jackmans and Flanders of Boscawen. When the raising was completed, they had a wrestling match; and after all others, who chose had entered the lists, and tried their strength, then Colby would step forward and defy them all. Being all well stimulated and warmed up with rum, that was free as water at such times, it was not uncommon to end the wrestling sport with a serious fight. Colby at such times was insolent and provoking. No one liked to engage him alone, and yet they could not well brook his insults. At the raising of Major Livermore's house, 1785, Colby got into a quarrel with the Elliots, from the Borough—Joseph and his two sons, Barnard and John. The two latter attacked him together. John sprang upon him like a cat, clasping him around the waist, while Barnard seized him behind. In the wrestle, they all fell together, when John Elliot bit Colby's nose half off. Pained and infuriated by the bite on his nose, Colby rose, shook John off and dashed him on the ground; then, seizing Barnard by his neck and bottom of his pants, tossed him head first into West's Brook; and turning, kicked the old man off the ground. Colby worked a number of years for the Walker family. He said that "Parson Walker was the only man the Almighty ever made that he was afraid of."



from New England to Georgia; and there they will lie forever. And, sir, where American liberty raised its first voice, and where its youth was nurtured and sustained, there it still lives in the strength of its manhood, and full of its original spirit. If discord and disunion shall wound it,—if party strife and blind ambition shall hawk at and tear it; if folly and madness, if uneasiness, under salutary and necessary restraint, shall succeed to separate it from that Union, by which alone its existence is made sure, it will stand in the end by the side of that cradle in which its infancy was rocked; it will stretch forth its arm with whatever of vigor it may still retain over the friends who gather round it: and it will fall at last, if fall it must, amidst the proudest monuments of its own glory, and on the very spot of its origin."

"It is said that a large number of New Englanders were sitting together in the hall, regarding their noble champion with intensest interest, and that as he closed the foregoing, with his glowing eye fixed upon them, *'they shed tears like girls.'*

Meeting Hayne with most powerful arguments upon every issue embraced in the resolution, he finally came to his remarks upon disunion. Elevated to the highest pitch of moral grandeur, his chest heaving with the emotions of his soul, he delivered the following high sentiments,—sentiments which the world knows 'by heart.'"

"I profess, sir, in my career hitherto to have kept steadily in view the prosperity and honor of the whole country, and the preservation of our federal union. It is to that union we owe our safety at home, and our consideration and dignity abroad. It is to that union that we are chiefly indebted for whatever makes us most proud of our country. That union we reached only by the discipline of our virtues, in the severe school of adversity. It had its origin in the necessities of disordered finance, prostrate commerce, and ruined credit. Under its benign influences, these great interests immediately awoke, as from the dead, and sprang forth with newness of life. Every year of its duration has teemed with fresh proofs of its utility and its blessings; and although our territory has stretched out wider and wider, and our population spread further and further, they have not outrun its protection, or its benefits. It has been to us all a copious fountain of national, social, and personal happiness.

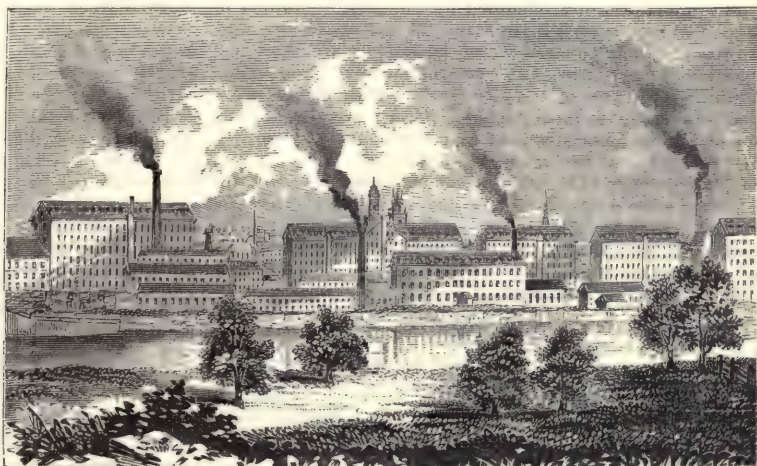
I have not allowed myself, sir, to look beyond the union, to see what might lie hidden in the dark recess behind. I have not coolly weighed the chances of preserving liberty, when the bonds that unite us together shall be broken asunder. I have not accustomed myself to hang over the precipice of disunion to see whether, with my short sight, I can fathom the depth of the abyss below; nor could I regard him as a safe counselor in the affairs of this government, whose thoughts should be mainly bent on considering, not how the union should be best preserved, but how tolerable might be the condition of the people when it shall be broken up and destroyed.

While the union lasts, we have high, exciting, gratifying prospects spread out before us, for us and our children. Beyond that I seek not to penetrate the veil. God grant that, in my day, at least, that curtain may not rise. God grant that on my vision never may be opened what lies behind. When my eyes shall be turned to behold, for the last time, the sun in heaven, may I not see him shining on the broken and dishonored fragments of a once glorious union; on states dissevered, discordant, belligerent; on a land rent with civil feuds, or drenched, it may be, in fraternal blood! Let their last feeble and lingering glance rather behold the gorgeous ensign of the republic, now known and honored throughout the earth, still full high advanced, its arms and trophies streaming in their original luster, not a stripe erased or polluted, nor a single star obscured,—bearing for its motto no such miserable interrogatory as, *What is all this worth?* Nor those other words of delusion and folly—*Liberty first, and union afterward*—but *everywhere, spread all over in characters of living light, blazing on all its ample folds, as they float over the sea and over the land, and in every wind under the whole heavens, that other sentiment dear to every true AMERICAN heart—LIBERTY AND UNION NOW AND FOREVER, ONE AND INSEPARABLE!*"

Such was the close of what is doubtless WEBSTER's master-piece. Its delivery produced an effect upon his listeners never surpassed in the history of parliamentary debate. It is said, when "the speech was over, the tones of the orator still lingered upon the ear, and the audience, unconscious of the close, retained their positions. The agitated countenance, the heaving breast, the suffused eye, attested the continued influence of the spell upon them. Hands that in the excitement of the moment had sought each other, still remained closed in an unconscious grasp. Eye still turned to eye to receive

and repay mutual sympathy, and seemed forgetful of all but the orator's presence and words. The New Englanders, it is said, after adjournment, walked down Pennsylvania Avenue, with a firmer step and bolder air,—‘pride in their port, defiance in their eye.’ \* \* \* Not one of them but felt he had gained a personal victory. Not one who was not ready to exclaim: ‘Thank God, I too am a Yankee.’”

Speaking of his feelings toward his antagonist during the delivery of this splendid oration, Webster himself said: “I felt as if everything I had ever seen, or read, or heard, was floating before me in one grand panorama, and I had little else to do than to reach up and cull a thunderbolt and *hurl* it at him.” Being congratulated as the author of a speech that would live through all coming time, he said: “*How I wish my poor brother (Ezekiel) had lived till after this speech, that I might know if he would have been gratified.*” He never lost his affection for that only brother, nor ceased to mourn his early decease.



*Western View of Manchester.*

[The engraving shows the appearance of some of the principal cotton mills as seen from the western bank of Merrimac River. The Stark Mills and the foundry appear on the left. Three of the five mills of the Amoskeag Mills are seen on the right. The city lies immediately in rear of the mills; the tower of the city hall appears back of one of the Stark Mills.]

MANCHESTER, one of the shire towns of Hillsborough county, is the largest city in New Hampshire, containing about 20,000 inhabitants. It is situated, principally, on the east side of Merrimac River, 17 miles from Concord, 18 from Nashua, 112 from Portland, 58 from Boston, and 218 from Albany, New York. This place, but a few years since a little better than a barren sand bank, is now converted into a well built city, presenting an array of splendid buildings seldom exceeded.

The Amoskeag Falls, between Manchester and Goffstown, are the largest on the Merrimac. At the ordinary stage of water, the fall to the foot of the locks is 47 feet, and the whole fall in the distance of a mile is 54 feet. A permanent stone dam is erected across the river, at the head of the falls, and on the east side, guard gates of the most



substantial kind are constructed, through which the water passes into a spacious basin, connected with the upper canal for the use of the mills, and, with the Amoskeag Canal, which was built in 1816, for the purposes of navigation. The fall from the upper into the lower canal is 20 feet, and from the latter into the river varies from 20 to 30 feet. The water power is estimated to be sufficient to drive 216,000 spindles, with all the machinery sufficient to manufacture cloth. The cloth is manufactured at the rate of 38,000 yards (22 miles) daily. Beside the above, numerous other establishments here, turn out a very great amount of various kinds of manufactures.

Manchester was originally taken from Londonderry, Chester, and a portion of a tract called Harrytown, and incorporated in 1751, by the name of Derryfield, which was changed to its present name in 1810. The city of Manchester was incorporated in June, 1846. It commenced its rise about the year 1839, at which period the locality, now occupied by the city, contained no more than 50 inhabitants. The city is on a plain about 90 feet above the river; the streets are on a large scale: Elm, the main street, running more than a mile north and south, is emphatically the "Broadway" of Manchester. Four large squares have been laid out in different parts of the city stocked with trees; in two of which are ponds, which add much to their beauty. There are some 12 or 15 religious societies, some of which have spacious and expensive houses. An atheneum was established in 1844, and has about 6,000 volumes. The company's reservoir contains 11,000,000 gallons, situated 150 feet above the river, supplies the mills and boarding houses with water; it is located about one mile from the City Hall. The Manchester Gas Light Company commenced operations in 1852. Everything pertaining is of the most substantial kind, on a large scale, and in beauty of architecture, substantial finish, and skillful arrangements of machinery for the ends proposed, are superior to any other works in New England.

*Londonderry*, a farming town, is situated six miles south-east from Manchester. It formerly included the present town of Derry, and was settled in 1719, by a colony of Scotch Presbyterians, from the vicinity of Londonderry, in Ireland. These settlers, it is said, introduced the culture of potatoes—a vegetable until then unknown in New England; "and the farmer who laid by three bushels for his winter's stock, felt that he had an abundant supply. At the time of settlement (1719), sixteen families, accompanied by Rev. James McGregore, took possession of the tract, and on the day of their arrival, attended religious services under an oak on the east shore of Beaver Pond."

Rev. *Matthew Clark*, second minister of Londonderry, was a native of Ireland, who, in early life, had been an officer in the army, and distinguished himself in the defense of the city of Londonderry when besieged by the army of King James, in 1688-9. He afterward relinquished a military life for the clerical profession. He died in 1785, and was borne to the grave, at his particular request, by his former companions in arms, of whom there were a considerable number among the early settlers of this town; several of these had been made free from taxes throughout the British dominions, by King William, for their bravery during that memorable siege.

This town has furnished quite a number of distinguished men: among these are Maj. Gen. John Stark, and Col. George Reid, of revolutionary memory. Joseph M. Keen, DD. the first president of Bowdoin College; Arthur Livermore, Jonathan Steele, and Samuel Bell, judges of the superior court were born here. Among the descendants of the early settlers, are the Hon. Jeremiah Smith, Gens.



Miller and McNiell, distinguished officers in the war of 1812, and Matthew Thornton, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

Gen. *John Stark* was born at Londonderry, Aug. 28, 1728. His father lies buried in an ancient burying ground on the banks of the Merrimac, having on his monument the following inscription :

"Here lies the body of Mr. ARCHERD STARK. He departed this life June 25, 1758. Aged 61 years."

He was born at Dumbarton, and was a graduate of the University at Edinburg, and removed into the vicinity of Londonderry, Ireland, from whence he emigrated to New England, and settled at Londonderry. In 1736, he moved to a place "little north and east of the Falls of Namaoskeag." His four sons, John, William, Archibald and Samuel, were all "soldiers in the Indian wars," and noted "trappers." It was in this last employment far in the wilderness, that John was taken prisoner by the St. Francis Indians in 1752. He was compelled to undergo the ceremony of running the gauntlet, upon which he snatched a club from the hands of an Indian, and made his way through the lines, knocking down the Indians right and left, and escaped with scarce a blow. He was redeemed from captivity at a great ransom.

In 1756, John Stark was made captain of Rangers under the famous Maj. Robert Rogers, and in the bloody fight near Ticonderoga, in Jan. 1759, Rogers being twice wounded, the command devolved on Stark. Rogers, in the desperate situation they were in, advised a retreat; but Stark, assuming the command, declared he would shoot the first man that fled. While Stark was speaking, a ball broke the lock of his gun; at the same time observing a Frenchman fall, he sprang forward, seized his gun, returned to his place, and continued the fight.

In 1775, on hearing of the affair at Lexington, Stark repaired to Cambridge. He was at once commissioned colonel, and the same day 800 men, most of whom had followed him from New Hampshire, enlisted to serve under him. With these men, he met the enemy on Bunker's Hill. On the approach of Burgoyne, in 1777, Stark hurried from his farm, on the Merrimac, and rallied his followers at Bennington. On the 19th of August, Stark's "*Green Mountain Boys*" were eager to be led against the foe.\* Before they marched to the encounter, the general called

---

\* Says Bouton, in his history of Concord, "When the news of Burgoyne's expedition reached New Hampshire, the general assembly, which had closed its spring session, was immediately recalled. John Langdon was speaker of the house. Col. Hutchins was representative from Concord. The highest enthusiasm prevailed. It was understood that Gen. John Stark, who had retired to his farm in affront, because he had been superseded in the continental service, would take command of any volunteers that New Hampshire would raise, and march at once to the scene of danger. Accordingly he received a commission of brigadier-general from the New Hampshire government. John Langdon, in the ardor of his patriotism, said—'I have £3,000 in money, and 50 hogsheads of rum; and I will pawn my house and plate for all they are worth, if Gen. Stark will take command of the New Hampshire troops to cut off Burgoyne;' adding, 'If we gain our independence I shall be repaid; if not, it matters not what becomes of my property.' As soon as it was decided to raise volunteer companies and place them under command of Gen. Stark, Col. Hutchins mounted his horse, and traveling all night, with all possible haste, reached Concord on Sabbath afternoon, before the close of public service. Dismounting at the meeting-house door, he walked up the aisle of the church while Mr. Walker was preaching. Mr. Walker paused in his sermon, and said—'Col. Hutchins, are you the bearer of any message?' 'Yes,' replied the Colonel: 'Gen. Burgoyne, with his army, is on his march to Albany. Gen. Stark has offered to take the command of New Hampshire men; and, if we all turn out, we can cut off Burgoyne's march.' Whereupon Rev. Mr. Walker said—'My hearers, those of you who are willing to go, better leave at once.' At which word all the men in the meeting-house rose and went out. Many immediately enlisted. The whole night was spent in preparation, and a company was ready to march next day. Phinehas Virgin said:

the attention of the soldiers to himself, his speech was short but much to the point. "Boys," said he, "*there's the enemy. They must be beat, or this night my wife sleeps a widow!* Forward, boys! March!"

The victory was complete, 750 of the enemy were taken prisoners, and 207 of the enemy were killed, among whom was Col. Baum, then commander. Stark lost but 30 killed, and 40 wounded. Congress, immediately on hearing of the battle, appointed him brigadier-general in the continental army, in which he continued until the close of the war. After the peace, he declined all public employment. He lived to a great age, dying May 8, 1822, aged 93 years. A granite shaft marks the place of his interment, on the east bank of the Merrimac, inscribed only with his name, "MAJOR-GENERAL STARK."

Dover, the county seat of Strafford county, is 40 miles E. from Concord, 12 N. W. of Portsmouth, and 68 from Boston. It is situated at the head of navigation, on the Cochecho River, 12 miles from the ocean, in the midst of a rich and fertile country. It contains nine churches, three banks and about 9,000 inhabitants. It received a city charter in 1855. The Cochecho Manufacturing Company commenced operations in 1822; it possesses a capital of \$1,300,000, and has four large cotton mills from five to seven stories high, in which it employs 1,500 operatives, and manufactures about 10,000,000 yards of cloth annually (5,681 miles); other important manufacturing establishments are also in the place.

Dover was first settled in 1623, and may be considered the oldest town in New Hampshire. The first settlers, William and Edward Hilton, located themselves in the lower extremity of Dover Neck. They were joined, in 1633, by about 30 persons under the charge of Capt. Thomas Wiggins, agent for the proprietor who acted as governor, and also as clerk; and the town was a distinct government. After much internal dissention, it was received under the Massachusetts government, in 1641, and so remained until 1679, when New Hampshire was erected into a separate province. The first minister of Dover was Rev. William Leveridge sent over by the proprietors in 1633. The first church was erected on Dover Neck, the same year. In 1667, it was surrounded by fortifications, the remains of which are still visible.

Dover suffered severely during the Indian wars. The first difficulty occurred when Maj. Waldron, in obedience to orders from Boston, captured, at Dover, in 1675, in a "sham fight," over 200 Indians, who had been engaged in a war with Massachusetts, a part of whom were sold into slavery. It also appears that Maj. Waldron, or some one in his employ, had taken great advantage of them in trade, not crossing out their accounts when they paid them; and that in buying beaver the trader's fist weighed a pound. The Indians suppressed their vengeance for several years, when, on the night of June 27, 1689, it broke forth at Cochecho Falls. Waldron and 22 others were killed, and 29 carried into captivity. The following account is from *Drake's History of the Indians*:

Maj. Waldron lived at Dover, then called by its Indian name, *Quochecho*, in New Hampshire, in a strong garrison-house, at which place were also four others. Kankamagus had artfully contrived a stratagem to effect the surprise of the place, and had others besides the Pennakook from different places ready in great num-

---

'I can't go, for I have no shoes:' to which Samuel Thompson, a shoe maker, replied—'Don't be troubled about that, for you shall have a pair before morning,' which was done. The late Jonathan Eastman, Sr. Esq., was in similar want of shoes, and a new pair was also made for him before morning."



bers, to prosecute the undertaking. The plan was this: Two squaws were sent to each garrison-house to get liberty to stay for the night, and when all should be asleep, they were to open the gates to the warriors. Masandowet, who was next to Kankamagus, went to Maj. Waldron's, and informed him that the Indians would come the next day and trade with him. While at supper with the major, Masandowet said to him, with an air of familiarity, "Brother Waldron, what would you do if the strange Indians should come?" To which he vauntingly replied, "that he could assemble 100 men by lifting up his finger." In this security the gates were opened at midnight, and the work of death raged in all its fury. One garrison only escaped, who would not admit the squaws. They rushed into Waldron's house in great numbers, and while some guarded the door, others commenced the slaughter of all who resisted. Waldron was now 80 years of age, yet, seizing his sword, defended himself with great resolution, and at first drove the Indians before him from room to room, until one getting behind him, knocked him down with his hatchet. They now seized upon, and dragged him into the great room, and placed him in an armed chair upon a table. While they were thus dealing with the master of the house, they obliged the family to provide them a supper, which, when they had eaten, they took off his clothes, and proceeded to torture him in the most dreadful manner. Some gashed his breast with knives, saying, "*I cross out my account;*" others cut off joints of his fingers, and said to him, "*Now will your fist weigh a pound?*"

After cutting off his nose and ears, and forcing them into his mouth, he became faint from loss of blood; and some holding his own sword on end upon the floor, let him fall upon it, and thus ended his misery.



*Central part of Nashua (North View).*

[The annexed view shows the appearance of the central part of Nashua, as seen from the hall over the Nashua and Boston depot, on the north bank of the Nashua River, by the bridge. The first Congregational Church and the tower of the city hall, appear on the left. A part of the Nashua Cotton Mills are seen in the distance, on the right.]

NASHUA, originally called *Dunstable*, is situated on both sides of Nashua River and the W. bank of the Merrimac, 35 miles S. from Concord, and 40 N. W. from Boston. It has nine churches, three banks, and has schools and academies of a high order. Population is about 11,000. In 1842, in consequence of some difficulty in locating a town house, a portion of the town petitioned to be set off. The



legislature granted the petition, and they were incorporated into a new town, by the name of *Nashville*. In 1853, a charter was granted by which these towns were re-united under a city government. Nashua is distinguished for the variety and extent of her manufactures. Her cotton mills do a large business, and also her artificers in wood and iron, leather, cards, and paper, builders of machines, makers of edge tools, locks, etc.

The original Dunstable embraced a large extent of territory. It was the earliest settlement in the southern part of New Hampshire. It was a frontier for 50 years, and as such was exposed to Indian attacks. In 1675, during Philip's war, it was abandoned. In 1691, several persons were killed in this town by the Indians. In 1724, two persons were captured and carried away. A party of 11 started in pursuit, but were soon waylaid by the Indians, and 10 of them killed. The only survivor was Josiah Farwell, who was the next year lieutenant in Lovewell's expedition.



*South View of the central part of Keene.*

[The Congregational Church is seen in the central part in the distance, fronting the square; the New Hampshire House on the right: the passenger depot of the railroad on the left.]

In 1725, Capt. John Lovewell, of this town, raised a company of volunteers, and marched northward in pursuit of the enemy. In his first expedition, they killed one Indian and took one prisoner; in his second excursion they killed 10 Indians, but in his third expedition he fell into an ambuscade at Lovewell's Pond, in Fryeburg, Maine. Capt. Lovewell, Lieut. Farwell, and Ensign Robbins, all of this town, were killed, as also the chaplain Mr. Frye and 12 others. In the conflict, the noted chief *Paugus* was killed; the power of the Indians was broken forever, and song and romance have embalmed the memory of the heroes of "Lovewell's fight."

KEENE, the seat of justice for Cheshire county, New Hampshire, is beautifully situated on a flat, E. of Ashuelot River, at the junction of the Ashuelot and Cheshire Railroads, 55 miles from Concord, and 93 N. W. from Boston. The village is well built, and is one of the most flourishing in the state; it contains the county buildings, four churches, several fine schools, and the inhabitants are distinguished for their intelligence and enterprise, and are extensively engaged in the various branches of trade and manufactures. Population about 3,000.

Keene was first settled under the authority of Massachusetts. At that time the line between that colony and New Hampshire had not been surveyed, but it was generally supposed that the valley of the Ashuelot would fall within the boundaries of the former. The town was originally called Upper Ashuelot; it was incorporated by its present name in 1753, in honor of Sir Benjamin Keene, who was minister from England to Spain about this period. In the charter granted, a reservation is made of "all the white, and other pine trees, fit for masting the royal navy, and of a rent of one ear of Indian corn, annually, until 1763, and afterward, of one shilling, proclamation money for every hundred acres."

The first house erected, appears to have been that of Nathan Blake, in 1736. In the summer of this year, Nathan Blake, Seth Heaton, and William Sneed, the two first from Wrentham, and the last from Deerfield, Massachusetts, made preparations to pass the winter in the wilderness. Blake had a pair of oxen and a horse, and for their support they collected grass in the open spots. In the beginning of February, their provisions were exhausted, and to obtain a supply of meal, Heaton was dispatched to Northfield, 20 miles distant. He procured a quantity, and on returning through Winchester, the snow was uncommonly deep and covered with a sharp crust. He was told "that he might as well expect to die in Northfield, and rise again in Upper Ashuelot, as to ride thither on horseback." He, however, determined to make the attempt, but had proceeded only a short distance when he found it impossible to succeed. He then returned, and directed his course toward Wrentham. Blake and Sneed hearing nothing from Heaton, gave the oxen free access to the hay, left Ashuelot and on snow-shoes proceeded either to Deerfield or Wrentham. They returned early in the spring, and found the oxen much emaciated, feeding upon twigs and such grass as was bare. The oxen recognized their owners, and exhibited such pleasure at the meeting, as to draw tears from their eyes.

The following incidents in the succeeding history of Keene, are extracted from *Hale's Annals of the town of Keene*:

"In 1745, the Indians killed Josiah Fisher, a deacon of the church. In 1746, they attacked the fort, the only protection of the inhabitants. They were, however, discovered by Capt. Ephraim Dorman in season to prevent their taking it. He was attacked by two Indians, but defended himself successfully against them, and reached the fort. An action ensued, in which John Bullard was killed, Mrs. M'Kenny, who, being out of the fort, was stabbed, and died, and Nathan Blake



taken prisoner, and carried to Canada, where he remained two years. Mr. Blake afterward returned to Keene, where he lived until his death, in 1811, at the age of 99 years and 5 months. When he was 94, he married a widow of 60. The Indians burnt all the buildings in the settlement, including the meeting-house. The inhabitants continued in the fort until April, 1747, when the town was abandoned. In 1753, they returned, and re-commenced their settlements. In 1755, the Indians again attacked the fort. Their number was great, and the onset violent, but the vigilance and courage of Capt. Syms successfully defended it. After burning several buildings, killing cattle, etc., they withdrew. They again invaded the town, but with little success.

Col. Isaac Wyman, an active and influential man, marched the first detachment of men from this town, in the war of the revolution, and was present at the battle of Breed's Hill. This company consisted of 30 men. The list of the foot company in Keene at this time numbered 126 men; the alarm list, 45.

In the early part of the year 1746, the General Court of Massachusetts sent a party of men to Canada, for what purpose it is not now recollected, and, perhaps, was not generally known. On their return they passed through Upper Ashuelot, now Keene. On arriving in sight of the settlement, they fired their guns. This, of course, alarmed the inhabitants, and all who were out (and several were in the woods, making sugar) hastened home. From some cause or other, suspicions were entertained that a party of Indians had followed the returning whites; and for several days the settlers were more vigilant and more circumspect in their movements, seldom leaving the fort except to look after the cattle, which were in the barns, and at the stacks in the vicinity.

Early in the morning of the 23d of April, Ephraim Dormer left the fort to search for his cow. He went northwardly, along the borders of what was then a hideous and almost impervious swamp, lying east of the fort, until he arrived near to the place where the turnpike now is. Looking into the swamp, he perceived several Indians lurking in the bushes. He immediately gave the alarm by crying "Indians! Indians!" and ran toward the fort. Two, who were concealed in the bushes between him and the fort, sprang forward, aimed their pieces at him, and fired, but neither hit him. They then, throwing away their arms, advanced toward him. One he knocked down by a blow, which deprived him of his senses; the other he seized, and, being a strong man and an able wrestler, tried his strength and skill in his favorite mode of "trip and twitch." He tore his antagonist's blanket from his body, leaving him nearly naked. He then seized him by the arms and body; but, as he was painted and greased, he slipped from his grasp. After a short struggle, Dormer quitted him, ran toward the fort, and reached it in safety.

When the alarm was given, the greater part of the inhabitants were in the fort, but some had just gone out to tend their cattle. Capt. Simons, the commander, as was the custom every morning before prayers, was reading a chapter in the Bible. He immediately exclaimed, "Rush out, and assist those who are to get in!" Most of the men immediately rushed out, and each ran where his interest or affections led him; the remainder chose positions in the fort, from which they could fire on the enemy.

Those who were out, and within hearing, instantly started for the fort, and the Indians from every direction rushed into the street, filling the air with their horrid yells. Mrs. M'Kenney had gone to a barn, near where Miss Fiske's house now stands, to milk her cow. She was aged and corpulent, and could only walk slowly. When she was within a few rods of the fort, a naked Indian, probably the one with whom Dorman had been wrestling, darted from the bushes on the east side of the street, ran up to her, and stabbed her in the back, and crossed to the other side. She continued walking, in the same steady pace as before, until she had nearly reached the gate of the fort, when the blood gushed from her mouth, and she fell and expired. John Bullard was at his barn, below Dr. Adams'. He ran toward the fort, but the instant he arrived at the gate, he received a shot in the back. He fell, and was carried in, and expired in a few hours. Mrs. Clark was at a barn, near the Todd House, about fifty rods distant. Leaving it, she espied an Indian near her, who threw away his gun, and advanced



to make her prisoner. She gathered her clothes around her waist, and started for the fort. The Indian pursued. The woman, animated by the cheers of her friends, outran her pursuer, who skulked back for his gun. Nathan Blake was at his barn, near where his son's house now stands. Hearing the cry of Indians, and presuming his barn would be burnt, he determined that his cattle should not be burnt with it. Throwing open his stable door, he let them out; and, presuming that his retreat to the fort was cut off, went out of the back door, intending to place himself in ambush at the only place where the river could be crossed. He had gone but a few steps when he was hailed by a party of Indians, concealed in a shop between him and the street. Looking back, he perceived several guns pointed at him, and at the same instant several Indians started up from their places of concealment near him; upon which, feeling himself in their power, he gave himself up. They shook hands with him; and to the remark he made that he had not yet breakfasted, they, smiling, replied, that "it must be a poor Englishman who could not go to Canada without his breakfast." Passing a cord around his arms above the elbows, and fastening them close to his body, they gave him to the care of one of the party, who conducted him to the woods.

The number of Indians belonging to the party was supposed to be about 100. They came near the fort on every side, and fired whenever they supposed their shot would be effectual. They, however, neither killed nor wounded any one. The whites fired whenever an Indian presented himself, and several of them were seen to fall. Before noon, the savages ceased firing, but they remained several days in the vicinity.

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the village cemetery:

Death loves a lofty mark.—Here lies the body of the HON. PELEG SPRAGUE, ESQ. He was born at Rochester, Mass., December 10, 1756, graduated at Dartmouth College in the year 1783; settled as a lawyer in Keene, in July, 1787, was chosen a member of congress, U. S., in the year 1797, and died April 20, 1800, in the 44th year of his age.

What though we wade in wealth, or soar in fame,  
Earth's highest station ends in "Here he lies,"  
And "dust to dust" concludes her noblest song.

---

CATHERINE FISKE, founder and principal of the Female Seminary in Keene, N. H., and for 38 years a teacher of youth, died May 20, 1837, aged 53. Reader, whoever thou art, "Do justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God."

---

To the memory of CAPT. CHARLES B. DANIELS, born August 30, 1816, graduated at the U. S. Military Academy, June, 1836, was mortally wounded while gallantly leading his company in the assault of the enemy's works at Molino-Del-Rey, Mexico, Sep. 8, 1847, and died of his wounds in the city of Mexico, Oct. 27, 1847, aged 31 years. By the purity of his life, and fidelity to the duties of his profession, he adorned it—by his valor he fulfilled its sternest demands.

---

WILLIAM TORRENCE, aged 39, born in Enfield, Massachusetts, December 1, 1815, graduated at Amherst College in 1844, for years instructor of Keene Academy, and the first principal of the High School, died February 3, 1855, universally lamented. The pure in heart shall see God.—His pupils in grateful remembrance of his virtues have erected this monument.

---

*Hanover*, Grafton county, N. H., lies 52 miles N. from Concord, and about one mile E. from the railroad depot at Norwich, Vermont, on the opposite bank of the Connecticut River. The township was granted July 4, 1761, to eleven persons by the name of Freeman, and 54 others, principally from Connecticut. The first settlement was made by Col. Edmund Freeman in May, 1765: the first minister was Rev. Eden Burroughs, D.D., installed in 1772. The principal village is in the S. W. part of the town, on a beautiful plain about half a mile E. of Connecticut River, 180 feet above the level of its waters. Here is situated Dartmouth College, upon a central square

or green of about 7 acres. The village which is built around it has two churches, one Congregational, and one Episcopal, and about 1,000 inhabitants.



*Western view of Dartmouth College, Hanover.*

[Dartmouth Hall appears in the central part. Reed Hall on the right. The Medical College and the Observatory in the distance, on the extreme left.]

Dartmouth College, one of the oldest and most flourishing institutions of the kind in the United States, was founded by Dr. Eleazer Wheelock, of Connecticut, who graduated at Yale College in 1723.

"Soon after leaving college, he entered into the ministry, and soon received an unanimous invitation to become pastor of the second society in Lebanon (now Columbia), with which he complied. While a minister in this place, he became desirous to employ himself in a more extended field of action. The unhappy and neglected tribes of Indians in the county, and on its borders, excited his compassion and engaged his attention. About this time (1741), Sampson Occum, a serious Indian youth, solicited instruction, as Mr. Wheelock had opened a school for a small number of young men who were preparing for college. He willingly received young Occum into his family and school, where he continued for about three years. He afterward became a preacher of considerable celebrity. Dr. Wheelock conceived, that if he could educate Indian youth for missionaries, they would be more successful among their countrymen than the whites. With these views, he undertook himself the care and expense of educating two Indian lads from the Delaware nation, in 1754; but the design was so benevolent, that a number of gentlemen soon united with him. His pupils increased, and after receiving numerous benefactions, the largest of which was the benefaction of Mr. Joshua Moor, of Mansfield, he called his institution 'Moor's Indian Charity School.' In 1764, the school consisted of about thirty scholars, of whom about half were Indian youth. The Indian boys were accommodated in a part of the house given by Mr. Moor. The school-house was nigh Mr. Wheelock's dwelling, in the hall of which the students and their instructors attended morning and evening prayers.

To enlarge the power of doing good, contributions were solicited not only in various parts of this country, but also in England and Scotland. The money col-



lected in England was put into the hands of a board of trustees, of whom the Earl of *Dartmouth* was at the head. From this circumstance, when Dr. Wheelock was invited by the government of New Hampshire to remove to Hanover, and establish a college in that place, it was called *Dartmouth College*. This seminary was incorporated in 1769, and Dr. Wheelock was declared its founder and president, with the right of appointing his successor.

In 1770, Dr. Wheelock removed his family and school to Hanover, his pupils performing the tour on foot. The roads at that period were in a very rough and unfinished state, and it was in many places difficult to proceed. The site selected for the college and other buildings, was an extensive plain, shaded by lofty pines, with no accommodations, except two or three small log huts, and no house on that side of the river within two miles, through one continued dreary wood. The number of souls then with him was about seventy. Log houses were soon constructed, and a small framed house was begun, designed for the reception of Dr. Wheelock and his family. The frame of a college, eighty feet in length and two stories in height, was soon after raised, and partially covered: a hall, and two or three rooms in it, were considerably advanced when the autumnal storms commenced. . . . Upon a circular area of about six acres, the pines were soon felled, and in all directions covered the ground to the height of about five feet. Paths of communication were cut through them. . . . The snow lay four feet in depth between four and five months. 'Sometimes standing in the open air, at the head of his numerous family, Dr. Wheelock presented to God their morning and evening prayers: the surrounding forests, for the first time, reverberated the solemn sounds of supplication and praise.'

President Wheelock died in 1779, and was succeeded in the college government by his son John Wheelock, who had been a tutor; after which he led a military life with Stark and Gates, until his father's death recalled him from the army. In 1782, he was sent by the trustees to Europe for the collection of funds, etc., for the benefit of the college. He was successful in his exertions abroad, and at home on his return. After thirty-six years passed in this position, his connection with the institution was violently closed.

The college was managed by a body of trustees, created by the charter, who filled vacancies in their number. In 1815, differences in the college with the trustees, and questions of religious opinion led them to remove Dr. Wheelock from the presidency. A large portion of the public considered themselves as outraged by the proceedings. Gov. Plummer invited the attention of the state legislature to the subject, who asserting their claim to alter or amend a charter of which they were the guardians, and in 1816, passed acts creating a new corporation. Nine trustees were added to the old body, who were appointed by the governor and council. The old trustees set all this legislation at naught, and keeping up their organization, commenced an action for the recovery of the college property. It was decided against them in the superior court of the state: it was then carried to the supreme court of the United States, before Chief Justice Marshall, where, in 1819, the judgment was reversed, and the great principle of the inviolability of chartered corporate property fully established. It was in this cause that Daniel Webster, at the age of thirty-five, made the commencement of his great reputation as a constitutional lawyer. He had become a graduate of the college seventeen years before, in 1801, and had argued the cause for the plaintiff in the highest state court.

The first college building was erected in 1771, and stood twenty years. It was 80 feet long and 36 wide, two stories high, 8 rooms on the ground floor, and 8 above: it stood at the south-east corner of the common or green, and fronted the south. Pres. Wheelock's log house was about 75 rods north-west of the colleges. He, with all his children, were owners of slaves. In 1780, there were about 18 colored persons in a population of 200. It is stated that they were as



well fed, clothed, and "schooled" as the other inhabitants in the place. The first regular meeting-house was built in 1795. In digging a well



DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, 1771.\*

through the alluvial soil, at the depth of sixty feet, a large pine tree was found lying in a horizontal position, perfectly sound. The first person born in the village was a female, by the name of Field; the first male, William H. Woodward, son of the Hon. Beezeleel W. Woodward, a professor in the college.

Rev. John Maltby, of Bermuda, was the first person who died.

During the early period of the history of the college, it was not uncommon to have Indian youths as pupils. Prof. Woodward soon after his arrival in 1771, went out to ascertain the latitude and longitude of the place, and took the students with him, to show and explain to them the process. He is said to have remarked afterward, that his Indian pupils appeared to apprehend his remarks sooner than the other students. When the river was frozen over for the season, the Indian youths obtained permission to spend an afternoon in skating. The officers of the college and some others attended to witness their dexterity. One of them, more daring than his companions, would rail or skate up to the edge of a glade or opening, and with one foot break off a strip of ice, and with the other dart away from the glade. This was done several times, when at last he made a misstep, and went down into the water out of sight. He continued so long under the ice, that they despaired of ever seeing him again; and as they were about to return to their homes, the supposed lost one rose up to the edge of the glade, and by some peculiar Indian elasticity, threw himself out onto the ice, and bounding to his feet, gave a loud *co-whoop*, and then darted forward like a flash followed by his Indian brethren.

One winter afternoon, in 1774-5, some eight or ten of the students, having John Ledyard (afterward the celebrated traveler) for a leader, made an excursion to the highest eminence, directly east, and about two miles from the village. The spot can be seen from the colleges, as it is marked by some granite rocks and a few tall pines rising above the surrounding forest. They went up in pairs, and arrived on the summit before dark, built a fire, and after partaking of some food, prepared a lodging place for the night. The snow was scraped away, and evergreen boughs laid down for a bed. One would then lie down in the close suit which each brought with him; his companion would then put green boughs over him, pile snow upon the boughs, and then crawl under this covering by an opening left for that purpose. In this manner the whole company lodged themselves through the long winter night in not such an uncomfortable manner as some might suppose. They returned the next morning in time for college prayers.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the village graveyard:

Hic quæsit corpus ELEAZARI WHEELOCK, S. T. D. Academiæ morensis, et Collegii Dartmouthensis Fidoris, et primi præsidis, evangelio barbaros indominuit; et ex cultis scientiæ paterifici viator, I, et imitare, si poteris, Tanta meritorum premia laturus MDCCX natus MDCCCLXXIX.

Here rests the body of Eleazar Wheelock, LL.D., founder and first president of Dartmouth College and Moor's Charity School. By the Gospel subdued the ferocity of the savage; and to the civilized he opened new paths of science. Traveler, go, if you can, and deserve the sublime reward of such merit. He was born in the year 1710, and died in 1799.

\* This is from a drawing in the possession of Mr. W. Dewey, an aged inhabitant of the village, who has kept a MS. journal of all the principal events, etc., which have taken place in the town from a very early period. Mr. Dewey came into the place in 1779, with his father, the first blacksmith in the place. At the time of his arrival, what is now the college green was then covered with pine stumps.

Pietate filii Joannis Wheelock, hoc monumentum constitutum, inscriptumque fuit Anno MDCCCX.

Here was buried, Aug., A. D. 1800, Sophomore Arteman Cook. Aged 20. He died of consumption; was the fourth son of Samuel Cook, Esq., of Templeton, Mass., a town in 1799 of less than one thousand inhabitants, sent four of her sons to Dartmouth College. Ere the close of the college course, two were taken and two were left. The survivor of the four, in 1852, restored the record destroyed by decomposition of the original headstone. An elder brother and classmate, Amos Jones Cook, now also at rest, had subjoined, "Live to die, and die to live." Sons of Dartmouth, your brother had quickness of apprehension, and aptness to teach; with the wages of teaching he bought instruction.

Here rests y<sup>e</sup> body of y<sup>e</sup> Rev. Mr. John Maltby, born at New Haven, Connecticut, Aug., y<sup>e</sup> 3d, 1721; graduated at Yale College, A. D. 1747; minister to a Presbyterian Church at Burmuda, and then at Wilton, South Carolina. A strenuous assertor of y<sup>e</sup> doctrines of grace; convinced of original guilt, and confiding in the sole righteousness of Christ. Justice lost man before God. In preaching, zealous and pathetic; in his devotions, fervent; his sermons judicious, correct and instructive; his style manly and solemn; of manners, gentle, polite and humane; of strong mental endowments, embellished with sacred and polite literature. In his friendship, cordial, sincere and trusty; detesting craft, dissimulation and fraud. He dy'd Sept. 30, A. D. 1771. *Ætat* 45<sup>to</sup>.

Gvlielmo H. Woodward Natv inter filio Nostræ Levphanie Primo virtute primo jvrico-  
svto insigni, Bonarvm Litterarvm factori assidvo patrifamilie optimo civi civim beneme-  
rito vita pvblicis mvneribvs exacta pietate ornata filii dolentes, ne tanti ingenii tantarvmqve  
virtvum memoria omnio perissit, hoc monvmentvm magni amoris parvum mvnus obiit Avg.  
IX, MDCCCXVIII.

The ISLES OF SHOALS, eight miles from the mouth of Portsmouth harbor, are seven in number. Hog, Smutty Nose and Star, are the principal. Hog Island, the largest, contains 350 acres of rock, elevated 57 feet above high water mark. The islands constitute the town of Gosport. Star Island, and Smutty Nose, are connected by a *sea wall*, built at the expense of government, forming a safe anchorage on the north-west side.

These islands have a few spots of dry soil suitable for cultivation. The boundary line between Maine and New Hampshire, passes through them, leaving the largest on the side of Maine. For more than a century before the revolution, these islands were populous, containing from 300 to 600 souls. They had a court house on Haley's Island; a meeting house first on Hog Island, afterward on Star Island. Large quantities of fish were annually caught and cured here. The business since has very much decreased. The population for the last half century has varied from 66 to 103. As early as 1650, Rev. John Brock, esteemed as an uncommonly pious man, preached here. The following account is related of him by Mather:

"Mr. Brock brought the people into an agreement that, exclusive of the Lord's day, they would spend one day every month together in the worship of our Lord Jesus Christ. On a certain day, which, by their agreement, belonged unto the exercises of religion, the fishermen came to Mr. Brock, and asked him if they might put by their meeting, and go a fishing, because they had lost many days by reason of foul weather. He, seeing that without his consent they resolved upon doing what they had asked him, replied, 'If you will go away, I say unto you, catch fish, if you can! But as for you that will tarry and worship the Lord Jesus Christ this day, I will pray unto him for you, that you may take fish till you are weary.' 30 men went away from the meeting, and five tarried. The 30 which went away, with all their skill, could catch but four fishes: the five who tarried went forth afterward, and they took 500. The fishermen, after this, readily attended whatever meetings Mr. Brock appointed them."



## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Passaconaway*, a celebrated Indian chieftain, lived upon Merrimac River, at a place called Pennakook [now Concord], and his dominions were very extensive, even over the sachems living upon the Piscataqua and its branches. He lived to a great age; some authors say to 120 years. He is supposed to have died about the same time with Massasoit, a sachem, whom, in many respects, he seems to have resembled. He was often styled the *great sachem*, and was also considered a great powwow, or sorcerer, among his people. Morton, the historian, states, "he has been seen likewise, by our English, in the heat of summer, to make ice appear in a bowl of fair water—first having the water set before him, he hath begun his incantations according to their usual accustom, and before the same has bin ended, a thick clowde has darkened the aire, and on a sodane a thunder clap has been heard that has amused the natives; in a instant he has shown a firm piece of ice to flote in the middle of the bowl," etc.

He seems to have had the sagacity to perceive that all opposition to the English would prove ruinous. He, therefore, sought, in various ways, to conciliate their favor. At first he stood aloof from Christian instruction, but in his last days, by the labors of Elliott, the "Apostle of the Indians," he was led to embrace the Christian faith. In 1660, he met the Indians, subject to his authority, at Pawtucket Falls, where he made his farewell speech, the substance of which has been preserved, and says Mr. Bouton in his *History of Concord*, may be thus rendered:

"Hearken to the last words of your dying father; I shall meet you no more! The white men are the sons of the morning, and the sun shines bright above them. In vain I opposed their coming: vain were my arts to destroy them: never make war upon them: sure as you light the fires, the breath of Heaven will turn the flames to consume you. Listen to my advice. It is the last I shall ever give you. Remember it and live!"

*Maj. Robert Rogers*, the companion in arms of Putnam and Stark, was born in Dumbarton, New Hampshire. Having entered the military service in 1755, he became the commander of the famous corps, known as *Rogers' Rangers*, which performed such signal services as scouts, during the war with the French and Indians. Many anecdotes, of perilous adventures, are related of him and of his men. *Rogers' Slide*, on the west shore of Lake Champlain, was the scene of a stratagem of Rogers, when pursued by the wily Indian foe. He made them think he had *slid* down the surface of a steep rock, for a distance of 200 feet, and thus escaped. In 1766, he was appointed governor of Mackinaw, where he was accused of a design to plunder his own fort, and was sent in irons to Montreal for trial. In 1769, he went to England, was presented to the king, but soon afterward was imprisoned for debt. In the war of the revolution, he espoused the royal cause and raised a corps which he called the *Queen's Rangers*, and in 1777 he returned to England, where he died. In the year 1778, New Hampshire proscribed him as a Tory. He kept a journal of the French war, which was published at London in 1765. One of the prominent events of his career, was the surprise and destruction of the Indian village of St. Francis, in 1759, he having been dispatched for that purpose from Crown Point by Gen. Amherst. The following account of this event is from Hoyt's *Indian Wars*:

"On the 4th of October, at eight in the evening, Rogers came within sight of the village, halted, and directed his men to refresh themselves, while he, with Lieut. Turner and Ensign Avery, reconnoitered the place. The Indians were found in a high frolic or dance, and appeared to entertain no apprehensions of an enemy in the vicinity. Returning to his men about two o'clock in the morning, Rogers marched them within 500 yards of the village, lightened them of their packs, and prepared for the attack. It was now about three o'clock, and an hour after, the Indians broke up their dance, and retired to their cabins for repose, and all was calm in the village. About half an hour before sunrise, the troops advanced in three divisions, and made simultaneous attacks in as many directions. The Indians were completely surprised, and incapable of much resistance. Well acquainted with the Indian mode of attack on similar occasions, the rangers dealt death and destruction in all directions, and with unsparing hands. Nor was it possible to distinguish age or sex, and an indiscriminate butchery followed, in the true savage style. Many were killed in their cabins, others attempting to fly, were shot or knocked on the head, and few escaped. At sun rise, the scene was truly horrible, and but for the sight of 600 or 700 of the scalps of their countrymen, suspended upon poles, and waving in the air, the trophies of the former cruelty of



the Indians, the assailants would have been excited to pity. This horrid spectacle added new vigor, and sympathy for the sufferers found no place in the breasts of the rangers, and in too many instances they continued to dispatch women and children indiscriminately; and a general conflagration of the cabins ended the scene, about seven o'clock in the morning. Out of about 300 inhabitants of the place, 200 were killed; 20 women and children captured, and five English prisoners, residing in the village, set free; but most of the women and children were soon liberated.

The village appeared to have been in a very flourishing condition. Many of the cabins were well furnished, and the church was handsomely adorned with plate, and the whole place had been enriched by the scalps and plunder taken from the English in the various wars; 200 guineas were found in money, and a silver image weighing 10 pounds, besides a large quantity of *wampum*, clothing, and some provisions."

*Josiah Bartlett*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Amesburg, Massachusetts, in 1729. He was educated a physician, and com-

*Josiah Bartlett*

menced practice at Kingstons. His political career began in 1765, and from that period until the close of his life, he was an unwearied supporter of American liberty; and when, on the 2d of Aug. 1776, the

members of congress signed the Declaration of Independence, Dr. Bartlett was the first who affixed his signature, New Hampshire being the first state called. He died in 1795, aged 65.

*William Whipple*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born at Kittery, Maine, a town opposite Portsmouth, in 1730. He received his education

*Wm Whipple*

at a common school, and when quite a lad, he went to sea, which occupation he followed for several years. At the age of 29, he entered into mercantile pursuits at Portsmouth. In 1776, he was chosen a delegate to the continental

congress. In 1777, he was appointed brigadier-general of the New Hampshire militia, and was very active in the campaign against Burgoyne. He was in Sullivan's expedition against Rhode Island in 1778. He was afterward one of the judges of the supreme court. He died in the 55th year of his age.

*Matthew Thornton*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Ireland, and was brought over to New England when he was between two and

*Matthew Thornton*

three years of age. His father settled at Londonderry. He entered the medical profes-

sion, and became eminent as a physician. In 1745, he was appointed surgeon to the New Hampshire troops, in the expedition against Louisburg. After his return he was appointed a colonel of the militia, and when the royal governor (Wentworth) abdicated, Dr. Thornton was chosen president in his stead. He was a delegate to the continental congress, and a judge of the superior court. This latter office he resigned in 1782, and in 1789 purchased a farm in Exeter, where he resided until the time of his death. He died while on a visit in Newburyport, Massachusetts, June 24, 1803, in the 89th year of his age. Dr. T. was ever a zealous Christian, beloved by all who knew him, and by the exercise of *temperance and cheerfulness* he attained a patriarchal age.

*John Sullivan*, a brigadier-general in the revolutionary army, was born in Berwick, Maine, near New Hampshire. He was a farmer in his youth, and after arriving at maturity, studied law and established himself at Durham, New Hampshire. He was appointed a brigadier-general in 1775. He was in the expedition to Canada, and at the battle of Long Island was taken prisoner. He commanded the right wing of the army in the battles of Trenton, Brandywine, and Germantown. In 1778, he commanded the expedition to Rhode Island, and in 1779, he

conducted the expedition against the Indians. He was president of New Hampshire, in 1786. In 1789, he was appointed district judge, which office he held until his death in 1795, in the 55th year of his age.

*Gen. Henry Dearborn* was born in Hampton, New Hampshire, in 1751, and was, at the beginning of the revolution, practicing medicine at Portsmouth, when he raised 60 volunteers for the army, and marched at their head to Cambridge. He commanded a company at Bunker's Hill. He shared with Arnold the perils of his march through the wilderness to Quebec. Famine fell upon them, and a fine dog of Dearborn's was killed for food. He was taken prisoner in the attack on Quebec: was afterward exchanged, participated in the capture of Burgoyne, and for his conduct there was specially noticed in a dispatch of Gates to congress. He was a lieutenant-colonel at Monmouth, and accompanied Gen. Sullivan in his campaign against the Senecas. At Monmouth he particularly distinguished himself by a gallant charge on the enemy. Dearborn being sent to ask for further orders, Washington inquired, by way of commendation, "what troops are those?" "*Full blooded Yankees from New Hampshire, Sir,*" was his reply. After the war, he settled on a farm on the Kennebec. In 1789, Washington appointed him marshal of the district of Maine, and twice he was elected to congress therefrom. He was secretary of war under the entire administration of Jefferson, from 1801 to 1809, then appointed collector of the port of Boston by Madison. In 1812, he was commissioned the senior major-general of the army, and commanded at the capture of York (now Toronto), in Canada, where Gen. Pike was killed. He was minister to Portugal under Monroe, and died at Roxbury, Massachusetts, at the house of his son, in 1829, at the age of 78 years, thus closing a long life in which he had well served his country, and received honors from every administration of its government.

*Gen. Enoch Poor* was born in this state, in 1736, was a colonel in the expedition to Canada, where he served with distinction, and was a brigadier at Saratoga. He was at Valley Forge, and his brigade was among the first troops that pursued the British across New Jersey in 1778. He fought gallantly at Monmouth. In 1780, he died while in service at Hackensack, New Jersey, at the age of 44 years. He was greatly esteemed by LaFayette, who, it is said, was much affected on visiting his grave in the churchyard at Hackensack, when in this country in 1825.

*Gen. James Miller* was born in 1775, at Peterborough, N. H., was educated for the law, but entered the army in 1810, as a captain. He was present at the battle of Tippecanoe, but was prevented, by sickness, from sharing in its honors. In the bloody battles of Chippewa and Lundy's Lane, he took a most active part. In the last, history informs us that his commanding officer rode up to him and anxiously inquired if he could take a certain battery that was hurling destruction upon the Americans. "*I will try, sir!*" was the modest and heroic reply. The battery was carried, and the expression has become immortal. He was subsequently appointed governor of the territory of Arkansas; and at a later period, for many years, held the office of collector of the port of Salem, Massachusetts. He died at Temple, N. H., July 7, 1851, aged 78.

*Levi Woodbury*, LL.D., was born in Francistown, N. H., Dec. 22, 1789. He graduated in 1809 at Dartmouth, studied law, was appointed judge of the superior court in 1817; in 1823 was elected governor of the state: was speaker of the house of representatives in 1825; was a senator in congress from 1825 to 1831; was appointed secretary of the navy by President Jackson, in 1831; was transferred to the treasury department as secretary in 1834, by President Van Buren, and served until 1841; he was again a senator in congress from 1841 to 1845, when he was appointed by President Polk, a justice of the supreme court of the United States. He died at Portsmouth, N. H., Sept. 7, 1851.

*Jeremiah Mason*, LL.D., was born at Lebanon, Conn., in 1768, and graduated at Yale College in 1788. He first went to Vermont where he was admitted to the bar; but subsequently removed to Portsmouth, and in 1802 was appointed attorney-general of the state. From 1813 to 1817, he was a senator in congress, having resigned for the purpose of devoting himself to his profession. He removed to Boston in 1832, and died in 1848, aged 80 years. He was the friend of Daniel Webster, who always spoke of him in terms of greatest praise. Mr. Webster as



cribed much of his own success to the discipline received by being brought in contact with him. He was personally little known out of New England; but his name and presence were familiar to every lawyer of his own, as well as of the adjoining states; and nothing could exceed the respect amounting almost to dread, that was experienced by other members of the profession for his acuteness, rapidity, and mental vigor. He was physically, as well as mentally, great, being almost a giant in stature.

*Isaac Hill*, a distinguished politician, was born April 5, 1785, in Massachusetts, and learned the printer's trade in New Hampshire. In 1809, at the age of 21, he settled in Concord, and established the *New Hampshire Patriot*, a newspaper which, for a long period, exerted an almost unlimited political influence. In 1829, he was appointed by President Jackson second comptroller of the treasury. From 1831 to 1836, he was a member of the senate of the United States, when he was elected governor of New Hampshire by the unprecedented majority of 8,000 votes; he was re-elected in 1837 and in 1838. During the year 1840, he was sub-treasurer of Boston; and for many years he filled the office of pension agent. He published the *Farmer's Monthly Visitor* for 10 years, which effected much good. For the last 15 years of his life, he was much occupied with agricultural pursuits, in which he was very enthusiastic. He died March 22, 1851, aged 63 years. His talents were peculiar, but he exerted great influence which evinced unusual mental powers. A strong partisan, he made many violent enemies; but he possessed great kindness of heart and a ready will to oblige all who needed assistance.

*Benjamin Pierce*, governor of New Hampshire, was born at Chelmsford, Massachusetts, in 1757, and left fatherless at the age of six years. His opportunities for education were small; but he improved these with great assiduity, in the intervals of farm labor. When the news of the affair at Lexington reached him, he abandoned the plow and entered the army as a common soldier, he then being 18 years of age. He was at Bunker Hill seven weeks afterward, and remained in the army until the close of the war, at which time he had risen, by his gallantry, through the successive grades until he commanded a company.

Shortly after he took an axe and a gun, and went alone into the woods of Hillsboro' county, New Hampshire, with the one felling trees, and with the other killing game on which to sustain himself, being his own cook, and sleeping in the midst of his labors, with no bed but his military blanket. Here he subsequently built a cabin, married, became an independent farmer,



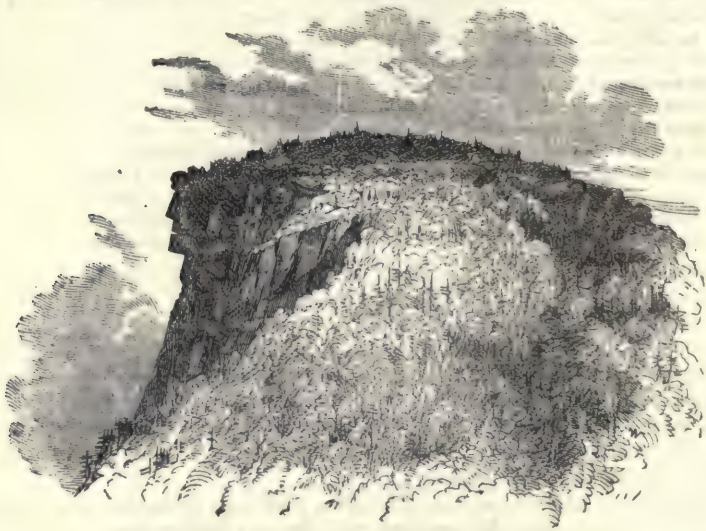
BIRTH PLACE OF PRESIDENT PIERCE.

erected a stately mansion, and raised a family of children, occupying, in their day, the best stations of society, one of whom, *Franklin Pierce*, became president of the United States. After having served in many public stations, he was elected governor in 1827 and in 1829. He possessed a strong mind and the most kind feelings. It is reported that when sheriff, he found an old revolutionary soldier in prison for debt, who had been confined for years, because too poor to pay the fees for his discharge, whereupon Gen. Pierce paid both debts and costs, and let the old veteran go free. He died April 1, 1839, aged 82 years. The adjoining engraving represents the mansion in which *Franklin Pierce* (president of the United States from 1853 to 1857) was born in 1804.



## THE WHITE MOUNTAINS.

*The White Mountains*, of New Hampshire, which, on account of their sublimity and grandeur, have given to this region the cognomen of the "Switzerland of America," lie in Coos county, N.E. from the center of the state. There are several peaks in this group, viz: Mount Jefferson, 5,657 feet; Mount Adams, 5,759, and Mount Madison, 5,415 feet—N.E. from Mount Washington; and Mount Monroe, 5,349 feet; Mount Franklin, 4,850 feet; and Mount Pleasant, 4,712; besides several neighboring peaks little inferior in altitude. In another group 20 miles S.W. of Mount Washington, is Mount Lafayette, about 5,500 feet high, the second



*Old Man of the Mountain.*

in point of interest in the White Mountain range. Mount Washington, the monarch of the group, is, with the exception of the Black Mountain, of North Carolina, the highest peak east of the Rocky Mountains, rising to the height of 6,226 feet above the sea, exceeding a mile in altitude by more than a thousand feet. The White Mountains are considered as a continuation of the Alleghanies. They attract more tourists than any other natural curiosity in the United States, Niagara Falls alone excepted. Here one may pass weeks in viewing its wild scenery, so constant is the succession of grand objects to arrest attention:

"The *White Mountain Notch* is a pass of great celebrity. Coming from the N. or W., you enter it by an opening only 23 feet in width, between two perpendicular rocks, one 20 and the other 12 feet high. The infant Saco trickles its way through this narrow opening, gradually expanding as it proceeds down the pass, and receiving other tributaries from the mountain sides, which form the walls of the gorge, and which tower to the height of about 2,000 feet above the bed of the Saco. In this pass occurred, in 1826, the landslide which destroyed the Willey family.

The more wild and abrupt parts of the Notch extend for two or three miles from its entrance at the Notch House. Mount Washington is ascended on horseback from the Notch House, by a bridle path, first climbing Mount Clinton—in immediate proximity to the hotel—for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and then coasting the E. side of the peaks of Mount Pleasant, Mount Franklin, and Mount Monroe for 4 miles further, occasionally ascending a rough, steep ridge, and again descending, now riding on the verge of a vast ravine of several hundred feet in depth, and now on the crest of a ridge commanding a view of both sides of the chain—we arrive at the foot of Mount Washington, 1,500 feet in *perpendicular*, and about one mile in *inclined* ascent, above the base of the cone or peak, and 6,226 feet above the

sea. This is the most difficult, though scarcely dangerous part of the ascent, as it is little else than riding on horseback over a pile of rocks of every variety of size, cast together as if hurled by the Titans, in war or at play. From the summit, if the day be clear, is afforded a view unequalled, perhaps, on the eastern side of the North American continent. Around you, in every direction, are confused masses of mountains, bearing the appearance of a sea of molten lava suddenly cooled whilst its ponderous waves were yet in commotion. On the S.E. horizon gleams a rim of silver light—it is the Atlantic ocean, 65 miles distant—laving the shores of Maine. 'Lakes—of all sizes, from Lake Winnipiseogee to mere mountain ponds—and mountains beneath you gleam misty and wide.' Far off to the N.E. is Mount Katahdin. In the western horizon are the Green Mountains of Vermont, and to the S. and S.W. are Mount Monadnock and Kearsarge or Kirsage, while the space between is filled up with every variety of landscape, mountain and hill, plain and valley, lake and river.

The *Franconia Notch* is deemed by many quite as interesting as the White Mountain Notch. Near it are many agreeable accessories not to be found in the latter; among which are Echo lake, just at the northern entrance of the gorge, and the '*Old Man of the Mountain*,' a well-defined profile of the human face. The mass of rock forming this extraordinary profile is said to be 80 feet in height, is 1,500 feet above the pass and about half a mile from the spectator on the road, from which point it appears to be at the top of the mountain, though it really is 500 feet below the summit. The Basin (with a rock worn into an exact resemblance of the lower joint of the thigh bone), 4 miles S. of the Notch, is a pool of beautifully transparent water. One mile below this, again, in the vicinity of the Flume House, is the celebrated Flume, a narrow gorge or opening in the rock, only a few feet in width, and from 70 to 120 in height, through which flows a small tributary of the Pemigewasset; below this is a cascade of 616 feet in length, which in the spring and fall freshets is an object of great interest. Mount Lafayette is ascended from the Flume House, being only a five mile ride from the Franconia Notch. From its summit is a view of more than 30 miles in extent, down the valley of the Pemigewasset, which is hemmed in on each side by lofty mountains."

We conclude the notice of the White Mountains by giving the details of the destruction of the *Willey family* by a landslide in 1826. It is the most noted event in the history of this interesting region:

It originated from a terrible storm of rain, unprecedented in the history of the country, the effects of which will remain for centuries. The inundation was so great and so sudden that the channels of the stream were totally insufficient to admit of the passage of the water, which, consequently overflowed the little level valleys at the feet of the mountains. Innumerable torrents immediately formed on all sides; and such deep trenches were cut by the rushing water, that vast bodies of earth and stones fell from the mountains, bearing with them the forests that had covered them for ages. Some of these "slides," as they are here popularly denominated (known among the Alps as "*avalanches de terre*"), are supposed to have been half a mile in breadth, and from one to five miles in length.

The dwelling known far and wide as "*the Willey House*," was occupied by Mr. Calvin Willey. His wife was a young woman of a very interesting character, and of an education not to be looked for in so wild a region. They had a number of young children, and their family, at the time, included several other persons, amounting in all to eleven. They were waked in the night by the noise of the storm, or more probably by the descent of avalanches from the neighboring mountains, and fled in their night-clothes from the house to seek their safety, but thus threw themselves in the way of destruction. One of the slides, a hundred feet high, stopped within three feet of the house. Another took away the barn, and overwhelmed the family; nothing was found of them for some time; their clothes were found lying at their bedsides. The house had been started on its foundation by an immense heap of earth and timber, which had slid down and stopped as soon as it touched it; and they had all been crushed on leaving the door, or borne away with the water that overflowed the meadow. Had they but remained in the house every soul would have escaped.

"The next afternoon," says Starr King, in his exquisitely illustrated work on the White Hills, "a traveler passing Ethan Crawford's, some seven miles above the Willey House, desired, if possible, to get through the Notch that night. By swimming a horse across the wildest part of the flood, he was put upon the track. In the narrowest part of the road within the Notch, the water had torn out huge rocks, and left holes twenty feet deep, and had opened trenches, also, ten feet deep and twenty feet long. But the traveler, while daylight lasted, could make his way on foot over the torn and obstructed road, and he managed to reach the lower part of the Notch just before dark. The little house was standing, but there were no human inmates to greet him. And what desolation around! The mountain behind it, once robed in beautiful green, was striped for two or three miles with ravines deep and freshly torn.

The traveler entered the house and went through it. The doors were all open; the beds and their clothing showed that they had been hurriedly left; a *Bible* was lying open on a



table, as if it had been read just before the family had departed. The traveler consoled himself, at last, with the feeling that the inmates had escaped to Abel Crawford's below, and then tried to sleep in one of the deserted beds. But in the night he heard moanings, which frightened him so much that he lay sleepless till dawn. Then he found that they were the groans of an ox in the stable, that was partly crushed under broken timbers which had fallen in. The two horses were killed. He released the ox, and went on his way toward Bartlett.

Before any news of the disaster had reached Conway, the faithful dog 'came down to Mr. Lovejoy's, and, by moanings, tried to make the family understand what had taken place. Not succeeding, he left, and after being seen frequently on the road, sometimes heading north, and then south, running almost at the top of his speed, as though bent on some absorbing errand, he soon disappeared from the region, and has never since been seen.<sup>2</sup>

On Wednesday evening suspicions of the safety of the family were carried down to Bartlett and North Conway, where Mr. Willey's father and brothers lived. But they were not credited. The terrible certainty was to be communicated to the father in the most thrilling way. At midnight of Wednesday, a messenger reached the bank of the river opposite his house in Lower Bartlett, but could not cross. He blew a trumpet, blast after blast. The noise and the mountain echoes startled the family and neighborhood from their repose. They soon gathered on the river bank, and heard the sad message shouted to them through the darkness.

On Thursday, the 31st of August, the family and many of the neighbors were able to reach the Notch. Tall Ethan Crawford left his farm which the floods had ravaged, and went down through the Notch to meet them. 'When I got there,' he says, 'on seeing the friends of that well-beloved family, and having been acquainted with them for many years, my heart was full and my tongue refused utterance, and I could not for a considerable length of time speak to one of them, and could only express my regard for them in pressing their hands—but gave full vent to tears. This was the second time my eyes were wet with tears since grown to manhood.' Search was commenced at once for the buried bodies. The first that was exhumed was one of the hired men, David Allen, a man of powerful frame and remarkable strength. He was but slightly disfigured. He was found near the top of a pile of earth and shattered timbers, with 'hands clenched and full of broken sticks and small limbs of trees.' Soon the bodies of Mrs. Willey and her husband were discovered—the latter not so crushed that it could not be recognized.

No more could be found that day. Rude coffins were prepared, and the next day, Friday, about sunset, the simple burial-service was offered. Elder Samuel Hasaltine, standing amidst the company of strong, manly forms, whose faces were wet with tears, commenced the service with the words of Isaiah: '*Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with a span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.*' How fitting this language in that solemn pass, and how unspeakably more impressive must the words have seemed, when the mountains themselves took them up and literally responded them, joining as mourners in the burial liturgy! For the minister stood so that each one of these sublime words was given back by the echo, in a tone as clear and reverent as that in which they were uttered.

The next day the body of the youngest child, about three years old, was found, and also that of the other hired man. On Sunday, the eldest daughter was discovered, at a distance from the others, across the river. A bed was found on the ruins near her body. It was supposed that she was drowned, as no bruise or mark was found upon her. She was twelve years old, and Ethan Crawford tells us 'she had acquired a good education, and seemed more like a gentleman's daughter, of fashion and affluence, than the daughter of one who had located himself in the midst of the mountains. These were buried without any religious service. Three children—a daughter and two sons—were never found.'

*Washington April 19. 52*  
*Deen Webster*

FAC SIMILE OF THE SIGNATURE OF DANIEL WEBSTER.



# VERMONT.

---

THE territory now included within the state of Vermont, owing to its distance from the coast, was, for a long time after the surrounding

settlements were made, in a great measure unknown by Europeans. It appears to have been first explored by the French from Canada. Its name was derived from the Green Mountains: *verd*, in the French language, signifies *green*, and *mont*, mountain. They are so called on account of the numerous evergreens with which they are covered.



ARMS OF VERMONT.

In 1716, a tract of land was granted, by Massachusetts, in the south-east part of the state, containing more than 100,000 acres. In 1724, that government built Fort Dummer, on the Connecticut

River. This fort was then admitted to be within Massachusetts; afterward it was found to be in New Hampshire, and is now in Vermont. On the other side of the state, the French made their advances up Lake Champlain, and in 1731, built their fort at Crown Point, and began a settlement on the east side of the lake. This part of the country became, of course, the seat of war, and was constantly exposed to the depredations of both nations and their Indian allies.

The provinces of Massachusetts and New Hampshire had a long controversy respecting their boundary lines. This was not settled until 1740, when the present line was determined by George II. By this decision, the government of New Hampshire concluded that their jurisdiction extended as far west as Massachusetts had claimed; that is within 20 miles of Hudson River. In 1749, *Benning Wentworth*, the governor of New Hampshire, made a grant of a township six miles square, situated 20 miles E. from Hudson River, and six miles N. from the Massachusetts line. In allusion to his own name, he gave to this township, the name of *Bennington*. In the course of four or five years, he made several other grants on the west side of Connecticut River. During the French war, the New England troops

cut a road from Charleston, in New Hampshire, to Crown Point. By this means the fertility and value of the lands in this part of Vermont became generally known. After the conquest of Canada, these lands were eagerly sought after by adventurers and speculators. The cultivation of the country, and the increase of the settlers (principally from Connecticut), were so rapid, that Wentworth acquired a large fortune by the fees and donations which attended the business, and by a reserve of five hundred acres, which he made in every township for himself.

These proceedings alarmed the government of New York, who claimed all the territory west of Connecticut River. This claim was founded upon an extraordinary grant made by Charles II, in 1664, to his brother the duke of York, which contained a grant, among other things, of "all the lands from the west side of Connecticut River to the east side of Delaware Bay." The New Hampshire grants were declared invalid by the authorities of New York, and the settlers were required to take out new patents. In opposition to this the governor of New Hampshire put forth another proclamation, declaring the grant to the duke of York to be obsolete, and that New Hampshire extended as far west as Massachusetts and Connecticut. New York persisted in her claims, the south-west part of Vermont was annexed to the county of Albany, and the north-west formed into the county of Charlotte.

Some of the towns complied with the requisitions of New York, and bought their lands the second time. These grants from New York were attended with heavy fees and expense. Those who refused to obtain them had their lands granted to others who would pay the fees. Actions of ejectment were commenced at Albany, against several of the ancient settlers. When, however, the officers came to eject the inhabitants from their houses and lands, they generally encountered strong opposition, and were not suffered to proceed to the execution of their offices. When it was found that the people had combined against the proceedings of the courts at Albany, the militia were ordered out to assist the sheriff. The militia had, however, no disposition to hazard their lives for the benefit of a few speculators, and upon the appearance of an armed opposition from the settlers, they could not be kept together.

The opposition became so violent that several on both sides were much abused and wounded; and no officer from New York dared to attempt to dispossess any of the settlers from their farms. In these scenes of violence and opposition to the proceedings of New York, **ETHAN ALLEN** placed himself at the head of the opposition. Bold, enterprising, ambitious, with great confidence in his own abilities, he undertook to direct the proceedings of the inhabitants. He wrote and distributed several pamphlets, showing the injustice of the proceedings of New York. The uncultivated roughness of his own temper and manners, seems to have assisted him in giving a forcible description to the designs of the speculating land jobbers. Next to



Allen, SETH WARNER seems to have been the most distinguished in those times. Warner was cool, firm, resolute, and fully determined that the laws of New York, respecting the settlers, never should be carried into execution. When an officer came to take him as a rioter, he attacked, wounded, and disarmed him; and then with the spirit of a true soldier spared his life.

The controversy had now become so alarming, that the settlers sent a delegation to Great Britain, to implore the protection of the crown. The king interposed and forbid the government of New York to grant any more of the lands in question, "until his majesty's further pleasure shall be known." The order, however, appears to have been evaded, and the same state of affairs continued until the opening of the great drama of the revolution at Lexington, in 1775, when the government of New York had more important objects to engage its attention.

The attempts of the British ministry upon the liberties of the colonies, excited as much opposition in Vermont as in those provinces which were more immediately obnoxious to the royal power. On the commencement of hostilities with the mother country, Ethan Allen collected a body of about 300 settlers, and, joined by some officers from Connecticut and New Hampshire, surprised the British post at Ticonderoga. The fort at Crown Point was soon after surrendered. These enterprises gave quite an impetus to the revolutionary cause, and operated strongly on the public mind, in favor of the inhabitants of Vermont. On the advance of Burgoyne's army, in 1777, Ticonderoga fell in possession of the enemy, and the burdens of war bore heavily upon Vermont: the northern settlements were broken up, and its frontiers subjected to the incursions of savages. In his advance, Burgoyne wishing to draw resources from the farms of Vermont, detached Col. Baum with 500 Hessians and 100 Indians, to seize a magazine of provisions, collected by the Americans, at Bennington. When near this place he was attacked by Col. Stark, of New Hampshire, with about 800 militia, a large portion of whom were denominated "Green Mountain Boys." Col. Baum was defeated with the loss of the greater part of his troops in killed and wounded. Col. Breyman, who had been sent to reinforce Baum, was next attacked by Col. Warner, with his continental regiment, assisted by Stark's militia. The enemy fought bravely, but were obliged to abandon their artillery and retreat. In these two actions the Americans took 700 prisoners.

While thus devoting their energies in support of the common cause, the people of Vermont, as regards their civil government, were placed in an anomalous situation. At the commencement of hostilities they found themselves without a regular government. The jurisdiction of New York was disclaimed, and the royal authority was cast off. In January, 1777, a general convention of representatives from the towns on both sides of the river, met at Westminster. On the 16th of January, they proclaimed that the district of territory usually known by

the name of "New Hampshire grants," was of right a free and independent jurisdiction or state, to be hereafter forever designated by the name of NEW CONNECTICUT, alias VERMONT.

The committee addressed congress, and petitioned to be admitted into the confederation as a distinct state. The declaration and petition was signed and presented, on behalf of the inhabitants, by four of the most respectable members of the convention: *Jonas Fay, Thomas Chittenden, Heman Allen, and Reuben Jones*. This petition was met by a counter memorial from New York, and congress declined to grant Vermont a separate existence. Difficulties increased, and other circumstances soon afterward involved the people of Vermont in a controversy with New Hampshire, who eventually presented a claim to congress for the whole of Vermont. New York did the same, and Massachusetts endeavored to obtain a part by reviving an antiquated title.

The people of Vermont being menaced from so many quarters, gave up their local dissensions, and united in their own defense. Ethan Allen, who had returned from captivity, was placed at the head of a body of militia, and made prisoners of the officers who were acting under the authority of New York. Complaint was made to congress, but the subject was postponed, as Vermont refused to become a party to it, and no decision was pronounced. During the progress of these events, the British authorities flattered themselves that the people of Vermont would become exasperated, and place themselves under their protection. Negotiations were opened on the part of the British for this purpose in 1780, and were continued without any open result until 1783.

The peace of 1783, found Vermont an independent state. New York still claimed jurisdiction over her territory, but was unable to enforce it. After the formation of the Federal Constitution in 1787, Vermont made another application to be admitted into the union as a sovereign state. The only opposition was from the State of New York, which was finally withdrawn in 1789. In that year, commissioners from the two states met, and effected an amicable arrangement. A convention was immediately called, by which it was resolved to join the union. The consent of congress was given, and on the 4th of March, 1791, Vermont became one of the United States. During the war with Great Britain in 1812-15, the vicinity of the state was the seat of a warm contest. On the invasion of Plattsburg, New York, volunteers poured forth from the mountains and valleys of Vermont, and in the part they took in the conflict, nobly sustained the character of their ancestors for firmness and bravery.

Vermont lies between latitude  $42^{\circ} 44'$ , and  $45^{\circ} 30' N.$ , and  $71^{\circ} 30'$  to  $73^{\circ} 20' W.$  longitude. It is bounded N. by Canada East, on the E. by New Hampshire, from which it is separated by the Connecticut River; on the S. by Massachusetts, and on the W. by New York, from which it is separated principally by Lake Champlain. The length of the state from N. to S. is 157 miles, and its breadth from E. to W. from 40 to 92 miles, its widest part being on the northern state line.



Most of the surface of Vermont is mountainous. It is traversed from N. to S. by the Green Mountain range, some summits of which rise to the height of 4,279 feet above the sea. About the center of the state they divide into two ridges, the principal of which passes in a north-eastern direction into Canada. The Green Mountains are from ten to fifteen miles wide, much intersected by valleys, and abounding with springs and brooks. The rivers are inconsiderable. Lake Memphremagog, thirty miles in length, is partly in this state, but mostly in Canada: it discharges its waters into the St. Lawrence.

The climate varies according to the differences of level and other circumstances. It is healthy, though the winters are severe. Snow generally lies on the ground from the middle of November to the end of April; and on the hillsides it is often six or eight feet deep. The soil is generally fertile. On the borders of the rivers are fine tracts of valley land: they are sometimes a mile in width, and very productive in grain, grass, and garden vegetables. The hills and mountains that are not arable, from their steepness, or their rocky surface, yield the best of pasturage. Few places are better adapted to the raising of sheep, horses, and cattle than the mountain regions of this state. Wool is the staple product: horses and cattle are raised in large numbers. Granite, marble, and slate are abundant; valuable quarries of each are worked; iron ore is in several localities; and from the sulphuret of iron in Stafford and Shrewsbury, copperas is extensively manufactured. The whole number of farms in the state in 1850, was 29,687. Improved farm lands, 2,591,379 acres; unimproved, 1,525,368 acres. The state is divided into fourteen counties. Population in 1790, 85,144; in 1820, 234,846; in 1840, 291,218; in 1850, 312,902; now about 350,000.

---

MONTPELIER the capital of Vermont is situated 206 miles N. W. by N. from Boston by railroad. It became the seat of government, in 1805, and the shire-town of Washington county, in 1811. *Montpelier village* embracing a square mile was incorporated, in 1818, in the S. W. corner of the town on the bank of Winooski River, and on both sides of the Little North Branch. It is situated about a mile from the Vermont Central Railroad with which it is connected by a branch road. It contains 4 churches, 2 academies and about 3000 inhabitants. It is about ten miles north-easterly from the geographical center of the state, and, besides being the point of intersection of the roads from all parts, is on the great thoroughfare between the ocean and Canada. The site of the village is a valley bearing evidence of having once been the bed of a lake about 40 feet deep. The State House, a beautiful granite structure was erected, in 1836-7; it was burnt, in Jan. 1857. A new building of the same appearance somewhat enlarged stands on the same foundations.

The first attempt at settlement in Montpelier, was made in the spring of 1786, when Joel Frizzle, a hunter and trapper felled a few trees, planted a little corn among the logs, after the Indian fashion,

on the bank of Winooski River, and moved his family, himself and wife, a little French woman from Canada, into his log cabin at this place, the same season. The first permanent clearing and settlement



*South-West View of Montpelier.*

[The Rail Road Bridge over the Winooski appears in the foreground, above which, on the left, is seen the new State House. The Rail Road Station and other public buildings are on the right.]

was made the next year, on the 4th of May, 1787. Col. Jacob Davis, and Gen. Parly Davis from Charlton, Worcester Co., Mass., with one hired man and one horse each, loaded with pork, flour, beans and other necessities, came and commenced a settlement.

*Westminster*, in Windham Co., 82 miles south from Montpelier on the bank of Connecticut River, was at an early period one of the principal towns in Vermont. The first permanent settlers were from Northfield, Mass., and from Ashford and Middletown in Connecticut, who came here about the year 1741. Its pleasant situation and its nearness to the fort maintained by New Hampshire, in what is now called Walpole, caused the settlement to proceed with rapidity. A jail formerly stood here, and a court house, in which were held some of the earliest courts of justice; and when Vermont was organized into an independent government several sessions of the legislature were held at this place.

After the meeting of the delegates from the Provinces, at Philadelphia, in Sept., 1774, the royal authority was in a great measure suspended in all the colonies, except New York, who refused its assent to the measures recommended by the delegates. New York at this time claimed jurisdiction



over Vermont, and the stated session of the court was to have been holden at Westminster, on the 13th of March, 1775. Much dissatisfaction prevailed because New York refused to adopt the resolves of the continental congress, and the people endeavored to dissuade the judges from holding the court. But as they persisted in doing it, some of the inhabitants of Westminster and the adjacent towns took possession of the court house, at an early hour, in order to prevent the officers from entering. The court party soon appeared before the court house armed with guns, swords and pistols, and commanded the people to disperse. But as they refused to obey, some harsh language passed between them and the court party retired to their quarters.

"The people, then, had an interview with Judge Chandler, who assured them that they might have quiet possession of the house till morning, when the court should come in without arms, and should hear what they had to lay before them. But contrary to this declaration, about eleven o'clock at night, the sheriff and other officers of the court attended by an armed force, repaired to the court house. Being refused admittance, some of the party fired into the house, and killed one man and wounded several others. The wounded men they seized and dragged to prison, with some others who did not succeed in effecting their escape." By these proceedings the indignation of the settlers throughout the New Hampshire grants was raised against the government of New York, and probably the commencement of the American war, at Lexington, prevented the parties from preceeding to open hostilities. The following inscription on the tomb stone of William French, who appears to have been the person killed at the "Westminster massacre," as it was called, is a literary curiosity illustrative of the spirit of the times.

In memory of WILLIAM FRENCH, son of Mr. Nathaniel French, who was shot at Westminster, March ye 13th, 1775, by the hands of cruel ministerel tools of George ye 3d, in the court-house, at a 11 a clock at night, in the 22d, year of his age.

Here William French, his Body lies ;  
For murder, his blood for vengeance cries,  
King George the third, his Tory crew  
they with a bawl, his head shot threw  
For Liberty and his Country's Good,  
he Los his life, his Dearest Blood.

BURLINGTON, city, port of entry and capital of Chittenden Co., one of the most important places in Vermont, is beautifully situated upon the tongue of land formed by the confluence of the Winooski, or Onion River with Lake Champlain. It lies upon the E. shore of Burlington Bay, and for the most part occupies a gentle declivity descending toward the west, and terminated by the waters of the lake. The streets cross each other E. and W. and N. and S., forming regular squares. Near the center is a fine area, around which stand several fine public structures. Lake Champlain is here about ten miles wide, and the harbor is protected from the western winds by a breakwater. The collection district of Burlington comprises the whole lake shore of Vermont. Burlington contains the university of Vermont, 6 churches, several banks and about 8000 inhabitants. Distant 38 mile W. N. W. from Montpelier, 85 S. E. from Montreal, and 440 from Washington. As part of Burlington may be mentioned, the

village called "Winooski City," which is situated on both sides of the Winooski partly in Burlington, and partly in Colchester, and is about two miles from Burlington city. Here is an extensive water power and several woolen and cotton mills.



*South View of Burlington.*

The cut shows the appearance of Burlington, as it is entered from the S., upon the Rutland Railroad. The court house, town house, and some other public buildings situated around the public square, are seen on the right, the shore of Lake Champlain on the left.

The university of Vermont is situated on a commanding eminence, about half a mile eastward of the court house in Burlington, 250 feet above the level of the lake. The view from the cupola of the college embraces an extensive range; on the west lies the city—the broad expanse of the lake with its islands and vessels; and beyond the Adirondack Mountains rising to the height of nearly 6,000 feet give grandeur to the scene; while on the east are presented to full view the Green Mountains with their two highest peaks, Camel's Rump 4188 feet high, and Mansfield Mountain 4279 feet.

This institution was incorporated in 1791, but it did not go into operation until 1800. A large college edifice of brick completed in 1801, was consumed in 1824, after which three brick edifices were erected, which since have been united in one, 250 feet in length by 40 in width. The faculty consists of the president, 5 professors and 1 tutor. The college has libraries containing about 14,000 volumes. It has a valuable collection of specimens in different departments of natural history. There is a medical school connected with it, in which instruction is given by three professors.

"The Rev. Daniel C. Sanders, a graduate of Harvard College of 1788, was elected the first president; of decided personal traits in a stalwart figure, and mingled courage and courtesy, he was an efficient director of youth under his charge. He performed his onerous duties for the first years without an assistant. The class of 1804, we read, received all their instruction from him; and as the classes increased he



often employed six, eight and ten hours of the day in personal recitations." "As an illustration of the simple habits of the time and place, a calculation was made by the president that a poor scholar, by keeping school four months, each winter, at the average price of sixteen dollars a month, could pay all his college bills and his board and leave college with thirty-two dollars in his pocket. The college asked only twelve dollars for each student. There was a moderate income from public lands, from which the president received a salary of six hundred dollars; a professor of mathematics less than three hundred and fifty, and a tutor three hundred. These simple receipts and expenditures required constant vigilance and self-denial in the management of the institution." Zadock Thompson, the historian of Vermont, was a professor in this university. He died in Jan. 17, 1857, aged 59.



*West View of the University of Vermont.*

The first attempt toward a settlement in Burlington was, it appears, made in the year 1774. During the summer of 1775, some clearings were made on the intervale north of the city, and in the neighborhood of the falls, and two or three log huts erected. But the revolution commencing this year, the settlers in this and neighboring towns either retreated to the south in the fall, or took shelter in the block house in Colchester for the winter, and abandoned the country in the succeeding spring. During the war, no attempt was made to renew the settlement in these parts, but on the return of peace in 1783, many of those who had been compelled to leave the country returned, and others with them, and permanent settlement was effected. The first man who brought his family into Burlington, in the spring of 1783, was Stephen Lawrence. A number of families came into Burlington, the same season, among whom were Frederic Saxton, Simon Tubbs and John Collins.

The following inscriptions are from monuments, in the Green Mount

Cemetery, a small grave yard embowered with trees and shubbery, upward of a mile from Burlington, near Winooski village.

GEN. IRA. ALLEN, the foremost of the founders of the university of Vermont, and one of that band of worthies, who by their exertions secured the Independence of the United States. Died at Philadelphia, in the year 1814, aged 64 years.

MAJOR GENERAL ROGER ENOS, whose remains are deposited here, was a patriot of the revolution, and assisted in the foundation of this state. He died at Colchester, on the 6th day of October, 1808, aged 73 years. This testimony of respect is paid by his surviving children.

STEPHEN LAWRENCE, Esq., died, April 2, 1789, aged 47 years. He was the first man who with his family settled in Burlington, 1783. This stone was erected to his memory, Oct. 1811. Reader, mark the mighty changes produced in 28 years, and learn instruction.

The celebrated Ethan Allen was interred in this yard; his monument was a plain marble slab, resting upon a granite foundation having the following inscription:

The corporeal part of Gen. Ethan Allen rests beneath this stone, the 12th day of Feb., 1789, aged 50 years. His spirit tried the mercies of his God, in whom alone he believed and strongly trusted.\*

Gen. Allen died suddenly on his estate in the adjoining town of Colchester. He was born in Litchfield Connecticut, and when young, his parents emigrated to Vermont. At the commencement of the disturbances in this territory, about the year 1770, he took a most active part in favor of the settlers against the government of New York. He engaged with great ardor in the American cause, in the revolutionary contest. He captured Ticonderoga and Crown Point, was taken prisoner in a rash attempt on Montreal, and sent in irons to England, and after having experienced much cruelty was exchanged. After his return to Vermont, the state gave a public testimony to his merits and sufferings, by placing him at the head of the militia.

"Gen. Allen possessed strong powers of mind, but they never felt the influence of education. Though he was brave, humane and generous, yet his conduct does not seem to have been much influenced by considerations respecting that holy and merciful Being, whose character and whose commands are disclosed to us in the scriptures. His notions with regard to religion were such, as to prove that those who rather confide in their own wisdom than seek instruction from Heaven, may embrace absurdities which would disgrace the understanding of a child. He believed, with Pythagoras, that man after death would transmigrate into beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles, etc., and often informed his friends, that he himself expected to live again in the form of a large white horse. Besides a number of pamphlets in the controversy with New York, he published, in 1779, a narrative of his observations during his captivity, which has been lately reprinted; a vindication of the opposition of the inhabitants of Vermont to the government of New York, and their right to form an independent state, 1779; and Allen's Theology, or the Oracles of Reason, 1786. This last work was intended to ridicule the doctrine of Moses and the prophets. It would be unjust to bring against it the charge of having effected great mischief in the world, for few have had the patience to read it."†

\*When this spot was visited by us, while collecting materials for this work, no vestige of the slab, containing this inscription, remained, it having been taken off by piecemeal as relics. A new monument was about to be erected under the patronage of the state.

†Dr. Dwight, in the 2d vol. of his Travels, relates that when Gen. Allen's daughter lay in a dying state, she sent for her father. The wife of Col. Allen was a pious woman, and had instructed her daughter in the principles of Christianity. As soon as her father appeared at her bed-side, she said to him, "I am about to die; shall I believe in the principles you have taught me, or shall I believe what my mother has taught me?" He became extremely agitated; his chin quivered; his whole frame shook; and after waiting a few moments, he replied, "Believe what your mother has taught you."



"The stern integrity and truthfulness of Allen, were well illustrated on one occasion, when he was prosecuted for the payment of a note of 60 pounds given to a man in Boston. It was sent to Vermont for collection, but it was inconvenient for him to pay it then, and he was sued. The trial came on, and his lawyer, in order to postpone the matter, denied the genuineness of the signature. To prove it, it would be necessary to send to Boston for a witness. Allen was in a remote part of the court room when the lawyer denied the signature. With long strides Allen rushed through the crowd and standing before his advocate, said in angry tones, "Mr. — I did not hire you to come here and lie. That is a true note—I signed it—I'll swear to it—and I'll pay it. I want no shuffling—I want time. What I wanted you for was to get the business put over to the next court, not to come here and lie and juggle about it." The time was given and Allen paid the note.



*South View of the State Lunatic Asylum.*

[The view annexed is from the elevated ground on which the village is built. The Asylum is at its northern extremity, on a fertile meadow tract, adjoining the West River, which here unites with the Connecticut. Mountainous ridges rise precipitously from this stream, which passes in the back ground.]

BRATTLEBOROUGH is one of the most flourishing villages in Vermont. It is situated on the line of the Connecticut River Railroad, 40 miles N. of Northampton, Mass., and 100 S. from Montpelier, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants, six churches, two water cure establishments, and the Vermont state asylum for the insane. The Whetsone Brook, with its rocky channel, runs through the place, and affords admirable water privileges, which are occupied by a variety of manufacturing establishments. The water cure establishments here, are quite extensive. The purity of the water, the salubrity of the air, together with the romantic scenery of the place, with the cultivated manners of the inhabitants, render this spot one of uncommon attraction. The insane asylum opened here Dec. 12, 1836, under the charge of Dr. William H. Rockwell, is a most flourishing institution, having usually about 400 patients. A farm of about 800 acres is connected with the asylum.

Brattleborough derived its name from Col. Brattle, of Massachusetts, one of the principal proprietors. Fort Dummer, the first civilized establishment within the present limits of Vermont, was built in 1724, in the south-east corner of this town on "*Dummer Meadows*." Nathan Willard, David Sargeant, David Sargeant, jr., John and Thomas Sargeant, John Alexander, Fairbank Moore and son, were

among the first settlers. *John Sargeant* is believed to have been the first white person born in Vermont. His father was killed by the Indians, and his brother carried into captivity. Fairbank Moore and his son were also killed by Indians, at West River Meadows, two miles north of Fort Dummer. In 1771, Stephen Greenleaf, from Boston, purchased the *Governor's Farm* where the East village now is, and opened the first store within the present limits of Vermont. The first minister, Rev. Abner Reed, was settled in 1770. The following inscription appears on a monument on the elevated grave yard on the southern border of the village:

Sacred to the memory of Dr. Samuel Stearns, LL.D., who died Aug. 8, 1810, aged 63. Self-taught, nature was his preceptor, philosophy his mistress, and astronomy his prompter. Disappointment ever succeeded his best endeavors. He deserved better. Ingratitude was the reward of his labors. Peace to his ashes!

*Bennington*, a half shire town of Bennington county, is 120 miles south-west from Montpelier. This was the first town granted within the present limits of Vermont. It was chartered in 1749, by Benning Wentworth, governor of New Hampshire, and received its present name from that of the governor. The settlement was commenced in the spring of 1761. The first emigrants, including women and children, were 20 in number, and were from Amherst and Harwick, Mass. They crossed the mountains on horse back, bringing on their horses all their household goods.

Bennington is finely situated on elevated ground encircled by ever-green mountains, and has a fertile soil. It contains a court house, church, a number of mills and factories, with about 300 inhabitants. On the western border of the town, about six miles from the court house, the Americans under Gen. Stark, on the 16th of August, 1777, gained an important victory over a British force sent to this place by Gen. Burgoyne. The annexed description of this battle is from Dwight's Travels:

"One of the principal difficulties under which Gen. Burgoyne labored, was the want of a sufficient stock of provisions; and another, scarcely less distressing, the want of horses and oxen for the draught. To obtain both these objects, he detached Lieut. Col. Baum with a considerable body of troops, to Bennington, where a collection of stores was deposited for the use of the American army; and, to support him, in any case, Lieutenant-Colonel Breyman was detached after him to Baton Kill, at some distance from its confluence with the Hudson. When Baum had reached the eastern part of Hoosac, he halted on the borders of a mill-stream, called the Walloomsecock (a tributary of Hoosac River), in consequence of information that a strong body of the New England militia were in the neighborhood.

Among the levies forwarded to the American army, 800 of the New Hampshire militia marched under the command of Brigadier-General Stark. This gentleman had fought bravely at Breed's Hill; but for reasons, which do not appear, and which can not have been sufficient, had been neglected in the progress of promotion. When requested by the New Hampshire legislature to take command of their new levies, he consented on the condition that he should be permitted to unite his troops to the main army, or not, as he pleased. Happily, he reached Bennington at this critical moment; and immediately dispatched a messenger to Col. Warner, then at Manchester, to reinforce him with his regiment. At the same time he sent Lieut. Col. Greg with 200 of his men, to attack the enemy, supposing them only to be



a body of savages. Greg, as soon as he perceived the real strength of his adversaries, retired; and met Gen. Stark, advancing to his assistance. Warner obeyed the first summons, and with his own regiment, and a considerable number of militia from the neighboring country, marched immediately to the assistance of Stark.



*Battlefield of Bennington.*

The above view is copied from that in Lossing's *Field Book of the Revolution*. It was taken from the hill on the south-west bank of the Walloomscock, a little west of the road from the bridge to Starkville, looking north-east. The highest point on the distant hills, covered with woods, is the place where the Hessians were entrenched. From that point along the hills to the left, for about two miles, the conflict was carried on: and upon the slopes now cultivated, musket balls and other relics of the battle have been plowed up.

Stark, upon his arrival, instantly offered the enemy battle. Baum declined it. Stark, then leaving a small force to watch his motions, encamped his main body at a little distance. The next day it rained. The following morning, July 16th, Stark made his dispositions for an attack. Col. Nichols, with 250 men, he sent toward the rear of their left; Col. Hendrick, with 300, to the rear of their right; 300 more he stationed in their front; 200 more he sent to attack their right, probably, also, to reinforce Hendrick, and another 100 to reinforce Nichols. The rest he retained under his own immediate command. The attack commenced on the enemy's left at three o'clock in the afternoon, and immediately became general. The action continued two hours. The British works were forced; their field-pieces taken; and such of their men, as did not escape by flight, were killed, or made prisoners.

Scarcely was this action ended, when Gen. Stark was informed that another body of English troops was advancing toward him, at the distance of two miles. His own soldiers, with the true spirit of militia, were dispersed in quest of plunder. They were rallied as soon as possible; and Warner, fortunately, arriving at the moment in a road which conducted him directly to the right of the enemy, began the attack, and gave the scattered soldiers opportunity to form in order of battle. Breyman made the best dispositions in his power, and maintained his ground with great spirit and conduct; but was forced to yield to superior numbers, and equal bravery. With a part of his force he made good his retreat.

In the battle of Hoosac, erroneously called the battle of Bennington, the British lost 226 killed outright; and 36 officers, and more than 700 privates, made prisoners. Among the latter was Col. Baum, who soon after died of

his wounds. The Americans took four brass field pieces, and a considerable quantity of baggage, arms, and ammunition. Their own loss amounted to about 100 killed and wounded. The superior skill of the Americans in directing the musket, was conspicuous in these engagements.

The effects of this battle upon the public mind, can not be described. It was a victory of mere militia over the best disciplined veterans; and an unquestionable proof that other victories might be achieved by such men over such enemies. It was the frustration of an important enterprise; the accomplishment of which was indispensable to the success, and even to the comfort, of the invading army. It was a victory, following hard upon disaster, shame, and dismay: a morning, breaking out after a gloomy and melancholy night, and promising a brilliant and glorious day."

Several anecdotes are related in connection with this battle, which exhibit the spirit of the Americans. Thatcher says that an old man had five sons in the battle. On being told that one of them was unfortunate, he exclaimed, "What, has he misbehaved? Did he desert from his post, or shrink from the charge?" "Worse than that," replied his informant, "He was slain, but he was fighting nobly." "Then I am satisfied," replied the old man; "bring him to me." After the battle, the body of his son was brought to him. The aged father wiped the blood from the wound, and said, while a tear glistened in his eyes, "*This is the happiest day of my life, to know that my five sons have fought nobly for freedom, though one has fallen in the conflict.*"

When Warner's regiment came into the field, Stark rode up and ordered a captain to lead his men into action. "Where is the colonel," alluding to Warner, "I want to see him first," he coolly replied. The colonel was sent for and the captain, in a down-east nasal tone, drawled out, "Woll, kunnel, what dew ye want I should dew?" "Drive those red coats from the hill, yonder," replied Warner. "Woll, it shall be done," again drawled the captain, and in an instant himself and men were on the run for the thickest of the fight.

"Among the New Hampshire men, was one William Clement, from Bradford, in Col. Stickney's regiment, which attacked the tory breast-work. As he rushed up to the works, a tory thrust a bayonet at him; he struck it aside, and drove his own through his opponent's eye and head, with such force, that the bayonet came off, and remained in the tory's head. When they buried the slain, the soldiers told Clement to take his bayonet out of the man's head; but he declared he would never touch it again, and the body was buried in that condition.

The tories who were taken captives, 'were ordered to be tied in pairs, and these pairs connected by a rope, to which a horse was harnessed, with a postillion mounted to lead them away. The ladies of Bennington dismantled their beds to furnish cords for the purpose, and rendered other services equally patriotic.'"

Dr. Dwight gives a most singular narrative of one of the prisoners taken by the Americans in this battle. His name was Richard Jackson, and he was a plain farmer of Hancock, in Berkshire county, Mass. Says Dwight:

This man had conscientiously taken the British side in the revolutionary contest, and felt himself bound to seize the earliest opportunity of employing himself in the service of his sovereign. Hearing that Col. Baum was advancing with a body of troops toward Bennington, he rose early, saddled his horse, and rode to



Hoosac, intending to attach himself to this corps. Here he was taken, in such circumstances as proved his intention beyond every reasonable doubt. He was, besides, too honest to deny it. Accordingly, he was transmitted to Great Barrington, then the shire town of Berkshire, and placed in the hands of Gen. Fellows, high-sheriff of the county, who immediately confined him in the county jail. This building was, at that time, so infirm that, without a guard, no prisoner could be kept in it who wished to make his escape. To escape, however, was in no degree consonant with Richard's idea of right; and he thought no more seriously of making an attempt of this nature, than he would have done had he been in his own house. After he had lain quietly in jail a few days, he told the sheriff that he was losing his time, and earning nothing, and wished that he would permit him to go out and work in the day time, promising to return regularly at evening to his quarters in the prison. The sheriff had become acquainted with his character, and readily acceded to his proposal. Accordingly, Richard went out regularly during the remaining part of the autumn, and the following winter and spring, until the beginning of May, and every night returned at the proper hour to the jail. In this manner he performed a day's work every day, with scarcely any exception beside the Sabbath, through the whole period.

In the month of May he was to be tried for high-treason. The sheriff accordingly made preparations to conduct him to Springfield, where his trial was to be held. But he told the sheriff that it was not worth his while to take this trouble, for he could just as well go alone; and it would save both the expense and inconvenience of the sheriff's journey. The sheriff, after a little reflection, assented to his proposal; and Richard commenced his journey: the only one, it is believed, which was ever undertaken in the same manner for the same object. In the woods of Tyringham, he was overtaken by the Hon T. Edwards, from whom I had this story. "*Whither are you going?*" said Mr. Edwards. "*To Springfield, Sir,*" answered Richard, "*to be tried for my life.*" Accordingly he proceeded directly to Springfield, surrendered himself to the sheriff of Hampshire, was tried, found guilty, and condemned to die.

The council of Massachusetts was, at this time, the supreme executive of the state. Application was made to this board for a pardon. The facts were stated, the evidence by which they were supported, and the sentence grounded on them. The question was then put by the president, "Shall a pardon be granted to Richard Jackson?" The gentleman, who first spoke, observed that the case was perfectly clear; the act alleged against Jackson was unquestionably high-treason; and the proof was complete. If a pardon should be granted in this case, he saw no reason why it should not be granted in every other. In the same manner answered those who followed him. When it came to the turn of Mr. Edwards, he told this story with those little circumstances of particularity, which, though they are easily lost from the memory, and have escaped mine, give light and shade a living reality, and a picturesque impressiveness to every tale which is fitted to enforce conviction, or to touch the heart. At the same time he recited it without enhancement, without expatiating, without any attempt to be pathetic. As is always the case, this simplicity gave the narration its full force. The council began to hesitate. One of the members at length said, 'Certainly such a man as this ought not to be sent to the gallows.' To this opinion the members unanimously assented. A pardon was immediately made out and transmitted to Springfield, and Richard returned to his family. Never was a stronger proof exhibited, that honesty is wisdom.

RUTLAND, the shire town of Rutland county, now the most populous and wealthy town in Vermont, is 50 miles south-west from Montpelier, and is highly favored with railroad facilities. Population of the town about 8,000. It is divided into two parishes, denominated the *East* and *West* parishes. Rutland village is situated in the East parish, and is the most important, containing the court house, etc., and about 5,000 inhabitants. Before the railroad was constructed here, there was but one dwelling house, where the most flourishing

part of the village is now situated. *West Rutland* is about four miles from the east village. Here are about 1,000 hands employed in the marble quarries, and about half a million dollars worth is annually exported to various places in the United States.



*View of Rutland Village from the West.*

The engraving shows the appearance of Rutland as it is entered from the west, upon the Burlington and Western Railroad. The ancient part of Rutland is the line of buildings on a gentle elevation a little eastward of the buildings in front. The railroad buildings appear on the right, above which, in the extreme distance, is seen Killington Peak, 3,924 feet high (about nine or ten miles distant), the highest point of the Green Mountains in this part of the state.

This town was chartered in 1761. During the revolutionary war, it was for some time a frontier town. Through it lay the only military road from Charlestown, N. H., to Ticonderoga and Crown Point. During the war, the Vermont soldiers, or *Green Mountain Boys*, erected here two small picket forts, sufficient to contain about 100 men each. One of them was situated within a few rods of where the court house now stands; the other was at the head of the falls on Otter Creek, then called Mead's Falls. The first Congregational Church was organized in the west parish, in 1773. Rev. Benajah Root, the first minister, was succeeded by Rev. Lemuel Haynes, who was pastor here from 1788 to 1818. Mr. Haynes was a colored man, and was one of the most respected divines of his day.

The *Battle of Hubbardton* was fought in this county; July 7, 1777, a few miles westerly from the town of Rutland. This event, which proved a sore defeat to the Americans, is unnoticed in some histories of the revolution. It occurred to a part of St. Clair's army in



its retreat after the evacuation of Ticonderoga, in the campaign of Burgoyne. The following account is from Lossing's Field Book:

Gen. Fraser had started after the Americans from Ticonderoga, continued his pursuit of St. Clair and his army through the day, and, learning from some tory scouts that they were not far in advance, he ordered his men to lie that night upon their arms, to be ready to push forward at daybreak. About three in the morning his troops were put in motion, and about five o'clock his advanced scouts discovered the American sentries, who discharged their pieces and retreated to the main body of the detachment, which was left behind by St. Clair under the command of Cols. Warner and Francis. Their place of encampment was in the south-east part of Hubbardton, Rutland county, near the Pittsfield line, upon the farm of John Selleck, not far from the place where the Baptist meeting house now stands. The land is now owned by a son of Capt. Barber, who was in the engagement.

It was an excessively hot morning in July when the battle of Hubbardton commenced. The American force consisted of the three regiments of Warner, Francis and Hale, and such stragglers from the main army then at Castleton (six miles in advance) as had been picked up on the way. The Americans were about thirteen hundred strong, and the British, under Fraser, about eight hundred. Reidesel and his Germans were still in the rear, but, expecting his arrival every moment, Fraser began the attack at seven in the morning, fearing that the Americans might escape if he delayed. The charge of the enemy was well received, and the battle raged furiously. Had Warner been well sustained by the militia regiment under Col. Hale, he might have secured a victory; but that officer, with his troops, fled toward Castleton, hoping to join the main army there under St. Clair, leaving the commander with only seven hundred men to oppose the enemy. On the way, Hale and his men fell in with an inconsiderable party of British soldiers, to whom they surrendered, without offering any resistance, although the numbers were about equal.\* They were well stationed upon the brow of the hill, but so sudden and unexpected was the attack, that no other breast-works could be thrown up than such as a few trees afforded. For a long time the conflict was severe, for Reidesel still did not make his appearance. The British grenadiers occupied the Castleton road, and prevented the Americans from retreating in that direction; but the republicans poured in such a galling fire upon them, that they gave way, and victory was almost within the grasp of the patriots. At that moment, Reidesel with his companions appeared, his drums beating and banners flying. The firing reaching his ears, he had pressed on as rapidly as the rough forest road would allow. His Chasseurs, under Maj. Barner, were immediately brought into action in support of Fraser's left flank. At that moment the whole British line made a bayonet charge upon the Americans with terrible effect. The latter, supposing that the Germans in full force were coming upon them, broke and fled with great precipitation, some over the Pittsfield Mountains toward Rutland, and others down the valley toward Castleton.† The Americans lost 324 in killed, wounded and prisoners. The brave Col. Francis was slain while gallantly fighting at the head of his regiment, and 12 officers were made prisoners. The British loss was 183, among whom were Maj. Pratt and about 20 inferior officers.‡ The British also captured about 200 stand of arms.

\*Col. Hale has been severely censured for this act of apparent cowardice, but when every circumstance is taken into account, there is much to induce a mitigation of blame. Himself and a large portion of his men were in feeble health, and quite unfit for active service, and his movement was one of precaution, rather than of cowardly alarm. Rivals, soon after he surrendered, circulated reports unfavorable to his reputation. On hearing of them, he wrote to Gen. Washington, asking him to obtain an exchange, that he might vindicate his character by a court martial; but before this could be accomplished he died, while a prisoner on Long Island, in Sept., 1780.

† Many of the Americans, in their precipitate retreat, threw away their muskets, to rid themselves of the encumbrance. Some have been found, within a few years, in the woods on the line of the retreat. One of them, of American manufacture, is in my possession, and dated 1774. The bayonet is fixed, the flint is in the lock, and the powder and ball are still in the barrel.

‡ The statements concerning the loss in this battle are various and contradictory. Some

When Gen. St. Clair heard the firing at Hubbardton, he attempted to send a force to the relief of Warner, but the militia absolutely refused to go, and the regulars and others were too far on their way to Fort Edward to be recalled. St. Clair had just learned, too, that Burgoyne was at Skenesborough, and he hastened forward to join Gen. Schuyler, which he did on the 12th, with his troops worn down by fatigue and lack of provisions.

*Middlebury*, the shire town of Addison county, is 31 miles S. W. from Montpelier, and 33 S. S. E. from Burlington, and is connected by the Rutland and Burlington Railroad with the great routes north, south and east. The village is situated at the falls, and on both sides of Otter Creek. It contains a court house, five churches, Middlebury College, several extensive manufactories, and about 2,500 inhabitants.

Middlebury College was incorporated in 1800. The funds of the institution have been derived from individual donations. The college buildings are two in number; one of wood, three stories high, the other a spacious edifice of stone. The libraries contain about 6,000 volumes. The cabinet contains 2,700 specimens in zoology, 400 in botany, 1,500 in mineralogy, and 1,750 in geology. The faculty consists of a president, four professors and one tutor. Rev. Jeremiah Atwater, D. D., was the first president. Among the many eminent men who have graduated at this institution, was the Hon. Wm. Slade, who was born in this state. He was representative in congress from 1831 to 1843, and governor of Vermont from 1844 to 1846. He was from that time until his decease, Jan. 16, 1859, secretary of the National Board of Popular Education. His upright Christian character, and his efforts in the cause of education, leave his memory in pleasant remembrance. Wilbur Fisk, D. D., first president of Wesleyan University, was also a graduate of this college, and a native of Vt.

The first clearing in Middlebury was commenced by Col. John Chipman, in 1766, on the north bank of Middlebury River. The prospects at first were so discouraging that Mr. Chipman returned to Connecticut. He, however, in 1773, returned with the Hon. Gamalin Painter, from Salisbury, Ct., who, with their families, effected a permanent settlement. Benjamin Smalley was the first who erected a habitation. In 1793, almost all the buildings, 62 in number, were constructed of logs. Rev. John Burnet, the first minister, was settled in 1770.

*Vergennes*, 12 miles north-west from Middlebury, and 21 south-erly from Burlington, was incorporated a city in 1783. It is beautifully situated at the falls on Otter Creek, seven miles from Lake Champlain. Otter Creek, at this place, is 500 feet wide, and at the falls is separated by two islands, which form three distinct falls of 37 feet. The city is neatly built, and is picturesque in appearance, containing three churches, an academy, a United States arsenal and ordinance depot, and about 1,500 inhabitants. The creek or river between

---

accounts say that nearly 600, who were wounded, crawled off into the woods and died; and others, again, put the American loss down at less than 300. There is a preponderance of testimony in favor of the number I have given, and it is, doubtless, near the truth.



the city and lake is somewhat crooked, but navigable for the largest lake vessels. Here was fitted out the squadron of Commodore McDonough, with which he captured the British fleet off Plattsburg, N. Y., Sept. 11, 1814.

The first settlement within the present limits of Vergennes was made in 1766, by Donald McIntosh, a native of Scotland, who was in the battle of Culloden. He came to this country with the army of Gen. Wolfe, during the French war. He died in July, 1803, aged 84 years. The emigrants who afterward located themselves here were principally from Connecticut and Massachusetts, and the south part of the state.

*Castleton*, 11 miles W. from Rutland, 72 S. W. from Montpelier, on the line of the Rutland and Washington Railroad, contains four churches, an academy, the Castleton Medical College, which has seven professors. There is in the town a quarry of slate stone, similar in appearance to the best of marble, of which large quantities are quarried and sent to various parts of the country. Population, about 1,500. The first dwelling house erected here was in 1769. Col. Lee and his servant were its first inmates.

*St. Albans* is situated near the east shore of Lake Champlain, three miles from the lake, 25 from Burlington, 46 from Montpelier, and 15 from the Canada line, on the railroad from Burlington to Montreal. It has a court house, two academies, a seminary, bank, six churches, and about 3,000 inhabitants. It has considerable trade from the surrounding country, and has manufactories for various articles. J. Walden is supposed to have been the first white settler. There was no addition to the settlement till 1785, when Andrew Potter emigrated to the town, and was soon followed by others.



*South-west view of the Norwich University.*

NORWICH, in Windsor county, pleasantly situated on a plain near Connecticut River, is 40 miles S. E. from Montpelier; the village, or principal settlement, is about a mile west from Connecticut River and the railroad, opposite Dartmouth College, in Hanover, N. H., on the east side of the river. The Norwich University, having two large

buildings, is located in the village. This institution was first opened in 1820, as the "American Literary, Scientific and Military Academy," by Capt. Alden Partridge, a native of the town, and founder, also, of a once flourishing institution of the same name in Middletown, Conn. Afterward the character of the academy was somewhat changed to that of a college, under the patronage of the Universalist denomination. The late Col. Ransom, who bravely fell at the head of his regiment at the storming of Chapultepec, was at the head of this institution when he left for Mexico. The following inscriptions are from monuments in the village graveyard.

In memory of the Hon. PAUL BRIGHAM, who died June 15th, 1824, in the 79th year of his age. He served as captain in the army of the revolution, and fought in the battles of Germantown and Monmouth under the father of his country. By the suffrages of his fellow-citizens, he was elevated to various stations of public honor, until, in 1796, he was elected LIEUT. GOVERNOR of this state; which office he sustained with distinguished reputation 22 years. To a mind fruitful in invention, enriched with stores of useful knowledge, and an ardent patriotism and benevolence, he added the graces of a renewed and sanctified spirit. His mourning relatives rejoice in hope that, though dead, he will still live, and that living and believing in Christ, he will never die.

---

Maj. Gen. T. B. RANSOM, Col. 9 Regt. Inf't. fell at Chapultepec, Mexico, Sept. 13, 1847. *Æ.* 45.

*Windsor* is by railroad 77 miles S. S. E. from Montpelier, and 138 from Boston. The village is on elevated ground on the bank of Connecticut River. It is compactly, and though somewhat irregularly built, is beautiful, having handsome dwellings and stores. The Vermont State Prison is located in this place. The first building for this purpose was commenced in 1808. A second building was erected in 1830. The first permanent settlement in the town was commenced by Capt. Steele Smith, who removed with his family from Farmington, Conn., in 1764. The next season, Maj. Elisha Hawley, Capt. Israel Curtiss, Dea. Hezekiah Thompson, Dea. Thomas Cooper and some others, came on and began improvements.

*Woodstock*, the shire town of Windsor county, Vt., is 60 miles S. from Montpelier, and 10 from Hartland Depot, on the Vermont Central Railroad, contains a fine court house, the Vermont Medical College, five churches, a bank, and about 1,500 inhabitants. "Woodstock Green" is the principal village; the south village is distant about five miles.

*St. Johnsbury* is the shire town of Caledonia county, situated 37 miles N. E. from Montpelier, and 10 from the Connecticut River, on the line of the Connecticut and Passumpsic River Railroad. The principal village of the town, St. Johnsbury, has about 2,000 inhabitants. The manufactures of St. Johnsbury are quite extensive. Among the establishments is the famous scale manufactory of Fairbanks & Co. Scarcely a civilized country exists in the world in which these scales are not to be found.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Thomas Chittenden*, first governor of Vermont, was born at Madison, Conn., Jan. 6, 1730. He received but a common school education, and agreeable to the



New England custom, married early in life, and soon removed to Salisbury, in Litchfield county, in Connecticut. Here by a regular advance, he passed through the several grades in the militia, to the command of a regiment; he likewise represented the town where he lived in the general assembly. With a numerous family, he determined to lay a foundation for their future prosperity, by emigrating through an almost trackless wilderness to Williston, on the Onion River, in the *New Hampshire Grants*, as Vermont was then called. In the controversy with New York, he was a strong supporter of the feeble settlers. During the war of the revolution, while Warner, Allen, and many others were in the field, he was engaged in council at home, where he rendered important services. He was a member of the convention, Jan. 16, 1777, which declared Vermont an independent state. When the constitution of the state was established, in 1778, Mr. Chittenden was appointed the first magistrate, which office he held (one year excepted) until his death, Aug. 24, 1797. Gov. Chittenden was conspicuous for his private as well as his public virtues. In times of scarcity and distress, which are not unfrequent in new settlements, his granary was open to all the needy.

*Col. Seth Warner* was born at Woodbury, Conn., in 1744, in the same county with Ethan Allen. In 1773, when 29 years of age, he emigrated to Vermont. In the controversy with New York, he and Ethan Allen were the leaders, and that province passed an act of outlawry against him in 1774. In 1775, he marched with Allen against Ticonderoga; assisted Montgomery in Canada, and after the death of the latter, raised another body of troops in 1776, and marched to Quebec. After the abandonment of Ticonderoga, he was attacked at Hubbardton, where he met with a reverse. He contributed, by the defeat of Baum, to the victory at Bennington. He died at the age of 41, in his native town. Vermont, for his revolutionary services, granted a valuable tract to his family.

*Walter Colton*, chaplain in the United States navy, and widely known as an author, was born in Rutland county, in 1797, and graduated at Yale College in 1820. In 1846, he was appointed Alcalde of Monterey, in California. He built the first school house in California, and was the first who made public the *discovery of gold* in that vicinity. He died in Jan. 1857, aged 54 years.

In 1812, the attention of the philosophical world was attracted by one of the most singular phenomena in the history of the human mind which has appeared in modern times. It was the case of Zerah Colburn, a child under eight years of age, who, without any previous knowledge of the rules of arithmetic, or even of the use and power of the Arabic numerals, and without giving any particular attention to the subject, possessed the faculty of solving a great variety of arithmetical questions by the mere operations of the mind, and without the assistance of any visible symbol or contrivance.

*Zerah Colburn* was born in Cabot, in Vermont. Sept. 1, 1804. According to a memoir, written by himself, in 1833, he was the sixth child of his parents, and was by them, in his earlier years, considered as the most backward of any of their children.

"Sometime in the beginning of August, 1810, when about one month under six years of age, being at home, while his father was employed at a joiner's work-bench, Zerah was on the floor, playing in the chips; suddenly he began to say to himself, '5 times 7 are 35—6 times 8 are 48,' etc. His father's attention being arrested by hearing this, so unexpected in a child so young, and who had hitherto possessed no advantages, except perhaps six weeks' attendance at the district school that summer, he left his work, and turning to him, began to examine him through the multiplication table; he thought it possible that Zerah had learnt this from the other boys, but finding him perfect in the table, his attention was more deeply fixed; and he asked the product of  $13 \times 97$ , to which 1261 was instantly given in answer. He now concluded that something unusual had actually taken place; indeed, he has often said he should not have been more surprised if some one had risen up out of the earth and stood erect before him.

It was not long before a neighbor rode up, and calling in, was informed of the singular occurrence. He, too, desired to be a witness of the fact and soon it became generally known through the town. Though many were inclined to doubt the correctness of the reports they heard, a personal examination attested their truth. Thus the story originated, which within the short space of a year, found its way, not only through the United States, but also reached Europe, and foreign journals of literature, both in England and France, expressed their surprise at the uncommon incident.

Very soon after the discovery of his remarkable powers, many gentlemen at that time possessing influence and public confidence throughout the state, being made acquainted with the circumstances, were desirous of having such a course adopted as might most directly lead to a full development of his talent, and its application to purposes of general utility. Accordingly, Mr. Colburn carried his son to Danville, to be present during the session of the court. His child was very generally seen and questioned by the judges, members of the bar, and others. The legislature of Vermont being about to convene at Montpelier, they were advised to visit that place, which they did in October. Here large numbers had an opportunity of witnessing his calculating powers, and the conclusion was general that such a thing had never been known before. Many questions which were out of the common limits of arithmetic, were proposed with a view to puzzle him, but he answered them correctly; as, for instance, which is the most, twice twenty-five, or twice five and twenty ( $2 \times 25$  or  $2 \times 5 + 20$ )? Ans. Twice twenty-five. Which is the most, six dozen dozen, or half a dozen dozen ( $6 \times 12 \times 12$ , or  $6 \times 12$ )? Ans. 6 dozen dozen. It is a fact too that somebody asked how many black beans would make five white ones? Ans. 5, if *you skin them*. Thus it appeared that not only could he compute and combine numbers readily, but also he possessed a quickness of thought somewhat uncommon among children, in other things."

Mr. Colburn visited various parts of the United States with his son for the purpose of exhibiting his extraordinary power of calculation. Having resolved on a voyage to Europe, they arrived in London in May, 1812, where they continued about two years. Here Zerah attracted considerable attention, and was visited by many of the nobility and the most distinguished persons in the kingdom. After leaving London, Mr. Colburn and his son visited Ireland, Scotland, and finally passed over to Paris, where Zerah was for a time a pupil in the Lyceum Napoleon. He returned to London in 1816, and from thence to Birmingham. At this period, being impoverished in their circumstances, the Earl of Bristol became his patron, and placed him at the Westminster school. His father becoming dissatisfied with some things relative to the school, he was taken from it in 1819. In order to support himself, he was for a while an actor on the stage, and afterward opened a small school. Mr. Colburn, harassed by the many disappointments and privations of himself and son, fell a victim to his troubles, and died in February, 1823. Zerah now returned to this country, and removed to Burlington, Vt. Soon after his return, his attention was drawn to the subject of religion, and having experienced a change in his feelings, he joined the Congregational Church. Being dissatisfied with some of the doctrines of that church, he united himself with the Methodist Society in Cabot, Vt., in 1825. He soon became a devoted preacher in that denomination; but he was an indifferent speaker. He died in 1840, in the 35th year of his age.

The following is a list of questions answered by Zerah Colburn; they are extracted from his memoirs, and are also to be found in other publications:

Admitting the distance between Concord and Boston to be 65 miles, how many steps must I take in going this distance, allowing that I go three feet to a step? The answer, 114,400, was given in ten seconds.

How many days and hours since the Christian era commenced, 1811 years? Answered in twenty seconds.

661,015 days.

15,864,360 hours.

How many seconds in eleven years? Answer in four seconds; 346,896,000.

What sum multiplied by itself will produce 998,001? In less than four seconds, 999.



How many hours in 38 years, 2 months, and 7 days? In six seconds, 334,488.

When at London, "at a meeting of his friends, which was held for the purpose of concerting the best method of promoting the interest of the child by an education suited to his turn of mind, he undertook and succeeded in raising the number 8 to the sixteenth power, and gave the answer correctly in the last result, viz: 281,474,976,710,656. He was then tried as to other numbers, consisting of one figure, all of which he raised as high as the tenth power, with so much facility and dispatch that the person appointed to take down the results was obliged to enjoin him not to be too rapid. With respect to numbers consisting of two figures, he would raise some of them to the sixth, seventh and eighth power, but not always with equal facility; for the larger the products became, the more difficult he found it to proceed. He was asked the square root of 106,929, and before the number could be written down, he immediately answered, 327. He was then requested to name the cube root of 268,336,125, and with equal facility and promptness he replied 645.

Various other questions of a similar nature respecting the roots and powers of very high numbers, were proposed by several of the gentlemen present, to all of which satisfactory answers were given. One of the party requested him to name the factors which produced the number 247,483, which he did by mentioning 941 and 263, which indeed are the only two factors that will produce it. Another of them proposed 171,395, and he named the following factors as the only ones, viz:  $5 \times 34279$ ,  $7 \times 24485$ ,  $59 \times 29905$ ,  $83 \times 2065$ ,  $34 \times 4897$ ,  $295 \times 581$ ,  $413 \times 415$ . He was then asked to give the factors of 36,083, but he immediately replied that it had none; which in fact was the case, as 36,083 is a prime number."

"It had been asserted and maintained by the French mathematicians that  $4294967297 (=2^{32}+1)$  was a prime number; but the celebrated Euler detected the error by discovering that it was equal to  $641 \times 6,700,417$ . The same number was proposed to this child, who found out the factors by the mere operation of his mind." On another occasion, he was requested to give the square of 999,999; he said he could not do this, but he accomplished it by multiplying 37037 by itself, and that product twice by 27. Ans. 999,998,000,001. He then said he could multiply that by 49, which he did. Ans. 48,999,902,000,049. He again undertook to multiply this number by 49. Ans. 2,400,995,198,002,401. And lastly, he multiplied this great sum by 25, giving as the final product, 60,024,879,950,060,025. Various efforts were made by the friends of the boy to elicit a disclosure of the methods by which he performed his calculations, but for nearly three years he was unable to satisfy their inquiries. There was, through practice, an increase in his power of computation; when first beginning, he went no further in multiplying than three places of figures; it afterward became a common thing with him to multiply four places by four; in some instances five figures by five have been given."

The question will naturally arise, by what means or process was this faculty of computation acquired? In the absence of any satisfactory explanation by others, it will be proper to let the subject of this notice give his own testimony on the subject. The following are his words, extracted from different parts of his memoirs. [It will be observed he speaks of himself in the second person.]

"The inquiry has often been made whether the gift was natural or supernatural; his answer is that it is partly both; understanding by this, not the putting forth of Divine energy in the entirely new creation of a faculty hitherto unknown to the mind, but the uncommon extension of a faculty already given, and common to all; extension in a manner beyond the operations of nature, as we see her exhibited, and therefore supernatural; but natural, in as much as every one is, to a certain extent, able to compute by mental process alone.

That such calculations should be made by the power of mind alone, even in a person of mature age, and who had disciplined himself by opportunity and study, would be surprising, because far exceeding the common attainments of mankind; that they should be made by a child six years old, unable to read, and ignorant of the name or properties of one figure traced on paper, without any previous effort to train him to such a task, will not diminish the surprise. The remembrance that this faculty was bestowed and exercised under such circumstances, while it

necessarily prompts the possessor to speak of it as wonderful indeed, at the same time precludes all room for boasting, if he were thus disposed; for it ever has been, and still is, as much a matter of astonishment to him as it can be to any other one; God was its author, its object and aim perhaps are still unknown.

In relation to the faculty of computation which he possessed, he would observe that in every particular, from its first development to the present day, it has been to him a matter of astonishment. He has felt, and still feels, that it was undoubtedly a gift from his Maker, and consequently designed to be productive of some valuable ends. What the specific object was, is unknown.

This may be a suitable place for introducing a few remarks concerning the mind of Zerah in regard to other things than mental calculation. As might be expected from the nature of his early gift, he ever had a taste for figures. To answer questions by the mere operation of mind, though perfectly easy, was not anything in which he ever took satisfaction; for, unless when questioned, his attention was not engrossed by it at all. The study of arithmetic was not particularly easy to him, but it afforded a very pleasing employment, and even now, were he in a situation to feel justified in such a course, he should be gratified to spend his time in pursuits of this nature. The faculty which he possessed, as it increased and strengthened by practice, so by giving up exhibition, began speedily to depreciate. This was not, as some have supposed, on account of being engaged in study; it is more probable to him that the study of any branch that included the use and practice of figures would have served to keep up the facility and readiness of mind. The study of algebra, while he attended to it, was very pleasant, but when just entering upon the more abstruse rules of the first part, he was taken away from his books and carried to France."

*Col. Martin Scott* was born in Bennington, about the year 1800, and was educated at West Point. "In his youth he was famous among the sharpshooters of the Green Mountains, never shooting game in the body, but, at whatever height or distance, always striking the head. He would drive a nail into a board part way with a hammer, and then, taking the farthest distance at which his eye could distinctly see it, drive it home with his unerring bullet. He had seen much hard service, and always conducted himself with great skill, caution, and intrepidity, and was respected and beloved for his integrity of character, and for his great kindness and benevolence of heart." When at the battle of Molino del Rey, the men of his regiment were being mowed down by the Mexican batteries with terrible slaughter, and at a moment when they had no opportunity to make any return, most of them sought shelter behind a projecting bank; but Scott stood upright. Observing his peril, and its uselessness in the circumstances in which he was placed, his men besought him to take cover. "No!" said he, in disdainful tones, "*Martin Scott never skulks!*" In a moment more he fell dead, pierced by a ball through the forehead, and thus perished, said a comrade in arms, "*the best soldier of the fifth regiment.*"



# MASSACHUSETTS.

MASSACHUSETTS, the oldest of the New England States, and the first in population and resources, was first permanently settled by



ARMS OF MASSACHUSETTS.

MOTTO.—“By the sword he seeks peace under Liberty.”

Europeans at Plymouth, on the 22d of December, 1620. The word Massachusetts signifies, it is said, in the Indian language, *Blue Hills*. In 1614, Capt. John Smith, so famous in the history of Virginia, sailed to this part of the country then called North Virginia. Touching first at the mouth of the Kennebec, he passed thence in an open boat to the southern boundary of Massachusetts Bay. On his return to England, Prince Charles was so much pleased with Smith's description of the country, that he declared it should be called New England.

By the representations of Smith, attention was excited: the Plymouth Company began to form vast plans of colonization, and after several years of application obtained a new charter for settling the country. The original Plymouth Company was superseded by the Council of Plymouth, to which was conveyed in absolute property all the territory lying between the 40th and 48th degrees of north latitude, extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific. This charter was the basis of all the grants afterward made of the country of New England.

In 1602, a number of religious people in the north of England, called *Puritans* (so named from their efforts to preserve purity in divine worship), were so persecuted on account of their religious sentiments, that they were compelled to take measures to find refuge in a foreign land. As early as 1608, they emigrated to Holland, and settled first at Amsterdam, and afterward at Leyden, where during eleven years they continued to live in great harmony under the charge of their pastor, John Robinson, a man of eminent piety and learning.

As early as 1617, Mr. Robinson's people meditated a removal to America. Their reasons for this were to preserve the morals of their youth, and to establish a church which they believed to be constituted

after the model of the primitive church of Christ; and also to gratify a desire to propagate the gospel in the regions of the new world.

In 1620, having obtained a grant from the London or Virginia Company, a company left Leyden, amid the tears of their brethren and friends. They embarked on board of the *Mayflower* at Plymouth for Hudson River. After a long voyage, the first land they discovered was Cape Cod. This was beyond the limits of the London Company, but it was now too late to put again to sea. They therefore determined to land at the first place suitable for a settlement.

On the 21st of November, they anchored in Cape Cod Harbor; but before landing having devoutly given thanks to the Almighty for their safe arrival, they formed themselves into a body politic by a *solemn contract*, to which they all subscribed. They ordained that a governor and assistants should be annually chosen, but that the sovereign power should remain in the whole body of freemen. Mr. John Carver was unanimously chosen their governor for the first year. Before the end of November, *Peregrine White*, the son of William and Susanna White, was born, being the first child of European parents born in New England.

Government having been established, the next object was to find a convenient place for settlement. Parties were sent out to make discoveries. Capt. Myles Standish, with a party of sixteen armed men, in their explorations found baskets of corn in different heaps of sand, some of which they took with them. This fortunate discovery furnished them with seed for planting, and probably saved the infant colony from famine. On the 6th of December, the *shallop* was sent out with several of the principal men, Carver, Bradford, Winslow, Standish, and others, with eight or ten seamen, to sail round the bay in search of a place for settlement. On the 21st of December (corresponding with the 11th of old style), the harbor of Plymouth was sounded, and being found fit for shipping, a party landed, who ascertained that the soil had been cultivated by the Indians; they therefore concluded to make it the place of their settlement. The 22d of December has since been considered as the day on which the "Pilgrim Fathers" landed on the rock of Plymouth.

The whole company who landed consisted of 101 souls, and they were divided into 19 families. Each family built their own house or hut; they all, however, united in building a store-house 20 feet square for common use. The buildings of the settlement progressed slowly, many difficulties occurred, many of the men became sick with colds and consumption, and want and exposure rapidly reduced their number. The sick often suffered for lack of care and attention, and at one time only seven men were capable of rendering any assistance. Before April, 46 of their number had died.

"On the 16th of March, an Indian came into Plymouth alone, and surprised the inhabitants, by calling out in broken English, '*Welcome, Englishmen! Welcome, Englishmen!*' He was the first of the natives who visited them; his name was *Samoset*, and was a Sagamore who had come from *Monhiggon* (a place now in the limits of Maine) where he had learned something of the English tongue from the captains of the fishing vessels who resorted thither. He informed the Plymouth people that the place where they were seated was called by the Indians *Patuxet*;



that all the inhabitants died of an extraordinary plague about four years since; and that there was neither man, woman nor child remaining. No natives, therefore, were dispossessed of their land to make room for the English, excepting by the providence of God, before their arrival.

Samoset was treated with hospitality by the settlers, and was disposed to preserve an intercourse with them; and on his third visit brought Squanto, one of the natives who had been basely carried off by Capt. Hunt, in 1614, and afterward lived in England. These Indians informed the English that Massasoit, the greatest king of the neighboring tribes, was near, with a train of 60 men. The meeting between him and the English, was conducted with considerable formality and parade. They entered into a friendly treaty, wherein they agreed to avoid injuries on both sides, to punish offenders, to restore stolen goods, to assist each other in all justifiable wars, to promote peace among their neighbors, etc. Massasoit and his successors, for 50 years, inviolably observed this treaty. The prudent and upright conduct of the Plymouth settlers toward their neighbors, the Indians, secured their friendship and alliance. On the 13th of September, 1621, no less than nine sachems declared allegiance to King James, and Massasoit, with many sachems under him, subscribed a writing acknowledging the king of England as their sovereign.

The first marriage in the colony was solemnized on May 12, 1621, between Mr. Edward Winslow and Mrs. Susanna White. The first duel in New England was fought on the 18th of June, between two servants, both of whom were wounded. For this disgraceful offense, they were formally tried before the whole company, and sentenced to have "their heads and feet tied together, and so to be 24 hours without meat or drink." Such, however, was the painfulness of their situation, and their piteous entreaties to be released, that, upon promise of better behavior in future, they were soon released by the governor. The colonists planted 20 acres with corn, of which they had a good crop. They were instructed in the manner of planting by Squanto; but were unsuccessful in their first trial with English grain, by reason, as is supposed, of the lateness of the season, and bad quality of the seed. Gov. Carver was taken sick on the 5th of April, while engaged in planting corn, and died in a few days. His death was greatly lamented, as he was a man of great piety, humility, and benevolence. He possessed a considerable estate, the greater part of which he expended for the good of the colony. Soon after his death, Mr. William Bradford was chosen governor, and by renewed elections continued in office for several years.

In 1627, an association of Puritans residing at Dorchester and its vicinity, in England, was formed for the purpose of establishing another colony in New England. In 1628, they obtained, from the Plymouth Company, a grant of the territory which now constitutes a part of the state of Massachusetts, and sent over under the direction of John Endicott, a small number of people to begin a plantation. These landed at Naumkeag, now called Salem. The next year they obtained a charter from the crown by which the usual powers of a corporation were conferred upon the grantees, by the name of the "governor and company of *Massachusetts Bay*," in New England. At a general court in London, in 1629, the officers prescribed by the charter were elected, and several ordinances were adopted for the government of the colony: 300 people were sent over, of whom 100 dissatisfied with the situation of Salem, removed to Charlestown.

It having been wisely resolved, by the company in England, that the government of the colony should be located in Massachusetts, it gave such encouragement to emigration, that in 1630 more than 1,500 persons came over and founded Boston, and several towns in its vicinity. "Of these persons, all were respectable, and many from illustrious and noble families." Having been accustomed to a life of ease and enjoyment, their sufferings, for the first year, were great, and proved fatal to many; among others, to the lady Arabella, who, to use the words of an early historian, "came from a paradise

of plenty and pleasure, in the family of a noble earl, into a wilderness of wants; and though celebrated for her many virtues, yet was not able to encounter the adversity she was surrounded with; and, in about a month after her arrival, she ended her days in Salem, where she first landed." Mr. Johnson, her husband, overcome with grief, survived her but a short time. Before December, 200 other persons perished. The cold was intense, and being straightened for provisions, the settlers were obliged to subsist on clams, muscles, nuts, acorns, etc.

In 1635, 3,000 new settlers came over, among whom were Hugh Peters and Sir Henry Vane, two persons who afterward acted conspicuous parts in the history of England. Sir Henry Vane, then a young man, having gained the affections of the people by his integrity and pious zeal, was, the next year, appointed governor. About this period, Mrs. Ann Hutchinson, a woman distinguished for her eloquence, instituted weekly meetings, for her sex, in which she commented on the sermons of the preceding Sunday, and advanced certain mystical and extravagant doctrines. Gov. Vane, with Mr. Cotton and Wheelright, two distinguished ministers, with many of the people, became converts; but Lieut. Gov. Winthrop, and a majority of the churches, deemed them heretical and seditious. Great excitement was produced, until at length Mrs. Hutchinson, and some of her adherents, were banished from the colony in 1637.

In 1637, Massachusetts, Plymouth and Connecticut agreed to unite their forces against the Pequots, one of the most haughty and war-like tribes in New England. It ended in the total defeat and ruin of the hostile tribe. The success of the English, in this first and short war with the natives, gave the neighboring Indian tribes, such an exalted idea of their powers, that, for nearly 40 years, they were neither attacked nor molested. In 1643, four of the New England colonies, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Plymouth, and New Haven, formed themselves into a league or confederacy, offensive and defensive, by the name of "*The United Colonies of New England.*" By the articles of this league, each colony was to appoint two commissioners, who were to assemble by rotation, in the several colonies, with power to enact ordinances of general concern; and, in case of invasion, each colony was bound upon application of three magistrates of the invaded colony, to furnish a stipulated proportion of men and money. In 1641, the settlements in New Hampshire were incorporated with Massachusetts, and in 1652, the inhabitants of the province of Maine, were, at their own request, taken under her protection.

In the year 1656, began what is generally called the persecution of the Quakers. The first who openly professed their principles in the colony, were Mary Fisher and Ann Austin, who came from Barbadoes, in July of this year. In a few weeks after, nine others arrived in a ship from London. Being called before the court, they gave such rude and contemptuous answers, that they were committed to prison. As their principles were considered, by the colonists, as destructive to their civil as well as religious polity, the court passed the sentence of banishment upon them all. Afterward other severe laws were enacted, and, finally, in Oct. 1658, a law was passed by a majority of one vote, that all Quakers who should return into their jurisdiction after being banished, should suffer death. Under this law four persons were executed.

The year 1675 is rendered memorable for the commencement of an Indian war, called "*King Philip's War,*" the most general and destructive ever sus-



tained by the infant colonies. Philip resided at Mount Hope, R. I., and for a long time previous to the breaking out of the war, was jealous of the whites. His object seems to have been to unite the Indian tribes to make a combined effort to exterminate the colonies.

The first attack of the Indians, was at Swanzy, June 24th, where they killed eight persons when returning from public worship. At the close of the month, Brookfield was burnt, except one house, which was defended until relief came to the inmates. Deerfield was also burnt, and Northfield abandoned to the savages. On the 18th of September, Capt. Beers and 80 men, while guarding some carts conveying corn from Deerfield to Hadley, were surprised, and almost every man slain. After this, Springfield was partly destroyed, and Hadley assaulted. The Narragansetts having rendered secret aid to the hostile Indians, it was determined to reduce them by a winter expedition. For this purpose about 1,000 men, under Gov. Winslow, marched late in December, wading in deep snow, and attacked their stronghold, situated in a swamp in Rhode Island. The victory over the Indians was complete; 700 of their fighting men perished in the action, and about 300 more died of their wounds. Their wigwams were burnt and their country ravaged.

From this blow, called the *Swamp Fight*, the Indians never recovered. They were not yet, however, effectually subdued. During the winter, the savages continued murdering and burning. The towns of Lancaster, Medfield, Weymouth, Groton, Springfield, Northampton, Sudbury, and Marlborough, in Massachusetts, and of Warwick and Providence, in Rhode Island, were assaulted, and some of them partly, and others wholly, destroyed. On the 12th of August, 1676, the finishing blow was given to the Indian power, by the death of King Philip, who was killed by a friendly Indian, in the vicinity of Mount Hope. In this distressing war, the English lost 600 men, the flower of their strength; 12 or 13 towns were destroyed, and 600 dwelling houses consumed.

In Dec., 1686, Sir Edmund Andross arrived with a commission from King James for the government of the New England colonies, with the exception of Connecticut. His kind professions for a while encouraged the hopes of the people. But he soon threw off the mask, and did many arbitrary acts, whereby the people were oppressed, and himself and followers were enriched. The weight of his despotism fell with the greatest severity on Massachusetts and Plymouth. In the beginning of 1689, a rumor reached Boston that William, Prince of Orange, had invaded England with the intention of dethroning the king. Animated with a hope of deliverance, the people rushed to arms, took possession of the fort, seized Andross, Randolph, the licenser of the press, and other obnoxious characters, and placed them in confinement. William and Mary being firmly seated on the throne, Andross and his associates were ordered home from trial. A new charter was received in 1692, by Massachusetts, which added to her territory, Plymouth, Maine and Nova Scotia.

At this period, the French in Canada and Nova Scotia instigated the northern and eastern Indians to commence hostilities against the English settlements. Dover and Salmon Falls, in New Hampshire, Casco, in Maine, and Schenectady, in New York, were attacked by different parties of French and Indians, and shocking barbarities committed. Regarding Canada as the principal source of their troubles, New England and New York formed the bold project of reducing it by force of arms. For this purpose, they raised an army, under Gen. Winthrop, which was sent against Montreal, and equipped a fleet, which, commanded by Sir Wm. Phipps, was destined to attack Quebec. The season was so far advanced when the fleet arrived at Quebec, Oct. 5, 1690, the French so superior in number, the weather

so tempestuous, and the sickness so great among the soldiers, that the expedition was abandoned. Success had been so confidently expected, that no adequate provision was made for the payment of the troops. There was danger of a mutiny. In this extremity, the government of Massachusetts issued *bills of credit*, as a substitute for money; and these were the first ever issued in the American colonies.

In 1692, a great excitement was again revived in New England, on account of the supposed prevalence of witchcraft. It commenced at this time in Danvers, then a part of Salem. Near the close of February, several children in this place began to act in a peculiar and unaccountable manner. Their strange conduct continuing for several days, their friends betook themselves to fasting and prayer. During religious exercises, the children were generally decent and still; but after service was ended, they renewed their former unaccountable conduct. This was deemed sufficient evidence that they were laboring under the "influence of an evil hand, or witchcraft." After a few days, these children began to accuse several persons in the vicinity of bewitching them. Unfortunately they were credited, and these suspected persons were seized and imprisoned. From this time, this contagion spread rapidly over the neighboring country, and soon appeared in various parts of Essex, Middlesex and Suffolk. Persons at Andover, Ipswich, Gloucester, Boston, and other places, were accused by their neighbors and others. For a time, those who were accused were persons of the lower classes. But at length, some of the first people in rank and character were accused of the crime of witchcraft. The evil had now become awfully alarming. Before the close of September, nineteen persons were executed; and one (Giles Corey), was pressed to death for refusing to put himself on a trial by jury; all these persons died professing their innocence of the crime laid to their charge. At length the magistrates became convinced that their proceedings had been rash and indefensible. A special court was held on the subject, and fifty who were brought to trial were acquitted, excepting three, who were reprieved by the governor. These events were followed by a general release of all who were imprisoned. At this period the belief of the actual existence of witchcraft prevailed in the most enlightened parts of Europe. The learned Baxter pronounced the disbeliever in witchcraft an "obdurate Sadducee."

After a short peace, the French and Indian war was renewed. In 1704, Deerfield, on the Connecticut River, was surprised, about 40 persons were killed, and more than 100 made prisoners, among whom was Mr. Williams, the minister, and his family. In 1710, New England, assisted by the mother country, succeeded in reducing Port Royal, in Nova Scotia. Encouraged by this success, Admiral Walker, with a fleet of fifteen ships-of-war, and an army of veteran troops, sailed to make an attack on Quebec. The weather proving tempestuous, many of his vessels were wrecked on the rocks, and upward of a thousand men perished. This caused the abandonment of the expedition. In 1713, peace was made between France and Great Britain at *Utrecht*. In 1745, war having again taken place with France, Massachusetts planned a daring and successful enterprise for the reduction of Louisburg. For 14 nights in succession, the New England troops, sinking to their knees in mud, drew their cannons and mortars through a swamp two miles in length. On the 16th of June, the garrison was compelled to surrender.

The war at this period was brought to a close by the peace of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, by which all prisoners on each side were to be given up without ransom, and all the conquests made to be mutually restored. In 1754, war again took place between Great Britain and France. Great exertions were made in the colonies for the reduction of the French power in America. Four expeditions were planned; one against Nova Scotia, the second against the French on the Ohio, a third against Crown Point, and a fourth against Niagara.

The expedition against Nova Scotia, consisting of three thousand men,



chiefly from Massachusetts, was led by Gen. Monekton and Gen. Winslow. With these troops they sailed from Boston on the 1st of June, 1755, and arrived at Chignecto, in the Bay of Fundy. Being joined by 300 regular troops, they proceeded against Fort Beau Sejour, which surrendered after a siege of four days. Other forts were taken, and Nova Scotia was entirely subdued. In order that the French should not derive assistance from this territory, the inhabitants, to the number of 7,000, were taken from the country, and dispersed among the English colonies: 1,000 of these prescribed Acadians were transported to Massachusetts, where many of them embarked for France. To prevent the re-settlement of those who escaped, their houses were destroyed and the country laid waste.

The war continued with varied success, till the conquest of Quebec by the army under Gen. Wolfe, in Sept., 1759, and the final reduction of Canada in 1760. This event caused great and universal joy in the colonies, and public thanksgivings were generally appointed. A definitive treaty, the preliminaries of which had been settled the year before, was signed at Paris in 1763, by which all Nova Scotia, Canada, the Isle of Cape Breton, and all other islands in the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, were ceded to the British crown.

After the peace of 1763, the British parliament formed a plan for raising a revenue by taxing the colonies. For this purpose, an act was passed for laying a duty on all paper, vellum, or parchment used in America, and declaring all writings on unstamped materials to be null and void. This act, called the *Stamp Act*, received the royal assent, March 22, 1765. When the news of this act reached the colonies, the people everywhere manifested alarm, and a determination to resist its execution. The assembly of Virginia first declared its opposition to the act by a number of spirited resolves; but Massachusetts took the lead in this important crisis, and maintained it in every stage of the subsequent revolution. In Boston, the populace, in some instances, demolished the houses of the friends of the British measures, and in various ways manifested the public indignation. To render the opposition complete, the merchants associated, and agreed to a resolution not to import any more goods from Great Britain until the stamp law should be repealed. To give efficacy to the opposition to this act, Massachusetts proposed a meeting of deputies from the several colonies, to be held at New York in Oct., 1765. Deputies from nine of the colonies met, agreed on a declaration of rights and grievances, sent a petition to the king, and a memorial to both houses of parliament. This spirited opposition, seconded by the eloquence of Mr. Pitt and other friends of America, produced a repeal of the stamp act on the 18th of March, 1766.

The British ministry still persisting in their design of raising a revenue from America, passed an act, in 1767, for laying duties on glass, painters' colors, paper and tea imported into America. These duties were small, but the colonists objected to the principle, rather than against the amount of the tax. By their petitions and remonstrances, the abolition of all the duties was procured, except that of *three pence* on every pound of tea. In order to sustain the authority of parliament, four regiments were sent over and stationed in Boston; and to punish the refractory province of Massachusetts, especially the inhabitants of Boston, the government and public offices were removed to Salem. In May, 1774, Gen. Gage arrived, with the commission of governor of Massachusetts and commander-in-chief of the British forces. The assembly organized themselves into a provincial congress, took measures for defense, and collected military stores at Concord and Worcester. The province being declared to be in a state of rebellion, measures were taken to obtain obedience by force of arms.

The great drama of the revolution opened in Massachusetts, at Lexington, Concord and Bunker's Hill, and for about a year she sustained the first shock of the struggle. On July 2, 1775, Gen. Washington arrived at Cambridge, and took the command of the American army encamped at that place. He introduced military order, and, with about 20,000 men, besieged the town of Boston. Batteries were erected on Dorchester Heights, which greatly annoyed the shipping in the harbor, and preparations were made for a general assault. On the 17th of May, 1776, the British troops evacuated Boston, and, embarking on board of their vessels, sailed for New York. After this time, the soil of Massachusetts, excepting some islands, remained free from actual invasion.

In the year 1780, a constitution for the government of the *Commonwealth of Massachusetts* went into operation; it was formed by a convention of delegates appointed by the people for that purpose. John Hancock was elected the first governor, and held the office by annual election till 1785. The year 1786 is rendered memorable for *Shay's Rebellion*. This insurrection was caused chiefly by the oppressive debts contracted during the revolutionary war by individuals and corporations throughout the state, and by the state itself. After the insurgents had held conventions, interrupted the proceedings of the courts of justice in several counties, and collected a considerable armed force, and thus greatly alarmed the government and agitated the community, they were entirely put down and dispersed by the state troops under the command of Gen. Shepherd and Gen. Lincoln.

The federal constitution of the United States was adopted by the convention of Massachusetts in 1788, by a vote of 187 to 168, and the state was a firm supporter of the administration of Washington, the first president. The embargo laid upon American vessels in 1808, and other commercial restrictions, together with the war with Great Britain in 1812, bore with severity upon the extensive commercial interests of Massachusetts. Maine was a part of the state till 1820, and during the war of 1812, a portion of its territory was in the hands of the enemy. The war, and the acts of the national government, during its continuance, were unpopular with the majority of the citizens of the state.

Massachusetts has ever been one of the most distinguished members of the American Confederacy. The spirit of her institutions has been transfused into many of her sister states, and she may justly claim an elevated rank among the members of this Union. During the great struggle of the revolution, Massachusetts stood foremost; the powerful and efficient efforts of her patriots and statesmen, stand recorded on the pages of American history; and the moldering bones of her sons, whitening the battle fields of the revolution, show her devotion to the cause of civil liberty.

MASSACHUSETTS is situated between 41° 23' and 42° 52' N. Lat., and between 69° 50' and 73° 30' W. Long. It is very irregular in shape, the S. E. portion projecting into the ocean. Its greatest length from E. to W. is about 145 miles, and in the longitude of Boston it is about 90 miles broad, but in the central and western portion, it is not more than 48 miles. It includes an area of about 7,800 square miles, or 4,992,000 acres, of which 2,133,436 are improved. It is bounded N. by New Hampshire and Vermont; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by Rhode Island and Connecticut, and W. by New York. Population in 1790, 378,717; in 1850, 994,149, and in 1860, 1,231,497.

The surface of the state is generally uneven, and in some parts it is rugged and mountainous. The middle, eastern, and north-eastern portions are hilly and broken, and the south-eastern level and sandy. The western portion, though mountainous, does not attain a very great elevation above the sea. Through Berkshire county pass two mountain ranges, the Takkannic on the western border, and the Green Mountain range separating the valleys of the Connecticut and Housa-



tonic. Saddle Mountain, the highest elevation, is near Williamstown, and is 3,580 feet above tide water at Albany. The principal rivers are the Connecticut, passing about 50 miles through the central part of the state, the Housatonic in the western section, and the Merrimac in the north-east.

Though the soil and climate of Massachusetts are not of the first order for agricultural purposes, yet the skill and industry of her people have made even her rocky soil yield rich rewards to the husbandman. By her skill, enterprise, and industry, in manufacturing pursuits, and by her wide extended commerce, she is able to support the densest population in the United States, in the greatest average amount of comfort. By the census returns, she stands first in the amount of her cotton and woolen manufactures; she has also surpassed the other states in industrial and mechanical improvement. In commerce, the state is second only to New York in absolute amount; but if we regard population, first in this respect in the Union.



*Eastern View of Plymouth.*

[The view shows the central part of Plymouth, as it appears from the end of the Long Wharf. Burying Ground Hill is in the central part in the distance, near which is seen the Unitarian, Universalist, and Orthodox Churches: the Robinson Church is on the extreme left, and the court house on the right. The famous Plymouth Rock is on Hedge's Wharf, the wharf in the center of the picture.]

PLYMOUTH, the first permanent settlement by civilized man, in New England, is situated at the bottom of a harbor on the south-western part of Massachusetts Bay, 25 miles easterly from Taunton, and 37 south-easterly from Boston. Population about 6,000. The harbor is spacious, but not of sufficient depth for the largest vessels. A considerable number of vessels belong here, most of which are engaged in the fishing or coasting business. Ship building is carried on to some extent. There are several cotton and other factories in the place. Plymouth is compactly built upon the shore, upon an easy declivity, beneath the brow of an extensive pine plain. The declivity is about one fourth of a mile in breadth, and upward of a mile and a half in length.

Among the buildings worthy of note, there is the court house, the church of the First Society, a gothic structure, and the Pilgrim Hall. "Not a dwelling house of ancient date or antique form now remains in town." The corner stone of the Pilgrim Hall was laid in 1824. In 1834, Col. Sargent, of Boston, presented to the Pilgrim Society his valuable painting, representing the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers from the Mayflower, in 1620. This decorates the wall of the Pilgrim Hall. There is also deposited here an antique chair, said to have belonged to Gov. Carver—the identical sword blade used by Capt. Standish—the identical cap worn by King Philip—and also a variety of Indian implements, etc. The following account of the first celebration of the landing of the Fathers, is from Thatcher's History of Plymouth:

"Friday, Dec. 22 (1769). The Old Colony Club, agreeably to a vote passed the 18th inst., met, in commemoration of the landing of their worthy ancestors in this place. On the morning of the said day, after discharging a cannon, was hoisted upon the hall an elegant silk flag, with the following inscription, '*Old Colony, 1620.*' At 11 o'clock, A. M., the members of the club appeared at the hall, and from thence proceeded to the house of Mr. Howland, innholder, which is erected upon the spot where the first licensed house in the Old Colony formerly stood. At half after two, a decent repast was served, which consisted of the following dishes, viz:

"1, a large baked Indian whortleberry pudding; 2, a dish of sauquetach (succatch, corn and beans boiled together); 3, a dish of clams; 4, a dish of oysters and a dish of codfish; 5, a haunch of venison, roasted by the first jack brought to the colony; 6, a dish of sea-fowl; 7, a dish of frost-fish and eels; 8, an apple pie; 9, a course of cranberry tarts, and cheese made in the Old Colony.

"These articles were dressed in the plainest manner, all appearance of luxury and extravagance being avoided, in imitation of our ancestors, whose memory we shall ever respect. At 4 o'clock, P. M., the members of our club, headed by the steward, carrying a folio volume of the laws of the Old Colony, hand in hand, marched in procession to the hall. Upon the appearance of the procession in front of the hall, a number of descendants, from the first settlers in the Old Colony, drew up in a regular file, and discharged a volley of small arms, succeeded by three cheers, which were returned by the club, and the gentlemen generously treated. After this, appeared at the private grammar school, opposite the hall, a number of young gentlemen, pupils of Mr. Wadsworth, who, to express their joy upon this occasion, and their respect for the memory of their ancestors, in the most agreeable manner, joined in singing a song very applicable to the day. At sun-setting a cannon was discharged, and the flag struck. In the evening the hall was illuminated, and the following gentlemen, being previously invited, joined the club, viz:

Col. George Watson,	Capt. Gideon White,	Mr. Edward Clarke,
Col. James Warren,	Capt. Elkanah Watson,	Mr. Alexander Scammell,
James Hovey, Esq.,	Capt. Thomas Davis,	Mr. Peleg Wadsworth,
Thomas Mayhew, Esq.,	Dr. Nathaniel Lothrop,	Mr. Thos. Southworth How-
William Watson, Esq.,	Mr. John Russell,	land.

"The president being seated in a large and venerable chair, which was formerly possessed by William Bradford, the second worthy governor of the Old Colony, and presented to the club by our friend Dr. Lazarus Le Baron of this town, delivered several appropriate toasts. After spending an evening in an agreeable manner, in recapitulating and conversing upon the many various advantages of our forefathers in the first settlement of this country, and the growth and increase of the same, at 11 o'clock in the evening a cannon was again fired, three cheers given, and the club and company withdrew."

In 1820, a society was instituted at Plymouth, called the *Pilgrim Society*, and



was incorporated by the legislature of the state. The design of this association is to commemorate the "great historical event" of the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, "and to perpetuate the character and virtues of our ancestors to posterity." The centennial celebration of the landing of the Pilgrims this year, was one of uncommon interest, and the concourse of people was far greater than on any former celebration. The Hon. Daniel Webster was selected as the orator on the occasion. "A procession was formed at 11 o'clock, soon after the business of the Pilgrim Society was transacted, and, escorted by the *Standish Guards*, a neat independent company, lately organized, and commanded by Capt. Coomer Weston, moved through the main street of the town to the meeting house, and, after the services of the sanctuary, were attended by the same corps to the new court house, where they sat down to an elegant though simple repast, provided in a style very proper for the occasion, where the company was served with the treasures both of the land and sea. Among other affecting memorials, calling to mind the distresses of the Pilgrims, were five kernels of parched corn placed on each plate, alluding to the time, in 1623, when that was the proportion allowed to each individual, on account of the scarcity. John Watson, Esq., respectable by his years, and dignified by his gentlemanly manners, and the only surviving member of the Old Colony Club, presided during the hours of dinner."

During the great mortality among the settlers the first winter, the dead were buried on the bank a short distance from the rock where the Fathers landed. Their graves were leveled and sown, to conceal from the Indians the extent of their loss. Immediately in the rear of Plymouth village is Burying Hill, formerly Fort Hill. It embraces about eight acres, and rises to the height of 165 feet above the level of the sea. On the summit of the south-western side, the Pilgrims at first built some slight defenses; but in 1675, on the approach of Philip's war, they erected a fort 150 feet square, strongly palisaded, 10½ feet high, and the whole circuit of this fortification is distinctly visible.

The view presented from this eminence is rarely excelled by any in the country. Beyond the points of land forming the harbor, the great Bay of Massachusetts opens to the view, bounded at the southern extremity by the peninsula of Cape Cod. On the north appears the village of Duxbury, and the handsome conical hill, once the property and residence of Capt. Standish, the military commander of the Plymouth colony. Burying Hill is so named from its being used as the burying place of the town; and it is a matter of some surprise that 60 years should have elapsed, before a grave-stone was erected to the memory of the dead at Plymouth. It is probably owing to their poverty and want of artists. A considerable number of the oldest are of English slate-stone. The oldest monument in the yard is for Edward Gray, a respectable merchant, whose name is often found in the old records. The inscription is, "Here lies the body of Edward Gray, Gent, aged about 52 years, and departed this life the last of June, 1681."

The following are also copied from monuments standing on Burying Hill:

Here lyes y<sup>e</sup> body of y<sup>e</sup> Hon. William Bradford, who expired February y<sup>e</sup> 20, 1703-4, aged 79 years.

He lived long, but was still doing good,  
And in his country's service lost much blood.  
After a life well spent he's now at rest;  
His very name and memory is blest.

Here lyeth buried y<sup>e</sup> body of that precious servant of God, Mr. Thomas Cushman, who, after he had served his generation according to the will of God, and particularly the church of Plymouth, for many years in the office of ruling elder, fell asleep in Jesus, December y<sup>e</sup> 10, 1691, and in the 84th year of his age.

The famous forefathers' rock on which the Pilgrims landed in 1620,

is still standing in its original position; but just now even with the surface of the ground, the place around it having been filled in with soil to construct the wharf known as Hedges' Wharf. "Here for



PLYMOUTH ROCK.

scores of years it has remained, a part of the pavement of the street, trodden under foot of man and beast. Often and again, when the mention of its name, in the eloquent speech of the orator, has been received with acclamations and thunders of applause, it has been lying here covered with the mud and mire of this obscure street." A fragment of the rock has been removed, and now stands in the yard of Pilgrim Hall, where it is inclosed by an elliptical iron railing, composed of alternate harpoons and boat hooks, and inscribed with the names of the illustrious forty-one, who subscribed the compact on board the Mayflower at Cape Cod Harbor, Nov. 11, 1620. On the rock, a granite boulder, is painted in huge figures, "1620."

The annexed engraving is a view of the old Allyn House, on the site of which stands the Universalist Church. It was pulled down in 1826, being at the time the oldest dwelling in the town, having stood at least 150 years. It was the birth-place of the mother of the celebrated orator, James Otis. The outline of the harbor of Plymouth is shown, and the ship marks the spot where the Mayflower anchored in 1620.



THE ALLYN HOUSE.

The following extract upon Plymouth, from Dwight's Travels, is valuable for its history and reflections :

Plymouth was the first town built in New England by civilized men; and those by whom it was built, were inferior in worth to no body of men, whose names are recorded in history during the last 1700 years. The institutions, civil, literary, and religious, by which New England is distinguished on this side of the Atlantic, began here. Here the manner of holding lands in fee simple, now universal in this country, commenced. Here the right of suffrage was imparted to every citizen, to every inhabitant, not disqualified by poverty or vice. Here was formed



the first establishment of towns; of the local legislature, which is called a town meeting; and of the peculiar town executive, styled the Select Men. Here the first parish school was set up; and the system originated, for communicating to every child in the community the knowledge of reading, writing, and arithmetic. Here, also, the first building was erected for the worship of God; the first religious assembly gathered; and the first minister called, and settled, by the voice of the church and congregation. On these simple foundations has since been erected a structure of good order, peace, liberty, knowledge, morals, and religion, to which nothing, on this side of the Atlantic, can bear a remote comparison.

On Saturday morning, accompanied by I. L., Esq., and Mr. H., we visited the consecrated rock, on which the first Fathers of New England landed. We next proceeded to the common cemetery and examined the names on a great number of the monuments; many of which had already been rendered familiar to us by history.

Had the persons, anciently buried here, been distinguished for nothing but being the first planters of New England, they would, according to the dictates of my own mind, have been entitled to a consideration, in some respects peculiar; and could not have been blended by memory with the herd of those who are gone. But when I call to mind the history of their sufferings on both sides of the Atlantic; when I remember their pre-eminent patience, their unspotted piety, their immovable fortitude, their undaunted resolution, their love to each other, their justice and humanity to the savages, and their freedom from all those stains, which elsewhere spotted the character even of their companions in affliction; I can not but view them as a singular band of illustrious brothers, claiming the veneration and applause of all their posterity. By me the names of Carver, Bradford, Cushman, and Standish, will never be forgotten, until I lose the power of recollection.

Bradford and Carver were the fathers of the colony, at a time, and in circumstances, when few of our race would have hazarded, or suffered, so much, even for the promotion of religion itself. Their patience and constancy were primitive; and their piety and benevolence would not have dishonored an apostle.

I could not but feel, with great force, the peculiar care of divine providence over these colonists, in conducting them to this spot. The savages in the neighborhood had, during the preceding year, been entirely destroyed by an epidemic; and the country was, therefore, become, throughout a considerable extent, entirely useless to its owners. Hence they were willing to sell it to the colonists. Besides, the disease had so much reduced their numbers, that they were endangered by the formidable power of their neighbors, the Narragansets. Instead of regarding the English, therefore, with that jealousy which is so universal, and so important, a characteristic of savages, they considered them as seasonable allies, by whom they might be secured from the hostilities of their neighbors. Hence they welcomed the English with kindness and hospitality. The friendship, begun between Massasoit and the colonists, continued through his life; and although at times, and in small degrees, weakened by the arts of his neighbors, was in full strength at his death.

The place, where they landed, was furnished with a safe harbor, of sufficient depth to admit their own commercial vessels, and yet too shallow to receive vessels of force. The soil on which they planted themselves, was, to an extent sufficient for all their purposes, excellent. This ground bordered the ocean, and on that side, therefore, was safe. On the land side it was easily, and entirely, defended by a single fort. The barrenness of the interior prevented them from wandering, to which almost all colonists have a strong propensity. Excursions into the country would have awakened the jealousy of their neighbors, and subjected the colonists to a most capricious hostility, from individuals at least, if not from the tribe; a hostility against which savage principles could furnish no security, and savage government no protection. The settlers of Plymouth were, by this fact, retained in a cluster; and were thus preserved from probable destruction. Here, also, they found water at their doors in springs, and in a fine mill-stream, of the best quality.

The climate, notwithstanding the mortality experienced the first year, was eminently healthy. The bay furnished them with fish in abundance for food and for

commerce, both at the time indispensable; and opened an extensive trade with the Indians of the coast for articles of great demand in their native country. In this manner they were enabled to pay their debts, and supply many future wants. Here they found, what was of incalculable importance to them at the commencement of their settlement, an Indian, named *Tisquantum* or *Squanto*; who, by accident, had contracted a friendship for the English, and became at once, and throughout his life continued to be, their friend. This man, more mild and generous than most of his countrymen, was very useful to them in many particulars of great importance. He became their interpreter. He taught them how to plant, to manure with fish, and to preserve maize: a plant, indispensable to their subsistence, and the means of their preservation, at various times, from famine and death. He also conciliated to them the good will of his brethren; and gave them repeated and timely information of danger from the savages, even at the hazard of his life.

In no other place could these advantages have been found: but all these they enjoyed here, until their numbers, wealth, and knowledge of the country enabled them to extend their settlements with safety and success.

They were originally destined to Hudson's River; but the captain, bribed by the Dutch government, conducted them to New England. Notwithstanding the baseness of this conduct, and notwithstanding the superior advantages possessed by the city, and state, of New York at the present time, it is, I think, clearly evident, that they landed in a place, incomparably better suited to the nature of their enterprise, their wants, and their welfare. The Dutch settlers were aided by their own government in Europe, and were yet hardly able to preserve themselves from ruin. The colonists of Plymouth had no such aid; and would probably have perished by famine, or been cut off by war, soon after they had reached the shore.



*North-eastern view of Provincetown.*

Several frames or flukes, on which codfish are dried, are seen in front; also, numerous wind-mills to raise the water for the making of salt. The codfishery of the Union employs 2,000 vessels, and about 10,000 men, mostly New Englanders; when dried and salted, the value of the fish annually taken is two millions of dollars. The perils and hardships of the business breed the most rugged and brave of men.

PROVINCETOWN, the extremity of Cape Cod, was incorporated a township in 1727, and invested with peculiar privileges—the inhabitants being exempted from taxation. For a time it was flourishing, but in 1748, became reduced to a few families. After the revolution, it again was prosperous. Cape Harbor, in Cape Cod Bay, is formed by the bending of the land nearly round every point of the compass, by



which it is rendered completely land-locked and safe. It is of sufficient depth for ships of any size, and of a capacity to contain more than 3,000 vessels at once. This was the first harbor the *Mayflower* touched at on her passage to Plymouth, in 1620, and here it was that *Peregrine White*, the first English child in New England, was born.

Provincetown stands on the north-western side of the harbor, on the margin of a loose beach of sand. The houses are mostly situated on a single street, about two miles in length, passing round near the water's edge. A chain of sandhills rise immediately back from the houses. These hills are in some places covered with tufts of grass or shrubs, which appear to hold their existence by a frail tenure on these masses of loose sand, the light color of which strongly contrasts with the few spots of deep verdure upon them. These elevations, with the numerous wind mills, by which the water is raised for evaporation, thickly studding the shore throughout the whole extent of the village, give the place a most singular and novel appearance.

The houses of Provincetown, like most of those throughout the whole extent of the cape, are one story in height, and with their out-buildings, stand along the street without much order or regularity. Interspersed among them, and by the side of the street, are seen numerous *flukes*, or frames, standing up from the ground about two feet, on which the codfish are dried. The street is narrow, and has very little the appearance of a traveled road. The sand is so loose that it drifts about the houses, fences, etc., like snow in a driving storm. Although near the ocean on every side, good fresh water is obtained by digging at a moderate depth a few feet from the shore. Provincetown is 27 miles, across the bay, from Plymouth, and 116 miles by land, and 50 by water, from Boston. Population, upward of 3,000.

The easternmost land in Massachusetts, comprehending the whole of the peninsula of *Cape Cod*, is so named from the large number of codfish taken near it by one of its first discoverers. It was incorporated in 1685. The shape of the peninsula is that of a man's arm bent inward both at the elbow and wrist; its whole length is 65 miles, and its average breadth about five. The basis of this peninsula, constituting almost the whole mass, is a body of fine yellow sand; above this, is a thin layer of coarser white sand; and above this another layer of soil, gradually declining from Barnstable to Truro, where it vanishes. In many parts of the county the traveler, while viewing the wide wastes of sand, is forcibly reminded of descriptions given of the deserts of Arabia. Notwithstanding the general barrenness of the soil, the inhabitants of this county are in as comfortable and even thrifty circumstances as in almost any section of this country. The inhabitants generally derive their subsistence from the fishing and coasting business, and it may be said of the majority of the men who are born on the cape, that in one sense, "*their home is on the ocean*," and when with their families they are only on a visit. To a great extent they are dependent on Boston and other places for a large proportion of their meats and bread stuffs. The county has but little wood, but it is well stored with peat. The manufacture of salt receives great attention.

Dr. Dwight, who traveled through the whole length of the peninsula of Cape Cod, thus describes what he says "may be called with propriety Cape Cod houses." "These have one story, and four rooms on the lower floor; and are covered on the sides, as well as the roofs, with pine shingles eighteen inches in length. The chimney is in the middle, immediately behind the front door, and on each side of the door are two windows. The roof is straight; under it are two chambers; and

there are two larger and two smaller windows in the gable end. This is the general structure and appearance of the great body of houses from Yarmouth to Race Point. There are, however, several varieties, but of too little importance to be described. A great proportion of them are in good repair. Generally they exhibit a tidy, neat aspect, in themselves and their appendages, and furnish proofs of comfortable living, by which I was at once disappointed and gratified. The barns are usually neat, but always small."

*Taunton*, one of the shire towns in Bristol county, is at the head of navigation of Taunton River, 32 miles south from Boston, and 20 from Providence, R. I. It contains 10 churches, several manufacturing establishments, and about 16,000 inhabitants. Iron works were established here as early as 1652. The first settlers were mostly from Somersetshire and Devonshire, and many of them from Taunton, in England. About the period of its settlement, Miss Elizabeth Pool, a lady of good family and fortune, from Taunton, in Somersetshire, Eng., conceived the design of occupying the territory of Cohannet, the Indian name of Taunton. It appears that the ardent desire of planting another church in the American wilderness, induced this pious puritan lady to encounter all the dangers and hardships of forming a settlement in the midst of the Indians. She died in 1654. The following is the inscription on her monument in the ancient burying ground:

Here rest the remains of Mrs. ELIZABETH POOL, a native of old England of good Family, Friends & prospects, all of which she left in the prime of her life to enjoy the Religion of her Conscience in this distant wilderness. A great proprietor of the township of Taunton, a chief promoter of its settlement and its incorporation, A. D. 1639, about which time she settled near this spot, and having employed the opportunitys of her virgin state in Piety, Liberality of manners, died May 21st, A. D. 1654, aged 65, to whose memory this monument is gratefully erected by her next of kin John Borland, Esq. A. D. 1771.

A cemetery has of late years been laid out in the immediate vicinity of the main village of Taunton (called Mt. Pleasant Cemetery), upon the plan of that of Mt. Auburn. A monument to the memory of Miss Pool stands near the entrance of the cemetery, on which is the following inscription:

The Females of Taunton have erected this monument in honor of ELIZABETH POOL, foundress of the town of Taunton, in 1637. Born before the settlement of America, in England, 1589, died at Taunton, May 21, 1654.

Rev. William Hooke, who must be considered the first pastor of the Taunton church, was born in the year 1600. He married the sister of Edward Whalley, a major general in the Parliament's army, one of the *regicides*, so called, from being one of the judges who condemned Charles I to death. Mr. Hooke left Taunton about 1640, and removed to New Haven, Conn., from whence, in 1656, he returned to England. He was received in the family of the Lord Protector, Oliver Cromwell, as domestic chaplain. After the restoration of Charles II, he was silenced for non-conformity, and died in London, in 1677.

FALL RIVER, one of the most flourishing towns in Massachusetts, is 54 miles from Boston by the railroad, 30 from Providence, and 17 S. from Taunton. Population, about 14,000. The great business of the town, and that which mainly has given to it its present importance, is manufacturing. Fall River, from whence the town derives its name rises in the Wattuppa Ponds, about two miles easterly from the town. The area of these ponds is about 5,000 acres, being about eleven miles in length, and nearly one in breadth. The ponds are mainly produced by



perpetual springs. The descent in the river, in less than half a mile, is more than 130 feet. This fall is now occupied by large manufacturing establishments, each generally occupying a separate dam, and some of the mills extend across the river from bank to bank.



*Southern view of Fall River.*

The landing, iron works, etc., at the mouth of Fall River, are seen on the left; the linen and other mills on the right.

The harbor of Fall River is upon what is usually known as the Taunton River, though more properly speaking, upon Mt. Hope or Narraganset Bay. This harbor has a sufficient depth of water for ships of the largest class, and is capacious enough almost to accommodate the ships of the whole world. The place has within its borders, and in its immediate vicinity, an abundance of granite, equal in quality to any in the country. The immense fortifications in Newport Harbor have been mainly constructed with granite from this place. It is also extensively used in the construction of buildings in Fall River and other places. A great fire occurred here July 2, 1843, in which about 200 buildings, one factory, a large hotel, and three churches were destroyed. The celebrated "Dighton Rock," which has caused so much speculation among learned men, is situated some 8 or 10 miles up Taunton River from Fall River.

*New Bedford*, one of the shire towns of Bristol county, is 55 miles S. from Boston, and 24 from Taunton. It is on the west side of As-cushnet River, an arm of the sea which sets up from Buzzard's Bay. The ground on which New Bedford is built, rises beautifully from the river; and as the town is approached from the water it presents a fine appearance. A bridge and causeway three fourths of a mile long connect it with Fair Haven. The harbor is safe and capacious, though not easy of access. The place is regularly laid out. Among the buildings of note are the Town Hall, the Custom House and Court

House. The Friends' Academy for young ladies is a handsome structure, envired with beautiful grounds. Population is about 22,000.

Few places have been more liberal in providing the means of education in the public schools. The public library, under the patronage of the city, contains about 13,000 volumes, to which large additions are yearly made. All the inhabitants are permitted to borrow books from this library without any other restrictions than those necessary for the safety of the books. A splendid road about three and a half miles long, runs round Charles' Point, at the southern extremity of the city. This was built by the city expressly for a drive, at the cost of about \$70,000, and is probably unequalled in the country.

The whale fishery and other branches of business connected with it, has been the leading pursuit of the inhabitants. As early as the year 1754, the settlers of New Bedford sent out their small vessels as far as the Falkland Islands after these monsters of the deep. The vessels engaged in this business have at some periods amounted to nearly 400, and the number of seamen on board to 10,000. A large portion of the right whale oil is exported to the north of Europe. "The whale fishery has proved lucrative, and New Bedford is believed to be one of the richest cities, in proportion to the number of its inhabitants, anywhere to be found."



*Eastern View of New Bedford.*

The Indian name of New Bedford was *Acchusmutt* or *Acushnet*. It was incorporated as a town in 1787, previous to which it formed a part of the town of Dartmouth. At what time, and by whom the first settlement was commenced in the limits of the town does not distinctly appear. It is supposed, however, that the Friends or Quakers were the first white inhabitants. The first settled minister appears to have been the Rev. Samuel Hunt, who died about the year 1735; it is supposed he was ordained here about 1700. The next minister was Rev. Richard



Pierce; he was settled in 1735, and was succeeded by Rev. Mr. Cheever. Mr. Cheever was dismissed in 1759, and was succeeded by Rev. Samuel West, D.D., who was settled in 1761. The villages of New Bedford and Fairhaven, on the opposite side of the river, were settled about the same time, 1764. The first house in New Bedford village was built by Mr. John Loudon, of Pembroke. The land on which the place is built was owned by a Mr. Russell. This being the family name of the Duke of Bedford, Mr. J. Rotch, one of the principal purchasers and settlers, declared that the place where they built should go by the name of Bedford. It afterward received the prefix *New*, on account of there being another town of the same name in the limits of the commonwealth. Mr. Rotch, a member of the society of Friends, was a man of sagacity and enterprise. He speedily built a house, stores, and wharves; and was joined by several associates. By his previous knowledge of the whaling business which he had acquired in Nantucket, Mr. Rotch and his friends were able to carry on this business to great advantage, which has been a source of great wealth and prosperity to the place to the present time. 'By his peculiar address he procured first from the government of France, and then from that of Great Britain, the privilege of exporting oil to those countries, duty free; and was thus enabled to carry on his own business with the highest profit, and essentially to befriend that of his neighbors.'

The island of *Nantucket* is about 15 miles long from E. to W., and 4 broad. It was formerly well wooded, but for many years it has not had a single tree of native growth. The soil is quite light and sandy, and the greater part of the island is but a naked plain; it however affords pasturage for about 1,500 sheep, 500 cows and other cattle. The town of Nantucket, which embraces nearly all the houses on the island, is very compactly built, most of the streets are narrow, and the principal part of the houses are of wood. It is situated about the center of the island, on the north side, 110 miles from Boston, 55 S. E. of New Bedford, and about 30 from Hyannis, on Cape Cod.

Nantucket has a good harbor, and is nearly land-locked by two points of beach, about three-fourths of a mile apart. About two miles from the shore to the north is a bar, over which all vessels coming in have to pass: vessels drawing nine feet of water may, with good pilots, enter the harbor. Nantucket has within a few years past become a place of resort during the warm season. The climate is cool and the air bracing. The inhabitants are intelligent, social, and a general air of refinement appears to prevade the whole community. Many of the wealthy citizens have beautiful cottages at *Sias-conset*, at the east end of the island, where they reside during the warm season.

In the place are 10 houses of public worship, an atheneum, containing a lecture room, museum, and a library of over 3,000 volumes. Great attention is paid to the education of youth. The Coffin School was founded by Admiral Sir Isaac Coffin of the British navy, who, on visiting the island in the year 1826, found that a large number of the inhabitants were related to him. Having expressed a desire to confer some mark of attachment on his kindred, it was suggested that the establishment of a school would be the most acceptable. He accordingly authorized the purchase of a building for a school, and funded for its support £2,500, which sum he afterward increased.

The whale fishery began here in 1690. Ichabod Paddock came from

Cape Cod to instruct the people in the art of killing whales in boats from the shore. The Nantucket whalemén have ever been considered as at the head of the whale fishery in America, if not in the world. They have at present between 40 and 50 vessels, and about 1,300 hands employed in this business.

"At the breaking out of the revolution, in 1775, Nantucket had 150 vessels, and employed in them 2,200 men, on whaling voyages. They took annually about 30,000 barrels of oil. The peculiar interests of the islands suffered severely by the war, at the close of which the number of whaling vessels was reduced to 30. The enterprise of the people received another check in the late war, but has since again restored the business of the island to its accustomed channels and extent. In 1822, there belonged to the town, 88 whaling vessels, averaging 300 tons each.

The Nantucket whalemén now extend their voyages to the coast of Brazil, in South America, and frequently to the Pacific Ocean, and are often absent two or three years. The vessels designed for these distant voyages are generally navigated by 20 or 30 men. The terms on which the men are employed are somewhat peculiar. The owners of the vessel and its appurtenances receive a certain stipulated part out of the profits of the voyage, and the remainder of the proceeds is divided among the officers and seamen, according to certain rules previously known and understood by all parties. So that if the vessel meets with great success, the pay of the men, who navigate it, will be high; but if the vessel have less success, their pay will be proportionably less.

Whales are sometimes found 200 feet in length, but generally are less than half that size. These monstrous animals are attacked by only six or eight men in an open boat. When in the region frequented by whales, the crew of the vessel in pursuit of them keep a sharp look-out, with all things ready for an attack. The instant a whale is discovered upon the surface of the water, a boat is manned for the pursuit. One man, the most daring and dextrous in the business, is armed with a harpoon, an instrument five or six feet long, with a barbed point. He stands up, with his weapon in his hand, in the bow of the boat, while the others row, under his direction, with all possible dispatch toward the enemy, and usually to within eight or ten yards of him. The harpooner, having taken his position to the best advantage, and made all things ready for the blow, hurls his weapon with all his strength, and aims to strike some part of the whale least protected by his thick skin. This is a moment of intense interest, for the success of a whole voyage may essentially depend upon a single stroke of the harpoon. It is also a moment of imminent danger; for one blow from the tail of the wounded and enraged animal might upset the boat and dash it into a thousand pieces. The men, therefore, hastily withdraw a short distance from their danger, and wait the effects of their first onset.

As soon as the whale becomes sensible of his wound, he dives into the water with incredible velocity for so heavy and unwieldy an animal, carrying the harpoon, held fast in his wound by its barbed point. Several hundred fathoms of line, fastened at one end to the harpoon and the other attached to the boat, are frequently run out before the whale is exhausted and obliged to return to the top of the water for air. The harpooner stands ready to attack him again the moment he appears, and fastens another weapon in some part of his body. The whale again dives for a short time, and returns only to receive a new attack. At length, exhausted by his wounds and the loss of blood, which colors the water for some distance around him, he yields to his conquerors. He is then towed by the boat to the vessel, which keeps as near as possible to the scene of battle, the crew witnessing with the deepest interest its progress and result. Several days are then spent in dissecting the prize and disposing of the valuable parts, when the crew are ready for a new and similar exploit. The profits of a voyage have frequently been from \$30,000 to \$50,000, and sometimes more."

*Martha's Vineyard* constitutes the principal part of Duke's county. This island is 20 miles in length and six in breadth, and it is divided



into three townships. The greater part of the island is low, level land; at the western end there is a range of hills which rise to the height of 250 feet, and terminate at Gay Head, a cliff formed of different colors. Although a large portion of the island is woodland, and many people engaged in the fisheries and coasting trade, yet considerable wool and woolen cloth is sent from Martha's Vineyard. Edgartown, the principal place on the island, is 85 miles from Boston, 30 from New Bedford, and 25 from Nantucket. Population, about 2,000. The inhabitants are principally engaged in navigation and fisheries. The harbor is safe, easy of access, and is considered one of the best on the coast.

At the time of the settlement, the Indians were very numerous in this town, perhaps more so than in other parts of the island. The Indians of Martha's Vineyard were hospitable, and more tractable than those on the main. Governor Mayhew and his son, as soon as they became settled, attempted to civilize them, and their success surprised and delighted the pious of that age. The younger Mr. Mayhew labored in this benevolent work with diligence and fervor until his death, in 1657, when it was assumed by his father, and in a few years by his son, and it was carried on by some member of the family until the beginning of the present century. Nearly all the Indians on the island became professed Christians. At first they were called catechumens, but were formed into a church in 1659, and from this, another church arose in 1670.

The English found most essential advantages from the ascendancy which was gained over their minds; they were disarmed of their rage, they were made friends and fellow-subjects. In King Philip's war all the Indian nations on the main were confederated against the English. Alarm and terror were diffused on every side, but Gov. Mayhew was so well satisfied with the fidelity of these Indians that he employed them as a guard, furnished them with the necessary ammunition, and gave them instructions how to conduct themselves for the common safety in this time of imminent danger. So faithful were they that they not only rejected the strong and repeated solicitations of the natives on the main to engage in hostilities, but when any landed from it, in obedience to their orders which had been given them, they conducted them, though sometimes their near relations, to the governor, to attend his pleasure. The English, convinced by these proofs of the sincerity of their friendship, took no care of their own defense, but left it entirely to the Indians; and the storm of war which raged on the continent was not suffered to approach, but these islands enjoyed the calm of peace. This was the genuine and happy effect of Mr. Mayhew's wisdom, and of the introduction of the Christian religion among the Indians.

---

BOSTON, the capital of Massachusetts, the metropolis of New England, and the second commercial city of the Union, is mostly situated on a peninsula about three miles long, with an average breadth of one mile, at the head of Massachusetts Bay, and possesses one of the best harbors in the United States. It is 214 miles from New York, 158 from Albany, 985 from Cincinnati, 439 from Washington, and 1,809 from New Orleans. Population, in 1800, was 24,937; in 1820, 43,298; and in 1860, 177,902. Owing to the almost insular situation of Boston, and its limited extent, its population, as compared with other large cities, does not fairly represent its relative importance. It has several populous localities in the immediate vicinity, which are, in a certain sense, but parts of the city. The population, then, of Bos-

ton, within three miles of the center of the city, at this time may be estimated at about 240,000.

The Indian name of Boston was *Shawmut*, which is supposed to have signified a *spring of water*. The first English name given to it was *Trimountain*, the literal signification of which is "three mountains;" for Boston was originally composed of three hills. These afterward received the names of Copp's, Fort, and Beacon Hills. On the last there were three distinct eminences, so elevated as to give this hill the appearance of a mountain, when viewed from the low grounds of Charlestown. These eminences have been since called by the names of Mount Vernon, Beacon and Pemberton Hills.

In 1630, the Plymouth Colony, by the agency of the Earl of Warwick and Sir Ferdinando Gorges, obtained from the council for New England its last patent. Preparations having been made in the early part of the year, a fleet of fourteen sail, with men, women and children, arrived in Massachusetts Bay on the 6th of July. In this fleet came Gov. Winthrop, Dep. Gov. Dudley, and several other gentlemen of wealth and distinction, together with about fifteen hundred other passengers. On the arrival of the principal ships at Charlestown, the governor and several of the patentees, having viewed the bottom of the Bay of Massachusetts, pitched down on the north side of Charles River, and took lodgings in the great house built there the preceding year. It appears to have been the intention of the governor and company to have settled at this place, but the prevalence of a mortal sickness, which they ascribed to the badness of the water, induced them to remove. At this time the Rev. Wm. Blackstone, an Episcopal minister, rather of an eccentric character, located himself on the peninsula of Shawmut, in a solitary manner, in a small cottage which he built on the west side. Going over to Charlestown, he informed the governor of an excellent spring of water at Shawmut, and invited him over to his side of the river. The principal gentlemen of the company, induced by this invitation, crossed the river, and finding it an eligible place, began a settlement there, by the erection of small cottages. The place was named Boston, in compliment to Rev. John Cotton, who was at that time a preacher in Boston, in Lincolnshire, England, who was expected over very soon to join the colony. The town records for the first four years from the settlement of Boston are lost, but the records of the first church have been preserved, and in them it is probable the names of almost all the adult population at that time are inserted.

About the year 1663, Boston was described in Johnson's "Wonder-working Providence" in the following manner:

"Invironed it is with brinish flood, saving one small Istmos, which gives free access to the neighboring towns by land, on the south side, on the north-west and north-east. Two constant fairs are kept for daily traffique thereunto. The form of this town is like a *heart*, naturally situated for fortifications, having two hills on the frontier part thereof next the sea, the one well fortified on the superficies thereof, with store of great artillery well mounted; the other hath a very strong battery built of whole timber, and filled with earth. At the descent of the hill, in the extreme poynt thereof, betwix these two strong arms, lies a cove or bay, on which the chief part of this town is built, overtopped with a third hill; all these like overtopping towers, keep a constant watch to see the approach of foreign dangers, being furnished with a beacon and loud babbling guns, to give notice by their redoubled echo to all the sister towns. The chief edifice of this city-like town is *crowded* on the sea banks, and wharfed out with great labour and cost; the buildings beautiful and large, some fairly set forth with brick tile, stone and slate, and orderly placed with semely streets, whose continual enlargement pressageth some sumptuous city. But now behold the admirable acts of Christ, at this his people's landing; the hideous thickets in this place were such that wolves and bears nurst up their young from the eyes of all beholders, in those very places where the streets are full of girls and boys, sporting up and down with continued concourse of people. Good store of shipping is here yearly built, and some very fair ones. The town is the very mart of the land; Dutch, French and Portugalls come here to traffique."

The harbor of Boston is defended by Forts Warren and Independence, the former of which is on Governor's Island, and the latter on Castle Island. The inner harbor has a depth of water sufficient for 500 vessels of the largest class to ride in safety, while the entrance is so narrow as hardly to admit two vessels abreast. Boston consists of three parts, viz: Boston on the peninsula, the main part; South Boston, formerly a part of Dorchester; and East Boston. The "Neck,"



which in early times formed the only connection of Boston with the main land, is over one mile in length, and still constitutes the main avenue to the city from the south. The western avenue, or mill-dam, constructed at an expense of about \$700,000, six bridges, eight railroads, and three ferries, connect Boston with the surrounding country.

*East Boston*, connected with old Boston by steam ferry boats, is on the margin of one of the larger islands in the harbor, formerly known as Noddle's Island. The island, containing 660 acres, was purchased



*South-western view of Boston.*

The engraving shows the central part of Boston, as it appears from near the intersection of the Providence and Worcester Railroads. The State House, with its towering dome, and the "Common," are seen in the central part.

by a company, in 1832, for the purpose of laying out a section of the city there. It is now becoming a place of extensive business. Among the principal establishments, is an extensive steam flouring mill, and an immense sugar refinery. The Cunard line of steam ships from Liverpool have their wharf here.

*South Boston* was set off from Dorchester by the legislature in 1804. It contains about 700 acres, and spreads out about two miles on the south of Boston Harbor above the forts. It is laid out into regular

streets and squares. Near the center of this tract, and about two miles from the City Hall, are the memorable "Dorchester Hights," famous in revolutionary history, which rise 130 feet above the sea, furnishing from their summits a magnificent view of Boston, its harbor, and the surrounding country. One of these elevations is now occupied by a capacious reservoir of the Boston water-works. On these hights the Americans under Washington, in 1775, erected a fortification, which soon compelled the British to evacuate Boston.

The State House, crowning the summit of Beacon Hill, the most elevated spot in Boston, has a most commanding situation. It gives character to the distant view of the city from whatever direction it is approached. The site was purchased from the estate of JOHN HANCOCK, the patriot, and is called in the deed "Governor Hancock's pasture." The venerable mansion of Gov. Hancock is hard by, and is the only relic which has withstood the march of modern improvement in this part of the city. The corner-stone of the State House was laid on the 4th of July, by the venerable Samuel Adams, who succeeded Hancock as governor of the commonwealth. It is 173 feet in length, and 61 in breadth, and its foundation is 110 feet above the level of the sea. The height of the lantern on the top of the dome is 110 feet: the dome itself is 50 feet in diameter, and 30 in height. It is ascended by a spiral stairway on the inside, and from its top is presented one of the most interesting and magnificent spectacles in this country, comprising the harbor, bay, and surrounding cities, towns, villages, and places of historic interest.

The old State House still stands on State and Washington streets. On this spot was the seat of government in Massachusetts for 140 years. The first building was constructed in 1659, the second in 1714, and the present in 1748. Since the removal of the capitol to Beacon Hill in 1798, the old State House has been used for a city hall and postoffice, and more recently for stores and offices for men of business. A few rods from this building, fronting State street (formerly King street) on the night of the 5th of March, 1770, the "Boston massacre" took place. The presence of an insolent military force, sent over to overawe the inhabitants, was extremely irksome to a free people, and it could not be expected that harmony could long subsist between the inhabitants of Boston and the British troops. A slight affray took place between them on the 2d of March; but on the night of the 5th the enmity of the parties burst forth in violence and blood. To commemorate the bloody tragedy which ensued, an anniversary oration was instituted in Boston, which was annually pronounced by some distinguished citizen until the close of the revolution. The following details of the "*Boston Massacre*" are from "Snow's History of Boston:"

"The officers were apprehensive of difficulties, and were particularly active in their endeavors to get all their men into their barracks before night. *Murray's Barracks*, so called, where the 14th regiment was principally quartered, were in Brattle street, in the buildings directly opposite the little alley which leads from the bottom of Market street. The 29th regiment was quartered in Water street and in Atkinson street. As a measure



of precaution, there was a sentinel stationed in the alley before mentioned (then called Boylston's alley), and this very circumstance led to the quarrel which terminated in the *Boston massacre*. Three or four young men, who were disposed to go through the alley, about nine o'clock, observed the sentinel brandishing his sword against the walls and striking fire for his own amusement. They offered to pass him and were challenged, but persisted in their attempt, and one of them received a slight wound on his head. The bustle of this rencounter drew together all those who were passing by, and 15 or 20 persons thronged the alley, and 30 or 40 more, gathered in Dock square, were attempting to force their way to the barracks, through Brattle street (which was at that time so narrow that a carriage could, with difficulty, pass). Being foiled in this attempt, the party, which was continually increased by accessions, gathered in Dock square round a tall man with a red cloak and white wig, to whom they listened with close attention two or three minutes, and then gave three cheers and huzzaed for the main guard.

"The main guard was regularly stationed near the head of State street, directly opposite the door on the south side of the town house. To this place all the soldiers detached for guard duty were daily brought, and from thence marched to the particular posts assigned them. On this day the command of the guard had devolved on Capt. Thomas Preston, and Lieut. Basset under him.

"As the party dispersed from Dock square, some ran up Cornhill, others up Wilson's lane, others up Royal Exchange lane, (now Exchange street.) These last found a single sentinel stationed before the door of the custom house, which was the building now occupied by the Union Bank, and then made one corner of that lane, as the Royal Exchange tavern did the other. As the sentinel was approached, he retreated to the steps of the house, and alarmed the inmates by three or four powerful knocks at the door. Word was sent to Lieut. Basset that the sentinel was attacked by the town's people. He immediately sent a message to his captain, who instantly repaired to the guard-house, where Lieut. Basset informed him that he had just sent a sergeant and six men to assist the sentry at the custom house. 'Well,' said the captain, 'I will follow them and see they do no mischief.' He overtook them before they reached the custom house, where they joined the sentinel and formed a half circle round the steps.

"By this time the bells were set to ringing, and people flocked from all quarters, supposing there was fire. The soldiers were soon surrounded; many of those nearest to them were armed with clubs and crowded close upon them; those at a distance began to throw sticks of wood and snow-balls, and pieces of ice at them, while from all sides they were challenged to *Fire, fire, if you dare!* At last they thought they heard the order given, and they did fire in succession from right to left. Two or three of the guns flashed, but the rest were fatal. Crispus Attucks, Samuel Gray, and James Caldwell, were killed on the spot, Samuel Maverick and Patrick Carr received mortal wounds, of which the former died the next morning, and Carr, on the Wednesday of the next week. Several other persons, were more or less injured: the greater part, persons passing, by chance, or quiet spectators of the scene. The people instantly retreated, leaving the three unhappy men on the ground. All this transpired within 20 minutes from the time of Capt. Preston's joining the guard.

"On the people's assembling again," says Capt. P., 'to take away the dead bodies, the soldiers, supposing them coming to attack them, were making ready to fire again—which I prevented by striking up their fire-locks with my hand. Immediately after, a townsman came and told me that 4 or 5,000 people were assembled in the next street, and had sworn to take my life, with every man's with me; on which I judged it unsafe to remain there any longer, and, therefore, sent the party and sentry to the *main guard*, where the street is narrow and short, then, telling them off into street firings, divided and planted them at each end of the street to secure their rear, expecting an attack, as there was a constant cry of the inhabitants, 'To arms, to arms, turn out with your guns!' and the town drums beating to arms. I ordered my drum to beat to arms, and being soon after joined by the several companies of the 29th regiment, I formed them, as the guard, into street firings. The 14th regiment also got under arms, but remained at their barracks. I immediately sent a sergeant with a party to Col. Dalrymple, the commanding officer, to acquaint him with every particular. Several officers going to join their regiment, were knocked down by the mob, one very much wounded and his sword taken from him. The lieutenant governor and Col. Carr soon after met at the head of the 29th regiment, and agreed that the regiment should retire to their barracks, and the people to their houses; but I kept the piquet to strengthen the guard. It was with great difficulty that the lieutenant governor prevailed on the people to be quiet and retire; at last they all went off except about 100.' This 100 was composed of some of the most distinguished inhabitants, who volunteered to form a citizens' guard.

"A justice's court was forthwith held, and Capt. Preston surrendered himself, and was

committed to prison, at three the next morning; the eight soldiers also were committed early in the forenoon.

"At 11 o'clock a town meeting was held. Various persons related to the assembly what they had witnessed of the events of the preceding day. A committee of 15 was appointed to wait on the lieutenant-governor and Col. Dalrymple, and express to them the sentiment of the town, that it was impossible for the soldiers and inhabitants to live in safety together, and their fervent prayer for the immediate removal of the former. The answer received to this application was not such as was wished; and in the afternoon, seven of the first committee, viz: John Hancock, Samuel Adams, Wm. Molineux, Wm. Philips, Joseph Warren, Joshua Henshaw, and Samuel Pemberton, were again deputed with the following message: 'It is the unanimous opinion of this meeting, that the reply made to a vote of the inhabitants presented his honor this morning, is by no means satisfactory; and that nothing less will satisfy them, than a total and immediate removal of the troops.' Samuel Adams acted as 'chairman of this delegation,' and discharged its duties with an ability commensurate to the occasion. Col. Dalrymple was by the side of Hutchinson, who, at the head of the council, received them. He at first denied that he had power to grant the request. Adams plainly, in a few words, proved to him that he had the power by the charter. Hutchinson then consulted with Dalrymple in a whisper, the result of which was, a repetition of the offer to remove one of the regiments, the 14th, which had had no part in the massacre. At that critical moment Adams showed the most admirable presence of mind. Seeming not to represent, but to personify, the universal feeling, he stretched forth his arm, as if it were upheld by the strength of thousands, and with unhesitating promptness and dignified firmness replied, '*If the lieutenant-governor, or Col. Dalrymple, or both together, have authority to remove one regiment, they have authority to remove two; and nothing short of the total evacuation of the town, by all the regular troops, will satisfy the public mind or preserve the peace of the province.*' The officers, civil and military, were in reality abashed, before this plain committee of a democratic assembly. They knew the imminent danger that impended; the very air was filled with the breathings of compressed indignation. They shrunk, fortunately shrunk, from all the arrogance which they had hitherto maintained. Their reliance on a standing army faltered before the undaunted, irresistible resolution of free unarmed citizens.

"Hutchinson consulted the council, and they gave him their unqualified advice, that the troops should be sent out of town. The commanding officer then pledged his word of honor that the demand of the town should be complied with, as soon as practicable; and both regiments were removed to the castle in less than 14 days.

"The funeral solemnities, which took place on Thursday, the 8th, brought together the greatest concourse that probably had ever assembled in America on one occasion. Attucks, who was a friendless mulatto, and Caldwell, who also was a stranger, were borne from Faneuil Hall; Maverick, who was about 17 years old, from his mother's house in Union street, and Gray from his brother's in Royal Exchange lane. The four hearses formed a junction in King street, and thence the procession marched, in columns of six deep, through the main street to the middle burial ground, where the four victims were deposited in one grave."

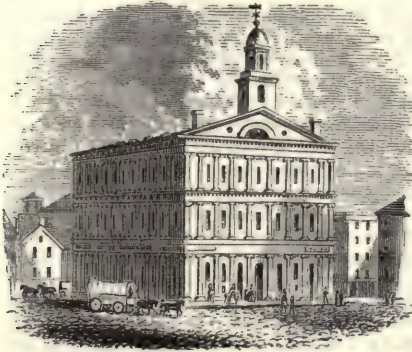
Boston Common, situated partly on the north-western declivity of Beacon Hill, comprises about 75 acres of land. With its beautiful malls or walks upon its whole border, shaded with majestic elms, some of which are over 100 years old, and its numerous cross-paths, graded and adorned with variegated shade trees, this spot is among the most delightful promenades in this country. One of its greatest charms is in its diversified natural surface. This fine park is inclosed by a costly iron fence one mile and 217 yards in length. Near the center is a beautiful little pond, from which a fountain throws up a jet of water from 80 to 90 feet. The public garden of 25 acres, is at the western border of the common.

*Faneuil Hall Market* is situated immediately east of Faneuil Hall, fronting on what was formerly called town dock. It extends 535 feet in length, and is 50 feet in width; the center part of the building 74 feet by 55, rises to the height of 77 feet, and is surmounted by a beautiful dome. The wings are two stories in height, and the lower floors



are exclusively appropriated as a meat, fish, and vegetable market. The upper story, called Quincy Hall, is one vast room or hall, so constructed as to be divided into several compartments for warerooms, or all thrown into one for large sales, fairs, or exhibitions of mechanical or agricultural products.

*Faneuil Hall* is three stories high, 100 feet by 80, and was the gift of Peter Faneuil, Esq., to the town in 1742. The building was materi-



FANEUIL HALL.

ally enlarged by additions to its width and height in 1805. Before the new market was built, the lower part was used for meat stalls; it is now improved for stores. The great hall is 76 feet square and 28 feet high, with deep galleries on three sides, and capable of containing 6,000 persons standing. It is adorned with superb paintings of patriots, warriors, and statesmen, among which is the original full length portrait of Washington by Stuart. On

the 14th of March, 1763, a speech was pronounced in the hall by James Otis, Jr., Esq., in which he dedicated it to the cause of freedom, a cause in which he labored and suffered, and it has since received the appellation of "*The cradle of liberty.*"

The Merchants' Exchange is a magnificent structure, completed in 1842. It covers 13,000 feet of land. The *Custom House* is one of the most magnificent and elaborately finished buildings in the United States: it was commenced in 1837, and not fully completed until 1849. The whole cost, including the site, was about \$1,076,000. It is situated between Long Wharf and Commercial Wharf, and is in the form of a Greek cross, surmounted over the transept by a dome, which, like the whole roof of the building, is entirely of granite tile to the sky-light. Its foundations rest on 3,000 piles driven in the most effective manner.

The *Massachusetts Historical Society* was incorporated in Feb. 1794. The object of this society is to collect, preserve, and communicate materials for a complete history of this country, and accounts of all valuable efforts of human ingenuity and industry, from the beginning of its settlement, etc. "The library consists principally of printed books and MSS. on American history, though by no means exclusively confined to it. It numbers near 6,000 articles, many of which are precious. The most ancient MSS. are, probably, a fragment of the laws of Hoel Dha, in Welsh, and a specimen, in a medical treatise, of the English language in the reign of Richard II, with an illuminated missal, and a few similar productions. Then follow autograph letters and treatises of several of the fathers of New England. A large collection of these, and of documents of a more recent date, had been made by Gov. Trumbull, of Connecticut, and are now bound in 23 volumes folio, the property of this society." The publications of the society have consisted almost entirely of their "COLLECTIONS." These now extend to two de-

eades, and six volumes of a third. Among the collections of the society, are a number of ancient and modern paintings of distinguished persons. Among these is a portrait of the first Gov. Winslow, supposed to have been painted by Vandyke.

The *Boston Atheneum* originated in 1806, and has now become a most valuable and splendid library, with all desirable conveniences for literary pursuits. There are more than 1,000 shares, and the privileges attached to them are so great that the institution is virtually almost a public one.

The imposing edifice now occupied by it, on Beacon street, with the land on which it stands, cost nearly \$200,000. It contains the library, reading-room, picture gallery, and statuary gallery. One of its halls is occupied by the American academy of arts and sciences, whose library is accessible for consultation by proprietors of the atheneum; and this, added to their own library of about 60,000 volumes (in 1856), makes the largest collection of books, under one roof, in New England. The corner stone of the present building was laid in 1847, and the inscription on a silver plate, deposited beneath it, is the following:

"The corner stone of this building, dedicated to letters and the arts, by the proprietors of the Boston Atheneum, was laid on the 27th day of April, in the year of our Lord, 1847, and in the 41st year of the institution; which, founded by the exertions of William Smith Shaw, and other members of that association of ingenious scholars, 'the Anthology Club,' has, in later days, been enlarged and adorned by the generosity and public spirit of many contributors, and especially by the munificence of James Perkins, Thomas Handasyd Perkins, his brother, James Perkins, his son, and John Bromfield. Whenever this stone shall be removed, may it be only to improve and perpetuate the institution."

The *Lowell Institute* is one of the munificent institutions of Boston, established by the princely liberality of John Lowell, jr., Esq. By a legacy of \$250,000, he has provided for the maintenance of public lectures, of the highest order, which are to be free to all the citizens, on the great subjects of natural and revealed religion, on literature, sciences, etc. The Massachusetts general hospital is one of the best institutions of the kind in the country. The McLean asylum for the insane; the Perkins institution for the education of the blind, and the Massachusetts school for teaching idiots, are all flourishing institutions. There are also a very large number of charitable societies of almost every kind.

There are about 120 churches in Boston, more than 100 of which have their regular places of worship. The oldest church edifice is that of Christ's Church [Episcopal], at the north part of the city, built in 1723. In the steeple of this church is a peal of eight bells, with an inscription on each. Two of these are as follows:

"We are the first ring of bells cast for the British empire of North America, A. R. 1744. God preserve the Church of England, 1744."

The old South meeting-house on Washington street, is the next building in age, having succeeded two others of wood on the same spot. It was opened for worship in 1730. Here Warren delivered his fearless oration on the anniversary of the massacre of 1770. When the British occupied Boston, the interior of this church was dismantled and converted into a riding school.

Boston is supplied with water from Lake Cochituate, conveyed in an aqueduct 20 miles to the city, and is capable of supplying from



10 to 12,000,000 of gallons daily. The fall from the lake to the Brookline Reservoir, is 426 feet, making the height of water in the reservoir, at its lowest level, 120 feet above high water mark. The Brookline Reservoir is a beautiful structure, covering 38 acres, and will contain 100,000,000 of gallons. The Beacon Hill Reservoir is a structure of massive stone-masonry, capable of holding over 2,500,000 gallons; the South Boston Reservoir is capable of holding 7,000,000 of gallons.

*Benjamin Franklin, LL.D.*, was born in Boston, Jan. 17, 1706, and served an apprenticeship to the printing business. He showed a philosophic mind from his earliest years, and by the continual exercise of his genius, prepared himself for those great discoveries in science, which have associated his name with that of Newton, and for those political associations, which have placed him by the side of a Solon and a Lycurgus. Soon after his removal from Boston to Philadelphia, in concert with other young men, he established a small club, in which various subjects were discussed. This society has been the source of the most useful establishments in Philadelphia, for promoting the cause of science, the mechanic arts, and the improvement of the human understanding.



FRANKLIN'S STATUE.

On the 17th of September, 1856, a new statue of Franklin, by Greenough, was inaugurated amid an immense concourse of spectators. Business was suspended, and all along the line of the vast procession, and in many parts of the city, were numerous decorations, flags, etc. The birth place of Franklin, in Milk-street, was most elegantly decorated. Beneath a star were the words:

*Benj. Franklin*

"He took the lightning from Heaven," under which was a painting subscribed: "The House in which Franklin was born. Benjamin Franklin was born on this spot on Sunday, the 17th of January, A. D. 1706." In Federal street were flags with the following inscriptions: "Born Jan. 17, 1706. Tallow Chandler's apprentice, 1717. Printer's apprentice, 1719. Author, 1725. Dry Good's clerk, 1727. Printer, 1729. Legislator for Pennsylvania, 1732. Founder of the University of Pennsylvania. Deputy Postmaster General, 1751. The inventor of Lightning Rods was the originator of the Volunteer Militia. Fellow of the Royal Society. Doctor of Laws by Oxford. Colonel of Militia. Representative of America in England, 1764. Concluded first treaty for America, 1778. Member of Continental Congress, 1775. Commissioner Plenipotentiary to France, 1776. Minister Plenipotentiary to France, 1778. Commissioner to treat with England, 1782. President of Pennsylvania, 1775. Delegate to Federal Convention, 1787. Died, April 17, 1790." Washington street and Dover street had many fine decorations and appropriate inscriptions, and every where apt quotations from "Poor Richard" met the eye. The procession was a fine one.

No American abroad, probably, was ever held in so much love and reverence, as Dr. Franklin, while ambassador at the court of France, in the period of our revolution. Watson, in his *Memoirs*, has given some interesting reminiscences to this point. While at Paris, at this time, he was invited to dine at Passy with Franklin. He says:

"We entered a spacious room, a folding door opened at our approach, and presented to my view a brilliant assembly, who all greeted the wise old man in the most cordial and appropriate manner. He introduced me as a young American just arrived. One of the young ladies approached him with the familiarity of a daughter, tapped him kindly on the cheek, and called him *Papa Franklin*."

On visiting the paintings in the Louvre, Watson was greatly pleased to find the portrait of Franklin honored, and by the royal orders in being hung near those of the king and queen. His popularity and influence at court were almost unprecedented, and he was so much venerated by the people, that Watson often saw them following his carriage just as they had the king's. "His venerable figure, the ease of his manners, formed in an intercourse of 50 years with the world, his benevolent countenance, and his fame as a philosopher, all tended to excite love and to command influence and respect." He was an especial favorite of the queen, and through the strong political influence she held, adroitly directed by him, the government was led to acknowledge our independence, and to aid us in the struggle with fleets and armies.

The last interview Watson had with Franklin, occurred in 1786, at which time he was more than 80 years of age. "On my first entering the room," says Watson, "Franklin observed that all his old friends were dead, and he found himself alone in the midst of a new generation, and added the remark alike characteristic of the man and the philosopher, 'he was in their way, and it was time he was off the stage.' Yet he delighted a circle of young people—for he was a most instructive companion of youth in his old age—the whole evening with pleasant anecdotes and interesting stories. His voice was very sonorous and clear, at the same time hollow and peculiar."

The British ministry, when persisting in their right to tax the Americans, in 1773, gave permission to the East India Company to ship a large quantity of tea to America charged with the duty. The Americans opposed the landing of the tea, and in some instances compelled the vessels to return to England without landing. One or two ships having arrived in Boston with tea on board, the people assembled at the "Old South" Church on Tuesday, Dec. 14th, and demanded the return of the ships, and they adjourned to Thursday.

"On Thursday, there was the fullest meeting ever known, 2,000 men, at least, were present from the country. Samuel Philips Savage, Esq., of Weston, was appointed moderator. Mr. Rotch reported that the collector would not give him a clearance. He was then ordered, upon his peril, to get his ship ready for sea *this day*, enter a protest *immediately* against the custom house, and proceed *directly* to the governor (then at Milton, seven miles distant), and demand a pass for his ship to go by the castle. An adjournment to 3 P. M. then took place. At three, having met, they waited very patiently until five o'clock, when, finding that Mr. Rotch did not return, they began to be very uneasy, called for a dissolution of the meeting, and finally obtained a vote for it. But the more judicious, fearing what would be the consequences, begged for a reconsideration of that vote, 'for this reason, that they ought to do everything in their power to send the tea back, according to their resolves.' This touched the pride of the assembly, and they agreed to remain together one hour.

"This interval was improved by Josiah Quincy, Jr., to apprise his fellow-citizens of the importance of the crisis, and direct their attention to the probable results of this controversy. He succeeded in holding them in attentive silence until Mr. Rotch's return, at three quarters past five o'clock. The answer which he brought



from the governor was, 'that, for the honor of the laws, and from duty toward the king, he could not grant the permit, until the vessel was regularly cleared.' A violent commotion immediately ensued. A person who was in the gallery, disguised after the manner of the Indians, shouted, at this juncture, the cry of war; it was answered by about 30 persons, disguised in like manner, at the door. The meeting was dissolved in the twinkling of an eye. The multitude rushed to Griffin's wharf. The disguised Indians went on board the ships laden with the tea. In less than two hours, 240 chests, and 100 half chests, were staved and emptied into the dock. The affair was conducted without any tumult; no damage was done to the vessels or to any other effects whatever.



*Northern View in Salem.*

The view is taken in Washington-st., looking south. The Eastern Railroad depot is seen in the central part, a few rods to the north of which the railroad passes underneath Washington-st. The building on the left is occupied by several banks, the postoffice, etc.

*Salem* is built on a peninsula, formed by two inlets of the sea, called North and South Rivers—its situation is rather low, but pleasant and healthy. The compact part of the town is over a mile and a half in length, and three fourths of a mile in breadth. The city is well built, and many of the houses are large and elegant, particularly some of those in the vicinity of the common—a beautiful public ground in the east part of the city—containing about eight acres. It has about 20 churches; the principal public buildings beside these, are the city hall, court house, the custom house, and market. The Salem Atheneum was incorporated in 1810. By the liberal bequest of \$30,000, by Miss Plummer, a new structure is being built. Its library contains about 11,000 volumes. Salem is 14 miles north-easterly from Boston. Population about 23,000.

Salem, having a convenient harbor and good anchorage, has always been a commercial place. There is scarcely any part of the world which her ships have not visited, and Salem has been more known for its East India trade, than any other seaport in the United States.

The first ship engaged in this trade, was the *Grand Turk*, owned by C. H. Derby. She was at Canton in 1786, commanded by Captain West. A model of her, completely rigged, is preserved in the valuable and interesting museum of the "*East India Marine Society*" of this place.

The number of vessels engaged in foreign commerce, from Salem, is over 100. Many owned here take their cargoes to Boston or New York. In proportion to its size, Salem is one of the wealthiest places in the United States. Although it is without any important water power, and has ever been mainly devoted to maritime pursuits, yet its manufacturing business has been considerable. Salem was incorporated a city in the year 1836. An aqueduct supplies the place with fine soft water.

The history of Salem is identified with that of Massachusetts. Its Indian name was *Naumkeag*. It was first settled in 1626, by Roger Conant, and others, who had failed in an attempt to plant themselves at Cape Ann. In 1628, a patent was made to Sir Henry Roswell and others, with a view to establish a colony there. Out of this grew a company, of which Matthew Cradock was president; and in 1638 John Endicott was sent over to reside at Salem, as the company's agent. The next year the first church was formed, with Rev. Francis Higginson as its pastor, which was the first completely organized Protestant Church formed in North America.

During the spring and summer of 1692, occurred one of the most surprising and afflicting scenes ever witnessed in New England, from the supposed prevalence of witchcraft. This excitement commenced in *Salem village*, now Danvers, in the family of the Rev. Mr. Parris, the minister of that place. The town suffered greatly by the excitement; a fourth part of the inhabitants left the place: 20 persons were executed for witchcraft; one of them, Giles Cory, refusing to put himself on trial, was *pressed* to death. About 100 were accused, of whom 50 confessed themselves guilty, and about this number of other persons were afflicted. Those who confessed themselves guilty of this crime, appear to have done it in order to save their lives, as they afterward declared themselves innocent. Most of those who were executed exhibited a forcible example of the strength of moral principle; rather than confess what they knew to be untrue, they nobly suffered death. Those who suffered were executed on a hill in the westerly part of the town, since known as *Gallows Hill*.

A belief in witchcraft was, at this time, universal, and punishments for witchcraft had been sanctioned by the Catholic Church, for more than a century previously. Henry VIII, made the practice of witchcraft a capital offense, and Sir Matthew Hale, confessedly one of the most learned and upright judges of his age, often tried and condemned persons accused of witchcraft. Professional "*witch hunters*" were then common in England. In the 16th century, more than 100,000 persons, *accused of witchcraft, perished in the flames in Germany alone*.

Salem was distinguished for its patriotism, and especially for its naval achievements, in the cause of American independence. During the revolution there were about 60 armed vessels fitted out from Salem, manned by 4,000 men; and many were the daring and chivalrous exploits performed on the sea by her citizens during that eventful period.

Among the distinguished men, in almost every learned profession, which Salem claims as among its sons, the name of Nathaniel Bowditch, author of the *Practical Navigator*, is identified with its fame and nautical achievements. The *Practical Navigator* has been translated into every European language, and its use is co-extensive with maritime adventures.

*Danvers*, which was formerly a part of Salem, is about three miles north-west of Salem, and comprises, within its limits, several villages.



Many of the historical events of Salem have a direct reference to Danvers. It was by a mere chance that the first blood shed in the revolution did not take place here instead of at Lexington, as will be seen in the annexed account of the expedition of Col. Leslie, from Holmes' Annals:

"On the 26th of February, 1775, Gen. Gage, having received intelligence that some military stores were deposited in Salem, dispatched Lieut. Col. Leslie from Castle William, with 140 soldiers in a transport to seize them. Having landed at Marblehead, they proceeded to Salem; but not finding the stores there, they passed on to the draw bridge leading to Danvers, where a large number of people had assembled, and on the opposite side of which Col. Pickering had mustered 30 or 40 men, and drawn up the bridge. Leslie ordered them to let it down; but they peremptorily refused, declaring it to be a private road, by which he had no authority to demand a pass. On this refusal he determined to ferry over a few men in a gondola, which lay on the bank, as soon as it could be put afloat; but the people, perceiving the intention, instantly sprang into the gondola, and scuttled it with their axes. There was danger of instant hostility; but the prudent interposition of Mr. Barnard, minister of Salem, and other persons, prevented that extremity. To moderate the ardor of the soldiery, the folly of opposing such numbers was stated; and to moderate the ardor of the citizens, it was insisted, that at so late an hour, the meditated object of the British troops was impracticable. The bridge was at length let down; Leslie passed it, and marched about 30 rods; and, the evening being now advanced, he returned, and embarked for Boston."

Some particulars of this account are taken from the MSS. of President Stiles; where he farther writes, that the British soldiers pricked the people with their bayonets; that Leslie kept his troops at the bridge an hour and a half; that he at length pledged his honor, that, if they would let down the bridge, he would march but 13 rods over it, and return without doing anything farther; that the line was marked; and that Col. Pickering, with his 40 brave men, like Leonidas at Thermopylæ, faced the king's troops.

*Newburyport* was formerly the port of the town of Newbury. It was incorporated as a distinct town in 1764, and chartered as a city in 1851. It is most beautifully situated on the south bank of the Merrimac, near its union with the ocean, having a city-like appearance for more than two miles along the bank. The most populous part of the city stands upon a slope declining to the river, so that a summer rain completely washes the streets. The city has a large number of churches, and its other public buildings are numerous and elegant. It is situated 34 miles N. E. from Boston, and 20 N. from Salem. Population, about 12,000. The facilities for a free and superior education in this place are unsurpassed by any other in this country. The Eastern Railroad passes through a tunnel under High street. The Merrimac suspension bridge, a beautiful structure, crosses the Merrimac from the north part of the city.

Newburyport was early noted for its commerce and ship building. Located at the mouth of a river famous for its excellent timber, it was at an early day the principal seat of ship building. Ninety vessels have been known to have been in progress of construction at one time. No place in New England has experienced greater commercial vicissitudes. Its capital had become largely invested in the fisheries and freighting business, and the suspension of its commerce and ship building, in consequence of the embargo of 1808, and the commercial

restrictions of that period, was long and severely felt. In 1811, before it had recovered from these losses, it was visited with an extensive conflagration. Its central and most compact and valuable portion, covering an area of 16 acres, was laid in ashes. In addition to these disasters, the war of 1812 greatly checked its progress. But of late years it has been rapidly recovering its former prosperity. In 1836, the manufacture of cotton goods, by steam power, was introduced here; and this manufacture is an important branch of business.

The celebrated preacher, Rev. George Whitfield, died in Newburyport, at a house standing in School street. The first Presbyterian Church in which he preached stands near the house in which he died. It was his desire, that if he should die in this country, his remains should be buried under Mr. Parson's pulpit, in which he preached. His wish was followed: and his remains, with those of Parson's and another minister, one on each side, are still to be seen. An elegant monument of Egyptian and Italian marble, stands within the church at one corner; the gift of an eminent merchant of this place; it has the following inscription:



WHITFIELD'S MONUMENT.

THIS CENOTAPH is erected, with affectionate veneration, to the memory of the Rev. GEORGE WHITFIELD, born at Gloucester, England, Dec. 16, 1714. Educated at Oxford University; ordained 1736. In a ministry of 34 years, he

crossed the Atlantic 13 times, and preached more than 18,000 sermons. As a soldier of the cross, humble, devout, ardent: he put on the whole armor of God; preferring the honor of Christ to his own interest, repose, reputation, and life. As a Christian orator, his deep piety, disinterested zeal, and vivid imagination, gave unexampled energy to his look, utterance, and action. Bold, fervent, pungent, and popular in his eloquence, no other uninspired man ever preached to so large assemblies, or enforced the simple truths of the gospel, by motives so persuasive and awful, and with an influence so powerful on the hearts of his hearers. He died of asthma, September 30, 1770, suddenly exchanging his life of unparalleled labors for his eternal rest.

*Marblehead*, four miles from Salem, and 16 from Boston, is an exceedingly rocky and irregularly built place, containing upward of 6,000 inhabitants. It has a good harbor, protected, at the entrance, by Fort Sewall. From its first settlement to the present time, Marblehead has been noted for its fisheries. At the commencement of the revolutionary war it had become the second place in the colony. Since the calamity of the loss of life and property, by the storm of September 19, 1846, the fishing business has somewhat depreciated. Many of the inhabitants have recently turned their attention to the manufacture of shoes and boots. A steam cotton factory was erected



here in 1845. In the revolution, this town furnished an entire regiment of its own inhabitants, completely officered and manned.

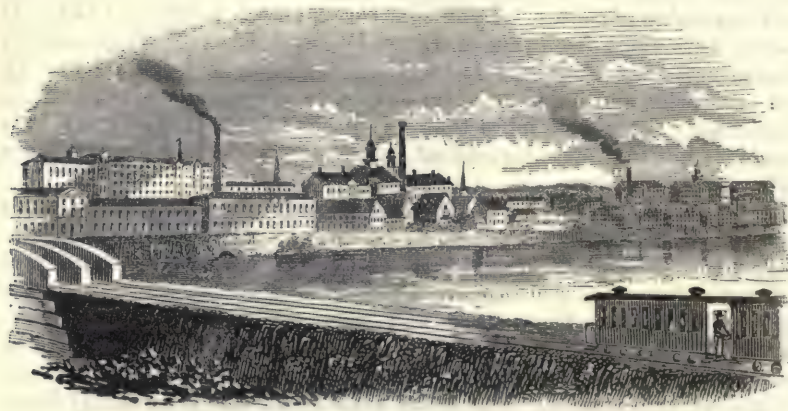
*Lynn*, one of the most flourishing towns in New England, is nine miles N. N. E. of Boston, and five S. from Salem. Population about 15,000. It has 16 churches, and a large number of literary, social, and charitable societies. Lynn was incorporated a city in 1849. It received its name from that of Lynn Regis, a town in England; its Indian name was Saugus. It has risen to wealth and importance by the enterprise and industry of its people, in the manufacture of shoes, particularly for which, more than any other town in the country, it is celebrated. The manufacture of ladies' shoes was commenced here before the revolution.

From the southern side of the town a peninsula extends four miles into the ocean, at the extremity of which is *Nahant*. On the northeast side is a beach of great length and smoothness, and so hard that a horse's footsteps are scarcely visible. It is 10 miles from Boston by water, and one of the oldest and most celebrated watering places in New England, and to which many of the citizens of Boston, having provided themselves with pleasant cottages, resort, with their families, in the summer months. The ocean scenery here is exceedingly beautiful in fair weather, and truly sublime in a storm.

*Andover* is four miles S. from Lawrence, 16 N. W. from Salem, and 20 N. from Boston. It is one of the pleasantest towns in the state, has several handsome churches, and a population of about 7,000. The town is distinguished for its literary advantages. Here is situated the widely known *Andover Theological Seminary*, the oldest and most important in New England, having been established in 1807, since which more than 1,000 young men have been prepared for the ministry. Phillip's Academy, and the Abbott Female Academy, are also in this town. These institutions are in a flourishing state, with more than 500 students. In 1855, the Punchard Free School was erected and named from B. F. Punchard, who bequeathed \$60,000 for the purpose of furnishing superior educational privileges to the youth and children of the place, free of charge. A large printing establishment is situated nearly opposite the Theological Institution where many standard works have been published. The *Bibliotheca Sacra*, a quarterly of merit, is published at this office. Andover is a favorite residence for persons of wealth, whose business in Boston and Lawrence, requires their supervision, and who wish its educational advantages for their children.

*Lawrence*, 26 miles from Boston, is situated on both sides of the Merrimac River. It was projected by the Essex Company, in 1844, and incorporated a town in 1847, and city in 1853. It contains 12 churches and about 18,000 inhabitants. The Essex Company, by the construction of a dam, have given an effective head and fall of 28 feet, for the whole Merrimac River, creating a water power equal to that of Lowell about 10 miles above on the same river. It has several large mills for the manufacture of cotton, woolens, machinery, etc.

The town received its name in honor of the Lawrence family, the well known merchants of Boston, to whose intelligence and enterprise the progress of Massachusetts, in manufactures, has been greatly indebted. A common of 18 acres, in the center of the place, has been



*South-western View of Lawrence.*

The view shows most of the principal mills in Lawrence, as seen from the Boston and Maine Railroad, near the bridge over the Merrimac. The Pacific Co. Mills are those on the left; the next to the right the Atlantic. Those of the Bay State are seen on the right, near which are the Duck Mills. The boarding-houses of the companies, which are fine structures of brick, are situated immediately back of the range of mills.

presented to it by the Essex Company. A donation of four acres of land, in the center of the town, was made by Hon. Daniel A. White, the proceeds to be applied to the maintenance of a course of public lectures, and also of a public library for the use of the citizens.

One of the most heart-rending events which ever occurred in our country, happened in this town at 5 P. M., Jan. 10, 1860—the fall of the *Pemberton Mill*: 960 operatives were employed; most of whom were young females—of these nearly one third were either killed or wounded. The number, either crushed to death, mortally wounded, or consumed by fire, which shortly after broke out while they lay inextricably fastened among the ruins, amounted to about 200. The cause of this terrible calamity was the giving away of the iron pillars which supported the floors, combined with the general want of strength in the building to hold the immense weight of machinery contained within it.

*Lowell* is situated on the Merrimac, at the point where it receives the Concord River, 26 miles N. W. from Boston. The rapid growth of this city, the variety and richness of its manufactures, and the peculiar character of its population, have rendered it an object of interest and inquiry throughout the world. In these respects it stands unrivaled in this country, and is well entitled to the appellation of the “Manchester of America.” The population in 1830, was 6,477; in 1840, 20,796; in 1850, 33,385; and in 1860, 36,848.



The first effort to promote manufactures in this place, was in 1813. In consequence of the war with Great Britain, and the restrictions on commerce, the attention of many enterprising men was directed to domestic manufactures. Capt. Phineas Whiting, and Capt. Josiah



*East View of Lowell.*

The annexed engraving shows the central part of Lowell, as it appears from the high grounds on the eastern bank of the Merrimack, over which is seen the central bridge. The mouth of Concord River is on the left. The Middlesex Woolen Factory appears on the extreme left; the Prescott Mills next northward. The Massachusetts Mills extend from this point to the bridge. The next westward are the Boott and the Merrimack Mills. The Lawrence Mills are still farther westward, but not embraced in the view.

Fletcher, having selected an eligible site on Concord River, at the Wamesit Falls, erected a large wooden building for a cotton factory, at an expense of about \$3,000. About the year 1820, Messrs. Patrick T. Jackson, Nathan Appleton, and Kirk Boott, of Boston, formed a company for the purpose of manufacturing cotton goods, particularly calicoes. The lands about the hills in the Merrimack were purchased, and the company soon went into successful operation.

The whole number of mills belonging to the 12 companies, including the shops, smithy and foundry of the machine shops, is upward of 50. The number of males employed, between 4 and 5,000; the number of females about 9,000. The water power used, between 9,000 and 10,000 horse power. The manufacture of lumber, which is floated down the river, is a very important business in Lowell. There are more than 20 churches, and liberal provision is made for public schools. The Mechanics' Hall was erected by an association of mechanics as early as 1825, and furnished with a library, philosophical apparatus, etc. Perhaps nothing has done more to encourage industry, frugality, and thrift among the operatives, than the establishment of savings banks, of which there are three in the city. The operatives in the mills are the principal depositors in these institu-

tions. "The population, although largely composed of young persons removed from the counsels and restraints of the paternal roof, is superior to that of most cities for general intelligence and correct deportment."

"The city of Lowell is now a part of the land granted for a town, called *Wamesit*, by the general court to the Pawtucket Indians, once the most powerful tribe in all of this region. The historian Gookin states that "the tribe was almost wholly destroyed by the sickness in 1612 and '13; and at this day (1674) there are not above two hundred and fifty men, beside women and children. What that disease was, that so generally and mortally swept away these and other Indians in New England, I can not learn. Doubtless it was some pestilential disease. I have discoursed with some Indians, that were then youths, who say 'that their bodies were exceeding yellow before, and after they died,' describing it by a yellow garment they showed me."

*Haverhill* is an ancient and flourishing manufacturing town on the N. side of Merrimac River, at the head of navigation, 12 miles W. from Newburyport, and 30 N. from Boston. Population about 6,000. The location of the village, on the south side of a gentle declivity which rises from the river, is uncommonly beautiful. It was a frontier town nearly seventy years, and suffered much from the incursions of the Indians. In 1697, nine houses were burnt, and 27 persons killed. A number were captured, among whom was Mrs. Hannah Dustin, who became distinguished for the manner in which she killed ten Indians, and then escaped. In August, 1708, a party of French and Indians fell upon Haverhill, killed and captured about forty of the inhabitants. Mr. Rolfe the minister was killed. Below are the details of the first event:

"On the 15th of March, 1697, a body of Indians made a descent on the westerly part of the town, and approached the house of Mr. Thomas Dustin. They came, as they were wont, arrayed with all the terrors of a savage war dress, with their muskets charged for the contest, their tomahawks drawn for the slaughter, and their scalping knives unsheathed and glittering in the sunbeams. Mr. Dustin at this time was engaged abroad in his daily labor. When the terrific shouts of the bloodhounds first fell on his ear, he seized his gun, mounted his horse, and hastened to his house, with the hope of escorting to a place of safety his family, which consisted of his wife, whom he tenderly and passionately loved, and who had been confined only seven days in childbed, her nurse, Mrs. Mary Neff, and eight young children. Immediately upon his arrival, he rushed into his house, and found it a scene of confusion—the women trembling for their safety, and the children weeping and calling on their mother for protection. He instantly ordered seven of his children to fly in an opposite direction from that in which the danger was approaching, and went himself to assist his wife. But he was too late—before she could arise from her bed, the enemy were upon them.

Mr. Dustin, seeing there was no hope of saving his wife from the clutches of the foe, flew from the house, mounted his horse, and rode full speed after his flying children. The agonized father supposed it impossible to save them all, and he determined to snatch from death the child which shared the most of his affections. He soon came up with the infant brood; he heard their glad voices and saw the cheerful looks that overspread their countenances, for they felt themselves safe while under his protection. He looked for the child of his love—where was it? He scanned the little group from the oldest to the youngest, but he could not find it. They all fondly loved him—they called him by the endearing title of father, were flesh of his flesh, and stretched out their little arms toward him for protection. He gazed upon them, and faltered in his resolution, for there was none whom he could leave behind; and, indeed, what parent could, in such a situation select the child which shared the most of his affections? He could not do it, and therefore resolved to defend them from the murderers, or die at their side.

A small party of the Indians pursued Mr. Dustin as he fled from the house, and soon overtook him and his flying children. They did not, however, approach very near, for they saw his determination, and feared the vengeance of a father, but skulked behind the



trees and fences, and fired upon him and his little company. Mr. Dustin dismounted from his horse, placed himself in the rear of his children, and returned the fire of the enemy often and with good success. In this manner he retreated for more than a mile, alternately encouraging his terrified charge, and loading and firing his gun, until he lodged them safely in a forsaken house. The Indian, finding that they could not conquer him, returned to their companions, expecting, no doubt, that they should there find victims, on which they might exercise their savage cruelty.

The party which entered the house when Mr. Dustin left it, found Mrs. Dustin in bed, and the nurse attempting to fly with the infant in her arms. They ordered Mrs. Dustin to rise instantly, while one of them took the infant from the arms of the nurse, carried it out, and dashed out its brains against an apple-tree. After plundering the house they set it on fire, and commenced their retreat, though Mrs. Dustin had but partly dressed herself, and was without a shoe on one of her feet. Mercy was a stranger to the breasts of the conquerors, and the unhappy women expected to receive no kindness from their hands. The weather at the time was exceedingly cold, the March wind blew keen and piercing, and the earth was alternately covered with snow and deep mud.

They traveled twelve miles the first day, and continued their retreat, day by day, following a circuitous route, until they reached the home of the Indian who claimed them as his property, which was on a small island, now called Dustin's Island, at the mouth of the Contoocook River, about six miles above the state house in Concord, New Hampshire. Notwithstanding their intense suffering for the death of the child, their anxiety for those whom they had left behind, and who they expected had been cruelly butchered, their sufferings from cold and hunger, and from sleeping on the damp earth, with nothing but an inclement sky for a covering, and their terror for themselves, lest the arm that, as they had supposed, had slaughtered those whom they dearly loved, would soon be made red with their blood; notwithstanding all this, they performed the journey without yielding, and arrived at their destination in comparative health.

The family of their Indian master consisted of two men, three women, and seven children; beside an English boy, named Samuel Lennardson, who was taken prisoner about a year previous, at Worcester. Their master, some years before, had lived in the family of Rev. Mr. Rowlandson, of Lancaster, and he told Mrs. Dustin that "when he prayed the English way he thought it was good, but now he found the French way better."

These unfortunate women had been but a few days with the Indians, when they were informed that they must soon start for a distant Indian settlement, and that, upon their arrival, they would be obliged to conform to the regulations always required of prisoners, whenever they entered the village, which was, to be stripped, scourged, and run the gauntlet in a state of nudity. The gauntlet consisted of two files of Indians, of both sexes and of all ages, containing all that could be mustered in the village; and the unhappy prisoners were obliged to run between them, when they were scoffed at and beaten by each one as they passed, and were sometimes marks at which the young Indians threw their hatchets. This cruel custom was often practiced by many of the tribes, and not unfrequently the poor prisoner sunk beneath it. Soon as the two women were informed of this, they determined to escape as speedily as possible. They could not bear to be exposed to the scoffs and unrestrained gaze of their savage conquerors—death would be preferable. Mrs. Dustin soon planned a mode of escape, appointed the 31st inst. for its accomplishment, and prevailed upon her nurse and the boy to join her. The Indians kept no watch, for the boy had lived with them so long they considered him as one of their children, and they did not expect that the women, unadvised and unaided, would attempt to escape, when success, at the best, appeared so desperate.

On the day previous to the 31st, Mrs. Dustin wished to learn on what part of the body the Indians struck their victims when they would dispatch them suddenly, and how they took off a scalp. With this view she instructed the boy to make inquiries of one of the men. Accordingly, at a convenient opportunity, he asked one of them where he would strike a man if he would kill him instantly, and how to take off a scalp. The man laid his finger on his temple—"Strike 'em there," said he; and then instructed him how to scalp. The boy then communicated his information to Mrs. Dustin.

The night at length arrived, and the whole family retired to rest, little suspecting that the most of them would never behold another sun. Long before the break of day, Mrs. Dustin arose, and, having ascertained that they were all in a deep sleep, awoke her nurse and the boy, when they armed themselves with tomahawks, and dispatched ten of the twelve. A favorite boy they designedly left; and one of the squaws, whom they left for dead, jumped up, and ran with him to the woods. Mrs. Dustin killed her master, and Samuel Lennardson dispatched the very Indian who told him where to strike, and how to take off a scalp. The deed was accomplished before the day began to break, and after securing what little provision the wigwam of their dead master afforded, they scuttled all the boats but one, to prevent pursuit, and with that started for their homes. Mrs. Dustin

took with her a gun that belonged to her master, and the tomahawk with which she committed the tragical deed. They had not proceeded far, however, when Mrs. Dustin perceived that they had neglected to take their scalps, and feared that her neighbors, if they ever arrived at their homes, would not credit their story, and would ask them for some token or proof. She told her fears to her companions, and they immediately returned to the silent wigwam, took off the scalps of the fallen, and put them into a bag. They then started on their journey anew, with the gun, tomahawk, and the bleeding trophies, palpable witnesses of their heroic and unparalleled deed.

A long and weary journey was before them, but they commenced it with cheerful hearts, each alternately rowing and steering their little bark. Though they had escaped from the clutches of their unfeeling master, still they were surrounded with dangers. They were thinly clad, the sky was still inclement, and they were liable to be re-captured by strolling bands of Indians, or by those who would undoubtedly pursue them as soon as the squaw and boy had reported their departure, and the terrible vengeance they had taken; and were they again made prisoners, they well knew that a speedy death would follow. This array of danger, however, did not appall them, for home was their beacon-light, and the thoughts of their firesides nerved their hearts. They continued to drop silently down the river, keeping a good lookout for strolling Indians; and in the night two of them only slept, while the third managed the boat. In this manner they pursued their journey, until they arrived safely, with their trophies, at their home, totally unexpected by their mourning friends, who supposed that they had been butchered by their ruthless conquerors. It must truly have been an affecting meeting for Mrs. Dustin, who likewise supposed that all she loved—all she held dear on earth—was laid in the silent tomb.

After recovering from the fatigue of the journey, they started for Boston, where they arrived on the 21st of April. They carried with them the gun and tomahawk, and their ten scalps—those witnesses that would not lie; and while there, the general court gave them fifty pounds as a reward for their heroism. The report of their daring deed soon spread into every part of the country, and when Col. Nicholson, governor of Maryland, heard of it, he sent them a very valuable present, and many presents were also made to them by their neighbors."

The annexed lines, descriptive of Mr. Dustin's memorable retreat in the face of his savage foes, were written by Mrs. Sarah J. Hale, the well known authoress. They contain much of the "soul of poetry."

#### THE FATHER'S CHOICE.

Now fly, as flies the rushing wind—

Urge, urge thy lagging steed!

The savage yell is fierce behind,

And life is on thy speed.

And from those dear ones make thy choice;

The group he wildly eyed,

When "father!" burst from every voice,

And "child!" his heart replied.

There's one that now can share his toil,

And one he meant for fame,

And one that wears her mother's smile,

And one that bears her name;

And one will prattle on his knee,

Or slumber on his breast;

And one whose joys of infancy

Are still by smiles expressed.

They feel no fear while he is near;

He'll shield them from the foe;

But oh! his ear must thrill to hear

Their shriekings should he go.

In vain his quivering lips would speak;

No words his thoughts allow;

There's burning tears upon his cheek—

Death's marble on his brow.

And twice he smote his clenched hand—

Then bade his children fly!

And turned, and e'en that savage band

Cowered at his wrathful eye.

Swift as the lightning, winged with death,

Flashed forth the quivering flame!

Their fiercest warrior bows beneath

The father's deadly aim!

Not the wild cries, that rend the skies,

His heart of purpose move;

He saves his children, or he dies

The sacrifice of love.

Ambition goads the conqueror on,

Hate points the murderer's brand—

But love and duty, these alone

Can nerve the good man's hand.

The hero may resign the field,

The coward murd'rer flee;

He can not fear, he will not yield,

That strikes, sweet love, for thee.

They come, they come—he heeds no cry,

Save the soft child-like wail,

"O, father, save!" "My children, fly!"

Were mingled on the gale.

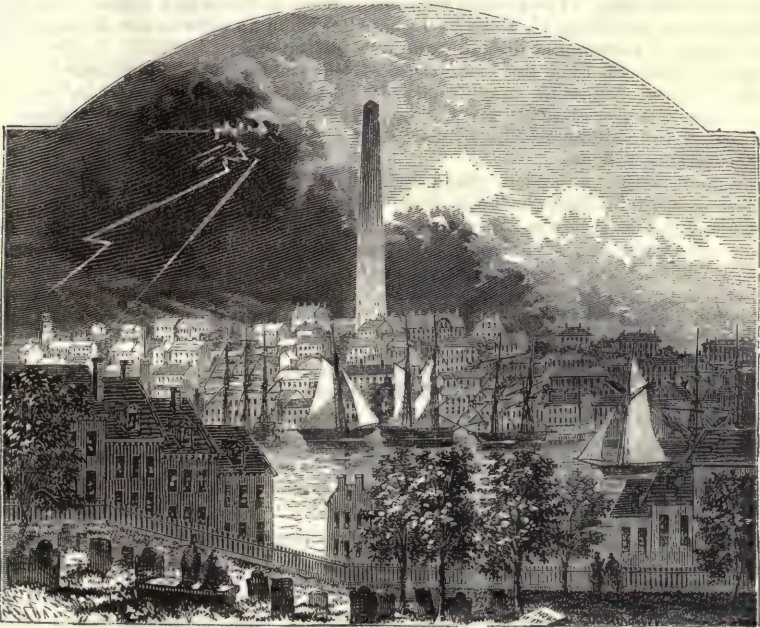


And firmer still he drew his breath,  
 And sterner flash'd his eye,  
 As fast he hurls the leaden death,  
 Still shouting "Children, fly!"  
 No shadow on his brow appeared,  
 Nor tremor shook his frame,

Save when at intervals he heard  
 Some trembler lisp his name.

In vain the foe, those fiends unchained,  
 Like famished tigers chafe,  
 The sheltering roof is near'd, is gain'd,  
 All, all the dear ones safe!

CHARLESTOWN is one mile north of Boston, on a peninsula between Mystic and Charles Rivers, and is connected by bridges with Boston and other places. It contains a State Prison, the McLean Insane Asylum, a United States Navy Yard, a Marine Hospital, several man-



*South view of Bunker Hill Monument, etc., Charlestown.*

The view shows the appearance of Bunker Hill Monument and part of Charlestown, with Charles River in front, as seen from the ancient burying ground on Copp's Hill, in Boston. On this elevation a British battery was opened against the Americans at the time of the battle.

ufacturing establishments, 12 churches, and about 25,000 inhabitants. The *Navy Yard*, on the north side of Charles River, embraces 60 acres of ground, inclosed by a wall, within which are erected the warehouses, arsenal, magazine, dwellings for the officers, etc., all of brick, and four large ship houses, under which the largest vessels of war are constructed. The dry dock here is a stupendous work of hammered granite, which cost the government \$675,000; it is 341 feet long, 80 wide, and 30 feet deep. The state prison buildings are in the form of a cross, having four wings united to a central building. The interior arrangements and discipline are upon the "Auburn plan." The McLean Insane Asylum is on a beautiful eminence, now within the limits of Somerville.

BUNKER HILL, or more properly, Breed's Hill, is on the north border of Charlestown. The *Bunker Hill Monument* is erected on Monument Square, on the site of the redoubt. It is annually visited by thousands from various parts of the world. A monument was erected here in 1794, on the spot where Warren fell.

"In 1825, this monument, with the land, was given to the Bunker Hill Monument Association, which erected a monument of hewn granite, in obelisk form, 30 feet square at the base, and 15 feet at the top. The foundation is 12 feet below the top of the ground, and is 50 feet square. There are 90 courses in the shaft, six below the surface of the earth, and 84 above it. The cap-stone is a single stone, four feet square at the base, and three feet six inches in height, and weighs two and a half tons. The obelisk contains four faces of dressed stone. The corner stone was laid June 17, 1825, by LaFayette, when an address was delivered by Hon. Daniel Webster, and the cap-stone was put on, July 23, 1842. On the anniversary of June 17, 1843, the completion of the monument was celebrated, Hon. Daniel Webster delivering an address. An immense concourse assembled, among whom were the president of the United States, and the heads of departments. The cost of the monument was \$120,000; of the decoration of the grounds and other expenses, \$36,000.

The monument is ascended within, by a circular flight of 294 steps, to the chamber immediately beneath the apex, from the windows of which a view is had almost equal to that from the state house in Boston. In this chamber are seen two brass cannons, named *Hancock* and *Adams*, which were used in the battle; on each of which is the following inscription:

*'Sacred to Liberty.*—This is one of the four cannons, which constituted the whole train of field artillery possessed by the British Colonies of North America, at the commencement of the war, on the 19th of April, 1775. This cannon and its fellow, belonging to a number of the citizens of Boston, were used in many engagements during the war. The other two, the property of the government of Massachusetts, were taken by the enemy. By order of the United States, in Congress assembled, May 19, 1788.'

The monument stands in the center of a square on Bunker Hill, containing nearly six acres, and inclosed by a massive stone fence. The natural surface of the ground is in part preserved, upon which some lineaments of the old breastwork are still discernible; a soil which will be ever dear to the bosom of the patriot, and to the friends of liberty throughout the world.

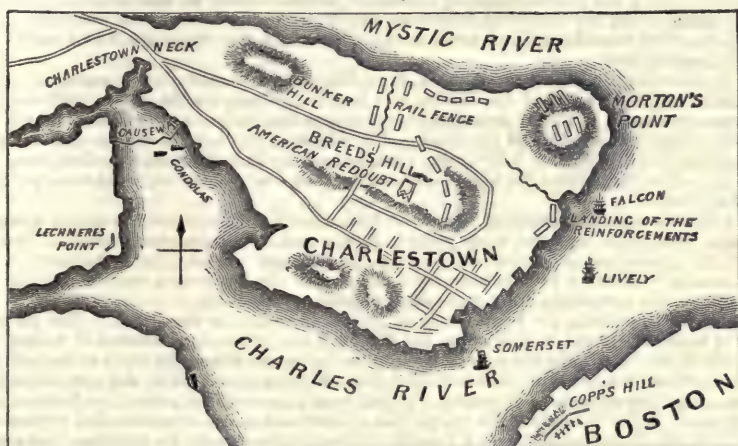
On the 17th of June, 1775, the ever-memorable battle of Bunker Hill was fought in this town, and will render the Hights of Charlestown an object of interest to generations yet unborn. The following, stated to be a "*full and correct account*" of this battle, is taken from a pamphlet published in Boston, June 17, 1825:

"After the affair at Lexington and Concord, on the 19th of April, 1775, the people, animated by one common impulse, flew to arms in every direction. The husbandman changed his plowshare for a musket; and about 15,000 men—10,000 from Massachusetts, and the remainder from New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Connecticut—assembled under Gen. Ward, in the environs of Boston, then occupied by 10,000 highly disciplined and well equipped British troops, under the command of Gens. Gage, Howe, Clinton, Burgoyne, Pigot and others.

Fearing an intention on the part of the British to occupy the important hights at Charlestown and Dorchester, which would enable them to command the surrounding country, Col. Prescott was detached, by his own desire, from the American camp at Cambridge, on the evening of the 16th of June, 1775, with about 1,000 militia, mostly of Massachusetts, including 120 men of Putnam's regiment from Connecticut, and one artillery company, to Bunker Hill, with a view to occupy and fortify that post. At this hill the detachment made a short halt, but concluded to advance still nearer the British, and accordingly took possession of Breed's Hill, a position which commanded the whole inner harbor of Boston. Here, about midnight, they commenced throwing up a redoubt, which they completed, notwithstanding every possible effort from the British ships and batteries to prevent them, about noon the next day.



So silent had the operations been conducted through the night, that the British had not the most distant notice of the design of the Americans, until day-break presented to their view the half formed battery and daring stand made against them. A dreadful cannonade, accompanied with shells, was immediately commenced from the British battery at Copp's Hill, and the ships-of-war and floating batteries stationed in Charles River.



The break of day, on the 17th of June, 1775, presented a scene, which, for daring and firmness, could never be surpassed—1,000 unexperienced militia, in the attire of their various avocations, without discipline, almost without artillery and bayonets, scantily supplied with ammunition, and wholly destitute of provisions, defying the power of the formidable British fleet and army, determined to maintain the liberty of their soil, or moisten that soil with their blood.

Without aid, however, from the main body of the army, it seemed impossible to maintain their position—the men, having been without sleep, toiling through the night, and destitute of the necessary food required by nature, had become nearly exhausted. Representations were repeatedly made, through the morning, to head-quarters, of the necessity of reinforcements and supplies. Maj. Brooks, the late revered governor of Massachusetts, who commanded a battalion of minute-men at Concord, set out for Cambridge about nine o'clock, on foot, it being impossible to procure a horse, soliciting succor; but as there were two other points exposed to the British, Roxbury and Cambridge, then the head-quarters, at which place all the little stores of the army were collected, and the loss of which would be incalculable at that moment, great fears were entertained lest they should march over the neck to Roxbury, and attack the camp there, or pass over the bay in boats, there being at that time no artificial avenue to connect Boston with the adjacent country, attack the head-quarters, and destroy the stores; it was, therefore, deemed impossible to afford any reinforcement to Charlestown Heights, until the movements of the British rendered evidence of their intention certain.

The fire from the Glasgow frigate and two floating batteries in Charles River, were wholly directed with a view to prevent any communication across the isthmus that connects Charlestown with the main land, which kept up a continued shower of missiles, and rendered the communication truly dangerous to those who should attempt it. When the intention of the British, to attack the Heights of Charlestown, became apparent, the remainder of Putnam's regiment, Col. Gardiner's regiment, both of which, as to numbers, were very imperfect, and some New Hampshire militia, marched, notwithstanding the heavy fire across the neck, for Charlestown Heights, where they arrived, much fatigued, just after the British had moved to the first attack. The British commenced crossing the troops from Boston about 12 o'clock, and landed at Morton's Point, south-east from Breed's Hill. At two o'clock, from the best accounts that can be obtained, they landed between 3 and 4,000 men, under the immediate command of Gen. Howe, and formed, in apparently invincible order, at the base of the hill.

The position of the Americans, at this time was a redoubt on the summit of the height of about eight rods square, and a breast-work extending on the left of it, about 70 feet down the eastern declivity of the hill. This redoubt and breast-work was commanded by

Prescott in person, who had superintended its construction, and who occupied it with the Massachusetts militia of his detachment, and a part of Little's regiment, which had arrived about one o'clock. They were dreadfully deficient in equipments and ammunition, had been toiling incessantly for many hours, and it is said, by some accounts, even then were destitute of provisions. A little to the eastward of the redoubt, and northerly to the rear of it, was a rail fence, extending almost to Mystic River; to this fence another had been added during the night and forenoon, and some newly mown grass thrown against them, to afford something like a cover to the troops. At this fence the 120 Connecticut militia were posted.

The movements of the British made it evident their intention was to march a strong column along the margin of the Mystic, and turn the redoubt on the north, while another column attacked it in front; accordingly, to prevent this design, a large force became necessary at the breastwork and rail fence. The whole of the reinforcements that arrived, amounting in all to 800 or 1,000 men, were ordered by Gen. Putnam, who had been extremely active throughout the night and morning, and who had accompanied the expedition to this point.

At this moment, thousands of persons of both sexes had collected on the church steeples, Beacon Hill, house tops, and every place in Boston and its neighborhood where a view of the battle ground could be obtained, viewing, with painful anxiety, the movements of the combatants, wondering yet admiring the bold stand of the Americans, and trembling at the thought of the formidable army marshaled in array against them.

Before three o'clock, the British formed, in two columns for the attack. One column, as had been anticipated, moved along the Mystic River, with the intention of taking the redoubt in the rear, while the other advanced up the ascent directly in front of the redoubt, where Prescott was ready to receive them. Gen. Warren, president of the provincial congress and of the committee of safety, who had been appointed but a few days before a major general of the Massachusetts troops, had volunteered on the occasion as a private soldier, and was in the redoubt with a musket, animating the men by his influence and example to the most daring determination.

Orders were given to the Americans to reserve their fire until the enemy advanced sufficiently near to make their aim certain. Several volleys were fired by the British, with but little success; and so long a time had elapsed, and the British allowed to advance so near the Americans without their fire being returned, that a doubt arose whether or not the latter intended to give battle—but the fatal moment soon arrived; when the British had advanced to within about eight rods, a sheet of fire was poured upon them, and continued a short time, with such deadly effect that hundreds of the assailants lay weltering in their blood, and the remainder retreated in dismay to the point where they had first landed.

From daylight to the time of the British advancing on the works, an incessant fire had been kept up on the Americans from the ships and batteries—this fire was now renewed with increased vigor.

After a short time the British officers had succeeded in rallying their men, and again advanced, in the same order as before, to the attack. Thinking to divert the attention of the Americans, the town of Charlestown, consisting of 500 wooden buildings, was now set on fire by the British. The roar of the flames, the crashing of falling timber, the awful appearance of desolation presented, the dreadful shrieks of the dying and wounded in the last attack, added to the knowledge of the formidable force advancing against them, combined to form a scene apparently too much for men bred in the quiet retirement of domestic life to sustain; but the stillness of death reigned within the American works, and nought could be seen but the deadly presented weapon, ready to hurl fresh destruction on the assailants. The fire of the Americans was again reserved until the British came still nearer than before, when the same unerring aim was taken, and the British shrunk, terrified, from before its fatal effects, flying, completely routed, a second time to the banks of the river, and leaving, as before, the field strewn with their wounded and dead.

Again the ships and batteries renewed their fire, and kept a continual shower of balls on the works. Notwithstanding every exertion, the British officers found it impossible to rally the men for a third attack; one third of their comrades had fallen; and finally it was not until a reinforcement of more than 1,000 fresh troops, with a strong park of artillery, had joined them from Boston, that they could be induced to form anew.

In the mean time, every effort was made on the part of the Americans to resist a third attack; Gen. Putnam rode, notwithstanding the heavy fire of the ships and batteries, several times across the neck, to induce the militia to advance, but it was only a few of the resolute and brave who would encounter the storm. The British receiving reinforcements from their formidable main body—the town of Charlestown presenting one wide scene of destruction—the probability the Americans must shortly retreat—the shower of balls pouring over the neck—presented obstacles too appalling for raw troops to sustain, and embodied too much danger to allow them to encounter. Yet, notwithstanding all this, the



Americans on the heights were elated with their success, and waited with coolness and determination the now formidable advance of the enemy.

Once more the British, aided by their reinforcements, advanced to the attack, but with great skill and caution. Their artillery was planted on the eastern declivity of the hill, between the rail fence and the breastwork, where it was directed along the line of the Americans stationed at the latter place, and against the gateway on the north-eastern corner of the redoubt; at the same time they attacked the redoubt on the south-eastern and south-western sides, and entered it with fixed bayonets. The slaughter on their advancing was great; but the Americans, not having bayonets to meet them on equal terms, and their powder being exhausted, now slowly retreated, opposing and extricating themselves from the British with the butts of their pieces.

The column that advanced against the rail fence was received in the most dauntless manner. The Americans fought with spirit and heroism that could not be surpassed, and, had their ammunition held out, would have secured to themselves, a third time, the palm of victory; as it was, they effectually prevented the enemy from accomplishing his purpose, which was to turn their flank and cut the whole of the Americans off; but having become perfectly exhausted, this body of the Americans also slowly retired, retreating in much better order than could possibly have been expected from undisciplined troops, and those in the redoubt having extricated themselves from a host of bayonets by which they had been surrounded.

The British followed the Americans to Bunker Hill, but some fresh militia at this moment coming up to the aid of the latter, covered their retreat. The Americans crossed Charlestown Neck about seven o'clock, having in the last 24 hours performed deeds which seemed almost impossible. Some of them proceeded to Cambridge, and others posted themselves quietly on Winter and Prospect Hills.

From the most accurate statements that can be found, it appears the British must have had nearly 5,000 soldiers in the battle; between 3,000 and 4,000 having first landed, and the reinforcements amounting to over 1,000. The Americans, throughout the whole day, did not have 2,000 men on the field.

The slaughter on the side of the British was immense, having had nearly 1,500 killed and wounded, 1,200 of whom were either killed or mortally wounded; the Americans about 400.

Had the commanders at Charlestown Heights become terrified on being cut off from the main body and supplies, and surrendered their army, or even retreated before they did from the terrific force that opposed them, where would have now been that ornament and example to the world, the Independence of the United States? When it was found that no reinforcements were to be allowed them, the most sanguine man on that field could not have even indulged a hope of success, but all determined to deserve it; and although they did not obtain a victory, their example was the cause of a great many.

From the immense superiority of the British, at this stage of the war, having a large army of highly disciplined and well-equipped troops, and the Americans possessing but few other munitions or weapons of war, and but little more discipline than what each man possessed when he threw aside his plow and took the gun, that he had kept for pastime or for profit, but now to be employed for a different purpose, from off the hooks that held it, perhaps it would have been in their power, by pursuing the Americans to Cambridge, and destroying the few stores that had been collected there, to implant a blow which could never have been recovered from, but they were completely terrified. The awful lesson they had just received, filled them with horror, and the blood of 1,500 of their companions, who fell on that day, presented to them a warning which they could never forget. From the battle of Bunker Hill sprang the protection and the vigor that nurtured the tree of liberty, and to it, in all probability, may be ascribed our independence and glory.

The name of the first martyr that gave his life for the good of his country on that day, in the importance of the moment, was lost, else a monument, in connection with the gallant Warren, should be raised to his memory. The manner of his death was thus related by Col. Prescott:

"The first man who fell in the battle of Bunker Hill, was killed by a cannon ball which struck his head. He was so near me that my clothes were besmeared with his blood and brains, which I wiped off in some degree with a handful of fresh earth. The sight was so shocking to many of the men, that they left their posts and ran to view him. I ordered them back, but in vain. I then ordered him to be buried instantly. A subaltern officer expressed surprise that I should allow him to be buried without having prayers said; I replied, 'This is the first man that has been killed, and the only one that will be buried to-day. I put him out of sight that the men may be kept in their places. God only knows who, or how many of us, will fall before it is over. To your post, my good fellow, and let each man do his duty.'"

The name of the patriot who thus fell, is supposed to have been POLLARD, a young man

belonging to Billerica. He was struck by a cannon ball, thrown from the line-of-battle-ship Somerset."

Cambridge is one of the oldest towns in New England. It may be divided into four parts. North Cambridge, Old Cambridge, Cambridgeport, and East Cambridge, all connected with Boston by railroads and omnibus every hour. It was incorporated in 1630, by the name of Newton. It took that of Cambridge in 1638—was incorporated as a city in 1846. It has ever been closely connected with Boston, in all its literary, intellectual, and political relations, and may be considered as virtually part of the metropolis. The town contains within its limits 26,000 inhabitants.



*Outline View of Harvard College.*

Old Cambridge is about three miles from Boston, and is the seat of Cambridge University, or Harvard College, the oldest in the United States. This institution was incorporated in 1638, and named *Harvard College*, from the Rev. John Harvard, its principal founder. Its endowments have been greatly increased by donations from the state, and by numerous private bounties, so that in regard to funds, buildings, library, professorships and literary advantages in general, it is the most amply furnished institution of the kind in America. Its funds now amount to over \$800,000. It has a president, twenty-four professors, and other instructors, and upward of one hundred thousand volumes in its libraries. The principal college buildings occupy an inclosed plain of fourteen acres. The observatory is a spacious structure, in which is mounted one of the largest and most powerful telescopes in the world. The number of students in all departments—academical, theological, law, and scientific, is usually about 700.

The university buildings are pleasantly, though somewhat irregularly situated. Some have quite a venerable appearance, and others which are newer are among the finest specimens of architecture in the country. A large proportion of the houses in old Cambridge are of the most elegant description, being built and located in a tasteful manner. Cambridgeport is a more crowded and bustling mart of business. It has 7 churches, an atheneum and many beautiful resi-



dences. East Cambridge formerly known as Letchmere's Point contains 6 churches, a court house, the house of correction, the extensive glass works of the New England Co., etc.

From the first settlement of the country, Cambridge has been a place of importance. The first printing press in America was established here in 1639, by Stephen Day. The first paper printed was the Freeman's Oath. At the commencement of the revolution, during the year 1775, the head-quarters of the American army were in this town, and here Washington entered upon his duties as commander-in-chief. His quarters were at the Craigie House, between the college and Mt. Auburn. Mr. Longfellow, the poet, is the present proprietor and is careful in preserving, as nearly as possible, the original appearance of the house. The Washington Elm on the westerly side of Cambridge Common, is also an object of interest, as under its branches Washington was stationed while his commission was proclaimed to an army of 20,000 men drawn up on the common. \*

The *Mount Auburn Cemetery* is about a mile west of the university, in the towns of Watertown and Cambridge. This hallowed spot was dedicated Sept. 24, 1831. For beauty and variety of scenery it is equaled by but few in this country. It contains about 100 acres of land covered with a natural growth of trees, the highest part of which is 125 feet above the river; it is laid out with winding graveled walks, and embellished with every variety of shrubs and flowers. Numerous monuments of costly material and exquisite workmanship are already erected, constituting this a magnificent resting place for the dead. It is surrounded by an iron fence, with an imposing gateway in the Egyptian style, and not far from the entrance is a chapel of granite, for the performance of the burial services.

*Roxbury* lies 3 miles S. W. from Boston, and is one of the most beautiful places in the vicinity. It was incorporated a city in 1846. In many parts of the city, the earth is full of rocks, and of the peculiar kind called pudding stone. It is however very highly cultivated, and one of the great beauties of the city is in its gardens. It has a city hall, atheneum with a library of 5,000 volumes, 20 churches and is amply supplied with schools. Population about 25,000. It has extensive manufactories of india rubber goods, white lead, patent leather, hats, various branches of iron manufacture, etc. The *Forest Hill Cemetery*, containing nearly 100 acres, five miles from Boston, is a remarkably picturesque spot which has been artistically improved and arranged. Roxbury was the birthplace of Gen. Warren. On the spot where he was born has been erected a stone house, on the front of which is inserted a marble tablet with this inscription :

"On this spot stood a house erected in 1720 by Joseph Warren, of Boston, remarkable as being the birthplace of General Joseph Warren, his grandson, who was killed on Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775."

Gen. Warren, the son of a farmer, was born here in 1740. He was educated for a physician, and practiced in Boston. He was one of the first members of the *Sons of Liberty*, and became a leader among the peo-

ple, in suggesting and executing measures against the encroachments of the English government. "He delivered the first annual oration on the subject of the "Boston Massacre," in 1771; and in 1775, he solicited the honor of performing the perilous service again, because some British officers had menaced the life of any one who should attempt it. The "Old South" was crowded, and the aisles, stairs, and pulpit, were filled with British soldiers, full armed. The intrepid young orator entered by a window, spoke fearlessly, in the presence of those bayonets which seemed alive with threats, of the early struggles of the colonies of New England, and then, in sorrowful tones and deep pathos of expression, told of the wrongs and oppressions under which they were then suffering. Even the soldiers wept; and thus the young hero, firm in the faith that 'resistance to tyrants is obedience to God,' triumphantly, and fearlessly bearded the lion in his den. From that day Gage regarded him as a dangerous man." When John Hancock went to the continental congress, Warren was chosen to fill his place as president of the Massachusetts Provincial Assembly, and just before

the battle of Bunker Hill he was commissioned major general. In that battle he was among the last to retreat, and as he retreated, fell dead, pierced by a musket ball through his head. His death was a terrible blow to the cause of the patriot. "Not all the havoc and devastation they have made has wounded me like the death of Warren," wrote the wife of John Adams, three weeks after. "We want him in the senate; we want him in his profession; we want him in the field. We mourn for the citizen, the senator, the physician, and the warrior."

[Annexed is a view of the monument on Lexington Green, or Common, erected on the spot where the first Americans fell in the Revolution. The Green is rather irregular in form, and is quite altered since in its general appearance. The Congregational



LEXINGTON MONUMENT.

Church is seen northward of the monument: anciently it stood to the south near where the flagstaff is erected.]

*Lexington*, so famous in revolutionary history, is about 10 miles by railroad N. W. from Boston, and 7 E. from Concord. It is principally an agricultural township, and somewhat distinguished for its milk-



dairies which supply milk to the Boston market. The engraving beneath shows the far famed spot where the first blood was shed at the opening of the drama of the revolution. On the monument represented on the preceding page, is the following inscription :

"Sacred to the Liberty and the Rights of Mankind!—The Freedom and Independence of America,—Sealed and defended with the blood of her sons. This monument is erected—By the Inhabitants of Lexington—Under the patronage, and at the expense of—The Commonwealth of Massachusetts,—To the memory of their Fellow Citizens—Ensign Robert Munroe, Messrs. Jonas Parker,—Samuel Hadley, Jonathan Harrington, Jr.,—Isaac Muzzy, Caleb Harrington, and John Brown—Of Lexington, and Asahel Porter, of Woburn—Who fell on this field, the first victims to the—Sword of British Tyranny and Oppression—On the morning of the ever memorable—Nineteenth of April, An. Dom. 1775.—The Die was Cast!—The Blood of these Martyrs—In the cause of God and their Country,—Was the Cement of the Union of these States, then—Colonies, and gave the spring to the Spirit, Firmness—And Resolution of their Fellow Citizens—They rose as one man to revenge their brethren's—Blood, and at the point of the sword to assist and—Defend their native Rights.—They nobly dared to be free!—The contest was long, bloody and affecting,—Righteous Heaven approved the solemn appeal;—Victory crowned their arms;—And the Peace, Liberty, and Independence, of the United—States of America, was their glorious Reward.—Built in the year 1799."



*Lexington Meeting-House, etc., from a drawing taken in 1775.*

Buckman's tavern (still standing) is seen on the left; the meeting-house in the central part; the two figures designate the spot on which the American militia stood when fired on by the British troops.

A considerable quantity of military stores having been collected by the Americans at Concord, Gen. Gage in order to destroy them, on the night preceding the 19th of April, 1775, detached Col. Smith and Major Pitcairn with 800 men from Boston, who commenced a silent and expeditious march for Concord. They were however discovered, and the alarm given by church bells, signal guns, and volleys. The following account is from Holmes' Annals.

On the arrival of the British troops at Lexington, toward five in the morning, about 70 men, belonging to the minute company of that town, were found on the parade, under arms. Major Pitcairn, who led the van, galloping up to them, called out, "Disperse, disperse, you rebels; throw down your arms

and disperse." The sturdy yeomenry not instantly obeying the order, he advanced nearer, fired his pistol, flourished his sword, and ordered his soldiers to fire. A discharge of arms from the British troops, with a huzza, immediately succeeded; several of the provincials fell, and the rest dispersed. The firing continued after the dispersion, and the fugitives stopped and returned the fire. Eight Americans were killed, three are four of them at the first fire of the British; the others after they had left the parade. Several were also wounded.

The British detachment proceeded to Concord. The inhabitants of that town, having received the alarm, drew up in order for defense; but observing the number of the regulars to be too great for them to encounter, they retired over the north bridge at some distance beyond the town, and waited for reinforcements. A party of British light infantry followed them, and took possession of the bridge, while the main body entered the town, and proceeded to execute their commission. They disabled two 24 pounders, threw 500 pounds of ball into the river, and wells, and broke in pieces about 60 barrels of flour. The militia being reinforced, Maj. Buttrick, of Concord, who had gallantly offered to command them, advanced toward the bridge; but, not knowing of the transaction at Lexington, ordered the men not to give the first fire, that the provincials might not be the aggressors. As he advanced, the light infantry retired to the Concord side of the river, and began to pull up the bridge; and, on his nearer approach, they fired, and killed a captain† and one of the privates. The provincials returned the fire; a skirmish ensued; and the regulars were forced to retreat with some loss.‡ They were soon joined by the main body; and the whole detachment retreated with precipitancy. All the people of the adjacent country were by this time in arms; and they attacked the retreating troops in every direction. Some fired from behind stone walls and other coverts; others pressed on their rear; and, thus harassed, they made good their retreat six miles back to Lexington. Here they were joined by Lord Piercy, who most opportunely for them, had arrived with a detachment of 900 men and two pieces of cannon.|| The enemy, now amounting to about 1800 men, having halted an hour or two at Lexington, recommenced their march; but the attack from the provincials

---

\* The shrewd and successful address of Capt. Timothy Wheeler on this occasion deserves notice. He had the charge of a large quantity of provincial flour, which, together with some casks of his own, was stored in his barn. A British officer demanding entrance, he readily took his key and gave him admission. The officer expressed his pleasure at the discovery; but Capt. Wheeler, with much affected simplicity, said to him, putting his hand on a barrel, "This is my flour. I am a miller, sir. Yonder stands my mill; I get my living by it. In the winter I grind a great deal of grain, and get it ready for market in the spring. This," pointing to one barrel, "is the flour of wheat; this," pointing to another, "is the flour of corn; this is the flour of rye; this," putting his hand on his own casks, "is my flour; this is my wheat; this is my rye; this is mine." "Well," said the officer, "we do not injure private property;" and withdrew, leaving this important depository untouched.

† Capt. Isaac Davis, of Acton, who, with a company of minute men, composed the front.

‡ The conduct of Maj. Buttrick was the subject of high applause at Concord. He animated his men to descend from the eminence, where they had been posted, to the west end of the bridge, where they would be exposed to the direct fire of the British troops; and yet until they should receive their fire might not discharge a single gun. The effect of individual example in such a moment is incalculable. Maj. Buttrick afterward received a colonel's commission, and passed worthily through the revolutionary war.

|| Lord Piercy formed his detachment into a square, in which he inclosed Col. Smith's party, "who were so much exhausted with fatigue that they were obliged to lie down for rest on the ground, their tongues hanging out of their mouths, like those of dogs after a chase."



was renewed at the same time; and an irregular yet very galling fire was kept up on each flank, as well as in the front and rear. The close firing from behind stone walls by good marksmen put them in no small confusion; but they kept up a brisk retreating fire on the militia and minute men. A little after sunset the regulars reached Bunker Hill, where, exhausted with excessive fatigue, they remained during the night, under the protection of the Somerset man-of-war, and the next morning went into Boston.\*



*Main Street, Worcester.*

The view is taken at the south-western entrance of Main-st., in Worcester. The old South Church and the Town House, are seen on the right. The court house and Antiquarian Hall are situated near the northern extremity of the street.

WORCESTER is one of the largest and most flourishing inland cities in New England. Its central situation, both in regard to the county and state, the fertility of its soil, and that of the surrounding country and the industry, intelligence, and wealth of the inhabitants, entitle it to the name which it has long borne, the "*Heart of the Commonwealth*." By the construction of railroads in various directions, it has become a central point for the surrounding country. Distance from Boston by railroad, 44 miles, to Springfield, 54, to Albany, N. Y., 156, to Providence, R. I., 43, to Norwich, Conn., 59 miles. There are 16 houses for public worship. Population about 25,000.

Worcester is in a valley, surrounded by hills of gentle acclivity. There are many handsome streets in the city, but the most important is Main street, which is about a mile in length, wide, well shaded, having on each side tasteful and noble buildings. Worcester has long been the residence of gentlemen of wealth, and its access from any part of the country is rendered so easy by railroads, as to have be-

\* In this excursion, 65 of the regulars were killed, 180 wounded, and 28 made prisoners; total, 273. Of the provincials, 50 were killed, 34 wounded, and four missing; total, 88.

come a favorite place of resort. The accommodations for travelers, or for those who wish to make Worcester a temporary resort, are of the best kind.

The *State Lunatic Hospital*, established at Worcester in 1832, is a noble and flourishing institution. The building is beautifully situated, and its plans and arrangements are such as to render it a model for similar institutions in other states. The College of the Holy Cross, a Catholic institution, has been established here, and is rapidly regaining the position it had acquired just before it was burnt in July, 1852. In 1844, the first college was finished and opened to the admission of students, under the direction of the Fathers of the Society of Jesus.

The *American Antiquarian Society* was founded in 1812. By the liberality of ISAIAH THOMAS, one of its first benefactors, a spacious hall was erected in 1820, for the reception of its large and valuable cabinet of antiquities, and of its library of about 12,000 volumes of American publications, particularly of all works pertaining to American history. The society has recently erected a new and commodious edifice in the main street next the court house. Mr. Thomas was a father of New England printers. He published the first newspaper here in 1775, and a few years after, the first Bible in America. He was a gentleman of great patriotism and liberality. He was born in Boston, in 1749, and died in Worcester, April 4, 1831.

During the first movements of the revolution, Worcester was the central point whence the animating influences in favor of American freedom were diffused over the surrounding country. In March, 1775, the company of minute-men in this place, were directed to train half a day in each week. This company had met almost daily for months, and, under the instruction of Capt. Bigelow, they attained great proficiency in military science.

"Their services were soon to be required for the defense of the country. Before noon, on the 19th of April, an express came to the town, shouting, as he passed through the street at full speed, 'To arms! to arms! the war is begun!' His white horse, bloody with spurring and dripping with sweat, fell exhausted by the church. Another was instantly procured, and the tidings went on. The passage of the messenger of war, mounted on his white steed, and gathering the population to battle, made vivid impression on memory. The tradition of his appearance is preserved in many of our villages. In the animated description of the aged, it seems like the representation of death on the pale horse, careering through the land with his terrific summons to the grave. The bell rang out the alarm, cannon were fired, and messengers sent to every part of the town to collect the soldiery. As the news spread, the implements of husbandry were thrown by in the field, and the citizens left their homes with no longer delay than to seize their arms. In a short time the minute-men were paraded on the green, under Capt. Timothy Bigelow; after fervent prayer, by the Rev. Mr. Maccarty, they took up the line of march. They were soon followed by as many of the train bands as could be gathered, under Capt. Benjamin Flagg. On that day, 110 men marched from the town of Worcester for Concord. Intelligence of the retreat of the enemy met them after they had advanced, and they turned toward Boston. When Capt. Bigelow reached the ancient Howe tavern, in Sudbury, he halted to rest his men. Capt. Benjamin Flagg, who had commenced his march an hour or two later, came up, and insisting on pushing forward without loss of time, both officers moved on to Cambridge."

The following occurrences took place in this town, during Shays'



rebellion, the account of which is derived from Lincoln's History of Worcester:

"Although warning of danger had been given, confiding in the loyalty of the people, their love of order, and respect for the laws, the officers of government had made no preparations to support the court, to be held in Worcester, in September, 1786. On Monday night, of the first week in that month, a body of 80 armed men, under Capt. Adam Wheeler, of Hubbardston, entered the town, and took possession of the court house. Early the next morning, their numbers were augmented to nearly 100, and as many more collected without fire-arms. The judges of the common pleas had assembled at the house of the Hon. Joseph Allen. At the usual hour, with the justices of the sessions and the members of the bar, attended by the clerk and sheriff, they moved toward the court house. Chief Justice Artemas Ward, a general of the revolution, united intrepid firmness with prudent moderation. His resolute and manly bearing on that day of difficulty and embarrassment, sustained the dignity of the office he bore, and commanded the respect even of his opponents. On him devolved the responsibility of an occasion affecting deeply the future peace of the community; and it was supported well and ably.

On the verge of the crowd thronging the hill, a sentinel was pacing on his round, who challenged the procession as it approached his post. Gen. Ward sternly ordered the soldier, formerly a subaltern of his own particular regiment, to recover his leveled musket. The man, awed by the voice he had been accustomed to obey, instantly complied, and presented his piece in military salute to his old commander. The court, having received the honors of war from him who was planted to oppose their advance, went on. The multitude, receding from the right and left, made way in sullen silence, until the judicial officers reached the court house. On the steps was stationed a file of men with fixed bayonets; on the front stood Capt. Wheeler, with his drawn sword. The crier was directed to open the doors, and permitted to throw them back, displaying a party of infantry with their guns leveled, as if ready to fire. Judge Ward then advanced, and the bayonets were turned against his breast. He demanded, repeatedly, who commanded the people there; by what authority, and for what purpose, they had met in hostile array. Wheeler at length replied. After disclaiming the rank of leader, he stated, that they had come to relieve the distresses of the country, by preventing the sittings of courts until they could obtain redress of grievances. The chief justice answered, that he would satisfy them their complaints were without just foundation. He was told by Capt. Smith, of Barre, that any communication he had to make must be reduced to writing. Judge Ward indignantly refused to do this: he said *'he did not value their bayonets; they might plunge them to his heart; but while that heart beat he would do his duty; when opposed to it, his life was of little consequence: if they would take away their bayonets and give him some position where he could be heard by his fellow-citizens, and not by the leaders alone, who had deceived and deluded them, he would speak, but not otherwise.'* The insurgent officers, fearful of the effect of his determined manner on the minds of their followers, interrupted. They did not come there, they said, to listen to long speeches, but to resist oppression: they had the power to compel submission; and they demanded an adjournment without day. Judge Ward peremptorily refused to answer any proposition, unless it was accompanied by the name of him by whom it was made. They then desired him to fall back; the drum was beat, and the guard ordered to charge. *The soldiers advanced, until the points of their bayonets pressed hard upon the breast of the chief justice, who stood as immovable as a statue, without stirring a limb or yielding an inch, although the steel in the hands of desperate men penetrated his dress.* Struck with admiration by his intrepidity, and shrinking from the sacrifice of life, the guns were removed, and Judge Ward, ascending the steps, addressed the assembly. In a style of clear and forcible argument, he examined their supposed grievances; exposed their fallacy; explained the dangerous tendency of their rash measures; admonished them that they were placing in peril the liberty acquired by the efforts and sufferings of years, plunging the country in civil war, and involving themselves and their

families in misery: that the measures they had taken, must defeat their own wishes; for the government would never yield that to force, which would be readily accorded to respectful representations; and warned them that the majesty of the laws would be vindicated, and their resistance of its power avenged. He spoke nearly two hours, not without frequent interruption. But admonition and argument were unavailing; the insurgents declared they would maintain their ground until satisfaction was obtained. Judge Ward, addressing himself to Wheeler, advised him to suffer the troops to disperse: 'they were waging war, which was treason, and its end would be,' he added, after a momentary pause, 'the gallows.' The judges then retired unmolested, through armed files. Soon after the court was opened at the United States Arms Tavern, and immediately adjourned to the next day."



*South View of Springfield.*

Taken from near the railroad on the bank of the Connecticut, south from the city. The Western Railroad bridge over the Connecticut, appears on the extreme left. The U. S. Armory is seen on the hill on the extreme right. Mount Tom, on the west side of the Connecticut, is seen in the central part in the distance.

SPRINGFIELD, one of the most beautiful and important inland towns in New England, lies on the east bank of Connecticut River, 98 miles W. by S. from Boston; 102, E. by S. from Albany, N. Y.; 138 N. E. from New York; and 26 N. from Hartford, Conn. Population about 15,000. The main street runs parallel with the Connecticut, extending upward of two miles. The houses are well built, and many are elegant. Springfield is the center of a large inland and river commerce, its natural and artificial advantages rendering it one of the most important commercial depots on the Connecticut River, being nearly equidistant from Boston and Albany, on the line of the Western Railroad, and at the point of intersection of the great route N. and S. through the Connecticut valley.

The *United States Armory*, at Springfield, is the most important arsenal of construction in the United States, and its establishment



here early gave an impulse to the enterprise and prosperity of the place. The principal armory buildings are on the elevated table land east of the main street, called the "Hill," and are arranged in a handsome manner around a square. From 12,000 to 15,000 muskets are manufactured here annually, and about 200,000 are stored in the arsenals of the establishment. Mill River, which here flows into the Connecticut, is an extensive water power, which is used for manufactories and mills of various kinds. Springfield was selected at an early period of the Revolution, as a suitable place for making the various munitions of war, and for a depot for military stores, it being out of the reach of any sudden invasion of the enemy.

*William Pynchon* may be considered as the father of Springfield. He was one of the patentees of the colony charter, and was appointed a magistrate in 1629, in England, at the same time with the governor and other officers. In 1635, Mr. Pynchon had leave of the general court to remove to any place under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts. The fertility of the land upon the Connecticut induced him and some others to make a settlement here in 1636; it was at first called by its Indian name, *Agawam*. For 40 years after its settlement, the inhabitants lived in peace with the Indians, but in Philip's war the town was attacked, four persons were killed, and 30 dwellings were burnt. The massacre would probably have been general, had not the inhabitants been put on their guard by *Toto*, a friendly Indian.

In January, 1787, during *Shays' rebellion*, Springfield became the theater of operations. The movements of the insurgents were such that the governor and council determined to raise a force of 4,400 men, in order to put them down. Gen. Lincoln was entrusted with the command.

"Before the troops under Gen. Lincoln marched from Roxbury, Gen. Shepard had been ordered to take possession of the post at Springfield. He soon collected 900 men, and afterward 200 more, the continental arsenal furnishing them with a sufficient number of field pieces, and such equipments as were wanted. It became an object with the insurgents to gain this post, if possible, before the arrival of Lincoln's army. Their movements, therefore, were toward West Springfield on the one side, where about 400 men were collected under the command of Luke Day; and toward the Boston road on the other, where 1,100 more were headed by Shays himself. Besides these, a party of about 400 from the county of Berkshire, under the command of Eli Parsons, were stationed in the north parish of Springfield. Shays proposed to attack the post on the 25th of January, and wrote to Day on the 24th, to co-operate with him. In a letter which was intercepted by Gen. Shepard, Day replied that he could not assist him on the 25th, but would the day after. On the 25th, however, Shays, confident of his aid, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, approached the arsenal where the militia were posted, with his troops in open column. Gen. Shepard sent several times to know the intention of the enemy, and to warn them of their danger; and received for answer, in substance, that they would have the barracks; and they immediately marched onward to within 250 yards of the arsenal. Another message was sent, informing them that the militia were posted there by order of the governor, and of congress, and that if they approached any nearer they would be fired upon. One of their leaders replied, '*That is all we want;*' and they immediately advanced 100 yards. Gen. Shepard was now compelled to fire; but, in hope of intimidating them, ordered the two first shots to be directed over their heads, which, instead of retard-

ing, quickened their approach; and the artillery was at last pointed at the center of their column, which produced its effect. A cry of murder was raised in the rear of the insurgents; their whole body was thrown into the greatest confusion, and, in spite of all the efforts of Shays to form them, the troops retreated precipitately about 10 miles to Ludlow, leaving three of their men dead on the field, and one wounded. Had Gen. Shepard been disposed to pursue, he might easily have cut many of them in pieces. But the object was not to destroy them, but to bring them to consideration and amendment.

Notwithstanding this retreat, there was serious apprehension of another attack from the insurgents; for Day was now on the west side of Connecticut River with his men, and Parsons at Chicopee, whither the party of Shays repaired (after losing 200 men by desertion) on the 26th. This apprehension was allayed the next day, at noon, by the arrival of Lincoln's army."

*Holyoke*, originally known as "Ireland Parish," and forming then a part of West Springfield, is on the west bank of the Connecticut, nine miles above Springfield, at Hadley Falls.

"This flourishing town has sprung up, within a few years, almost from nothing. It is already the seat of some of the most gigantic industrial operations thus far entered into in New England. The Hadley Falls Company, with a capital of \$4,000,000, was incorporated 1848. Their first work was the construction of a dam across the river. This was completed the same year; but it was swept away within a few hours after the gates were shut. The next year the company proceeded to build the dam which now stands, a masterly work, the triumph of art over nature. It is more than 1,000 feet in length, or about one fifth of a mile. The buttments contain nearly 13,000 perches of solid masonry: 4,000,000 feet of timber were used in the structure of the dam between the buttments. This dam has been well tested, having supported the almost incalculable weight of the greatest freshet ever known on the Connecticut. Probably there is no other such water power in this country, if in the world, as this dam furnishes. The force is so great that the water can be used twice by mills on two different levels.

The town is supplied with pure, soft water, from the Connecticut River. A reservoir, capacious enough to hold 2,000,000 gallons, is built upon the highest point of land in the village. Into this reservoir, the water is forced by pumps driven by water.

The great water power, the convenience of its development and application, and the favorable location of the town, all go to show that Holyoke is destined to be a great manufacturing city."

---

*Northampton*, the shire town of Hampshire county, considered one of the most beautiful and best built villages in New England, is 17 miles N. from Springfield, 115 W. from Boston, and 76 N. from New Haven, Conn., with which it is connected by railroads. The village contains seven churches, and an extensive water cure establishment on Round Hill, a state lunatic asylum, and about 4,000 inhabitants. Situated in the fertile and delightful valley of the Connecticut, surrounded with beautiful and variegated prospects on every side, with the magnificent front of Mt. Holyoke rising to the height of 830



feet, on the opposite side of the river, the scenery of this place is highly attractive.

The Indian name of Northampton, which formerly included several surrounding townships, was *Nonotuck*. It was purchased in 1653, for the consideration of 100 fathoms of wampum, 10 coats and some small gifts, and also for plowing up 16 acres of land on the east side



*Northern View of the Central part of Northampton.*

The court house and Congregational Church are seen on the right; the Holyoke Bank on the left. The town hall is in the distance in the central part.

of Connecticut River. The original planters were 21 in number, and the legal grant was made to them in 1654, by John Pynchon, Elizur Holyoke, and Samuel Chapin. In 1657, the town employed an agent "to obtain a minister, and to devise means to prevent the excess of liquors and cider from coming to the town."

Rev. Solomon Stoddard, one of the first ministers in the town, preached here nearly 60 years; he was succeeded by Jonathan Edwards, the celebrated divine, who continued here until 1750, after a ministry of more than 23 years. Mr. Stoddard "possessed, probably, more influence than any other clergyman in the province, during a period of 30 years. He was regarded with great reverence. The very Indians are said to have felt toward him a peculiar awe. Once, when riding from Northampton to Hatfield, and passing a place called Dewey's Hole, an ambush of savages lined the road. It is said that a Frenchman, directing his gun toward him, was warned by one of the Indians, who some time before had been among the English, not to fire, because that man was "*Englishman's God*." A similar adventure is said to have befallen him, while meditating in an orchard immediately behind the church in Deerfield, a sermon he was about to preach." David Brainard, the celebrated missionary, died at the

house of Jonathan Edwards, in this place, and by his side rest the remains of his betrothed, Jerusha, the daughter of Mr. Edwards.

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the village grave-yard:

Here is inter'd the body of the Rev. Mr. SOLOMON STODDARD, A.M., some time Fellow of Harvard College, pastor of ye church in Northampton, New England, for near 60 years; who departed this life Feb. 11, 1729, and in the 86th year of his age. A man of God, an able minister of the New Testament; singularly qualified for that sacred office, and faithful therein, sealed by the H.: Spirit, in numerous converts to Christ, by his solid, powerful, and most searching ministry. A light to the churches in general, a peculiar blessing to this; eminent for the holiness of his life, as remarkable for his peace at death.

---

Sacred to the memory of the Rev. DAVID BRAINARD, a faithful & laborious missionary to the Stockbridge, the Delaware & the Susquehannah tribes of Indians, who died in this town Oct. 10, 1747, aged 30.

---

SOLOMON WILLIAMS, born July 25, 1752, lived as pastor of the Church of Christ in Northampton, 56 years and 5 months. His spirit ASCENDED in sweet peace to the Upper Sanctuary on the morning of the Sabbath, Nov. 9, 1834.

---

In memory of CALEB STRONG, late Governor of Massachusetts, who, after a life eminent for piety and devotion to the public service, died Nov. 7, 1819, in the 75th year of his age.

---

In memory of Rev. HENRY LYMAN, son of Theodore and Susan W. Lyman, a Missionary of the American Board, who, with his associate, Rev. Samuel Munson, suffered a violent death from the Battahs, in Sumatra, June 28, 1834, aged 24.

We are more than conquerors.

---

Seven miles east of Northampton, in a highly picturesque country, is the village of Amherst, the seat of *Amherst College*, one of the most flourishing institutions in New England, established in 1821. More than 1,000 young men have here obtained their education since the college was first founded.

*Pittsfield*, Berkshire county, is finely situated at the junction of the principal branches of the Housatonic River, and occupies a beautiful expansion of the valley between the Taconic and Green Mountain range, 151 miles W. from Boston by railroad, 49 E. from Albany, and 169 by railroad to New York. The settlement of this town was commenced in 1752, by Solomon Deming, who moved here with his family from Wethersfield. Mrs. Deming was the first white woman who came here; she was often left alone during the night, by the necessary absence of her husband, when there was not another white person in the town, and the wilderness was filled with Indians. She was the last, as well as the first, of the settlers, and died in March, 1818, aged 92. Charles Goodrich, one of the first settlers, died in 1815, aged 96. He drove the first cart and team into the town from Wethersfield, and was obliged to cut his way through the woods a number of miles. Pittsfield is the seat of the *Berkshire Medical Institution*. The young ladies' institute, and several other kindred institutions of



high reputation. There are seven churches in Pittsfield, and about 8,000 inhabitants.



*Western View of Pittsfield.*

As seen from the bridge on the New Lebanon road, underneath which the Western Railroad passes. The Western Railroad Depot, the Car House, the spire of the Catholic Church, and the American House, appear on the left. On the right, in the distance, is seen the ancient elm of Pittsfield, standing at its first settlement. The First Congregational and the Free Churches, appear eastward of the Berkshire and United States Hotel. The spires of the Baptist and Methodist Churches are seen in the central part.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the graveyard:

REV. THOMAS ALLEN, first minister of Pittsfield. Born Jan. 17, 1747, ordained April 18, 1764, died Feb. 11, 1810, aged 67 years. When told he could not live, he said, "*Live, I am going to live forever!*"

JOSHUA DANFORTH, who died Jan. 30, 1837. An officer of the Revolution. He served under Washington throughout the War of Independence. Among the civil Fathers of Berkshire, eminent for his virtues, Honored by the people, beloved by all. He was Post Master of Pittsfield 43 years. Faithful and laborious in every variety of official station, he nobly filled up the measure of duty to his Country. With the patriarchs of the Revolution, and the dead in Christ, he now rests, having fully declared his faith for eternal Salvation in him who is the Resurrection and the Life.

In memory of WOODBRIDGE LITTLE, Esq., who died June 21, A. D. 1813, aged 72. Mr. Little had no issue; he gave liberally to his poor relations and friends. To the support of public worship and to missionary exertions. Those educated at Williams' College, by his Charity, will, through future ages, celebrate his Christian benevolence. He whose wealth is spent in works from which all may derive some comfort in this world of woe, holds no mean rank in public estimation.

This monument, the avails of the steady industry and careful economy, of SAMUEL HARTFORD and AUNT ROSE, his faithful wife, was raised to their memory by her Administrator. They were born in slavery, and became free by their honest carriage. "*Act well your part, there all the honor lies.*"

William Miller, the teacher of the ancient doctrines concerning the second personal appearance of Christ upon earth, known as *Mil-*

lerism, was born in this town in 1771, and was educated as a farmer. Before his death, which took place in 1849, at the age of 78 years, he acknowledged his error in predicting the time of the end.

"About the year 1826, almost simultaneously with Joe Smith's annunciation of his pretended visions, Mr. Miller began to promulgate his peculiar views concerning prophecy. It was not until 1833, that he commenced his public ministry on the subject of the approaching Millennium. Then he went forth, from place to place, throughout the northern and middle states, boldly proclaiming the new interpretation of Scripture, and declaring that Christ would descend in clouds, the true saints would be caught up into the air, and the earth would be purified by fire, in 1843. No doubt Mr. Miller was sincere. He labored with great fervor; and during the 10 years of his ministry, he averaged a sermon every two days. As the time for the predicted consummation of all prophecy approached, his disciples rapidly increased. Large numbers embraced his doctrine, withdrew from church-fellowship, and banded together as *The Church of the Latter Day Saints*. Other preachers appeared in the field. The press was diligently employed; and an alarming paper, called *The Midnight Cry*, was published in New York, embellished, sometimes, with pictures of beasts, and the image seen by the Babylonian emperor in his dream; at others with representations of benignant angels. The office of that publication was the head-quarters of the sect, and the receptacle of a large amount of money continually and bountifully contributed by the disciples, even up to the very evening before '*the last day*,' in the autumn of 1843. The excitement became intense. Many gave up business weeks before. Some gave away their property to the managers of the solemn drama. Families were beggared, and weak men and women were made insane by excitement, and became inmates of mad-houses. The appointed day passed by. The earth moved on in its accustomed course upon the great highway of the ecliptic. The faith of thousands gave way, and infidelity poured its slimy flood over the wrecks. And these were many—very many. Full 30,000 people embraced the doctrine of Miller, and had unbounded faith in his interpretation of all prophecy. In the course of a few weeks the excitement subsided, and soon the rushing torrent dwindled into an almost imperceptible rill.

The town of *Williamstown*, in Berkshire county, forms the north-west corner of Massachusetts. It is situated in a fertile valley, surrounded by lofty, mountainous elevations, and watered by the Hoosic and Green Rivers, which unite here and add much to the romantic beauty of the place. The village in the central part of the town consists of some 50 or 60 dwellings, and the buildings connected with Williams' College. It is situated about 20 miles N. from Pittsfield; 45 from Northampton; 135 from Boston, and 34 from Troy, N. Y.

The town was first settled about 1751, and was called Hoosic by the Indians. Nehemiah Smedley, William and Josiah Hosford, and some other young men, came to prepare for themselves and families a settlement here, but were interrupted by the hostilities of the Indians. Returning to Connecticut, they enlisted in a company to protect the frontiers, and came again, with other settlers, to this place, and garrisoned a fort, which stood a few rods from the present meeting-house, and also a block-house, near the West College. The inhabitants were exposed to frequent alarms. In July, 1756, Capt. Chapin and two other persons were killed, and several carried into captivity. The dangers nearly ceased at the close of the French war.

*Williams' College*, founded in 1790, was incorporated in 1793, and held its first commencement in 1795, on the first Wednesday in September. It received its name in honor of Col. Ephraim Williams, who was afterward one of the first settlers of Stockbridge. He was born at Newton, in 1715, and in early life was a



sailor, and made various voyages to Europe. In 1740 his attention was turned to military life, and he served as captain of a company raised for service against Canada. On the breaking-out of the war anew, in 1755, he had command of a regiment which was ordered to join the forces under Gen. Johnson, raised in New



*Williams' College, Williamstown.*

The view shows the College buildings as they appear from the east, on the North Adams road. The Chapel is seen on the right, Jackson Hall and the Observatory on the left.

York, to oppose the advance of the French from Canada. On his way to the army, in July, 1755, he made his will in Albany, by which he bequeathed a tract of land, in Massachusetts, as a foundation "for the support of a free school in a township west of Fort Massachusetts; provided said township fall within Massachusetts after running the line between Massachusetts and New York, and provided the said township, when incorporated, be called Williamstown." The tract thus devised, consisted of about two hundred acres, in the town of Hoosic, granted him by the general court of Massachusetts for his military services.

Col. Williams, advancing with a large body of soldiers to attack the French advanced-guard of Baron Dieskau's invading force, fell into an ambuscade in the neighborhood of Lake George, and was killed. By his will, his executors were directed to sell his lands and apply the interest of the proceeds, with that of certain bonds and notes, for the purposes of a free school. In 1785, an act of the legislature was procured, incorporating a body of trustees "of the donation of Ephraim Williams, for maintaining a free school in Williamstown." William Williams was elected president, and Rev. Seth Smith, treasurer. "Additional funds were solicited; a committee was appointed to erect a school-house, which, completed in 1790, is now the 'West College' of the institution."

The school was opened in October, 1791, under Mr. Ebenezer, afterward Rev. Dr. Fitch, of Connecticut. It consisted of two departments—an academy or grammar school, and an English free school. A considerable number of students resorted to it, from Massachusetts and the neighboring states, and even from Canada. In 1793 the legislature erected the school into a college. The Eastern College, standing on the eastern eminence in the principal street, about 60 rods from the other, was erected in 1797 and 1798, from funds derived from lands granted by the legislature. The buildings now consist of 4 large brick edifices, for students, and an astronomical observatory, said to be the first in the United States.

*Adams*, a flourishing manufacturing town in Berkshire county, having a population of upward of 6,000, contains two villages, about six

miles apart, North and South Adams. Saddle mountain, the highest in the state, is near *North Adams*. Fort Massachusetts, built during the French and Indian war, stood in the vicinity.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

*Capt. Miles Standish*, the fighting man of the Plymouth colonists—the Hero of New England—was diminutive in person, and ardent in disposition. Hubbard, the historian, said of him: “A little chimney is soon fired: so was the Plymouth captain—a man of very small stature, yet of a very hot and angry temper.” He was a soldier by profession, and the colonists relied much on his military skill and personal bravery, in their difficulties with the Indians. He finally settled in Duxbury, where he died in 1656. A place near the site of his residence is called “Captain’s Hill” to this day.

*William Brewster*, the first preacher to the Plymouth colonists, and, therefore, the first in New England, commonly called “Elder Brewster,” was born in England, in 1560, and educated at Harvard. He eventually joined the society of Puritans, under the pastoral care of Rev. John Robinson, who made his house their place of Sabbath worship. He was imprisoned for his religious principles; but, being set at liberty, he emigrated to Leyden, in Holland, and was chosen elder in the church there over which his old pastor presided. Mr. Robinson remaining behind, Mr. Brewster accompanied his flock of *Pilgrims* to Plymouth, where for nine years he rendered services in their church, preaching twice every Sabbath; but never could be persuaded to administer the sacraments.

*John Carver*, the first Governor of Plymouth, and unanimously elected, administered the government with great skill one year, when he died. *William Bradford* succeeded him. In the beginning of 1622, while the colony was subjected to the horrors of a distressing famine, he received a threatening message from Canonicus, sachem of the Narragansetts, expressed by a bundle of arrows, tied with the skin of a snake. The governor sent back the skin, stuffed with powder and ball, which so terrified the Indians that they returned it without inspecting the contents. Mr. Bradford was, with a few exceptions, annually chosen governor until his death, in 1657, aged 68 years. *Edward Winslow*, one of the most accomplished men of the colony, was elected governor at times when Bradford declined serving. He acted as commercial agent of the colony, and finally returned to England, where he was so highly esteemed that public duties were thrust upon him, so that he never returned to America. He married Mrs. White, the widow of Wm. White, and only two months a widow. She gave birth to *Peregrine White*, the first white child born in New England, after her marriage to Mr. Winslow.

*John Winthrop*, the first governor of Massachusetts under the charter, was born in England, in 1587. Among the most wealthy of the Puritans, he converted his property into money, and emigrated to America in 1629, having been chosen governor before his departure. He held his first court under a large tree in Charlestown, at which time the subject for consideration was “a suitable provision for the support of the Gospel.” Benevolence was the great trait in his character, and he tempered the severity of the law with mercy to offenders. It was his custom to send his servants on trifling errands among the people at meal-time, that he might ascertain and then supply the wants of the needy from his own abundance. The benevolent disposition of this good man and upright magistrate, led him to bestow his charities so abundantly that he died quite poor at the age of 61 years.

*John Eliot*, commonly called “the Apostle to the Indians,” was a native of England. He came to Massachusetts in 1631, and settled in the ministry at Roxbury. About the year 1646, he began his labors among the Indians in his vicinity. Having, after great labor, learned their language, he translated the whole Bible into the Indian language. This Bible was printed in 1664, at Cambridge, and was the *first Bible ever printed in America*. He also translated the “Practice of Piety,” “*Baxter’s Call to the Unconverted*”—beside some other smaller works—



into the Indian tongue. In the course of his labors, Mr. Eliot passed through many scenes of danger and endured many hardships. He died in 1690, aged 86 years.

*Cotton Mather*, D.D., F.R.S., a celebrated minister and writer, was born in Boston, in 1663. He was distinguished for his early piety, unequaled industry, vast learning, and, to a certain extent, for credulity. "He probably did more than any other man to promote the spread of that fearful delusion known as the Salem Witchcraft." No person in America had so large a library, or had read so many books, or retained so much of what he did read. His publications amounted in number to three hundred and eighty-two. His great work was his *Magnali Christi Americana*; or, Ecclesiastical History of New England from its founding to the year 1698. This work, though pedantic in style, has rescued many important facts from oblivion. He died in 1728, aged 65 years. His father, *Increase Mather*, was a celebrated divine, a bold asserter of freedom, and at one time president of Harvard University. Although he shared in the universal belief of the day in witchcraft, yet his tender heart revolted against the cruel persecutions of those accused, and, by pen and tongue, he was among the most efficient instruments in the final suppression of legal proceedings.

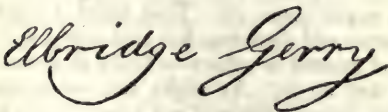
*John Hancock*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was the son of a clergyman, and was born at Braintree, Mass., in 1737, and educated at Harvard.

He became the most wealthy merchant in the province, and one of the most elegant and accomplished men of his time. He was renowned for his liberality,



hospitality and noble public spirit. He was consulted when it was contemplated to burn Boston to expel the enemy. He answered that, although a great part of his fortune consisted of buildings within it, yet if its destruction would be useful to his country, it should forthwith be set on fire. As the presiding officer of a public body, he was unsurpassed. In 1775 he was considered such a great rebel that the British government offered a large reward for his person. In 1776 he had the honor of being president of that immortal assembly which signed the Declaration of Independence. When he affixed his name to that instrument, in that bold, noble hand so well known to every American, his heart was in the act, and he exclaimed, "*The British Ministry can read that name without spectacles—let them double their reward!*" In the year 1780 he was elected the first governor of Massachusetts under the new constitution. He died in 1793, in the 56th year of his age, and would have died poor, so entirely did he neglect his private affairs in his country's good, but for his originally large fortune.

*Elbridge Gerry*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born at Marblehead, July, 1744. He graduated at Harvard College in 1762, and soon after entered into commercial pursuits, in which he acquired a fortune. He was governor of Massachusetts, minister to France, and in 1811 he was elected vice president of the United States. He died at Washington, Nov. 23, 1814.



The term *Gerrymander* originated at the time he was governor of Massachusetts, and from the circumstance that one of the political parties, to give their own the ascendancy in the legislature, made a political division of the senatorial districts in violation of geographical propriety.

*John Adams*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, the first vice president and the second president of the United States, was born at Quincy, Mass.,

## John Adams

Oct. 30, 1735. He was educated at Harvard College, and was bred to the practice of law. Settling in Boston he became associated with Hancock, Otis, and others, in various measures, in favor of the liberties of the people. In

1775, as a delegate in congress, he nominated George Washington to the office of commander-in-chief of the American army. He was one of the committee of five who drafted the Declaration of Independence. In 1785 he was appointed the first American minister to the court of Great Britain, and was the successor of Washington to the presidency. He died on the same day with his compatriot, Jefferson, July 4, 1826, and in the 92 year of his age. The last words he was heard to utter were, "*Independence forever.*"

*John Quincy Adams*, son of the preceding, was born at Quincy, in July, 1767. From an early period he was engaged in public life, and was sent as an ambassador of the United States to various European courts. He was one of the commissioners who signed the treaty at Ghent, in 1815. He was secretary of state under President Monroe. He was elected president of the United States in 1825, and continued in that office for four years. In 1831 he took his seat in the house of representatives at Washington, and continued a member until Feb. 22, 1848, when he was stricken down at the post of duty by an attack of paralysis, and expired in the speaker's room, in the capitol, the next day. His last words were, "*This is the end of earth.*" He was in the 81st year of his age, and was denominated "the old man eloquent."

The annexed engraving is a representation of the two Adams' houses, near



BIRTH-PLACES OF PRESIDENTS JOHN AND JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, AT QUINCY.

the foot of Pennis Hill, in Quincy, That on the right is the birth-place of John Adams—the one on the left, of John Quincy Adams. In the rear of the dwellings is a meadow, connected with which is the following anecdote, often related by the elder Adams, respecting himself:

"When I was a boy, I had to study the Latin grammar, but it was dull, and I *hated* it. My father was anx-

ious to send me to college, and, therefore, I studied grammar until I could bear it no longer, and, going to my father, I told him I did not like study, and asked for some other employment. It was opposing his wishes, and he was quick in his answer. 'Well, John,' said he, 'if Latin does not suit, you may try ditching; perhaps that will. My meadow yonder needs a ditch, and you may put by Latin, and try that.' This seemed a delightful change, and to the meadow I went. But I soon found ditching harder than Latin, and the first forenoon was the longest I ever experienced. That day I eat the bread of labor, and glad was I when night came on. That night I made some comparison between Latin grammar and ditching, but said not a word about it. I dug the next forenoon, and wanted to return to Latin at dinner; but it was humiliating, and I could not do it. At night, toil conquered pride, and I told my father—one of the severest trials of my life—that if he chose, I would go back to Latin grammar. He was glad of it; and if I *have since gained any distinction, it has been owing to the two days' labor in that abominable ditch.*"



Robert Treat Paine, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was the son of a clergyman, born in Boston in 1731. He graduated at Harvard College, and

*Robt Treat Paine*

afterward prepared himself for the ministry, in which calling he was engaged as chaplain in a mil-

itary expedition against the French, at the north, in 1755. He afterward practiced law in Boston, held various public offices, and died in that city, in 1814. He was a sound lawyer, well versed in literature, and eminently upright. His son, of the same name, a poet of some celebrity, was born at Taunton, Mass., in 1773, and graduated at Harvard College, with a high reputation for genius. He died in 1811.

James Otis was born in West Barnstable, Mass., in 1724; was educated at Harvard, and settling in Boston, as a lawyer soon attained the highest rank in his profession. Before the year 1770, no American, excepting Dr. Franklin, was so well known and so often named in the colonies and in England. But few memorials remain of him, for his papers all perished, none of his speeches were ever recorded, and he himself was stricken down, just on the eve of the revolution, by a bludgeon in the hands of a ruffian. It is owing to these circumstances that the most learned, eloquent and influential man of his time is so little known; that the following language of President Adams seems exaggerated, although Chief Justice Dana, and other eminent characters, used commendation equally strong. Says President Adams: "I have been young, and now am old, and I solemnly say, I have never known a man whose love of his country was more ardent or sincere; never, one who suffered so much; never, one whose services for any ten years of his life were so important and essential to the cause of his country, as those of Mr. Otis, from 1760 to 1770.

He came upon the stage at a time when the mother country had determined to enforce her "Acts of Trade;"—laws of parliament which bore with crushing force upon the industry and enterprise of the colonies, especially those of New England. By these laws, the colonists could not engage in manufacture—because the manufactures of England would be injured; they were restricted in commerce, because the English shipping interest would suffer.

In 1760, as a preliminary measure to their enforcement, application was made to the supreme court of the province for *writs of assistance*, a species of search-warrant, to be granted to the officers of customs to search for goods on which duties had not been paid. Otis was at this time advocate general, and unwilling to advocate laws he believed tyrannical and illegal, he at once resigned his office, which was not only very lucrative, but, if filled by an incumbent of a compliant spirit, led to the highest favors from the crown.

The merchants of Boston and Salem engaged Otis and Thatcher to make their defense. The trial took place in Feb., 1761, in the council chamber of the old town house in Boston, before Lieut. Gov. Hutchinson, as chief justice, with four associate judges. The court was crowded with the most eminent citizens, deeply solicitous in the cause.

The case was opened for government by Mr. Gridley, the old law tutor of Otis, and very ably argued; in all his points he made his reasoning depend upon this consideration: "if the parliament of Great Britain is the sovereign legislator of the British empire, then," etc. He was replied to by Mr. Thatcher, in an ingenious, sensible speech, delivered with great mildness. "But," in the language of President Adams, "Otis was a flame of fire; with a promptitude of classical allusions, a depth of research, a rapid summary of historical events and dates, a profusion of legal authorities, a prophetic glance of his eyes into futurity, and a rapid torrent of impetuous eloquence, he hurried away all before him. American independence was then and there born. The seeds of patriots and heroes were then and there sown. Every man of an immense, crowded audience appeared to me to go away as I did, ready to take up arms against writs of assistance. Then and there was the first scene of the first act of opposition to the arbitrary claims of Great Britain. Then and there the child INDEPENDENCE was born. In fifteen years, i. e. in 1776, he grew up to manhood, and declared himself free."

The following year, Mr. Otis was elected to a seat in the Massachusetts General Assembly, and for nine years after he was in connection with Samuel Adams and John Hancock, the very head and front of opposition to aggressive ministerial measures in New England.

In the summer of 1769, Otis published some very severe strictures upon the conduct of the commissioners of customs. Happening in alone one evening into a coffee house where Robinson, one of those commissioners, and a number of British officers were sitting, an altercation ensued, when the lights were blown out, and the party, armed with bludgeons, pounced upon him. He escaped death, but to meet a worse fate. His brain was injured, and his reason dethroned. A verdict of \$10,000 was awarded as damages in a civil suit against Robinson. Otis, in a lucid interval, very magnanimously forgave the base ruffian, and refused to receive a dollar of the damages awarded him. For many years, all through the scenes of the revolution, the patriot lived on, with his great intellect in ruins, comparatively useless to the world, and a deep grief to his friends. When at times the cloud was lifted from his reason, he talked calmly of death, and expressed a desire to die by a stroke of lightning. His wish was gratified. On the 23d of May, 1783, he stood leaning on his cane at the door of a friend's house in Andover, watching the sublime spectacle of an approaching thunder cloud, when suddenly a bolt leaped from it, like a swift messenger from God to his spirit, and killed him instantly. Thus perished one of the master spirits of his time, of whom few memorials remain; but enough to show that the future historians of the United States, in considering the foundations of American independence, must inscribe a chief corner stone with the name of JAMES OTIS.

*Sam<sup>l</sup>. Adams*

Samuel Adams, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Boston, in 1722, educated at Harvard, and then entered mercantile life. Elected to the legislature of the province, the people found him one of their most steadfast friends, the government one of its most inveterate opponents. Step by step, and inch by inch, he fought the enemies of popular liberty, and was the most active of the patriots of Boston in inciting the people to throw overboard the tea, in 1773. When Gen. Gage, in 1774, sent to dissolve the colonial assembly, he found the door locked; the key was in Samuel Adams' pocket.

After he had received warning at Lexington, the night of the 18th of April, 1775, of the intended British expedition, as he proceeded to make his escape through the fields, he exclaimed, when the day dawned, "This is a fine day!" "Very pleasant, indeed," answered one of his companions, supposing he alluded to the beauty of the morning. "I mean," he replied, "it is a glorious day for America!" A few days before the battle of Bunker Hill, Gage offered a pardon to all rebels excepting Samuel Adams and John Hancock, "whose offenses are of too flagitious a nature to admit of any other consideration than of condign punishment." This virulent proscription, intended to be their ruin, widely extended their fame.

As a member of the continental congress, he was an earnest advocate of the revolution, which declared the colonies free and independent states; and when some members faltered, through fear of failure, the stern puritan exclaimed: "*I should advise persisting in our struggle for liberty, though it were revealed from heaven that 999 were to perish, and only one out of 1,000 survive and retain his liberty! One such free man must possess more virtue, and enjoy more happiness than 1,000 slaves; and let him propagate his like, and transmit to them what he hath so nobly preserved.*"

The very faults of his character rendered his services more useful, by confining his exertions to a single point, and prevented their being weakened by indulgence and liberality toward different opinions. He had all the animosities and all the firmness that could qualify a man to be the asserter of the rights of the people. So inflexible he was in his principles, that sooner than pay an illegal tax of a sixpence, he would have been condemned as a traitor, and mounted the scaffold. He succeeded Hancock as governor, and died in 1803, at the age of 82 years. Notwithstanding his many years of eminent service, he must have been buried at the public expense, if the afflicting death of an only son had not remedied this honorable poverty.

Gen. Henry Knox was born in Boston, in 1750, where he became a bookseller. In the revolution he was commissioned as major general, and greatly distinguished himself as an officer of artillery. He was secretary of war in Washington's administration. He died in Thomaston, in Maine, in 1806. His death was sudden, strangled while eating, by the lodgment of a bone in his throat.

Col. Timothy Pickering was born in Salem, in 1845; graduated at Harvard, and became a lawyer. At the outbreak of the revolution, some most valuable papers came from his pen. He was quarter-master general of the army. From 1790 to 1794, he made important treaties with the western Indians. He was in turn post-



master general, secretary of war, and secretary of state under Washington. He was for years after in the United States Senate. He was one of the leaders of the federal party in the United States. He died in 1829, in his 84th year.

*Benjamin Thompson*, originally "an humble yankee schoolmaster," was one of the many Americans who arose to eminence in foreign lands, becoming "a count of the holy Roman Empire, and a companion of kings and philosophers." He was born at Woburn, in Mass., in 1753. At the beginning of the revolution he was a teacher at Rumford, now Concord, N. H., where he married the widow of Benjamin Rolfe, Esq. Falling under unjust suspicion of being a royalist in sentiment, because he spoke doubtfully of the American cause, he was compelled to leave the place. It is said that he in vain sought for service in the American cause previous to the battle of Bunker Hill. Being everywhere suspected of toryism, he finally placed himself under the protection of Gen. Gage, in Boston. Toward the close of the revolution, he for a short time served in New York as a lieutenant colonel of a British regiment. After the war he went to Germany, where he received from the reigning Duke of Bavaria all the honors that could be conferred, and among others, that of count "of the holy Roman Empire," to which he added the title of *Rumford*, in remembrance of his former residence. He introduced great improvements in the condition and discipline of the army. At Munich he provided houses of public industry for the poor, to whom he became an object of almost idolatrous regard; and in grateful remembrance of his services and benefactions, a monument was erected there to his honor. He died in 1814. He bequeathed the annual sum of \$1,000 to Harvard College, to found the Rumford professorship. At his death the celebrated Cuvier pronounced an eulogy upon his character before the Institute of France, as a man of science and a philanthropist.

*Fisher Ames* was born at Dedham, in 1758; was educated at Harvard, and became one of the most eloquent of American orators and writers. He was in congress during all of Washington's administration, where he greatly distinguished himself, particularly by his speech on "Jay's Treaty." In 1804, he was chosen, but declined the honor, of the presidency of Harvard. He died in 1808.

*David Porter*, a commodore in the U. S. navy, and one of its most intrepid officers, was born in Boston, in 1780. In the war of 1812, he made a most successful cruise in the Pacific; but after a desperate and gallant resistance against an overwhelming force in the harbor of Valparaiso, his vessel, the *Essex*, was captured. In 1829, he was appointed, by Jackson, minister to Constantinople. He died in 1843, aged 60 years.

*Joseph Story*, LL.D., was born at Marblehead, in 1782; graduated at Harvard, and at the early age of 31 years, was appointed one of the judges of the U. S. supreme court. In 1830, he was chosen professor of the law school at Harvard. He gained great eminence as a jurist and as a writer in law. His name is associated with Chief Justice Marshall and Chancellor Kent, as one of the three great legal minds in American history.

*Amos Lawrence*, one of those wealthy public-spirited merchants of Boston, whose munificent gifts to objects of philanthropy and of general utility have shed so much honor upon the character of that city, was born at Groton, in 1786, the son of a deacon in a Congregational Church. He was apprenticed as a clerk in a country store in his native town. During this apprenticeship of young Lawrence, and for many years after, it was customary, throughout New England, for clerks and apprentices, journeymen and employers, to prepare ardent spirits in some form, to be drank in the middle of the afternoon. In common with the other clerks of the establishment, he partook of the pleasant beverage, until he found himself longing for the stimulus, as the hour for serving it approached, when he had the resolution to abandon the dangerous habit. Many years afterward, he wrote to a young friend, respecting this incident in his life, as follows: "In the first place, take this for your motto, at the commencement of your journey, that the difference of going *just right*, or a *little wrong*, will be the difference of finding yourself in good quarters, or in a miserable bog or slough at the end of it. Of

the whole number educated in the Groton stores, for some years before and after myself, no one else, to my knowledge, escaped the bog or slough; and my escape I trace to the simple fact of my having put a restraint upon my appetite."

When Mr. Lawrence became of age, he was seen on his way to Boston, with twenty dollars in his pocket, his seven years' experience, and his good principles, as his only capital with which to begin the business of life. After a brief clerkship in Boston, he commenced business for himself, in Dec., 1807, in a small store, in what was then known as Cornhill. How the young merchant got on in his new business, without capital, may in part be guessed at from what he wrote years afterward, to a friend. "I practiced upon the maxim, '*Business before friends*,' from the commencement of my course. During the first seven years of my business in this city, I never allowed a bill against me to stand unsettled over the Sabbath. If the purchase of goods was made at auction on Saturday, and delivered to me, I always examined and settled the bill, by note or by crediting it, and having it clear, so that, in case I was not on duty on Monday, there would be no trouble for my boys; thus keeping the business before me, instead of allowing it to *drive me*." With such principles he became most eminently successful in his mercantile career. All the time he could spare from his business was devoted to charitable labors. After his death, this inscription was found in his pocket: "What shall it profit a man to gain the whole world and lose his own soul." No accurate statement can be made of all the sums which he bestowed on various objects. The calls on him were continual; and it has been conjectured that the whole amount of his benefactions exceeded \$700,000; yet he died worth about \$1,000,000. This event took place in Dec., 1852, when he was in the 66th year of his age. His younger brother, *Abbot Lawrence*, and partner in his merchandising and manufacturing, was appointed minister to England in Taylor's administration. He also was noted for his princely benefactions to objects of public utility; in all amounting to hundreds of thousands of dollars. He died three years later than his brother, Amos.

*John Singleton Copley* was born in Boston, in 1738, and became a pupil of the celebrated English portrait painter, Smibert, who accompanied Dean Berkeley to Rhode Island. His patronage waning, he went to England at the outbreak of the revolution, and with Benjamin West obtained fortune and great fame as a painter of portraits and of historical subjects. He died in 1815. Twelve years later, his Boston born son became lord chancellor of England, and was elevated to the peerage, with the title of Lord Lyndhurst.

*William Hickling Prescott*, so eminent as an historical writer, was born at Salem, in 1796; graduated at Harvard, and died in Boston, Jan. 28, 1859. Notwithstanding his great fame in Europe and America, it was said that in private life, "the man was more than his books—his character loftier than all his reputation."

*Horatio Greenough*, the earliest American who gained eminence as a sculptor, was born in Boston, in 1805, and died in Newport, R. I., in 1852. He spent many years of his life in Italy, and whether at home or abroad, was the prized friend of the most cultivated of men. The work in which he took the greatest pride was his colossal statue of Washington, which now ornaments the public grounds in the city of Washington.



# R H O D E I S L A N D .

---

THE first settlement of Rhode Island was commenced by Roger Williams, at Providence, in 1636.



ARMS OF RHODE ISLAND.

Mr. Williams was one of the earliest Puritan ministers who came over to New England. He was charged with a variety of errors, one of which was avowing the doctrine that the civil magistrate was bound to grant all denominations equal rights and protection. This doctrine at that period being deemed destructive to true religion, and to the safety of the state, he was banished from Massachusetts as "a disturber of the peace of the church and commonwealth." He repaired to Seekonk, where he procured a grant of land from the Indians, but being informed that he was within the limits of Plymouth

colony, he removed to a place called by the Indians *Mooshausic*.

Mr. Williams purchased the lands of the Indians, and, in grateful remembrance of the kindness of heaven, he called the place *Providence*. Acting in conformity with the wise and liberal principle, for avowing and maintaining which he had suffered banishment, he allowed entire freedom of conscience to all who came within his borders, and to him belongs the honor of having set a practical example of toleration of all religious sects in the same political community. His care and attention were not confined to his civilized brethren. He labored to enlighten and improve the Indians. He learned their language, traveled among them and gained the entire confidence of their chiefs, and by his influence over them probably saved those colonies, which had driven him into the wilderness, from many sore evils.

In 1638, John Clark, William Coddington and sixteen others, being persecuted for their religious tenets, went to Providence in order to enjoy liberty of conscience. By the advice and aid of Roger Williams, they purchased the Island of *Aquetnec*, now called Rhode Island, and removed thither. Here they incorporated themselves into a body politic, and chose William Coddington to be their judge or chief magistrate. The fertility of the soil, the fine climate, and the toleration of

all Christian sects, attracted many people to their settlement, and the island in a few years became so populous as to send out colonists to the adjacent shores. The island received its name on account of its fancied resemblance to the beautiful "Isle of Rhodes" in the Mediterranean.

In 1642, Samuel Gorton and eleven other persons purchased of Miantonimoh, the Narraganset sachem, a tract of land at *Mishawomet*, where he built a town, which was afterward called Warwick, in honor of the Earl of Warwick, who gave them a friendly patronage. When the New England colonies in 1643, formed their memorable confederacy, Rhode Island applied to be admitted a member. Plymouth objected; asserting that her settlements were within her boundaries. The commissioners decided that Rhode Island might enjoy all the advantages of the confederacy, if she would submit to the jurisdiction of Plymouth. This she declined, proudly preferring independence to all the benefits of dependent union.

The Rhode Island settlements were commenced as voluntary associations without any charter from the English government. They purchased their lands from the Narraganset Indians. Neither of them had any patent from the companies which claimed them by grant from the crown of England. They were separate and distinct colonies, independent of each other, and having no bond of union except their common origin, design, and dangers. In 1644, Mr. Williams went to England as agent for the settlements at Providence and Rhode Island, and obtained of the Plymouth Company a patent for the territory, and permission for the inhabitants to institute a government for themselves. In 1647, delegates, chosen by the freemen, held a general assembly at Portsmouth, organized a government, and established a code of laws. The executive power was confided to a president and four assistants.

In 1663, upon the petition of the inhabitants, Charles II granted them another charter, under the name of "the governor and company of the English colony of *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*, in New England in America." This conferred on the colonists the right to elect all their officers, and to pass laws for their government without the intervention of the king or parliament. The supreme or legislative power, was to be exercised by an assembly, which was to consist of the governor, ten assistants, and representatives from the towns, all to be chosen by the freemen. This assembly granted to all Christian sects, excepting Roman Catholics, the right of voting. In 1665, they authorized by law the seizure of the estates of the Friends or Quakers who refused to bear arms; but this law, being generally condemned by the people, was not executed.

The *Narraganset Indians*, one of the most powerful tribes in New England, had their seat in Rhode Island. In the "King Philip War," this tribe was totally ruined by the destruction of their strong hold. Dec. 19, 1675, Gov. Winslow with a force of 1000 men from the colonies of Massachusetts, Plymouth and Connecticut, passing through



deep snows attacked their fort, and after a desperate resistance it was fired and consumed. In this celebrated action, known as the "*Swamp Fight*," about one thousand Indians perished. The final blow was given to the Indian power by the death of King Philip, who was killed near Mount Hope, by a friendly Indian in Aug. 1676.

"Probably none of the northern colonies, certainly none in proportion to its size, was so deeply engaged in the slave trade as Rhode Island. Many of the great fortunes of her merchants were amassed by that traffic. So late as the year 1804-8, when the ports of South Carolina were opened for the importation of slaves, there were, of 202 vessels employed in the traffic, 70 British, 61 from Charleston, and 59 from Rhode Island. From Boston there was *one*, and from Connecticut *one*, and no others from the present Northern States. Of the whole number of slaves imported, which was 38,775, there were 7238 brought in Rhode Island vessels, and 450 in all other New England craft. Between 1730 and 1750 the slave trade of Rhode Island increased with the West India trade, negroes being brought back as part of the return cargoes. Yet it seems not to have been countenanced by the legislature, for so early as 1652, the practice of slavery is denounced, and to hold a slave more than ten years is made penal. In 1774 the importation into the colony was prohibited; and ten years afterward, it is provided that all children of slaves born after March 1, 1784, shall be free."

Rhode Island went into the revolutionary contest with great zeal and unanimity, abolished allegiance to the king, struck his name from all legal processes, and directed all proceedings to be in the name of the colony or state. The stamp act was resisted with great firmness, and when the importation of military stores was prohibited by the British government, the inhabitants seized the cannon in the public batteries, and the general assembly passed resolutions for arming the people. Liberty was given to several hundred of slaves, on condition that they would serve in the revolutionary army. In 1776, Rhode Island was invaded by the British under Gen. Clinton, who occupied it until near the close of the war. Gen. Sullivan, aided by the French fleet, made several unsuccessful attempts to dislodge the enemy, and in 1778 laid siege to Newport, but was obliged to abandon the attempt. In 1779, the British troops were withdrawn. In 1780, Gen. Rochambeau, with a French force of six thousand men, arrived in a squadron at Newport. Rhode Island was among the first to direct her delegates to sign the Articles of Confederation, to which she adhered with great pertinacity. But at length, after all her associates had adopted the constitution of the United States, she yielded, and was admitted as the thirteenth state, May 29, 1790.

The original charter of Rhode Island confined the right of *suffrage*, or voting, principally to the landholders. When she became a manufacturing state, this was considered a grievance. A party was formed in 1840, to extend the right of suffrage, called the *suffrage* party. In January, 1841, the legislature, upon being petitioned, consented to have a convention called to form a new constitution. This did not satisfy the suffrage party, who issued a call for a convention a month previous to that authorized by the state. This convention met, formed

a constitution, and after submitting it to the people, declared it adopted by a majority, and established as the supreme law of the state. Both parties chose their state officers, Governor King at the head of the *charter* party, and T. W. Dorr at the head of the other. After a considerable display of military force on each side, most of the officers chosen by the suffrage party resigned their situations, and this threatening storm happily passed over without the effusion of blood. Dorr was tried for treason, and condemned to hard labor for life, but was liberated in 1844, by the legislature, after he had remained in prison for about one year.

Rhode Island, in territorial extent, is the smallest in the Union, having an area of 1,306 miles, about half of which is improved. It is bounded N. and E. by Massachusetts, W. by Connecticut, and S. by the Atlantic Ocean. It is about 47 miles long from N. to S., and 37 broad from E. to W. About one-tenth of the state is water, and a very large portion of the residue is made up of islands. The interior, with the exception of the intervalles along the streams, is generally rough and hilly.

Most of the islands, together with that part of the state adjoining the salt-water, are quite fertile. The lands in the interior are better adapted for grazing than tillage—the soil in many places being difficult to cultivate. The face of the country is uneven, but no part can be considered mountainous. The most considerable hills are Mount Hope in the E., Woonsocket in the N., and Hopkins in the middle of the state. On the banks of its many streams, are numerous manufacturing establishments of various kinds. Narragansett Bay extends from the sea more than 30 miles into the state, affording safe and commodious harbors along its whole length. The harbor of Newport, at its mouth, is not excelled by any in the United States.

From its abundant supply of water-power, Rhode Island has for a long period been extensively engaged in manufactures, and the first cotton mill in the United States was erected in her limits. The banking capital exceeds \$12,000,000. This great amount, so disproportioned to the population of the state, is divided among nearly seventy banking institutions, and has generally been managed with safety to the public and to the advantage of the stockholders. Her coasting business and foreign commerce are considerable. Anthracite coal has been found to considerable extent on the island of Rhode Island and also in Cumberland. The nearness of Rhode Island to the sea, mitigates the severity of winter and tempers the heats of summer, making it a place of resort during the warm season. The state is divided into five counties, viz: Newport, Providence, Washington, Kent and Bristol. Population in 1790, 69,110; in 1850, 147,544; and in 1860, 174,633.



PROVIDENCE, the semi-capitol of the state, and the second city in New England, is situated at the head of Narraganset Bay, on the Seekonk or Providence River, 35 miles from the Atlantic Ocean, 43 from Boston, 50 from Stonington, Conn., and 168 from New York. Population in 1810, 10,071; in 1840, 23,172; in 1850, 41,513; now about 53,000. The compact part of the city lies on both sides of the river, wide and substantial bridges connecting these different sections: its surface is irregular, rising abruptly on the east side more than 200 feet above the harbor. Owing to the uneven surface, but little



*View of Market-Square, Providence.*

The engraving shows the central part of Providence as seen from the western side of Providence River, over which is a very wide bridge, having the appearance of a regular street. The "What Cheer" building, occupied by mercantile stores, banks, and offices, fronts the east side of the square. The post-office stands immediately back, the entrance to which is through this building. The City Hall, the lower story of which is the market, is seen on the right. Merchant ships come into the city at the south side of the bridge.

regard has been given to regularity in laying out the streets. Near the center of the business portion, is a beautiful basin of water, walled in by stone masonry, of an elliptic form, about a mile in circumference, the borders of which are adorned with shade-trees and graveled walks.

Providence contains a large number of handsome churches and other public buildings. The Arcade is a beautiful granite building, 222 feet long, 72 wide, and fronting on two streets. It is divided into three stories, occupied for stores and offices, and lighted by a glass roof. This structure was completed in 1828, at an expense of \$130,000. The "What Cheer" building at the corner of north and south Main-streets, is a fine free-stone edifice, mostly occupied by public

offices. The railroad depots for passengers and merchandise are very superior and commodious buildings, situated in the business part of the city. Providence has 48 churches and societies, 41 of which have houses of worship. The benevolent and literary institutions are numerous, and conducted upon the most approved systems. The Butler Hospital for the Insane, having extensive grounds, was incorporated in 1844. The Atheneum has a valuable library of about 12,000 volumes. The Rhode Island Historical Society have valuable collections, in an appropriate and substantial building near the University. Besides this latter institution, the public schools, about 50 in number, are an honor to the city and state. The Yearly Meeting Boarding School occupies a lot in the E. part of the city, near the Dexter Asylum, is well endowed and prosperous. The manufactures of Providence and its vicinity, employ a capital of about \$6,000,000. Numerous establishments are in the city for the manufacture of jewelry, several of which, it is stated, produce goods to the amount of a million of dollars annually. There are numerous foundries and machine-shops, cotton, woolen, india-rubber mills, etc.; and almost all kinds of articles manufactured in America are produced here. The foreign commerce of Providence was formerly considerable, but since the introduction of manufacturing pursuits it has declined.

Providence was first settled by Roger Williams, and some others, in 1636. Mr. Williams, being persecuted for his religious opinions, was obliged to leave the colony of Massachusetts about the middle of January, and proceeded toward Narraganset Bay. The weather was severe and his sufferings great. He appears to have visited Osisamequin, the sachem of Pokanoket, who resided at Mount Hope, near Bristol. Regarding the Indians as the only proprietors, he purchased of the sachem a tract at Seekonk, where he reared a habitation. Seekonk being within the limits of Plymouth colony, Gov. Winslow, in a friendly letter to Mr. Williams, induced him to remove to the northern side of the Seekonk River, where he had the country free before him.

Mr. Williams, with five companions—Wm. Harris, John Smith, Joshua Verin, Thos. Angell and Francis Wickes—embarked in a canoe and proceeded down the stream. "As they approached the little cove near Tockwotten, now India Point, they were saluted by a company of Indians with the friendly interrogation, "*What Cheer*," a common English phrase which they had learned from the colonists.\* At this spot they probably went on shore; but they did not long remain there. They passed round India Point and Fox Point, and proceeded up the river, on the west side of the peninsula, to a spot near the mouth of the Moshassuck River. Tradition reports that Mr. Williams landed near a spring, which remains to this day. At this spot the settlement of Rhode Island commenced. To the town here founded, Mr. Williams, with his habitual piety, and in grateful remembrance of God's merciful providence to him in his distress, gave the name of PROVIDENCE."

Providence suffered great losses in King Philip's war, and during the Revolutionary contest, furnished her full quota of men and means in the struggle. At the time of the Stamp Act, the Sons of Liberty assembled

---

\*Equivalent to the modern *How do you do?* The lands adjacent to this spot were called *What Cheer*, in memory of the occurrence.—*Knowles' Memoir of Roger Williams*.



at the old tavern on the east side of the market-square, where the "What Cheer" House now stands, and planned their measures in opposition to the British ministry. From the balcony of this house the Declaration of Independence was read in 1776; here, on the market-square, a bonfire of tea was made, to show their disapprobation of taxation without representation, and through the Revolution this spot was the rallying place of Providence—"that nest of rebels against the king."

---

In June 1772 the British armed schooner, *Gaspee*, was destroyed by a party of persons from Providence, disguised as Indians, at a place since called *Gaspee Point*, about six miles below the town. The following narrative of this occurrence was written by Col. Ephraim Bowen, of Providence, who was then a youthful actor in the scene. We extract it from Watson's Annals:

"In the year 1772, the British government had stationed at Newport, Rhode Island, a sloop-of-war, with her tender, the schooner called the *Gaspee*, of eight guns, commanded by William Duddingston, a lieutenant in the British Navy, for the purpose of preventing the clandestine landing of articles subject to the payment of duty. The captain of this schooner made it his practice to stop and board all vessels entering or leaving the ports of Rhode Island, or leaving Newport for Providence.

On the 17th of June, 1772, Capt. Thos. Lindsey left Newport, in his packet, for Providence, about noon, with the wind at north, and soon after, the *Gaspee* was under sail, in pursuit of Lindsey, and continued the chase as far as Namcut Point. Lindsey was standing easterly, with the tide on ebb, about two hours, when he hove about at the end of Namcut Point, and stood to the westward; and Duddingston, in close chase, changed his course and ran on the point near its end and grounded. Lindsey continued in his course up the river, and arrived at Providence about sunset, when he immediately informed Mr. John Brown of the situation of the *Gaspee*. Mr. John Brown, the founder of Brown University, and then one of the most extensive and energetic merchants in America, immediately resolved on her destruction, and he forthwith directed one of his trusty shipmasters to collect eight of the largest long-boats in the harbor, with five oars to each, to have the oarlocks well muffled to prevent noise, and to place them at Fenner's wharf, directly opposite to the dwelling of Mr. James Sabin. Soon after sunset, a man passed along the main street, beating a drum, and informing the inhabitants that the *Gaspee* was aground on Namcut Point, and inviting those persons who felt a disposition to go and destroy the troublesome vessel, to repair in the evening to Mr. James Sabin's house. About nine o'clock I took my father's gun, and my powder-horn and bullets, and went to Mr. Sabin's, and found it full of people, where I loaded my gun, and all remained there until ten o'clock, some casting bullets in the kitchen, and others making arrangements for departure, when orders were given to cross the street to Fenner's wharf and embark, which soon took place, and a sea-captain acted as steersman on each boat, of whom I recollect Capt. Abraham Whipple, Capt. John B. Hopkins (with whom I embarked), and Capt. Benjamin Dunn. A line from right to left was soon formed, with Capt. Whipple on the right, and Capt. Hopkins on the right of the left wing. The party thus proceeded until within about sixty yards of the *Gaspee*, when a sentinel hailed, "Who comes there?" No answer. He hailed again, and no answer. In about a minute Duddingston mounted the starboard gunwale, in his shirt, and hailed, "Who comes there?" No answer. He hailed again, when Capt. Whipple answered as follows: "I am the sheriff of the county of Kent; I have got a warrant to apprehend you; so surrender, d—n you."

I took my seat on the thwart, near the larboard row-lock, with my gun by my right side, and facing forward. As soon as Duddingston began to hail, Joseph Bucklin, who was standing on the main thwart by my right side, said to me, "*Ephe, reach me your gun, and I can kill that fellow!*" I reached it to him accordingly, when, during Capt. Whipple's replying, Bucklin fired, and Duddingston fell; and Bucklin exclaimed, "*I have killed the rascal!*" In less time than a minute after Capt. Whipple's answer, the boats were alongside the *Gaspee*, and boarded without opposition. The men on deck retreated below as Duddingston entered the cabin.

As it was discovered that he was wounded, John Mawney, who had, for two or three years, been studying medicine and surgery, was ordered to go into the cabin and dress Duddingston's wound, and I was directed to assist him. On examination it was found the ball

took effect directly below the navel. Duddingston called for Mr. Dickinson to produce bandages and other necessities for the dressing of the wound, and, when finished, orders were given to the schooner's company to collect their clothing and everything belonging to them, and to put them into the boats, as all of them were to be sent on shore. All were soon collected and put on board of the boats, including one of our boats.

They departed and landed Duddingston at the old still-house wharf at Pawtuxet, and put the chief into the house of Joseph Rhodes. Soon after, all the party were ordered to depart, leaving one boat for the leaders of the expedition, who soon set the vessel on fire, which consumed her to the water's edge.

The names of the most conspicuous actors are as follows, viz : Mr. John Brown, Capt. Abraham Whipple, John B. Hopkins, Benjamin Dunn, and five others whose names I have forgotten, and John Mawney, Benjamin Page, Joseph Bucklin, and Toupin Smith, my youthful companions, all of whom are dead—I believe every man of the party, excepting myself ; and my age is eighty-six this 29th day of August, 1839."



*Western view of Brown University, Providence.*

The view annexed shows the appearance of the University buildings, from College street. The first building on the left is Hope College ; the next south, having columns in front, is the Manning Hall ; south of which is the University Hall. The building partially seen on the extreme right is the Rhode Island Hall.

The College of Rhode Island owes its origin to the exertions of the Rev. James Manning, a Baptist clergyman, a native of New Jersey, and graduate of Princeton College. Mr. Manning visited Newport, in 1763, for the purpose of securing to the Baptists then in the government the benefits of a learned institution. A charter was obtained from the general assembly, in 1764, for the college or university in the English colony of Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America, with a provision that the trustees and fellows should at any time after be at liberty to give it a more particular name "in honor of the greatest and most distinguished benefactor."

The provisions of the charter give the predominance to the Baptist denomination. The president is supposed to be of that order, but Friends, Congregationalists and Episcopalians are represented in a minority of the trustees. In 1765, Mr. Manning was chosen the first president, and in-



structed a few pupils at his residence, at Warren, where the first commencement was held, in 1769. A local contest for the seat of the college was terminated the next year, by the selection of Providence. The work of instruction went on with regularity until the revolutionary war, when a gap appears from 1777 to 1782. While the British retained possession of Rhode Island, Providence, then next in size and importance to Newport, was supposed to be peculiarly in danger. The town exhibited the appearance of a camp. The college building (now University Hall) was first used as quarters for the artillery, and the ground around it for a parade, and afterward as a hospital for the sick soldiery.

The college buildings, which are situated on the highest ground in the city, have superior accommodations. The library, which is in Manning Hall, is arranged in a very perfect manner, and contains about 23,000 volumes. The libraries of the two societies among the students have about 7,000 volumes in addition. Rhode Island Hall contains the cabinet, the chemical and philosophical apparatus, lecture rooms, etc. University and Hope College are for the accommodation of the students. In connection with the regular collegiate course of the university, an English and scientific course has been established for the benefit of those who do not propose to enter either of the learned professions. This course is arranged for a residence of either one or two years. The faculty consists of a president and six professors. This institution received its present name in 1804, in honor of Nicholas Brown, Esq., who died in Providence, Sept. 27, 1841, in the 73d year of his age. He was a wealthy merchant, and a most munificent benefactor, having given to this university, in the course of 40 years, about \$100,000. He also gave \$10,000 to the Providence Athenæum, beside most liberal gifts to academies, colleges and churches in various parts of the country.

The first newspaper printed in Providence was the "*Providence Gazette and Country Journal*," the first number of which appeared on Wednesday, the 20th of Oct., 1762. The second number was printed on Saturday, Oct. 30, the day being changed, as the paper states, so "that the gentlemen in Newport and other towns in the southern part of this government, or in Connecticut, who shall favor this undertaking, may receive their papers by the post." The following poetical advertisement is from the *Providence Gazette* of Nov. 19, 1796: "The author, Jonathan Cady," says Judge Staples, in his '*Annals of Providence*,' "will long be remembered as a pains-taking, industrious, rhyming shoemaker. Among his cotemporaries, many there were who could claim higher honors as a poet, but few better entitled to the appellation of an honest man and good citizen."

## ADVERTISEMENT.

It may be wise to advertise,  
The work is now in hand;  
He makes a heel, neat and genteel  
As any in the land.  
Court, block and stick, made neat and sleek,  
None equal in the state;  
All those that view, may say 'tis true,  
What I do here relate.  
But to be short, another sort  
Of heels are called spring,  
By John Smith made, this is his trade;  
He served and learned at Lynn.

Truly 'tis said, these heels are made  
Within old Providence,  
Sold by wholesale, or at retail,  
One dozen at twelve pence.  
The purchaser need go no further,  
Only inquire of Bene Thurber,  
And he can show you where to stop,  
Because he lives close to my shop.  
A bunch of grapes is Thurber's sign,  
A shoe and boot is made on mine.  
My shop doth stand in Bowen's lane,  
And Jonathan Cady is my name.

The next week some brother poetaster addressed the following distich to the rhyming cobbler:

"To Mr. Jonathan Cady—

Make an end to your rhymes, close accounts with the past,  
And take to your heels, and you'll speed well at last."

The following appears as an advertisement in Oct., 1766 :

"To be sold at public vendue, to the highest bidder, at the jail in Providence, on Wednesday, 15th of this inst., October, by the order of the superior court, pursuant to his sentence, one Joseph ———, a stout, able bodied, active man, for the term of three years, to satisfy the damages and costs of this prosecution, and conviction for stealing sundry goods from Mr. Obadiah Sprague, of North Providence. W. WHEATON, Sheriff."

On the 22d and 23d days of September, 1815, Providence was visited with one of the most destructive and terrific storms on record.

"The storm of rain commenced on the 22d from the N. E., moderate through the day, but at night the wind increased. On the morning of the 23d, the wind blew with increased severity from the east, and about nine, A. M., veered to E. S. E.; at 10, or before, to S. E., and from this time to half past 11, the storm was tremendous, and beyond, far beyond, any in the memory of any man living. Before 12, the wind veered to S. W., and greatly abated. "The ebb tide, commencing near an hour before the regular time of high water, relieved the minds of our inhabitants from their apprehension of a more overwhelming calamity." "The damage by the extreme violence of the wind, extended to the driving from their anchors and fastenings all the vessels, save two or three that lay in the harbor and at the wharves; some against the bridge with such force as to open a free passage for others to follow to the northern extremity of the cove above the bridge, to the number of between thirty and forty, of various descriptions, from 500 tons downward;" "other ships and smaller vessels were lodged below the site of the bridge, on the wharves on each side of the river. Scarcely a store that stood below Weybosset bridge, on either side of the river, but what was damaged or entirely broken to pieces. Many houses and barns were blown down by the excessive violence of the wind, and many others removed or broken by the hight of the tide and violence of the waves; by which India Point bridge, and the east and lower end of Central bridge were carried off, and by their joint influence the Second Baptist Meeting-house, on the west side of the river, was destroyed from its foundation." "The wind alone blew down, unroofed and damaged many houses that stood out of the reach of the water." A number of persons were wounded, and two lost their lives, David Butler and Reuben Winslow. A sloop of sixty tons floated across Weybosset street, and lodged in Pleasant street, her mast standing above, and she by the side of a three story house." The amount of damage in this town has never been ascertained, but was estimated to be nearly a million of dollars. The violence of the wind was such as to take up the spray of the seawater and waft it through the air to that degree as to appear on glass windows, salt to the taste, forty miles in the country, even to Worcester. On measuring the hight of the tide from a mark of the highest ever known to our oldest people, this tide of 1815, appeared to be seven feet and five inches higher than then." —*Staples' Journals of the town of Providence.*

The first election of city officers took place in April, 1832, and Samuel W. Bridham, Esq., was elected mayor. The population of Providence, at this period, was nearly 17,000. The increase of inhabitants, the consequent difficulty of holding town meetings, and the injudicious expenditure of public money, induced some of the freemen to propose a change in the form of the municipal government of the town. The freemen were nearly equally divided on this subject, and it is probable the town government would have existed some years longer, had it not been for "*the Riot*," which took place in Sept., 1831. The want of delegated power in the authorities of the town in a time of peril was illustrated. The history of this event is from a



report of a committee of the citizens appointed to investigate the subject:

The first of the recent riots took place on Wednesday evening, Sept. 21. Five sailors, after supper, started from their boarding houses in the southerly part of the town to go "on a cruise." They arrived at the foot of Olney's lane about eight o'clock, where they met six or seven men, of one of the steamboats, with sticks or clubs in their hands, and without hats or jackets. They stated that they had been up and had a row with the 'darkies,' and asked the five sailors to go up and aid them. About a hundred persons were assembled, all of whom appeared ready for an affray. The five sailors admit that they proceeded up the lane with the multitude. A great noise was made, the crowd singing and shouting until they came near the elm tree, when a gun was discharged and stones thrown from the vicinity of the houses occupied by the blacks. Stones were also thrown by the crowd against the houses. Upon the firing of the gun, the main body of the crowd retreated to the foot of the lane. The five sailors, however, continued up the lane, and when nearly opposite the blacksmith's shop, another gun was discharged. William Henry, one of the five sailors, put his hand to his face and said he was shot. George Erickson and William Hull joined their three comrades and proceeded up the lane about a hundred feet to a passage leading from the north side of the lane to a lot in the rear. They saw three or four men, one of whom Hull knew. The black standing on the steps with a gun, perceiving that they had stopped, ordered them "to clear out," or he would fire upon them. The sailors told the black "to fire and be damned." Two attempts to fire were made, a flash and a snap; upon the third, the gun went off.

George fell, mortally wounded, with a large shot in his breast. Wm. Hull and John Phillips were wounded, but not dangerously. George died in about half an hour, during which time Hull states that he could obtain no assistance from the crowd below. Before he was removed and within half an hour of his death, as Hull states, the crowd had increased to a large mob, and they proceeded up the lane, and demolished two of the houses occupied by blacks, and broke the windows and some of the furniture of others.

On the 22d, the mob assembled at 7 o'clock; the sheriff arrested seven and committed them to jail, but in three or four other instances the mob made a rescue. Twenty-five soldiers of Capt. Shaw's company being ordered out, they were pelted by the mob with some injury, and it being perceived that nothing short of firing would have any other effect than to exasperate the mob, they marched off, and no further attempt was made that night to quell the mob. On Friday morning it was generally reported that an attempt would be made to break into the jail and rescue the prisoners. A meeting of the state council was had, three infantry, one cavalry and one artillery company ordered to be under arms. Four of the rioters were liberated for want of evidence, and three bound over for trial, that the mob might have no pretense to attack the jail. In the afternoon the following placard was posted:

*"NOTICE.—All persons ho are in favor of Liberating those Men ho are confined within the walls of the Providence Jail are requested to make due preparation, and govern themselves accordingly  
N B—No quarters Shone."*

Most of the evening from 30 to 50 collected in front of the jail, many threats were uttered, and it was with difficulty that the mob could be made to believe that all the prisoners had been discharged. Soon after, a man who had an instrument under his arm, apparently a sword, appeared and ordered the mob to Snow Town, whither they went, but did little damage.

On Saturday evening the mob again attacked one of these houses, throwing stones and demolishing the windows. The sheriff, in a very loud voice, commanded them to desist, but no attention was paid to him. The violence of the attack increased, so that it was supposed they had begun to tear the building down. At this time the sheriff requested the governor to detach a portion of the force to suppress the riot. The light dragoons and the first light infantry were accordingly ordered to march under the sheriff's direction.

During this march, the stones were continually heard rattling against the muskets, and fell thick among the soldiers. As the troops approached the bridge, part of the mob retired before them; some occupied the ground upon each flank, and the sides of the bridge were filled. They slowly crossed the bridge, the sheriff continually and earnestly repeating his request for the rioters to disperse, warning them of their danger. The crowd immediately closed in upon their rear with great clamor, throwing stones without cessation. After the detachment had gained the street east of the bridge, the assaults upon them increased to so great a degree of violence that the cavalry were forced against the infantry, and the rear platoon of infantry nearly upon the front. The dragoons called out to the infantry that they could not withstand the incessant shower of missiles; and unless the infantry fired upon the rioters, it was impossible that they could remain. The cavalry were without ammunition. The infantry also exclaimed that they could no longer sustain these dangerous volleys of stones, and if they were not permitted to defend themselves, they felt they were sacrificed. The detachment halted in Smith street, near its junction with North Main street, at the distance of about forty rods from the residue of the military on the hill. The infantry faced about to present a front to the assailants, and the light dragoons, who had been compelled to advance partly along their flanks, filed past them, and formed upon the left.

After they halted, the stones were still hurled unremittingly. Many of the soldiers were seriously injured. The stocks of several of the muskets were split by the missiles. The air was filled with them. The sheriff, who was by the side of the captain of the infantry during the whole march, repeatedly commanded the mob to desist, but those orders were wholly unavailing. It having now become manifest that no other means existed by which the riot could be suppressed, or the lives of the men preserved, the sheriff directed the captain to fire. The captain then gave the word, "ready." Here a momentary pause took place. The stones were still thrown with the greatest violence, and exclamations were vociferated, "*Fire, and be d—d.*" The captain turned to the sheriff and asked, "*Shall I fire?*" Perceiving that the crisis had at length arrived, and that the danger was imminent, he replied, "*Yes, you must fire.*" The further orders were then given, "*Aim—fire.*" A discharge followed in a somewhat scattering manner, in which four persons were killed. After the order was thus executed, a second was immediately given to cease firing. The most perfect silence ensued, not a sound was heard, and all violence instantly ceased. In about five minutes, it being evident the mob was now quelled, the infantry assumed a new position in the line on the east side of Main street, facing westwardly, with the cavalry on their left.

At the moment these two companies passed the bridge on their march eastward, the shouts were so violent, and the attacks upon them appeared so alarming, that the governor, apprehensive for their safety, ordered the company of cadets to march double quick time to their support. The firing of the infantry was heard immediately after. The cadets were then moving down, but had not passed below the point where the governor with the artillery and volunteer companies remained. They however continued their march, crossed the bridge, and proceeded down Canal street to Weybosset bridge, dispersing the mob before them. After the firing ceased, information was brought to the governor that the multitude was separating. Before leaving the hill, the governor requested Dr. Parsons, who was with him, to attend upon the wounded, and render them every possible assistance.

A few years later, in what was generally termed the "*Dorr Insurrection*" (see page 299), this town and vicinity narrowly escaped witnessing a more sanguinary scene.

"On the 16th of May, 1843, Thos. W. Dorr entered Providence, escorted by a party of his friends, about 1,300 in number, of whom 300 were in arms. When arrived at his quarters, he issued his proclamation defying the power of those opposed to him, and expressing his determination to maintain his claims to the last extremity. About two o'clock, on the morning of the 18th of May, Dorr, at the head of his adherents, made an attempt to obtain possession of the state arsenal.



Having drawn up his troops on the plain, and planted his cannon, he sent a flag of truce to the arsenal. Col. Blodget, who was in command, asked, "*For whom, and in whose name?*" The answer was, "*For Gov. Dorr, and in the name of Col. Wheeler.*" He said he knew no such men, and if they attacked the arsenal, it would be defended. When the flag returned, Dorr gave orders to fire; but his gun flashed three times. It is said that there was dissatisfaction in his ranks, and some of his men had dampened the powder. Whatever was the cause, it was a merciful dispensation, sparing probably the effusion of much human blood. Dorr then retired to his quarters, a house on a hill, guarded by men armed with muskets and cannon. The military were now ordered out, with orders to arrest Dorr in the name of Gov. King. The insurgents were intimidated, and after some persuasion the most of them dispersed. The house was searched, but Dorr could not be found. Most of the officers chosen by the suffrage party resigning their situations, this difficulty ended without bloodshed.

On the 28th of June, 1842, another disturbance took place, caused by the disagreement between the charter and suffrage parties. The adherents of Dorr, about 700 in number, took possession of a hill in Chepachet, where they entrenched themselves with five pieces of cannon. Martial law was proclaimed throughout the state, and about 3,000 militia were ordered out to support the government. The greater part of the insurgents left the camp in consequence of these preparations, and the hill was taken by the state troops without bloodshed. Dorr was eventually tried for treason, and sentenced to hard labor during life, June 25, 1844. By an act of amnesty from the Legislature, he was liberated from prison, June 27, 1845.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the North burying ground in Providence:

Sacred to the memory of the illustrious STEPHEN HOPKINS of Revolutionary fame, attested by his signature to the Declaration of our National Independence. Great in Council from sagacity of mind, magnanimous in sentiment, firm in purpose, and good as great from benevolence of heart; he stood in the first rank of statesmen and Patriots. Self-educated, yet among the most learned of men. His vast treasury of useful knowledge, his great retentive and reflective powers, combined with his social nature, made him the most interesting companion of social life. His name is engraven on the immortal records of the Revolution, and can never die. His titles to that distinction are engraved on this monument, reared by the grateful admiration of his native state, in honor of her favorite son. Born March 7, 1707, died July 13, 1785.

In memory of the REV. JAMES MANNING, D.D. President of Rhode Island College. He was born in New Jersey, A. D. 1738. Became a member of a Baptist Church, A. D. 1758. Graduated at Nassau Hall, A. D. 1762, was ordained a Minister of the Gospel in 1763; obtained a charter for the college, A. D. 1765; was elected a President of it the same year, and was a member of Congress, A. D. 1786. His person was graceful, and his countenance remarkably expressive of sensibility, cheerfulness and dignity. The variety and excellence of his natural abilities, improved by education, and enriched by science, raised him to eminence among literary characters. His manners were engaging, his voice harmonious, his eloquence natural and powerful. His social virtues, classic learning, eminent patriotism, shining talents for instructing and governing youth, and zeal in the cause of CHRISTIANITY on the Tables of many hearts. He died of apoplexy, July 29, A. D. 1791. *Ætat.* 53. The Trustees and Fellows of the College have erected this monument.

In memory of the HON. JOSEPH BROWN, Esquire, who departed this life Dec. 3, 1785, in the 52d year of his age. In the course of his life, he was a Representative for the town of Providence; an Assistant to the Governor in Council; a Trustee of Rhode Island College; a Professor of Experimental Philosophy therein. A member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and of the Baptist Church here. He descended from a respectable line of ancestors to which his character added no inconsiderable luster. The faculties of his mind were truly great and rare. By the mere force of *Natural Genius*, he became an adept in electricity, and well versed in Experimental Philosophy; but his great strength appeared in his favorite study, *Mechanics*. Was a Patriot from principle, and zealous for his Country's *Freedom and Independence*. In his life were exemplified Charity and Munificence preeminently with the virtues of an honest man.

In memory of NICHOLAS BROWN, Esq., who died May 29, A. D. 1791. *Ætat.* 62. He de-

scended from respectable ancestors, who were some of the first settlers of this state. His statue was large, his personal appearance manly and noble. His genius penetrating, his memory tenacious, his judgment strong, his affections lively and warm. He was an early, persevering, and liberal patron of the College in this town, and a member and great benefactor to the Baptist Society. His donations for the support of learning and religion were generous and abundant. His occupation was merchandise; in which, by industry, punctuality and success, he accumulated a large fortune. He was plain and sincere in his manners, a faithful friend, a good neighbor, and entertaining companion. His knowledge of books and men, of business and of the world was great, and of the most useful kind. He loved his country, and had an equal esteem of Liberty and good government. He had deeply studied the Holy Scriptures, and was convinced of the great truths of Revelation. He was a religious observer of the Sabbath, and of Public worship, and trained up his household after him. He was a lover of all men, especially of the Ministers and Disciples of Christ, who always received a friendly welcome under his hospitable roof. As in life he was universally esteemed, so in death he was universally lamented.

---

In memory of the Revered STEPHEN GANO, Pastor of the First Baptist Church in Providence, who departed this life Aug. 18, A. D. 1828, in the 42d year of his ministry, and 66th of his age. As a *Preacher*, he was evangelical, devout and impressive: as a *Pastor*, faithful and vigilant, in the duties of private life exemplary. His sound judgment, mild and conciliating manners, fidelity in friendship, integrity of heart, ardent and enlightened piety, and indefatigable labors in the cause of *Christianity* have left an indelible impression on all who knew him.

---

NICHOLAS COOKE, Born in Providence, Feb. 3, 1717. Died Sept. 14, 1782. Unanimously elected governor of Rhode Island, in 1775. He remained in office during the darkest period of the American Revolution. He merited and won the approbation of his fellow-citizens, and was honored with the friendship and confidence of Washington.

---

Sacred to the memory of Col. JEREMIAH OLNEY, a patriot soldier of the Revolution, late Collector of the Customs for the District of Providence, and President of the Society of Cincinnati, of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. He closed his honorable and useful life with Christian serenity, on the 10th day of Nov., 1812, in the 63d year of his age. As a citizen, he was virtuous and public spirited. As an officer he was ardent, judicious, and intrepid. The unqualified approbation of WASHINGTON, his immortal chief, is a demonstration of his worth, which will transmit his name in the Annals of his country, with reputation to Posterity. To his natural elevation of soul, was signally united the purest Honor and Integrity from which no interest could swerve, no danger appal him. His CONSCIENCE was his MONITOR. TRUTH and JUSTICE were his GUIDES. Hospitality and Benevolence were conspicuous traits in his character, and his relatives and his friends will cherish the remembrance of his virtues while "memory holds a seat."

---

Sacred to the memory of EBENEZER KNIGHT DEXTER, Esq., who departed this life Aug. 10, A. D. 1824, aged 51 years, having sustained, through life, the character of an upright man and useful citizen. He was in death resigned to the will of that *Adorable Being* who gives and receives again to himself the Spirit of man. The deceased received many tokens of public confidence. For many years, and until his death, he sustained the office of Marshal of the United States, for the Rhode Island District, and by a happy union of vigilance with humanity in the discharge of his official duties, conciliated the esteem of the government and of the public. His memory is endeared to the memory of his fellow-citizens, of this, his native place, as well as by his many virtues as by the *Munificent Donation* of a large portion of his ample estate to the Town of Providence to constitute a *Permanent Fund* for the comfortable and respectable support of the *Unfortunate Poor*. This fund, with other valuable property, will remain a lasting monument of his *public Spirit* and *Benevolence*.

---

The grave of NICHOLAS BROWN, an eminent merchant, the Friend of the friendless; the Patron of Learning; the benefactor of the Insane, and the liberal supporter of every good design. Born in Providence, April 4, 1769. Died Sept. 27, 1841, Aged 72 years, 6 mo. 23 days. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me, and I caused the Widow's heart to sing for joy.

Vir integer innocens religiosus. In boni civis officiis spectatus atque probatus cum in paupertate levanda tum præcipue in religione colenda beneficentiæ laude insignis; De litteris autem humanitatis quæ studiis unico meritis testis Universitas ipsius nomique appellata quam cura singulariæ vere paterna alebat, copiosisque munificè instruxit.

---

To the memory of persons whose remains were removed from the Sheldon Burial Ground in the South part of the city where 100 of them were mouldering without monuments to



designate names, sex, or ages, and deposited in this enclosure July 1844. Erected by permission of the Honorable General Assembly of Rhode Island, by the advice of the Municipal Court of the city of Providence.

---

The following inscription is copied from a neat and unpretending monument in a small burying ground, about half a mile westward from the North burying ground. Commodore Hopkins held the rank of commander-in-chief of the American navy, a position corresponding to that of Washington in the army :

This stone is consecrated to the memory of EZEK HOPKINS, Esq., who departed this life on the 26th day of Feb., A. D. 1802. He was born in the year 1718, in Scituate in this State, and during our Revolutionary War was appointed Admiral and Commander-in-chief of the Naval forces of the United States. He was afterwards a member of the State Legislature, and was no less distinguished for his deliberation, than for his valor. As he lived highly respected, so he died deeply regretted by his Country and his friends, at the advanced age of 83 years and 10 months.

“ Look next on Greatness, say where Greatness lies.”

---

NEWPORT, the semi-capital of the state, and most fashionable watering place in New England, is beautifully situated, being built on a gentle acclivity which rises gracefully from the water on the west side of the Island of Rhode Island, about five miles from the ocean by the ship channel; about 30 S. by E. from Providence; 70 from Boston, and 165 from New York. Population about 11,000. The harbor is considered one of the best on the American Coast, being safe, capacious, easy of access, and of sufficient depth for the largest ships. It is defended by Forts Adams, Greene and some other fortifications. Fort Adams, a work of great magnitude, is half mile S. W. of the city, on a point projecting northwardly. It was commenced in 1814, and up to the present time has cost the government about \$2,000,000. With the redoubt at the south, it will mount 468 guns, and garrison 3,000 men. Fort Greene is at the northern extremity of Washington street. It was called North Battery until 1798, when the present fort was built and named after Gen. Greene. On Goat Island are the remains of Fort Wolcott, originally called Fort Ann. The public buildings of the city are the State House, City Hall, Redwood Library, 10 churches, a Jewish Synagogue, and eight hotels, four of which are only opened during the summer, for the accommodation of the crowds who resort here at that season.

The Island of Rhode Island is 15 miles in length and four in breadth, and comprises the three towns of Newport, Middletown, and Portsmouth. The settlement of the island commenced in 1637, at the N. E. part in Portsmouth. Some of the settlers, with others who were to unite with them, went to the south end the next spring, 1638, and began the settlement of Newport. Of this beautiful island, Neal, an ancient writer says, “ It is deservedly esteemed the Paradise of New England, for the fruitfulness of the soil, and the temperateness of the climate. Though it is not above 60 miles S. of Boston, it is a *coat warmer* in winter; and being surrounded by the ocean, is not so much affected in summer by the hot land breezes, as the towns on the continent.”

As a place of trade and commerce, previous to the American Revolution,

Newport was highly distinguished. Having the advantage of a safe and commodious harbor, never obstructed by ice, easy of ingress with all winds, the people early turned their attention to navigation. "For one hundred and fifty years from the arrival of the first emigrants, Newport and Boston, were the chief cities of New England, and their commerce rendered each of them superior to New York. Several of the first settlers on the island were possessed of great wealth; some of them were from the commercial cities of



*South-western view of Newport.*

The view shows Newport, as it appears from the heights southerly from the town near the road to Fort Adams. The "Ocean House," on the summit of the elevated ground, is seen on the extreme right; the Atlantic near the central part; the harbor and landing places on the left.

Europe, and others from Massachusetts. Many who came here to reside, were learned and refined, and the society of the place was literary and polite, giving tone to that of the surrounding country, who looked to Newport for their fashions and manners. Previous to the Revolution the prosperity of the town was almost unequalled. Her streets were thronged with the intelligent and enterprising of distant lands, and the canvas of different nations whitened her capacious and delightful harbor." From 1730 to the Revolution, Newport was at the height of its prosperity; New York, New Haven, and New London greatly depended upon it for their foreign supplies. It was said, at that era, that *possibly New York might in time equal Newport!*—such was the commercial superiority of Newport over the now giant city of the New World.

A writer in Harper's Magazine has given some vivid sketches upon the history of Newport. During the era of its greatest prosperity the slave-trade was extensively carried on. He says:

At this time, 1730–50, the trade of Newport was very extensive. There were thirty distilleries constantly at work, and the rum was exported to Africa, and procured the slaves there. There were not less than forty or fifty vessels engaged in this traffic, and their owners were the leading merchants of Newport. The Quakers of whom there were many in the town, did not scruple to own them. Joseph Jacobs, an opulent old Newporter of that persuasion, had several slaves, who "wore the plain garb of the Quakers." And a recent historian of Newport, Mr. Peterson, who has amassed a curious collection of historical facts, declares that,



"to see the negro women, with their black hoods and blue aprons, walking at a respectful distance behind their master to meeting, was not an unpleasant sight!" Joseph Jacobs was the only possessor of a thermometer upon the island; and so precise was his punctuality, that the neighbors were wont to set their clocks and watches as he passed by to meeting, without speaking to him.

Godfrey and John Malbone were among the chief Newport merchants of this period. The elder, Godfrey, settled in the town about the year 1700; he engaged in successful enterprises, and fitted out privateers in 1740, during the French and Spanish war. A rough, bold, sea-faring man, ready to trade in slaves or rum, and to send privateers to the Spanish main, he is undoubtedly a good type of the Newport merchant of that period. There were two hundred vessels in the foreign trade, three or four hundred coasting vessels, and a regular line of London packets. Between two and three thousand seamen thronged the docks, which extended a mile along the harbor. There was no storage sufficient for the accumulating riches. The harvests and produce of the East and West Indies piled the wharves. Crates of bananas, of oranges, of all the southern fruits, lay in the yards of the houses, with turtle from the Bahamas, waiting to be cooked. Col. Gibbs, one of the chief merchants, had a negro cook, Cudjo, who prepared his master's dinners, and was loaned to the lesser neighbors upon their state occasions. He educated a family of cooks in Col. Gibb's kitchen, and the epicures from every quarter were the debtors of Cudjo.

At a period a little later than this, and probably of Cudjo himself, the celebrated Dr. Channing, who was born in Newport, says, "When I was young the luxury of eating was carried to the greatest excess in Newport. My first notion, indeed, of glory was attached to an old black cook, who I saw to be the most important personage in town. He belonged to the household of my uncle, and was of great demand wherever there was to be a dinner." Seventeen manufactories of sperm-oil and candles worked with such success, that Crèvecoeur says "they make spermacetti candles better than wax."

Noble mansions, spacious and elaborate gardens, arose and adorned the island and the town. The country-house of Col. Godfrey Malbone, which was commenced in 1744, was famous as the finest residence in the colonies. It was built of stone, two stories high, with a circular stair-case leading to the cupalo, the cost of which was reputed to be equal to that of an ordinary dwelling-house. The house was within a mile of Newport, and the farm of six hundred acres sloped gently toward the bay. According to tradition, this garden was elaborately laid out; ranges of banks and terraces alternated with plots of flowers, and hedges of shrubbery, and groups of rare trees; silver and gold-fish swam in artificial ponds; while over this mingled beauty the eye swept across the bay to the blue line of the opposite shore, or saw the sea flashing over the rocks and cliffs at the entrance of the harbor.

Here met a society not unworthy so fair a palace of pleasure, if tradition may be believed. The wealthy and cultivated society of Newport seems in those days to have been acknowledged as an aristocracy. The social lines were sharply drawn. As in provincial towns the rigor of etiquette is more exacting than in the metropolis, so in the colony it is always more observable than in the mother country. The courtly rector of Trinity alluded from the pulpit to "those who moved in the higher spheres."

Vaclubse, the residence of Samuel Elam, now of Thos. R. Hazard, was another of the fine places of that day. It is situated upon the eastern side of the island, about five miles from the town, and is the only estate remaining which has still some savor of its past prosperity. The entertainments at both these places, no less than those of the Overings, Bannisters, and the gentlemen of the Narraganset shore opposite, are remembered as magnificent. It was the broad English style of hospitality, abundant, loud, and, doubtless, a little coarse and rude. Prodigious oaths echoed probably along the stately halls of the Malbones, and choice wines flowed at the dinners of Vaclubse. The story of the destruction of the Malbone house, illustrates the spirit of the time. It had cost a hundred thousand dollars, which was not a small sum of money in a time and place where a man lived well upon five hundred dollars a year. But in the year 1766, as the slaves were cook-

ing a dinner—to which Col. Malbone had bidden the best company of the island—the wood-work around the kitchen chimney took fire, and, although the house was of stone, the flames soon had possession. Romance now takes up the fact, and proceeding in a strain accordant with the style of the man and his life, relates that Col. Malbone, seeing the inevitable destruction, declared that if he must lose his house, he would not lose his dinner; and, as it was early summer, ordered the feast to be spread upon the lawn, where he and his guests ate their dinner by the light of the burning house.

The society of the Narraganset shore opposite was not less distinguished, and was in constant intercourse with that of the island. Capable tutors and accomplished clergymen were the teachers of the boys who afterward graduated at Harvard or Yale, and there were good schools for the girls in Boston. The constant presence in the island of intelligent strangers, at once piqued and gratified natural curiosity, and thus, without traveling, the inhabitants of Newport enjoyed the benefits of travel. Many of the leading men upon both sides of the bay had large and valuable libraries, and the collection in the Redwood Library was rich in many departments.

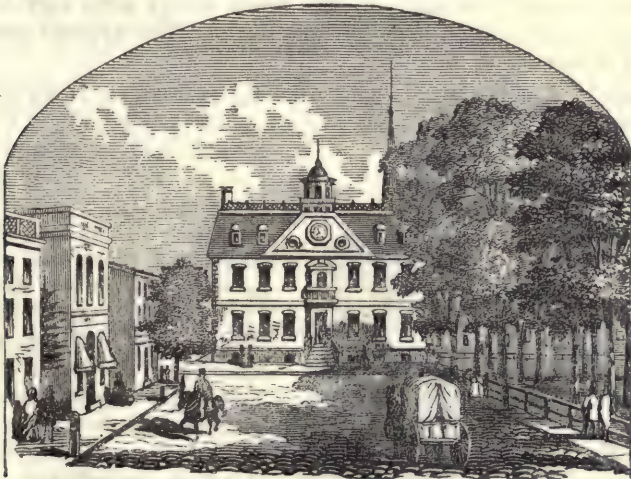
To these prosperous days in Newport history, belongs the career of Ezra Stiles, D.D., afterward president of Yale College, who resided in the town, as the pastor of the second Congregational Church, for about 20 years prior to the Revolution. Dr. Channing, in speaking of him, says: "In my earliest years, I regarded no other human being with equal reverence." Dr. Samuel Hopkins, the founder of the *Hopkinsian* school of orthodoxy, also resided in the place. His memory has of late been revived through his introduction in Mrs. Stowe's story of New England life, "*The Minister's Wooing*."

He settled in Newport in 1769, and with Puritan sternness, and natural intellectual independence, sought "to reconcile Calvinism with its essential truths." "Other Calvinists were willing that their neighbors should be predestined to everlasting misery for the glory of God. This noble-minded man demanded a more generous and impartial virtue, and maintained that we should consent to our own perdition, . . . . if the greatest good of the universe, and the manifestation of the Divine perfections, should so require." This doctrine was not altogether agreeable to the Newporters, and a meeting of his society discussed the doctor's preaching, and finally resolved to intimate to him their willingness that he should leave. But when, upon the next Sunday, he preached a farewell sermon, the parish were so interested and impressed that they entreated him to remain. "His name is associated with a stern and appalling theology," but he preserved the old Puritan traditions, and represented the severe and indomitable spirit of the early New England clergy. A profound student, he was sometimes engaged for eighteen hours of the day with his studies, and died, in Newport, an honored and good man, in December, 1803.

On the breaking out of the Revolution, great numbers of the inhabitants left the island; and during the summer and fall of 1776, Newport remained in a distressed state, and without defense, except a few guns at Brenton's Point. The British fleet arrived, and the troops took possession of the town and remained three years. Before leaving, they destroyed 480 buildings of various kinds, cut down all the ornamental and fruit trees, broke up nearly all the wharves, and the places of worship, with two exceptions, were used as stables and riding-schools. The church bells, with one exception—a present from Queen Anne—the machinery from the distilleries, and the town records, were carried to New York; and when they left the place, the wells were filled up, and as much property destroyed as possible, by order of the British commander. The army quartered on the town numbered 8,000 British and Hessians. It was evacuated by the enemy in 1779. At that time the inhabitants were reduced from 12,000 to 4,000.



The business of Newport revived somewhat during the wars in Europe, but was again nearly extinguished by the embargo which preceded the war of 1812. Since the application of steam to machinery, a number of large cotton and woolen mills have been established, which, with other manufacturing establishments, have of late years given quite an impulse to the prosperity of the place. The situation of Newport gives to it the advantage of a cool, refreshing sea-breeze from almost every point of the compass: so that during the hot months, it has long been a favorite place of fashionable resort, especially for visitors from the south. Within a few years a number of large and splendid hotels have been erected, affording the best of accommodations. The place is also rendered attractive by its splendid beaches, adapted in the highest degree to the luxury of surf-bathing; its abundant means of enjoyment for those who are fond of sailing or fishing, the many beautiful rides over the island, in the rear of the town, and the objects of historic interest in the place and vicinity.



*State House, Newport.*

The state-house is situated on Washington square, and in the engraving a representation is given of its front, facing the parade, which is the principal entrance. It is built of brick and has elevated flights of steps on the north, south and west sides. From these steps the late Maj. John Handy read the Declaration of Independence, on the 20th of July, 1776; and at the expiration of fifty years he read it again from the same place, on which occasion the steps and balcony above were decorated with flowers. The state-house was used as a hospital, in succession, by the British and French troops. After the glass was destroyed, the windows were battened up, leaving only a small opening with a slide for air; and in the lower room, against the south door, the French erected an altar, where the services of the Catholic Church were performed for the sick and dying. The last time Washington visited Newport, a dinner was given him in honor of the occasion, and the table was spread the entire length of the lower floor.

The building of the Redwood Library and Atheneum, completed in 1750, is a handsome specimen of architecture, consisting of a center structure, with two small wings. It appears to have originated in a literary and philosophical society, which was established in Newport in 1730, and of which the celebrated Bishop Berkeley, who resided in Rhode Island, encouraged the formation, "often participating in its discussions, and, by the charm of his conversation, giving a delightful interest to its meetings." Names of some of the leading men in the history of Rhode Island, are connected with this library. Rev. Dr. Stiles, afterward president of Yale College, while pastor of a Congregational society in Newport, soon after his settlement in 1755, was appointed librarian. Within its quiet walls he spent much of his time, and through his instrumentality the collection was greatly enlarged. The library contains many old and valuable books that are now comparatively scarce; but many of the finest works were carried off by the British troops when they left the island. The present number of volumes is upward of 6,000.

Anciently a considerable body of Jews resided in Newport. The first emigrants were of Dutch extraction, from Curacao. The deed

of their burying ground is dated Feb. 28, 1677. They were not possessed of the wealth and enterprise which so eminently distinguished those who came afterward. Between the years 1750 and 1760, many families of wealth and distinction, from Spain and Portugal, settled in Newport, and contributed largely to the commercial prosperity of the town. The synagogue, of which the annexed is a representation, was built by these emigrants in 1762: it was once thronged with worshipers, and "Newport was the only place in New England where the Hebrew language was publicly read and



JEWISH SYNAGOGUE, NEWPORT.

chanted by more than three hundred of the descendants of Abraham." Abraham Touro left \$20,000 in charge of the town authorities, the interest to be expended in keeping the synagogue and grounds, and the street leading to it, in good repair, and the wishes of the donor have been carefully complied with. The following inscription appears over the granite gateway: "Erected 5603, by a bequest made by Abraham Touro, Esq."

"About 1763, and long after, flourished the distinguished families of Lopez, Rivera, Pollock, Levi, Hart, Seixas, and their late respected priest, Isaac Touro. The north side of what is now the Mall, was once covered with Jewish residences,



which were destroyed by fire. The Revolutionary War, so disastrous to the commercial interest and prosperity of Newport, induced the greater part of them to leave the town, and after the conclusion of the war, the remnant that was left gradually declined, until not an individual now remains. Moses Lopez, nephew of the celebrated Aaron Lopez, was the last resident Jew in Newport. A few years previous to his death, he removed to New York; his remains were brought to Newport, and interred by the side of his brother Jacob, in the burial place of their fathers. Moses Lopez was a man of no common abilities; he was an honorable merchant, deeply versed in mathematics, and of uncommon mechanical skill. He was pleasant and interesting in conversation, and an ingenious defender of his religious belief. The Society of Jews, generally, who settled in this town, have left a reputation for integrity and uprightness, which should perpetuate their memory from generation to generation.

After the long interval of 60 years, in which the synagogue had been closed, in the year 1850 it was thrown open again, and services were performed on Saturday (the Jewish Sabbath), by an eminent Rabbi from New York. It was an important era, and calculated to revive in the mind the great and important events, which had taken place in the history of this distinguished people."

During the Revolutionary war, Newport, though for some time in possession of the enemy, furnished a number of distinguished naval commanders, and a greater number of sailors, perhaps, than any other town of its size in the country. It is supposed that she contributed a thousand men for the naval service in that war, and that one half of these fell into the hands of the enemy, and mostly perished on board of prison ships. On the 10th of July, 1780, the French fleet of seven sail-of-the-line and five frigates, with a large number of transports and an army of 6,000, arrived at Newport, to the great joy of the inhabitants. The fleet was commanded by the Chevalier de Tourney, and the army by Count de Rochambeau. The town was illuminated, and complimentary addresses were made by a committee of the general assembly, then in session, to both of the French commanders. The following is from *Peterson's History of Rhode Island*:

Admiral de Tourney died soon after his arrival at Newport, and was buried with military honors, in Trinity church-yard, where a slab was afterward erected to his memory, on the north side of the church. The funeral procession is said to have been grand and imposing, extending from his residence on the Point, at the Hunter House, to the church-yard, one dense mass of living beings, with the bands of music from the fleet, playing the most solemn strains, was a scene of deep interest to contemplate.

In March, 1781, General Washington, the savior of his country, arrived at Newport. He passed over from the main by Canonicut Ferry, and landed from his barge at the head of Long Wharf. As he passed, the French fleet, lying at the back of the fort, fired a salute, and the army was drawn up in order for his reception at the Long Wharf. Washington, the immortal commander-in-chief of the French and American armies, never appeared to greater advantage than when he passed over to Newport to review the French forces under Count Rochambeau. He was received at the head of Long Wharf by the French officers, at the head of 7,000 men, who lined the streets from thence to the state-house.

"I never," says a bystander now living, "felt the solid earth tremble under me before. The firing from the French ships that lined the harbor, was tremendous; it was one continued roar, and looked as though the very bay was on fire. Washington, as you know, was a Marshal of France; he could not command the French army without being invested with that title. He wore, on this day, the insignia of his office, and was received with all the honors due to one in that capacity. It is known that many of the flower of the French nobility were numbered in the army that acted in our defense. Never," said the aged narrator, "will that scene be

erased from my memory. The attitudes of the nobles, their deep obeisance, the lifting of hats and caps, the waving of standards, the sea of plumes, the long line of French soldiers and the general disposition of their arms, unique to us, separating to the right and left, the chief, with Count Rochambeau on his left, unbanned, walked through. The French nobles, commanders, and their under officers, followed in the rear. Count Rochambeau was a small, keen-looking man, not handsome, as was his son, afterward governor of Martinique. Count Noailles looked like what he was—a great man. But the resplendent beauty of the two Viosminels eclipsed all the rest. They were brothers, and one of them a general in the army, who bore the title of Count, too. Newport never saw anything so handsome as these two young brothers.

"But we, the populace, were the only ones that looked at them, for the eye of every Frenchman was directed to Washington. Calm and unmoved by all the honors that surrounded him, the voice of adulation nor the din of battle had ever disturbed the equanimity of his deportment. Ever dignified, he wore on this day the same saint-like expression that always characterized him. They proceeded from the state-house to the lodgings of Count Rochambeau, the present residence of the heirs of the late Samuel Verner, corner of Clark and Mary streets. It was a proud day for Newport, to be honored with the presence of Washington, a name dear to every American heart."

"In the evening," says the writer in Harper, previously quoted, "the town was illuminated, and the officers, escorted by a large number of citizens, and preceded by thirty boys, bearing torches, marched through the streets. Upon returning to the house, Washington carefully thanked the boys for their services. It was his first interview with the French officers, and it is supposed that in the Vernon House, he sketched, with Rochambeau, the plan of an attack upon New York.

"Associated with this visit of Washington, the name of one of the belles of those days has attained a greater immortality than even French courtesy had secured. This was the beautiful Miss Chaplin, a Newport maiden famed no less for her charm of manner than her lovely person. During Washington's visit the citizens of the town gave a ball in honor of the event to the Commander-in-chief and his French host, in the assembly room in Church-street. The general was summoned to open the ball, and he selected Miss Chaplin for his partner, and requested her to name the dance. She chose "A successful Campaign," a dance then in the highest favor. As Washington led out his partner upon the floor, the French officers, with the most graceful courtesy, took the instruments from the hands of the musicians, and played while the couple stepped through the minuet."

The *Round Tower*, or "Old Stone Mill," as it is usually called, stands in an open lot, adorned with walks and shade trees, on the sum-



ROUND TOWER.

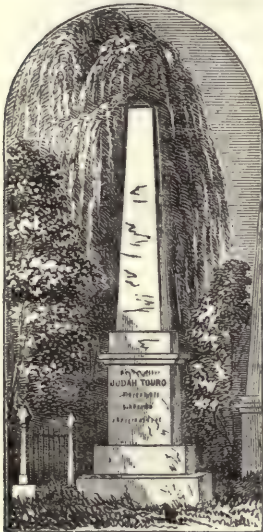
mit of the elevation on which Newport is built. This structure is about 25 feet high, with a diameter of 23 feet. It is circular in shape, and is supported upon eight arches resting on thick columns about 10 feet high, on a foundation of four or five feet. The stones of which it is constructed are quite small, irregular in form, and strongly cemented

together by a mortar composed of shell, lime, sand, and gravel. The roof and fixtures, if it ever had any, were of perishable materials, for the interior is open to the sky. It is supposed by some that it was built by the Northmen, who visited the shores of this country about the year 1000 of the Christian era. Others infer it was erected by



Gov. Arnold, the first charter governor of the colony, as he makes mention of it in his will, calling it "my stone built Wind Mill." The origin and purposes for which this structure was erected, have occasioned much speculation, and they are points which still remain undecided. Yet if it was standing at the first *settlement* of the place, it is an unaccountable fact that the earliest settlers should make no mention of it, although several of them kept diaries.

The Jewish cemetery, a small inclosure situated a short distance from the synagogue in Touro street, is quite an ornament to that part of the city. It has a massive granite gateway, and a high iron fence, erected in 1843, by the order of the late Judah Touro, Esq., of New Orleans, at an expense of about \$12,000. Mr. Touro was a native of Newport, and has generously remembered his native city by large donations to various objects of public utility. Within the inclosure are the graves of his parents and other members of his family. Mr. Touro died in 1854, and his remains were brought to Newport and interred by the side of his relatives. The annexed engraving is a representation of the monument erected to his memory, on which is the following inscription :



TOURO MONUMENT.

To the memory of JUDAH TOURO, born Newport, R. I., June 16, 1775. Died, New Orleans, Jan. 18, 1854. Interred here June 6. The last of his name he inscribed in the book of PHILANTHROPY, to be remembered forever.

The following inscription is from a monument in the same inclosure :

In memory of the Rev. ISAAC TOURO, the able and faithful minister of the Congregation *Yeshuat Israel*, in Newport, R. I., who departed this life on the 14th of Tebet, A. M. 5544, and December 8th, MDCCLXXXIII, at Kingston, Jamaica, where his remains lie buried. *Æ.* 46 years. *The memory of the just is blessed.*

*White Hall*, a building about three miles from the state house, in Newport, now in the town of Middletown, is a place of interest to the antiquarian. It was built by the celebrated Dean Berkeley, for his residence on his farm of about 100 acres, which he purchased here. The dean arrived at Newport in Sept. 1729, and continued here about two years. His original destination was the Island of Bermuda, where, with his associates, he intended to found a college for the education of Indian youth of this country. The captain of the ship in which they sailed, unable to find Bermuda, steered northward, when he fell in with Block Island. Learning there that an Episcopal Church was in Newport, of which Mr. Honeymoon was the minister, he concluded to visit the place.

Berkeley was so charmed with Rhode Island, that he determined to make it his residence: in writing to his friends, he speaks of it as "pleasantly laid out in hills and vales, and rising grounds, and hath plenty of excellent springs and fine rivulets, and many delightful landscapes of rocks and promontories and adjacent lands." He was described "as a gentleman of middle stature, of an agreeable, pleasant, and erect aspect." "His preaching was eloquent and forcible, and attracted large congregations to Trinity Church. When he was called to a sphere of greater usefulness in his native country, he was not forgetful of a residence which was endeared to him by many pleasing recollections; and which, moreover, possessed for him a melancholy interest, from the circumstance of its containing the ashes of his infant daughters, who died during his sojourn in Newport."



*White Hall.*

In 1733, after his return to England, he sent a magnificent organ as a donation to Trinity Church. The White Hall estate, with a considerable portion of his library, he gave to Yale College in Connecticut. The White Hall estate, when it came into possession of the college, was sold on a lease of 990 years, at a rent of 100 ounces of silver per annum. During the dean's residence at White Hall, he wrote his "*Minute Philosopher*," and his celebrated poem so oracular as to the future destinies of America; the last verse of which has become so famous:

*"Westward the course of Empire takes its way,  
The first four acts already past;  
A fifth shall close the drama with the day,  
Time's noblest offspring is the last."*

"These were principally written at a place about half a mile south of his house. There he had his chair and writing apparatus placed in a natural alcove, which he found in the most elevated part of the Hanging Rocks, so called, roofed and opened only to the south, commanding at once a view of Sachuest Beach, the ocean and the circumjacent islands."



The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the cemetery at the north part of the city : that of Commodore Perry, is on a granite shaft erected by the state, in an inclosure adjoining the principal graveyard. Three of his sons are interred by his side: (p. 1011.)

OLIVER HAZARD PERRY, at the age of 27 years, achieved the victory of Lake Erie, Sept. 10, 1813. Born in South Kingston, R. I., Aug. 23, 1785. Died at Port Spain, Trinidad, Aug. 23, 1819, aged 34 years. His remains were conveyed to his native land in a ship-of-war, according to a resolution of Congress; and were here interred Dec. 4, 1826. Erected by the State of Rhode Island.

---

*Dum curo vigilo.* Here lieth the body of SAMUEL CRANSTON, Esq., late governor of this Colony, aged 68 years. Departed this life April ye 26th, A. D. 1727. He was the son of John Cranston, Esq., who was governor here 1680. He was descended from the Noble Scottish Lord Cranston, and carried in his veins a stream of the ancient Earls of Crawford, Bothwell, and Traquairs. Having for his Grandfather James Cranston Clerk, Chaplain to King Charles the First. His Great-Grandfather was John Cranston, of Poole, Esq. This last was son of John Cranston, Esq., which James was son to William, Lord Cranston.

Rest happy now, brave patriot, without end,  
Thy country's father, and thy country's friend.

---

This monument is erected to the memory of the Hon. RICHARD WARD, Esq., late Governor of this Colony. He was early in life employed in the public service, and for several years sustained some of the most important offices in the Colony with great ability and reputation. He was a member of the Sabbatarian Church in this Town, and adorned the doctrines of his Savior, by a sincere and steady practice of the various duties of life. He died on the 21st day of Aug. 1763, in the 74th year of his age.

---

In memory of Doct. WILLIAM FLETCHER, who died March 9th, A. D. 1788. Ætat. 42. He was born in England, Cartmel Parish and County Palatine, of Lancaster. For three years before his death, he resided in this city, where he acquitted himself in the various duties of his profession, with honor and integrity. He lived the life of a gentleman, and died like a Philosopher.

---

Here are deposited the remains of CHRISTOPHER CHAPLIN, Esq., President of the Bank of Rhode Island, and the First Grand Master of the Masonic Fraternity in this State, who died on the 25th day of April, 1805, in the 75th year of his age. Unambitious of public employments and honors, he was respected in Society for his good sense, and incorruptible integrity, and persevering industry in commercial pursuits, in which he was usefully engaged for half a century. Distinguished by the practice of all the virtues that render valuable the nearest relations of life. He was most tenderly beloved by his family. In his last illness he manifested his firm belief in the Christian Religion, which he had always cherished, and he expired full of hopes grounded on its promises.

---

Here lies a Christian Minister, sacred to whose memory the Congregation, late his Pastoral Charge, erected this monument, a testimonial to Posterity, of their respect for the amiable character of the Rev'd. JAMES SEARING, who was born at Hempstead, on Long Island, Sept. XXIII, MDCCIX. Received a liberal education at Yale College; ordained to the pastoral charge of the church and Society meeting in Clarke street, Newport, April XXI, MDCCXXXI, where he served in the Christian Ministry XXIV years, and died Jan. VI, MDCCCLV. Ætat. L. He entertained a rational veneration for the Most High, whom he constantly regarded as the Father of the Universe; the wise governor and benevolent Friend of the Creation. He was a steady Advocate for the Redeemer and his Holy Religion. His contempt of Bigotry, his extensive Charity and Benevolence, and exemplary goodness of life, justly endeared him to his Flock, and gained him that general acceptance and Esteem which perpetuate his memory with deserved Reputation and Honor.

---

This monumental marble is erected to the memory of the Hon. CONSTANT TABER, who departed this transitory life Dec. 20, 1826, aged 83 years. During a protracted life he sustained an unblemished character, and was justly esteemed by all his fellow-citizens, who frequently elected him to important offices, the duties of which he uniformly discharged with scrupulous fidelity. . . . When the Newport Bank was established in 1803, he was elected President, which office he sustained till his death. He was a steady and devoted friend to the 2d Baptist Society in this town, to which he bequeathed the most of his valuable

property, except a few legacies to charitable purposes. "An honest man's the noblest work of God."

The first of the following inscriptions is from a large slab of Egyptian marble, placed by the side of Trinity Church. It was designed for the interior of the church, but no suitable place could be found within its walls. The monument of Mr. Clark, the inscription on which is given, is in the burying ground on the west side of Tanner street.

D. O. M. CAROLUS LUDOVICUS D'ARSAC DE TEENAY, ordinis sa Hierosolymitani Eques, nondum vota Professus a vetere et nobili genere apud Armoricos oriundos anus e Regiarum classium præfectis LIVIS, MILES IMPERATOR, de Rege Suo, et Patria, per 42 annos bene meritus, hoc submamore JACET FELICITER AUDAX naves Regias post Croisiacam cladem per invios VICENONLE fluvii anfractus disjectas e cœcis voraginibus improbo abore annis 1760, 1761 inter tela hostium detrusit avellit et stationibus suis restituit incolumes anno 1762, TERRAM NOVAM in AMERICA invasit Anno 1772, renunciatus PRÆTOR ad regendas. BORBONTAM et FRANCIE insulas in GALLIA commoda totus incubuit. FEDERATIS ORDINIBUS pro libertate dimicantibus A REGE CHRISTIANISSIMO missus subsidis anno 1780. RHODUM INSULAM occupavit; Dum ad nova se accingebat pericula. IN HAC URBE, inter FEDERATORUM ORDINUM ramenta et desideria, mortem obiit graven bonis omnibus et luetuosam suis die 15th X oris M. D. CCLXXX, annos 58. REX CHRISTIANISSIMUS, severissimus virtutis iudex ut clarissimi viri memoria posterati consecratur, hoc momentum pronenclum jussit MDCCLXXXIII.

To the memory of Doctor John Clarke, one of the original purchasers and Proprietors of this Island, and one of the Founders of the first Baptist Church in Newport, its first Pastor and munificent benefactor. He died on the 20th of April 1676, in the 66th year of his age, and is here interred. This monument was erected by his Trustees.

*Bristol*, the shire town of Bristol county, is the ancient *Pocanoket* of the Indians. It is beautifully situated on a peninsula extending south into Narraganset Bay, equi-distant from Providence and Newport, being 15 miles from each. The population of the town is about 5000, and it has a good harbor and considerable commerce. The village is one of the most beautiful in New England, standing on a slope of ground gently rising from the bay, ornamented with fine shade trees and interspersed with highly cultivated gardens. It is a favorite place of retirement for persons of wealth, and has always been noted for the elegance of its society. Bristol was settled in 1680. It suffered much in the revolution; in 1775, it was bombarded by a British squadron, and in 1778, the meeting house and all the most valuable dwellings were burnt.

About two miles northeast from the court house is *Mount Hope*, distinguished as once being the residence of the celebrated King Philip, and the place where this unfortunate chieftain was killed, August 12, 1676. It is the highest land in this section of the country, being about 200 feet high. The following, relative to Philip's death, is from *Hoyt's Indian Wars*:—

Meanwhile the war continued in the southeast quarter of New England, under the desperate Philip; but the gallant Church and other officers gave him little rest. He was hunted and driven from his covert places, his chief men, wife and children killed or captured, but he still continued firm, and secreting himself with a small force in the recesses of deep swamps, refused to submit. At length an Indian, whose brother had been shot by Philip for urging him to make peace, brought intelligence to Captain Church, who was in Rhode Island, that the chief was in a swamp in Mount Hope neck, and Church immediately resolved to try his skill upon him. With a small company of English, and a number of friendly Indians, accompanied by several volunteer officers, he passed over to the main, and



conducted by the Indian who brought the intelligence, soon reached the swamp, in which Philip was posted, with a considerable force; but darkness had now commenced. Perfectly acquainted with the ground, Church formed his men in extended order, placing an Englishman and an Indian together, with orders to fire upon any who should attempt to escape from the swamp. Captain Golding, with a party, was to penetrate the swamp, and rouse Philip at the dawn of day. Having made this disposition of his troops, Church was giving further orders, when a shot whistled over his head, followed immediately after by a whole volley from Golding's party, on an advanced guard of the enemy, posted in the margin of the swamp. Day had now dawned, and Philip, on the report of the guns, seized his *petunk*, powder horn and gun, left the swamp, and ran toward two of Church's inclosing chain of men. An Englishman leveled his piece against him, but it missed fire; his accompanying Indian, more fortunate, with a quick sight, sent two balls through the body of the chief, one piercing his heart, which laid him dead upon the spot. The important intelligence was immediately communicated to Church, but he kept it to himself, intending to make it known after the remaining enemy were driven from their cover. A terrific voice immediately thundered from the swamp, *Iootash! Iootash!* It was from Annawon, Philip's chief captain, calling to his men to maintain their ground. The English then rushed into the swamp, and charging closely, threw the Indians into confusion; Annawon, with about sixty of his followers, made their escape, but one hundred and thirty were killed and captured. After the affair was over, Church communicated to his troops the death of Philip, and repaired to the spot where he lay. He had fallen upon his face in a muddy spot of ground, from which he was drawn, the head taken off, and the body left to be devoured by wild beasts. Thus fell this great chief, in a struggle, which, had it been in favor of a civilized people, by a civilized commander, and attended with success, would have immortalized his name.



*Mount Hope, near Bristol.*

The view shows the appearance of Mount Hope, as seen from Mount Hope Bay, some six miles south from Fall River, Massachusetts.

The most terrible and important conflict with the Indians in New England, took place in South Kingston, R. I. "Upon a small island, in an immense swamp, Philip," says Mr. Drake, in his History of the Indians, "had fortified himself, in a manner superior to what is common to his countrymen. Here he intended to pass the winter with the chief of his friends. They had erected about 500 wigwams of a superior construction, in which was deposited a great store of provisions. Baskets and tubs of corn were piled, one upon another, about the inside of them, rendering them bullet proof. It is supposed that about 3000 persons had here taken up their residence." The island above mentioned is now an upland meadow of some three or four acres, a few feet above the low meadow by which it is surrounded.

Water still surrounds it in wet seasons. It was cleared for cultivation about 1780; charred corn and Indian implements are still plowed up.

Lest Philip should increase his power, by an alliance with the Narraganset Indians, the English had made a friendly treaty with them in July, 1675. But notwithstanding this, in December of the same year, it was discovered that they were secretly aiding Philip's party. This determined the English to undertake a winter expedition against them. For this object, the colony of Massachusetts furnished five hundred and twenty-seven men, Plymouth one hundred and fifty-nine, and Connecticut three hundred; to all these were attached one hundred and fifty Mohegan Indians. After electing Josiah Winslow, governor of Plymouth colony, to be their commander, the whole party met at Pettyquamscutt. About sixteen miles from this place, it was found that the Narragansets had built a strong fort in the midst of a large swamp, upon a piece of dry land of about five or six acres. The fort was a circle of pallasadoes surrounded by a fence of trees, which was about one rod thick.

On the 19th of December, 1675, at dawn of day, the English took up their march through a deep snow, and at four o'clock in the afternoon attacked the Indians in their fortress. The only entrance which appeared practicable was over a log, or tree, which lay up five or six feet from the ground, and this opening was commanded by a sort of a block house in front. The Massachusetts men, led on by their captains, first rushed into the fort, but the enemy, from the block house and other places, opened so furious a fire upon them, that they were obliged to retreat. Many men were killed in this assault, and among them Captains Johnson and Davenport. The whole army then made a united onset. The conflict was terrible. Some of the bravest captains fell, and victory seemed very doubtful. At this crisis some of the Connecticut men ran to the opposite side of the fort, where there were no pallasadoes; they sprang in, and opened a brisk and well directed fire upon the backs of the enemy. This decided the contest. The Indians were driven from the block house, and from one covert to another, until they were wholly destroyed or dispersed in the wilderness. As they retreated, the soldiers set fire to their wigwams (about six hundred in number), which were consumed by the flames. In this action it was computed that about seven hundred fighting Indians perished, and among them twenty of their chiefs. Three hundred more died from their wounds. To these numbers may be added many old men, women and children, who had retired to this fort as a place of undoubted security.

"The burning of the wigwams, the shrieks of the women and children, the yelling of the warriors, exhibited a most horrid and affecting scene, so that it greatly moved some of the soldiers. They were much in doubt whether the burning of their enemies alive could be consistent with humanity and the benevolent principles of the gospel."

From this blow the Indians never recovered. The victory of the English, though complete, was dearly purchased. Six of their captains, and eighty of their men were killed or mortally wounded; and one hundred and fifty were wounded and afterward recovered. About one half of the loss of this bloody fight fell upon the Connecticut soldiers.

---

*Pawtucket* is a flourishing place four miles northerly from Providence, partly in North Providence and partly in Bristol county, Massachusetts. Population about 10,000. It is situated on both sides of the Pawtucket river—the dividing line between the states of Massachusetts and Rhode Island—which has here a fall of about fifty feet, within a short distance, affording an extensive hydraulic power. The first cloth manufactory by water power ever established in this country, was commenced at Pawtucket in 1790, and for more than forty years this town held the first rank among the manufacturing places in New England. The manufactories here now are quite extensive, consisting



of cotton goods, machinery, etc. The river is navigable for vessels as far as the village, and it has considerable commerce. Samuel Slater, the father of cotton manufactories in America, resided in this village for many years. He died at Webster, Massachusetts, greatly respected, April 20, 1835, aged 67.

---

On the 10th of July, 1777, Colonel Barton, of Providence, executed one of the most bold and hazardous enterprises recorded during the revolution. The British general, Prescott, who commanded on the island, was quartered at this time about five miles from Newport, in a house yet standing, and it was Barton's design to pass over to Rhode Island, seize Prescott, and convey him to the American camp. Having selected about forty men of tried valor, with Quako, a colored servant of Gen. Prescott, for a guide, Barton embarked at about nine o'clock at night at Warwick Neck, on board his boats, when with muffled oars they crossed over to Rhode Island, between Prudence and Patience Islands. As they passed the south end of Prudence, they heard from the guard boats of the enemy the sentinel's cry, "*All's well.*" On landing, the men were divided into several divisions, and proceeded with the utmost silence toward Prescott's quarters, passing the British guard house from eighty to one hundred rods on the left, and a company of light horse about the same distance on the right. The sentinel was seized, and Prescott was not alarmed until his captors were at the door of his bed chamber, which was fast closed. Quako, the guide, butted his beetle head through the panel of the door, and thus making an entrance, secured his victim. Barton, placing his hand on Prescott's shoulder, told him he was his prisoner, and that silence was his only safety. He, with Major Barrington and another officer taken, was hurried through a stubble field to the boat in waiting at the mouth of the creek. After safely passing under the stern of one British man-of-war, and under the bows of another, they safely reached Warwick Neck, where a coach was in waiting to convey Barton and his prisoner to Providence.

"This General Prescott was a despicable character, and thoroughly abhorred by the people of the island. His constant habit while walking the streets, if he saw any of the inhabitants conversing together, was to shake his cane at them, and say, 'Disperse, ye rebels.' During one of his perambulations about the streets, he chanced to meet with one Elisha Anthony, a member of the Society of Friends, and one asking Friend Anthony, in passing, 'why he did not take his hat off?' Anthony said, 'It was against his principles to show those signs of respect to man.' Prescott hearing the observation, ordered his servant to knock off his hat, which he did; and they passed on, leaving the Friend, who very coolly picked up his broad-brim, and passed on.

While he was prisoner, Prescott was taken to Windsor, in Connecticut. It is said that the landlord of the house where he stopped, brought him a dish of beans and corn (*succatosh*), at which he was so highly exasperated, that he threw them into his face, when the latter very deliberately wiped his face with his shirt sleeve, and left the room. He, however, soon returned, with a *cow-hide*, and the manner in which he applied it to his back was a *striking caution*."

The brave Col. William Barton, who acted with so much intrepidity in capturing Prescott, was born in Providence, in 1750. Congress rewarded him for his revolutionary services, by a grant of land in Vermont, by the transfer of which he eventually became entangled in the meshes of the law, and in consequence he was imprisoned there for debt for many years. When

LaFayette visited this country in 1825, as "the nation's guest," Barton, then an old man of 75 years, was lying in prison. LaFayette heard of it, paid his debt, and thus was he set at liberty. The gifted Whittier, in his noble protest against imprisonment for debt, indignantly refers to his imprisonment.

"What hath the gray-haired prisoner done?  
Hath murder stained his hand with gore?  
Ah, no! his *crime's* a fouler one—  
*God made the old man poor!*"

---

The following details of the military events in 1778, in the war of the revolution, upon the island of Rhode Island, are from *Watson's Annals*:—

France having acknowledged our independence, and embarked energetically in the war, all America was rejoiced and animated at the appearance of a French fleet of twelve sail-of-the-line, commanded by Count D'Estaing, off Sandy Hook, in the summer of 1778. In co-operation with Washington, an attack upon New York was supposed to be their object. In a few days, however, we were surprised by the approach of a detachment of 1,500 men from Washington's army, to Providence, where Gen. Sullivan then commanded. Suddenly the French fleet appeared off Newport; one or two British frigates were burnt, and the residue of the British fleet sought refuge in the harbor. At once, the whole country was all bustle and activity. The militia came pouring in from every quarter.

Newport was the point upon which the storm was to fall, and all supposed that the royal army, of six thousand veterans, on Rhode Island, and the British fleet, were within our grasp. The American army was principally assembled at Tiverton, opposite Rhode Island. Our Providence companies, with which I had again mustered, also marched to that point.

The army crossed over to the island, and amounted to about 10,000 men. Sullivan was an intrepid, although unfortunate officer. Generals Greene and LaFayette were also in command on the occasion. John Hancock was likewise present, in command of the Massachusetts militia. James Otis, a martyr to the cause of liberty, was there a strolling lunatic about the camp. The great and fervid mind, that first grasped the idea of independence, was then a melancholy ruin.

The British retreated, and our army regularly invested the town. Gen. Sullivan received daily assurances that D'Estaing would enter the harbor, and land 3,000 troops, to co-operate with the American forces. The surrender of the British army seemed inevitable. Lord Howe, in the interim, appeared off the harbor with an inferior fleet, and D'Estaing pursued him out to sea, for the purpose of bringing him to action. On the ensuing day, there occurred one of the most terrific storms ever known at the season in this latitude. Both fleets were disabled and scattered. The French fleet gradually re-assembled at their former position. The ships were promptly repaired, and then, instead of prosecuting the siege, sailed for Boston, leaving the army to its fate. Sullivan remonstrated in violent terms, and LaFayette advanced every argument, and urged every expostulation, but the decision of the council of officers, convened by D'Estaing, was irrevocable. Had we been attacked at this moment of dejection and disorganization, with vigor and promptitude by the enemy, the capture of our whole army was almost assured to them. An immediate retreat was ordered, the British pursued, and an engagement took place near Quaker Hill. Our company was posted behind a stone wall, and attacked by a corps of Hessians. After a sharp action, the British withdrew, and during the night we effected our retreat to the main land, without the loss of our cannon or baggage. Our retreat was most opportune, as Gen. Clinton arrived the day after with 4,000 men, and a formidable fleet. The loss of the Americans in the engagement at Quaker Hill, in killed, wounded and missing, was 211—of the enemy, 260.



## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

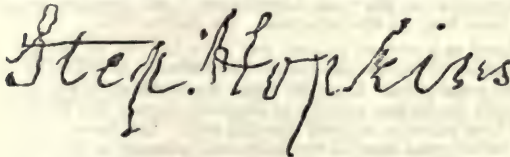
*Massasoit*, the chief of the Wampanoags, was the principal sachem of the Indians at the time of the arrival of the English in New England. He was more renowned in peace than in war, and as long as he lived was a firm friend to the English. He appears to have owned Cape Cod, and all that part of Massachusetts and Rhode Island between Narraganset and Massachusetts Bays, extending inland between Pawtucket and Charles Rivers, together with all the contiguous islands. This tract was occupied by various tribes, who all looked up to him to sanction their expeditions, and settle their difficulties. He had several places of residence, but the principal was Mt. Hope or Pocanoket. The infant colony at Plymouth was much indebted to this chieftain, for his friendship and influence. A treaty was made which was faithfully observed by Massasoit and his successor, for more than 40 years afterward.

*Canonicus* was a renowned sachem of the Narragansets, and the warm friend of Roger Williams. When Williams was exiled from Massachusetts, he gave him all the land in the vicinity of Providence for a settlement. His seat was on Canonicut Island, opposite Newport, where stood "his palace," a building 50 feet in length, made of upright poles, and covered with mats and branches. This "wise and peaceable prince," as Williams calls him, died at his seat in 1647, having lived nearly a century.

*Philip*, sachem of Pocanoket, usually called King Philip, was the youngest son of Massasoit, and succeeded his brother Alexander in 1657. He soon after renewed the friendship which had long subsisted between his tribe and the English, but in 1675 he commenced a furious war against them, the most bloody they ever experienced. He was brave, crafty and politic, and possessing great influence over the neighboring tribes, excited most of them to unite in his attempt to exterminate the whites. He was killed at Mt. Hope, in 1676, after having defended himself and what he supposed to be the rights of his countrymen to the last extremity.

*Roger Williams*, the principal founder of Rhode Island, "the great champion of toleration, and of the right of private judgment in religion," was a native of Wales, and educated at Oxford. Originally a clergyman of the Church of England, he became a non-conformist, and emigrated to America in 1631, when he was 32 years of age. In 1634, he became minister of the congregation at Salem. He there grew intolerant in his excessive zeal for toleration, asserting that oaths ought not to be administered to the unregenerate, and that Christians ought not to pray with them. Forming a separate congregation, he even refused to commune with members of his own church, who did not separate entirely from all connection with the "polluted New England churches." He finally declared the Massachusetts charter void, because the land had not been purchased from the Indians and "reviled magistrates." The sentence of banishment was accordingly pronounced upon him by the court, and in 1637, he left the colony and founded the town of Providence. His extreme opinions softening by time, he grew a pattern of toleration, became a Baptist, and formed a civil government that was purely democratic—an eminent peace-maker between the whites and Indians, he twice saved those who had banished him from destruction. He died at Providence at the age of 84 years. "His name is cherished as the first founder of a state in the New World, where freedom to worship God according to the dictates of the individual conscience was made the organic law."

*Stephen Hopkins*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Scituate, then within the limits of the town of Providence, March 7, 1707. He was a farmer until 1731,



when he removed to the business part of the place, and engaged in mercantile pursuits. He was a delegate to the colonial convention held in Albany in 1754; became governor of the colony, and was active in promoting the enlistment of volunteers during

the French war. He was chosen a delegate to the continental congress for the last time, in 1778. Although then over 70 years of age, he was very active, and was almost constantly a member of some important committee. He died July 19, 1785. His first wife was Sarah Scott, a member of the Society of Friends, whose meetings he attended most of his life. The tremulous appearance of his signature was caused by a bodily infirmity, the "shaking palsy," with which he was afflicted for many years.

*William Ellery*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born at Newport, Dec.

*William Ellery*

22, 1727, educated at Harvard, and by practice as a lawyer in his native place, rose to eminence and fortune. In connection with Rufus King, of N. Y., he made strong efforts to abolish the system of slavery.

As a patriot and a Christian he was much respected. He was appointed collector of the port of Newport, which office he retained until his death in 1820.

*Nathaniel Greene*, a major-general of the American army, was born at Warwick, in 1746. His parents were members of the Society of Friends. His father was an anchor smith, to which business his son was trained. Being fired with military zeal, at the commencement of the Revolution, he was entrusted, by his native state, with the command of three regiments, which he led on to Cambridge. He was appointed a major-general of the Continental army, in 1776, and soon after displayed his military genius at the battles of Trenton and Princeton. By his victory at Eutaw Springs, in 1781, he won the applause of congress and the American people. In 1785, he went to Georgia to look after an estate belonging to him, near Savannah. "While walking, one day in June, without an umbrella, he was 'sun struck,' and died on the 17th of that month, 1786, at the age of 46." In person, Gen. Greene was rather corpulent and above the common size, his complexion was fair and florid; his countenance serene and mild. His health was generally delicate, but was preserved by temperance and exercise. He was considered the ablest of Washington's generals.

*Christopher Greene*, a brave and accomplished officer, was a native of Rhode Island. After the battle of Bunker Hill, he was appointed a colonel of a Rhode Island regiment, and in that capacity accompanied Arnold through the wilderness to Quebec. In 1777, he was placed in the chief command at Red Bank, on the Delaware. For his gallant conduct in defeating the enemy in their attack on this post, congress voted him a sword. He was killed by a band of tory dragoons, at his post near Croton River, N. Y., May 13, 1781, at the age of 44 years.

*Abraham Whipple*, a commodore in the navy, and the first man who fired a gun in the naval service in the Revolution, was born at Providence in 1733. In the French war he commanded a privateer, named *The Game Cock*, and in a single cruise, in 1760, he took 23 French prizes. In 1772, he boarded and burnt the Gaspee. In the spring of 1775, being put in command of two vessels by the legislature of Rhode Island, he drove out a British frigate that was blockading Narraganset Bay. In Feb. 1776, he sailed on a cruise in the squadron of Commodore Hopkins, the naval commander-in-chief, and remained in active service until the fall of Charleston in 1780, when he became a prisoner. After the war he emigrated to Marietta, Ohio, where he died in 1819.

*Silas Talbot*, a native of Rhode Island, rendered important services both on land and sea in the Revolution. In 1779, he was commissioned a captain in the navy, and took several British prizes, among which was the "King George," a vessel particularly hated by the New Englanders. He performed many daring exploits with his little vessel, the *Argo*; but was finally captured by a British fleet in 1780, and suffered the horrors of the Jersey prison-ship, and the Provost jail at New York. In the administration of Washington, he superintended the construction of the "old *Constitution*," and became its first commander with the renowned Isaac Hull as his lieutenant. He died in 1813.

*Gilbert Charles Stuart*, so eminent as a portrait painter, was born in 1754, at Narraganset; in 1775, went to England, where he became the pupil of Mr. West. In 1794, he returned to his native country, his great desire being to paint a portrait of Washington. Although he had been familiar with the highest nobility of England, he said that Washington was the first human being whose presence inspired him with awe. The name of Stuart is now forever linked with that of the great man, in the celebrated portrait in the Boston Athenaeum. Mr. Stuart resided in Boston from 1801 until his death, in 1828. Apart from his profession, he was a man of extraordinary talents. "In Boston," said Benjamin West to an English ambassador, about leaving for this country, "you will find the best portrait painter in the world, and his name is Gilbert Stuart!"



# CONNECTICUT.

THE precise time when the country, now comprising Connecticut, was first visited by the Europeans, can not now be ascertained. Both the



ARMS OF CONNECTICUT.

"*Qui Transtulit, Sustinet.*"—He who transplanted still sustains.

they erected a house and fortified it with palisades. This was the first dwelling erected in Connecticut.

In the autumn of 1635, many of the inhabitants of Dorchester and Watertown, in Massachusetts, hearing of the fertility of the meadows on Connecticut River, removed thither and began settlements at Wethersfield and Windsor. During the next winter their sufferings from famine were great. Some of the company, in dread of starvation, returned in December to Massachusetts. Those who remained were obliged to subsist on acorns, malt, and grains. The cattle which could not be got over the river before winter, lived by browsing in the woods and meadows.

In June of the succeeding year, the Rev. Mr. Hooker, with his congregation of about 100 men, women, and children, departed from Cambridge, Mass., and traveled through the wilderness to Hartford. With no guide but their compass, they made their way over mountains, through swamps, thickets, and rivers. Their journey occupied nearly two weeks, during which they drove their cattle before them; using for drink, on their way, the milk of the cows. Mrs. Hooker being in feeble health was carried upon a horse litter.

The year 1637 was distinguished by the war with the Pequots, one

of the most warlike tribes in New England. In 1634, they killed Capt. Stone and his companions, seven in number, for compelling two of their nation to be their guides in ascending the Connecticut. In April 1637, the Indians killed nine persons in Wethersfield, and took two young women prisoners. These murders called upon the inhabitants to take measures for their safety, by making war upon the Pequots. They sent for assistance from the other colonies: forces were accordingly raised, but those of Connecticut, on account of their vicinity to the enemy, were first in action.

Early in May, Capt. Mason, with 90 men from Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor went down the river to Saybrook, where they were joined by Capt. Underhill, and by Uncas, sachem of the Mohegans. He then proceeded to Narraganset Bay, where he engaged a large body of Narraganset Indians as auxiliaries.

"The whole of the army amounted to about 500, with 77 Englishmen. By information obtained from the Narragansets, it was found that the Pequots occupied two forts, one at Mystic River, about 24 miles, the other 27 miles, from the camp at Niantick; both in the eastern part of the present town of Groton. The forts were represented by the Indians as formidable works, and difficult to carry by assault. Mason determined to press on, and assault the strongest fort. After a march of about 12 miles, through forests, and over hills and morasses, in a very hot day, Mason reached the Pawcatuck, where he halted and refreshed his troops. At this place many of the Indians, overcome by their fears, left Mason, and returned home to Narraganset; but the determined leader resolving to advance with his diminished force, dispatched a faithful Indian to reconnoiter the fort, who soon returned with information that the Pequots were unapprised of their danger, and appeared to be resting in perfect security.

The march was immediately recommenced, under the guidance of *Weguash*, a revolted Pequot, toward Mystic River, where stood one of the forts, and on the night of the 26th of May, the whole body encamped at Porter's Rocks, about three miles from the fort. Two hours before day, the next morning, the troops were in motion for the assault; and on approaching near the fort, it was found to be situated on the summit of a hill, in the center of a handsome opening easily discerned through the gray of the morning, and intervening woods. Mason's Indians now entirely lost their resolution, and began to fall back, on which, by much persuasion, he induced them to form an extended circle about the fort, at a safe distance, and there to remain, witnesses of the resolution of his Englishmen. Forming these into two columns, one under Capt. Underhill, the other under himself, he ordered the attack to be made in opposite directions. The enemy had spent the forepart of the night in a frolic, and were now in a profound sleep, and without their usual watch. On the close approximation of the English, a dog within the fort began to roar, which awakened one of the Pequots, who perceiving the advance of the assailants, vociferated the alarm, *Awannux! Awannux!* (Englishmen! Englishmen!) which roused the others from their fatal security; and while they were rallying, Mason's troops advanced and poured in a fire through the apertures of the palisades, and wheeling off to a side barricaded only with brush, rushed into the fort sword in hand—Underhill with his party, entered at the same time. The enemy, notwithstanding their great confusion, made a desperate resistance; covering themselves in, and behind their wigwams, they maintained their ground, with resolution, against the English, who advanced in different directions, cutting, thrusting, or hewing them down with their swords without mercy. The victory hanging in suspense, Mason ordered the wigwams to be fired, and in a few moments the mats, with which they were covered, were in a blaze, and the flames spread in all directions, which compelled the assailants to retire to the exterior side, where they formed a circle about the fort, with the auxiliary Indians beyond them, in their former position. Driven from their covert by the fire, the distressed



Pequots climbed the palisades, and presenting themselves in full view, more than 100 were shot down; others, sallying and attempting to break through the surrounding troops, were shot or cut down by the English swords; if any were so fortunate as to break through the first circle, they were sure to meet death at the second, formed by the Indians. In the meantime many perished in the flames within the fort. The scene continued about an hour, and is hardly to be described; 70 wigwams were consumed, and between 5 and 600 Pequots, of all descriptions, strewed the ground, or were involved in the conflagration. The victory was achieved with the loss of only two men killed, and 16 wounded, on the part of the English.

In the course of the attack, in the interior of the fort, Capt. Mason narrowly escaped death. Entering a wigwam to procure a firebrand, a Pequot drew his arrow to the head, with a design to pierce the captain's body; fortunately a resolute sergeant, entering at the moment, severed the bow string with his cutlass, and saved his commander.

Though the English had been completely successful in their attack on the fort, and had suffered but a trifling loss, their situation was critical. The provisions conveyed upon the backs of the men, were nearly exhausted—the men were much fatigued by their previous march, in which little time had been given for repose; and another powerful body of the enemy, under the daring Sassacus, was in the possession of the other fort, not far distant. The flotilla which had landed the troops at Narraganset, had been ordered, on Mason's departure from the bay, to proceed to Pequot harbor, with supplies for the little army; but it had not yet reached the place. Under these embarrassing circumstances, Mason was at a loss how to shape his future operations, and in constant expectation of an attack from Sassacus and his exasperated warriors. In a short time, however, he was relieved from his dilemma, by the sight of the flotilla, under full sail, entering Pequot harbor with an ample supply of provisions. Mason immediately commenced his march for the harbor, nearly six miles distant, and a body of about 300 furious Indians were soon pressing upon his flanks and rear; and covering themselves with trees and rocks, galling his troops with their arrows. Capt. Underhill, with some of the best men, covered the rear of the column, and by a well directed fire, as opportunity presented, compelled the enemy to give up the pursuit.

The capture of the fort, and the loss they had sustained, threw the Pequots into great consternation. On viewing the destruction they were frantic with rage—they stamped the ground—tore their hair, and filled the air with their horrible cries. But as the number still under Sassacus was formidable, the danger had not subsided, and the English had much to fear from their increased resentment.

The success of the Connecticut forces being communicated to the governor of Massachusetts, from Roger Williams, by an Indian runner, it was judged that the whole of the forces from Plymouth and Massachusetts, but a part of which had been put in march, were not now required for the prosecution of the war. Only 120 men penetrated the Pequot country, under Capts. Stoughton, Trask and Patrik. In June this force reached Pequot harbor, and in conjunction with a body of Narragansets, marched into the interior, for the purpose of devastation. During their operations, they hemmed in a body of Pequots upon a peninsula formed by a river, killed 30 and made 80 prisoners: 30 of the captives were warriors; these were put on board a small vessel under Capt. Gallop, at Pequot harbor—conveyed a short distance out and dispatched. A most disgraceful act of the commander of the forces, if executed by his order. The troops under Stoughton were afterward joined by 40 men from Connecticut, under the gallant Mason. With this force, added to the Narragansets, Sassacus found it in vain to contend; he destroyed his remaining forts and wigwams, and with a large body of his chief counselors and warriors, fled toward Hudson's River, while others left their country, and joined the distant tribes in other directions.

The route of Sassacus toward the Hudson, lying along the sea coast, the English resolved to pursue, and if possible, complete his destruction, and rid themselves of a dangerous enemy. For this purpose part of the forces were embarked in light vessels, to proceed by water, while the remainder should traverse the shore. At *Menunkatuck*, since Guilford, several straggling Pequots were captured by the

English, among whom were two Sachems, who, obstinately refusing to give information of the destination of the main body, were put to death, at a place since known by the name of *Sachem's Head*, in that town.

Continuing the pursuit, the English arrived at *Quinipiack*, now New Haven, where they received intelligence that the enemy had halted at a great swamp, in the present town of Fairfield, and had been joined by many of the natives of the country, making, in the whole, a force of nearly 300. The English immediately pressed their march, reached the swamp on the 13th of July, and soon invested it on all sides. A small party under Lieut. Davenport, incautiously pressing into the swamp, was attacked and driven back, and severely wounded by Indian arrows. Terms of surrender were now offered to the enemy, on which about 100 old men, women and children, most of whom were natives of the country, came out of the swamp, and submitted to the English; but the high spirited Pequots, resolving to die, or escape, continued to resist with resolution. When night came on, the English opened a narrow passage into the swamp, by cutting away the brush with their swords, and closing in their line, kept up a scattering fire during the night. A thick fog hanging over the swamp at day-break, the next morning, a body of fierce warriors made a rapid charge, at one point, and after a severe conflict, broke through the English line, and 60 or 70 escaped; about 20 were killed, and 180 of all descriptions, found in the recesses of the swamp, were made prisoners. Sassacus, and about 20 of his faithful warriors, fled to the Mohawks, where it seems the chief was not very cordially received; for not long after, he, with most of his fugitives, were put to death by these people, and his scalp sent to Connecticut.

The victory at the Great Swamp, completed the ruin of the Pequot nation. A few still skulking about the woods in their native land, were taken by the Narragansets, and Mohegans, and not unfrequently their heads were brought to the English on Connecticut River. Most of the warriors whose lives were spared, were given to the auxiliary Indians, who treated them as their own people. Some of the males were sent to the West Indies, and their country became the property of the English. In the course of this bloody war, at least 700 Pequots are supposed to have been destroyed, 13 of whom were sachems."

The pursuit of the Pequots led to an acquaintance with the lands on the sea coast from Saybrook to Fairfield. In 1638 the favorable report given of the country, induced Mr. Eaton, Mr. Hopkins, the Rev. Mr. Davenport, and others who had emigrated from London to Massachusetts, to remove to Quinipiack, now New Haven, where they laid the foundation of a flourishing colony.

In 1638 the inhabitants of Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor, finding they were beyond the limits of Massachusetts, formed themselves into a distinct commonwealth, elected their own officers, and made their own laws. In 1643 the colonies of Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut and New Haven, united in a confederacy, calling themselves the "United Colonies of New England." This union made them formidable to the Dutch and Indians.

After Charles II was restored to the throne, Connecticut sent over Governor Winthrop to obtain a royal charter. He arrived in a favorable time, as several of the friends of the colony were in high favor at court. Mr. Winthrop had an extraordinary ring, which had been given his grandfather by King Charles I, which he presented to the king. This, it is said, exceedingly pleased his majesty, as it had once been the property of a father dear to him. Under these favorable circumstances the petition of Connecticut was received with uncommon favor. On the 20th of April, 1662, his majesty granted a charter more liberal in its provisions than any which had been given, and confirming in every particular the constitution which the people had themselves adopted.

This charter comprehended New Haven colony in its limits, but for several years its people refused to consent to the union. In this opposition to



the commands of the king, and the remonstrances of Connecticut, they persevered until 1665, when the apprehension of the appointment of a governor-general, and of their being united with some other colony having a charter less favorable to liberty, impelled them to consent to the union with Connecticut.

In 1664, King Charles II. gave a patent to his brother, the Duke of York and Albany, of large tracts of territory in America, in which the lands on the west side of Connecticut were included. Soon after, Col. Nichols, who was sent over to reduce the Dutch possessions, subdued the Netherlands, and gave it the name of New York. The boundaries of Connecticut were now fixed as beginning on the east side of Momoronock Creek, "where the salt water meets the fresh at high water;" thence north-east to the line of Massachusetts. The commissioners also determined the southern boundaries of Connecticut to be the sea. By this decision Connecticut lost all her possessions on Long Island. The Duke of York commissioned Major, afterward Sir Edmund Andross, to be governor of New York. Andross, in order to enforce the claim to the lands on the west side of Connecticut, in 1675, attempted to take the fort at Saybrook, but was defeated by the firmness of Capt. Bull.

In 1675, Philip, the sachem of *Wampanoags*, began the most destructive war ever waged by the Indians upon the colonies. Lest he should increase his power by an alliance with the Narragansets, the English made a friendly treaty with the latter, but soon after discovering that they were aiding Philip's party, they determined to make a winter expedition against them. For this object the colony of Massachusetts furnished 527 men, Plymouth 159, and Connecticut 300: to these were attached 150 Mohegan Indians. The Narragansets were defeated after a terrible slaughter, in which Connecticut lost eighty men in killed and wounded. Three of her captains—Seely, Marshall and Gallop—were killed, and Capt. Mason received a wound from which he never recovered.

In 1685 Charles II died, and was succeeded by James II, who was a tyrant, and oppressed the people. To accomplish his designs, he wished to deprive Connecticut of its charter, and to appoint her governors. In 1687, Sir Edmund Andross, who had been appointed governor-general of New England, arrived at Hartford, with 60 soldiers as a guard. The assembly being in session, he demanded of them the surrender of their charter. It was produced, and while the officers of the government were debating with Andross on the subject, the lights were suddenly extinguished, the charter seized and secreted in a hollow oak. Andross, however, took formal possession of the government, and appointed civil and military officers.

Andross began his government with the most flattering professions of regard for the welfare of the people; but soon throwing off the mask, he appeared in his true character as a tyrant. He declared that the titles of the colonists to their lands were of no value, and that the Indian deeds were no better than the "*scratch of a bear's paw*." The proprietors of lands, after fifty and sixty years' improvement of the soil, were obliged in many instances to take out new patents, for which a heavy fee was demanded. Fortunately the reign of King James was short, and Andross, his governor of New England, being deposed, Connecticut resumed her former government.

In 1692, Col. Fletcher being appointed governor of New York, was authorized by his commission to take command of the militia of Connecticut. The next year, when the general assembly was in session, he repaired to Hartford

and demanded that the militia should be placed under his command. This was refused, as the colony, by their charter, was entrusted with this command. The train-bands of Hartford being assembled, Col. Fletcher directed his commission to be read. Capt. Wadsworth, the senior officer, instantly ordered the drums to be beat. Col. Fletcher commanded silence; and again his aid began to read. "*Drum—drum, I say!*" exclaimed Wadsworth. Once more Fletcher commanded silence and a pause ensued. "*Drum—drum, I say,*" cried the captain, and, turning to his excellency, exclaimed, "*If I am interrupted again, I will make the sun shine through you in a moment!*" He spoke with such energy in his voice, and meaning in his countenance, that no further attempts were made to read or to enlist men. Deeming it unwise to contend with such a spirit, Gov. Fletcher and his suit immediately left Hartford and returned to New York.

Until the session in October, 1698, the general assembly consisted of but one house, and the magistrates and deputies appear to have acted together. But at this time it was enacted that the assembly should consist of two houses. The governor, or in his absence, the deputy governor, and magistrates, composed the upper house. The lower house consisted of deputies, now usually called representatives, from the several towns in the colony. This house was authorized to choose a speaker to preside. From this time no public act could be passed into a law, but by the consent of both houses. In 1701, it was enacted that the October session of the assembly should be annually held in New Haven. Previous to this time, and ever since the union of the colonies, the assembly had convened, both in May and October, at Hartford.

The number of inhabitants in Connecticut in the year 1713, was about 17,000. There were four counties—Hartford, New London, New Haven and Fairfield—and thirty-eight taxable towns, who sent forty delegates to the assembly. The militia consisted of a regiment to each county, and amounted to nearly 4,000 effective men. At this time the shipping in the colony consisted of two small brigs and twenty sloops; the number of seamen did not exceed one hundred and twenty. There was but a single clothier in the colony, "and the most he could do was to full the cloth which was made; most of the cloth manufactured was worn without shearing or pressing." The trade was very limited. The only articles directly exported to Great Britain were turpentine, pitch, tar, and fur. The principal trade was with Boston, New York and the West Indies. To the former places they traded in the produce of the colony; wheat, rye, barley, Indian corn, peas, pork, beef, and fat cattle. To the West Indies, the merchants exported horses, staves, hoops, pork, beef and cattle. In return, they received rum, sugar, molasses, cotton, wool, bills of exchange, and sometimes small sums of money.

In the expedition of the New England colonies against Louisburg, in 1745, Connecticut furnished upward of 1,000 troops. For the encouragement of the men to enlist, the assembly voted a bounty of ten pounds to each soldier who should furnish himself with arms, knapsack and blanket; and three pounds to every soldier who should not be able to arm himself. Five hundred men were divided into eight companies, and Roger Wolcott, Esq., lieutenant-governor, was appointed the commander. At the time of the siege, 200 men were sent on in addition, by Connecticut, and after the reduction of Louisburg, the colony provided 350 men to keep garrison during the winter. A sloop was also furnished, manned with 100 men.

While the war continued against the French in Canada, Connecticut made great exertions, and did more most of the time than double her proportion, compared with the rest of the colonies. In the year 1759, she had more than six thousand men in actual service. At this period the militia were more numerous than at present, according to the population—as all from the age of sixteen to sixty were obliged to bear arms. In the year 1762, the New England colonies rendered very important services in the reduction of Havana and Martinique. It was, however, a fatal enterprise to most of the New England troops; of nearly 1,000 men who were engaged in the expedition, not 100 returned. Such as were not killed in the service, were swept away by the bilious plague.



After the definitive treaty of peace, signed at Paris, Feb. 10, 1763, which ended the *French wars*, the extension of settlements, commerce, wealth and population in Connecticut, was extremely rapid. "After the peace, an almost boundless scope of commerce and enterprise was given to the colonists. In these favorable circumstances, with the return of thousands of her brave and industrious inhabitants to the cultivation of their fields, and the various arts and labors of peace, the colony was soon able to exonerate itself from the debt contracted by the war." These prosperous circumstances continued until the beginning of the Revolution.

Connecticut, by her charter, granted in 1662, extended from Narraganset River on the east to the South Sea on the west, excepting such lands as were then occupied by prior settlers. Nearly nineteen years afterward, William Penn obtained a grant of land on the west side of the Delaware River, extending northward to the forty-third degree of longitude; this covered part of the territory embraced in the Connecticut charter. For nearly a century after the charter was obtained, Connecticut neglected to claim these lands, which lay westward of the colony of New York. But after she had granted all her lands eastward of that colony, a company was formed with the design of planting the lands within her charter, on the Susquehannah. This company was formed in 1753, and the next year a purchase was made from the sachems of the Six Nations of a large tract at Wyoming. In 1774, the settlement was formed into a town, called Westmoreland, which sent representatives to the assembly in Connecticut.

The treaty of the Connecticut men with the Indians, and their purchase of the lands, excited the jealousy of the proprietaries of Pennsylvania. They proceeded to take a deed of the same lands from some of the chiefs, who declined signing the deed to the Connecticut purchasers. Grants of land were made by Pennsylvania, and settlements begun, which excited warm disputes, and an attempt was made to drive the Connecticut settlers from the lands by force of arms. In 1770, the legislature of Connecticut sent certain questions to England to be proposed to the most able lawyers there, respecting her title to the lands in question. The answers were favorable to her claims, and she determined to support them. But the Revolutionary war suspended the controversy, until 1781, when both states agreed to appoint commissioners to settle the dispute. An act of congress was passed, constituting these commissioners a court to hear and determine the controversy. In November, 1782, the commissioners met at Trenton, N. J. This court decided that Connecticut had no right to the lands in question, and that the territory comprised in the chartered limits of Pennsylvania belonged of right to her. Although Connecticut acquiesced in the decision at Trenton, yet she maintained her claim to all the territory within the range of the north and south boundaries of the state, as expressed in the charter, lying west of Pennsylvania, and extending to the Mississippi. With a view to obtain the implied sanction of their charter claims, Connecticut, in 1786, by their delegates in Congress, ceded to the United States all the lands within the charter limits, west of Pennsylvania, excepting a tract 120 miles in length, adjoining that state on the west. This cession was accepted. A part of the reserved lands, amounting to half a million of acres, was granted by the state to the inhabitants of New London, Fairfield and Norwalk, whose property was destroyed by the enemy during the Revolutionary war. The remainder was sold in 1795, and the money arising from the sale constitutes the *School Fund*, for the support of schools throughout the state. The title of Connecticut to the reserved lands, was confirmed by Congress in 1800. The territory now forming part of the state of Ohio, is still called the *Connecticut* or *Western Reserve*.

During the great struggle of the Revolution, Connecticut was one of the foremost in the confederacy in resisting the tyranny of Britain, and was lavish of her blood and treasure in sustaining the conflict against her oppressions. Her soldiers were applauded by the commander-in-chief of the American army for their bravery and fidelity. In the last war with great Britain, in the first conflict on the ocean, the first flag was struck to a native of Connecticut: on the land, the first flag which was taken, was also surrendered to one of her sons.

The founders of Connecticut were men of intelligence, virtue and piety, and understood the great principles of civil and religious liberty; hence they laid the foundations of those institutions which distinguish her among her sister states of the Union. Ever republican in her form of government, she has, in effect, ever been a free and independent commonwealth; and while the other colonies were suffering under the domination of *Royal Governors*, she has from the beginning been governed by rulers of her own choice.

After the Declaration of Independence, Connecticut did not follow the example of most of the other states, and adopt a written constitution, but continued the government according to the ancient form; a statute being enacted, the session following the Declaration of American Independence, July 4, 1776, which provided that the government should continue to be organized and administered according to the provisions of the charter. This form of government continued without any very essential alterations till 1818. In this year, a convention of delegates from the several towns, elected by the people, convened in Hartford, and after a session of about three weeks, framed a constitution of civil government for the state. This being submitted to the electors on the 5th of October, 1818, was ratified by them by a majority of fifteen hundred and fifty-four votes. Since this period the general assembly has had but one stated session in each year, commencing on the first Wednesday in May. The sessions are held alternately at Hartford and New Haven; those years having odd numbers, at Hartford—those even, at New Haven.

Connecticut, though small in her territorial limits, has been an important member of the Union. According to her population, she has furnished more emigrants to the Great West than any other state, and her sons are to be found in every part of the confederacy. For men of genius and enterprise, she stands in the foremost rank; and in everything that benefits, adorns, or ennobles humanity, she is second to none of her sister states.

---

Connecticut is bounded north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by Long Island Sound, and west by the state of New York. It is 88 miles in length from east to west, and 53 in mean breadth, containing an area of 4,674 square miles.

The surface of Connecticut is agreeably diversified by hills and valleys, presenting to the eye of the traveler a constantly varying prospect. Several ranges of mountains are in the state, running generally from north to south, the most elevated of which are in the north-west part. All the rivers run from north to south, emptying their waters into Long Island Sound. The soil varies from a gravelly loam upon the hilly lands, to a rich and fertile alluvial in the valleys—the former well adapted to grazing, and the latter to tillage. Nearly every description of grain, garden vegetables, fruits, etc., are successfully and extensively cultivated.

The numerous streams and rivers furnish water-power in every part, which is improved to a very great extent. By this, with the addition of steam power, a vast amount of manufactured articles, embracing a very great variety, is annually produced. Bordering on the ocean and on the rivers, ship building, and domestic and foreign commerce, have ever been important interests to the state.



Connecticut has ever been distinguished for her educational advantages. She has a school fund of upward of two millions of dollars, giving a dividend of about \$1 50 for each child between the ages of 4 and 16. There are three colleges in the state: Yale, at New Haven, founded in 1701; Trinity, at Hartford, under the patronage of the Episcopalians, founded in 1824; and the Wesleyan University, at Middletown, under the patronage of the Methodists, founded in 1831. Connecticut was originally settled by the Puritans, of the Independent or Congregational order, and from this circumstance this has been the leading denomination. Some of the early laws of the state did not give equal privileges to all religious bodies. These have long since been repealed, and all denominations now possess equal rights and privileges. Population in 1790, 238,140; in 1840, 309,978; in 1850, 370,791; now about 450,000.



*View of Hartford, from the east bank of Connecticut River.*

The state-house, at the head of State-street, is seen on the left; the freight depot of the Hartford and New Haven Railroad, and part of the bridge over the Connecticut River, on the right, beyond which the Hartford, Providence and Fishkill Railroad passes.

HARTFORD, the semi-capitol of Connecticut, is situated on the west side of Connecticut River, 50 miles from its mouth, 34 miles N. N. E. from New Haven, 100 W. S. W. of Boston, 74 W. of Providence, and 123 N. E. from New York. It is at the head of sloop navigation, and has a steamboat communication with New York. By means of railroads in almost every direction, which center here, the city enjoys superior facilities for an extensive business. Hartford, as a whole, is substantially and compactly built of brick and stone, and exhibits a larger number of elegant edifices, and more elaborate architecture, than most cities of its size. It contains a large number of public build-

ings, among which are upward of 20 churches. It has 2 savings institutions; 5 insurance companies, with an aggregate capital of \$1,750,000; 5 life insurance companies, with an aggregate original and accumulated capital of \$2,138,000. Population in 1820, 4,726; in 1840, 9,468; in 1850, 17,966; now about 34,000.

It has quite a number of incorporated companies having an aggregate capital of about \$2,000,000 engaged in manufacturing and commercial enterprises, beside several not incorporated. Colt's celebrated armory, for the manufacture of his world-renowned "revolver;" Sharp's celebrated rifle factory, and several other heavy manufacturing establishments, are located here. The amount of articles annually manufactured in the city, is estimated to be about six millions in value.

The city limits extend upward of a mile along the river and three-fourths of a mile back, rising gently from the river. Main-street, extending from N. to S., is the principal thoroughfare. It is broad and nearly straight, and for more than a mile presents an almost unbroken range of brick and stone edifices. On this street are most of the principal public buildings. The city is connected with East Hartford by a bridge over the Connecticut, 1,000 feet in length, and a causeway extending across the meadows, in a straight line, about a mile. There is also a very superior stone bridge over Little or Mill River, in the southern part of the city, having but a single arch, the cord or span of which is 104 feet.

The state-house, built in 1792, of stone and brick, in the Roman Doric style, is conspicuous among the public buildings. It stands in the center of the city, inclosed in a small but beautiful park. In the senate chamber is one of the best original paintings of Washington extant: it was painted by Stuart. The City Hall is an elegant structure of Grecian architecture, the basement of which is occupied as a city market, the second floor as the city and police court rooms and other public offices, and the third floor as the public City Hall. Hartford was incorporated a city in 1784.

*Wadsworth Atheneum*, standing on the west side of Main street, is a noble building, of light gray granite, in the castellated Gothic style of architecture, devoted to historical and literary purposes. The north compartment is occupied by the Young Men's Institute, the basement as lecture rooms, and the second floor for their library, containing some 10,000 volumes. The center compartment contains a gallery of paintings, and other rooms, devoted also to the fine arts and sculpture. The south compartment is devoted to the use of the Connecticut Historical Society, and contains in its archives a large and highly interesting collection of historical antiquities, beside some 5,000 volumes, and multitudes of various documents, pamphlets and manuscripts. Among these is a large collection of colonial and state documents, a part of which were collected by the first governor, Trumbull, during the revolutionary period, a large collection of town histories, printed and in manuscript, a full assortment of ancient and modern coins, ancient maps, engravings, relics of antiquity, etc. The bound volumes in the library, including those belonging to the Rev. Dr. Robbins, are about 6,000 in number. Dr. Robbins' collection is very valuable. It consists of about 5,000 volumes, of which 300 are folios. He has also a collection of pamphlets, some of which are very rare. In his collection of ancient Bibles, there is a copy of St. Jerome's Bible, printed at Venice in 1498, and the Bishop's Bible, first edition, supposed to be the only complete copy in this country, and exceedingly rare, being printed in London in 1568. This copy was presented to Dr. Robbins by the late Duke of Sussex, in 1839. A fine edition of Walton's Polyglott Bible, printed in London, in 1657, and a copy of Dirken's Bible, printed by the authority of congress, now very rare, being the first English Bible printed in this country. Dr. Robbins' collection of English



history is, perhaps, the most valuable in the country. It consists of 350 volumes, among which are 90 folios.

Among the interesting relics of antiquity in the collection of the historical society are the following: 1. The chest of Elder Wm. Brewster, which was brought over, with the Pilgrims, in the *Mayflower*; also a copy of Cartwright's Commentary, in Latin, belonging to him, having his name written on the title-page. 2. The dinner-pot belonging to Capt. Miles Standish, the military commander of the colony at Plymouth. 3. The sword worn by Sergt. Hayden in the Pequot war; also the sword of Capt. Turner, of the New Haven colony. 4. The drum anciently used in Farmington on the Lord's day, to call the people together. 5. The tavern sign of Gen. Putnam, before the revolution, having a full length figure of Gen. Wolfe painted on both sides. 6. The vest and shirt worn by Col. Ledyard at the storming of Fort Griswold, showing in both where the sword of the British officer who killed him entered and passed out through his breast. Wadsworth Atheneum is so named from the late Daniel Wadsworth, Esq., who gave the site upon which it stands.

*Trinity College* is situated on an eminence in the south-western part of the city, about a mile from the State House. This institution is under the direction of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and was incorporated in 1823, by the name of "Washington College;" this name was afterward changed to Trinity. It has three handsome stone edifices, viz: Seabury Hall, Jarvis Hall, and Brownell Hall. The grounds include fourteen acres.

Colt's establishment for the manufacture of his famous repeating

fire arm, is the most perfect and magnificent armory in the world—an establishment started, in the first place, by damming out the waters of the Connecticut in a time of freshet—which incorporates, in buildings and machinery, a full million of dollars, and gives employment to from 600 to 800 men inside the main building, and to numerous hands outside, which dispenses annually in wages alone, more than \$300,000; and manufactures year by year, about 100,000 arms. The discipline of this establishment, the beauty and perfection of its various machinery, and the bold and ingenious way in which masterly



COLT'S ARMORY.

principles are carried out, is rarely seen equaled in any country. It adds much to the prosperity of the city.

The *Retreat for the Insane* stands on a commanding eminence half a mile S. W. of the city. The grounds are beautifully laid out and ornamented, and the prospect from the eminence one of the most enchanting in the country, embracing almost every variety of landscape. The grounds comprise 17 acres, beautifully adorned with shrubbery and trees, and diversified with serpentine walks and carriage roads. The institution accommodates 200 patients, and is considered a model one of its highly beneficent class. It was founded in 1822.

The *Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb* is in the immediate vicinity of the city. It was the first institution for the instruction of deaf mutes ever established in

this country. It was founded in 1817, chiefly through the instrumentality of the late Rev. Thomas Gallaudet, LL.D., its first principal, who visited Europe for the purpose of obtaining the requisite information. On his return, in 1816, he was accompanied by a deaf mute, Mr. Lawrence Clerc, who had been a successful teacher several years in Paris, under the Abbe Sicard. He was at once secured as an associate instructor with Mr. Gallaudet, and the institution rose rapidly into public favor; the number of seven deaf mutes, with which it commenced, soon increased to 140, from all parts of the union. Congress, in 1819, granted to the asylum a township of land in Alabama, which has since been invested as a permanent fund. The main building was erected in 1820. It is 130 feet by 50, and four stories high. Several other buildings, workshops, etc., have been erected since. The number of pupils averages about 200. This institution is an ornament to the city, state and country, and an enduring monument of the Christian philanthropy of its departed founder.

---

The Indian name of Hartford was *Suckiag*. A deed appears to have been given by *Sunckquasson*, the sachem of the place, about 1636, to Samuel Stone and William Goodwin, who appear to have acted in behalf of the first settlers. The first English settlement was commenced in 1635, by Mr. John Steel and his associates from Newtown (now Cambridge) in Massachusetts. The main body of the settlers, with Mr. Hooker at their head, did not arrive until the succeeding year. They first called the place Newtown; but in February the general court gave it the name of Hartford, in honor of Mr. Stone (the associate of Mr. Hooker) who was born in Hartford in England. The first meeting-house in Connecticut for Christian worship, was built in 1638, and some of the timbers are said to have been used in the construction of the present Center Congregational Church. The house of the first minister, Rev. Thomas Hooker, stood in School street, on the high and romantic banks of Mill River; it had a porch projecting in front, over which was his study.

The Dutch made some exploration of Connecticut River before the arrival of the English, and threw up a small fort at the entrance of Mill River into the Connecticut. This place is still called Dutch Point. The Dutch maintained a distinct and separate government for several years, and resisted the laws of the colony. Difficulties often arose between them and the English settlers, until the year 1654, when an order from Parliament arrived, requiring the Dutch should in all respects be treated as the declared enemies of the commonwealth of England. In conformity to this order, the general court convened, and passed an act sequestering the Dutch lands, and property of all kinds, at Hartford, for the benefit of the commonwealth.

After the Revolutionary war, Hartford became the residence of a number of the most celebrated poets of the day. Among the most distinguished were Trumbull, the author of the *McFingal*; Barlow, the author of the *Columbiad*; Dr. Hopkins, and Theodore Dwight, a caustic political writer. The vein of satire and wit which appeared in many of their productions, earned for them the appellation of "*the Hartford wits*." Dr. Hopkins was the principal projector of the *Anarchiad*, which was published, in portions, in the Connecticut Magazine, during the years 1786 and 1787. It was a mock critical account of a pretended ancient epic poem, interspersed with a number of extracts from the supposed work, etc. The political views of the authors were to support those designs which were then forming for an efficient federal constitution. The *Echo* began about the year 1791, and was a



work which attracted considerable attention at the time. It was a medley of burlesque and satirical pieces, originally designed to hold up to derision a taste for the bombast and bathos very prevalent among newspaper writers of that day.

Theodore Dwight was unsparing in his political pasquinades, which became very popular with the federalists, and greatly irritated the opposite party. His lines in ridicule of a Jeffersonian festival, at New Haven, March, 1803, were said and sung all over the country. We annex the first two stanzas:

"Ye tribes of Faction, join—  
Your daughters and your wives:  
Moll Cary's come to town,  
To dance with Deacon Ives.  
Ye ragged throng  
Of democrats,  
As thick as rats,  
Come, join the song!

"Old Deacon Bishop stands,  
With well-befrizzled wig,  
File-leader of the bands,  
To open with a jig.  
With parrot-toe,  
The poor old man  
Tries all he can  
To make it go."

The political acrimony of that day between the old federal and democratic parties was intense. Nothing equal to it has been seen in the country since. Dwight was afterward secretary of the noted *Hartford convention*. The objects of this assemblage were misrepresented by its opponents, who declared its designs treasonable, and its members traitors to the union; and the people, believing those charges, consigned many of its members to political oblivion—some of whom were among the most talented and purest men in New England. The truth in regard to the objects of the convention and the motives of its members has since been made apparent. The venerable Noah Webster, who, as one of its originators, was personally familiar with its history and with its leading men,\* long since testified as fol-

---

\* The majority of the members were aged men, and marked not only with the gravity of years, but of the position which they held in society, for some of them had been governors, some senators, some judges. They numbered in all twenty-six members. Goodrich has given, in his *Recollections*, sketches of most of the members, from which work we derive the following: Massachusetts furnished twelve members. Of these was George Cabot, the president of the convention, who was a native of Salem, Mass., where he was born in 1752. He had been a member of the United States Senate, and in 1798 was appointed by Washington, the first secretary of the navy, but declined. "He was over six feet in height, broad shouldered, and of a manly step. His hair was white, for he was sixty; his eye blue, his complexion slightly florid. He seemed to me like Washington.... He was in fact Washingtonian in his whole air and bearing, as was proper for one who was Washington's friend, and who had drank deep at the same fountain—that of the Revolution—of the spirit of truth, honor and patriotism. He came to my uncle's almost every morning before the meeting of the convention, and I have never felt more the power of goodness and greatness, than in witnessing the intercourse between these two men." Harrison Gray Otis, of Boston, then in the zenith of his power and fame, the most conspicuous political character in New England; in 1817 he became a senator in congress. William Prescott, an eminent lawyer of Pepperill, Mass.; the son of the Col. Prescott who commanded at Bunker Hill, and the father of the historian. Stephen Longfellow, of Portland; a lawyer, and father of the poet. Nathan Dane, of Ipswich, Mass.; a lawyer, member of congress under the confederation, and framer of the celebrated ordinance, of 1787, which forever prohibited slavery in all the territory of the United States north-west of the Ohio River. He founded a professorship of law in Harvard University. Timothy Bigelow, for eleven years speaker of the Massachusetts house of representatives, and father-in-law of Abbott Lawrence. Gen. Joseph Lyman, of Northampton, Mass.; Joshua Thomas, many years judge of probate, of Plymouth county, Mass.; Samuel Sumner Wilde, for years judge of the supreme court of Massachusetts, and father-in-law of Caleb Cushing, late attorney general of the United States; Geo. Bliss, a lawyer, of Springfield; Daniel Waldo, a merchant, of Worcester; Thomas Handyside Perkins, the princely merchant of Boston, the founder of the Perkins' Asylum for the Blind, and whose many noble charities have made his name blessed; Hadijah Baylies, aid to Washington in the Revolution.

Four members were from Rhode Island, who were among the first citizens of that state. Daniel Lyman served through the Revolutionary war, and rose to the rank of major, and

lows: "All the reports which have been circulated respecting the evil designs of that convention, I know to be the foulest misrepresentations. Indeed, respecting the views of the disciples of Washington and the supporters of his policy, many, and probably most, of the people of the United States,

was finally chief justice of the supreme court of Rhode Island. Samuel Ward was a soldier of the Revolution, and was with Arnold in his march to Quebec. Benjamin Hazard was a lawyer, and was elected and served in the legislature of Rhode Island sixty-two times! Edward Manton was a merchant.

Connecticut furnished seven members, of whom Chauncey Goodrich was the head. He was a lawyer; was a member of the United States house of representatives, also of the senate, and from 1813 until his death, in 1815, lieutenant-governor of Connecticut. Mr. Jefferson once playfully remarked to a friend, "That white-headed man from Connecticut is the most difficult opponent to deal with in the senate of the United States." He was the uncle of "Peter Parley." "James Hillhouse was one of the most remarkable men of his time. He was born in 1754, entered upon the practice of the law, engaged in the Revolutionary war, became a member of congress, and was sixteen years a senator. He possessed an iron frame, and his industry and devotion to his duty knew no bounds. He usually slept but four or five hours in twenty-four. His personal appearance was remarkable: he was over six feet high, of a large bony frame; his complexion was swarthy, and his eye black and keen. He was thought to have something of the Indian in his physiognomy and walk, and he humorously favored this idea. He was once challenged by a southerner, for something uttered in debate in the senate. He accepted the challenge, but added, that as the choice of weapons fell to him, he selected *tomahawks*! He was full of wit, and it is said that one day, as he was standing on the steps of the capitol with Randolph, a drove of *asses* chanced to be going by—these animals being then raised in Connecticut for the south. 'There are some of your constituents!' said Randolph. 'Yes,' said Hillhouse; 'they are going to be schoolmasters in Virginia!'" Hillhouse was the man of taste who planted the New Haven elms; the native American with Irish blood in his veins; the man who, like Washington, "never told a lie." John Treadwell was at one time governor of Connecticut, and first president of the American Foreign Missionary Society. Zephaniah Swift was a member of congress, chief justice of the superior court of Connecticut from 1806 to 1819, and the author of the celebrated "Swift's Commentaries." Nathaniel Smith, judge of the superior court of Connecticut. Calvin Goddard, also a judge, and the most successful lawyer east of the Connecticut River, and for seventeen years mayor of Norwich. Roger Minot Sherman, a nephew of the celebrated Roger Sherman. "He established himself as a lawyer at Fairfield, Conn., and rose to the first rank of his profession. He was distinguished for acute logical powers, and great elegance of diction—words and sentences seeming to flow from his lips as if he were reading from the Spectator. He was a man of refined personal appearance and manners; tall, and stooping a little in his walk; deliberate in his movements and speech, indicating circumspection, which was one of his characteristics. His countenance was pale and thoughtful, his eye remarkable for a keen, penetrating expression. Though a man of grave general aspect, he was not destitute of humor. He was once traveling in Western Virginia, and stopping at a small tavern, was beset with questions by the landlord, as to where he came from, whither he was going, etc. At last said Mr. Sherman, 'Sit down, sir, and I will tell you all about it.' The landlord sat down. 'Sir,' said he, 'I am from the Blue Light State of Connecticut!' The landlord stared. 'I am deacon in a Calvinistic church!' The landlord was evidently shocked. 'I was a member of the Hartford convention!' This was too much for the democratic nerves of the landlord; he speedily departed, and left his lodger to himself. Mr. Sherman filled various offices, and in 1840, became judge of the superior court. To a mind at once brilliant and profound, he added the embellishments of literature and science and the graces of Christianity."

Sherman was quick in retort, and his wit keen as a Damascus blade. While pleading a case in court, he described something as impossible of accomplishment as splitting a hair. His antagonist, Perry S., of Woodbury, upon this twitched a hair from his head, and splitting it, held it up triumphantly to the gaze of the court. "May it please your honor," gracefully retorted Sherman as, instantly springing to his feet, he addressed the judge, "I said a hair—not a bristle!"

The members from New Hampshire were Benjamin West and Miles Alcott, and from Vermont, Wm. Hale, jr., was the only representative. "One of the oldest, and in some respects the most remarkable, member of the convention," says Mr. Goodrich, "was Mr. West, of New Hampshire. I recollect him distinctly, partly because of his saintly appearance, and partly because of the terms of affection and respect in which my uncle spoke of him. He, too, was often at our house, and seldom have I seen a man who commanded such ready love and admiration. He was then sixty-eight years old: his form tall, but slender; his hair white, long and flowing; his countenance serene, his voice full of feeling and melody. His appearance indicated the finest moral texture; but when his mind was turned to



in this generation, are made to believe far more falsehood than truth. I speak of facts within my own personal knowledge."

We present a brief history of the convention, from the "Incidents of American History:"

During the second war with Great Britain, the people of the United States were divided into two political parties: one condemning the war as unwise and unnecessary—the other contending that it was just, and necessary for the maintenance of national honor. The opposition to the war was the greatest in the New England states, and during its continuance this opposition was confirmed. Enlistments of troops were in some instances discouraged, and dissensions arose between the general and state governments, respecting the command of the militia, called out by order of the former to defend the sea-board. In October, 1814, the legislature of Massachusetts appointed delegates to meet and confer with the delegates from the other states of New England, or any of them, upon the subject of their public grievances and concerns. The delegates met at Hartford, Conn., Dec. 15, 1815, and sat nearly three weeks with closed doors. This convention consisted of delegates from the states of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island; two members from New Hampshire, and one from Vermont; these last were appointed at county meetings. After their adjournment, the convention published an address, charging the national government with pursuing measures hostile to the interests of New England, and recommending amendments to the federal constitution.

"These alterations consisted of seven articles—*first*, that representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned to the number of free persons; *second*, that no new state shall be admitted into the union without the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses; *third*, congress shall not have power to lay an embargo for more than sixty days; *fourth*, that congress shall not interdict commercial intercourse, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses; *fifth*, that war shall not be declared without the concurrence of a similar majority; *sixth*, that no person who shall be hereafter naturalized, shall be eligible as a member of the senate or house of representatives, or hold any civil office under the authority of the United States; and, *seventh*, that no person shall be elected twice to the presidency, nor the president be elected from the same state two terms in succession.

"The report of the convention concluded with a resolution, providing for the calling of another convention, should the United States 'refuse their consent to some arrangement whereby the New England states, separately, or in concert, might be empowered to assume upon themselves the defense of their territory against the enemy,' appropriating a reasonable proportion of the public taxes for this purpose; or, 'should peace not be concluded, and the defense of the New England states be neglected as it has been since the commencement of the war.'"

The committee appointed to communicate these resolutions to congress, met at Washington the news of peace; and owing to this event another convention was not called. The proposed amendments of the constitution were submitted to the several states, and rejected by all except Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut.

The celebrated *Charter Oak* stood on the beautiful elevation which rises above the south meadows in Hartford, a few rods north of the ancient seat of the Wylls family, and on the grounds of Hon. I. W. Stuart. It was supposed it might stand and flourish for another century; but in the year 1856 it was blown down in a severe gale, much to the regret of the public.

a subject of interest, his brow flashed with tokens of that high intellectual power which distinguished him. His character and his position were well displayed in a single passage of his history: 'He was chosen a member of congress under the old confederation; a member of the convention which framed the constitution of his adopted state, and a member of congress under the constitution; he was appointed attorney-general and judge of probate, and yet all these offices he refused, owing to his aversion to public life, and his sincere, unambitious love of domestic peace and tranquillity.' His great abilities, however, were not hidden in a napkin. He devoted himself to the practice of the law, which he pursued with eminent success, for the space of thirty years. It was in the evening of his days that he accepted his first prominent public station, and that was as member of the Hartford convention. This he did, under a conviction that it was a period of great difficulty and danger, and he felt that duty called upon him to sacrifice his private comfort to public exigencies. Who will believe that man to have been a *conspirator*, or that the people who designated him for this place were *traitors*?"

The trunk measured 21 feet in circumference. The cavity, which in 1686 was the asylum for the charter, was near the roots, and was large enough to admit a child. Within eight years after, that cavity had closed, "as if it had fulfilled the divine purpose for which it had been reared." The history which has made this oak so famous, is as follows:



CHARTER OAK.

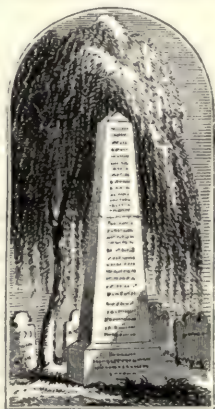
manded the charter, and declared the government under it to be dissolved. The assembly were extremely reluctant and slow with respect to any resolve to surrender the charter, or with respect to any motion to bring it forth. The tradition is, that Governor Treat strongly represented the great expense and hardships of the colonists in planting the country; the blood and treasure which they had expended in defending it, both against the savages and foreigners; and that it was like giving up his life, now to surrender the patent and privileges so dearly bought and so long enjoyed. The important affair was debated and kept in suspense until the evening, when the charter was brought and laid upon the table where the assembly were sitting. By this time great numbers of people were assembled, and men sufficiently bold to enterprise whatever might be necessary or expedient. The lights were instantly extinguished, and one Captain Wadsworth, of Hartford, in the most silent and secret manner, carried off the charter, and secreted it in a large hollow tree, fronting the house of Hon. Samuel Wyllys, then one of the magistrates of the colony. The people all appeared peaceable and orderly. The candles were officiously relighted, but the patent was gone, and no discovery could be made of it, or the person who carried it away."

The inhabitants of Hartford, in 1837, raised a handsome obelisk in the ancient burying ground back of the Center Church, on which are inscribed the names of the first settlers of the town. The ancient monuments were at this time repaired and reset, and numerous shade and ornamental trees planted. The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in this yard:

Here lyeth the body of Mr. David Gardiner, of Gardiner's Island, deceased Ivly 10, 1689, in the fifty-fowrth year of his age. Well, sick, dead, in one hovr's space.

Engrave the remembrance of death on thine heart,  
When as thou dost see how swiftly hovrs depart.

The above inscription is on a slab of plain red sandstone. David Gardiner, whose death it records, was the *first white child* born in Connecticut. He removed, it appears, with his father, Lyon Gardiner, to Gardiner's Island, and, coming to Hartford—probably on public business—died in a sudden and unexpected manner.



HARTFORD MONUMENT.



The monument erected to the memory of the first settlers is inscribed as follows :

IN MEMORY OF THE FIRST SETTLERS OF HARTFORD.

John Haynes,	William Ruseoe,	George Stocking,	Edward Elmer,
Thomas Hooker,	Timothy Stanly,	Joseph Mygatt,	Francis Andrews,
George Wyllis,	Richard Webb,	Nathaniel Ely,	Richard Church,
Edward Hopkins,	William Andross,	William Bloomfield,	James Cole,
Mathew Allyn,	Samuel Wakeman,	Thomas Judd,	Zachariah Field,
John Webster,	Jeremy Adams,	William Hill,	John Skinner,
William Whiting,	Richard Lyman,	Richard Lord,	Joseph Easton,
John Talcott,	William Butler,	William Hyde,	Thomas Hales,
Andrew Warner,	Thomas Lord,	William Kelsey,	Richard Olmsted,
William Pentrey,	Matthew Marvin,	John Arnold,	Samuel Hales,
William Westwood,	Gregory Watterton,	Richard Butler,	Richard Risley,
James Olmsted,	Andrew Bacon,	Arthur Smith,	Thomas Alcott,
Thomas Hosmer,	John Barnard,	Robert Day,	Robert Bartlett,
Nathaniel Ward,	Richard Goodman,	John Maynard,	Thomas Selden,
William Wadsworth,	Nathaniel Richards,	Seth Grant,	Thomas Root,
John White,	John Pratt,	William Heyton,	William Parker,
John Steele,	Thomas Birchwood,	Thomas Spencer,	John Wilcox,
Thomas Scott,	George Graves,	Thomas Stanton,	Samuel Greenhill,
William Goodwin,	John Clark,	John Baysee,	Benjamin Burr,
Thomas Stanly,	William Gibbons,	John Hopkins,	Ozias Goodwin,
Samuel Stone,	John Crow,	William Pratt,	Richard Seymour,
Stephen Hart,	Edward Stebbing,	Nicholas Clark,	Thomas Bunce,
William Spencer,	James Ensign,	Thomas Bull,	John Bidwell,
John Moody,	George Steele,	John Marsh,	Clement Chaplin.
William Lewis,	Stephen Post,	William Hotton,	

This monument was erected by the Ancient Burying Ground Association of Hartford : A. D. 1837.

AN EPITAPH ON M SAMUEL STONE, DECEASED YE 61 YEARE OF HIS AGE IVLY 20 1663.

New England's glory & her radiant Crowne,  
Was he who now on softest bed of downe,  
Till glorious resurrection morne appeare,  
Doth safely, sweetly sleepe in Jesus here,  
In nature's solid art, & reasoning well,  
Tis knowne, beyond compare, he did excel ;  
Errors corrupt, by sinnewous dispute,  
He did oppvgne, & clearly them confute ;  
Above all things he Christ his Lord preferred,  
Hartford, thy richest jewel's here interd.

In memory of the Rev. THOMAS HOOKER, who, in 1636, with his assistant, Mr. Stone, removed to Hartford with about 100 persons, where he planted ye first church in Connecticut, an eloquent, able and faithful minister of Christ. He died July 7th, Æt. LXI.

The following are copied from monuments in the burying ground north of the city on the Windsor road :

Beneath this monument are deposited the remains of the Rev. NATHAN STRONG, D. D., Pastor of the Church in the First Ecclesiastical Society in Hartford. Endowed with rare talents, and eminent for learning and eloquence, he zealously devoted himself to the cause of Religion ; and after many years of faithful services, approved and blessed by the Holy Spirit, he fell asleep in Jesus, deeply lamented by his friends, the people of his charge, and the church of Christ. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, for they rest from their labors."

*On the opposite side.*—This monument is erected by the First Ecclesiastical Society in Hartford, in memory of the Rev. Nathan Strong, D. D., born 16th October, 1748, ordained 5th January, 1774, died 25th December, 1816.

This monument, erected as a tribute of filial affection, is sacred to the memory of the Rev. JAMES COGSWELL, D. D. He was born Jan. 6, 1720, and died Jan. 2, 1807. Sixty years a faithful laborer in the vineyard of his Lord ; eminently distinguished by those mild and

humble virtues which adorn the Christian character, as he lived, so he died, a shining example of faith. When his dearest friends were forgotten, CHRIST still lived in his remembrance. He expired, triumphantly exclaiming, "I do remember him, he is my God and my Redeemer."

United in death, here rest the remains of MASON F. COGSWELL, M. D., who died Dec. 17th, 1830, aged 69 years—and of ALICE COGSWELL, who died Dec. 30, 1830, aged 25 years—the father distinguished for his private virtues and public spirit, and his professional worth; and the daughter (though deprived of hearing and speech), for her intellectual attainments and loveliness of character. The American Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, which, under Providence, owes its origin to the father's tenderness toward his child and his sympathy for her fellow sufferers, will stand an enduring monument to their memory, when this shall have perished.

*Windsor*, the central part of which is about seven miles from Hartford, is the first town in Connecticut in which any English settlement was made. This was in 1633,\* when William Holmes and others erected a house at the mouth of Farmington River. It stood on the river bank, about two miles south-east of the First Congregational Church. The meadow lying in the vicinity of its site, is to this day called *Plymouth Meadow*. In 1634 or '35, the Dutch governor at New Amsterdam (New York), sent a force to drive Holmes from the river. A party of seventy men assaulted the Plymouth house at Windsor, but it was so well fortified, and the men who kept it so resolute, that it could not be taken without bloodshed. They therefore came to a parley, and returned in peace.

One of the first ships which came over to New England in 1630, brought over the Rev. Mr. John Wareham, Mr. John Maverick, Mr. Rossiter, Mr. Ludlow, Mr. Henry Wolcott, and others of Mr. Wareham's church and congregation, who first settled the town of Windsor. This was considered an honorable company. Mr. Rossiter and Mr. Ludlow were magistrates; Mr. Wolcott had a great estate, and was a man of superior abilities. Mr. Wareham had been a celebrated minister in Exeter, the capital of the county of Devonshire. The people who came with him were from the counties of Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Somersetshire.

The original boundaries of the town of Windsor were very extensive, being about forty-six miles in circumference, lying on both sides of the Connecticut River. Within the limits of the town, there were ten distinct tribes or sovereignties. About the year 1670, it was estimated that there were in the town nineteen Indians to one Englishman. They had a large fort a little north of the plat on which the first meeting house was erected; but, in the language of Ossian,

"The chiefs of other times are departed. They have gone without their fame." Another race has arisen. "The people are like the waves of the ocean; like the leaves of woody Morven, they pass away in the rustling blast, and other leaves lift their green heads on high."

For several years after the settlement of Windsor, the people were harassed with wars. Such was the fear which agitated the minds of the inhabitants, that they repaired to a fortress at night, and slept with their arms by their side, and used to go to labor in the fields in companies, prepared for battle. It was the common practice on the Lord's day to go to meeting armed.

The following is a list of the names of the settlers of Windsor, which appear on the records of the town in 1640:

Henry Wolcott, Esq.,	George Phelps,	John Taylor,	John Hillyer,
William Phelps,	Thomas Ford,	Eltwed Pomeroy,	Thomas Barber,
John Whitefield,	Edward Griswold,	William Hosford,	Nicolas Palmer,
Humphrey Pinney,	John Bissell,	Aaron Cook,	Thomas Buckland,
Deacon John Moore,	Thomas Holcomb,	Elias Parkman,	Isaac Sheldon,
Deacon Wm. Gaylord,	Daniel Clark,	Thomas Stoughton,	Robert Watson,
Lieut. Walter Filer,	Peter Tilton,	Owen Tudor,	Stephen Terry,

\* A full and most valuable history of ancient Windsor, by Dr. R. H. Stiles, of Brooklyn, N. Y., has been recently published.



Matthew Grant,  
Thomas Dibble,  
Samuel Phelps,  
Nathan Gillet,  
Richard Vore,  
Abraham Randall,  
Bigot Eglestone,

Messrs.—Newberry,  
Roger Ludlow, Esq.,  
Joseph Loomis,  
John Loomis,  
John Porter,  
William Hill,  
James Marshall,

Capt. John Mason,  
Matthew Allen,  
Richard Oldage,  
Henry Stiles,  
William Hayden,  
George Philips,  
Return Strong,

Bray Rosseter,  
Thomas Dewey,  
William Hurlburt,  
Roger Williams,  
Thomas Bascomb,  
Nicolas Denslow,  
Thomas Thornton.

Rev. *John Wareham*, the first minister at Windsor, died April 1, 1670. "He was about forty years minister in New England; six at Dorchester, and 34 at Windsor. He was distinguished for his piety, and the strictest morals; yet at times was subject to great gloominess and religious melancholy. Such were his doubts and fears, at some times, that when he administered the Lord's Supper to his brethren, he did not participate with them, fearing that the seals of the covenant did not belong to him. It is said that he was the first minister in New England who used notes in preaching, yet he was applauded by his hearers as one of the most animated and energetic preachers of his day. He was considered as one of the principal fathers and pillars of the church of Connecticut." In 1639, the Rev. Ephraim Huit was installed as *Teacher* to the church at Windsor, over which Mr. Wareham was pastor. At this period it was the opinion of the principal divines in New England, that in every church completely organized, there should be a pastor, teacher, ruling elder, and deacons. It was the general opinion that the pastor's work consisted principally in exhortations; but the teacher's business was to teach, explain and defend the doctrines of Christianity.

*Roger Wolcott*, governor of Connecticut, was born in this town, Jan. 4, 1679. "His parents lived in a part of the country which suffered much from the Indians, and in the town there was neither a schoolmaster nor minister, so that Mr. Wolcott was not a member of a common school for a single day in his life. When he was twelve years of age, he was bound as an apprentice to a mechanic. At the age of twenty-one, when the laws permitted him to enjoy the fruits of his labors, he established himself on the east side of the Connecticut River, in the same town in which he was born, where, by the blessings of God upon his industry and frugality, he acquired what was considered as a plentiful fortune. He was an eminent proof of the power of talents and integrity, in a free country, in raising one to distinction, notwithstanding the disadvantages of education and of birth. He rose by degrees to the highest military and civil honors. In the expedition against Canada, in 1711, he was commissary of the Connecticut forces, and at the capture of Louisburg, in 1745, he bore the commission of major-general. He was successively a member of the assembly and of the council, judge of the county court, deputy governor, chief judge of the superior court, and from 1751 to 1754, governor. He died May 17, 1767, in the 89th year of his age."

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the ancient burying ground in Windsor; that of Mr. Huit is believed to be the oldest in the state:

Heere lyeth Ephraim Hvit, sometimes Teacher to ye chvrch of Windsor, who died Sept. 4, 1644

Who when hee lived wee drew ovr vitall breath,  
Who when hee dyed his dying was ovr death,  
Who was ye stay of state, ye chvrches staff,  
Alas, the times forbid an epitaph.

Here vnder the body of Henry Wolcott, sometimes a Maicstrate of this Ivrisdiction, who dyed ye 30th day of May,

Anno { Salvtis 1655,  
Aetatis 77.

To the memory of *Oliver Ellsworth*, LL.D., an assistant in the Council, and a judge of the Superior Court of the State of Connecticut. A member of the Convention which formed, and of the State Convention of Connecticut, which adopted the Constitution of the United States. Senator and Chief Justice of the United States; one of the Envoys extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary, who made the convention, of 1800, between the United States and the French Republic. Amiable and exemplary in all the relations of the domestic, social, and Christian character. Pre-eminently useful in all the offices he sustained, whose great talents, under the guidance of inflexible integrity, consummate wisdom, and enlightened zeal, placed him among the first of the illustrious statesmen who achieved the independence, and established the independence of the American Republic. Born at Windsor, April 29, 1745, and died Nov. 26, 1807.

*South Windsor*, originally within the limits of Windsor, and more recently in East Windsor, is situated on the east side of Connecticut River, six miles N. from Hartford. The "*Theological Institute of Connecticut*" was located here in 1834. The south part of this town was the seat of the Podunk Indians; their remains are now occasionally disinterred by the plow-share. At Bissell's Ferry, on the Connecticut River, near the mouth of the Scantic is a well, which is supposed, from the manner and materials of which it is constructed, to have been made before the English came to Connecticut.

South Windsor is distinguished as the birth-place of several prominent men. Jonathan Edwards, who has been called the Euclid of di-



SOUTH VIEW OF FRANKLIN OAK.

vines, was born in this town about a mile north of the Congregational Church. *John Fitch*, the inventor of the steamboat, was born near the south line of the town. Gov. Roger Wolcott, distinguished in the French war, resided in this town, and his son Oliver Wolcott, the signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born here. Though remote from the scenes of conflict, yet this place is rich in reminiscences of the revolution. Many prisoners were sent here for safe keeping. Among these were William Franklin, the royal

governor of New Jersey, the son of Dr. Franklin.

Gov. Franklin was quartered at the house of Lieut. Diggin, about a mile south of the Congregational Church. He was well provided with servants, and lived in good style. He is said to have been extravagantly fond of *sour* punch. He had a favorite place of resort at a place about 100 rods back from the street, a few yards distant from Podunk Brook, in a pasture now owned by Mr. E. Pinney. Here he had a bower where he prepared his favorite beverage, which his French visitors called "*one grand contradiction*." The view of the Franklin oak, (on which he cut an inscription), was taken about 75 paces westward of the bridge over the Podunk; the spring is about 200 paces north-west of the tree, at the root of a small maple on the bank: the old moss covered barrel is still standing, and as in ancient times is filled with sparkling water. The following is the inscription on the oak, which remained legible for many years after Franklin left the town:

TO THE WOODMAN.

Woodman! stay your hand,  
Let not the ax's stroke,  
Deprive this lovely land,  
Of this monumental oak!

Signed,

WILLIAM FRANKLIN.

The British and the German, or *Hessian* prisoners, as they were called, were quartered in such families as were willing to receive them. Gen. Hamilton was quartered at the house owned by E. Kilbourn. Gen. Prescott, who was captured by Col. Barton, was quartered at the residence of F. W. Grant, upward of a mile north of the Congregational Church. In the spring of 1788, after Gen. LaFayette abandoned the project of invading Canada, he made his headquarters, for a time,



in South Windsor, at the house of Mr. Porter, three fourths of a mile below the Congregational Church. It was provided for defense by port-holes for muskets. By LaFayette's suggestion, the British and Hessian prisoners were employed in setting out many of the elm trees now standing in the street. LaFayette held one end of the line while Mr. Porter held the other, and the trees were planted in lines corresponding with the road.

While LaFayette resided here, he was visited by Gen. Washington. In order to do honor to the occasion, LaFayette requested Lieut. King to appear at the hour appointed, with a company of mounted men. He succeeded in mustering 42 men. This troop had but two saddles among them, and as a substitute used bags and sheep-skins. Some carried guns, others used canes for swords. LaFayette introduced the company as follows: "Gen. Washington, I presume you are acquainted with this troop." The general replied, "I do not remember that I ever before had the honor of seeing them." Much to Washington's amusement, LaFayette expressed his surprise, remarking, "that they had seen much service, and were called the *Old Testament Guard*."

The southern part of South Windsor was the seat of the Podunk tribe of Indians: it was on the west side of the street on the bank rising above the meadows where the Podunk crosses the main street.\*

*Wethersfield*, four miles south from Hartford, is claimed by some to be the oldest settlement in Connecticut, as a few men from Watertown, Mass., came to this place in 1634, and erected a few huts, where they made out to subsist during the winter. It is probable that most of the settlers of Wethersfield came round from Boston by water, in 1635, and arrived *before* the Windsor and Hartford settlers, who passed through the wilderness, and did not reach the Connecticut until the 9th of November. This appears probable from the tradition which is still preserved, "that the first white woman who ever set foot in Connecticut, was a woman by the name of BARBER." The tradition is, when the settlers arrived at the landing place, some contention arose as to who should first land on the shore; while the company were contending, Miss, or Mrs. Barber dextrously sprang forward, reached the shore, and had the honor of first treading the soil.

Wethersfield is a rich agricultural town, the meadows on the Connecticut being extensive, beautiful, and productive. The cultivation of onions has long been an important branch of business here: the labor is mostly performed by female hands. Large quantities of these vegetables are exported to the southern states and to the West Indies. The village is well built, and the house is still standing where Washington made his quarters. Within its walls it is believed that the plan was matured, which resulted in the capture of Cornwallis, at Yorktown, and the establishment of American independence.

The *State Prison* of Connecticut was erected in this town in 1826, and the prisoners from Newgate Prison, in Granby, were removed here the next year. The prison is situated on the south margin of the Cove, which sets back from Connecticut River, at the north end of Wethersfield village. The buildings of the institution form nearly a quadrangle; on the south side of

---

\* Dr. H. C. Gillette, of this town, has quite a number of Indian, Revolutionary, and other relics, and has made many and valuable historical collections, relative to its history and antiquities, with reference to publication.

which stands the building which is more properly the prison. The east, north, and west sides of the quadrangle are formed by a wall 20 feet high. Within the yard are situated two ranges of shops, in which the convicts perform their daily labor.

The following unusual circumstance is said to have taken place years since in the western section of Wethersfield. A Mr. A——, who resided there, and who was a very religious and conscientious man, married one of the most ill-natured and troublesome women that could be found in the vicinity. This occasioned universal surprise wherever it was known, and one of the neighbors ventured to ask him the reasons which governed his choice. Mr. A——, replied, that having had but little or no trouble in the world, he was fearful of becoming too much attached to things of time and sense. And he thought by experiencing some afflictions, he should become more weaned from the world, and, therefore, he married such a woman as he thought would accomplish the object. The best part of the story is, that the wife, hearing of the reasons why he married her, was much offended, and *out of revenge*, became one of the most pleasant and dutiful wives in the town, declaring that she was not going to be made a *pack horse*, to carry her husband to heaven.

---

The inscription which follows, is on a horizontal slab of sand-stone, placed over the remains of the Beadle family, who were shockingly murdered by a father and husband. He appears to have been led to this horrid crime from losses in trade, and the fear of himself and family becoming dependent.

Here lie interred, Mrs. LYDIA BEADLE, aged 32 years. Ansell, Lothrop, Elizabeth, Lydia and Mary Beadle, her children. The eldest aged 11 years, the youngest 6 years. Who, on the morning of the 11th of Dec., A. D. 1782, fell by the hands of WILLIAM BEADLE, an infuriated man, who closed the horrid sacrifice of his wife and children with his own destruction.

Pale round their grassy tombs bedew'd with tears,  
Flit the thin forms of sorrows and of fears;  
Soft sighs responsive swell to plaintive chords,  
And *Indignations* half unsheath their swords.

---

MIDDLETOWN is beautifully situated on the western bank of Connecticut River, 31 miles above its mouth; 15 miles S. from Hartford, 24 N. E. from New Haven, and 35 N. W. from New London. It is connected with the Hartford and New Haven Railroad, by a branch railroad of 10 miles in length.

Middletown was incorporated in the year 1784, and contains a court house, custom house, 10 churches, the Wesleyan University, several academies, and about 5,000 inhabitants. The site is principally a gentle declivity, having a gradual ascent back from the river. The more elevated portion, west from the Main street, is adorned with some of the most splendid mansions in the state, having an advantage of position, for beauty and extent of prospect, rarely equaled.

The *Wesleyan University* was founded in 1831, and is an institution of great promise, under the patronage of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The college buildings are finely situated on an eminence 160 feet above, and half a mile from the river. The site commands a view of the town, and of a most beautiful country.

The college buildings were originally built for, and occupied by the American Literary, Scientific and Military Academy, under Capt. Alden Partridge. The academy, having failed in its operations, the buildings were vacated and left on the hands of the proprietors. At this time several annual confer-



ences of the Methodist Episcopal Church were preparing to establish a college under the patronage of said church, and were holding their privilege of location in the market, for the purpose of securing a liberal local subscription. To secure this privilege, the proprietors of the academy offered their



*South-eastern view of Public Buildings in Middletown.*

The North Congregational Church and Middletown Bank appear in the central part; the custom house and postoffice and MacDonough House on the right; the court house on the left.

buildings as a gratuity for the use of a college or university for ever, on condition that there should be an additional endowment raised of \$40,000. The citizens of Middletown and its vicinity, by public grant and private subscription, pledged about \$18,000 of the endowment. These offers, together with other local advantages, fixed the university in its present location.

In 1650, a committee was appointed to explore the lands at *Mattabeset*, the Indian name for Middletown. This committee reported that subsistence might be obtained for *fifteen* families. In the course of the year, a settlement was commenced near the Connecticut, north and south of the Little River. In 1654, there were probably about thirty families; in 1670, the number of families was fifty-two. The principal planters were from England, Hartford and Wethersfield. There was also a considerable accession from Rowley, Chelmsford and Woburn, in Massachusetts. A portion of the lands in Middletown were given by Sowheag, the great sachem, to John Haynes, for some time governor of Connecticut; probably before any settlement was made in the town. Sowheag's fort, or castle, was on the high ground in the west part of the city of Middletown, still called from this circumstance, "Indian Hill," about three fourths of a mile north-west of the court house, where he was able, by means of his whistle, to call around him, it is said, as many as 500 warriors.

The ancient burying ground in Middletown was laid out in 1650; it is situated in the north part of the city, immediately on the bank of Connecticut River. The following inscriptions are from monuments in this yard:

Here's a cedar tall, gently wafted o'er  
 From Great Britain's Isle to this western shore,  
 Near fifty years crossing the ocean wide,  
 Yet 's anchored in the grave from storm or tide,  
 Yet remember the body onely here,  
 His blessed soul fixt in a higher sphere.

Here lies the body of GILES HAMLIN, 'squire, Adged 67 years, who departed this life the first day of September, Anno Dom. 1689.

In memory of Mrs. DESIRE, late wife of Mr. Abner Ely, died Sept. 1st, 1764, aged 48 years.

A loving wife, and tender mother,  
 Left this base world to enjoy the other.

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the College Cemetery :

WILBUR FISK, S.T.D., First President of the Wesleyan University. Born August 31st, 1792. Died Feb'y 22d, 1839.

STEPHEN OLIN, D.D. LL.D. President of the Wesleyan University. Born in Leicester, Vt., March 2d, 1797, died in Middletown, August 16th, 1851, aged 54 years. A man of eminent talents, varied acquirements and extensive travel ; a judicious and successful Instructor ; a powerful preacher. He consecrated all his gifts to the Cross, counting it his chief glory to minister the Gospel of Jesus Christ. A stricken church, a bereaved family, a large circle of loving Friends, mourn the loss of the Minister, Husband, Father, and Friend but rejoice over him as more than conqueror through him that loved us. " Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God."

*Old Saybrook*, one of the most ancient places in Connecticut, lies at the mouth of Connecticut River, on the line of the New Haven and New London Railroad, 32 miles

from New Haven, 18 from New London, and about 40 from Hartford. In Oct., 1635, John Winthrop, the son of the governor of Massachusetts, arrived at Boston with a commission from Lord Say and others, to erect a fort at the mouth of the Connecticut, to secure the river and territory from the Dutch. In Nov., 1635, Mr. Winthrop sent two small vessels, with an engineer, workmen and materials to build a fort there. The place they selected was on the west



LADY FENWICK'S TOMB.

bank of the river, and they gave the settlement the name of Saybrook, combining the titles of the two principal patentees, Say and Brook.

In the summer of 1638, Col. Fenwick, one of the patentees arrived from England, and took charge of the fort. From this time to Dec. 1644, he superintended and governed the inhabitants, and then sold the jurisdiction to the Connecticut Colony. In 1648, during his residence here, his wife, the Lady Ann Boteler, or Butler, the daughter of an English nobleman, died ; whereupon he soon afterward returned to England, and was appointed one



of the judges of Charles I. The monument of Lady Fenwick is about 30 or 40 rods south-west of the remains of the fort, on a piece of rising ground, called "tomb hill." It is of coarse sandstone, and no inscription is to be seen upon it. It stands upon a bleak and exposed situation, some five or six rods from the river, and it may be truly said:

"The dark brown years" have passed over it; she sleeps alone far from the land of her fathers, "at the noise of the sounding surge!" Her tomb is seen by the mariner, as he passes by on the dark rolling wave."

"Saybrook Point is a peninsula, circular in its form, and connected with the main land by a narrow neck, over which the tide sometimes flows. From this place to the fort, on the eastern extremity of the peninsula, the distance is about one mile. On the neck, a palisado was anciently formed from the river to the cove, to secure Saybrook Point from any sudden incursion of the Indians. The soil on the peninsula is light and sandy, and the elevation of the highest part is about twenty feet. Being nearly destitute of trees and shrubbery, it presents to the beholder a bleak and naked aspect.

The land on the point was laid out with care, as it was expected to become the residence of great men, and the center of great business and wealth. It is said that Oliver Cromwell, with other men then equally distinguished, actually embarked in the Thames, to occupy this ground. Westward of the fort a square was laid out, on which it was intended houses should be erected for Cromwell, Pym, Hasselrig, and Hampden, the most illustrious commoners in English annals, who were expected from Europe; while a square still further west was reserved for public uses.

About half way between the palisado was erected the first building designed for the collegiate school, since named Yale College. This building was one story in height, and about eighty feet in length. Some remains of the cellar, "over which the plowshare has passed," are still visible. Fifteen commencements were held at Saybrook. More than sixty young men were graduated, most of whom entered the ministry, and some of them became characters of distinguished usefulness and excellence. To educate young men of piety and talents for the ministry, was the leading design of this institution. It was desired by the founders and others, that the churches should have a public standard or confession of faith, agreeable to which the instruction of the college should be conducted. This led to the adoption of the *Saybrook Platform*, after the commencement in 1708.

In 1675, it was discovered that Maj. Andross was about to make an invasion on the colony, and demand a surrender of its most important posts to the government of the Duke of York. A party of militia, under Capt. Bull, were immediately sent to Saybrook. Andross, after making a show of his force on board of several armed sloops, requested a conference, which was granted, and he was allowed to come on shore. Attempting to read his commission and the duke's patent, Capt. Bull, in his majesty's name, forbade it. When Andross' clerk attempted to persist in the reading, the captain repeated his command with such energy of voice and meaning in his countenance, as convinced the major that it was not safe to proceed. Gov. Andross, pleased with the bold and soldier-like appearance of the captain, said, "What's your name?" He replied, "My name is Bull, sir." "Bull," said the governor, "It is a pity that your horns are not tipped with silver." Finding the colony resolute in defending their chartered rights, Andross gave up his design, and sailed for Long Island.

NEW HAVEN, the semi-capital of Connecticut, is beautifully situated on a wide plain, at the head of a harbor or bay, which extends inland four miles from Long Island Sound; and is nearly environed on all sides but the south, by an amphitheater of hills; two of the most prominent, presenting perpendicular precipices, are from three to four hundred feet in height, and are called East and West Rock. It is distant 76 miles N. E. from New York, 160 S. W. of Boston, and

34 from Hartford. Population in 1840, 14,390; in 1850, 22,529; in 1855, 31,549; now about 40,000.

The city was originally laid out in a plat half a mile square, which was divided into nine squares. As the population increased these were afterward subdivided into smaller ones: from the original plot



*S. E. view of the Public Square or Green, New Haven.*

The State House and First Congregational Church are seen in the central part; the North Congregational and Methodist Churches on the right; the Episcopal Church, and a section of the Yale College buildings on the left.

the city has extended in all directions. There are several public squares in the city. The central one, commonly called the "Green," is hardly equaled by any other in the union. It contains the State House, three churches, and is surrounded on all sides by rows of stately elms. The superior advantages to be found in New Haven for the education of both sexes, and the high standing of the resident professors, have given the place a wide literary reputation.

New Haven has the reputation of being one of the handsomest cities in the United States. A large proportion of the houses have courtyards in front, and gardens in the rear; and there is probably no city so extensively ornamented with trees; the principal are the elm and maple. From their great abundance in the streets, New Haven



has been familiarly called the "City of Elms." The prominent public edifices are the college buildings, the State House, upward of 23 churches, the Young's Men's Institute, the Custom House, free public school-houses, 8 incorporated banks, railroad station-house in the heart of the city, State Hospital, Alms House, Orphan Asylum, several first class hotels, etc.

The harbor of New Haven is protected from winds, but it is rather shallow. To remedy its defects, a wharf has been constructed, extending into the bay for nearly a mile. The harbor is formed by the entrance of three rivers—Quinnipiac and Mill Rivers on the east, and West River on the west. The commercial business of the city is considerable, particularly with the West Indies; and by the recent construction of railroads in various directions, its general business has been much extended. The manufacturing business of the city is important, particularly that of carriage making, of which there are about fifty establishments, excelling in amount any other city in North America.



*Yale College Buildings, in outline.*

The sketch shows the principal range of College buildings, extending about fifty rods fronting the public square on the east. The towers of the library building and graduates' hall, with portions of other collegiate buildings, are seen rising in the rear. The trees in the college-yard are omitted.

YALE COLLEGE, from which New Haven derives much of its celebrity, was founded in 1700, and is one of the oldest and most distinguished literary institutions in this country; and more students are annually educated here than in any other in the United States. The principal edifices of this institution are of brick, four stories in height, face the entire length of the western boundary of the green, and present an imposing aspect. The library building, a Gothic structure, and the graduates' hall, of Portland free-stone, are large and noble buildings. These, with the Trumbull gallery, and other structures connected with the college, are situated immediately in the rear of the front line of the main buildings. The general management of the college is committed to a corporation, consisting of the president, the governor and lieutenant-governor of the state, the six oldest members of the state senate, and ten clergymen chosen by the clerical part of the corporation. The faculty to whom is entrusted the government

and instruction of the students, consists of the president, the professors and tutors. The whole course of instruction occupies four years. In each year are three terms or sessions. Commencement is held the last Thursday in July.

The college library contains within its walls upward of 52,000 volumes. The *mineralogical cabinet* contains the great cabinet of Col. Gibbs, consisting of 10,000 specimens, collected by him, together with large subsequent additions. The *Trumbull gallery*, erected in 1831, contains the paintings of Col. John Trumbull, the aid of Washington, and the father of American historical painting. His remains, with those of his wife, are interred in a vault beneath this building. Beside eight principal subjects of the American Revolution, there are nearly 250 portraits of persons distinguished during that period, painted by him from life.

The burying ground at the north-western corner of the original town-plot is tastefully laid out with trees and shrubbery, and is surrounded by a high and durable stone-wall, with an elegant Egyptian gateway and iron fence in front. Within the inclosure are the monuments of Col. Humphreys, the aid of Washington; Eli Whitney, the inventor of the cotton gin; Jehudi Ashmun, the first colonial agent at Liberia; Noah Webster, the author of the American Dictionary of the English language, and many other distinguished persons. The ancient burying ground was on the green, back of the Center Church. In 1821 the remaining monuments were removed to the new ground.

The local situation of New Haven appears to have been known to the Dutch before the arrival of the English settlers. They designated the place by the name of *Red Rock*, from the appearance of the east and west rocks near the place. Its Indian name was *Quinnipiac*—the name of the river forming the eastern boundary of the township, and also of the tribe of Indians by whom it was inhabited. By the pursuit of the Pequots to the westward, the country became known to the English. In 1638, Mr. Davenport, Theophilus Eaton, with the people of their company, sailed from Boston, and in about a fortnight, arrived at *Quinnipiac*. On the 15th of April, they kept their first Sabbath in the place. The people assembled under a large spreading oak, and Mr. Davenport preached to them from Math. iv, 1. This oak stood near the present junction of College and George streets.

The first planters of New Haven, were mostly persons of piety, wealth and influence. Mr. Davenport was an eminent minister in London, and Mr. Eaton an influential merchant; and it was the design of the settlers to plant a mercantile colony. They purchased their lands of the Indians, and they recognized in their acts "no human authority superior to themselves." Their object seems to have been to establish, untrammelled, a Christian commonwealth. All the government was originally in the church, out of which *seven pillars* were chosen. In 1639, the court, consisting of these seven persons, convened, and after a solemn address to the Supreme Majesty, "they proceeded to form the body of freemen and to elect their civil officers."

During the Revolutionary war, New Haven was invaded by a body of British troops, under the command of Gen. Tryon, from New York. The following account of this event is from the Connecticut Journal, published July 7, 1779:

About two o'clock in the morning, on the 5th inst., a fleet, consisting of the *Camilla* and *Scorpion* men-of-war, with tenders, transports, etc., to the number of 48, commanded by Commodore Sir George Collier, anchored off West Haven. They had on board about 3000 land forces, commanded by Maj. Gen. Tryon; about 1500



of whom, under Brigadier Gen. Garth, landed about sunrise on West Haven Point. The town being alarmed, all the preparation which the confusion and distress of the inhabitants, and a necessary care of their families would permit, was made for resistance. The West bridge, on Milford Road, was taken up, several field-pieces were carried thither, and some slight works thrown up for the defense of that pass. The division under Gen. Garth, being landed, immediately began their march toward the town. The first opposition was made by about 25 of the inhabitants, to an advanced party of the enemy of two companies of light infantry. These, though advancing on the height of Milford Hill, were attacked with great spirit by the handful of our people, driven back almost to West Haven, and one of them was taken prisoner. The enemy then advanced in their main body, with strong flanking parties, and two field pieces; and finding a smart fire kept up from our field-pieces at the bridge aforesaid, chose not to force an entrance to the town by that, the usual road, but to make a circuitous march of nine miles, in order to enter by the Derby Road. In this march, our small party on Milford Hill, now increased to perhaps 150, promiscuously collected from several companies of the militia, had a small encounter with the enemy's left flank, near the Milford Road, in which was killed their adjutant, *Campbell*,\* the loss of whom they lamented with much apparent sensibility. Our people on the hill, being obliged by superior numbers to give way, kept up a continual fire on the enemy, and galled them much, through all their march to Thompson's bridge on the Derby Road. In the meantime, those who were posted at the West bridge, perceiving the movements of the enemy, and also that another large body of them had landed at the South End, on the east side of the harbor, quitted the bridge and marched thence to oppose the enemy at Thomson's bridge. But by the time they had reached the banks of the river, the enemy were in possession of the bridge, and the places at which the river is here fordable; yet, having received a small accession of strength by the coming-in of the militia, they gave the enemy a smart fire from two field-pieces, and small arms, which continued with little abatement until the enemy were in possession of the town. Our people being obliged to retreat, either to the fields north and west of the town, or through the town across the Neck bridge, the enemy entered the town between twelve and one o'clock. In the meantime the division of the enemy, before mentioned to have landed at South End, which was under the immediate command of Gen. Tryon, was bravely resisted by a small party of men, with one field-piece, who, beside other execution, killed an officer of the enemy, in one of their boats at their landing. This division marched up by land, and attacked the fort at Black Rock; at the same time their shipping drew up and attacked it from the harbor. The fort had only 19 men and 3 pieces of artillery, yet was defended as long as reason or valor dictated, when the men made good their retreat.

The town being now in full possession of the enemy, it was, notwithstanding the proclamation of Gen. Garth, delivered up, except a few instances of protection, to promiscuous plunder: in which, beside robbing the inhabitants of their watches, money, plate, buckles, clothing, bedding and provisions, they broke and destroyed their household furniture to a very great amount. Some families lost everything their houses contained; many have now neither food nor clothes to shift.

A body of militia sufficient to penetrate the town, could not be collected that evening. We were obliged, therefore, to content ourselves with giving the enemy every annoyance in our power, which was done with great spirit for most of the afternoon at and about the *Ditch-corner*.

Early on Tuesday morning, the enemy unexpectedly, and with the utmost stillness and dispatch, called in their guards and retreated to their boats, carrying with them a number of the inhabitants captive, most, if not all, of whom were taken without arms, and a few who chose to accompany them. Part of them went on board their fleet, and part crossed over to Gen. Tryon, at East Haven. On Tuesday afternoon the militia collected in such numbers, and crowded so close upon Gen. Tryon, that he thought best to retreat on board his fleet, and set sail to the westward.

---

\* His grave is still to be seen on the summit of the high ground on the Milford Road, near the intersection of the Orange or West Haven Road. After he was shot, he was carried into a small house then standing in the vicinity. He was attended by his servant until he expired.

The loss of the enemy is unknown ; but, for many reasons, it is supposed to be considerable, and includes some officers whom they lament beside Adjutant Campbell. Ours, by the best information we can obtain, is 27 killed and 19 wounded. As many of our dead, upon examination, appeared to have been wounded with shot, but not mortally, and afterward to have been killed with bayonets, this demonstrated the true reason why the number of the dead exceeded that of the wounded, to be: that being wounded and falling into the hands of the enemy, they were afterward killed. A further confirmation of this charge is, that we have full and direct testimony, which affirms that Gen. Garth declared to one of our militia who was wounded and taken, that "he was sorry his men had not killed him, instead of taking him, and that he would not have his men give quarter to one militia man taken in arms."

Although in this expedition it must be confessed, to the credit of the Britons, that they have not done all the mischief in their power, yet, the brutal ravishment of women, the wanton and malicious destruction of property, the burning of the stores upon the wharf, and eight houses in East Haven ; the beating, stabbing and insulting of the Rev. Dr. Daggett after he was made a prisoner ; the mortally wounding of Mr. Beers, sr., in his own door, and otherwise abusing him ; the murdering the very aged and helpless Mr. English in his own house, and the beating and finally cutting out the tongue of, and then killing, a *distracted man*, are sufficient proofs that they were *really Britons*.

They were conducted to the town by William Chandler, son of Joshua Chandler, late of this town, who with his family went off with the enemy in their retreat.

The enemy carried off between thirty and forty of the inhabitants of the town, among whom was John Whiting, Esq., judge of probate, and clerk of the county court.



JUDGES' CAVE.

from their pursuers. Upon the rock are engraved these words : "*Opposition to tyrants is obedience to God!*" The following account of these regicides is from Hayward's Gazetteer :

While New Haven was a colony, it was a place of concealment for Goffe, Whalley and Dixwell, three of the judges of King Charles I, of England. Goff and Whalley came to New Haven in 1661. They were hospitably received by the inhabitants, and thought themselves safe. But the king's proclamation for their arrest arriving soon after, they were obliged to conceal themselves. Rev. Mr. Davenport hid them for a while in his house. They then went to Guilford, where Governor Leete kept them for some time concealed in his cellar. After this they retired to a cave on West Rock, now called the *Judges' Cave*—a place often visited for its interesting associations. Here they lived for some time, their food being carried to them by their friends. They were compelled to leave by the visit of a wild beast, supposed to be a panther, which glared on them in such a manner that they were glad to retreat. At one time they were secreted under Neck bridge,

The village of *Fair Haven*, two miles east of the court-house, lies partly within the limits of New Haven, and is situated on both sides of the Quinnipiac. It contains five churches. The oyster trade is the leading business of the place : large quantities are brought here from various places, and laid down in beds, giving employment to quite a number of vessels which are owned here. *Westville*, another village, is about two miles N. W. of the court-house, and contains about 1000 inhabitants. A mile from the village, near the summit of West Rock, is the *Judges' Cave*, a place where the regicides, Goffe and Whalley, concealed themselves



near New Haven, while their pursuers passed over their heads. Col. Dixwell lived in New Haven nearly twenty years, under the name of James Davids. The descendants of Dixwell have recently erected an elegant monument to him in the rear of the Center Church, where Goffe and Whalley were buried.



*Eastern view of Bridgeport.*

The view shows the appearance of the city as seen from the east bank of the inlet from the sea: the New York and New Haven Railroad passes along in front: the engine house and other railroad buildings are seen on the left.

BRIDGEPORT, on the line of the New York and New Haven Railroad, is 17 miles S. W. from New Haven; 58 N. E. from New York, and 159 from Albany. It is mostly built on an arm of the sea, and has a safe harbor into which the Pequannock River enters. Bridgeport was incorporated a city in 1836; its growth has been rapid and prosperous. It contains 10 churches, several extensive manufactories, and about 14,000 inhabitants. Golden Hill, an elevation of about 50 feet, in the northern part of the city, has a number of beautiful private mansions erected on its summit, delightfully situated for the prospect of the city and of Long Island Sound. The first newspaper printed in Bridgeport, was in 1795, and edited by Lazarus Beach. The Bridgeport Bank was incorporated in 1806; the Connecticut Bank in 1831. The daily line of steamboats for New York, was established in July, 1834. The charter for the Housatonic Railroad was granted in 1836.

Charles S. Stratton, better known by the name of GEN. TOM THUMB, was born in Bridgeport, Jan. 4, 1832. At his birth he weighed nine pounds and a half, and he continued to grow in the usual manner, until he had attained the age of seven months, when, from some cause yet unexplained, "never a hair's breadth more was added to his length or breadth." In a pamphlet which gives a sketch of his life, it is stated, "he never complained of sickness, partook freely of the dishes found upon the tables of the laboring classes, enjoyed refreshing sleep, and always exhibited the most perfect health, with the exception of those slight colds to which the most robust are liable. His parents have two other children, who are well grown, interesting girls of nine and eleven years of age." The general is "a per-

fect *miniature man*, only 28 INCHES HIGH, perfect and elegant in his proportions, and weighing only 15 pounds!"

Having attracted great attention in various places in this country, the general sailed for England in Jan., 1844, accompanied by Mr. P. T. Barnum, of the New York American Museum, as his agent, and his parents. His appearance in Great Britain attracted crowds; and he had the honor of appearing before Queen Victoria, at Buckingham Palace, several times. The queen made him several valuable presents. He visited Paris in 1845, and was soon summoned to the Tuilleries, where he was loaded with presents by King Louis Philippe, the Queen, Princess Adelaide, etc. He also appeared at the theater for 70 successive nights, in a play called "*Petit Poucet*," in which he showed great talent, and received the highest applause of the public and press. He visited the king and queen of the Belgians, also Queen Isabella, the Queen Mother and Spanish court, then assembled at Pampejuna. He also appeared before the emperor of Russia, king of Saxony, and Ibrahim Pacha, at London.

This miniature specimen of humanity is remarkable for his strength, activity, and vivacity. In his public exhibitions, he assumes a great variety of characters and personages in their appropriate costumes and attitudes, in the most correct and admirable manner. His appearance as "Samson carrying the gates of Gaza, Hercules with the Lion, Cupid with his wings and quiver, are exceedingly interesting. His personations of Napoleon at St. Helena, of Frederic the Great, and of a Highland Chieftain, may be considered as perfect." He receives all his visitors with a cordial and courtly grace, shaking hands and kissing the ladies, and it is said that up to 1847, he had kissed more than 1,500,000. He returned from Europe in Feb. 1847, bringing with him an elegant *Dress Chariot*, 20 inches high and 12 wide, with two ponies 34 inches high; and when he and his equipage appear in public, he has two diminutive lads as coachman and footman.

A medal was struck on the occasion of his visit to the royal residence of Victoria. On one side is the head of the queen, the other, a full length figure of the general, both good likenesses.

*Fairfield*, an ancient and beautiful village of about 100 houses, is situated on the line of the New York and New Haven Railroad, four miles south-west from Bridgeport. This place was laid in ashes in the Revolutionary war, in 1779, by Gov. Tryon. The following description is from Dr. Dwight's Travels:

"On the 7th July, 1779, Gov. Tryon, with the army which I have already mentioned, sailed from New Haven to Fairfield; and the next morning disembarked upon the beach. A few militia assembled to oppose them; and in a desultory, scattered manner, fought with great intrepidity through most of the day. They killed some; took several prisoners; and wounded more. But the expedition was so sudden and unexpected, that the efforts, made in this manner, were necessarily fruitless. The town was plundered; a great part of the houses, together with the two churches, the court house, jail, and school houses, were burnt. The barns had been just filled with wheat, and other produce. The inhabitants, therefore, were turned out into the world, almost literally destitute.

"Mrs. Burr, the wife of Thaddeus Burr, Esq., high sheriff the county, resolved to continue in the mansion house of the family, and make an attempt to save it from the conflagration. The house stood at a sufficient distance from other buildings. Mrs. Burr was adorned with all the qualities which give distinction to her sex; possessed of fine accomplishments, and a dignity of character, scarcely rivaled; and probably had never known what it was to be treated with disrespect, or even with inattention. She made a personal application to Gov. Tryon, in terms which, from a lady of her high respectability, could hardly have failed of a satisfactory answer from any person, who claimed the title of a gentleman. The answer which she actually received, was, however, rude and brutal; and spoke the want, not only of politeness and humanity, but even of vulgar civility. The house was sentenced to the flames, and was speedily set on fire. An attempt was made, in the meantime, by some of the soldiery, to rob her of a valuable watch, with rich furniture; for Gov. Tryon refused to protect her, as well as to preserve the house. The watch had been already conveyed out of their reach; but the house, filled with everything which contributes either to comfort or elegance of living, was laid in ashes.



"While the town was in flames, a thunder storm overspread the heavens, just as night came on. The conflagration of near 200 houses illuminated the earth, the skirts of the clouds, and the waves of the sound, with an union of gloom and grandeur, at once inexpressibly awful and magnificent. The sky speedily was hung with the deepest darkness, wherever the clouds were not tinged by the melancholy luster of the flames. At intervals, the lightnings blazed with a livid and terrible splendor. The thunder rolled above. Beneath, the roaring of the fires filled up the intervals, with a deep and hollow sound, which seemed to be the protracted murmur of the thunder, reverberated from one end of heaven to the other. Add to this convulsion of the elements, and these dreadful effects of vindictive and wanton devastation, the trembling of the earth; the sharp sound of muskets, occasionally discharged; the groans, here and there, of the wounded and dying; and the shouts of triumph: then place before your eyes crowds of the miserable sufferers, mingled with bodies of the militia, and from the neighboring hills taking a farewell prospect of their property and their dwellings, their happiness and their hopes; and you will form a just but imperfect picture of the burning of Fairfield. It needed no great effort of imagination to believe, that the final day had arrived; and that amid this funereal darkness, the morning would speedily dawn, to which no night would ever succeed; the graves yield up their inhabitants; and the trial commence, at which was to be finally settled the destiny of man."

*Norwalk*, on the line of the New York and New Haven Railroad, is 31 miles from New Haven, and 45 from New York. It is situated on both sides of a small stream entering into Long Island Sound. It contains six churches, a bank, and several manufacturing establishments. Population, about 4,000. *Norwalk* consists of two localities, *Norwalk Borough* and *South Norwalk*, upward of one mile apart. The landing place for steamboats and the railroad depot are at *South Norwalk*, formerly known by the name of *Old Well*.

A terrible accident occurred here on the 6th of May, 1853. While the morning train from New York to New Haven was passing through *Norwalk* at full speed, the drawbridge over which the railroad crosses, had been swung open to admit the passage of a vessel, and, through some neglect or misunderstanding on the part of the proper persons, the circumstance was not perceived until too late, when the engine and three passenger cars were precipitated, at full speed, down into the river below. Forty-five persons were killed or drowned, and others badly injured. The legislature of the state then being in session, immediately passed a law requiring all trains to make a full stop before passing any bridge.

On the 11th of July, 1779, *Norwalk* was burnt by the British and tories under Gov. Tryon: 80 dwelling houses, two churches, 87 barns, 17 shops, four mills and five vessels were consumed. *Grummon's Hill*, mentioned in the following account, is a small conical hill, or elevation, a few rods east of the road, on the east side of the creek. Gov. Tryon, it is said, sat in a chair and beheld the surrounding conflagration with pleasure.

Gov. Tryon and Brigadier General Garth having laid *Fairfield* in ashes, crossed the sound to *Huntington Bay*, where they remained until the 11th of July. They then sailed over to *Norwalk*, and landed in the night, between eight and nine o'clock, on the plain which lies on the east side of the river. On learning this fact, the inhabitants generally fled during the night; many of them went to *Bellden's Hill*, about five miles distant. Next morning, between seven and eight o'clock, Tryon arrived at *Grummon's Hill*, which he made his headquarters. Little opposition was made to the British troops, excepting by a company of continental soldiers, about fifty in number, commanded by Capt. Stephen Betts, who

was soon, however, compelled to flee from the overwhelming force of Tryon, with the loss of four of his men killed. These men were buried in a lot in the north-western part of the place, then owned by Mrs. Cannon. The first building was burnt about sunrise; it stood near where the steamboat wharf is now constructed. Both the churches in the place, one the Congregational, the other the Episcopal, were consumed. The Congregational Church was seventy feet by fifty-three, and three stories in height, and had just been put in good repair; it was situated thirty or forty rods south of Grummon's Hill. The Episcopal Church stood on the same foundation on which the present church is built. The present building is built in the same form of the one burnt.

Six houses only were left undestroyed by the enemy; four on the east, and two on the west side of the river. One of these was saved by the intercession of a maiden lady, who personally applied to Tryon in order to save the house. The argument which she made use of was, "that the owner of the house was a friend to his majesty, King George." The other five houses were probably spared from the same considerations. The British began their retreat about noon; the Episcopal clergyman, and several other persons disaffected to the American cause, went off with them.

---

The borough of *Danbury* is pleasantly situated in a fertile valley, 36 miles from New Haven, 65 from New York, and 22 from Norwalk, with which it is connected by railroad. The borough contains about 200 dwellings, mostly on a single street, six or seven churches, and numerous hatting shops or factories.

In 1776, Danbury was selected for a place of deposit for military stores of the American army. Learning that a large quantity had been collected, Gov. Tryon, in April of the next year, with a detachment of 2,000 men from New York, sailed to Compo, in Fairfield, and proceeded directly to Danbury to destroy them. They entered the town in the afternoon of April 26th, and marched off toward their shipping early the next morning. Before they left, they set fire to several stores and buildings. The amount of continental stores destroyed were about 3,000 barrels of pork, more than 1,000 barrels of flour, several hundred barrels of beef, 1,600 tents, 2,000 bushels of grain, beside many valuable articles, such as rum, wine, rice, army carriages, etc.: 19 dwelling houses, one church, and 22 stores and barns were consumed. On the return of the British troops, Gen. Wooster, who had rallied some of the militia, overtook the enemy at Ridgefield. Attacking a detached party, he was fatally wounded, and was conveyed to Danbury.

On April 27, 1854, the celebration in honor of the completion of the Wooster Monument was held in Danbury. The town was decorated with evergreens, flags, etc. An immense procession was formed, consisting of the military, firemen, Freemasons, etc., together with the governor of the state, military officers of high rank from abroad, members of the legislature, etc., with citizens and strangers. The procession wound around the monument, on Mt. Moriah, and various exercises followed. The bullet which was shot into the body of Wooster, and other relics, with some documents, were placed in a copper box, and inserted into the capstone of the monument.

The monument is of Portland granite, 40 feet high, on a base of eight feet square. The cost of it was over \$3,000, of which sum the general assembly granted \$1,500, the Masonic Lodge, \$1,000, and the citizens of Danbury the remainder. On one side is the following inscription:

DAVID WOOSTER, first Maj. Gen. of the Conn. Troops, in the Army of the Revolution; Brig. Gen. of the United Colonies; Born at Stratford, March 2, 1710-11. Wounded at Ridgefield, April 27, 1777, while defending the liberties of America, and nobly died at Danbury, May 2d, 1777. Of his country, Wooster said: "My life has ever been devoted to her service, from my youth up, though never before in a cause like this; a cause for which I would most cheerfully risk—nay, lay down my life!"

On the other side, the Masonic inscription is as follows:



Brother DAVID WOOSTER, Impressed while a stranger, in a foreign land, with the necessity of some tie that should unite all mankind in a UNIVERSAL BROTHERHOOD, he returned to his native country, and procured from the Provincial Grand Lodge of Massachusetts a Charter, and first introduced into Conn. that light which has warmed the widow's heart, and illumined the orphan's pathway. Under the Charter of 1750; Hiram Lodge No. 1, of New Haven, was organized, of which he was first Worshipful Master. Grateful for his services as the Master Builder of the oldest Temple, for his fidelity as a Brother, and his renown as a patriot and a soldier, the Free and Accepted Masons have united with his native State and the citizens of Danbury, in rearing and consecrating this Monument to his memory. Erected at Danbury, A. L. 5854, A. D. 1854. DAVID CLARK, Grand Master.

*Robert Sandeman*, the founder of the Sandemanian denomination, died at Danbury. A small house of worship was built by his followers in the village, the only one of the kind, it is believed, ever erected in this country. The following is copied from a monument in the grave yard opposite the court house.

Here lies, until the resurrection, the body of ROBERT SANDEMAN, a native of Perth, North Britain. Who in the face of continual opposition from all sorts of men long boldly contended for the ancient Faith that the bare work of Jesus Christ, without a deed or thought on the part of man, is sufficient to present the chief of sinners spotless before God. To declare this blessed Truth, as testified in the Holy Scriptures, he left his country, he left his Friends, and after much patient suffering, finished his labors at Danbury, April 2, 1771, Æ. 53 years.

Deign'd Christ to come so nigh to us,  
As not to count it shame,  
To call us Brethren, should we blush,  
At aught that bears his name?

Nay, let us boast in his reproach,  
And glory in his Cross;  
When he appears one smile from him  
Would far o'erpay our loss.

Goodrich, in his "*Recollections of a Life Time*," gives some interesting reminiscences of Sandeman and the Sandemanians.

Sandeman was doubtless a man of ability, but his career displays the usual narrowness and inconsistency of sectarianism founded upon persons rather than principles. His doctrine was, that faith is a mere intellectual conviction—a bare belief of the bare truth. Of course so cold a religion, scarcely distinguishable in its principle from deism, and giving no satisfaction to that constant craving of the soul for a more exalted and spiritual life, could not prosper. It was only adapted to a few rigid minds like his own. His adherents in my time met at their little church on the afternoons of Sundays and Thursdays; they sat around a large table, each with a Bible. The men read and discoursed, as the spirit dictated; the women were silent. Spectators were admitted, but the worshipers seemed not to recognize their presence. After a prayer and a hymn, they went to the house of one of the members, and had a love-feast. "Greet one another with a holy kiss," was their maxim and their practice.

These customs remain to the present day, save only as to the kiss, which, according to the current report, was modified some years since. The congregation was rather mixed, and included the W—— R——s, a family of wealth and refinement, down to N. S——, the blacksmith. Mrs. W—— R—— was a woman of great delicacy of person, manners and dress; her lace was the finest, her silks the richest, her muslin the most immaculate. She was in breeding a lady, in position an aristocrat, in feeling an exclusive. And yet, one day, as she walked forth, and chanced to turn the corner, close to the central meeting house, wending her way homeward, she came suddenly upon the village Vulcan, above mentioned. He was in front of his shop, and being a man of full habit, and having just put down the heel of an ox, which he was shoeing, he was damp with perspiration. Nevertheless, the faith was strong within him: "*Greet one another with a holy kiss!*" rushed to his mind, and he saluted Mrs. W—— R——, as in duty bound. She, a saint in profession, but, alas, in practice a sinner, as doth appear, returned not the salute! Had she been of another sect, abstinence would have been a virtue, but in this it was of course a crime. Upon this incident rocked and quaked the whole

Sandemanian Church for some months. At last the agitation subsided, and the *holy kiss* was thenceforth either abandoned or given with discretion. Such is the tale as it was told to me nearly fifty years ago.



*Central part of Waterbury.*

The view shows the appearance of the central part, as entered upon the New Haven road, near the public square, a glimpse of which is had in the distance; part of the Scoville House, fronting the square, is seen on the left.

WATERBURY CITY, recently constituted, is situated in the valley of the Naugatuc, and on the line of the Naugatuc Railroad. It is 20 miles N. W. from New Haven, and 28 miles S. W. from Hartford. Of the articles manufactured here, those of gilt buttons and the rolling of brass and copper metal, are the most prominent. Waterbury has been for many years distinguished for the excellence of its manufactures, and its general thrift. Population, about 9,000.

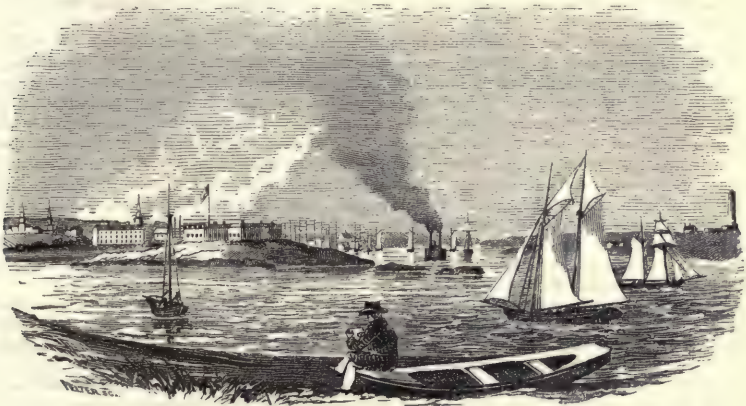
*Samuel Hopkins*, D. D., a distinguished divine, was born in this town, in 1721. He was educated at Yale College, and studied theology with Mr. Edwards, at Northampton, and finally settled at Newport, R. I., where he continued until his death, in 1803. His religious sentiments were highly Calvinistic, and from his name the term *Hopkinsianism* is derived. (See p. 314.)

*Litchfield* is 30 miles W. from Hartford, and 36 N. W. from New Haven. The village, or Litchfield Hill, is beautifully situated on an elevated plain, and contains many tasteful residences. The Law School, established here, by Hon. Tapping Reeve, in 1784, was one of much celebrity. It continued in operation nearly 30 years. Litchfield has been the birth place and residence of several distinguished men.

NEW LONDON is situated on the west bank of the Thames, three miles from its entrance into Long Island Sound, 42 miles from Hartford, 13 from Norwich, and 50 east of New Haven: and it has



railroad connections with each. It was first settled in 1646. It is irregularly built, mostly on the side of a rocky hill, which is incumbered with granite rocks. These, with the unusual quantity of foliage in the streets and around the dwellings of the citizens, with the ample gardens generally attached to them, give the city a rural, picturesque air. Very few of the best dwellings are built for show; most of them are old fashioned roomy residences, that give the idea of comfort and competence. A fine prospect of the surrounding country is had from the high ground in the rear of the town. It has about 10,500 inhabitants.



*View of New London and its Vicinity.*

Fort Trumbull is seen in the central part before the city. Groton Monument, on the east bank of the Thames, appears in the extreme distance on the right.

The harbor is one of the best in the Union, commodious and safe, and thirty feet in depth; it is three miles long, and never obstructed by ice. This pleasant place has long been distinguished for the enterprise of its inhabitants in navigation and commerce, especially in the whale fishery.

The harbor is defended by two forts—Trumbull and Griswold. Fort Trumbull stands on the New London side of the Thames, on a rocky peninsula extending into the river or harbor, about a mile below the city. Fort Griswold is opposite the city, on a commanding eminence on the east side of the river, and is now out of repair.

New London has been rendered memorable by the burning of the town, by Benedict Arnold, on the 6th of September, 1781, and by the storming of Fort Griswold. The following account of these events is from the Connecticut Gazette, printed at New London, Sept. 7, 1781:

“About daybreak on Thursday morning last, twenty-four sail of the enemy’s shipping appeared to the westward of this harbor, which, by many, were supposed to be a plundering party after stock; alarm guns were immediately fired, but the discharge of cannon in the harbor has become so frequent of late, that they answered little or no purpose. The

defenseless state of the fortifications and the town is obvious to our readers ; a few of the inhabitants who were equipped, advanced toward the place where the enemy were thought likely to make their landing, and maneuvered on the heights adjacent, until the enemy, about nine o'clock, landed in two divisions, and about 800 men each—one of them at Brown's farm, near the light-house ; the other at Groton Point. The division that landed near the light-house marched up the road, keeping up large flanking parties, who were attacked in different places on their march by the inhabitants, who had spirit and resolution to oppose their progress. The main body of the enemy proceeded to the town, and set fire to the stores on the beach, and immediately after to the dwelling houses lying on the Mill Cove. The scattered fire of our little parties, unsupported by our neighbors more distant, galled them so that they soon began to retire, setting fire promiscuously on their way. The fire from the stores communicated to the shipping that lay at the wharves, and a number were burnt ; others swung to single fast, and remained unhurt.

At four o'clock they began to quit the town with great precipitation, and were pursued by our brave citizens with the spirit and ardor of veterans, and driven on board their boats. Five of the enemy were killed, and about twenty wounded ; among the latter is a Hessian captain, who is a prisoner, as are seven others. We lost four killed, and ten or twelve wounded, some mortally.

The most valuable part of the town is reduced to ashes, and all the stores. Fort Trumbull, not being tenable on the land side, was evacuated as the enemy advanced, and the few men in it crossed the river to Fort Griswold, on Groton Hill, which was soon after invested by the division that landed at the point : the fort having in it only about 120 men, chiefly militia hastily collected, they defended it with the greatest resolution and bravery, and once repulsed the enemy ; but the fort being out of repair, could not be defended by such a handful of men, though brave and determined, against so superior a number ; and after having a number of their party killed and wounded, they found that further resistance would be in vain, and resigned the fort. Immediately after the surrender, the valiant Col. Ledyard, whose fate in a particular manner is much lamented, and 70 other officers and men were murdered, most of whom were heads of families. The enemy lost a Major Montgomery and 40 officers and men in the attack, who were found buried near the fort ; their wounded were carried off.

Soon after the enemy got possession of the fort, they set fire to and burnt a considerable number of dwelling houses and stores on Groton bank, and embarked about sunset, taking with them sundry inhabitants of New London and Groton. A Col. Eyre, who commanded the division at Groton, was wounded, and it is said died on board the fleet the night they embarked. About 15 sail of vessels, with the effects of the inhabitants, retreated up the river on the appearance of the enemy, and were saved, and four others remained in the harbor unhurt. The troops were commanded by that infamous traitor Benedict Arnold, who headed the division which marched up to the town. By this calamity it is judged that more than one hundred families are deprived of their habitations, and most of their all. This neighborhood feels sensibly the loss of so many deserving citizens, and though deceased, can not but be highly indebted to them for their spirit and bravery in their exertions and manly opposition to the merciless enemies of our country in their last moments.

The following savage action, committed by the troops who subdued Fort Griswold, on Groton Hill, on Thursday last, ought to be recorded to their eternal infamy. Soon after the surrender of the fort, they loaded a wagon with our wounded men, by order of their officers, and set the wagon off from the top of the hill, which is long and very steep. The wagon went a considerable distance with great force, until it was suddenly stopped by a tree ; the shock was so great to those faint and bleeding men that some of them died instantly. The officers ordered their men to fire upon the wagon while it was running."

The buildings burnt at New London in this expedition by the British troops, were 65 dwelling houses, containing 97 families ; 31 stores, 18 shops, 20 barns, and 9 public and other buildings, among which were the court-house, jail and church—in all 143.

In the summer of 1813, Commodore Decatur, commanding the American frigate *United States*, after a brief and glorious career upon the ocean, was driven into the harbor of New London with his prize, the *Macedonian* and the sloop-of-war *Hornet*, by the fleet of Sir Thomas Hardy, and there blockaded for the remainder of the war. As the territory of Connecticut was threatened, a large force of militia was dispatched to the defense of New London and the neighboring country. Samuel G. Goodrich, then a young man, was present, as a



member of an artillery company from Hartford. He gives some amusing reminiscences :

Before leaving home my uncle "supplied me with ten dollars, a welcome addition to my light purse. After a little advice, he said, 'I have only one thing to add—if you come to a fight, *don't run away until the rest do.* Good-by!'"

The next morning—June 7, 1813—about sunrise, the whole company, nearly sixty in number, mounted in wagons, departed. At sunset we were on the heights, two miles back of New London. No provision had been made for us, and so we went supperless to bed, in a large empty barn.

I was glad to see the daylight. The weather was fine, and as the sun came up, we saw the British fleet—some half-dozen large ships of war—lying off the mouth of the Thames. They seemed very near at hand, and for the first time I realized my situation—that of a soldier, who was likely soon to be engaged in battle. I said nothing of my emotions: indeed, words were unnecessary. I watched the countenances of my companions as they first caught a view of the black and portentous squadron, and I read in almost every bosom a reflection of my own feelings.

At ten o'clock we were mustered, and began our march, all in our best trim; cocked hats, long-tailed blue coats, with red facings, white pantaloons, and shining cutlasses at our sides. Our glittering cannon moved along with the solemnity of elephants. It was, in fact, a fine company—all young men, and many from the best families in Hartford. Our captain, Johnson, was an eminent lawyer, of martial appearance, and great taste for military affairs. He afterward rose to the rank of general. Mosely, the first-lieutenant, was six feet four inches high—a young lawyer, nephew of Oliver Wolcott—and of high social and professional standing. Screamed the fife, rolled the drum—as we entered New London! The streets presented some confusion, for still the people were removing back into the country, as an attack was daily expected. A few military companies were also gathering into the town. At four o'clock in the afternoon, we were transported across the Thames, to the village of Groton, and took up our quarters in a large house, on the bank of the river, vacated for our use.

About a week after our arrival, over a thousand militia, gathered from various parts of the state, were stationed along the river, chiefly on the eastern bank. Decatur had drawn his three ships up the stream as far as possible, some twelve miles from its mouth, and near the city of Norwich. Here the river is reduced to three hundred feet in width, and flows between high rocky banks.

The officers of our company were rigid disciplinarians, and accordingly we were well drilled for about four hours each day. We soon gained much reputation for our martial exercises and our tidy appearance. After the morning drill, we were generally at leisure for the rest of the day, taking our turns, however, on guard, and in other occasional duties. I was employed by the captain to keep his journal of our proceedings, and sometimes I was dispatched to New London, or to some one of the officers along the line, with a letter on a parcel. I established a friendly acquaintance with old Mrs. Avery, who kept a supply of excellent bread and butter, milk and eggs. I visited Fort Trumbull, and the blockaded fleet up the river. Frequently I strolled into the country, and now and then went to see "Mrs. Bailey," who even at that early period was a celebrity of Groton. I have never seen such fierce democracy as in this village, fed, as it doubtless is, upon the remembrance of the British massacre at the fort; and Mrs. Bailey was filled with its most peppery essence. The story of the flannel petticoat\* was then recent, but had marked her for immortality. All the soldiers were to see her, and she sang Jefferson and Liberty to them with great spirit. Once a soldier talked "old federalism" to her, by way of jest: whereupon she got up, and holding out her petticoat, danced and sang Jefferson and Liberty at him, as if that were sufficient to strike him dead.

I must mention one circumstance which tried the souls of our company. Let me premise that, on a certain Saturday, a large accession to the British force arrived in the bay, the whole number of vessels, of all kinds, amounting to fourteen. This looked very much

---

\* When Decatur took refuge in New London harbor, the inhabitants of Groton were thrown into great alarm. At this moment a messenger was sent to Fort Griswold for flannel, to be used for the cannon. Most of the portable goods had been set away, and the messenger was unsuccessful, until he met Mrs. Anna Bailey, who instantly took off her flannel petticoat, and heartily devoted it to the patriotic cause of defense. It was carried to the fortress, and displayed on a pike. The story being told, the garrison cheered, and the "martial petticoat" became almost as celebrated as Mahomet's breeches. The story went over the whole country, and when General Jackson (then President) came to New London, he visited this lady. She is said to have given him a very demonstrative reception. She died January 10, 1851, aged 92 years.

like an attack, and accordingly there was a feverish anxiety among the inhabitants of New London and the vicinity, and a general bustle in the army, from Groton Point to Allyn's Mountain. A large body of militia was set to work upon Fort Griswold. Our company was drilled in the little redoubt which we were to defend, and every preparation was made to give the enemy a warm reception. The general idea was, that a landing of British troops would be made on the eastern side, and that we should take the brunt of the first attack.

The sun set in clouds, and as the evening advanced, bursts of thunder, attended by flashes of lightning, muttered along the distant horizon. Our company were admonished to sleep on their arms. Everything wore a rather ominous appearance. There were no signs of cowardice in the men, but they looked thoughtful; and when Bill W——, the laureate wit of the company, let off some of his best jokes—which would ordinarily have set the whole corps in a roar—he was answered by a dead silence. It chanced that I was that night on guard. My turn came at ten o'clock. Taking my gun, I paced the bank of the river back and forth, in front of our barracks. I had received orders to let nothing pass, by land or water. It was intensely dark, but at frequent intervals, thin flashes of lightning sprang up against the distant sky, behind dark rolling masses of clouds.

Gradually the lights in the streets and windows of New London, stretching in a long line on the opposite side of the river, were extinguished one by one, a few remaining, however, as sentinels, indicating anxiety and watchfulness. The sounds on all sides were at last hushed, and left the world to darkness and to me. More than half of my two hours' watch had passed, when I heard the dip of oars, and the flapping of waves against the prow of a boat. I looked in the direction of the sounds, and at last descried the dusky outline of a craft, stealing down the river. I cried out, "Boat ahoy! who goes there?" My voice echoed portentously in the silence, but no answer was given, and the low, black, raking apparition glided on its way. Again I challenged, but there was still no reply. On went the ghost! I cocked my gun. The click sounded ominously on the still night air. I began to consider the horror of shooting some fellow-being in the dark. I called a third time, and not without avail. The rudder was turned, the boat whirled on her heel, and a man came ashore. According to my orders, I marshaled him to the guard-room, and gave notice of what had happened, to the captain. The man was only a fisherman, going home, but he was detained until morning. So, you see, I can boast that I made one prisoner. My watch was soon over, and returning to my station, I laid down to sleep.

All was soon quiet, and I was buried in profound repose, when suddenly there was a cry in the main barrack-room, overhead—"Alarm! alarm!"

"Alarm! alarm!" was echoed by twenty voices, attended by quick, shuffling sounds, and followed by a hurried rush of men down the staircase. A moment after, the guard in front discharged his musket, and was answered by a long line of reports, up and down the river, from the various sentinels extending for half a dozen miles. Then came the roll of drums, and the mustering of the men. Several of our company had been out to see what was going on: they came back, saying that the enemy was approaching! J. M—— distinctly heard the roar of cannon, and positively saw the flashes of muskets. B. W—— found out that the attack had already begun upon our southern pickets. Nobody doubted that our time had come!

In a very few minutes our company was drawn up in line, and the roll was called. It was still dark, but the faint flashes gave us now and then a glimpse of each other's faces. I think we were a ghostly-looking set, but it was perhaps owing to the bluish complexion of the light. J. S——, of West Hartford, who marched at my left shoulder—usually the lightest-hearted fellow in the company—whispered to me, "*Goodrich, I'd give fifty dollars to be at West Division!*" For myself, I felt rather serious, and asked a certain anxious feeling in my stomach, "What's to be done?" I thought of my father's letter, and my uncle's injunctions, and having settled it in my mind that I must fight, I closed my thoughts against all consequences, and felt that I was ready for the conflict. I was, indeed, almost anxious to have it come, as the suspense was painful. I afterward found, on conversing with several members of the company, that very similar trains of thought had occurred to them. Johnson, our captain, was a man of nerve and ready speech. When the roll was finished, he said, in a clear, hearty tone, "All right, my good fellows! Every man at his post!" These few words—which were, however, more politic than true, for one fellow was taken with sudden colic, and could not be got out—were electrical. We were ready to take our places in the redoubt.

Messengers were now sent to the two neighboring posts to inquire into the state of facts. Word was brought that the first alarm came from our barracks! The matter was inquired into, and it turned out that the whole affair was originated by our Corporal T——, who, in a fit of nightmare, jumped up and cried, "Alarm! alarm!"

Our martial ardor soon reconciled itself to this rather ludicrous denouement, though several persons, who had been somewhat chapfallen, became suddenly inflated with courage, which signalized itself with outbursts of, "D——n the British!" "They're a pack



of sneaking cowards, after all !" and the like. The next morning was fresh and fair. The skirmishing thunder-gusts of the night had cleared the air, and even distant objects seemed near at hand. Before us lay the whole British fleet, still and harmless, in the glassy bay. My left-hand chum, J. S—, who, in the dark hour, would have given fifty dollars to be at West Division, was now himself again. "*Come on here, you black old Ramilies !*" said he—dashing the doubled fist of his right hand into the palm of his left : "*Come on here, you black-hearted British bull-dogs, and we'll do your business for you !*" etc.

The first of the two following inscriptions was copied from the original monument placed over the remains of Bishop Seabury, who was interred in the new burying ground in New London.\* Bishop Seabury was born in Pequannock, a small village in Groton, 3 or 4 miles from New London. He was the *first Protestant Episcopal Bishop* in the United States. The second inscription is on a slab of red sand-stone, in the ancient grave-yard. Capt. Lord was the commander of the first troop of horsemen established in the state :

Here lyeth the body of SAMUEL SEABURY, D.D. Bishop of Connecticut and Rhode Island, who departed from this transitory scene, February 25, Anno Domini 1796, in the 68th year of his age, and the 12th of his Episcopal consecration.

Ingenious without pride, learned without pedantry, good without severity, he was duly qualified to discharge the duties of the Christian and the Bishop. In the pulpit he enforced Religion ; in his conduct he exemplified it. The poor he assisted with his charity ; the ignorant he blessed with his instruction. The friend of men, he ever designed their good ; the enemy of vice, he ever opposed it. Christian ! dost thou aspire to happiness ? Seabury has shown the way that leads to it.

"An Epitaph on Captaine Richard Lord, deceased May 17, 1662. *Ætatis svæ* 51.

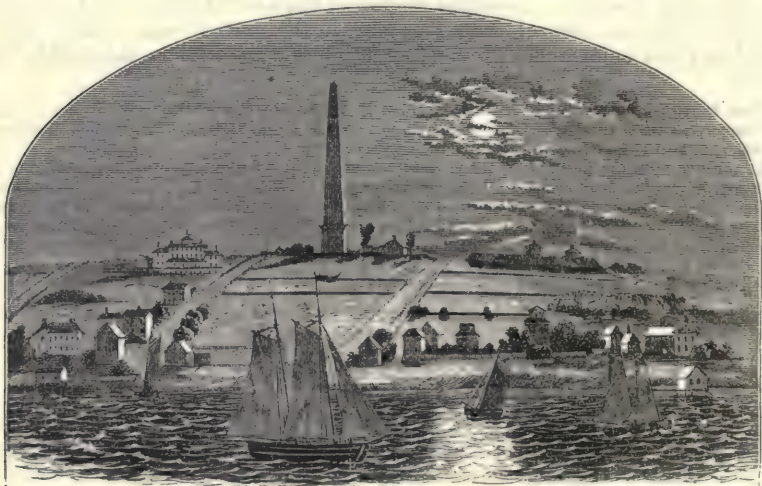
... bright starre of ovr chivallrie lyes here  
To the state a covnsillovr fvlv deare  
And to ye trvth a friend of sweete content  
To Hartford towne a silver ornament  
Who can deny to poore he was reliefe  
And in composing paroxyies he was chiefe  
To marchantes as a patterne he might stand  
Adventring dangers new by sea and land."

Groton, the town opposite New London, is memorable as being the theater of the most important military transactions which have taken place in Connecticut. In its early history, the fate of the colony was decided by the sword on Pequot Hill, within the limits of this town. In a later period, another of its "high places" became an Aceldama, and the flower of her sons was sacrificed to the vengeance of an infuriated enemy. Most of the facts in the following account were related to the compiler of this work by an eyewitness and actor in the scenes described :

On the 6th of September, 1781, a body of British troops, about 800 in number, under the command of Lieut. Col. Eyre, landed on the Groton side, opposite the light-house, and having found a lame boy collecting cattle, compelled him to show them the cart-path to the fort. They landed about nine o'clock in the morning of a most delightful day, clear and still. Fort Griswold was under the command of Lieut. Col. William Ledyard, uncle to the celebrated traveler of the same name. He resided on Groton bank, opposite New London, and was much beloved and respected by his neighbors. On the advance of the enemy, Col. Ledyard, having but about one hundred and fifty men with him in the fort, sent out an officer to get assistance, as there were a number of hundreds of people collected in the vicinity ; this officer, by drinking too much, became intoxicated, and no reinforcement was

\* The remains of Bishop Seabury were removed and interred within the new Episcopal Church, in New London, a fine Gothic structure, consecrated by Bishop Brownwell, June 11, 1850.

obtained. On the rejection of a summons to surrender, the British extended their lines, so that they were scattered over the fields, and rushed on to the attack with trailed arms, under the fire of the Americans, to the assault of the fort on three sides. Having effected a lodgment in the ditch, they cut away the pickets, and having scaling ladders, they entered the fort and knocked away the gate on the inside. While the British were in the ditch, they had cold shot thrown on them, and as they were entering the embrasures, the garrison changed their weapons and fought desperately with spears or pikes, fifteen or sixteen feet in length, which did considerable execution. Unfortunately they had lent the greater part of the pikes belonging to the fort to a privateer a few days before. Major Montgomery was hoisted up on the walls of the fort by his soldiers; as he was flourishing his sword on his entrance, he was mortally wounded by Jordan Freeman, a colored man, who



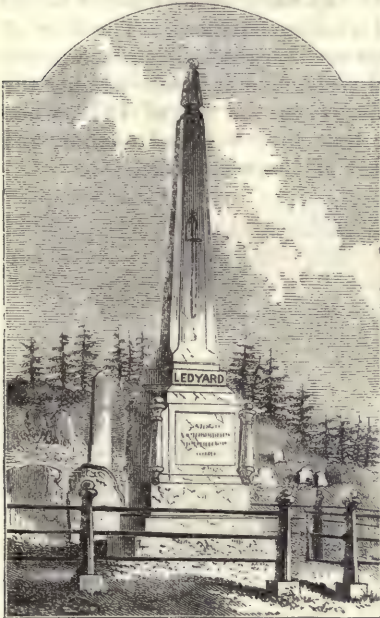
*Western view of Groton Monument, Groton.*

pierced him through with a spear. Another officer was killed by a musket ball while in the fort. As he fell, he exclaimed, "*Put every one to death; don't spare one!*" Col. Ledyard, finding further resistance useless, presented his sword to an officer, who asked him who commanded the fort. "I did," said Col. Ledyard, "but you do now." The officer, Capt. Bloomfield, took his sword and plunged it into his bosom. Col. Ledyard fell on his face and instantly expired. An indiscriminate massacre now took place, until a British officer exclaimed, "My soul can not bear such destruction!" and ordered a parley to be beat. Such had been the butchery in the fort, that it was *over shoes in blood* in some parts of the parade ground. Soon after the surrender, a wagon was loaded with wounded Americans and set off down the hill; it struck an apple-tree with great force, and knocked several of these bleeding men out, and caused their instant death. One of these distressed men having been thrown out of the wagon, and while crawling toward the fence on his hands and knees, was brutally knocked on the head by the butt-end of a musket, by one of the refugees who were attached to the British army. The British embarked at the foot of the hill, near the ferry, and took off a number of prisoners with them. As they left the fort, they set fire to a train, intending to blow up the magazine, in which were about one hundred barrels of powder. Fortunately it was extinguished by our people, who entered the fort soon after the enemy left it. It is stated that the enemy lost in the attack on the fort, 54 killed and 143 wounded, several of whom afterward died of their wounds. The killed of the enemy were buried by their comrades at the gate of the fort, and were so slightly covered, that many of their legs and arms remained above ground; our people who



were killed at the fort, were stripped, and so disfigured, covered with blood and dust, that, with the exception of two or three, they could not be recognized by their friends, except by some particular marks on their persons.

The engraving on the preceding page shows the appearance of Groton Monument and its vicinity, as seen from New London. Its foundation stone



LEDYARD MONUMENT, GROTON.

is 130 feet above tide-water, and the monument itself is 127 feet in height. It is built of granite, of which there is an abundance in the vicinity. On the south side of the pedestal, next the fort, which is but a few yards distant, are the names, of 85 men who fell at the capture of the fort. The following is on a marble tablet over the entrance of the monument:

"This monument was erected under the patronage of the state of Connecticut, A. D. 1830, and in the 55th year of the Independence of the U. S. A. In memory of the brave Patriots who fell in the massacre at Fort Griswold, near this spot, on the 6th of September, A. D. 1781, when the British, under the command of the traitor Benedict Arnold, burnt the towns of New London and Groton, and spread desolation and woe throughout this region."

On the south side of the pedestal, opposite the fort, is the following inscription:

"Zebulon and Naphtali were a people that jeopardied their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field."—*Judges, 5 Chap. 18 verse.*

List of men who fell at Fort Griswold, September 6, 1781.

Here follows a list of eighty-five names, on a marble tablet.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Groton Cemetery:

"Sacred to the memory of WILLIAM LEDYARD, Esq., Col. Commandant of the garrisoned posts of New London and Groton, who, after a gallant defense, was, with part of the brave garrison, inhumanly massacred by the British troops in Fort Griswold, Sept. 6, 1781, *Ætatis sue* 43. By a judicious and faithful discharge of the various duties of his station, he rendered most essential service to his country; and stood confessed the unshaken Patriot, and intrepid Hero. He fell the victim of ungenerous rage and cruelty.

"ERECTED IN 1854, by the state of Connecticut, in remembrance of the painful events that took place in this neighborhood during the war of the Revolution. It commemorates the burning of New London; the storming of Groton Fort; the massacre of the garrison; the struggle of Ledyard, the brave commander of these posts, who was slain, by the conquerors, with his own sword. He fell in the service of his country, fearless of death, and prepared to die. Sons of Connecticut! Behold this monument, and learn to emulate the virtue, valor and patriotism of your ancestors."

"Here lyeth, reunited to Parent earth, in the 46 year of her Life, ANN, for a few years the disconsolate *Relict* of COL. WILLIAM LEDYARD, who, in a fort, adjoining this ground, fell gallantly defending these Towns and Harbour. At her fond request, her youngest son, Charles,

aged 8 years, lies interred in her arms. Those who knew how to estimate female accomplishments in the person of a tender mother, will judge of the melancholy reverence with which this stone is erected to her memory by her only surviving child, Peter V. Ledyard."

*Stonington* is on Long Island Sound, and is the south-eastern corner town of Connecticut, distant 13 miles east of New London. The borough is built on a rocky peninsula, nearly a mile in length, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants. It has been greatly noted for its various enterprises in the sealing and whaling business. The fleet of whalers at one time numbered 27 ships and barges. The place is celebrated for the spirited and successful resistance it made against the attack of the fleet of Sir Thomas Hardy, in the war of 1812, when the enemy were so warmly received that they weighed anchor, and made no further attempt upon the coast of Connecticut.



*South view of Norwich City.*

On the right is seen the Norwich and Worcester Railroad Depot, and the bridge over the Quinnebaug, through which railroad trains pass down on the east side of the Thames; the New London train appears on the left.

NORWICH, one of the shire towns in New London county, is situated at the point of the junction of Yantic and Shetucket Rivers, whose united waters form the Thames. It is 15 miles N. from New London, 38 from Hartford, and 38 from Providence, R. I. Population, about 12,000. It contains 16 churches, a court house, several banks, and excellent high schools for the education of both sexes. The city, as it is approached from the south, presents an uncommonly beautiful and romantic prospect. It is built on the southern declivity of a rocky and somewhat precipitous hill, at the confluence of the Yantic and Quinnebaug streams. The houses, which are generally of a pure white, appear in tiers rising one above another; these, contrasted with the deep green foliage covering the rocky and elevated banks of the river, give a picturesque variety to the scenery.



A large manufacturing business is done in Norwich. About a mile eastward of the landing is situated the village of *Greenville*, containing several large factories and mills. The principal manufactures of the town are those of cotton, paper and woollens. The first paper manufactured in Connecticut was made here by Col. Christopher Lefingwell. Several manufacturing establishments are at the falls of the Yantic, a most romantic and picturesque spot at the head of a cove about one mile from the landing. Here is the burial ground of the royal line of Uncas: several of their monuments still remain. President Jackson, in his tour through the country, assisted in the ceremony of laying the foundation stone for the monument to the memory of Uncas.

In the eastern part of the town is a place called "*Sachem's Plain*," being the spot where Uncas defeated Miantonimoh, the Narraganset sachem, and where this unfortunate chieftain was afterward executed and buried. The following account of the battle at this place is from Dr. Trumbull's History of Connecticut :

"Miantonimoh, without consulting the English, according to agreement, without proclaiming war, or giving Uncas the least information, raised an army of nine hundred or a thousand men, and marched against him. Uncas' spies discovered the army at some distance and gave him intelligence. He was unprepared, but rallying between four and five hundred of his bravest men, he told them they must by no means suffer Miantonimoh to come into their town; but must go and fight him on his way. Having marched three or four miles, the armies met on a large plain. When they had advanced within fair bow shot of each other, Uncas had recourse to a stratagem, with which he had previously acquainted his warriors. He desired a parley, and both armies halted in the face of each other. Uncas gallantly advancing in the front of his men, addressed Miantonimoh to this effect, 'You have a number of stout men with you, and so have I with me. It is a great pity that such brave warriors should be killed in a private quarrel between us only. Come like a man, as you profess to be, and let us fight it out. If you kill me, my men shall be yours; but if I kill you, your men shall be mine.' Miantonimoh replied, 'My men came to fight, and they shall fight.' Uncas falling instantly upon the ground, his men discharged a shower of arrows upon the Narragansets; and, without a moment's interval, rushing upon them in a furious manner, with their hideous Indian yell, put them immediately to flight. The Mohegans pursued the enemy with the same fury and eagerness with which they commenced the action. The Narragansets were driven down rocks and precipices, and chased like a doe by the huntsman. Among others, Miantonimoh was exceedingly pressed. Some of Uncas' bravest men, who were most light of foot, coming up with him, twitched him back, impeding his flight, and passed him, that Uncas might take him. Uncas was a stout man, and rushing forward, like a lion greedy of his prey, seized him by his shoulder. He knew Uncas, and saw that he was now in the power of the man whom he had hated, and by all means attempted to destroy; but he sat down sullen, and spake not a word. Uncas gave the Indian whoop, and called up his men who were behind, to his assistance. The victory was complete. About 30 of the Narragansets were slain, and a much greater number wounded. Among the latter was a brother of Miantonimoh, and two sons of Canonicus, a chief sachem of the Narraganset Indians. The brother of Miantonimoh was not only wounded, but armed with a coat of mail, both which retarded his flight. Two of Miantonimoh's captains, who formerly were Uncas' men, but had treacherously deserted him, discovering his situation, took him, and carried him to Uncas, expecting in this way to reconcile themselves to their sachem. But Uncas and his men slew them. Miantonimoh made no request either for himself or his men; but continued in the same sullen, speechless mood. Uncas there-

fore demanded of him why he would not speak. Said he, 'Had you taken me, I should have besought you for my life.' Uncas, for the present, spared his life, though he would not ask it, and returned with great triumph to Mohegan, carrying the Narraganset sachem, as an illustrious trophy of his victory.



UNCAS MONUMENT, NORWICH.

said Leffingwell, John Mason, Esq., the Rev. James Fitch, and others, consisting of 35 proprietors, the whole of Norwich, which is about nine miles square. The company, at this time, gave Uncas and his sons about 70 pounds, as a further compensation for so large and fine a tract.

A remnant of the Mohegan tribe, about 100 in number, of which but six or seven are of pure blood, reside in Montville, at a place near Thames River, three or four miles north of New London. Their reservation contains about 2,700 acres, which is partly cultivated by them, and partly by white tenants. A small chapel was erected for their benefit in 1831. The Mohegans are under the care of guardians or overseers, appointed by the legislature. Sampson Occum, of this tribe, was the first Indian pupil educated by the Rev. Mr. Wheelock, and the first Indian preacher of the Gospel ever in Great Britain. He preached with much acceptance in various places. He died at New Stockbridge, N. Y., in 1792.

*Lebanon*, an agricultural township in New London county, is distinguished as being the birth-place and residence of the Trumbulls, several of whom rose to eminent stations in public life.

*Jonathan Trumbull*, the patriotic governor of Connecticut, was born here in 1710, graduated at Harvard in 1727, and at the age of 23 he was elected to the general assembly. In 1768, in consequence of his firm opposition to British tyranny, he was elected governor of the colony, and was annually elected until his resignation, in 1783. His is the proud distinction of having been the *only colonial governor* who espoused the American cause. He was relied on by Washington

During the wars between Uncas and the Narragansets, Uncas was closely besieged in his fort, near the Thames, until his provisions became nearly exhausted, and he and his men were on the point of perishing by famine and the sword. Fortunately he found means of giving intelligence to the scouts who had been sent out from Saybrook Fort. By his messengers he represented the danger the English would be in were the Narragansets suffered to overpower the Mohegans.

Upon this intelligence, one Thomas Leffingwell, an ensign at Saybrook, an enterprising, bold man, loaded a canoe with beef, corn, and peas, and, under the cover of night, paddled from Saybrook into the Thames, and had the address to get the whole into the fort. The enemy, soon perceiving that Uncas was relieved, raised the siege. For this service, Uncas gave Leffingwell a deed of a great part, if not the whole, of the town of Norwich. In June, 1659, Uncas, with his two sons, Owaneko and Awattanhood, by a more formal and authentic deed, made over to



as one of his main pillars of support through the trying period of the revolution. He died in 1785.

Col. *John Trumbull*, the aid of Washington, the painter of the revolution, was the son of the patriot governor, born at Lebanon, in 1756. He graduated at Harvard College, in 1773. On the arrival of Washington in New England, he was selected as one of his aids. In 1780, having resigned his commission, he put himself under the tuition of West, the celebrated painter in London. As a historical painter, Col. Trumbull has, as yet, had no equal in this country, nor has he been excelled in any other. He had the rare advantage of being personally acquainted with many of the prominent actors in the scenes he represented. He died in New York, Nov. 10, 1853.

The house in which Gov. Trumbull resided is near the Congregational Church of the first society in Lebanon, 10 miles N. W. of Norwich, and 30 from Hartford. Although a plain structure, many distinguished personages have lodged under its roof. In the Trumbull family tomb are deposited the remains of two governors, one commissary general, and a signer of the declaration of independence. The following inscriptions are on the pedestal standing on the tomb:

Sacred to the memory of JONATHAN TRUMBULL, Esq., who, unaided by birth or powerful connexions, but blessed with a noble and virtuous mind, arrived to the highest station in government. His patriotism and firmness during 50 years employment in public life, and particularly in the very important part he acted in the American Revolution, as Governor of Connecticut; the faithful page of History will record.

Full of years and honors, rich in benevolence, and firm in the faith and hopes of Christianity, he died August 9th, 1785, *Ætatis* 75.

---

Sacred to the memory of Madam FAITH TRUMBULL, the amiable lady of Gov. Trumbull, born at Duxbury, Mass. A. D. 1718. Happy and beloved in her connubial state, she lived a virtuous, charitable, and Christian life at Lebanon, in Connecticut; and died lamented by numerous friends, A. D. 1780, aged 62 years.

---

Sacred to the memory of JOSEPH TRUMBULL, eldest son of Governor Trumbull, and first Commissary General of the United States of America. A service to whose perpetual cares and fatigues he fell a sacrifice, A. D. 1778, *Æt.* 42. Full soon indeed may his person, his virtues, and even his extensive Benevolence be forgotten by his friends and fellow men. But blessed be God! for the Hope that in his presence he shall be remembered forever.

---

To the memory of JONATHAN TRUMBULL, Esq., late Governor of the State of Connecticut, He was born March 26th, 1740, and died Aug. 7th, 1809, aged 69 years. His remains were deposited with those of his Father.

---

This inscription is on a marble monument standing in front of the tomb:

The remains of the HONO. WILLIAM WILLIAMS are deposited in this Tomb: born April 8th, 1731: died the 2d of Aug. 1811, in the 81st year of his age, a man eminent for his Virtues and Piety,—for more than 50 years he was constantly employed in Public Life, and served in many of the most important offices in the gift of his fellow citizens. During the whole period of the Revolutionary war, he was a firm, steady, and ardent friend of his country, and in the darkest times risked his life and wealth in her defence. In 1776 and 1777, he was a member of the American Congress, and as such signed the Declaration of Independence. His public and private virtues, his piety and benevolence, will long endear his memory to his surviving friends,—above all, he was a sincere Christian, and in his last moments placed his hope with humble confidence in his Redeemer. He had the inexpressible satisfaction to look back upon a long, honorable, and well spent life.

---

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Jonathan Edwards*, by many thought the greatest of modern divines, was born in South Windsor, in 1702. He was educated at Yale College, and took the degree of Bachelor of Arts before he was seventeen years of age. In 1726, he commenced his ministry in Northampton, Mass., where he continued for more than

23 years. In 1751, he was a missionary to the Indians at Stockbridge, Mass., where he remained preaching to the Indians and whites for six years. While here, he wrote his "*Freedom of the Will*," which has rendered his name so celebrated in the Christian world. In Jan., 1758, he became president of the College of New Jersey. Before he entered fully on the duties of his station, he was inoculated for the small pox, of which he died in the 55th year of his age. His son, of the same name, was also a distinguished divine.

*Jonathan Carver*, the earliest American traveler of note, was born in Canterbury, in 1732. He served with distinction as a commander of a company of Connecticut troops in the French war of 1760. After the war, he undertook the bold design of exploring the American continent from Lake Superior to the Pacific. He succeeded in penetrating more than a thousand miles beyond the extreme frontier post of Michillimackinac. He was foiled in his grand design, but after an absence of two years, he returned and published his travels. He died in 1780, in the suburbs of London, in extreme want.

*Nathan Hale*, the hero martyr of the American revolution, was born in 1725, in Coventry, the son of a Congregationalist deacon, and was educated

at Yale College. While there, he was noted for his extraordinary personal agility. He afterward taught school at East Hadam, "where everybody loved him, he was so sprightly, intelligent and kind." He was designed for the ministry; but on the outbreak of the revolution, he entered the army, and became a captain in the Connecticut light infantry regiment, commanded by Col. Knowlton, of Ashford.

Upon the defeat of the Americans at, and their retreat from, Long Island, Washington became extremely anxious to gain some knowledge respect-

ing the enemy's future operations. It was a most dark hour in the fortunes of the country. In this emergency he applied to the brave Col. Knowlton to obtain an officer for this service possessing the rare union of qualities necessary to success. Knowlton called a council of his officers, and appealed to their patriotism, in hopes some one would volunteer. None responded, and some were indignant in view of the peril of detection, and an ignominious death. One officer of remarkable spirit for hazardous adventure, replied: "No, no! I am willing at any time, and on any terms, to fight the British; but I won't go among them to be hung like a dog."

Knowlton was about despairing of success, when from the assembled group came the slow, firm words, "*I will undertake it!*" The speaker had just recovered from a severe illness, and was late in joining the council, or "*I will undertake it,*" would have been heard sooner.

All eyes turned toward the speaker, and a thrill of anguish pervaded the throng as they looked upon the pale, determined face of the universal favorite, the young and noble NATHAN HALE! They at once closed around him, and remonstrated by every appeal which consideration and friendship could dictate, to abandon his purpose. Hale calmly listened, and then replied in these memorable words:

"I think I owe to my country the accomplishment of an object so important, and so much desired by the commander of her armies—and I know of no other mode of obtaining the information, than by assuming a disguise and passing into the enemy's camp. I am fully sensible of the consequences of discovery and capture in such a situation, but for a year I have been attached to the army, and have not rendered any material service, while receiving compensation for which I make no return; yet I am not influenced by the expectation



BIRTH PLACE OF CAPTAIN NATHAN HALE.



of promotion or pecuniary reward. *I wish to be useful, and every kind of service necessary for the public good becomes honorable by being necessary.* If the exigencies of my country demand a peculiar service, its claims to the performance of that peculiar kind of service are imperious."

This was spoken with that air of lofty heroism which showed that he was ready to sacrifice himself, if need be, in any way, for the good of his country, even by an ignominious death.

Hale having received instructions from Washington in person, disguised himself, crossed over from Connecticut to Long Island, passed a week or more among the enemy, and having accomplished the main objects of his design, was about ready to embark in a boat for the Connecticut shore, when he was arrested and taken on board of the *Halifax*, Capt. Quarme, who, finding between the soles of his shoes drawings of the British works, with descriptions in Latin, discovered he was a spy! Won by his noble bearing, he expressed regret "that so fine a fellow had fallen into his power." He was carried to New York, and taken into the presence of Gen. Howe, who sentenced him to be hung next morning at daybreak. Hale was placed in custody of Maj. Cunningham, provost marshal of the city, a brutal Irishman, who even murdered the prisoners by poisoning their food, that he might appropriate their rations to his own benefit.

Their first interview was characteristic. Hale requested writing materials, that he might write to his parents and friends. This was refused. He then asked for the Bible, that he at least might have the benefit of religious consolation. With an oath, this also was denied. A lieutenant of the royal army, then present, here interposed with entreaty, and his requests were finally complied with. There, on the verge of eternity, Hale for the last time communed with his loved ones. It is thought he wrote three letters; one to his parents, one to his brother, and the other to his betrothed. They were handed over to Cunningham for delivery. His eye ran eagerly over their contents, which so incensed him that he tore them to atoms, swearing, "*that the rebels should never know they had a man who could die with such firmness!*"

The next morning, a beautiful Sabbath morning in early autumn, 1776, Hale was marched out to the place of execution. All being ready, Cunningham, in coarsest tones of fiend-like triumph, demanded of "the rebel" his "dying speech and confession;" evidently in the hope that the young man would make some remark that he would be able to turn into ridicule for the amusement of the depraved among the bystanders. Bitter, however, was his disappointment. At the thought of instant death, the face of the heroic youth lit up with an expression of holy patriotism, and, in a clear, manly voice, he spake these noble words:

"MY ONLY REGRET IS, THAT I HAVE BUT ONE LIFE TO LOSE FOR MY COUNTRY!"

Stung by this unexpected speech, the enraged Cunningham exclaimed: "*Swing the rebel up—Swing the rebel up!*"—and, in a moment more, the spirit of Nathan Hale had passed from earth.

"I have never been able," said an eye witness, years after, "to efface that scene of horror from my mind—it rises up to my imagination always. That old devil-catcher, Cunningham, was so brutal, and hung him up as a butcher would a calf! The women sobbed aloud, and Cunningham swore at them for it, and told them they, likely enough, themselves would come to the same fate."\*

A lofty monument of granite rises to the memory of Nathan Hale, in the burial place of his native town. There, among the graves of a single-hearted rural people, overlooking a beautiful lake, stands this memorial of a young man whose short life of twenty-one years ended in so much of sorrow; and who, dying the

---

\* The scene at the execution of Hale has been made the subject of a touching and ennobling composition, by that eminent American designer, F. O. C. Darley. It was made at the suggestion of, and for the publisher of this work, and has been engraved on steel, of cabinet size, by Ritchie, as a presentation picture to the subscribers for the "*Achievements of Americans, illustrating their Heroism, Self-Reliance, Genius and Enterprises.*"

ignominious death of a spy, was rudely thrust into an unknown and unhonored grave.

Francis Miles Finch, in a poem delivered before the Linonian Society of Yale, to which association Hale belonged, gave some expressive verses on his death. We annex the opening and concluding stanzas.

To drum beat and heart beat,  
A soldier passes by;  
There is color in his cheek;  
There is courage in his eye;  
Yet to drum beat and heart beat,  
In a moment he must die!

From Fame-leaf and Angel-leaf,  
From monument and urn,  
The sad of Earth, the glad of Heaven,  
His tragic fate shall learn;  
And on Fame-leaf and Angel-leaf,  
The name of HALE shall burn.

*Benedict Arnold*, one of the bravest of the American generals, as well as the most infamous, was born in Norwich, in 1740. As a boy he was wayward, disobedient and unscrupulous. Taking a prejudice against a Frenchman, an accepted suitor of his sister, he swore he would shoot him if he attempted to enter the house again. The opportunity soon occurred, and Arnold discharged a loaded pistol at him as he escaped through a window. The Frenchman thereupon left the place, and Hannah Arnold died a maiden. Arnold was bred an apothecary, and from 1763 to 1767, combined the business of bookseller and druggist in New Haven, when he commenced trading voyages to the West Indies. The house in which he resided at New Haven is yet standing. After the war, the traitor went to England; but he was everywhere shunned as a serpent, and moving about, first to New Brunswick, then to the West Indies, he again returned to England, and died in 1801, at the age of 61 years. A young Virginian who was taken prisoner, was asked by Arnold what his countrymen would do with him if they should catch him. He promptly replied, "*Bury the leg that was wounded at Quebec and Saratoga with military honors, and hang the rest of you!*" In person, Arnold was one of the smallest of men, being in height only about five feet and four inches; but this little body was the abiding place of an iron will, an invincible spirit, and a bad heart.

*John Ledyard*, the celebrated traveler, was a native of Groton; and was partially educated at Dartmouth College, N. H. He went to New York and sailed for London, in 1771, as a common sailor. When at London, he embarked with Capt. Cook on his second voyage of discovery. On his return, he resolved to explore the Arctic circle on foot. He arrived at St. Petersburg in 1787. He was afterward arrested by order of the government, and sent back to the Polish frontiers. He returned to England, and was employed by the African association to trace the source of the Niger. In this enterprise he died, at Cairo, Jan., 1789.

Sir Joseph Banks, one of the committee of the African association, said that on his first interview with Ledyard, before he had even learned his name and business, he was "struck with the manliness of his person, the breadth of his eye, the openness of his countenance, the inquietude of his eye." Banks spread before him the map of Africa, and asked him when he would set out. "*To-morrow morning!*" was the instant reply of the intrepid man.

On the morning of his departure, in conversation with a friend, he spoke as follows, concerning his checkered life: "I am accustomed to hardships. I have known both hunger and nakedness, to the utmost extremity of human suffering. I have known what it was to have food given me as charity to a madman; and I have at times been obliged to shelter myself under the miseries of that character, to avoid a heavier calamity. My distresses have been greater than I have owned, or ever will own to any man. Such evils are terrible to bear; but they never yet had power to turn me from my purpose. If I live, I will faithfully perform, in its utmost extent, my engagement to the society; and if *I perish in the attempt, my honor will be safe, for death cancels all bonds.*"

His celebrated *Eulogy on Woman* is the most beautiful tribute to the sex extant.

#### LEDYARD'S EULOGY ON WOMAN.

"I have observed among all nations that the WOMEN ornament themselves more than the men: that wherever found they are the same kind, civil, obliging, humane, tender beings;



that they are ever inclined to be gay and cheerful, timorous and modest. They do not hesitate, like man, to perform a hospitable, generous action; not haughty, nor arrogant, nor supercilious, but full of courtesy, and fond of society; industrious, economical, ingenuous; more liable, in general, to err than man, but in general, also, more virtuous, and performing more good actions than he. I never addressed myself in the language of decency and friendship to a woman, whether civilized or savage, without receiving a decent and friendly answer. With man it has often been otherwise. In wandering over the barren plains of inhospitable Denmark, through honest Sweden, frozen Lapland, rude and churlish Finland, unprincipled Russia, and the wide-spread regions of the wandering Tartar, if hungry, dry, cold, wet, or sick, woman has ever been friendly to me, and uniformly so; and to add to this virtue so worthy of the appellation of benevolence, these actions have been performed in so free and so kind a manner, that if I was dry I drank the sweet draught, and if hungry, ate the coarse morsel with a double relish."

*Israel Putnam*, a major general in the revolutionary army, was born in Salem, Mass., in 1718. He possessed a mind of great vigor, though his education was limited. In 1739, he removed to Pomfret, in Connecticut, where he cultivated a farm. He was a man of great personal courage, which displayed itself on many occasions. His daring exploit in entering a "wolf den," and shooting a wolf, and also his "riding down stairs," at Horse Neck, when pursued by the British, are well known. In the French and Indian war of 1755, he showed great bravery and skill. He entered the army upon the breaking out of the revolution, and was soon after appointed a major general. He distinguished himself at the battle of Bunker Hill, and it is yet an unsettled point whether he or Gen. Prescott was in the chief command of the Americans on that eventful day. "Documentary evidence," says Lossing, "shows that it belonged to Prescott." The truth probably is, that each acted independently of the other, without consultation or dictation, as the conflict progressed. He continued in the army until the close of 1779, when he was seized with a paralytic affection, which disqualified him from further service. He died at Brooklyn, May 29, 1790, aged 72 years.

The "wolf den," so famous for the exploit of Putnam, is in Pomfret, forty miles east of Hartford. A wolf had become such an intolerable nuisance to the country,

in destroying the flocks of the farmers, that Putnam entered into a combination with five of his neighbors to hunt alternately for her until they could kill her. She was finally tracked in the snow, and driven by the blood hounds into a den about three miles from the house of Putnam. The people soon collected with dogs, guns, straw, fire and sulphur to attack the common enemy. All their efforts were in vain to force her from her retreat; and the hounds who had entered came back wounded, and refused to return.

Putnam then proposed to his negro man to go down into the cavern and shoot the wolf; the negro declined the hazardous service. Then it was that the master, angry at the disappointment, and declaring that he was *ashamed to have a coward in his family*, resolved himself to destroy the ferocious beast, lest she should escape through some unknown fissure of the rock. His neighbors strongly remonstrated



PUTNAM'S WOLF DEN.

against the perilous enterprise; but he, knowing that wild animals were intimidated by fire, and having provided several strips of birch bark, the only combustible material which he could obtain that would afford light in this deep and darksome cave, prepared for his descent. Having accordingly divested himself of his coat and waistcoat, and having a long rope fastened around his legs, by which he might be pulled back at a concerted signal, he entered head foremost with the blazing torch in his hand.

The aperture of the den, on the east side of a very high ledge of rocks, is about two feet square; from thence it proceeds obliquely fifteen feet, then running horizontally about ten more, it ascends gradually sixteen feet toward its termination. The sides of this subterraneous cavity are composed of smooth and solid rocks, which seem to have been divided from

each other by some former earthquake. The top and bottom are also of stone, and the entrance in winter, being covered with ice, is exceedingly slippery. It is in no place high enough for a man to raise himself upright, nor in any part more than three feet in width.

Having groped his passage to the horizontal part of the den, the most terrifying darkness appeared in front of the dim circle of light afforded by his torch. It was silent as the house of death. None but monsters of the desert had ever before explored this solitary mansion of horror. He cautiously proceeding onward, came to the ascent; which he slowly mounted on his hands and knees, until he discovered the glaring eyeballs of the wolf, who was sitting at the extremity of the cavern. Startled at the sight of fire, she gnashed her teeth, and gave a sudden growl. As soon as he had made the necessary discovery, he kicked the rope as a signal for pulling him out. The people at the mouth of the den, who had listened with painful anxiety, hearing the growl of the wolf, and supposing their friend to be in the most imminent danger, drew him forth with such celerity that his shirt was stripped over his head and his skin severely lacerated. After he had adjusted his clothes, and loaded his gun with nine buck-shot, holding the torch in one hand and the musket in the other, he descended the second time. When he drew nearer than before, the wolf assuming a still more fierce and terrible appearance, howling, rolling her eyes, snapping her teeth, and dropping her head between her legs, was evidently in the attitude and on the point of springing at him. At this critical instant he leveled and fired at her head. Stunned by the shock, and suffocated with the smoke, he immediately found himself drawn out of the cave. But having refreshed himself, and permitted the smoke to dissipate, he went down the third time. Once more he came within sight of the wolf, who appearing very passive, he applied the torch to her nose, and perceiving her dead, he took hold of her ears, and then kicking the rope (still tied around his legs), the people above, with no small exultation, dragged them both out together.

*Samuel Huntington*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and governor of Connecticut, was born in Windham, July 3, 1732. He settled at Norwich in

*Sam<sup>u</sup>l Huntington*

early life. After having held the office of king's attorney, and other public offices, he was elected a delegate to congress in 1775, and in 1779 was chosen president of that body. He was appointed governor of the state in 1786, and held that office until his death, Jan. 8, 1796, greatly respected for his talents, integrity, prudence, and piety.

*Ethan Allen*, a brigadier general in the revolutionary army, was born in Litchfield, in 1737, and when young emigrated with his parents to Vermont. A notice of him is on page 214; and also on page 225, of Col. *Seth Warner*, who was born in the same county, in 1744, and like him, became most honorably identified with the history of Vermont.

*Noah Webster*, the author of the "American Dictionary of the English Language," was born in West Hartford, Oct. 16, 1758. His father cultivated a small

farm for his support, and though his means were limited, he placed his son in Yale College, in Sept., 1774. Having finished his education at the age of twenty, his father put into his hand an eight dollar continental bill, then worth about four dollars, saying, "You must now seek your living, I can do no more for you!" Too poor to prepare for professional life, he commenced the business of school teaching.

For ten years from the commencement of his literary course, he struggled through many difficulties, but could discern no favorable prospects, until his spirits began to fail him, and as a relief to his mind, he undertook to prepare a series of books for schools, which proved an opening which conducted to a long career of usefulness to the American people.

The first draft of his "*Spelling Book*" was made in 1782. Most persons regarded his design as useless; only two of his friends, John Trumbull and Joel



BIRTH PLACE OF NOAH WEBSTER.



Barlow, encouraged him with any hope of success. This work, on the whole, was received favorably. Yet for years it made its way but slowly into schools. At length it became quite popular, until its circulation amounted annually to a million of copies. By receiving a few mills on each copy, he was enabled to support himself and family during the 20 years he bestowed on the preparation of the AMERICAN DICTIONARY. This was published in 1828, in two quarto volumes of more than 1,000 pages each. Since this time, numerous editions, in a smaller form, have been published. In the spring of 1843, Dr. Webster added some hundreds of words to the appendix of his dictionary. It was his last labor. After a short illness, he died at New Haven, where he resided, May 28, 1843, closing a long, useful and active life in the full triumph of Christian faith.

We conclude this notice of Mr. Webster by an anecdote related of him by Samuel G. Goodrich—*Peter Parley*—late American consul at Paris:

"In the summer of 1824, I was in Paris, and staying at the Hotel Montmorency. One morning, at an early hour, I entered the court of the hotel, and on the opposite side I saw a tall, slender form, with a black coat, black small clothes, black silk stockings, moving back and forth, with his hands behind it, and evidently in a state of meditation. It was a curious, quaint, Connecticut looking apparition, strangely in contrast to the prevailing forms and aspects in this gay metropolis. I said to myself, 'If it were possible, I should say that was Noah Webster!' I went up to him, and found it was indeed he. *At the age of sixty-six he had come to Europe to perfect his dictionary.* It is interesting to know that such tenacity of purpose, such persistency, such courage, were combined with all the refined and amiable qualities which dignify and embellish domestic and private life."

*David Brainard*, the devoted missionary to the Indians, was born in Haddam, Conn., April 20, 1718. From his earliest youth he was remarkably serious and thoughtful. "In 1739, he entered Yale College as a student; and in 1743, he was expelled from that institution, first, because he had disobeyed orders, in attending prohibited meetings of those who were attached to the preaching of Whitefield and Tennant, and secondly, because he indiscreetly questioned the piety of one of the tutors, and would not acknowledge his error. He then commenced theological studies, with a view of becoming a missionary, for he ardently desired to be a teacher of the poor Indians, in the knowledge of the gospel. At the age of twenty-five years he began his labors among the Stockbridge Indians, in the vicinity of Kinderhook, New York. He lived in a wigwam, slept on straw, and ate boiled corn, hasty-pudding, and samp. Though feeble in body, and often ill, he persevered; and when, in 1744, his 'flock' agreed to go to Stockbridge, he went with his glad tidings to the Delaware Indians. He continued in the vicinity of Easton nearly a year, during which time he visited the tribes on the Susquehannah in the Wyoming Valley and vicinity. Then he returned, and took up his abode among the New Jersey Indians at Crosswicks, where he was remarkably successful. In less than a year, he baptized seventy-seven converts, and the whole tribe became thoroughly reformed in their morals. His health gradually gave way, and he was compelled to leave the field of duty where his heart lingered. He went to Boston in July, 1747, and returning to Northampton, he took up his abode with Jonathan Edwards. In the family of that great and good man his flower of life faded, and when the leaves began to fall in autumn, he fell, like an apple early ripe, into the lap of the grave. His spirit went from earth on the 9th of October, 1747, when he was only twenty-nine years of age."

"If the greatness of a character is to be estimated by the object it pursues, the danger it braves, the difficulties it encounters, and the purity and energy of its motives, David Brainard is one of the greatest characters that ever appeared in the world. Compared with this standard of greatness, what little things are the Alexanders, the Cæsars, the conquerors of the whole earth. A nobler object no human or angelic mind could ever propose to itself, than to promote the glory of the great Governor of the Universe, in studying and laboring to diffuse purity and happiness among his unholy and miserable creatures. His constitutional melancholy, though it must be regarded as a physical imperfection, imparts an additional interest and pathos to the narrative, since we more easily sympathize with the emotion of sorrow than of joy."

*Roger Sherman*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in New-ton, Massachusetts, on the 19th of April, in the year 1722. While he was an infant, his parents removed to Stonington, where he resided until the death of his father in 1741. He was apprenticed to a shoemaker; his early education

*Roger Sherman*

was limited, but having a strong and active mind, he acquired a large stock of knowledge from books during his apprenticeship. He re-

moved to Connecticut in 1744; after which, giving his attention to the study of law, he was admitted to the bar in 1754. At the breaking out of the revolution he was sent a delegate to congress, and being one of the most active members of that body, he was appointed one of the immortal committee of five to prepare a declaration of independence. He represented Connecticut in the U. S. senate at the time of his death, July 23, 1793. He died at New Haven, of which he was the first mayor under the city charter.

*William Williams*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born at Lebanon. He graduated at Yale College at the age of twenty. His father and

*Wm Williams*

grandfather were both clergymen, and young Williams commenced theological studies with his father. The agitations of the French war attracted his attention, and he entered the service under a relative. He married the daughter of Governor Trumbull, in 1772, and in

1775 was chosen a delegate to the general congress. See page 375.

*Oliver Wolcott*, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in South Windsor, in 1726. He was the son of Gov. Roger Wolcott, graduated at Yale

*Oliver Wolcott*

College in 1747, and in 1748 commanded a company of soldiers in the war against the French in Canada: in 1751, he was appointed high sheriff of Litchfield county. He was a delegate to the continental congress, and

held various offices in his native state at the same time. Though singularly modest, and even diffident in his intercourse with men, he possessed an iron will in the performance of what he believed to be his duty. He was elected governor in 1796, and died Dec. 1, 1797, in the 72d year of his age.

*Roger Griswold*, governor of Connecticut, was the son of Matthew Griswold, who was lieut. governor of the colony before the revolution, and chosen governor of the state the year after its close. He was born at Lyme, in 1762, graduated at Yale, in 1780; in 1794, was chosen member of congress; 1807, was appointed judge of the superior court of Connecticut; in 1811, was elected governor of the state, and died the succeeding year. "He was regarded as one of the first men of the nation in talents, political knowledge and force of eloquence; and was distinguished by his integrity, public spirit and graceful manners."

*John Trumbull*, the author of M'Fingal, was born in Watertown, Litchfield county, April 24, 1750. He was the son of a clergyman of the same name, was educated at Yale College, and in 1773 was admitted to the bar in Connecticut. In 1775, he wrote the first part of his M'Fingal, which was published immediately at Philadelphia, where congress was then sitting. He removed from New Haven to Hartford in 1781, and the next year the poem, M'Fingal, was there completed and published. It is highly satirical throughout, directed against the enemies of American liberty, holding up to scorn and contempt the tories, the British officers, naval, military and civil in America. In 1801, Trumbull was appointed judge of the



superior court, which office he held until 1819. In 1825, he removed to Detroit to reside with his daughter, where he died in 1831.

*Joel Barlow*, a poet, and minister to France, was born at Reading, in 1758. He graduated at Yale College, served a short time as volunteer in the army of the revolution, and afterward as chaplain of a regiment. After the revolution, he went to England as agent for the sale of lands, and from thence crossed over to France, where he made himself popular by his zeal in the cause of the revolution. In 1791, he returned to England, and published his "Advice to Privileged Orders," and the "Conspiracy of Kings." In 1795, he was appointed consul at Algiers. In 1805, he returned from his residence in Paris to the United States, and settled in Georgetown. In 1808, he published his "Columbiad," his principal work, and largest American poem. In 1811, he was appointed minister to France. He died at Zarnowica, a small village near Cracow, in Poland, Dec. 22, 1812, while on his way to visit the Emperor Napoleon, at Wilna.

*Isaac Hull*, a commodore in the American navy, was born in Derby, in 1775. His father, an officer of the revolution, was for a long time confined in the Jersey prison ship. Isaac entered the navy in 1798, as lieutenant, on board the Constitution. He was connected with the exploits before Tripoli, and was with Gen. Eaton in his expedition from Egypt against Algiers. The first exploit which brought him into general notice was the admirable seamanship displayed in his escape in July, 1812, when in command of the Constitution, of 44 guns, from a British squadron, consisting of one ship of the line, four frigates, a brig and a schooner. The chase continued for sixty hours. On the 19th of August, 1812, Capt. Hull, with the same vessel and crew, fell in with a large frigate, which struck to him after a close action of thirty minutes. She proved to be his majesty's ship, the *Guerriere*, carrying fifty guns; commanded by Capt. J. R. Dacres. At the time the *Guerriere* surrendered she had not a spar standing, and her hull below and above water was so shattered, that a few more broadsides must have carried her down. This signal victory made the whole land ring with joy, and the "*Old Ironsides*," as the Constitution was called, became the favorite ship in American history. Hull died in 1843, leaving a reputation unsurpassed in our naval annals for skillful seamanship and personal bravery.

*Charles Morris*, a commodore in the American navy, was born in Connecticut, in 1783, and entered the navy as a midshipman on board the Constitution. He was with Decatur in the *Intrepid*, in the perilous enterprise for the destruction of the Philadelphia, in the harbor of Tripoli, and was the first man to leap, cutlass in hand, on the deck of the enemy. For his bravery on this and other occasions, he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant; but it was in the desperate encounter between the Constitution and the *Guerriere* that he distinguished himself most conspicuously; with his own hands he endeavored to lash the two ships together, and exhibited a daring in the desperate conflict that could not be surpassed. He was shot through the body in the action. For his bravery on this occasion he was promoted at once two grades, to that of commander. He died in 1856, aged 72 years, after having been in the service of his country for more than 55 years. He was at that time chief of the bureau of ordnance and hydrography, at Washington. It has been said of him, that in all the various qualities which constitute excellence in his profession, he was the ablest naval commander in the world.

*Isaac Chauncey*, a commodore in the American navy, was born about the year 1775, at Black Rock, near Bridgeport, and entering the mercantile marine, he early became conspicuous for his maritime talents and energy, being entrusted at 19 years of age with the command of a vessel. In 1798, he entered the navy as a lieutenant of the Constitution. His conduct as acting captain of the Constitution, in several actions off Tripoli, received high praise. In the war of 1812, he was commander of the naval force on Lake Ontario, but did not succeed in bringing the enemy to action. He died in 1840, at which time he was president of the bureau of navy commissioners.

*Abiel Holmes*, clergyman and author, was born at Woodstock, in 1763, gradu-

ated at Yale College, went to the south as private teacher, and there became pastor of a church in Midway, Georgia. In 1791, he was chosen pastor of the Congregational Church at Cambridge, Mass. In 1805, his *Annals of America* was first issued; a second edition, bringing down the events to 1827, was published at Cambridge, in 1829. He died in 1837. As a faithful chronicler, his memory deserves remembrance. He is much quoted in this volume.

Gen. *William Eaton* was born at Woodstock, 1764, and at 16 years ran away from home and enlisted as a private soldier in the army of the revolution. In 1790, he graduated at Dartmouth, in 1792 was commissioned captain in the army, and in 1797 was appointed consul at Tunis. In 1804, Gen. Eaton returned to America and visited Washington, where he disclosed the famous enterprise which he had planned to restore the ex-bashaw of Tripoli; and having obtained the sanction of government, he embarked in July of the same year, in the *Argus* sloop of war, with the intention of engaging in this bold and hazardous undertaking, and arrived at Alexandria, in Egypt, on the 25th of November following. From Alexandria he proceeded to Cairo, where he found the ex-bashaw, who approved of the enterprise; and after having made suitable arrangements, and recruited about 500 men (100 of whom only were Christians), it was determined by Eaton and the ex-bashaw to cross the desert, and seize the province and the city of Derne. After a difficult and fatiguing journey through a dreary desert, presenting innumerable obstacles, they arrived within the province of Derne, and soon attacked and captured the city, having the assistance of the *Hornet* sloop of war. The boldness and desperate bravery of Gen. Eaton and his little party, alarmed the reigning bashaw and his barbarian subjects, who almost thought they were something more than human beings; but the progress of Gen. Eaton was arrested by a peace which the American consul concluded with the bashaw. After this, Gen. Eaton returned to his native country, and was everywhere received with the most distinguished applause, the grateful tribute of patriotic and heroic achievements. After some time he fixed his residence in Brimfield, Mass., where he continued until his death, in 1811. While here, he was elected a representative of the town in the legislature of the state.

Gen. Eaton was a very extraordinary character; he possessed much original genius, was bold in his conceptions, ardent in his passions, determined in his resolutions, and indefatigably persevering in his conduct. He possessed considerable literary acquirements; and the style of his writings was characteristic of his mind.

*Elihu Yale*, the early benefactor of Yale College, and from whom the institution was named, was born in New Haven, in 1648, left it in boyhood, and finally emigrated to the East Indies, where he became governor of Fort George, and married a fortune. "He was a gentleman who greatly abounded in good humor and generosity, as well as in wealth." The following is a copy of his epitaph at Wrexham, Wales:

"Under this tomb lyes inter'd Elihu Yale, of Place Gronew, Esq.; born 5th April, 1648, and dyed the 8th of July, 1721, aged 73 years.

Born in America, in Europe bred,  
In Afric travell'd and in Asia wed,  
Where long he lived and thrived: at London dead.  
Much good, some ill he did: so hope all's even,  
And that his soul thro' mercy's gone to Heaven.  
You that survive and read, take care  
For this most certain Exit to prepare,  
For only the Actions of the Just  
Smell sweet and blossom in the Dust."

#### THE SOLDIER'S MONUMENT AT MILFORD.

This monument was erected in 1852, under the patronage of the state. It is of freestone, thirty feet in height, and stands a few rods distant from the line of the New York and New Haven Railroad. Upon it are the names of the soldiers who died at Milford; and the side fronting the south has the following inscription:

IN HONOR of forty-six American Soldiers, who sacrificed their lives in struggling for the Independence of their country, this Monument was erected in 1852, by the joint liberality of the General Assembly, the people of Milford, and other contributing friends.

Two hundred American Soldiers, in a destitute, sickly and dying condition, were brought from a British Prison Ship, then lying near New York, and suddenly cast on our shore from a British cartel ship, on the first of January, 1777.

The inhabitants of Milford made the most charitable efforts for the relief of the strangers; yet, notwithstanding all their kind ministrations, in one month these forty-six died, and were buried in one common grave.

Their names and residences are inscribed on this Monument.

Who shall say that Republics are ungrateful?



## NEW YORK.

---

THERE is reason to believe that the first Europeans who landed on the soil of New York were the crew of a French vessel under the command of Ver-

razzano, a Florentine in the service of Francis I of France. He sailed in this direction to make new discoveries. He entered a harbor supposed to have been that of New York about the 20th of April, 1524, where he continued some fifteen days, occasionally landing and trading with the natives.

In 1609, Henry Hudson, an Englishman in the service of the Dutch East India Company, entered the harbor of New York and proceeded up the river since called by his name to about where Albany now stands. This discovery gave the Dutch an entrance into the interior of the American continent, where the best furs could be procured. About four years afterward a company of merchants, who had pro-

cured from the state's general a patent for an exclusive trade to Hudson's River, built a fort and trading-house at Fort Orange, now Albany. About the same time another fort and trading-house were established on the southwest point of Manhattan Island and called New Amsterdam, now New York. The whole colony received the name of New Netherlands.

In 1625, the Dutch West India Company freighted two ships, in which Peter Minuet sailed, the first governor or director of New Netherlands. In 1629, the company adopted a charter which gave great encouragement to those who should send out settlers. Such as should undertake to plant a colony of fifty souls upward of fifteen years old were to be acknowledged *Patroons*, a name denoting something baronial and lordly in rank and means. They were allowed to select lands for miles in extent, which should descend to their posterity forever. Under this charter, several directors of the company availed themselves of its privileges.

In 1647, Peter Stuyvesant arrived at Fort Amsterdam as governor. He was a brave old officer, and had been commissioned governor-general of Cu-



ARMS OF NEW YORK.  
Motto: *Excelsior*—Higher.

racoa and the Dutch West Indies. He laid claim to all the lands and streams from Cape Henlopen to Cape Cod. He went to Hartford and demanded a surrender to the Dutch of all the lands on Connecticut River. These claims were opposed, and left to the decision of arbitrators. Long Island was divided; the eastern part was to be held by the English, the western by the Dutch; to the main, the boundaries were amicably adjusted.

In 1664, Charles II, of England disregarding the Dutch claim to New Netherlands, made a grant to his brother, the Duke of York and Albany, which included all the main land of New England, beginning at St. Croix, extending to the Rivers Connecticut and Hudson, "together with the said river called Hudson's River, and all the lands from the west side of Connecticut River to the east side of Delaware Bay." In order to enforce this claim, three ships with 600 men were sent over under the command of Col. Nichols. On his arrival at Manhattan he demanded the surrender of the fort. Governor Stuyvesant was exceeding loth to give up, but the terms offered being exceeding liberal the people compelled him to surrender.

Nichols assumed the government as deputy-governor under the Duke of York "of all his territories in America." New Amsterdam was now called, in honor of the Duke, New York, and Fort Orange, Albany. At this time the Dutch inhabitants were about 6,000 in number. New Amsterdam, it is said, contained about 3,000 persons, near half of whom returned to Holland. Their habitations, however, were soon occupied by emigrants, partly from Great Britain, but mostly from New England. Upon Hudson River were many Dutch settlers.

Colonel Lovelace succeeded Nichols in the government. War having been declared against Holland, the Dutch sent over a small squadron, which arrived at Staten Island, July 30, 1763. Capt. Manning, who had the charge of the defense of New York (much against the wishes of the English inhabitants), surrendered unconditionally to the Dutch without firing a gun. By a treaty of peace in 1674, it was restored to the English. The Duke of York, to remove all controversy respecting his property in America, took out a new patent from the king, and commissioned Major Edmund Andros "governor of New York and all his territories in these parts." Andros, who was tyrannical in his disposition, became quite unpopular, and involved himself in disputes with the neighboring colony of Connecticut.

The province of New York about the year 1678 contained twenty-four towns, villages and parishes. The city of New York had 3,430 inhabitants, and owned only three ships, eight sloops and seven boats. All the estates in the colony were valued at £150,000. Colonel Dongan succeeded Andros in 1683. In 1686, James II having come to the throne on the renewal of Governor Dongan's commission, refused to confirm the privileges granted when he was Duke of York. The assembly was prohibited, and orders were given to Dongan to "*suffer no printing-press in his government*." Much disaffection arose at this time among the colonists on account of the appointment of professed Catholics to the principal crown offices.

In 1687, the French aimed a blow which threatened the British interests in North America. Denonville, with 1,500 French from Canada and 500 Indians, attacked the Senecas, one of the *Five Nations*, who were the friends of the English. A battle took place near the principal Seneca village, in which 100 Frenchmen, 10 French Indians and about 80 of the Senecas were killed. For this and other outrages committed by the French the confederated Five Nations thirsted for revenge. On the 26th of July, 1688, twelve hundred of their men landed on the south side of the island of Montreal while the French were in perfect security, burnt their houses, sacked their plantations, and killed all the men, women and children without the skirts of the town. A thousand French were slain in this invasion, and twenty-six carried into captivity and burnt alive. In 1690, a party of French and Indians surprised Schenectady, in the depth of winter, at night, murdered sixty persons and burnt the place.

In 1689, Governor Dongan being recalled by King James, one Jacob Leisler took



possession of the garrison for King William and Mary, and assumed the government of the province. Upon the arrival of Governor Slaughter at New York, who was commissioned by the king, Leisler refused to surrender the garrison, for the seizure of which he and his son were tried and condemned as guilty of high treason. Governor Slaughter hesitated to command their execution, and wrote to the English ministers how to dispose of them. Their enemies fearing a reaction in their favor invited the governor to a sumptuous entertainment, who when his reason was drowned in wine was seduced to sign the death-warrant. Before he recovered his senses the prisoners were executed.

Slaughter was succeeded by Colonel Fletcher, who made considerable disturbance by his efforts to establish the Episcopal form of church government in the province. He also attempted, in virtue of his commission, to take the command of the militia of Connecticut.

In 1698, Richard Earl of Bellamont arrived as successor of Fletcher. He was sent over to suppress piracy which then prevailed in the American seas. The earl was succeeded by Lord Combury, whose dissolute habits and ignoble manners disgusted the people.

Brigadier-General Robert Hunter, a native of Scotland, arrived as governor in June, 1710. After a wise and popular administration, he left the province in 1719, and in 1720 was succeeded by Wm. Burnet, son of the celebrated Bishop Burnet. His administration of seven years was prosperous. The persecutions in France at this period, after the edict of Nantz, drove many Protestants to this province. The most wealthy settled in the city; others planted New Rochelle, and other places.

In 1728, Col. Montgomery succeeded Governor Burnet, and he by Rip Van Dam, William Cosby and George Clarke, each in turn. In 1743, George Clinton, the son of the Earl of Lincoln, succeeded Mr. Clarke as governor of the colony. His arrival was highly gratifying, and harmony prevailed.

In 1744, war was declared between France and England, and large appropriations were made by the assembly of New York to carry it on. After Clinton was James de Lancey, and in 1755 Sir Charles Hardy.

During the seven years previous to the reduction of Canada in 1760, New York became the theater of many important military operations. A French army under Dieskau invaded the province from Montreal in 1755, and was routed by the New York and New England troops under General Johnson. The French, under Montcalm, in 1757 took Fort William Henry, on Lake George. An unsuccessful attack, accompanied with great loss, was made by General Abercrombie, in 1758, on the French fort at Ticonderoga. In 1759, General Amherst took Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and General Johnson defeated a French army near Niagara and took that post. The conquest of Canada, by preventing the incursions of the French and Indians into the territory of New York, removed a great obstacle to the prosperity of the colony.

In 1763, the celebrated controversy with New Hampshire, respecting boundaries, commenced. The territory in question comprised what is now Vermont. The claim of New York arose on account of the grant given to the Duke of York of "all the lands west of Connecticut River." The government of New Hampshire in 1760 made large grants of lands to settlers *west* of the Connecticut, and the settlements progressed with great rapidity. To check these proceedings, Governor Colden, of New York, issued a proclamation claiming jurisdiction as far east as Connecticut River. The governor of New Hampshire issued a proclamation in opposition, declaring the grant of the Duke of York to be obsolete, and that New Hampshire extended as far west as Massachusetts and Connecticut. This controversy continued until after the revolution, when Vermont was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

During the revolutionary war, the territory of New York was again traversed by hostile armies. In September, 1776, the British forces occupied the city of New York, and kept possession of it during the war. The battle of White Plains was fought Oct. 28, 1776, and Fort Washington, Nov. 16th of the same year. Ticonderoga and Crown Point was occupied by Gen. Burgoyne in 1777, who, however, was compelled to surrender his whole force, consisting of nearly 6,000 men, to Gen.

Gates at Saratoga, October 17, 1777. During the same year a state constitution was formed. In 1779, Gen. Sullivan was sent with a force of 3,000 men against the Six Nations, the most of whom had been induced by Sir John Johnson to take up arms against the Americans. The Indians were routed. Gen. Sullivan and Gen. Clinton penetrated to the heart of the Seneca country, burnt eighteen towns and villages, and spread desolation on every side. The year 1780 was distinguished by the treason of Arnold at West Point and the capture of Andre, the British spy. The British troops evacuated the city of New York, November 25, 1783.

During the war of 1812, with Great Britain, the frontiers of New York and its vicinity became the theater of important military operations. The battle of Queens-town, on the Canada side, was fought October 13, 1812. In 1813, York, U. C., was taken April 27th. Gen. Pike was killed. Fort George was taken by the U. S. troops May 27th. Perry captured the British fleet on Lake Erie, September 10th. Fort Niagara was captured by the British, December 19th, and Buffalo was burnt about the same time.

The year 1814 was distinguished by several severe and bloody conflicts on the Canada side of the Niagara. Fort Erie was taken by Gen. Brown, July 3d; the battle of Chippewa was fought July 5th; the battle of Bridgewater, July 25th. On the 11th of September, Sir George Prevost, with an army of 14,000 men, made a descent upon Plattsburg, but was compelled to retire with great loss. The British fleet under Commodore Downie was captured by Commodore Macdonough on the same day.

On the termination of the war the great plan for the internal navigation of the state was resumed. The Erie and Champlain canals were commenced and vigorously prosecuted. The Erie canal from Albany to Buffalo was completed in 1825, at an expense of about eight millions of dollars. In 1839, an outbreak took place among the tenants on the Rensselaer estate. The anti-renters held meetings, and refused the payment of rents. The disturbances continued for several years. In 1845, Deputy-Sheriff Steele was murdered while serving a process of law. Governor Wright declared Delaware county to be in a state of insurrection. The military were ordered out, and the anti-renters were effectually quelled. In 1846, the constitution of the state was amended and revised. In 1851, that great work, the New York and Erie railroad, was completed at an expense of about twenty-three millions of dollars.

New York, the most wealthy and populous state in the Union, is situated between 40° 31' and 45° 01' N. Lat., and between 71° 50' and 79° 56' W. Long., and contains an area of 46,000 square miles. Excluding Long Island, it is 408 miles long, and its breadth from north to south about 310 miles. It is bounded on the north by Lake Ontario, St. Lawrence River and Lower Canada; on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, New Jersey and Pennsylvania; on the west by Pennsylvania, Lake Erie and the Niagara River, and on the east by Lake Champlain, Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut. Population in 1790, 340,120; in 1800, 586,756; in 1820, 1,372,812; in 1840, 2,428,921; in 1850, 3,097,394; in 1855, 3,470,059.

The face of the state presents every variety of surface, from the rich plains at the west to the rugged mountains of the east and north-east. The eastern part is crossed by two chains of lofty elevations, rising to a height of from 1,200 to 1,700 feet. One of these ridges, entering from New Jersey on the south-west, strikes the Hudson River at West Point, is there divided by the stream, and resumes its prominence on the opposite shore, showing almost perpendicular walls on each side, as though broken asunder by some sudden convulsion. These remarkable heights are known as the "Highlands." From the eastern margin of the river they take a northerly course, in detached masses. A second range enters the state from the north-west side of New Jersey, which passes north from the Shawangunk Mountains. A third, from the northerly part of Pennsylvania, proceeds in the same direction through a



great portion of the state, rising in some places to a height of 3,800 feet, known as the "Catskill Mountains."

In the north-east part of the state the Adirondack Mountains are very lofty, one peak of which rises 6,460 feet. In the eastern and southern sections the surface is hilly and sometimes broken; the western section is generally level, and the soil well adapted to the growth of grain. The principal rivers are the Hudson, 324 miles long, navigable 150 miles to Troy; the Mohawk, 135 miles long, falls into the Hudson; the Genesee, 125 miles long, and the Black River, 120 miles, flow into Lake Ontario.

New York has the honor of giving the strongest impulse of any state in the Union to a system of public works on a great scale. The Erie canal was commenced in 1817, and from that period to the present time there has been a constant and gigantic system of internal improvements carried on, both in canal and railroad communications, in almost every part of the state. Her principal city, from its admirable position and magnificent harbor, possesses facilities for trade superior to any other on the continent, "and holds only the second commercial position on the earth, and in the amount of shipping surpasses even London, her great commercial rival."

NEW YORK, the commercial metropolis of the United States, is on the island of Manhattan, at the head of New York Bay, and at the confluence of the Hudson River and the strait called the East River, which connects the bay with Long Island Sound. The latitude at the City Hall is  $40^{\circ} 42' 40''$  N., and the longitude is  $74^{\circ} 01' 08''$  W. from Greenwich. Distance in miles from Albany, 145; Boston, 236; Philadelphia, 87; Baltimore, 185; Washington,



*Situation of New York.*

The outline gives a bird's-eye view of New York and vicinity as it appears from over Williamsburg. East River is in front; the Navy-Yard and part of Brooklyn on the left, beyond which is Governor's Island and Staten Island. New York is in the central part, at the southern extremity of which, on the left, is the Battery and Castle Garden. Over the city is seen Hudson River and the New Jersey shore, with Jersey City and Hoboken.

223; Cleveland, 503; Cincinnati, 758; Chicago, 856; Saint Louis, 1,137; New Orleans, 1,663.

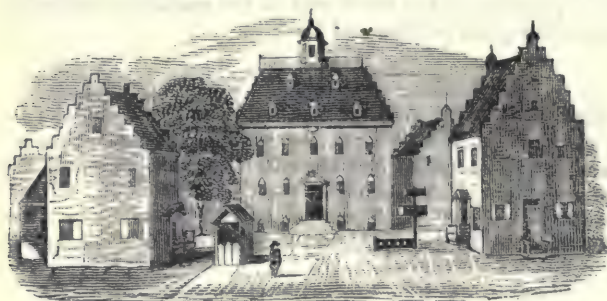
Manhattan Island, the whole of which is embraced within the chartered limits of the city, is  $13\frac{1}{2}$  miles in length, with a breadth, at its widest part, on Eighty-eighth street, of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and an area of 22 square miles. The bay of New York spreads to the southward, and is about eight miles long, and from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  broad, with a circumference of about 25 miles. It is one

of the finest and most beautiful harbors on the globe, with a depth sufficient for the largest ships, and a capacity to contain all the shipping of the world.

It is well defended by fortifications—at the Narrows, where it is entered from the ocean; on Staten, Governor's, Bedlow's and Ellis's Island, and also on the entrance from the Sound on East River. The population of New York in 1790 was 33,131; in 1810, 96,373; in 1830, 202,589; in 1840, 312,710; in 1850, 515,394, and in 1860, 821,113. The suburbs of New York, consisting of Brooklyn, Jersey City, Hoboken, etc., with the city itself, sum up now a total population of about 1,200,000.

New York derives its origin from the colonizing and commercial spirit of the Hollanders and the general zest of adventure which prevailed among the maritime nations of Europe after the discovery of America. The following sketch of its history is from Hayward's Gazetteer:

The first settlement made on Manhattan Island, with a view to permanent occupancy, was by the Dutch in 1615. In 1629, being resolved to establish a colony at



STADT HUYE OR CITY HALL, NEW YORK.

This building was of stone, and was built by the Dutch in 1644. It stood on the corner of Pearl-street and Coenties Slip. It was razed in 1700.

ed, which was on the corner of Pearl-street and Coenties Slip. In 1653, a wall of earth and stones was built from Hudson River to East River, designed as a defense against the Indians, immediately north of Wall-street, which from that circumstance received its name. The first public wharf was built in 1658, where Whitehall-street now is.

The administration of Governor Stuyvesant, the last of the Dutch governors, terminated, after a continuance of 17 years, with the capture of the colony by the English, in 1664, when the city was named New York, in honor of James, Duke of York. The property of the Dutch West India Trading Company was all confiscated. The number of inhabitants was then about 3,000.

In 1673, the Dutch re-took the city from the English, it having been surrendered by Captain Manning without firing a gun. It was restored to the English the next year, and Captain Manning was tried for cowardice and treachery, and sentenced to have his sword broken over his head. The inhabitants were all then required to take the oath of allegiance to the English government. As descriptive of the commercial condition of the city at that period, Gov. Andros, in his report to the government in England, in 1678, says:

"Our principal places of trade are New York and Kingston, except Albany for the Indians. Our buildings most wood, some lately stone and brick; good country houses, and strong of their severall kinds. A merchant worth £1000, or £500, is accounted a good substantial merchant, and a planter worth half that in moveables accounted rich; all estates may be valued att about £150,000; there may lately have traded to ye colony, in a yeare, from 10 to 15 ships or vessels, of about togeather 100 tunns each, English, New Eng-

New Amsterdam, as New York was then called, they appointed Walter Van Twiller governor, who held the office nine years. In 1635, the governor erected a substantial fort, and in 1643 a house of worship was built in the south-east corner of the fort. In 1644, a city hall or stadt house was erect-



land, and our own built, of which five small ships and a ketch now belonging to New York, four of them built there."

In 1686, James II abolished the representative system, and prohibited the use of printing presses. A meeting of commissioners, denominated a congress of the several colonies, was this year assembled at New York. A regulation for lighting the city was established in 1697, requiring that lights be put in the windows of the houses fronting on the streets, on a penalty of nine-pence for every night's omission; and that a lighted lantern be hung out upon a pole at every seventh house, the expense to be borne equally by the seven intervening houses. In 1703, Wall-street was paved from William-street to the English (Trinity) Church. The Presbyterian ministers were prohibited from preaching by Governor Cornbury in 1707, and two of their number were arrested and tried for violating this prohibition, but



*Nieuw Amsterdam (New York) in 1659.*

A, the fort. B, the church. C, the windmill. D, the flag, hoisted on the arrival of vessels in port. E, the prison. F, house of the general. G, place of execution. H, place of expose or pillory.

they were discharged on their paying \$220 costs. In 1719, a Presbyterian church was built in Wall-street.

In 1725, the *New York Gazette*, a weekly newspaper, was established. The first stage began to run between New York and Boston in 1732. It made its trips once a month, and was fourteen days on the journey. In 1745, Lady Murray owned the only coach in New York. The city, the next year, contained 1,834 houses and 11,717 inhabitants, all lying below the Park, having increased about 1,000 in nine years. A theater was opened in 1750. From this time to the period of the revolution streets were laid out and built upon, more or less, as far north as Murray-street.

In consequence of the disastrous issue of the battle of Long Island, soon after the commencement of the war in 1776, the city was taken possession of by the British army, under Lord Howe, and occupied by them until November 25, 1783, when they evacuated it upon the independence of the United States being established. On that day General Washington, at the head of the American army, entered the city. The British had erected works across the Island, near Duane-street. After the devastation committed by the British upon the houses of worship, the college, and other public institutions, and in consequence of the loss of the books and accounts of the corporation, which had been carried off by the treasurer, who joined the British and left the country, much difficulty was found in tracing out and securing various descriptions of the public property.

The whole increase of the population of New York, during a century of the English rule, did not exceed 20,000, which at the present day must seem greatly disproportionate to its commercial advantages in relation to the American colonies,

and under the auspices of such a nation as Great Britain. But when we consider the strange and unnatural restrictions thrown around the colonies by the mother country, our surprise is diminished. Gov. Cornbury, writing from New York to his superiors at home, in 1705, says:

"I hope I may be pardoned if I declare my opinion to be that all these colloneys, which are but twigs belonging to the main tree, ought to be kept entirely dependent upon and subservient to England; and that can never be if they are suffered to go on in the notions they have, that as they are Englishmen so they may set up the same manufactures here as people may do in England."

In conformity with this policy, the people of New York were not allowed to manufacture cloths of any kind, except for their own use. After the close of the revolution the city contained 23,614 inhabitants, being an increase of about 2,000 in fifteen years.

In 1785, the first congress after the war was organized in New York, in the City Hall, where the Custom House now stands; and here, four years later, when the constitution had been adopted, Washington was inaugurated president of the United States.

From this time, in our country, commences the period of modern history, so to speak, and the most important events in the annals of the city must be comparatively familiar to the reader. For a place of such magnitude, New York can not be considered unhealthy. It has enjoyed as great an exemption as cities of this class in most countries from the ravages of epidemic diseases. It has been four times visited by yellow fever, viz.: in 1742, in 1798, in 1805, and 1822. The disease was the most fatal in 1798, when it prevailed from July to November, and the deaths amounted to 2,086.

The city, with other cities large and small, suffered severely from Asiatic cholera in the years 1832, 1834 and 1849. The deaths in July and August, 1832, numbered 4,673, and during the year, 9,975. The deaths during the year 1850, a year of ordinary health, were 15,377, which is a ratio of one to thirty-three of the population. This ratio does not vary materially from that of other northern cities of the largest class.

The most extensive and destructive fire which has ever occurred in New York was that of the 16th of December, 1835, which swept over between thirty and forty acres of the most valuable part of the city, densely occupied with stores and filled with the richest merchandise. About 650 buildings were consumed, and the amount of property destroyed was estimated, by a committee appointed to ascertain the loss, at nearly \$18,000,000. Under this heavy calamity, the wealth and recuperative energies of the city were in a wonderful manner demonstrated, as in an incredibly short time the whole burned district was covered again with stores and with public edifices more costly, convenient and elegant than before.

The first formal charter of the city was granted June 12, 1665. This has been superseded by a second, and also by a third, granted in 1730, which, though much changed by acts of the legislature, forms the basis of the present rights and privileges of the city. The present charter, by the New York legislature, was granted in 1831.

The city is divided at present into wards, each of which annually elects an alderman and an assistant alderman, to each of the two boards respectively, which constitute the common council. The mayor is chosen annually by the electors of the city.

It is now 245 years since the passengers of a Dutch emigrant vessel established their rude habitations on the southern extremity of Manhattan Island. The annals of the city, during the period which has intervened, and more especially since the country became an independent nation, illustrate its unexampled progress in population, wealth and commercial greatness. "In these respects, it may be safely said, that history affords no equal example of prosperity; and, if we may anticipate the lapse of another century, its extent and population will stand with scarcely a rival among the cities of the world."

The harbor is everywhere well protected against the influence of streams, but especially within the East River, which is the part most closely land-



locked. Here the largest number of vessels always lie, presenting, in the multitude of their masts and spars, the appearance of a leafless forest. The whole of the lower part of the city, excepting the Battery, on both North and East Rivers, is burdened with numerous docks and ships, in all extending several miles. Usually these docks are crowded with the vessels of all nations; and, on an average, over 2,000 coasting vessels are in harbor at a



*Forests of Masts, East River, New York.*

time, some loading, some unloading, and others waiting their turn for berths. With all these vast accommodations for shipping, there is scanty room for so large a commerce as centers at this port.

New York, or Manhattan Island, rises from each river with a gentle ascent, thus forming a central ridge nearly its entire length. The city is compactly built, from the Battery to Forty-second-street, four miles. In the lower part of the city the streets are laid out to suit the shape of the island, and, though not uniform, the general divisions are regular, and the main streets broad. At Houston-street, one and three-fourth miles from the Battery, commences the uniform plan of avenues and streets. Above this point the entire island is divided, longitudinally, by fourteen parallel avenues, 100 feet wide, which are crossed at right angles by one hundred and fifty-six streets,

sixteen of which are 100 and the remainder 80 feet wide; and these, all above Thirteenth-street, extend entirely across the island, from river to river.

The upper portion of the city is generally composed of residences, while the lower or southern part accommodates the great bulk of commerce and general trade. The principal business portion lies south of Chambers-street.

Broadway extends for two and a half miles in a straight line, commencing at the Battery and running north. The turn in Broadway is just below Union-Square, at Tenth-street, where it bends slightly to the westward, crossing, in its additional course of miles, the principal avenues in the western part of the city.

Broadway is 80 feet wide, and occupies in its straight part the natural crown of the island between the two rivers. It is the great promenade of the city, and one of the grandest streets in the world, elegantly built with costly edifices, stores, hotels, churches, etc.

"The great characteristic of New York is din and excitement; everything is done in a hurry, all is intense anxiety. It is especially noticeable in the leading thoroughfare, Broadway, where the noise and confusion caused by the incessant passing and re-passing of some eighteen thousand vehicles a day, with multitudes upon multitudes of people upon its side-walks, render it a Babel-scene of confusion."

To obtain a general idea of some of the more prominent objects of the city, we commence at the southernmost point, the beginning of Broadway—the Battery. This public ground has eleven acres, and is planted with shade trees. At the southern termination of the island it has an extended view of the magnificent bay of New York, with its fleets of vessels and crafts of all sorts. Here stands Castle Garden, originally a fortification, then a place of public meetings, with a room capable of holding an audience of fifteen thousand persons, and now as a point of debarkation of the thousands upon thousands of emigrants who annually here for the first time press their feet upon a land of freedom. At the beginning of Broadway, close by the Battery, is the little circular square known as the Bowling Green, now graced by a fountain, but in ante-revolutionary times the site of a leaden equestrian statue of George III, which the populace destroyed and converted into musket balls to be fired into his majesty's soldiers.

Passing up Broadway two blocks from Bowling Green, we have on the right, running down to East River, a short, narrow street—Wall-street, the great money center of the Union and rendezvous of merchants. At its head, on Broadway, stands Trinity Church, the most important Episcopal church in the city, built at an expense of \$400,000, with a singularly beautiful spire, rising to the height of 264 feet, and commanding from its summit a view of the city, bay, rivers, islands, and surrounding shores—a magnificent panorama of life and beauty. From this elevation Broadway is seen stretching away for miles, with its moving crowds of human beings and vehicles dwarfed to the eye, by height and distance, to puppets in size. In the adjoining churchyard are the monuments of many illustrious men, among them those of Alexander Hamilton, and the naval hero, Lawrence.

On Wall-street, corner of Nassau-street, stands the Custom House, modeled after the Parthenon, and built of white marble, at an expense of nearly \$2,000,000. It is on the site of the Federal Hall, where congress held its sessions when New York was the national capital. Here, on the 13th of April, 1789, the assembled thousands exclaimed "Long live George Washington," on the occasion of his inauguration on this spot as the first president



of the United States. Adjoining this is the U. S. Assay Office, a handsome marble building.

Near this building, on Nassau-street, is the city Postoffice, formerly the Middle Dutch Church, used for military purposes by the British in the revolution.

Below the Custom House, on Wall-street, is the Merchants' Exchange, a massive granite edifice, occupying an entire block, of the Grecian Doric order. It is 200 feet long, 77 feet high, to the cornice, and cost \$1,800,000. The exchange-room, where the merchants daily meet during the hours of 'Change, is a magnificent hall, capable of holding 3,000 persons.

Proceeding up Broadway, we come, after passing seven blocks more, to the Park, a triangular structure of eleven acres, and the best known locality in all New York. Upon this, at its upper end, are several public buildings, the most important of which is the City Hall, an imposing marble structure. The building was finished in 1812; its rear is of free-stone, and so built because at the time it was supposed the city would never extend north of it—now it in fact reaches four miles above it.

At the south end of the Park is the Astor House, Barnum's Museum and St. Paul's Church. In the graveyard attached to the church are monuments to the memory of Emmet, the Irish patriot, and to Gen. Montgomery, who fell at Quebec, and also a native of Ireland.



*View Looking down Broadway from the Park.*

On the right is seen the Astor House and St. Paul's Episcopal Church; on the left, Park Place and Barnum's Museum. In front, cars of street railroads, with figures in the foreground of the little street shoe-blacks at work polishing the leather of passers-by. This is the most thronged point in the city. In the business hours of the day, policemen, in their blue uniforms, stand here to preserve order, and to conduct ladies and children in safety across the crowded street.

Printing-House Square is the open space facing the eastern side of the Park, opposite the City Hall. Upon this square directly front the offices of the New York Tribune, the New York Times—on the site of the old

Brick Church—the Sunday Times, etc. The great American Tract House Printing Establishment is also on one of the corners of the square, while



*Printing-House Square, New York.*

The view is taken in Chatham-street, looking southward. Tammany Hall and various newspaper publication offices are seen in front, among others the printing office of the American Tract Society. The spire of St. Paul's and the flag-staff on Barnum's Museum are shown on the right in the distance, and in front some cars of street railroads.

within sight are the offices of the Herald, the Sun, the New York Express, the Daily News, the New York Mercury, the New York Ledger, and numerous others. No other locality in the world is so closely identified with the art of printing. Within five minutes walk of this spot, toward East River, on Franklin Square, is the celebrated publishing-house of the Brothers Harper. Their establishment is on a gigantic scale. It occupies an edifice five stories in height, where printing, book-binding, stereotyping, engraving and book-selling are carried on. They furnish employment to three hundred people, and sell two millions of volumes annually. The Messrs. Appleton, corner of Broadway and Leonard streets, conduct the bookselling and publishing business on a



*HARPER'S.*

similarly extensive scale.

On Broadway, just above the Park, is Stewart's Marble Palace, the most extensive and fashionable "shopping place" for ladies in the world. In all its departments, it employs 350 clerks, and annually sells dry-goods to the



amount of several millions. Bowen, McNamie & Co.'s marble store, also devoted to dry-goods, is on the corner of Pearl-street and Broadway, and is a most costly and elegant edifice. This firm has made itself widely known by their immortal reply to a threat of a withdrawal of trade for their political opinions—"Our goods are for sale, not our principles."

Ball, Black & Co., and Tiffany & Co., are elegant establishments, on Broadway, devoted to jewelry and silverware. The latter, it is said, retail to the amount of \$1,000,000 annually.

Between Duane and Worth streets is the New York Hospital, a most important benevolent institution, of which there are many in the city, though this is probably the oldest, having been founded anterior to the revolution.

Opposite this, on the east side of Broadway, is the much admired Broad-

way Theater, one of the largest in the city. A short distance behind and east of this, in Center-street, is the Hall of Justice, in common language, the "Tombs," from its gloomy aspect. It contains the police and other courts, one hundred and fifty cells for prisoners, and, in the court-yard, a place of execution for murderers. It is judiciously located, for near by, a little to the east, is the infamous Five Points, so named because five



THE TOMBS, OR HALL OF JUSTICE.

streets here meet and corner. The Five Points is the nucleus around which cluster thousands of the most abandoned and wretched of the population of the city—the thieves, prostitutes, and notoriously profligate and intemperate. This vile population are mostly of the lowest class of foreigners, the off-scouring of the poorest districts and most degraded and tyrannically governed cities of the Old World.

The ward in which this is situated, in common parlance, has been long known as the "Bloody Sixth,"

a title acquired from its election riots. The House of Industry and New Mission House are two fine buildings, erected, of late years, in this scene of



COW BAY, FIVE POINTS, NEW YORK

vice and poverty for the noble uses of philanthropy to its suffering population.

Taylor's Saloon, an elegant restaurant, is on the corner of Franklin-street and Broadway, on the first floor; it contains an area of 7,500 feet. The view from the two grand entrances is gorgeous; the floor is laid with beautiful marble tiles, and fountains and statuary appear to the view.

Returning to Broadway, and continuing up the same, we pass in succession several magnificent hotels. Among these, the St. Nicholas and the Metropolitan are the most extensive. The St. Nicholas, at the corner of Spring-street, covers one and three-fourths of an acre of ground, has six hundred rooms, and was erected and furnished at an expense of more than a million of dollars. It is a monument of architectural beauty, of the Corinthian order, and is of white marble. The original disbursements for mirrors amounted to \$40,000, and the service of silverware and Sheffield plate cost \$50,000. Whatever ornament wealth could purchase or skill produce has been lavished upon this palace-like structure, in which one thousand guests may enjoy all of the comforts and luxuries of life.

Continuing up Broadway a few blocks further, we come in view of Wash-



*Cooper Institute, New York.*

ington Square and Parade Ground. It is west of Broadway some three minutes walk. It contains twelve acres, has a handsome fountain, and is surrounded by elegant private houses.

The New York University fronts this square. It is a very handsome building, of marble; it was founded in 1831, and has, in all its departments, about seven hundred students.



Running up northward from Washington Square is the famous Fifth Avenue, the most fashionable street in the city, and the most elegant street of private dwellings on the globe.

The several broad avenues and squares in the upper part of the city are studded with a succession of splendid mansions, in some instances costing from \$50,000 to \$200,000 each. The expenditures of families occupying them are apt to be in a corresponding scale, sometimes amounting to tens of thousands annually.

Returning to Broadway, and crossing over into Astor Place, we come to the Cooper Institute, erected by Mr. Peter Cooper, of New York, who gave \$300,000 for the founding of this institution. Its object is the moral, mental and physical improvement of youth. It contains, among other provisions, a spacious lecture-room and an observatory. In connection with it are free courses of lectures, a free library, rooms for debating and other societies.

Opposite the institution is the New Bible House, one of the most extensive buildings in the city. It contains the printing-rooms and other offices of the American Bible Society, and also apartments for various benevolent and religious associations. Nearly six hundred persons are employed in the Bible House when in full operation. The Society was organized in 1816-17; its receipts since then amount to more than five millions of dollars, and it has distributed about nine millions of Bibles and Testaments, many of them in foreign languages.

The Bible House occupies three-fourths of an acre of ground, bounded by Third and Fourth Avenues, and Eighth and Ninth streets. The form of this gigantic edifice is nearly triangular, and it is substantially built of brick, with stone facings, costing nearly \$300,000. The principal entrance, which is on the Fourth Avenue, has four columns, surmounted with cornice.

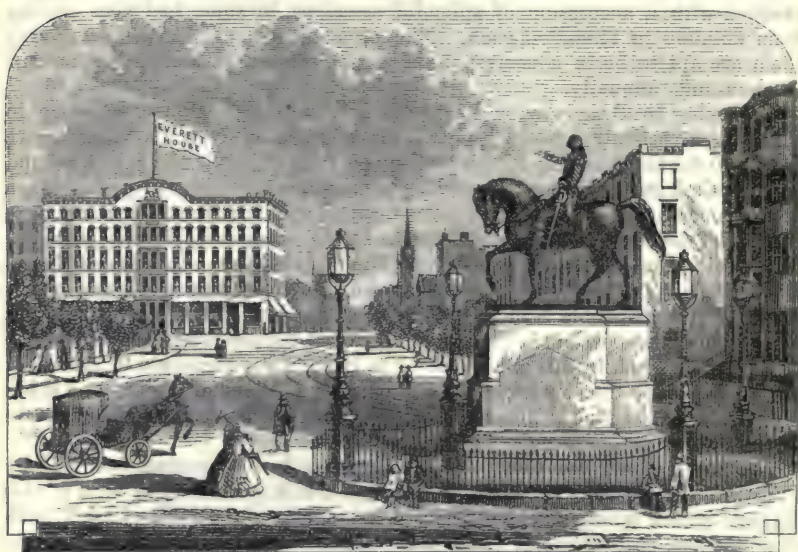
At the angle of Broadway corner of Tenth-street is the splendid edifice of



*The Bible House.*

Grace Church; it is of white marble, of Gothic architecture, and is considered one of the most elegant buildings in New York.

Four blocks beyond here is Union Square. This park is a beautiful oval inclosure, containing, perhaps, a couple of acres, and ornamented by shrub-



*Statue of Washington and the Everett House, New York.*

bery and a pretty fountain. The famous equestrian statue of Washington stands at the south-east corner of the square. It is  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, and, with its pedestal, reaches an elevation of 29 feet. It engaged the artist, Mr. Brown, four years, and cost \$30,000, which was contributed by forty-six wealthy, public-spirited citizens. The Everett House, a magnificent hotel, shown in the engraving, stands on this square; it combines the luxuries of a first class hotel with the quiet and seclusion of a private house. Being in the most fashionable and airy quarter of the city, it is in all respects attractive as a place of residence to those who wish to combine elegance and seclusion with abundant means of transit by cars and stages to every part of the city. Dr. Cheever's Church of the Puritans and Rev. Mr. Abbott's Spingler Institution for Ladies face this square.

The New York Academy of Music, or Italian Opera-House, is a few steps eastward of Union Park, corner of Fourteenth-street and Irving Place. It is an immense structure, 204 by 120 feet, and is capable of accommodating 4,600 persons. The interior decorations are remarkably fine—sculpture, painting, and architecture all working together to produce the most pleasing effect. Its cost was about \$350,000.

On the continuation of Broadway, about half a mile above Union Park, is the Fifth Avenue Hotel. It faces Madison Square, a beautiful park of one hundred acres, which has become widely known from a casual allusion in the opening of Pierce Butler's celebrated poem of "Nothing to Wear," as the residence of Miss Flora McFlimsay, who had made three separate journeys to Paris, where she and her friend Mrs. Harris.



"Spent six consecutive weeks without stopping,  
 In one continuous round of shopping ;  
 Shopping alone and shopping together,  
 At all hours of the day, and in all sorts of weather,  
 For all manner of things that a woman can put  
 On the crown of her head or sole of her foot,  
 Or wrap round her shoulders, or fit round her waist,  
 Or that can be sewed on, or pinned on, or laced,  
 Or tied on with a string, or stitched on with a bow,  
 In front or behind, above or below."

The Fifth Avenue Hotel covers an acre of ground. It is faced with white marble, stretches 200 feet on Fifth Avenue and Broadway, 215 on Twenty-

third street, and 198 on Twenty-fourth-street. Exclusive of basement, it is six stories high, and in height 110 feet. It cost, with furniture, about a million of dollars, contains 500 rooms for guests, and has 125 parlors, with suits of rooms, and each has a water-closet and bath attached. Its location is very near the depots of the Eastern and Northern railroads. One novel feature of this hotel is a vertical railway moved by steam power, which ascends from the lowest to the highest



FIFTH AVENUE HOTEL.

story, and by which persons can be carried from floor to floor. Near the hotel, in front of the square, is a stately monument to the memory of Gen. Worth, and adjoining the park are some of the most elegant houses in the city.

All the public grounds in the city sink into insignificance in point of extent when compared with Central Park. This occupies the center of the island, and is nearly five miles from the Battery. It commences at Fifty-ninth-street and extends to One Hundred and Eleventh-street, a distance of about two and a half miles; its breadth is half a mile, being bounded on the east by the Fifth Avenue and on the west by the Eighth Avenue, and contains 843 acres. It is one of the largest parks in the world, though the Bois de Boulogne in Paris, and the Phoenix Park in Dublin, are more than double its size, and the Præter at Vienna is half as large again.

In 1853, the legislature of the state authorized by law the purchase of the ground for a park; in 1856 it came into possession of the city; in August of the year following the work of clearing the ground commenced. In April, 1858, the design of Messrs. Olmsted and Vaux for laying out the park was accepted, and on the first of June the work was commenced in earnest, employing about 3,000 men. These gentlemen are admirably adapted for the task, which it is estimated will take five years to complete. Mr. Fred L. Olmsted, the chief of the park, is the well known author of "Walks and Talks of an American Farmer in England," who is admirably supported every way by the consulting architect, Mr. Calvert Vaux, the former partner of the lamented Downing, who gave such an impulse in our country to landscape gardening and rural architecture.

"The place already possesses the several essentials of a picturesque park—pond, stream, hill, rock, plain and slope. The ridge which rises near the Battery, and forms the back-bone of the Island of Manhattan, traverses the Park from end to end, forming, in the journey, at least two admirable points of view from which delicious views of the adjacent scenery may be obtained. Through the valleys beneath course little streams, which, with the help of thorough drainage, may be converted into large streams. There is a swamp, or deep declivity, which, under discreet engineering, will be converted into a lake, one hundred acres in extent, fed from the Croton springs. This lake will, in fact, be the receiving reservoir for the city. There are hills, too, with rough, rocky sides, which will pass, with a little trimming, for mountain scenery; and there are passes, which, with appropriate foliage, may well figure as Alpine valleys. Nature has done so much that there is little left for the engineer but to beautify and trim its excrescences. The Park contains, beside the large structure formerly used as an arsenal, and the Croton lake and distributing reservoir, a parade ground of fifty acres in extent, on which infantry, cavalry and artillery can maneuver together. A short distance south of the parade ground will be found the Botanical Gardens. From botanical surveys already made, it appears that the ground is adapted to the cultivation of an unusual variety of plants and flowers. The estimated cost of laying it out according to the plans adopted by the commissioners is \$1,500,000."

The Ramble is already completed—a series of garden sketches, shrubberies, lawns, and streams, grouped with native and foreign trees and plants, including some of the commonest and most lovely that grow in our fields and along our waters. Vines trail and climb and wave about the rocks; flowers bloom along the edges of turf and on the margin of a little grassy brook. You walk upon paths perfectly laid, and smoothly rolled; groups of workmen are shaving the lawn; here is a rustic, substantial summer-house—yonder, a glimpse of a bridge exquisitely elaborated; at your side, the huge leaves of some languid tropical plant unfold, and yonder are the nodding spears of the golden rod. Every moment there is a pleasant surprise in the sweet succession of beauty. Whatever spot your eye falls upon is the spot that seems to have been especially elaborated.

This is upon the higher central ground of the Park; and immediately beyond its limits the active work is going on. There are bodies of laborers drilling rock, laying the stone foundations of roads; others are building arches, ditching, digging, planting, carting, leveling, all over the wild, waste spaces; and in the midst of them this stately avenue, already finished, nearly as wide as Broadway, and firm to the tread as a sea-beach, flanked by double rows of trees.

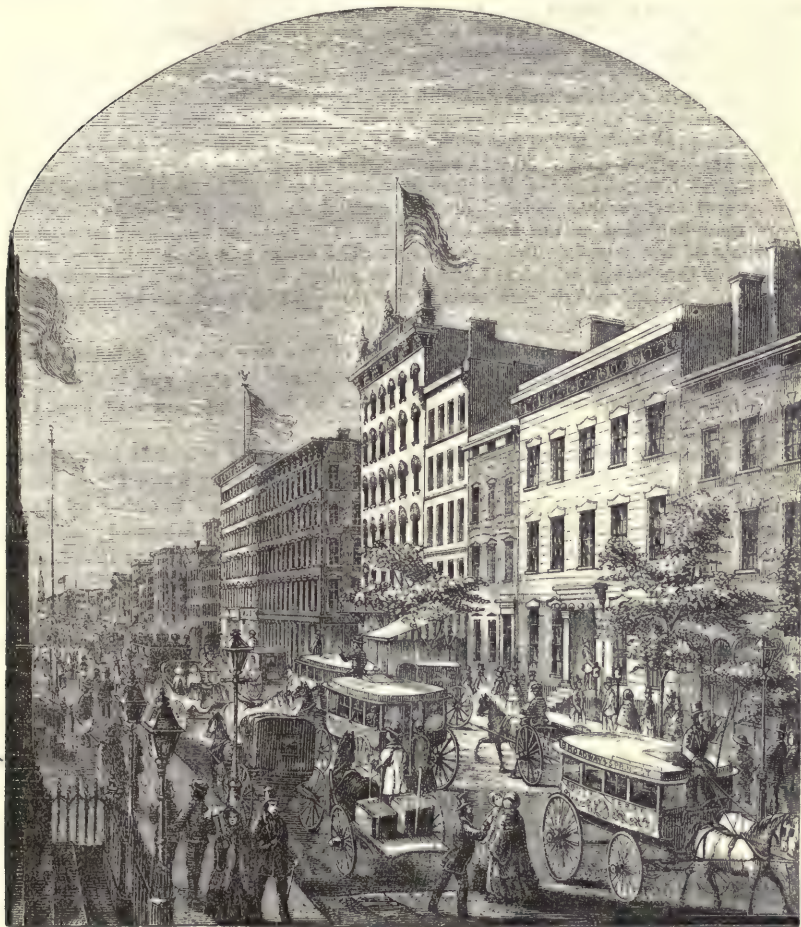
The Park is already, in its unfinished state, a great resort for strangers and townfolk. Thousands of people swarm through the grounds, yet everything is rigidly respected. The throng of visitors remember that the Park is the common property of all, and that no individual can justly appropriate a single flower, or trample, for his private gratification, upon any lawn or margin of grass.

The large pond in the Park is a great winter resort for skating. Fresh water from the Croton reservoir is let on at pleasure, so that, whenever the weather justifies, this amusement is open to the public.

On Christmas Day, 1859—the first Christmas on which it was open to this sport—it was estimated that fifty thousand persons visited the Park, that eight thousand were skating upon the pond at one time, and as many more looking on. Fearful that the ice would give way under the growing warmth of the day and the weight of the assembled multitude, at noon 40



policemen tried to drive them off—useless effort, 40 against 8,000, and those 8,000 on skates, too!



*Broadway from Dr. Chapin's Church.*

The view is looking down Broadway from in front of Dr. Chapin's Church. It shows the east side of the street from that point, the front of the St. Nicholas Hotel appearing in the middle distance on the right.

"The Croton Aqueduct, by which New York is supplied with pure water, is one of the most gigantic enterprises of the kind undertaken in any country. The distance which the water travels through this artificial channel, exclusive of the grand reservoir, is about forty miles. The dam crosses the Croton River six miles from its mouth, and the whole distance from this dam, thirty-two miles, is one unbroken underground canal, formed of stone and brick. The great receiving reservoir is on York Hill, five miles from the City Hall; it can receive a depth of water to the extent of twenty feet, and is capable of containing 150,000,000 gallons. Two miles further on is the distributing reservoir, at Murray Hill. This reservoir is of solid

masonry, built in the Egyptian style of architecture, with massive buttresses, hollow granite walls, etc. On the top of the walls is an inclosed promenade. It is three miles from the City Hall. The cost of this immense undertaking was over thirteen millions of dollars.

The New Reservoir is located at York Hill, in the Central Park, between Eighty-fifth and Ninety-seventh streets.

At the distance of about eight miles from the City Hall is the High Bridge, the most important structure connected with the Croton Aqueduct. It is thrown across the Harlem valley and river. It spans the whole width of the valley and river at a point where the latter is 620 feet wide, and the former a quarter of a mile. Eight arches, each with a span of 80 feet, compose this structure, and the elevation of the arches gives 100 feet clear of the river from their lower side. Beside these, there are several other arches rising from the ground, the span of which is somewhat more than half that of the first mentioned. The material employed throughout the whole of this imposing object is granite. The works cost \$900,000. The water is led over this bridge, which is 1,450 feet in extent, in iron pipes; and over all is a pathway, which, though wide enough for carriages, is available to pedestrians only."\*

The ship-building-yards and dry-docks of the city are on a large scale. The Naval Dry-Dock is a perfect model of engineering skill, and is said to be the largest in the world. It was ten years in building, and cost over two millions of dollars.

The following are prominent among the literary and scientific institutions of the city: The Astor Library, on Lafayette Place, near Astor Place, is regarded as the library collection of the continent. It was founded by John Jacob Astor, who endowed it with the sum of \$400,000. It already contains nearly 100,000 volumes. The Free Academy is on Twenty-third street, near the corner of Lexington Avenue, and was established for such pupils of the common schools as wished to avail themselves of a higher education. The full course of study embraces five years, and there are accommodations for 1,000 pupils. The Mercantile Library Association occupies the Clinton Hall building, in Astor Place, on Eighth-street. It has 4,000 members, and 50,000 volumes in its libraries. The New York Society Library, founded more than a century since (1754), is in University Place, and has 38,000 volumes. The New York Historical Society has rooms in the N. Y. University. It is more than half a century old, and has 35,000 volumes in its library. The Lyceum of Natural History, the Mechanics' Institute, the American Institute, and the American Geographical and Statistical Society, are all important institutions. Columbia College, a time-honored institution, originally called King's College, and chartered in 1754, is now removed to Forty-ninth-street, near Fifth Avenue. In the city are important medical, theological and law institutions. Every branch of human knowledge here has the ablest of teachers and the best of facilities.

---

*Long Island* is the largest island belonging to the United States on the Atlantic coast. "From Fort Hamilton at the west end, to Montauk Point, at the east extremity, the length is about 140 miles. The average width is only 10 miles; although the most important portion of the island, lying west of Peconic Bay, is from 12 to 20 miles wide. It contains about 1,500 square miles. It is separated from the continent, on the north, by Long Island Sound, lying between the island, through its whole length, and the coast of

---

\* This description is from Miller's "New York as It Is, or Strangers' Guide Book," published by James Miller, No. 436 Broadway, N. Y.



Connecticut, and varying from 2 to 20 miles in width. A rocky ridge, or chain of hills, extends from the west end to near Oyster Point, in the east part, the highest elevation of which is in North Hempstead, 319 feet above the level of the tide. On the north side of this ridge, the land is rough and hilly; on the south side, level and sandy. Much of the central portion of the island is covered with wood, consisting of an extensive pine forest, in which the deer still roams at large. The whole island is underlaid with granitic rock, which rises high in the ridge, or Spine, as it is denominated, and breaks out at Hurl Gate, and other places on the East River. The shores are much indented with bays and inlets. Toward the east side, the island divides into two parts; the S. of which is a promontory, over 30 miles in length, and not generally more than a mile wide, terminating in Montauk Point.

Upon the S.W. shore of the island, is Rockaway Beach, which extends for about 22 miles, and is much resorted to by the citizens of New York and Brooklyn for sea bathing, and the sea breezes, so refreshing there in the hot season. From its vicinity to New York, there are many pleasant places of resort upon Long Island, which are much frequented, and many which are occupied for rural residence. Fort Hamilton, at the Narrows, Gravesend Bay and Coney Island are favorite bathing places. The island has many pleasant villages, especially in the vicinity of New York, but no city excepting that described below.

---

BROOKLYN is on the western end of Long Island, separated by the East River from the south part of New York city, and communicable with it, by numerous steam ferries, in four or five minutes of time. Its close vicinity to New York destroys its distinctive importance, though in population—Williamsburg being now incorporated with it—it is the third city in the Union, New York and Philadelphia only exceeding it. The ground on which it is built is much more elevated than that of New York, especially toward its southern extremity, where the "Brooklyn Heights," memorable in Revolutionary history, present a bold front to the sea, rising abruptly to an elevation of seventy feet above tide water, affording a panoramic view of the city and harbor of New York, of unequalled beauty and magnificence. Population, in 1810, 4,402; in 1830, 15,396; in 1840, 36,233; in 1850, 96,838; now about 300,000.

The first settlement of Brooklyn was made, in 1625, by George Jansen Rapelje, at Wallabout Bay. In 1667, Gov. Nicholls granted a patent "to certain inhabitants of the town of *Breuckelen*," which signifies "broken land." With Brooklyn and its neighborhood is connected the memory of the unfortunate and bloody battle of Long Island, in which the Americans were defeated, occasioning the withdrawal of the army from Long Island to New York. In 1816, Brooklyn was incorporated as a village, and in 1834, as a city.

The city is generally laid out with order and symmetry, and the streets mostly cross each other at right angles: some of them are of great width, and many are adorned with beautiful shade trees, which, in the summer season, impart to them an air of comfort. Brooklyn is remarkably well built, the dwellings generally elegant in design, and some of them splendid specimens of architectural beauty.

- The city has many fine public buildings: conspicuous among them are the

City Hall, Athenæum, Lyceum, Academy of Music, Savings Bank, French Academy, Orphan Asylum, Church of the Trinity, Church of the Pilgrims, and other churches, of which there are 136 in all. Washington Park, on the site of Fort Greene, is an elegant public ground, planted with trees, and, being on an elevated site, commands an exceedingly attractive view of the surrounding country. The water works of Brooklyn supply the inhabitants with abundance of pure water. It is obtained from Rockville reservoir and others adjacent to Hempstead, and thence conducted by an open canal to Jamaica reservoir, through a conduit to Ridgewood reservoir, where it is forced up to the elevation desired for use.



*Navy Yard, Brooklyn.*

"The United States Navy Yard, at Brooklyn, is situated on the south side of Wallabout Bay, which makes up with a broad curve from the East River, at the north-eastern part of the city. From this point a ferry runs directly across to the foot of Walnut-street, New York. About 40 acres of ground are included in these premises. There are two large ship houses for the protection of naval vessels of the largest class when building, together with extensive workshops, and every requisite for a great naval depot. There is connected with this establishment an important literary institution, called the United States Naval Lyceum, formed in 1833 by officers of the service connected with the port. It contains a mineralogical and geological cabinet, and a fine collection of curiosities of a miscellaneous character. The government has constructed a dry dock here similar to that in the United States Navy Yard at Charlestown, Mass. On the opposite side of the Wallabout, about half a mile east of the navy yard, is the Marine Hospital, situated upon a commanding elevation, and surrounded by about 30 acres of land under high cultivation. In this bay are always one or more large naval vessels lying in ordinary. These mark the spot where lay the Jersey and other British ships, during the revolutionary war, made use of as prison ships, for the confinement of those American soldiers whom they had taken prisoners in battle, in which it is said that as many as 11,500 prisoners perished in the course of the war, from bad air, close confinement, and ill treatment. These unhappy men were buried upon the shore, with little care but to put their bodies out of sight. In 1808, the bones of these sufferers were collected, as far as could then be done, and placed in 13 coffins, corresponding with the old 13 states, and honorably interred in a commemorative tomb erected for the purpose, not far from the navy yard.



In the year 1836, Jeremiah Johnson, Esq., a gentleman who had filled many public offices in Brooklyn, communicated the following to the Naval Magazine, relating to the treatment of the American prisoners on board of these vessels. His statement was derived, in a great measure, from personal knowledge:

A large transport, named the *Whitby*, was the first prison ship anchored in the Wallabout. She was moored near "Remsen's Mill," about the 20th of October, 1776, and was crowded with prisoners. Many landmen were prisoners on board this vessel; she was said to be the most sickly of all the prison ships. Bad provisions, bad water, and scanty rations were dealt to the prisoners. No medical men attended the sick. Disease reigned unrelieved, and hundreds died from pestilence, or were starved, on board this floating prison. I saw the sand beach between a ravine in the hill and Mr. Remsen's dock become filled with graves in the course of two months; and before the 1st of May, 1777, the ravine alluded to was itself occupied in the same way. In the month of May of that year two large ships were anchored in the Wallabout, when the prisoners were transferred from the *Whitby* to them. These vessels were also very sickly, from the causes before stated. Although many prisoners were sent on board of them, and were exchanged, death made room for all. On a Sunday afternoon, about the middle of October, 1777, one of the prison ships was burnt; the prisoners, except a few, who, it is said, were burnt in the vessel, were removed to the remaining ship. It was reported at the time that the prisoners had fired their prison; which, if true, proves that they preferred death, even by fire, to the lingering sufferings of pestilence and starvation. In February, 1778, the remaining prison ship was burnt at night; when the prisoners were removed from her to the ships then wintering in the Wallabout.

In the month of April, 1778, the *Old Jersey* was moored in the Wallabout, and all the prisoners (except the sick) were transferred to her. The sick were carried to two hospital ships, named the *Hope* and *Falmouth*, anchored near each other about two hundred yards east from the *Jersey*. These ships remained in the Wallabout until New York was evacuated by the British. The *Jersey* was the receiving ship—the others, truly, the *ships of Death*! It has been generally thought that all the prisoners died on board the *Jersey*. This is not true; many may have died on board of her who were not reported as sick; but all the men who were placed on the sick-list were removed to the hospital ships, from which they were usually taken, sewed up in a blanket, to their *long home*.

After the hospital ships were brought into the Wallabout, it was reported that the sick were attended by physicians; few, very few, however, recovered. It was no uncommon thing to see five or six dead bodies brought on shore in a single morning; when a small excavation would be made at the foot of the hill, the bodies be cast in, and a man with a shovel would cover them by shoveling sand down the hill upon them. Many were buried in a ravine on the hill; some on the farm. The whole shore from Rennie's Point to Mr. Remsen's dock-yard was a place of graves; as were also the slope of the hill near the house, the shore from Mr. Remsen's barn along the mill-pond to Rapelje's farm and the sandy island, between the flood-gates and the mill-dam; while a few were buried on the shore, the east side of the Wallabout. Thus did *Death* reign here, from 1776 until the peace. The whole Wallabout was a sickly place during the war. The atmosphere seemed to be charged with foul air from the prison ships, and with the effluvia of the dead bodies washed out of their graves by the tides. We have ourselves examined many of the skulls lying on the shore; from the teeth, they appear to be the remains of men in the prime of life.

The harbor of Brooklyn is extensive, and is capable of being very largely improved by adding to the number of its docks and slips. Vessels of the largest size can come up to its piers, to discharge or receive their cargoes. The Atlantic Dock is a very extensive basin for the reception of shipping, about a mile below the South Ferry, constructed by a company incorporated in 1840, at a cost of about \$1,000,000. The basin within the piers covers 42½ acres, with sufficient depth of water for the largest ships. The outside pier extends 3,000 feet on Buttermilk Channel. The piers are furnished with spacious stone warehouses. The terminus of the Long Island Railroad is located near the landing from the South Ferry, which connects with New York at the S.E. corner of the Battery. From the station, the road is carried, by a long tunnel, under a number of the most important of the streets of Brooklyn, which it has to cross in its route.

Greenwood Cemetery, at Gowanus, in the S. part of Brooklyn, about three miles from Fulton Ferry, is an extensive and beautiful ground provided by the cities of New York and Brooklyn, for the burial of their dead. Greenwood contains 330 acres of ground, one half or more of which is covered with wood of the natural forest. The grounds have a varied surface of hill, and valley, and plain. From some of the open elevations extensive views are obtained of the ocean, and of the cities of Brooklyn and New York. The whole cemetery is traversed by about 15 miles of winding avenues and paths, leading through each shaded recess, and to every spot at once hallowed and adorned by the memorials of the dead. Great improvements are continually going on, and every year adds new beauty to this interesting place."

In the cemetery are many beautiful monuments: among these are the



MISS CANDA'S MONUMENT, GREENWOOD CEMETERY.

Pilot's and Fireman's, the former on an elevation overlooking the bay and harbor of New York. One of the most noted is a marble structure of exquisite beauty to the memory of Miss Canda, a young lady who met an instant death by a fall, in some unknown way, from a cab, on the paving stones of New York. She was at the time alone and unattended on her way home from a party, and was not missed by the driver until his arrival at her father's house. Her corpse was subsequently found in the streets, attired in the costly garments she had worn on the festive occasion. An only child, the monument was erected by her father, at an expense, it is said, of nearly his entire fortune. Another monument amuses by its eccentricity. It was erected by a sailor, a master

of a vessel, while living, to his own memory. It is surmounted by a statue of himself, in seaman's attire, with a tarpaulin hat and southwester coat. The figure is that of a hardy, bold featured tar, and is represented with quadrant in hand in the act of taking an astronomical observation.

ALBANY, the capital of New York, is situated on the west bank of Hudson River, 145 miles from the city of New York, 170 from Boston, 296 from Buffalo, 247 from Montreal, and 376 from Washington City. Lat., 42° 39' N.; Long., 73° 44' 49" W. On the margin of the river is a flat, alluvial tract, from fifteen to one hundred yards wide, back of which the ground rises abruptly and in the course of a mile attains to the height of 220 feet, after which it becomes level. Originally the streets were not very regularly laid



out, and some of them are narrow. State-street, the principal street in early times, running west from the river, has a steep ascent, at the head of which is the capitol, in the front of which is the public-square, formed by the capitol parks, which are ornamented with walks, trees and shrubbery; eastward, facing the square, are the state and city halls, the latter being a splendid marble edifice. The other public buildings of note are a medical college, a female academy, the exchange, between sixty and seventy churches, some of which are beautiful structures.



*Albany from the east bank of the Hudson.*

The view shows the appearance of the central part of Albany as seen from the depot of the Boston and Western Railroad, on the Greenbush side of the Hudson. The cars of the New York Central Railroad, near the Canal Basin, are seen on the right. The domes and spires of some of the most prominent public buildings appear in the central part.

Albany is distinguished for her educational and literary institutions. The University of Albany, intended to be of a higher order than other similar institutions, and national in its character, was incorporated in 1852. A splendid observatory, called the Dudley Observatory, is connected with the University.

The position of Albany necessarily makes it a great thoroughfare. It is the terminus of the Erie and Champlain canals and of several important railroad lines, and as a commercial mart is one of the highest grades. It is, in fact, the eastern *entrepot* of the commerce of the northern section of the Mississippi Valley and of the great lakes with the seaboard. Two thirds of the emigration westward passes through this city. Its manufactures are various and extensive, including hardware, machinery, railroad cars, carriages, stoves, etc., and its breweries are the most extensive in the Union. The local trade

of the city is active, and many of the stores equal those of New York in the splendor and variety of merchandise. Population about 65,000.

Albany is the oldest city—being incorporated such, under Gov. Dongan, in 1686—and next to Jamestown the earliest settlement within the original thirteen United States. Its Indian name was *Scagh-negh-ta-da*, signifying “the end of the pine woods.” The Dutch named Albany “*Beaverwyck*” (i. e., Beavertown), and afterward Willemstadt. It was the fort only that was called Fort Orange. It received its present name in 1664, in honor of the Duke of York and Albany, afterward James II of England.

Albany was probably never visited by a *white man* until September, 1610, when Hendricke Chrystance, who was sent up the river by Henry Hudson to explore the country, came here; and, as far as can be ascertained by tradition and documentary evidence, he landed somewhere in the present North Market-street. In one or two years afterward a party of the Dutch built a block-house on the north point of Boyd’s Island, a short distance below Albany ferry, which, on account of freshets, was soon abandoned, and a more eligible spot somewhere in South Market-street selected.

Until the year 1625, the Dutch did not contemplate any permanent settlements. They merely visited the country in the autumn and winter with a view to the fur trade with the Indians, returning in the spring to Holland. But in that year the Dutch West India Company adopted the plan of colonizing their newly discovered territories, and accordingly offered large appropriations of lands to those who would settle on them. This brought many over, and from that period until 1635 several highly respectable Dutch families arrived, among whom were the ancestors of the Van Schelluyne, Quackenboss, Lansing, Bleeker, Van Ness, Pruyn, Van Woert, Wendell, Van Eps and Van Rensselaer families.

It does not appear that any stone or brick building was built here (the fort excepted) until the year 1647, when a stone building was erected near the fort; and it is stated that on the occasion of celebrating its completion “that eight ankers (128 gallons) of brandy were consumed.” Ministers of the Reformed religion were regularly sent out from Holland to the colony. In 1657, the Rev. Gideon Schaats sailed from Amsterdam for the colony, and about the same time the Dutch West India Company wrote a letter stating that they would send a *bell* and *pulpit* “for the inhabitants of Fort Orange and the village of Beaverwick for their newly constructed *little church*.”

“The Dutch rule was rigid and arbitrary. It was in the hands of three or more “commissaries,” appointed by the governor and council, who usually held their offices for one year. Without the permission of the commissaries, no one was allowed to build houses, buy or sell, or to establish manufactories, stores, shops, taverns or beer-houses. In 1647, Jan La Battie applied for permission ‘to build a brewery,’ which was granted on his paying yearly *six beavers*, a duty of perhaps about eighty dollars. The duties were generally *farmed out*, or sold at auction; and during this year and several years afterward the duties on beer in Beaverwyck exceeded eight hundred dollars. The fines imposed for the violation of ordinances were generally distributed in the sentence in this way: ‘One third to the church, one third to the public, and one third to the attorney-general.’

Professor Kalm, who visited Albany in 1749, has left us some facts. All the people then understood Dutch. All the houses stood gable end to the street; the ends were of brick, and the side walls of planks or logs. The gutters on the roofs went out almost to the middle of the street, greatly annoying travelers in their discharge. At the stoopes (porches) the people spent much of their time, especially on the shady side, and in the evenings they were filled with both sexes. The streets were dirty by reason of the cattle possessing their free use during the summer



nights. They had no knowledge of stoves, and their chimneys were so wide that one could drive through them with a cart and horses. Many people still made wampum to sell to Indians and traders. Dutch manners everywhere prevailed, but their dress in general was after the English form. They were regarded as close in traffic, were very frugal in their house economy and diet. Their women were over-nice in cleanliness, scouring floors and kitchen utensils several times a week, rising very early and going to sleep very late. Their servants were chiefly negroes. Their breakfast was *tea*, without milk, using sugar by putting a small bit into the mouth. Their dinner was buttermilk and bread, and if to that they added sugar it was deemed delicious."



*South-east view of the western part of Hudson City.*

The view shows the appearance of Hudson as seen from the track of the Hudson Railroad. The Steam-boat Landing and Promenade Hill appear on the left, Hudson Iron Works in the central part, and the track of the Boston Railroad on the right.

HUDSON, a city, and county seat of Columbia county, is on the east bank of Hudson River, at the head of ship navigation, 29 miles south from Albany and 116 from New York. It is finely situated on an elevation above the river, the western part of which is a bold cliff or promontory sixty feet high. The principal part of the city is built on a street one mile long, extending, in a straight line, from the foot of Prospect Hill to the promenade on the extremity of the cliff. The promenade at the western extremity, and fronting the principal street, commands a beautiful view of the river, the village of Athens opposite, the country beyond, and the lofty Catskill mountains in the distance.

Hudson is both a commercial and manufacturing place. Formerly it was extensively engaged in the West India trade, and also in the whale fisheries. It enjoys superior advantages for manufacturing, as the streams in the vicinity afford good water power. The city contains a fine court house, a lunatic asylum, and several seminaries of learning. Population about 7,000.

"Hudson was founded in 1783, by enterprising men of property from Rhode Island and Nantucket, of the names of Jenkins, Paddock, Barnard, Coffin, Thurston, Greene, Minturn, Lawrence, and others, in all thirty persons. About twenty of this company, in the early part of 1783, sailed up the Hudson to find some naviga-

ble situation on which to commence a new settlement. They selected and purchased the site on which the city now stands, which at that time was occupied as a farm, with a single store-house on the bank of the river. In the fall of this year two families arrived and commenced a settlement. In the spring of 1784, the other proprietors arrived, bringing with them several vessels; they were soon followed by other emigrants from the eastward. Between the spring of 1784 and that of 1786, there were 150 dwelling-houses erected, besides wharves, warehouses, shops, barns, etc., and several works connected with manufactures, and the population had increased to 1,500 persons. In 1795, Mr. Ashbel Stoddard removed from Connecticut, established a printing office, and issued a weekly paper, the "Hudson Gazette."

Hudson was incorporated a city in 1785. At this period about twenty-five vessels were owned in the place, which were mostly employed in the West India trade; a few were engaged in the whale and seal fishery, which was carried on with considerable success, and Hudson rapidly increased in wealth and population. During the revolutionary struggle in France, and the long protracted war in Europe, such was the demand for neutral vessels, and such the high prices of freight, that the vessels owned here were engaged in the carrying trade. This trade was not long enjoyed, for British orders in council and French decrees swept many of them from their owners. Other losses followed by shipwreck, and the embargo, non-intercourse, and the war which succeeded, almost finished the prosperity of Hudson. The city was a port of entry till 1815. The immense losses at sea produced much embarrassment and many failures, and kept the place in a state of depression for a considerable period."

About twelve miles north of the city of Hudson, and five miles east of the



BIRTH-PLACE OF MARTIN VAN BUREN.

river, is the village of Kinderhook, noted as the birth-place of Martin Van Buren, president of the United States from 1837 to 1841. The engraving shows the house in which he was born. It was at the time occupied by his father, Abraham Van Buren, as a tavern. Originally it had a gable roof, with two attic windows in the Dutch style, and the small building on the right stood in the rear, and was used as a kitchen.

*Newburg*, the semi-capital of Orange county, is situated on the steep acclivity of a hill, rising from the river to the height of about 300 feet, making a fine appearance when seen from the river. It was originally settled by the Palatines, from Germany, about the year 1710. It is 8 miles above West Point, 84 south from Albany, and 61 from New York. Goshen, the other half shire town, is about twenty miles distant. Fishkill is on the opposite bank.

Newburg is a place of considerable trade, and the adjacent country is noted for its fine dairies. It contains five banks, several seminaries of learning, and about 12,000 inhabitants. Gen. Washington had his headquarters in this place during the winter of 1782-3, at which period the celebrated "Newburg Letters" were written. The old stone house in the south part of the place (in full view of West Point) where he resided is still in good preservation. Water works, erected at an expense of \$96,000, supply the town with abundance of water.

POUGHKEEPSIE, city and capital of Dutchess county, is the largest place between New York and Albany, and by the river is 73 miles from New York and 70 from Albany. The central part of the place is nearly a mile back



from the river, on an elevated plain 200 feet above the water. The Hudson River Railroad passes through a deep cut a short distance back from the Hudson.

Poughkeepsie is a thriving place, having a rich back country, and quite a



*Western view of Poughkeepsie (central part.)*

The view shows the appearance of Poughkeepsie as seen from the opposite elevated bank of the Hudson. The Steamboat Landing, the situation of the Railroad Depot, and the Collegiate School on a commanding elevation one mile back from the Hudson, are seen on the left; the Iron Foundry on the extreme right.

variety of manufactories. The Poughkeepsie Collegiate building is a fine structure, modeled after the Parthenon at Athens. There are also four seminaries for young ladies, the National Law School, the Dutchess Academy, four or five banks, seventeen churches, and about 15,000 inhabitants.

Poughkeepsie was founded by a number of Dutch families about the year 1700. Its name is said to have been derived from the Indian word *Apokeepsing*, signifying *safe harbor*. Being situated about half way between New York and Albany, it occasionally became, in the early periods of its history, the place of legislative deliberation. The convention which met to deliberate on the Federal Constitution met in this place in 1788.

*Catskill* village, on the west side of the Hudson, was incorporated in 1806. It is the seat of justice for Greene county, and is principally built in the deep valley of the Catskill, near its junction with the Hudson. It is 33 miles from Albany, 6 from Hudson, and 111 from New York. Population about 4,000.

The celebrated Catskill Mountain House is about twelve miles from this place. The hotel is situated on an elevation 2,212 feet above the level of the Hudson, which gives to the atmosphere a refreshing coolness during the sultry heat of summer. A little to the west of the Mountain House are two ponds, the outlets of which unite and proceed, by falls and rapids, in a deep ravine to the plains below. The first fall is 180 feet perpendicular. By a circuitous path, the traveler can pass down and go under the rock, where is presented a singular and interesting sight. For the distance of sixty miles, on a clear day, the landscape is distinctly visible from the Mountain House, showing the picturesque Hudson, its moving vessels, cities and villages. The vision extends from the Hudson Highlands to the Green Mountains.

*Kingston* is in Ulster county, on an elevated plain on the west side of the Hudson, three miles west of the river. This was one of the three earliest Dutch settlements in New York, having commenced in 1616, New York and Albany only preceding it. Previous to the revolution, it was one of the most important places in New York. In October, 1777, the British destroyed the whole village, leaving but one house standing. The first constitution of New York was adopted here by the legislature, who held several of their earliest sessions in the place. The village is thriving, and has about 4,000 inhabitants.

**WEST POINT**, the site of the U. S. Military Academy, is 8 miles south of Newburg, 94 from Albany, and 51 from New York. It is on the right bank of the Hudson, opposite Garrison Station, on the Hudson River Railroad, where the river makes an angle forming the point from which it derives its name. The natural strength of the place led to its selection for a fortress during the revolution, and Fort Putnam, erected at that period, is situated on an elevation, called Mt. Independence, 568 feet above the water. The approach from the river on the east is interrupted by a nearly perpendicular,



*View from West Point looking up the Hudson.*

From near the Hotel looking northward. Newburg City is seen in the extreme distance in the central part. The point on which is the graveyard is seen on the left. Cold Spring is at the foot of the bold, precipitate cliffs on the right, although hidden from view.

rocky bank or wall, while on the west and south-west the place is defended by a rampart of high, precipitous and rugged, mountainous cliffs, towering upward from 500 to 1,500 feet. The same causes that render West Point so strong as a military position make it superior, in point of scenery, to almost any other in the country. Standing on the parade ground and looking northward, the pass of the river through the highlands presents a picturesque scene of unsurpassed magnificence and beauty.



The Military Academy was established here in 1802. It is situated on a plain 157 feet above tide-water, and covers an area of about a mile in circuit. The buildings are 2 stone barracks, one for military exercises in the winter, 275 feet long, an observatory, chapel, hospital, mess hall, 17 separate buildings for the officers, several work-shops and store-rooms, cavalry stables, a magazine, laboratory, soldiers' barracks, a store, and about 25 dwellings for families connected with the establishment.

The Military Academy is wholly supported by the general government. The education is gratuitous, so far as money is concerned, but each cadet must give eight years service to the government, unless sooner released. The corps of cadets can not exceed 250 at any one time, and the candidates for admission must not be under 14 nor over 21 years of age. The corps spend three months of each year in encampment. The course of study is full and thorough in the mathematics and all that pertains to the military art, and embraces 4 years. The course of study, discipline and examination in this institution is considered very severe, and a portion of those only who commence here are enabled to graduate. The cadets are appointed one from each congressional district; beside these are a few others who are taken from the country at large.

On the river bank, where the Hudson turns suddenly to the south, about thirty rods from the hotel, stands the monument of Kosciusko, erected in 1829 by the corps of cadets, at an expense of \$5,000. In the vicinity of the monument is a small plateau, on the side of the precipice leading to the river, known as "Kosciusko's Garden," to which the Polish chieftain was accustomed to retire for study and reflection.

The monument in memory of Major Dade and his command

is situated on the high and precipitous banks of the Hudson, a little below the edge of the parade ground, south from the Kosciusko monument. The following is the inscription:

Maj. Dade, Fourth Infantry; Capt. Gardiner, Second Artillery; Capt. Frazer, Second Artillery; Lieut. Bassinger, Second Artillery; Lieut. Mudge, Third Artillery; Lieut. Keais, Third Artillery; Lieut. Henderson, Second Artillery; Doctor Catlin, Medical Staff. Dade and his command. To commemorate the battle of the 28th Dec., 1835, between a detachment of 108 U. S. troops and the Seminole Indians of Florida, in which all the detachment save three fell without an attempt to retreat. The remains of the dead repose near St. Augustine, Florida. Erected by the three Regiments and Medical Staff, whose comrades fell on the twenty-eighth of December, 1835, serving their country and honoring their profession.



KOSCIUSKO'S MONUMENT.



DADE MONUMENT.

The following inscription is on a monument erected near the flag staff and parade ground:

To the memory of Lieut. Colonel E. D. WOOD, of the Corps of Engineers, who fell while leading a charge at the sortie of Ft. Erie, Upper Canada, 17th September, 1814, in the 31st year of his age. He was exemplary as a Christian, and distinguished as a soldier. A pupil of this institution, he died an honor to his country. This memorial was erected by his friend and commander, Major-General Jacob Brown.

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the West Point graveyard:

To the memory of Ensign DOMINICK TRANT, of the 9th Massachusetts Regiment, who departed this life the 7th day of Nov., 1782, in the 18th year of his age. This youth was a native of Cork, in Ireland, which place he quitted for a thirst of military glory, and an ardent desire to embrace the American cause. He died equally lamented as he was beloved whilst living by all who knew him.

---

The grave of THOMAS GIMBREDE, born in Agen, in France, in 1781; died at West Point, Dec. 24, 1832. For 14 years he was principal Teacher of Drawing in the U. S. Military Academy, discharging the duties of his station with advantage to the institution and with honor to himself. His pupils, the U. S. Corps of Cadets, have erected this monument to his memory, 1833.

---

Sacred to the memory of Lieut. ALLEN H. NORTON, 4th U. S. Inf'y. Assistant Instructor Inf'y Tactics at the Military Academy, of which he was a graduate. He was lost in the wreck of the Atlantic in Long Island, Nov. 27, A. D., 1846, after repeated instances of self-devotion and generous efforts to save the lives of his companions in peril, aged 25 years. As an officer, his character secured the confidence of his commanders. As a man, the qualities of his heart won the ardent friendship of his comrades; and in token of regret for his untimely death this stone is raised over his remains by the officers, professors and cadets of the Military Academy.

---

Sacred to the remains of LT. COL. ALEX. R. THOMPSON, U. States 6th Infantry, born Feb. 19, 1793, fell Dec. 25, 1837, at the head of his regiment, in a successful charge, at the battle of Okeechobee, Florida. With morals founded on Christian piety, his life was exemplary as his death was glorious. This monument is the joint tribute of his affectionate widow and admiring regiment. The son of a gallant officer of the revolutionary army whose remains lie interred near this spot, his devotion to country was the dictate of principle and example.

---

*Tarrytown*, West Chester county, a small village of about 1,000 inhabitants, is 28 miles north from New York, on the east side of the Hudson, on Tappan Bay. It is celebrated as the place of the capture of Maj. Andre, in 1780. Andre was executed at Tappan, on the opposite side of the Hudson, Oct. 2. His remains were disinterred, under the direction of Mr. Buchanan, the British consul at New York, in Aug., 1831, and conveyed to London. The following is from *Holmes' Annals*:

The most flagrant instance of treachery during the revolutionary war occurred this year. The American army was stationed in the strongholds of the highlands, on both sides of the North River. For the defense of this river, a fortress had been built at West Point, after the loss of Fort Montgomery, and it was so strong and impregnable as to be called the Gibraltar of America. Of this post General Arnold solicited the command, and General Washington, far from suspecting any sinister views in an officer who had been uniformly zealous and active in the cause of his country, complied with the solicitation. When Arnold had become invested with the command, he carried on a negotiation with Sir Henry Clinton, by which it was agreed that Arnold should make such a disposition of his forces as would enable the British general effectually to surprise West Point. The agent employed in this negotiation was Major Andre, Adjutant-General of the British army. To



favor the communications, the Vulture, a British sloop-of-war, had been previously stationed in North River, as near Arnold's posts as could be without exciting suspicion. On the night of the 21st of September, a boat was sent from the shore to

fetch Major Andre, and Arnold met him at the beach, without the posts of both armies. Their business not being finished until it was too near morning for Andre to return to the Vulture, Arnold, telling him he must be concealed until the next night, conducted him within one of the American posts, where he continued with him the following day. The Vulture having in the mean time changed her position, the boatmen refused to carry back Andre the next night, and he could now return to New York in no other way than by land. Quitting for a common coat his uniform, which he had worn under a surtout, he set out on horseback, under the name of John Anderson, with a passport "to go to the lines of White Plains, or lower, if he thought proper, he being on public business." When advanced a great part of the way, he was stopped by three of the New York militia, belonging to a scouting party, and several papers, containing exact returns of the state of the forces, ordnance and defenses



ANDRE'S PLACE OF EXECUTION.

at West Point, were found in his boots. The captors, disdaining a proffered bribe of a purse of gold and permanent provision and promotion, on condition of their conveying and accompanying him to New York, delivered him a prisoner to Lieutenant-Colonel Jameson, who commanded the scouting parties. Andre, with the incautious permission of Jameson, informed Arnold of his detention, in a letter, on the receipt of which Arnold abandoned everything, and went on board the Vulture sloop-of-war. General Washington referred the case of Andre to the examination and decision of a board, consisting of fourteen officers, who, without examining a single witness, founded their report on his own confession. After stating the facts, they reported it as their opinion "that Major Andre ought to be considered as a spy, and that, agreeably to the laws and usages of nations, he should suffer death." He was accordingly hung as a spy on the 2d of October.

Sunnyside, the residence of the late Washington Irving, is two miles below Tarrytown. It stands on the Hudson, in the midst of the scenes made classic by the graces of his pen. Here is Tappan Sea, the widest part of that noble stream, which at this point is expanded to the width of three miles, and is partly bounded on the west by the lofty palisades shown in the engraving in the distance.



SUNNYSIDE,  
Residence of Washington Irving.

Mr. Irving was the son of a Scotchman, and was born in New York city just at the close of the American revolution. He was educated for the bar,

but never practiced. At the age of twenty-one he visited Europe for his health, and much of his early life was passed abroad. His principal works are "Knickerbocker's History of New York," "Bracebridge Hall," "Tales of a Traveler," "Life and Voyages of Columbus," "Conquest of Granada," "The Sketch Book," "Life of Washington," etc. To him belonged the singular honor of being the first American literary writer who achieved a reputation as such in Europe. The taunt of a British review, "who reads an American book?" was dispelled of its sting by the sudden and unexpected popularity which Irving's writings soon after everywhere met with from the literary world.

Washington Irving closed his long and useful life in November, 1859. We terminate this notice by an extract from the beautiful eulogy of Wm. C. Bryant upon his character and writings:

That amiable character which makes itself so manifest in the writings of Irving was seen in all his daily actions. He was ever ready to do kind offices—tender of the feelings of others, carefully just, but ever leaning to the merciful side of justice, averse from strife, and so modest that the world never ceased to wonder how it should have happened that one so much praised should have gained so little assurance. He envied no man's success—he sought to detract from no man's merits, but he was acutely sensitive both to praise and to blame—sensitive to such a degree that an unfavorable criticism of any of his works would almost persuade him that they were as worthless as the critic represented them. He thought so little of himself that he could never comprehend why it was that he should be the object of curiosity or reverence.

His facility in writing and the charm of his style were owing to very early practice, the reading of good authors and the native elegance of his mind, and not, in my opinion, owing to any special study of the graces of manner, or any anxious care in the use of terms and phrases. Words and combinations of words are sometimes found in his writings to which a fastidious taste might object, but these do not prevent his style from being one of the most agreeable in the whole range of our literature. It is transparent as the light, sweetly modulated, unaffected, the native expression of a fertile fancy, a benignant temper, and a mind which, delighting in the noble and the beautiful, turned involuntarily away from their opposites. His peculiar humor was, in a great measure, the offspring of this constitution of his mind. This "fanciful playing with common things," as Mr. Dana calls it, is never coarse—never tainted with grossness, and always in harmony with our better sympathies. It not only tinged his writings, but overflowed in his delightful conversation.

In his pages we see that the language of the heart never becomes obsolete; that Truth, and Good and Beauty, the offspring of God, are not subject to the changes which beset the inventions of men. We become satisfied that he whose works were the delight of our fathers, and are still ours, will be read with the same pleasure by those who come after us.

If it were becoming at this time and in this assembly to address our departed friend as if in his immediate presence, I would say: Farewell, thou who hast entered into the rest prepared, from the foundation of the world, for serene and gentle spirits like thine. Farewell, happy in thy life, happy in thy death, happier in the reward to which that death was the assured passage; fortunate in attracting the admiration of the world to thy beautiful writings; still more fortunate in having written nothing which did not tend to promote the reign of magnanimous forbearance and generous sympathies among thy fellow men. The brightness of that enduring fame which thou hast won on earth is but a shadowy symbol of that glory to which thou hast been admitted in the world beyond the grave. Thy errand upon earth was an errand of peace and good will to men, and thou art now in a region where hatred and strife never enter, and where the harmonious activity of those who inhabit it acknowledges no impulse less noble or less pure than that of *love*.

*Stony Point* is a little rough promontory on the west bank of the Hudson



nearly a mile below the entrance of the Highlands, having a lighthouse on the summit. It was fortified during the revolution, and was stormed by Gen. Wayne, July 16, 1779. Verplank's Point, on the opposite side of the river, is also a place distinguished in the history of the revolution. The following is from Holmes' Annals:



*Northern view of Stony Point, on the Hudson.*

"The campaign of this year, though barren in important events, was distinguished by one gallant enterprise, which reflected much honor on the American arms. Stony Point, a fortress on the North River, had been taken from the Americans, and strongly fortified by the British. It was at this time garrisoned by about six hundred men, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson. General Washington, having obtained precise information of the condition of the works, the nature of the ground in their vicinity, the strength and arrangements of the garrison, and the disposition of the guards, and having in person reconnoitered the post, resolved to attempt the surprise of it. The execution of the plan was intrusted to General Wayne, and the troops employed on this service were chiefly from New England. It was the intention to attack the works on the right and left flanks at the same instant. The regiments of Febiger and Meigs, with Major Hull's detachment, formed the right column, and Butler's regiment, with two companies under Major Murfree, formed the left. The van of the right was composed of one hundred and fifty volunteers, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury and Major Posey, and the van of the left, of one hundred volunteers, under Major Stewart. At half past eleven on the night of the 15th of July the columns moved on to the charge at opposite points of the works, the van of each with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets. Each column was preceded by a forlorn hope of twenty men, the one commanded by Lieutenant Gibbons and the other by Lieutenant Knox, whose duty it was to remove the abatis and other obstructions. A deep morass, overflowed by the tide, a double row of abatis, and a formidable fortress, presented serious impediments, but appalled not the assailants. Twenty minutes after twelve, both columns rushed forward under a tremendous fire of musketry and grapeshot, entered the works at the point of the bayonet, and meeting in the center of them at nearly the same instant, compelled the garrison to surrender at discretion."

TROY, the capital of Rensselaer county, 6 miles above Albany, at the head of steamboat navigation, is one of the most flourishing manufacturing and commercial places in the state. The city is built on a plain somewhat elevated above the Hudson, extending from the river back to a range of hills, terminating abruptly about one mile east, and furnishing from their summits (elevated from 300 to 400 feet) a commanding and beautiful view of the city

and surrounding country. Mount Ida, directly in rear of the broadest part of the city, and Mount Olympus, in the northern part, are the eminences most distinguished for the fine prospects they afford. Two streams, the Wynantskill and Poestenkill, furnishing extensive water power, empty into the Hudson within the limits of the city, the latter rolling down through a picturesque ravine south of Mt. Ida. The limits of the city extend three miles along the river, and one mile from east to west. It is laid out with much regularity, and is handsomely built. The streets are sixty feet wide, and cross each other at right angles, excepting River-street, which follows the curve of the river, and is the principal thoroughfare of business.

Troy contains a large number of fine public buildings and private residences. The Court House is a splendid edifice, built of Sing Sing marble, of Grecian architecture, with a front of the Doric order. Several of the church edifices are costly structures. The Troy Female Seminary, established here by Mrs. Willard in 1821, is one of the most popular institutions of the kind in the Union. It is beautifully situated in the central part of the city, with ornamented grounds, commodious buildings, etc. The Rensselaer Institute is a polytechnic school of high repute. The Troy City Hospital, under the direction of the Sisters of Charity, annually receives a large number of patients. Troy University, under the patronage of the Methodist denomina-



*South-western view of Troy from West Troy.*

The view shows the appearance of Troy as seen from the west bank of the Hudson. The Hudson River Railroad cars and station house are on the right; the Troy University, on Mt. Ida, appears in the central part.

tion, recently erected, stands on a commanding elevation 150 feet above the level of the river; the building is four stories high, in the Byzantine style of architecture. There are about thirty churches, and about 40,000 inhabitants.



Troy is distinguished for the business enterprise of its capitalists and citizens generally. Its situation for trade and commerce has some natural advantages, but has been greatly improved and increased by various canals and railroads, which, centering here, have made this a great thoroughfare for travel and trade, and developed the manufacturing interests of the city. It connects by the Hudson with the Erie Canal at West Troy, directly opposite, and with the Champlain Canal at Waterford, four miles above. Many of the boats which arrive by these canals here discharge their cargoes on board of large barges, to be towed down the river, and receive in exchange cargoes of merchandise passing to the north and west. A dam across the Hudson renders it navigable for sloops to Lansingburg. Steamboats of the first class ply daily between this place and New York. The city contains numerous flouring mills, paper mills, cotton and woolen factories, tanneries, iron foundries, machine shops, rolling mills, etc.

The first settlement of Troy commenced about 1720, in which year Derick Van Derheyden leased 490 acres of the proprietor of Rensselaerwyck, at the small rent of three bushels and three pecks of wheat and four fat fowls annually. This tract now constitutes the most densely populated portion of the city, and was formerly known as the *corn grounds* of the native Indians. After the revolution, emigrants from New England seeing the advantageous situation of Van Derheyden, as it was then called, came into the place. Being situated at the head of natural navigation of the Hudson, it soon began to outstrip Lansingburg, which had been unwisely located above the "rifts." In 1793, the name of Van Derheyden's Ferry was changed to the more classic name of Troy. It was made the county seat in 1791, incorporated as a village in 1796, and as a city in 1816.

The influential men among the first settlers of Troy were the friends of order and the supporters of the institution of religion. When too few to support a clergyman, they assembled in a store at the sound of a coach horn, and afterward in a school house. Here they usually listened to a sermon read by Dr. Samuel Gall, or Col. Pawling, a revolutionary officer. Rev. Dr. Jonas Coe, a Presbyterian clergyman, appears to have been the first who officiated in the place. The first Episcopal church was erected in 1804, the first Baptist in 1805, and the first Methodist in 1809.

*West Troy*, Albany county, on the west side of the Hudson, opposite Troy, of which it is properly a suburb or part, is 6 miles above Albany, with which it is connected by a macadamized road. This flourishing place was incorporated in 1836. The Erie Canal connects here, by lateral canals and locks, with the Hudson. The surplus waters of the canal afford great water power, which is extensively improved. One of the largest bell foundries in the Union is at this place. The Watervliet Arsenal, established here in 1813 by the United States, comprises about 40 buildings on its grounds of 100 acres, and is the largest arsenal of construction in the country. It contains about 9,000 inhabitants.

*Lansingburg* was incorporated in 1801. It is beautifully situated on the east bank of the Hudson, 3 miles above Troy, with which it is closely connected. Formerly it was called the "New City," and at first had a rapid growth. A bridge across the river connects it with Waterford. It is a place of active business, and has a variety of manufactures. Population about 5,000.

The village of *Saratoga Springs* was incorporated in 1826. It is 181 miles from New York and 36 from Albany. From being a place of resort for a few invalids, it has, in the course of half a century, grown up to be one of the largest and most beautiful villages in the state, and is now, during the summer season, one of the greatest resorts of the wealth and fashion of the country on

the continent. It contains about 6,000 inhabitants. During the "heated term" (June, July and August), there are here usually about 2,000 visitors. The citizens have shown considerable liberality in improving and adorning their village. The streets are well shaded by beautiful rows of maple, elm, horse chestnut, and other trees, and the walks of the principal streets are well flagged, rendering a promenade pleasant and agreeable. The hotels, stores, shops, and many of the dwelling houses are lighted with gas, and in the height of the season the principal streets present a thronged and brilliant appearance.

The Saratoga Springs are several in number, and are a continuation of a chain of springs discovering themselves about twelve miles south in the town of Ballston. Congress Spring is the most celebrated; by means of bottling



*Southern view at Congress Spring, Saratoga.*

The view is at the foot of Broadway. The structure on the left, on Congress-street, stands over Congress Spring, the great place of fashionable resort during the early morning hours, being but a few rods distant from the three principal hotels, the United States, Congress and Union Halls. The circular walk on the elevated bank around the springs passes among the forest trees seen in the back-ground.

its waters and sending them abroad, its properties have become widely known in various parts of the world. The Putnam Spring, owned by Mr. L. Putnam, is a favorite with many visitants. The Iodine Spring, in the north-east part of the village, was explored and curbed in the autumn of 1839, and was first brought into notice the following summer. The Pavilion Spring, near the center of the village, a few rods east of the Columbian Hotel, was brought to its present condition in 1840, by Mr. D. McLaren, at an expense of several thousand dollars. The Empire Spring has a high reputation. The Union Spring is about a mile from the Iodine. The High Rock, Flat Rock, Hamilton, Columbian and Washington are all quite similar, being highly charged with iron.



The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Saratoga graveyard. The first is in memory of Mr. Coleman, the inventor of the Æolian Attachment to the Piano so well known in every part of the country:



O. M. COLEMAN'S MONUMENT.

"OBED M. COLEMAN, died April 5, 1845, aged 28. As well the singers—as the players on instruments SHALL BE THERE."

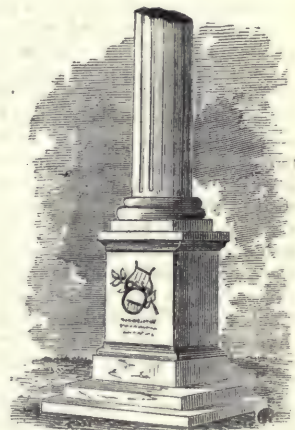
"The grave of WILLIAM LEETE STONE, who died at Saratoga Springs Aug. 15, 1844, aged 52. I shall be satisfied in thy likeness." [Col. Stone was the son of a Presbyterian clergyman, and was born at Esopus, N. Y. When quite young he removed to the western part of the state with his father. He was bred a printer at Cooperstown, and at an early age began to write for the public prints. He edited a paper at Herkimer, at Hudson, at Albany, and one at Hartford, Conn. In 1821 he succeeded Mr. Lewis in the editorship of the "New York Commercial Advertiser," becoming at the same time one of its proprietors; he continued in charge till his death. Col. S. was the author of several historical works, the most

valuable of which were "Memoirs of Joseph Brandt," in 1838, and a "Memoir of Red Jacket," in 1841, the "Life of Uncas," and "History of Wyoming." These two first works are of the first order. During the whole of his editorial career Mr. S. was distinguished for his high, honorable and Christian principles.]

The brothers of MARGARET MILLER DAVIDSON have erected this structure as a testimony of their affection. She was the daughter of Dr. Oliver and Mrs. Margaret Davidson, and died at Saratoga Springs, Nov. 25, 1838, aged 15 years and 8 months. She has sculptured for herself a more lasting monument, and when this shall have crumbled into dust her name will continue to be the goods' glowing theme.

[Underneath a representation of a broken harp.]

A few short years have rolled along,  
With mingled joy and pain,  
And I have passed, a broken tone,  
And echo of a strain.



DAVIDSON MONUMENT.

The surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777, was one of the most important events in the revolutionary war. The place of surrender was

at Schuylerville, on the Hudson, some ten or twelve miles distant from Saratoga Springs. The following account is from Holmes' Annals:

"A principal object of the British in the campaign of this year was to open a free communication between New York and Canada. The British ministry were sanguine in their hopes that, by effecting this object, New England, which they considered as the soul of the confederacy, might be severed from the neighboring states and compelled to submission. In prosecution of this design, an army of British and German troops, amounting to seven thousand one hundred and seventy-three men, exclusive of a corps of artillery, was put under the command of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne, a very ambitious, enterprising and able officer. The plan of operations consisted of two parts. General Burgoyne with the main body was to advance by the way of Lake Champlain and force his way to Albany, or at least so far as to effect a junction with the royal army from New York, and Lieutenant-Colonel St. Leger, with about two hundred British soldiers, a regiment of New York loyalists, raised and commanded by Sir John Johnson, and a large body of Indians, was to ascend the St. Lawrence to Lake Ontario, and from that quarter to penetrate toward Albany by the way of the Mohawk River.

General Burgoyne arrived at Quebec in May. On the twentieth of June he proceeded up Lake Champlain, and landed near Crown Point, where he met the Indians, gave them a war feast, and made a speech to them, calculated to secure their friendly co-operation. On the thirtieth he advanced with his army to Crown Point, whence he proceeded to invest Ticonderoga. In a few days his works were so far advanced as to threaten a complete inclosure of the continental army; and General St. Clair, the commanding officer of the Americans, with the unanimous approbation of a council of general officers, abandoned the place. The evacuation was effected with such secrecy and expedition that a considerable part of the public stores, embarked in two hundred batteaux, and dispatched up the river to Skenesborough under convoy of five armed galleys, was saved. A brigade of gun boats, however, gave chase to the galleys, and coming up with them near Skenesborough Falls engaged and captured some of the largest of them, and obliged the Americans to set the others on fire, together with a considerable number of their batteaux. The rear guard of the American army, commanded by Colonel Warner, amounting to more than one thousand men, taking the Castleton road to Skenesborough, was overtaken and attacked at Hubberton by General Frazer with eight hundred and fifty fighting men. The Americans made a gallant resistance, but on the arrival of Gen. Reidesel with his division of Germans, they were compelled to give way in all directions. Colonel Francis, a very valuable officer, fell in the action; several other American officers, and above two hundred men, were killed, and about the same number taken prisoners. Nearly six hundred are supposed to have been wounded, many of whom must have died in the woods. The enemy stated their own loss at thirty-five killed and one hundred and forty-four wounded. General St. Clair, after a distressing march of seven days, joined General Schuyler at Fort Edward. General Burgoyne, having with incredible labor and fatigue conducted his army through the wilderness from Skenesborough, reached Fort Edward, on Hudson's River, on the 30th of July. As he approached that place, General Schuyler, whose forces, even since the junction of St. Clair, did not exceed four thousand four hundred men, retired over the Hudson to Saratoga."



MAP OF THE ROUTE OF BURGOYNE.



While Burgoyne was moving downward by the Hudson, St. Leger with Sir John Johnson, with a body of nearly 2,000 men, consisting of royalists and Indians, invested Fort Stanwix or Schuylcr, on the Mohawk. Afterward he had a most bloody contest with Gen. Herkimer at Oriskany. Instead, however, of forming a junction with Burgoyne at Albany, as was intended, St. Leger was obliged to retreat back to Montreal. Burgoyne saw the importance of a rapid movement to co-operate with St. Leger, but could not effect it without teams, carriages and provisions, and having understood that these could be obtained at Bennington, Vermont, he detached Col. Baum with five hundred men to accomplish this purpose. He and Col. Breyman, who was sent to his assistance, were defeated by Gen. Stark.



*Western view of the Battle-Field of Stillwater.*

"General Burgoyne having collected about thirty days' provisions, and thrown a bridge of boats over the Hudson, crossed that river on the 13th and 14th of September, and encamped on the heights and plains of Saratoga. General Gates, who had recently taken the chief command of the northern department of the American army, advanced toward the enemy and encamped three miles above Stillwater. On the night of the 17th, Burgoyne encamped within four miles of the American army, and about noon on the 19th advanced in full force against it. The right wing was commanded by General Burgoyne and covered by General Frazer and Colonel Breyman with the grenadiers and light infantry, who were posted along some high grounds on the right. The front and flanks were covered by Indians, Provincials and Canadians. The left wing and artillery were commanded by the Major-Generals Phillips and Reidesel, who proceeded along the great road. Colonel Morgan, who was detached to observe their motions, and to harass them as they advanced, soon fell in with their pickets in the front of their right wing, attacked them sharply and drove them in. A strong corps was brought up to support them, and after a severe encounter Morgan was compelled to give way. A regiment was ordered to assist him, and the action became more general. The commanders on both sides supported and re-enforced their respective parties, and about four o'clock Arnold, with nine continental regiments and Morgan's corps, was completely engaged with the whole right wing of the British army. 'For four hours they maintained a contest hand to hand.' The Americans at length left the field, 'not because they were conquered, but because the approach of night made a retreat to their camp necessary. Few actions have been more remarkable than this for both vigor of attack and obstinacy of resistance.' The loss on the part of the Americans in killed and wounded was between three and four hundred; among the former were Colonels Coburne and Adams, and several other valuable officers. The loss of the British was about six hundred.

Both armies lay some time in sight of each other, each fortifying its camp in the strongest manner possible. Meanwhile the difficulties of the British general were daily becoming increased. His auxiliary Indians deserted him soon after the battle of Stillwater. His army, reduced to little more than five thousand men, was limited to half the usual allowance of provisions. The stock of forage was entirely exhausted, and his horses were perishing in great numbers. The American army had become so augmented as to render him diffident of making good his retreat. To aggravate his distress, no intelligence had yet been received of the approach of General Clinton, or of any diversion in his favor from New York.

In this exigency, General Burgoyne resolved to examine the possibility of dislodging the Americans from their posts on the left, by which means he would be enabled to retreat to the lakes. For this purpose he drew out fifteen hundred men, which he headed himself, attended by Generals Phillips, Reidesel and Frazer. This detachment had scarcely formed within less than half a mile of the American intrenchments when a furious attack was made on its left, but Major Ackland, at the head of the British grenadiers, sustained it with great firmness. The Americans soon extended their attack along the whole front of the German troops, which were posted on the right of the grenadiers, and marched a body round their flank to prevent their retreat. On this movement, the British light infantry, with a part of the 24th regiment, instantly formed, to cover the retreat of the troops into the camp. Their left wing, in the mean time, overpowered with numbers, was obliged to retreat, and would inevitably have been cut to pieces but for the intervention of the same troops, which had just been covering the retreat on the right. The whole detachment was now under the necessity of retiring, but scarcely had the British troops entered the lines when the Americans, led by General Arnold, pressed forward, and under a tremendous fire of grapeshot and musketry assaulted the works throughout their whole extent from right to left. Toward the close of the day, a part of the left of the Americans forced the intrenchments, and Arnold with a few men actually entered the works, but his horse being killed and he himself badly wounded in the leg, they were forced out of them, and it being now nearly dark they desisted from the attack. On the left of Arnold's detachment, Jackson's regiment of Massachusetts, then led by Lieutenant-Colonel Brooks, was still more successful. It turned the right of the encampment, and carried by storm the works occupied by the German reserve. Lieutenant-Colonel Breyman was killed, and Brooks maintained the ground he had gained. Darkness put an end to the action. The advantage of the Americans was decisive. They killed a great number of the enemy; made upward of two hundred prisoners, among whom were several officers of distinction; took nine pieces of brass artillery, and the encampment of a German brigade, with all their equipage. Among the slain of the enemy was General Frazer, an officer of distinguished merit, whose loss was particularly regretted. The loss of the Americans was inconsiderable.

Gates posted 1,400 men on the heights opposite the ford of Saratoga, 2,000 in the rear, to prevent a retreat to Fort Edward, and 1,500 at a ford higher up. Burgoyne, apprehensive of being hemmed in, retired immediately to Saratoga.

An attempt was now made to retreat to Fort George. Artificers were accordingly dispatched, under a strong escort, to repair the bridges and open the road to Fort Edward, but they were compelled to make a precipitate retreat. The situation of General Burgoyne becoming every hour more hazardous, he resolved to attempt a retreat by night to Fort Edward, but even this retrograde movement was rendered impracticable. While the army was preparing to march, intelligence was received that the Americans had already possessed themselves of Fort Edward, and that they were well provided with artillery. No avenue to escape now appeared. Incessant toil had worn down the whole British army, which did not now contain more than 3,500 fighting men. Provisions were almost exhausted, and there were no possible means of procuring a supply. The American army, which was daily increasing, was already much greater than the British in point of numbers, and almost encircled them. In this extremity, the British general called a council of war, and it was unanimously resolved to enter into a convention with General Gates. Preliminaries were soon settled, and the royal army surrendered prisoners of war.

The capture of an entire army was justly viewed as an event that must essentially



affect the contest between Great Britain and America; and while it excited the highest joy among the people it could not but have a most auspicious influence in the cabinet and in the field. The thanks of congress were voted to General Gates and his army, and a medal of gold, in commemoration of this splendid achievement, was ordered to be struck, to be presented to him by the president, in the name of the United States."

*Whitehall* is a flourishing town about 75 miles northward of Albany, at the southern extremity of Lake Champlain, and at the termination of the Champlain Canal. Population about 4,000. This place was the ancient *Skenesboro*, so named from Maj. Skene, a royalist who resided here previous to the revolution. It was occupied by Burgoyne as his headquarters for a considerable time while his troops were clearing a road to Fort Edward.



*Ruins of Fort Ticonderoga.*

*Ticonderoga* is a small village at the outlet of Lake George, 95 miles northward of Albany, having a steamboat landing, etc. Two or three miles below it are the ruins of Fort Ticonderoga, the fortress so celebrated in colonial and revolutionary history. These are situated on a peninsula of about 500 acres, elevated nearly one hundred feet above Lake Champlain. The fortress was originally erected by the French in 1756.

The following account of the defeat of General Abercrombie before Ticonderoga, July 8, 1758, is from the 3d volume of Macauley's *History of New York* :

The expedition against Ticonderoga and Crown Point was conducted by Abercrombie in person. In the beginning of July he embarked his forces, amounting to nearly seven thousand regulars and ten thousand provincials, on Lake George, on board of nine hundred batteaux and one hundred and thirty five whale-boats, with provisions, artillery and ammunition. Several pieces of cannon were mounted on rafts, to cover the proposed landing at the outlet of the lake. Early the next morning he reached the landing-place, which was in a cove on the west side of the lake, near its issue, leading to the advanced guard of the enemy, composed of one battalion, in a logged camp. He immediately debarked his forces, and after having formed them into three columns, marched to the enemy's advanced post, which was abandoned with precipitation. He continued his march with the army toward Ticonderoga, with the intention of investing it, but the route laying through a thick wood that did not admit of any regular progression, and the guides proving extremely ignorant, the troops were bewildered, and the columns broken by falling in one on another. Lord Howe being advanced at the head of the right centre column, encountered a French detachment, that had likewise lost its way in the retreat from the advanced post, and a warm skirmish ensuing, the enemy were routed with considerable loss, and one hundred and forty-eight were taken prisoners. This advantage was purchased at a dear rate. Lord Howe and one other officer, beside privates, were killed. The former is spoken of in very

high terms for his bravery. Abercrombie perceiving the troops were greatly fatigued and disordered, deemed it advisable to fall back to the landing place. Then he detached Lieutenant-Colonel Bradstreet, with a detachment, to take possession of a saw-mill in the vicinity of Ticonderoga, which the enemy had abandoned. This post being secured, Abercrombie advanced again toward Ticonderoga, where, he understood from the prisoners, the enemy had assembled eight battalions, with a body of Canadians and Indians, amounting in all to six thousand men. The actual number, however, was considerably less, not exceeding four thousand men, as was afterward ascertained. These, they said, being encamped before the fort, were employed in making a formidable intrenchment, where they intended to wait for a reinforcement of three thousand men, who had been detached, under the command of M. de Levi, to make a diversion on the side of the Mohawk, but upon intelligence of Abercrombie's approach were now recalled for the defense of Ticonderoga. This information induced Abercrombie to strike, if possible, some decisive blow before the junction could be effected. He therefore early next morning sent his engineer to reconnoiter the enemy's intrenchments, and he, upon his return, reported that the works being still unfinished, might be attempted with good prospect of success. A disposition was made accordingly for the attack, and after proper guards had been left at the saw-mill and the landing place, the whole army was put in motion. The troops advanced with great alacrity toward the intrenchments, which, however, they found altogether impracticable. The breastwork was raised eight feet high, and the ground before it covered with an abattis, or felled trees, with their boughs pointing outward, and projecting in such a manner as to render the intrenchment almost inaccessible. Notwithstanding these discouraging difficulties, the troops marched up to the assault with an undaunted resolution, and sustained a terrible fire. They endeavored to force their way through these embarrassments, and some of them even mounted the parapet, but the enemy were so well covered, and defended their works with so much gallantry, notwithstanding their greatly inferior numbers, that no impression could be made; the carnage became fearfully great, and the assailants began to fall into great confusion, after several attacks, which lasted several hours. Abercrombie by this time saw plainly that no hope of success remained, and in order to prevent a total defeat, sounded a retreat, leaving about *two thousand* men on the field. Every corps of the army behaved, on this unfortunate day, with remarkable intrepidity; the greatest loss sustained among the corps was that of the regiment of Lord John Murray."

The seizure of the fortress of Ticonderoga, by Col. Ethan Allen, on the 10th of May, 1775, is thus related by Ramsey in his *History of the American Revolution*:

"It early occurred to many that if the sword decided the controversy between Great Britain and her colonies, the possession of Ticonderoga would be essential to the security of the latter. Situated on a promontory, formed at the junction of the waters of Lake George and Lake Champlain, it was the key of all communication between New York and Canada. Messrs. Deane, Wooster, Parsons, Stevens, and others of Connecticut, planned a scheme for obtaining possession of this valuable post. Having procured a loan of \$1,800 of public money, and provided a sufficient quantity of powder and ball, they set off for Bennington, to obtain the co-operation of Colonel Allen, of that place. Two hundred and seventy men, mostly of that brave and hardy people who are called Green Mountain boys, were speedily collected at Castleton, which was fixed on as the place of rendezvous. At this place Colonel Arnold, who, though attended only with a servant, was prosecuting the same object, unexpectedly joined them. He had been early chosen a captain of a volunteer company by the inhabitants of New Haven, among whom he resided. As soon as he received news of the Lexington battle, he marched off with his company for the vicinity of Boston, and arrived there, though 150 miles distant, in a few days. Immediately after his arrival he waited on the Massachusetts' committee of safety, and informed them that there were at Ticonderoga many pieces of cannon and a great quantity of valuable stores, and that the fort was in a ruinous condition, and garrisoned only by about 40 men. They appointed him a colonel, and commissioned him to raise 400 men, and to take Ticonderoga. The leaders of the party which had previously rendezvoused at Castleton admitted Colonel Arnold to join them, and it was agreed that Colonel Allen should be the commander-in-chief of the expedition, and that Colonel Arnold should be his assistant. They proceeded without delay, and arrived in the night at Lake Champlain, opposite to Ticonderoga. Allen and Arnold crossed over with eighty-three men, and landed near the garrison. They contended who should go in first, but it was at last agreed that they should both go in together. They advanced abreast, and entered the fort at the dawning of day. A sentry snatched his piece at one of them, and then retreated through the covered way to the parade. The Americans followed, and immediately drew up. The commander, surprised in his bed, was called upon to surrender the fort. He asked, by what authority? Colonel



Allen replied, '*I demand it in the name of the great Jehovah, and of the continental congress.*' No resistance was made, and the fort, with its valuable stores and forty-eight prisoners, fell into the hands of the Americans. The boats had been sent back for the remainder of the men, but the business was done before they got over. Colonel Seth Warner was sent off with a party to take possession of Crown Point, where a sergeant and twelve men performed garrison duty. This was speedily effected. The next object calling for the attention of the Americans was to obtain the command of Lake Champlain, but to accomplish this it was necessary for them to get possession of a sloop of war lying at St. Johns, at the northern extremity of the lake. With the view of capturing this sloop, it was agreed to man and arm a schooner lying at South Bay, and that Arnold should command her, and that Allen should command some batteaux on the same expedition. A favorable wind carried the schooner ahead of the batteaux, and Colonel Arnold got immediate possession of the sloop by surprise. The wind again favoring him, he returned with his prize to Ticonderoga, and rejoined Col. Allen. The latter soon went home, and the former, with a number of men, agreed to remain there in garrison. In this rapid manner the possession of Ticonderoga and the command of Lake Champlain were obtained, without any loss, by a few determined men."

*Plattsburg*, the county seat of Clinton county, is about 150 miles north from Albany, and 120 from Ogdensburg, on the St. Lawrence. It is situated on both sides of the Saranac River, at its entrance into Cumberland Bay. It has an active trade, and manufactories of various kinds. Population about 3,000. It is celebrated for the battle in the war of 1812-15, between the Americans and British, Sept. 11, 1814, in which the Americans were victorious, under General Macomb on land, and Commodore Maedonough on the lake, after a hard fought battle. Commodore Downie, the commander of the British fleet, was killed in the action, and was buried in the graveyard in this place, where there is a monument erected to his memory.

On the 1st of Sept., 1814, Gen. Prevost, the British governor, having received a large reinforcement, principally veterans from the armies of Spain, established his headquarters at Champlain, fifteen miles distant from the American lines. His force amounted to about 15,000 men, and his instructions were to penetrate into the United States by way of Plattsburg. Gen. Macomb made every exertion to oppose his progress. The militia of Washington, Warren, Clinton and Essex counties were ordered out *en masse*. The militia and volunteers from the counties of Vermont bordering on the lake came in great numbers. The British force, under Sir George Prevost, advanced with caution toward Plattsburg. The American troops retired to the south side of the Saranac, took up the bridges, made breastworks of them, and guarded the fordways. The following account is from Perkins' History of the War:

The American fleet, under Commodore Maedonough, lay at anchor in the bay, on the right flank of the American lines, and two miles distant. Great exertions had been made by both parties to produce a superior naval force on this lake, the Americans at Otter Creek and the British at the Isle aux Noix. On comparing their relative strength on the 11th of September, the American fleet consisted of the *Saratoga*, flag ship, mounting 26 guns; *Eagle*, 20 guns; *Ticonderoga*, 17 guns; *Preble*, 7 guns; six galleys, of two guns each, 12 guns; four of one, 4 guns, making in the whole 86 guns, and 820 men. The British fleet consisted of the frigate *Confiance*, flag ship, mounting 39 guns; *Linnet*, 16 guns; *Cherub*, 11 guns; *Finch*, 11 guns; five galleys, of two guns each, 10 guns; eight, of one, 8 guns, making in the whole 95 guns, and 1,020 men.

The British land forces employed themselves from the 7th to the 11th, in bringing up their heavy artillery, and strengthening their works on the north bank of the Saranac. Their fortified encampment was on a ridge a little to the west of the town, their right near the river, and their left resting on the lake, one mile in the rear of the village. Having determined on a simultaneous attack by land and water, they lay in this position on the morning of the 11th, waiting the approach of

their fleet. At eight o'clock the wished for ships appeared under easy sail, moving round Cumberland head, and were hailed with joyous acclamations. At nine they anchored within three hundred yards of the American squadron in line of battle; the *Confiance* opposed to the *Saratoga*, the *Linnet* to the *Eagle*; thirteen British galleys to the *Ticonderoga*, *Preble*, and a division of the American galleys. The *Cherub* assisting the *Confiance* and *Linnet*, and the *Finch* aiding the galleys. In this position, the weather being perfectly clear and calm, and the bay smooth, the whole force on both sides became at once engaged. At an hour and a half after the commencement of the action, the starboard guns of the *Saratoga* were nearly all dismantled. The commandant ordered a stern anchor to be dropped, and the bower cable cut, by means of which the ship rounded to and presented a fresh broadside to her enemy. The *Confiance* attempted the same operation and failed. This was attended with such powerful effects that she was obliged to surrender in a few minutes. The whole broadside of the *Saratoga* was then brought to bear on the *Linnet*, and in fifteen minutes she followed the example of her flag ship. One of the British sloops struck to the *Eagle*; three galleys were sunk, and the rest made off; no ship in the fleet being in a condition to follow them, they escaped down the lake. There was no mast standing in either squadron, at the close of the action, to which a sail could be attached. The *Saratoga* received fifty-five round shot in her hull, and the *Confiance* one hundred and five. The action lasted without any cessation, on a smooth sea, at close quarters, two hours and twenty minutes. In the American squadron, fifty-two were killed and fifty-eight wounded. In the British, eighty-four were killed and one hundred and ten wounded. Among the slain was the British commandant, Commodore Downie. This engagement was in full view of both armies, and of numerous spectators collected on the heights bordering on the bay to witness the scene. It was viewed by the inhabitants with trembling anxiety, as success on the part of the British would have opened to them an easy passage into the heart of the country, and exposed a numerous population on the borders of the lake to British ravages. When the flag of the *Confiance* was struck, the shores resounded with the acclamations of the American troops and citizens. The British, when they saw their fleet completely conquered, were dispersed and confounded.

At the moment of the commencement of the naval action, the British, from their works on shore, opened a heavy fire of shot, shells and rockets upon the American lines. This was continued with little interruption until sunset, and returned with spirit and effect. At six o'clock the firing on the part of the British ceased, every battery having been silenced by the American artillery. At the commencement of the bombardment, and while the ships were engaged, three desperate efforts were made by the British to pass the *Saranac*, for the purpose of carrying the American lines by assault. With this view, scaling-ladders, fascines, and every implement necessary for the purpose, were prepared. One attempt was made to cross at the village bridge, one at the upper bridge, and one at the ford-way, three miles above the works. At each point they were met at the bank by the American troops and repulsed. At the bridges, the American regulars immediately drove them back. The ford was guarded by the volunteers and militia. Here a considerable body of British effected a passage, and the militia retired into the neighboring woods, where their operations would be more effectual. A whole company of the 76th regiment was here destroyed, three lieutenants and twenty-seven men taken, and the captain and the rest of the company killed. The residue of the British were obliged to recross the river with precipitation and considerable loss.

At dusk the British withdrew their cannon from the batteries, at nine sent off all the artillery and baggage for which they could procure transports, and at two the following morning the whole army precipitately retreated, leaving their sick and wounded behind. Great quantities of provisions, tents, intrenching tools and ammunition were also left. Much was found concealed in the ponds and creeks and buried in the ground. Their retreat was so sudden, rapid and unexpected that they arrived at Chazy, a distance of eight miles, before their departure was known to the American general. The light troops and militia were immediately ordered out in pursuit, but were unable to make many prisoners. Upward of three hundred deserters came in within two or three days after the action, who confirmed



the account of Prevôt's precipitate flight, and assisted in discovering the property they had concealed and left behind. The American loss on land, during the day, was thirty-seven killed and eighty-two wounded and missing. General Macomb's official report estimates the British loss, in land and naval forces, since their leaving Montreal, in killed, wounded, prisoners, deserters and missing, at twenty-five hundred.

SCHENECTADY, one of the oldest places in the state, is situated on the Mohawk River, the Erie Canal and Central Railroad, 16 miles N. W. of Albany, and is the terminus of several railroads. It has manufactures of ironware, machinery, etc., and a flourishing trade. Population is about 9,000. Union



*Western view of Union College, Schenectady.*

The College buildings are situated a little eastward of the compact part of the city, on rising ground, overlooking the Mohawk Valley.

College, in this city, was incorporated in 1794, and reached its present flourishing condition from a small beginning. A suite of edifices was at the first erected in the heart of the city, the principal one of which was afterward used as a court house. The present location was purchased by the trustees in 1814. Schenectady was settled by whites at a very early date.

"Its name, pronounced by the Indians *Schagh-nae-taa-da*, signifying "*Beyond the pine plains*," was originally applied to Albany. The compact part of the city was in olden time the site of an Indian village called *Con-nugh-harie-gugh-harie*, literally, "*a great multitude collected together*." It is said that it was the principal seat of the Mohawks, even before the confederacy of the Iroquis, or Five Nations. It was abandoned by them at a very early period in the colonial history. Some time previous to 1620, fifteen or twenty persons, twelve of whom were direct from Holland, and the rest from Albany, settled here for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade. It appears from the Dutch records that the first grant of lands was made in 1661, to Arent Van Corlaer and others, on condition that they purchased the soil from the Indians. The deed was obtained in 1672, and signed by four Mohawk chiefs."

The following account of the destruction of Schenectady by the French and Indians, in 1690, is extracted from Drake's "*Book of the Indians*:"

After two and twenty days march, the enemy fell in with Schenectady, Feb. 8, 1690. There were about 200 French, and perhaps 50 Caughnewaga Mohawks, and they at first intended to have surprised Albany, but their march had been so long and tedious, occasioned by the deepness of the snow and coldness of the weather,

that, instead of attempting any thing offensive, they had nearly decided to surrender themselves to the first English they should meet, such was their distressed situation, in a camp of snow, but a few miles from the devoted settlement. The Indians, however, saved them from the disgrace. They had sent out a small scout from their party, who entered Schenectady without even exciting suspicion of their errand. When they had staid as long as the nature of their business required, they withdrew to their fellows.

Seeing that Schenectady offered such an easy prey, it put new courage into the French, and they came upon it as above related. The bloody tragedy commenced between eleven and twelve o'clock Saturday night, and that every house might be surprised at nearly the same time, the enemy divided themselves into parties of six or seven men each. Although the town was empaled, no one thought it necessary to close the gates, even at night, presuming the severity of the season was a sufficient security; hence the first news of the approach of the enemy was at every door of every house, which doors were broken as soon as the profound slumbers of those they were intended to guard. The same inhuman barbarities now followed that were afterward perpetrated upon the wretched inhabitants of Montreal. "No tongue," said Col. Schuyler, "can express the cruelties that were committed." Sixty-three houses and the church were immediately in a blaze. *Enciente* women, in their expiring agonies, saw their infants cast into the flames, being first delivered by the knife of the midnight assassin! Sixty-three persons were put to death, and twenty-seven were carried into captivity.

A few persons fled toward Albany, with no other covering but their night clothes, the horror of whose condition was greatly enhanced by a great fall of snow, twenty-five of whom lost their limbs from the severity of the frost. With these poor fugitives came the intelligence to Albany, and that place was in a dismal confusion, having, as usual upon such occasions, supposed the enemy to have been seven times more numerous than they really were. About noon, the next day, the enemy set off from Schenectady, taking all the plunder they could carry with them, among which were forty of the best horses. The rest, with all the cattle, and other domestic animals, lay slaughtered in the streets.

One of the most considerable men of Schenectady, at this time, was Capt. Alexander Glen. He lived on the opposite side of the river, and was suffered to escape, because he had delivered many French prisoners from torture and slavery who had been taken by the Indians in the former wars. They had passed his house in the night, and, during the massacre, he had taken the alarm, and in the morning he was found ready to defend himself. Before leaving the village, a French officer summoned him to a council, upon the shore of the river, with the tender of personal safety. He at length ventured down, and had the great satisfaction of having all his captured friends and relatives delivered to him, and the enemy departed, keeping good their promise that no injury should be done him.

Among those who made a successful defense, and kept the foe at bay, was Adam Vrooman. Being well supplied with ammunition, and trusting to the strength of his building, which was a sort of a fort, he formed the desperate resolution to defend himself to the last extremity, and if it should prove his fate to perish in the ruins of his own domicile, to sell his own life and that of his children as dear as possible. Seconded in his efforts by one of his sons, who assisted in loading his guns, he kept up a rapid and continuous fire upon his assailants, and with the most deadly effect. His house was soon filled with smoke. His wife, nearly suffocated with it, cautiously, yet imprudently, placed the door ajar. This an alert Indian perceived, and, firing through the aperture, killed her. In the mean time, one of his daughters escaped from the back hall door with his infant child in her arms. They snatched the little innocent from her arms and dashed out its brains, and in the confusion of the scene the girl escaped. Their triumph here, however, was of short duration; Mr. Vrooman succeeded in securely bolting the door and preventing the intrusion of any of the enemy. On witnessing Mr. Vrooman's courage, and fearing greater havoc among their chosen band, the enemy promised, if he would desist, to save his life and not set fire to his building. This promise they fulfilled, but carried off two of his sons into captivity.



The following ballad is an interesting relic of antiquity. It was written in 1690, to commemorate the destruction of Schenectady, and is composed something in the style of the celebrated "Chevy Chase":

"A BALLAD,

"In which is set forth the horrid cruelties practised by the French and Indians on the night of the 8th of last February. The which I did compose last night in the space of one hour, and am now writing, the morning of Friday, June 12, 1690. WALTER WILLIE.

"God prosper long our king and queen,  
Our lives and safeties all;  
A sad misfortune once there did  
Schenectady befall.

From forth the woods of Canada  
The Frenchmen took their way,  
The people of Schenectady  
To captivate and slay.

They marched for two and twenty daies,  
All through the deepest snow;  
And on a dismal winter night  
They struck the cruel blow.

The lightsome sun that rules the day  
Had gone down in the west;  
And eke the drowsie villagers  
Had sought and found their reste.

They thought they were in saftie all,  
And dreamt not of the foe,  
But att midnight they all awoke  
In wonderment and woe.

For they were in their pleasant beddes,  
And soundlie sleeping, when  
Each door was sudden open broke  
By six or seven men.

The men and women, younge and olde,  
And eke the girls and boys,  
All started up in great affright  
Att the alarming noise.

They then were murther'd in their beddes,  
Without shame or remorse;  
And soon the floors and streets were strew'd  
With many a bleeding corse.

The village soon began to blaze,  
Which shew'd the horrid sight—  
But, O, I scarce can beare to tell  
The miseries of that night.

They threw the infants in the fire,  
The men they did not spare;  
But killed all which they could find,  
Though aged or tho' fair.

O Christe! In the still midnight air  
It sounded dismally;  
The women's prayers, and the loud screams  
Of their great agony.

Methinks as if I hear them now  
All ringing in my ear  
The shrieks and groans and woeful sighs  
They uttered in their fear.

But some run off to Albany,  
And told the dolefull tale;  
Yet though we gave our chearful aid  
It did not much avail.

And we were horribly afraid,  
And shook with terror, when  
They told us that the Frenchmen were  
More than a thousand men.

The news came on the Sabbath morn  
Just at the break of day,  
And with a companie of horse  
I galloped away.

But soon we found the French were gone  
With all their great bootye;  
And then their trail we did pursue,  
As was our true dutye.

The Mohaques joined our brave partye,  
And followed in the chase,  
Till we came up with the Frenchmen  
Att a most likelye place.

Our soldiers fell upon their rear  
And killed twenty-five;  
Our young men were so much enraged  
They took scarce one alive.

D'Aillebout them did commande,  
Which were but thievish rogues,  
Else why did they consent and goe  
With bloodye Indian dogges?

And here I ende the long ballad,  
The which you just have redde;  
I wish that it may stay on earth  
Long after I am dead.

UTICA is beautifully situated on the south side of the Mohawk, on an inclined plain rising from the river, 96 miles from Albany, 241 from New York and 202 from Buffalo. The Erie Canal here is 70 feet wide, and the Central Railroad passes through the city. The Chenango Canal, 97 miles long, extends from Utica to Binghamton. Utica is surrounded by a highly productive and populous country, to which turnpikes and plank roads radiate in various directions. The city is laid out with general regularity, with spa-

cious streets, some of which are 100 feet wide, and is well built, having many fine blocks of stores and elegant dwellings. Much attention is given to education, and there are several flourishing incorporated seminaries in the place. It has 8 banks, 23 churches, and about 23,000 inhabitants. The manufacturing interests of the city are varied, important and flourishing. The State Lunatic Asylum is located about one mile from the center of the city, on elevated ground, with splendid buildings, surrounded by a farm of one hundred and sixty acres.

The first building erected within the limits of Utica was a mud fort, constructed during the old French war, which was named Fort Schuyler, in honor



*View in Utica, foot of Genesee-street.*

The view shows the foot of Genesee-street, looking northward. The five story building at the end of the street is Bagges' Hotel, by the side of which the New York Central Railroad passes, a few yards from the bank of the Mohawk River.

of Col. Schuyler. The settlement of Utica commenced at an early period, but was not prosecuted with the vigor that some others were. Whites-town was regarded as the great central point up to the year 1794. At this period quite a village had grown up there, while Utica, or old Fort Schuyler, as its site was then called, could boast of but three houses. The first church gathered in this city was organized under the care of Rev. Bethuel Dodd, as a branch of the church at Whitestown, in 1794.

*Oriskany* is about 7 miles westward of Utica, through which the railroad between Utica and Syracuse and the Erie Canal pass. About two miles, in a western direction, from the village the battle of Oriskany was fought, in which Gen. Herkimer received a mortal wound.

"On the advance of the British forces, under Lieutenant-Colonel St. Léger, to the siege of Fort Schuyler (Stanwix), at Rome, General Herkimer summoned the militia of Tryon county to the field to march to the succor of the garrison. On the 5th of August, 1777, he arrived near Oriskany with a body of upward of eight hundred men, all eager to meet the enemy. On the morning of the 6th of August, General Herkimer determined to halt



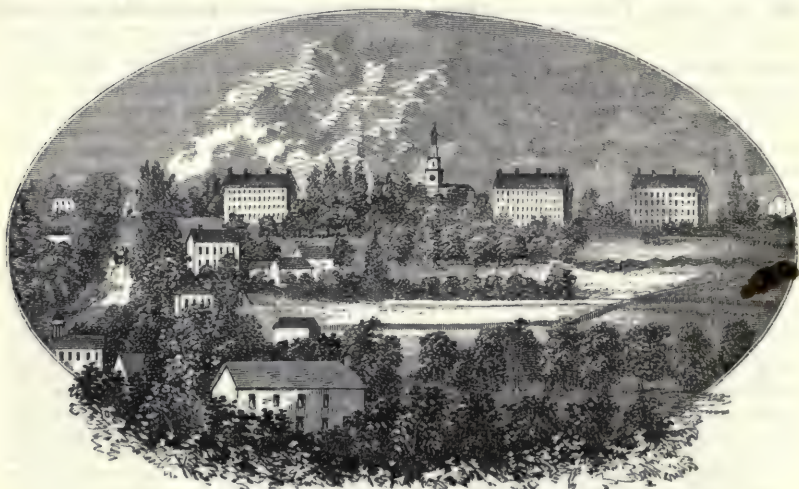
till he had received reinforcements, or at least until the signal of a sortie should be received from the fort. His officers, however, were eager to press forward; high words ensued, during which his two colonels and others denounced their commander to his face as a tory and a coward. The brave old man calmly replied that he considered himself placed over them as a father, and that it was not his wish to lead them into any difficulty from which he could not extricate them. Burning, as they now seemed, to meet the enemy, he told them roundly that they would run at his first appearance. But his remonstrances were unavailing. Their clamor increased, and their reproaches were repeated, until, stung by imputations of cowardice and a want of fidelity to the cause, and somewhat irritated withal, the general immediately gave the order—'march on!' The words were no sooner heard than the troops gave a shout, and moved, or rather rushed forward.' Colonel St. Leger having heard of the advance of Gen. Herkimer, determined to attack him in an ambuscade. The spot chosen favored the design. There was a deep ravine crossing the path which Herkimer was traversing, 'sweeping toward the east in a semi-circular form, and bearing a northern and southern direction. The bottom of this ravine was marshy, and the road crossed it by means of a causeway. The ground, thus partly inclosed by the ravine, was elevated and level. The ambuscade was laid upon the high ground west of the ravine.

The British troops, with a large body of Indians under Brant, disposed themselves in a circle, leaving only a narrow segment open for the admission of Herkimer's troops. Unconscious of the presence of the enemy, Gen. Herkimer with his whole force, with the exception of the rear guard, found themselves encompassed at the onset, the foe closing up the gap on their first fire. Those on the outside fled as their commander had predicted; those within the circle were thrown into disorder by the sudden and murderous fire now poured in upon them on all sides. Gen. Herkimer fell wounded in the early part of the action, and was placed in his saddle against the trunk of a tree for his support, and thus continued to order the battle. The action having lasted more than half an hour, in great disorder, Herkimer's men formed themselves into circles to repel the attacks of the enemy, who were now closing in upon them from all sides. From this moment their resistance was more effective. The firing in a great measure ceased, and the conflict was carried on with knives, bayonets, and the butt end of muskets. A heavy shower of rain now arrested the work of death; the storm raged for an hour, and the enemy retired among the trees, at a respectful distance, having suffered severely, notwithstanding the advantages in their favor. During this suspension of the conflict, Gen. Herkimer's men, by his direction, formed themselves into a circle and awaited the movements of the enemy. In the early part of the battle, whenever a gun was fired by a militiaman from behind a tree, an Indian rushed up and tomahawked him before he could reload. To counteract this, two men were stationed behind a single tree, one only to fire at a time, the other to reserve his fire till the Indian ran up as before. The fight was soon renewed, but by this new arrangement the Indians suffered so severely that they began to give way. A reinforcement of the enemy now came up, called Johnson's Greens. These men were mostly royalist, who, having fled from Tryon county, now returned in arms against their former neighbors. Many of the militia and the Greens knew each other, and as soon as they advanced near enough for recognition, mutual feelings of hate and revenge raged in their bosoms. The militia fired upon them as they advanced, and then springing like tigers from their covers, attacked them with their bayonets and butts of their muskets, or both parties, in closer contact, throttled each other and drew their knives, stabbing, and sometimes literally dying in each other's embrace.'

This murderous conflict did not continue long; the Indians seeing with what resolution the militia continued the fight, and finding their own numbers greatly diminished, now raised the retreating cry of "*Oonah!*" and fled in every direction under the shouts of the surviving militia, and a shower of bullets. A firing was heard in the distance from the fort; the Greens and Rangers now deemed that their presence was necessary elsewhere, and retreated precipitately, leaving the victorious militia of Tryon county masters of the field. 'Thus ended' (says Col. Stone in his life of Brant), 'one of the severest, and, for the numbers engaged, one of the most bloody battles of the revolutionary war.' The loss of the militia, according to the American account, was two hundred killed, exclusive of wounded and prisoners. The British claimed that four hundred of the Americans were killed and two hundred taken prisoners. 'The loss of the enemy was equally if not more severe than that of the Americans.' Gen. Herkimer, though wounded in the onset, bore himself during the six hours of conflict, under the most trying circumstances, with a degree of fortitude and composure worthy of admiration. 'At one time during the battle, while sitting upon his saddle, raised upon a little hillock, being advised to select a less exposed situation, he replied, 'I will face the enemy.' Thus, surrounded by a few men, he continued to issue his orders with firmness. In this situation, and in the heat of the onslaught, he deliberately took his tinder box from his pocket, lit his pipe and smoked with

great composure.' After the battle was over, he was removed from the field on a litter, and was conveyed to his house, below the Little Falls on the Mohawk."

*Clinton* is a village of about 2,000 inhabitants, 9 miles S. W. of *Utica*, on the line of the *Chenango Canal*. It contains 5 churches, the *Liberal Institute*, and several other literary institutions, male and female. The buildings



*Eastern view of Hamilton College, Clinton.*

The view shows the appearance of the College buildings as seen from *Clinton village*, by the *Chenango Canal*; the *Observatory building* appears on the extreme right.

of *Hamilton College* are a mile distant, standing on a most commanding eminence westward of the *Oriskany valley*. About the year 1791, *Mr. Kirkland*, a devoted missionary among the *Oneida Indians*, conceived the project of establishing a seminary which should be accessible to the Indian youth as well as the whites. Through his exertions, a charter of incorporation was obtained for the Institution in 1793, under the name of "*Hamilton Oneida Academy*." This was afterward raised to the rank of a college, with the style of "*Hamilton College*."

The following inscription is copied from a monument standing in the college graveyard:

**SKENANDOA.** This monument is erected by the **NORTHERN MISSIONARY SOCIETY**, in testimony of their respect for the memory of *Skenandoa*, who died in the peace and hope of the gospel, on the 11th of March, 1816. Wise, eloquent and brave, he long swayed the councils of his tribe, whose confidence and affection he eminently enjoyed. In the war which placed the *Canadas* under the crown of Great Britain he was actively engaged against the French; in that of the revolution, he espoused that of the colonies, and ever afterward remained a firm friend to the United States. Under the ministry of the *Rev. Mr. Kirkland*, he embraced the doctrines of the gospel, and having exhibited their power in a long life adorned by every Christian virtue, he fell asleep in Jesus at the advanced age of one hundred years."

"*Skenandoa's* person was tall, well made and robust. His countenance was intelligent, and displayed all the peculiar dignity of an Indian chief. In his youth he was a brave and intrepid warrior, and in his riper years one of the noblest counsellors among the *North American tribes*; he possessed a vigorous mind, and was alike sagacious, active and per-



severing. As an enemy, he was terrible. As a friend and ally, he was mild and gentle in his disposition, and faithful to his engagements. His vigilance once preserved from massacre the inhabitants of the little settlement at German Flats. In the revolutionary war, his influence induced the Oneidas to take up arms in favor of the Americans. Among the Indians he was distinguished by the appellation of the 'white man's friend.'

Although he could speak but little English, and in his extreme old age was blind, yet his company was sought. In conversation he was highly decorous, evincing that he had profited by seeing civilized and polished society, and by mingling with good company in his better days.

To a friend who called on him a short time since, he thus expressed himself by an interpreter: 'I am an aged hemlock. The winds of an hundred winters have whistled through my branches; I am dead at the top. The generation to which I belonged have run away and left me; why I live the Great Good Spirit only knows. Pray to my Jesus that I may have patience to wait for my appointed time to die.'

Honored Chief! His prayer was answered; he was cheerful and resigned to the last. For several years he kept his dress for the grave prepared. Once and again, and again, he came to Clinton to die, longing that his soul might be with Christ, and his body in the narrow house near his beloved Christian teacher. While the ambitious but vulgar great look principally to sculptured monuments and to riches in the temple of earthly fame, Skenandoa, in the spirit of the only real nobility, stood with his loins girded waiting the coming of the Lord."

*Rome*, the semi-capital of Oneida county, is twelve miles north-westward of Utica and 112 from Albany, on the summit level between the ocean and Lake Ontario, 435 feet above the tide of Albany. It is situated on the Mohawk River, Erie Canal, and Central Railroad, at the southern terminus of the Watertown and Rome Railroad, and the Black River Canal. The borough contains a court-house, 12 churches, manufactories of cotton, iron, and other articles. Population about 8,000.

Rome is the site of Ft. Stanwix, originally built in 1758, during the French war, and named after Gen. Stanwix. It occupied a position commanding the carrying place between the navigable waters of the Mohawk and Wood creek, about a mile apart, and was regarded as the key to the communication between Canada and the settlements on the Mohawk. It was originally a square fort, having four bastions, etc. The principal fortress was erected at an expense of \$226,400, an enormous sum at that period, but at the commencement of the revolutionary war it was mostly in ruins. On the incursion of Burgoyne toward Albany, Col. St. Leger, with a considerable body of loyalists and Indians under Brant, intended to pass down the Mohawk valley and join him near that point. St. Leger with his motley force proceeded down from Oswego, and arrived before Ft. Stanwix, August 3, 1777. This fort had been repaired, its name changed to Ft. Schuyler, and garrisoned by 750 men under Gen. Gansevoort. St. Leger sent a flag into the fort with a manifesto advising submission to the mercy of the king, and denouncing severe vengeance against those who should continue their rebellion. The garrison, however, determined to defend the fort to the last extremity. After the battle of Oriskany, the siege of the fort still continued, and the situation of the garrison becoming somewhat critical, Gen. Arnold was dispatched with a body of troops to their relief. The following is the account of the stratagem used by Arnold for the dispersion of the enemy who were besieging the fort:

"As he was advancing up the Mohawk, he captured a tory by the name of Hon-yost Schuyler, who being a spy was condemned to death. Hon-yost 'was one of the coarsest and most ignorant men in the valley, appearing scarce half removed from idioy, and yet there was no small share of shrewdness in his character.' He was promised his life if he would go to the enemy, particularly the Indians, and alarm them by announcing that a large army of the Americans was in full march to destroy them, etc. Hon-yost being acquainted with many of the Indians, gladly accepted the offer; one of his brothers was de-

tained as a hostage for his fidelity, and was to be hung if he proved treacherous. A friendly Oneida Indian was let into the secret, and cheerfully embarked in the design. Upon Hon-yost's arrival, he told a lamentable story of his being taken by Arnold, and of his escape from being hanged. He showed them also several shot holes in his coat, which he said were made by bullets fired at him when making his escape. Knowing the character of the Indians, he communicated his intelligence to them in a mysterious and imposing manner. When asked the number of men which Arnold had, he shook his head mysteriously and pointed upward to the leaves of the trees. These reports spread rapidly



*View in the central part of Syracuse.*

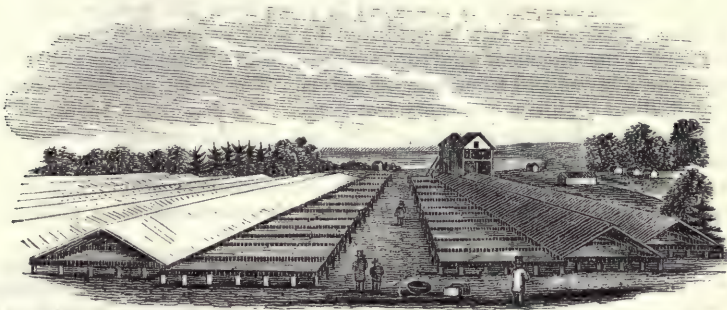
The view is looking eastward from near the bridge over the Erie Canal; part of the Syracuse House is seen on the right; the Voorhees House, westward of the Canal, appears in the central part, at the left of which is the new Court House, built of limestone, in the Anglo-Norman style.

through the camps. Meantime the friendly Oneida arrived with a belt and confirmed what Hon-yost had said, hinting that a bird had brought him intelligence of great moment. On his way to the camp of the besiegers, he had fallen in with two or three Indians of his acquaintance, who readily engaged in furthering his design. These sagacious fellows dropped into the camp as if by accident; they spoke of warriors in great numbers rapidly advancing against them. The Americans, it was stated, did not wish to injure the Indians, but if they continued with the British they must all share one common fate. The Indians were thoroughly alarmed, and determined on an immediate flight, being already disgusted with the British service. Col. St. Leger exhorted, argued, and made enticing offers to the Indians to remain, but all in vain. He attempted to get them drunk, but they refused to drink. When he found them determined to go, he urged them to move in the rear of his army, but they charged him with a design to sacrifice them to his safety. In a mixture of rage and despair, he broke up his encampment with such haste that he left his tents, cannon and stores to the besieged. The friendly Oneida accompanied the flying army, and being naturally a wag, he engaged his companions, who were in the secret, to repeat at proper intervals the cry, "*They are coming! they are coming!*" This appalling cry quickened the flight of the fugitives wherever it was heard. The soldiers threw away their packs, and the commanders took care not to be in the rear. After much fatigue and mortification, they finally reached Oneida Lake, and there probably, for the first time, felt secure from the pursuit of their enemies. From this place St. Leger hastened with his scattered forces back to Oswego, and thence to Montreal."

SYRACUSE is situated at the southern extremity of Onandaga Lake, and on the Erie Canal and Central Railroad, about midway between Albany



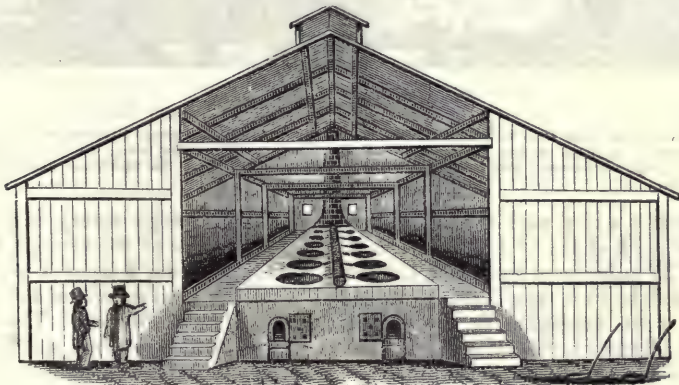
and Buffalo. It is 53 miles west of Utica, 133 from Albany, 99 from Rochester, and 35 from Oswego, on Lake Ontario. The great thoroughfare from Albany to Buffalo here divides into two branches, one leading directly to Rochester, and the other pursuing a more circuitous route through



*Field of Salt Vats, Syracuse.*

The engraving shows a field of salt vats for the manufacture of coarse salt by solar evaporation. In the distance is shown the pump-house from which the brine is conducted by pipes to the vats. The roofs over the vats can be shoved off or on at pleasure, to arrest the rain or to expose the brine to the rays of the sun. The vats, with their sheds, cover enough ground in the vicinity to make several moderate sized farms—in all over five hundred acres.

Auburn and Geneva. The canal here is joined by the Oswego Canal, and the railroad by lines to Oswego, to Binghamton, and other places. The central position of Syracuse gives it great facilities for trade, and has made



*Internal View of a Salt Manufactory, Syracuse.*

The greatest part of the salt is manufactured by artificial heat, the brine being conducted into boilers placed in parallel rows, as shown in the engraving, on top of an oven. These salt factories are rough wooden structures about 70 feet long and 25 broad.

it a commercial station of importance. The great and leading business of this place and its vicinity is the manufacture of salt, of which there are about 5,000,000 bushels produced annually. Population is about 30,000.

Syracuse is the seat of the most extensive and valuable salt manufactories in the United States. The land containing the saline springs is owned by the state, and is leased, free of rent, to be used only for this manufacture. The wells are dug and the water pumped at the expense of the state, and the manufacturer pays a duty of one cent per bushel. Originally the duty was twelve and a half cents, then for many years prior to 1846 it was six cents per bushel. The salt water is conveyed in pipes from the springs or wells to the works. The coarse salt is produced by solar evaporation; fine salt by boiling, and other modes of applying artificial heat. The springs are pierced through the alluvial and terminate on gravel. The wells generally used are excavated about eighteen or twenty feet deep. "In one case a boring of 250 feet deep was made without finding fossil salt, but the strength of the brine increased (as generally) with the depth of the well. From the strongest spring, a cubic foot of water will afford fourteen pounds of salt." The amount of capital invested in the manufacture of salt here is nearly three millions of dollars.

The township of Salina, in which Syracuse was situated, was formed in 1809. In 1820, this place contained 3 stores, 2 taverns and 250 inhabitants. In 1825, it was incorporated as a village, and in 1847 as a city, including the contiguous village of Salina.



*Grain Warehouses, Oswego.*

The view, copied from that in Smith's Gazetteer, shows the mouth of Oswego River at its entrance into Lake Ontario. In front is seen the bridge connecting the two sides of the town. On the right stand a cluster of grain warehouses, into which the grain is raised by elevators. In their rear Fort Oswego is partly seen.

OSWEGO, a city, port of entry and semi-capital of Oswego county, is situated on the south shore of Lake Ontario, and on both sides of the Oswego River, and is 35 miles from Syracuse, 150 from Albany, 60 from Kingston, and 150, in a straight line, from Toronto, Canada. It is the most populous and flourishing town belonging to the United States on Lake Ontario. The water power afforded by the river and canal at this place is very great, and is used in a variety of manufactories, among which are 18 extensive flouring mills, which are capable of packing and grinding daily 10,000 barrels of flour—a greater amount than is manufactured at any other place in America. The peculiar commercial and manufacturing advantages of Oswego have made it the great flour and grain market of Central New York and Northern New England. The harbor formed by the mouth of the river is one of the best on Lake Ontario, and has been improved by the United States government with a substantial pier about 1,200 feet in length. The Canadian trade of Oswego is nearly one half of the entire commerce of the United States with



Canada. The commerce of Oswego is very extensive, and is increasing with astonishing rapidity. Being nearer to New York than any other lake port, a large share of the produce of the West flows through it to the seaboard. The salt of Onondaga is also mostly distributed through the Great West from this place. In 1856, the registered tunnage was 46,467. Daily lines of steamboats for the conveyance of passengers run between this port and the lake ports of the United States and Canada. It connects with the New York system of railroads and canals by lines diverging from Syracuse. Oswego is defended by Fort Oswego, a strong fortification on the east side of the river, near the Lake, on the site of the old fort of that name. Population about 20,000.



OSWEGO IN 1755.

This view is partly copied from Smith's History of New York, published in London in 1757. Lake Ontario is in the distance; Governor Shirley's encampment on the left.

Fort Oswego was of great military importance during the colonial wars. A factory was established here in 1722 by the New York government, and a fort erected on the west side of the river in 1727, and enlarged in 1755, which, with Fort Ontario, built on an eminence on the east in the latter year, was on the 14th of Aug., 1756, reduced by the French under Montcalm.

The garrison then consisted of about 1,600 men under Col. Mercer. The fort was invested by a force of about 5,000 men, when after some resistance it honorably capitulated. The fortifications at that time consisted of three forts, one at the west side of the river, and two on the east side, in an unfinished state. In May, 1814, it was taken by the British under similar circumstances, but its commander, Col. Mitchell, made good his retreat. The enemy demolished the fort, burned the barracks, destroyed the stores and then left.

*Ogdensburg*, a port of entry in St. Lawrence county, on the right bank of St. Lawrence River, is 200 miles north-west from Albany, 120 west from Plattsburg, 63 north-east from Sackett's Harbor, and 130 from Montreal, Canada. The Northern Railroad has its terminus at this place, and steamers ply daily for the river and lake ports, making it a depot of great importance. This flourishing place contains large depots, and other warehouses, three banks, foundries, machine shops, etc. Great water power is found in the falls of the Oswegatchie, which enters the St. Lawrence at this place. Population is about 9,000.

The importance of this spot seems to have been discovered at an early day, the French having built a fort here at a remote period. It was called Fort Presentation, afterward named Oswegatchie. The British later had a garrison here. It appears to have been first settled in 1796, by Judge Ford, from New Jersey. This place was taken by the British on the 21st of Feb., 1813, after a contest of about an hour, in which the American riflemen and militia were obliged to retire before superior numbers, with a loss of twenty men in killed and wounded. The British loss is supposed to have been more than double that number.

The town of Prescott, Canada, lies on the opposite side of the St. Lawrence.

Windmill Point, at that place, is memorable as the spot where Van Schoultz, a native of Poland, with a small body of men gallantly defended themselves against an overpowering force of British and Canadians during the revolutionary movements on the frontiers in 1837-8. Early in November, 1838, the Patriots (so called) secretly rallied in various places near the American line. About 200 of them crossed over to Prescott and took possession of the Windmill and other large stone buildings. On the 15th of November, after some severe fighting, about 2,000 British troops advanced against the Patriots and compelled them to surrender. Van Schoultz, Col. Abbey, of Watertown, Col. Woodruff, and some others, were put on trial, condemned and executed.

*Sackett's Harbor*, a port of entry in Jefferson county, is situated on the south shore of Black River Bay, some 8 miles from Lake Ontario and about 170 W. N. W. from Albany, and has one of the best and most secure harbors on the lake. It is connected by railroad with Watertown and Rome. This place, now a small village, was an important naval and military station in the war of 1812 with Great Britain. On the 28th of May, 1813, a sharp contest took place here between the British and American forces, which resulted in the defeat of the British, and afterward another on May 30, 1814, with the same success. The expedition against Little York, U. C., in which Gen. Pike was killed, embarked from here. In 1814, the United States government here commenced the erection of the Madison Barracks, which consist of three extensive stone barracks, hospital, etc., affording accommodations for 2,000 troops, occupying a lot of about 40 acres, fronting the bay.

*Watertown*, borough, and capital of Jefferson county, is situated on Black River, at the junction of the Watertown and Rome and the Potsdam and Watertown Railroads, 145 miles W. N. W. from Albany, and 81 N. N. W. from Utica. The Black River, in passing this place, descends 88 feet in one mile, creating an immense water power, only a portion of which is used. The factories erected are chiefly engaged in making cotton and woolen goods and paper. There are extensive flouring, grist and saw mills, etc. This town was first settled in March, 1800, by Henry Coffin, who originally came from New Hampshire. Population about 8,000.

AUBURN, a beautiful city, and capital of Cayuga county, is at the outlet of Owaseo Lake and on the Rochester and Syracuse Railroad, 174 miles from Albany, 318 from New York, and 147 east from Buffalo. The city is handsomely built, and is adorned with beautiful gardens. Genesee, the principal business street, has many lofty buildings of brick and limestone. It contains a theological seminary, several flourishing academies, and about 11,000 inhabitants. Numerous manufactures are carried on in this place.

The Auburn State Prison has acquired much celebrity for its peculiar system of prison discipline. The building is a large, costly stone structure, inclosed by a wall which measures 500 feet on each side and about 30 feet high. The number of convicts has sometimes amounted to more than 600. They are employed in manufacturing a variety of articles, the proceeds of which are said to be generally sufficient to defray the expenses of the establishment. The erection of the prison commenced in 1816. A small river or creek runs at the south side of the prison, from which sufficient power is obtained to work machinery within the walls. Religious instruction is given by the chaplain, and Sunday schools are instituted in the prison. The younger portion of the convicts, if illiterate, are taught to read, write and cast accounts.

Auburn was first settled in 1793, by Col. John L. Hardenberg, and for many years was called "Hardenberg's Corners." It became a post village in 1800, and in 1805 the county town, and received its present name from Dr.



Crosset. At this time the village consisted of but a few log dwellings, a store or two, and a grist mill. In 1807, the building of the court house was commenced, and the county courts removed to this place from Aurora. In



*View in Auburn, at the Railroad Depot.*

The above shows the appearance of a section of Auburn as it is entered upon the railroad from the east. The front of the State Prison is seen on the right, the Railroad Station on the left, the Court House and American Hotel in the distance. In the extreme distance on the right, beyond the Prison, is the elevated cemetery of Fort Hill, having the Logan monument in a grove on its summit.

1815, Auburn was incorporated a village, at which time it contained 1,000 inhabitants. From that period its improvement became more rapid and uniform.

The Auburn Theological Seminary was established by the Synod of Geneva in 1819, and by the act of incorporation in 1820 was placed under commissioners chosen by the synods of Genesee, Geneva and Oneida.

Fort Hill Cemetery, containing about thirty acres, was established in 1851. It includes the site of the principal Indian village in this section, including their ancient sacrificial mound and fortification. This place, the highest land in the vicinity, is beautifully laid out in walks, trees and shrubbery. In the center of the grounds is an obelisk erected to the memory of Logan, the celebrated Mingo chief, who is supposed to have been born here. On a marble tablet inserted into the monument are inscribed the closing words of his celebrated speech: "*Who is there to mourn for Logan!*"



LOGAN MONUMENT.

The famous speech of Logan was delivered at the close of Dunmore's war, in the year 1774. It was uttered in a private interview with Gen. Gibson, who had been sent as an envoy to the Shawnee towns,

near the site of Chillicothe, Ohio. After weeping as if his very heart would burst, he told the pathetic story of his wrongs in those memorable words, which, as a most touching effusion of mingled pride, courage and sorrow, will never be forgotten.

ROCHESTER, city, capital of Monroe county, and port of entry, is built on both sides of Genesee River, 7 miles from the entrance into Lake Ontario,



*Western View in Rochester.*

The view is taken in Buffalo-street, embracing a view of the new Court House. Part of the Rochester Savings Bank building is seen on the right, the corner of Baker's block and the National Hotel on the left. The large five story building in the extreme distance is used for extensive printing offices, etc.

by railroad, 252 miles west of Albany, 70 from Buffalo, and 7 from Charlotte, at the mouth of Genesee River, the port of the city. It is the largest city on the line of the Central Railroad and Erie Canal, and is the point of divergence of the railroad lines to Buffalo and Niagara Falls. The city is handsomely built, and is laid out with general regularity, having wide streets, many of which are lined with shade trees. The site rests on a bed of limestone a few feet below the surface, and is much used for building purposes. The city is chiefly remarkable for its extensive flour mills and the large trade it enjoys both by the canal and railroads. The mills here have a capacity of grinding 800,000 barrels of flour per annum, and the aggregate capital invested is \$800,000. Flour barrels to the number of 240,000 are annually made here. Since the decline of the wheat crop in Western New York, much of the water power here is used for other purposes. The culture of fruit and ornamental trees is now an important business of the city, and the nurseries are among the most extensive in the country. It has many fine public buildings, among which are the new Court House, Rochester University, the Western House of Refuge, the Arcade, the Baptist Theological Seminary, etc. Rochester enjoys unlimited water power, the river falling, in the course of three miles, 226 feet, with three perpendicular leaps of 96, 20 and 75 feet. The Genesee Falls, within the city, descend perpendicularly 96 feet. Population is about 50,000.



Rochester is one of the most remarkable instances of a rapid and vigorous growth as a city in the Atlantic states. In the year 1810, there was not a house where Rochester now stands. In January, 1813, Pagan rites were performed by the Senecas, by their "*white dog sacrifice*," on the spot where so many Christian temples have since been erected.

The first allotments for a village were made in 1812, when Nathaniel Rochester, Charles H. Carroll and William Fitzhugh surveyed the hundred acre tract for a settlement, under the name of "*Rochester*," after the name of the senior proprietor. This tract was a "mill lot" bestowed by Phelps and Gorham on a semi-savage, called *Indian Allen*, as a bonus for building mills to grind corn and saw boards for the few settlers in this region at the time. The mills decayed, there not being business enough to support them, and Allen sold the property to Sir William Pulteney, whose estate then included a large portion of the "Genesee country." The sale to Rochester, Fitzhugh and Carroll took place in 1802.

*Lockport*, the capital of Niagara county, is a flourishing place on the Erie Canal, and on the Rochester, Lockport and Niagara Falls Railroad, 20 miles from Niagara Falls, 63 west of Rochester, 31 from Buffalo and 260 from Albany. Lockport derives its name from the vast lockage here required to overcome the descents necessary for the canal. The water here descends from the level of Lake Erie to the Genesee level by ten double combined locks of massive masonry in the best style of workmanship. Water in any desirable quantity may be obtained from the Erie level and returned to the canal, 60 feet below, without any detriment to the navigation. The great water power obtained at Lockport is extensively used for various manufacturing purposes, among which are those of flour and lumber mills, cotton and woolen fabrics, etc. In the construction of the canal, a barrier of solid limestone has been excavated for about three miles. Large quarries of limestone and sandstone flagging are worked. Population is about 13,000.

*Niagara Falls*, a post village of about 2,000 inhabitants, is in the immediate vicinity of the great cataract. Distant, by railroad, 22 miles from Buffalo and 76 from Rochester.

*Suspension Bridge* is a post village of about 1,000 inhabitants, 2 miles below the Falls. At this point the International Railroad Suspension Bridge has been thrown across the river to connect the Great Western Railroad of Canada with the several railroads of New York. The bridge is a single span of 800 feet in length, raised 230 feet above the river and supported by four wire cables  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, with an ultimate capacity of sustaining 10,000 tons; it cost \$400,000. The following description is from Dinsmore's Rail Guide:

Niagara Falls, or, as the Indians term it, *O-ni-au-ga-rah*, "*The Thunder of Water*," are situated on the Niagara River, which commences at Lake Erie, and discharges the waters of the great upper lakes, Superior, Michigan, Huron and Erie, which contain nearly half the fresh water on the surface of the globe, into Lake Ontario. Niagara River, as it flows from Lake Erie, is about three fourths of a mile wide, and has for three miles a rapid current, and then becomes smooth and placid till within one mile of the Falls. In its course, the river embraces numerous islands, among them Navy Island, famous during the Canadian rebellion, in 1837, having been for a time occupied by the insurgents, headed by William L. McKenzie. A mile above the Falls commence the Rapids, which have a descent of about fifty-seven feet, forming white-crested breakers and a dashing and foaming torrent. The whole mighty river comes rushing over the brow of a hill, and as you look up it seems coming down to overwhelm you, and so it rushes on, whirling, boiling, dancing, sparkling along with a fearful impatience rather than overwhelming fury, rejoicing as if escaped from bondage rather than raging in angry might—wildly, magnificently beautiful. The height of the fall is one hundred and sixty feet, and it is estimated that more than a

hundred millions of tons of water per hour are precipitated into the confused cauldron beneath, with a solemn and tremendous roar, ordinarily heard from five to twenty miles, but has in some instances been heard at Toronto, forty-five miles distant, and yet at the city on the American shore, near the cataract, there is little to give notice of its awful proximity. The distance around the Horse Shoe Fall, on the Canada side, is one hundred and forty-four rods; directly across is seventy-four rods. Goat Island divides the river into two parts, and forms the American Fall, which, though sublime, inclines to the beautiful, while the Canada Fall, though beautiful, is characterized by an overpowering sublimity. The number of visitors at the falls is said to be about 40,000 annually, and the number is increasing. There are good hotels on both sides of the river, but the Clifton House, on the Canada side, commands the best views; and the grounds adjoining being laid out with such exquisite taste attract to this hotel visitors in search of either health or pleasure.



*Niagara Falls, from the American side.*

In the immediate vicinity of the falls were fought the sanguinary battles of Chippewa and Niagara, in the second war with Great Britain. The battle of Chippewa took place at the village of that name, on the Canada side, two miles above the cataract, July 6, 1814. The history of these battles we annex from Perkins' *Late War*:

*Battle of Chippewa*—On the morning of the 4th, Gen. Scott advanced with his brigade and



corps of artillery, and took a position on the Chippewa plain, half a mile in front of the village, his right resting on the river and his front protected by a ravine. The British were encamped in force at the village. In the evening Gen. Brown joined him with the reserve under

Gen. Ripley, and the artillery commanded by Maj. Hindman. Gen. Porter arrived the next morning with the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, and a number of Indians of the Six Nations. Early in the morning of the 5th, the British commenced a firing on the pickets. Captain Trott, who commanded one of them, hastily retreated, leaving one of his men wounded on the ground. General Brown instantly ordered him to retire from the army, and directed Captain Biddle to assume the command of the picket, lead it back to the ground, and bring off the wounded man, which he accomplished without loss. At four in the afternoon, General Porter advanced, taking the woods in order to conceal his approach, and in the hope of bringing their pickets and scouting parties between his line of march and the American camp. In half an hour his advance met the light parties of the British in the woods on the left. These were driven in, and Porter, advancing near Chippewa, met the whole British force approaching in order of battle. General Scott, with his brigade and Towser's artillery, met them on the plain, in front of the American encampment, and was directly engaged in close action with the main body. General Porter's command now gave way and fled in every direction, by which Scott's left flank was entirely uncovered. Captain Harris, with his dragoons, was ordered to stop the fugitives at the ravine and form them in front of the camp. The reserve was now ordered up, and General Ripley passed to the woods in left of



MAP OF NIAGARA RIVER AND VICINITY.

the line to gain the rear of the enemy, but before this was effected General Scott had compelled the British to retire. Their whole line now fell back, and were eagerly pursued by the Americans. As soon as they reached the sloping ground descending toward the village, their lines broke and they regained their works in disorder. The American troops pursued until within reach of the guns from the works, when they desisted and returned to their camp. The British left two hundred dead on the ground, ninety four wounded, beside those in the early part of the action who were removed back to the camp, and fourteen prisoners. The American loss was sixty killed, and two hundred and sixty-eight wounded and missing.\*

The battle of Niagara, Bridgewater or Lundy's Lane, as it has variously been designated, took place on the 25th of the same month, on an obscure road called Lundy's Lane, about a mile westward from the Niagara cataract.

\*A British writer, in describing this battle, says: "Numerous as were the battles of Napoleon, and brave as were his soldiers, I do not believe that even he, the greatest warrior that ever lived, can produce an instance of a contest so well maintained, or, in proportion to the numbers engaged, so bloody as that of Chippewa. The important fact is that we have got an enemy who fights as bravely as ourselves."

The distinguishing feature of this conflict was the charge of the bayonet by Scott's brigade, in which the British were defeated by this, their own especial weapon. Mansfield, in his comments on the action at Chippewa, says: "A charge, in military phrase, is said to be made when either party stops firing, throws bayonets forward, and advances to the shock, whether the enemy receive it or fly. An actual crossing of bayonets, therefore, is not indispensable to the idea of a charge. To suppose it is, is a mistake. Another popular error is, that the parties come up to the shock in parallel lines. Such a case has rarely, if ever, occurred. Each commander always seeks by maneuvering to gain the oblique position, and, if possible, to outflank his enemy. At Chippewa, only a few files crossed bayonets at a time, and, from the force of position, there were two or three effective American to one British bayonet, at each successive step. As the enemy advanced, he necessarily became more and more outflanked.

Since the retreat of the enemy from Chippewa they had received reinforcements of troops from Lord Wellington's army in Spain, and on the night of the battle encamped on a hill, with the design of attacking the Americans the next morning.

**Battle of Niagara.**—On his arrival at the Niagara cataract, General Scott learned that the British were in force directly in his front, separated only by a narrow piece of wood. Having dispatched this intelligence to General Brown, he advanced upon the enemy, and the action commenced at six o'clock in the afternoon. Although General Ripley with the second brigade, Major Hindman with the corps of artillery, and General Porter with the volunteers, pressed forward with ardor, it was an hour before they could be brought up to his support; during this time his brigade alone sustained the conflict. General Scott had pressed through the wood and engaged the British on the Queenstown Road, with the 9th, 11th and 12th regiments, the 25th having been thrown on the right. The fresh troops under General Ripley having arrived, now advanced to relieve General Scott, whose exhausted brigade formed a reserve in the rear. The British artillery had taken post on a commanding eminence, at the head of Lundy's Lane, supported by a line of infantry, out of the reach of the American batteries. This was the key of the whole position; from hence they poured a most deadly fire on the American ranks. It became necessary either to leave the ground or to carry this post and seize the high. The latter desperate task was assigned to Colonel Miller. On receiving the order from General Brown, he calmly surveyed the position, and answered, "I WILL TRY, SIR," which expression was afterward the motto of his regiment. The first regiment, under the command of Colonel Nichols, was ordered to menace the British infantry and support Colonel Miller in the attack. This corps, after a discharge or two, gave way and left him without support. Without regarding this occurrence, Colonel Miller advanced coolly and steadily to his object, amid a tremendous fire, and, at the point of the bayonet, carried the artillery and the high. The guns were immediately turned upon the enemy; General Ripley now brought up the 23d regiment to the support of Colonel Miller; the first regiment was rallied and brought into line, and the British were driven from the hill. At this time Major Jessup, with the 25th regiment, was engaged in a most obstinate conflict with all the British that remained on the field. He had succeeded in turning the British left flank. Captain Ketchum, with a detachment of this regiment, succeeded in gaining the rear of the British lines, at the point where Generals Drummond and Riall, with their suites, had taken their stations, and made them all prisoners. The British officers, mistaking this detachment for a company of their own men, were ordering them to press on to the combat, when Captain Ketchum stepped forward and coolly observed that he had the honor to command at that time, and immediately conducted the officers and their suites into the rear of the American lines; General Drummond, in the confusion of the scene, made his escape. The British rallied under the hill, and made a desperate attempt to regain their artillery and drive the Americans from their position, but without success. A second and third attempt was made with the like result. General Scott was engaged in repelling these attacks, and though with his shoulder fractured and a severe wound in the side, continued at the head of his column, endeavoring to turn the enemy's right flank. The volunteers under General Porter, during the last charge of the British, precipitated themselves upon their lines, broke them, and took a large number of prisoners. General Brown, during the whole action, was at the most exposed points, directing and animating his troops. He received a severe wound on the thigh, and in the side, and would have given the command to General Scott, but on inquiring found that he was severely wounded. He continued at the head of his troops until the last effort of the British was repulsed, when loss of blood obliged him to retire; he then consigned the command to General Ripley. At twelve o'clock both parties retired from the field to their respective encampments, fatigued and satiated with slaughter. The battle continued, with but little intermission, from six in the afternoon until twelve at night. After Colonel Miller had taken the battery, and driven the British from the heights, and General Riall and suite had been taken, there was a short cessation, and the enemy appeared to be about yielding the ground, when reinforcements arrived to their aid, and the battle was renewed with redoubled fury for another space of two hours; much of this time

---

This enabled each wing from the first to double some files on the enemy's rear. The flanks so assailed rapidly crumbled away. The process was short. In a few minutes the whole British army broke and fled."

When Scott ordered the charge, he called out to M'Neil's battalion, which had not a recruit in it, being composed entirely of men drilled up to the very severest discipline, "*The enemy say that we are good at long shot but can not stand the cold iron! I call upon the Eleventh instantly to give the lie to that slander! CHARGE!*"



the combatants were within a few yards of each other, and several times officers were found commanding enemy platoons. Captain Spencer, aid to General Brown, was dispatched with orders to one of the regiments; when about to deliver them, he suddenly found himself in contact with a British corps; with great coolness, and a firm air, he inquired what regiment is this? On being answered, *the Royal Scots*, he immediately replied, *Royal Scots, remain as you are!* The commandant of the corps, supposing the orders came from his commanding general, immediately halted his regiment, and Captain Spencer rode off. Colonel Miller's achievement, in storming the battery, was of the most brilliant and hazardous nature; it was decisive of the events of the battle, and entitled him and his corps to the highest applause; most of the officers engaged in that enterprise were killed or wounded. The battle was fought to the west of and within half a mile of the Niagara cataract. The thunder of the cannon, the roaring of the falls, the incessant discharge of musketry, the groans of the dying and wounded during the six hours in which the parties were engaged in close combat, heightened by the circumstance of its being in the night, afforded such a scene as is rarely to be met with in the history of human slaughter. The evening was calm, and the moon shone with luster when not enveloped in clouds of smoke from the firing of the contending armies. Considering the numbers engaged, few contests have ever been more sanguinary.

This was unquestionably the most severe and bloody battle that was fought during the war. One fifth of the combatants on each side were put *hors de combat*. On the American side, the commanding general and the second in command were severely wounded. On the British, their commander-in-chief was wounded, and for a few minutes a prisoner, and the second in command severely wounded and captured. The total loss of the Americans in killed, wounded and missing was 860; of the British, 878.

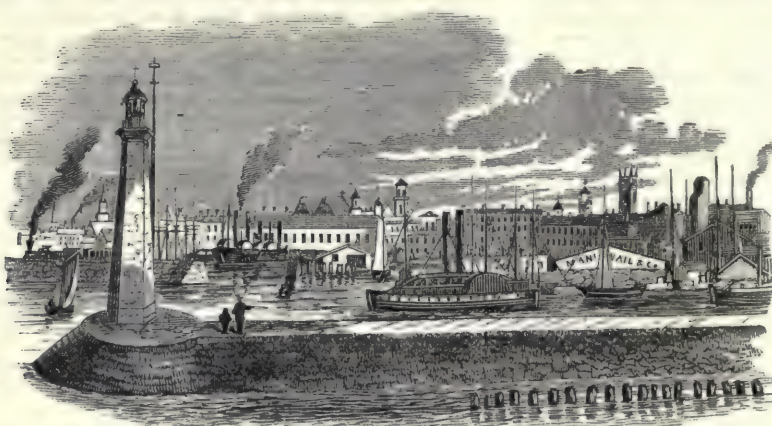
*Schlosser's Landing* is on the American side, about two miles from the cataract, and not far from the site of old Fort Schlosser. In the Canada rebellion of 1837, Navy Island, in the river opposite this point, became a rendezvous for "the Patriots" in December of that year. At this time an American steamboat, the *Caroline*, was burnt at Schlosser's Landing, at night, by a party of British from the Canada side. The warlike movements on the frontier had drawn many from curiosity to this spot, and as the only tavern at Schlosser's was filled, several persons observing the steamer had sought and obtained lodgings on it. The British boarded it, with the cry "*Cut them down! give no quarter!*" No arms were on board; no attack was expected, and no resistance made. One man was shot dead on the wharf and twelve were missing, either killed, or burnt and sunk with the boat. The boat was towed out in the river, set on fire and then left to float over the cataract.

*Fort Niagara* is at the junction of Niagara River with Lake Ontario. It is a spot of much historical note. Under the French, it was a little city of itself, and for a long period the greatest place south of Montreal or west of Albany. The fortifications originally covered about eight acres.

"In 1679, a small spot was inclosed by palisades, by M. De Salle, an officer in the service of France. In 1725, the fort was built. In 1759, it was taken by the British, under Sir William Johnson. The capture has been ascribed to treachery, though there is not known to be any existing authority to prove the charge. In 1796, it was surrendered to the United States. On the 19th of December, 1813, it was again taken by the British, by surprise, and in March, 1815, again surrendered to the Americans. This old fort is as much noted for enormity and crime as for any good ever derived from it by the nation in occupation. While in the hands of the French, there is no doubt of its having been at times used as a prison; its close and impregnable dungeons, where light was not admitted, and where remained for many years after, clear traces, and a part of the ready instruments for execution or for murder. During the American revolution, it was the headquarters of all that was barbarous, unrelenting and cruel. There were congregated the leaders and chiefs of those bands of murderers and miscreants that carried death and destruction into the remote American settlements.

*Queenstown Heights*, seven miles north of Niagara Falls, on the Canada side, is the spot where was fought the disastrous battle of that name, on the 20th of October, 1812, by which the Americans lost 1,000 men in killed, wounded and missing—principally *missing*. This action, while it covered

the American militia with disgrace, conferred honor upon the small body of regular troops engaged, who fought with great desperation. Winfield Scott,



*View from the Light-House, Buffalo.*

The engraving shows the appearance of part of Buffalo as viewed from the Light-House. Part of the breakwater is seen back from the Light-house on the left. The main entrance of the harbor is between these structures. The Niagara Railroad train passes near the shore on the left.

then a lieutenant-colonel, was taken prisoner. A tall monument stands on the spot to the memory of Gen. Sir James Brock, who was among the slain.



*Southern view of the Custom-House and Post-Office, Buffalo.*

The new Custom-House and Post-Office is at the corner of Washington and Seneca-streets. The steeple of St. John's and the Washington-street Baptist Church are seen on the left; the Universalist Church stands a few feet from that of the Baptist.

**BUFFALO**, city, port of entry and capital of Erie county, is situated at the east end of Niagara River. It is 338 miles by railroad, and by the canal 364



miles from Albany, 195 from Cleveland, 290 from Detroit, 72 from Toronto, U. C., and 597 E. by N. from Chicago. Its business facilities are very great, being at the western extremity of the Erie Canal, at the terminus of important railroads, and at the eastern termination of the navigation of the great lakes. It is regularly built, partly on low ground intersected in the southern part by Buffalo creek. The site rises gently from the water's edge, and at the distance of two miles becomes an extended plain fifty feet above the level of the harbor. Main-street, two miles long, 120 feet wide, is the finest in the city, having lofty buildings on each side. There are three public squares, all of which are planted with shade and ornamental trees. The harbor is formed by Buffalo creek, and is protected from storms by a breastwork and a pier which extends 1,500 feet from the south side of the mouth of the creek; upon the end of the pier is a light-house forty feet high. The commerce of Buffalo is immensely large, far surpassing all other ports on the great lakes. Ship building is largely carried on, and its manufactures are extensive and varied.

Buffalo is distinguished for her public schools, which are under the direction of the City Council, and open to all classes free of charge. Among the benevolent institutions are the Orphan Asylum, the City Hospital, the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, and the Female Orphan Asylum. It has forty churches and in 1860, 81,541 inhabitants.

Buffalo was originally laid out in 1801, by the Holland Land Company. From the time of the foundation of the place to 1812 it increased slowly. In that year it became a military post, and in December, 1813, every building save two were burnt by the British and Indians. Many of the inhabitants were taken prisoners to Montreal. The place was soon rebuilt, and by 1817 it contained 100 houses, some of which were large and elegant. It was incorporated as a village in 1822, and as a city in 1832.

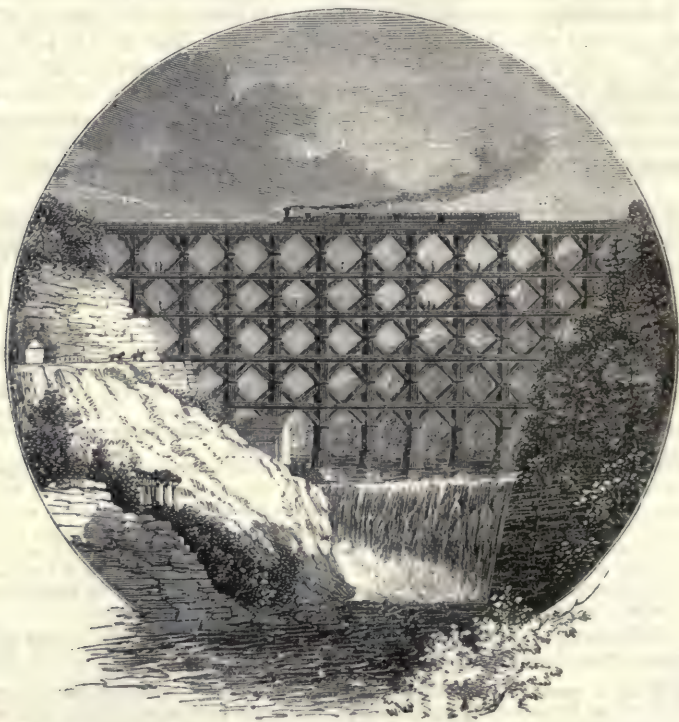
The Indian chief Red Jacket, so celebrated for his wonderful oratory, lived on the Seneca Reservation, about four miles from Buffalo. A church was erected here in 1829, at the expense of the Indians. Red Jacket was buried by the church, and his cabin was about eighty rods distant. He remained with the Pagan part of the Senecas, while his wife and children embraced Christianity. His wife, who would attend the religious meetings of the Christian party, was opposed by her husband on this account. On his death-bed, he expressed his sorrow that he had persecuted her—that she was right and he wrong, and as his dying advice said to her, "*Persevere in your religion, it is the right way.*"

*Fort Erie*, nearly opposite Buffalo, on the Canada side, at the outlet of Niagara River from Lake Erie, was an important post in the war of 1812.

In the Niagara campaign of 1814, during the months of August and September, the British, under Gen. Drummond, invested the port for about fifty days. On the night of the 15th of August, while the fort was under the command of Gen. Gaines, the enemy attempted to carry the works by storm. They were most gallantly met and repeatedly driven back, but one of their columns had gained some of the outworks, when an explosion of a small stone building, containing a quantity of cartridges, ensued, which threw them into confusion, and they were repulsed with a loss of 905 men. The American loss was but 84. On the morning of the 17th of September, Gen. Brown, having recovered from wounds received at Chippewa, and having assumed the command, made a sortie from the fort, and after a desperate conflict carried the British batteries and spiked their guns. So great was the loss of the enemy that four days after they abandoned the siege as hopeless. Thus ended the Niagara campaign, one of the most brilliant in American history.

*Geneva and Canandaigua* are two beautiful villages in this part of the state. Geneva is at the north end of Seneca Lake, on the Auburn and Rochester Railroad, 50 miles E. S. E. of Rochester. It is the seat of Geneva College, Hobart Free College, and a Medical Institute liberally endowed by the state. Canandaigua is on the Canandaigua Lake and line of the Central Railroad, 88 miles from Buffalo. It has a male and also a female academy of high repute. The beauty of its private residences, with their elegant surrounding grounds, has long given this place a pleasing reputation. Canandaigua was

laid out by Oliver Phelps and Nathaniel Gorham, who opened here, in 1789, the first land office in western New York for the sale of lands. These gentlemen had the year previous purchased of Massachusetts its pre-emption right to the lands now comprised in the counties of Ontario, Genesee, Wyoming, Niagara, Cattaraugus, Chataque and Alleghany. It was at the Canandaigua Academy, founded by these gentlemen, that Hon. Stephen A. Douglas received his education.



*Northern view of the Railroad Bridge at Portage.*

One of the falls of the Genesee River, in passing through the gorge at this place, is seen under the bridge. The Genesee Valley Canal appears passing at a high elevation on the left. This bridge is 800 feet long, 230 feet high, and has in it the timber of 240 acres of woodland.

*Genesee Falls*, formerly Portageville, Wyoming county, is a village of 600 inhabitants, on the Genesee River, about 50 miles E. S. E. from Buffalo. The Buffalo and New York Railroad crosses the Genesee river, a mile from the village, over a bridge 800 feet long, 230 feet high, 75 feet wide at base, and 25 feet at top, containing 1,062,000 feet of timber and 108,862 lbs. in iron bolts, etc. It is regarded as one of the greatest specimens of engineering skill in America; it was eighteen months in building, and cost over \$140,000. The river here falls about 300 feet in two miles, principally in three perpendicular descents, and in some places is bordered by almost perpendicular precipices 400 feet high, affording bold, striking and picturesque scenery.

*Elmira*, the capital of Chemung county, is on the New York and Erie



Railroad, 274 miles from New York and 275 from Philadelphia. It is connected by canals and railroads with the interior of Pennsylvania and Seneca Lake, 20 miles distant. Since the construction of the railroads, Elmira has rapidly increased. Ten million feet of boards and plank are exported annually from this place. A bridge, seven hundred feet in length, crosses the Chemung River. Population about 9,000.

This section of country became known to the whites in the revolutionary war. When Gen. Sullivan was penetrating into the Indian country, in Aug., 1779, the Indians and Tories under Brandt, Butler and Johnson made a stand at a bend of the river near the site of the town. An action ensued, called the "Battle of the Chemung," in which the enemy were defeated by the superior numbers and skill of the Americans.

BINGHAMPTON, the capital of Broome county, is at the junction of the Chenango and Susquehanna, where the former is crossed by the New York and Erie Railroad, 215 miles from New York and 80 from Syracuse, by railroad. It is connected with Utica by the Chenango Canal, and also by railroad with the coal regions in Pennsylvania, and has a large trade with the neighboring towns: it is surrounded by a rich agricultural country, and exports a large amount of lumber. Population about 10,000.

Binghampton was formerly called Chenango Point, and derived its present name from William Bingham, a munificent benefactor of the town in its infant state. He was proprietor of a large patent of land lying on both sides of the Susquehanna, including the site of Bingham was a native of the village. Mr. Bingham came to this country in 1791, and went into the mercantile business as a member of years. He died in 1804. His daughters married London bankers, and one of them, Lady Baring, one of the created Lord Ashurst. The New York State Inebriate Asylum, designed by the late Sir John Lubbock, and re-sited here. It is situated here. The building is on a site east of the town of Binghampton. It is three hundred and sixty-five feet long, eighty-two feet broad, built of stone and brick, in the Tudor castellated style of architecture; and presents an imposing appearance.



NEW YORK STATE INEBRIATE ASYLUM.

Situated in Binghampton, and the earliest institution of the kind ever established.

This institution owes its origin mainly to the energy of Dr. J. Edward Turner, and is the first of the kind ever established in the world. It is founded on the theory that *inebriety*, like insanity, is a disease, requiring like that, for its cure, medical and moral treatment. The want of such an institution has long been felt. "The late Dr. S. B. Woodward, of the Worcester Insane Asylum, in an able essay on the subject of establishing asylums for the inebriate, says: 'My connection with the insane asylum for twelve years, convinces me that the importance of an inebriate asylum has not its equal among the hospitals of the day; and if such an institution could be founded, it would be a great public blessing, and nine out of ten of the inebriates who could be brought under its control and treatment would be radically cured.'

Among the petitioners to the legislature, for an appropriation to this Asylum, were more than sixty leading judges of the courts; more than six hundred leading lawyers; more than five hundred leading clergymen; more than fifteen hundred leading physicians; more than two thousand leading merchants; and more than three thousand leading farmers and mechanics of the state. The petitioners to the legislature, for an appropriation for this institution, and the subscribers to its fund, represented more than fifty per cent. of all the property of this great and prosperous state."

The first white man who made a permanent settlement in what is claimed for the village vicinity was Capt. Joseph Leonard, originally from Plymouth, Mass. He first emigrated to Wyoming, Pa., from whence he removed to this place in 1787, with his wife and two children.

*Ithaca*, the capital of Tompkins county, is situated upward of a mile south of the head of Cayuga Lake, partially upon the flats and upon the hills, rising to the height of four or five hundred feet, which inclose it on all sides but the north. It is distant from Albany 163 miles, and 40 south-east from Geneva, and is regularly laid out and handsomely built. It is connected by canal and the Cayuga and Susquehanna Railroad with Owego, on the New York and Erie Railroad. Fall creek, which enters the lake at this place, furnishes great water power, and is used for various manufacturing purposes. Population about 7,000.

*Dunkirk*, at the western termination of the New York and Erie Railroad, 461 miles from New York, is the most important port on Lake Erie between Buffalo and Cleveland. Population about 6,000.

---

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

*Peter Stuyvesant*, the last and most celebrated of the Dutch governors of New York, began his administration in 1647. He exerted all his energies to prevent the encroachments of the English and the Swedes on the territory under his command. In 1655, he obliged the Swedes at New Castle, Delaware Bay, to swear allegiance to the Dutch authority. But in 1664, Col. Nichols, with an English fleet, arrived at New York, then called New Amsterdam, and compelled Gov. Stuyvesant and the whole colony to surrender to their invaders. He, however, remained in the country until his death. He was buried within the walls of the second built Reformed Dutch Church, now occupied by St. Mark's Church, which has on its outside wall the original stone designating the place of his interment, with his rank and titles, thus:

In this vault lies buried PETRUS STUYVESANT, late captain-general and commander-in-chief of Amsterdam, in New Netherland, now called New York and the Dutch West India Islands. Died in August, A. D. 1682, aged eighty years.

*Sir William Johnson* was born in Ireland about the year 1714. He was the nephew of Sir Peter Warren, the naval commander who distinguished himself at the siege of Louisburg. Sir Peter sent young Johnson to superintend his large estate which he had on the Mohawk. To fulfill the duties of his commission, Johnson learned the language of the Indians and cultivated their acquaintance. His situation at Johnstown, between Albany and Oswego, gave him great opportunities for trade. By a course of sagacious measures, he obtained an influence over the Indians greater than was held by any other white man of his time. In 1755, he commanded the Provincial troops of New York, marched against Crown Point and gained a victory over the French under Baron Dieskau, for which he received from the House of Commons £5,000 sterling, and the title of baronet from the king. Sir William died suddenly at Johnson Hall, 44 miles west of Albany, July 11, 1774, aged 60 years.

*Col. Joseph Brandt*, the celebrated Mohawk chieftain, resided at Canajoharie Castle, the central of the three castles of the Mohawks, in their native country. He is supposed to have been born about the year 1742, on the banks of the Ohio, while his parents were on a hunting expedition in that part of the country. In 1761, he was sent by Sir Wm. Johnson to Dartmouth College, then under the charge of the Rev. Dr. Wheelock. He translated into the Mohawk language the Gospel of St. Mark, and assisted the Rev. Mr. Stewart, the Episcopal missionary, in translating a number of religious works into the Indian tongue. Brandt being a neighbor and under the influence of the Johnson family, took up arms against the Americans in the revolutionary contest. After the war, he removed with his nation to Canada. He died, upward of thirty years since, in Brantford, Upper Canada.

*George Clinton*, son of Col. Charles Clinton, was born in Orange county, N. Y., July 15, 1739. At an early age he was distinguished for his activity and enterprise. In 1775, he was appointed a delegate to the continental congress, and was present at and in favor of the Declaration of Independence, but having been appointed a brigadier-general in the army, was obliged to leave congress immediately after his vote was given, in consequence of which his name does not appear among the signers. In 1777, he was elected the first governor under the new constitution, and continued in that office for eighteen years. In



1804, he was vice-president of the United States, and died in that station at Washington, April 20, 1812.

*Phil. Livingston*

*Philip Livingston*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Albany, in 1716. He graduated at Yale College in 1737. He settled in New York, and devoted himself to mercantile pursuits. In 1775, the Royalists had gained such an ascendancy that several counties of New

York took the responsibility of sending delegates to the continental congress, among whom were Philip Livingston and his nephew, Robert R. Livingston. Mr. Livingston was elected a member of the first senate of the state of New York. In 1778, he again took his seat in congress, though in a delicate state of health, occasioned by dropsy in the chest. He died suddenly, when absent from home, June 12, 1778.

*Francis Lewis*

*Francis Lewis*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Wales, and was educated partly in Scotland and partly at Westminster. When of age, he came to New York, and commenced business as a merchant. For a time he held a military office in the French and Indian war. He was an active committee man in the continental congress until 1778. He suffered greatly for his

adherence to the American cause. His property on Long Island was destroyed, his wife confined in a close prison for several months, which probably caused her death. Mr. Lewis died at the age of nearly 90 years.

*Lewis Morris*

*Lewis Morris*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Morrisania, N. Y., in 1726, and was educated at Yale College. Being the eldest son, he inherited his father's manorial estate, which placed him in affluent

circumstances. As a delegate to the continental congress, he voted for independence when that act seemed to be in opposition to all his worldly interests. After the war, he returned to his estate, which had been ravaged by the enemy, and spent the remainder of his life in agricultural pursuits. He died January, 1798, in the 72d year of his age.

*William Floyd*

*William Floyd*, a signer of the declaration of Independence, was born on Long Island, N. Y., in 1734. While attending to his public duties, he suffered greatly in the destruction of his property and the exile of his family from their home on account of the ravages of the enemy. In 1784, Gen. Floyd purchased some wild lands in the valley of the Mohawk, to which he removed in 1803. He died in August, in the year 1821, at the age of 87.

*De Witt Clinton*, son of James Clinton, a brigadier-general in the army of the revolution, was born in Orange county, N. Y., in 1769. He was chosen to many important offices in his native state, and was elected governor in 1817. His name, genius and his services are stamped upon many monuments of public munificence and utility, the most useful of which is the Erie Canal. He died suddenly in February, 1828.

*John Jay, L. L. D.*, was born in the city of New York in 1745. He was a member of the first American congress in 1774, and was president of that body in 1776. He was appointed minister plenipotentiary to Spain. He was one of the commissioners to negotiate peace with Great Britain, and signed the definitive treaty of peace at Paris, September 3, 1783. He was appointed chief justice of the United States by Washington in 1789. In 1794, he was appointed minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, and succeeded in negotiating the treaty which bears his name. He was governor of the state of New York from 1795 to 1801, when he retired to his farm in Bedford, N. Y., and died in 1829, aged 84.

*Philip Schuyler* was born in Albany in 1735. In 1785, he was appointed major-general in the United States army, and commander of the forces destined for the invasion of Canada. Ill health obliged him to relinquish the command to Montgomery. When Burgoyne's invasion began, he made great exertions to oppose his progress, when he was unjustly superseded in the chief command by Gates, but he subsequently rendered important services to his country. After the war, he was a member of congress, and twice a senator

He died in 1804, aged 73 years, leaving a reputation for superior mental powers, joined to great integrity, amiability and enterprise. His daughter married Alexander Hamilton.

*Gouverneur Morris* was born at Morrisiana, N. Y., in 1752, educated at King's (now Columbia) College, and began the practice of the law. In the revolution, he was one of the most active and esteemed members of Congress. He was a member, from Pennsylvania, of the convention which formed the federal constitution, and from 1792 to 1796 was U. S. minister to France. He afterward represented New York in the national senate. He died in 1816, aged 64 years. He was a fine orator and writer. A sketch of his life and selections from his papers was published by Jared Sparks.

*Alexander Hamilton*, the statesman, soldier and patriot, was born on the island of Nevis, West Indies, in 1757, having a Scotch father and a French mother. He was educated at King's College, where, in 1775, when only a boy of seventeen, he electrified patriot gatherings in New York by his oratory. Soon after he raised a company and entered the army as a captain of artillery. His extraordinary talents attracted the attention of Washington, who made him his aid-de-camp and confidential secretary, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. He was a member of the convention which framed the federal constitution, and, with James Madison and John Jay, wrote the series of articles in favor of that instrument, known as the *Federalist*, more than half the whole number being from his pen. As secretary of the U. S. treasury under Washington, his consummate skill as a financier was exhibited. In 1804, at the age of 47, he was killed in a duel with Aaron Burr.

*Silas Wright* was born in Amherst, Mass., in 1795, educated at Middlebury College, and in 1819 settled as a lawyer in Canton, St. Lawrence county. He first entered congress as member of the lower house, in 1827. From 1833 until 1847, when he was elected governor of New York, he was in the U. S. senate. Three years later he died. He was offered by President Tyler a seat upon the bench of the supreme court of the U. S., and by other presidents, seats in their cabinets and missions abroad, all of which he refused. He was a man of great strength of mind—in his disposition, socially as well as politically, a democrat. This endeared him to the masses, and had he lived, he would in all probability have been president of the country, for no man of his party was so universally popular.



# NEW JERSEY.

---

THE precise date of the first European settlement within the limits of New Jersey, does not distinctly appear. It is believed that the first settlement



ARMS OF NEW JERSEY.

MOTTO—Liberty and Prosperity.

commenced at Bergen, about the year 1618, by a number of Danes, or Norwegians, who accompanied the Dutch colonists that came over and first settled New York. As early as 1614, a redoubt was thrown up on the right bank of Hudson River, probably at the present Jersey City Point. In 1623, the Dutch West India Company dispatched a ship under the command of Capt. May, with settlers and articles of trade. May entered Delaware Bay, and gave his own name to its northern cape, which it still retains [Cape May]. He proceeded up Delaware River and erected a fortification a few miles below Camden, which was called *Fort Nassau*.

This may be considered as the first attempt to establish a settlement on the eastern shore of the Delaware.

The West India Company offered great advantages to others who would engage to make settlements. They even granted charters to individuals, giving them the exclusive right to large portions of land, subject only to the Indian claim. A number of persons took advantage of this privilege, and sent over agents to select and purchase tracts. The possessors of these claims thus acquired, formed an association among themselves, having in view the settlement of these lands, and the prosecution of trade. They dispatched a vessel under the command of De Vries, who left the Texel, Dec. 12, 1630, and arrived in the Delaware in the course of the winter. It is stated that he found none of the Europeans who preceded him, and that Fort Nassau had fallen into the hands of the Indians.

De Vries having erected a fort and landed the new settlers, returned to Holland. During his absence, a difficulty arose with one of the native tribes, which at length terminated in the massacre of every one of the colonists. De Vries returned shortly afterward with a new company, and while he mourned the loss of his former companions, he narrowly escaped a similar fate. Pressed for provisions, he was compelled to conceal his resentment, and continue intercourse with the natives. Under the pretense of furnishing him with provisions, the natives directed him to proceed up the river and enter a stream now called Cooper's Creek. He was saved by the

kindness of an Indian woman, who informed him that treachery was intended, and that the entire crew of a vessel had been already destroyed in that place. \* \* \* Disheartened by repeated disasters, the Dutch abandoned the country; and for some years not a single European was left upon the shores of the Delaware.

In 1626, a company was formed in Sweden, under the patronage of Gustavus Adolphus, for the purpose of planting a colony in America. The next year a number of Swedes and Finns came over, and purchased of the natives the land on both sides of the River Delaware, but made their first settlement on its western bank, near Christiana Creek. About the year 1640, the English began a plantation on its eastern bank. The Swedes, in concert with the Dutch, who then possessed New York, drove them out of the country. On the spot from which the English had been driven, the Swedes built a fort, and by this means gained the command of the river, claimed and exercised authority over all vessels that entered it, even those of the Dutch, their late associates.

The Swedes continued in possession of the country on both sides of the Delaware, until the year 1655. During this year, Stuyvesant, the Dutch governor of New Netherlands, having obtained assistance from Holland, sailed with a strong force to the Delaware. The Swedes having no adequate means of resistance, were compelled to give up their posts, and submit to their conquerors. The officers and principal people were made prisoners, and carried to New Amsterdam [New York]. The Dutch were now in possession of the territory, comprising, at this time, the states of New York, Delaware, and New Jersey.

The claim of the English, founded on prior discovery, to the territory now occupied by the Dutch, was never abandoned. An expedition was fitted out, which arrived, before New Amsterdam, the latter part of the year 1664. Stuyvesant, the governor, though a brave soldier, was, on account of the defenseless state of the place, obliged to surrender. Sir Robert Carr, with two frigates, was sent to compel the submission of the colony on the Delaware, "which he effected with the expenditure of two barrels of powder and 20 shot."

Charles II, in 1664, granted to his brother, the duke of York, a large extent of territory extending from Nova Scotia to the east side of Delaware Bay. The duke of York, by deed of release, dated June 24, 1664, sold and confirmed to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, their heirs and assigns, all that tract of land to the westward of Long Island and Manhattan; between the ocean and the Hudson on the east, and the Delaware on the west, from Cape May to the north branch of the Delaware, in 41° and 40'', of latitude, by the name of New Cesaria, or New Jersey. The name, it is said, was given in compliment to Carteret, who had defended the Island of Jersey against the Long Parliament during the civil wars.

The two proprietors formed a constitution, which granted liberty of conscience and equal rights, and appointed Philip Carteret governor. In 1665, he came over and fixed the seat of government at Elizabethtown. He also purchased land of the Indians, and sent agents into New England to invite settlers from that quarter. The terms offered were so favorable, that many were induced to remove.

A few years after Gov. Carteret began his administration; the settlements were disturbed by domestic disputes. Some of the inhabitants who had purchased lands of the Indians, before they were granted away by the duke of York, refused to pay rent to the new proprietors. This, with some other causes, produced, in 1672, an insurrection among the people. Carteret was obliged to leave the province, and seek redress in England, and his officers were imprisoned, and their estates confiscated. The people now prevailed on James Carteret, a weak and dissolute natural son of the governor, to assume the government. The father, when in England, obtained from the proprietors such favorable concessions and promises, as quieted the people, and induced them again to submit to his authority.



In 1673, war having taken place with Holland, a small squadron was sent over by the Dutch, which arrived at Staten Island in July. As the fleet advanced toward New York, Capt. Manning, who had charge of the town, refused to make any defense, and surrendered the place, unconditionally, to the invaders. He was afterward tried by a court martial, and plead guilty to all the charges preferred. His sentence was as extraordinary as his conduct; it was that "though he deserved death, yet because he had, since the surrender, been in England, and had *seen the king and the duke*, it was adjudged that his sword should be broke over his head, in public, before the city hall; and himself rendered unworthy of wearing a sword, and of serving his majesty for the future, in any public trust in the government."

The Dutch dominion so suddenly restored, existed but a short time, as it was surrendered to the English the next year. Some doubts having arisen as to the validity of the duke of York's title, on account of the Dutch conquest, he deemed it prudent to procure a new patent, including the same territory as the former. In 1674, Maj. Edmund Andross, so well known by his tyrannical usurpations, came over as governor (under the duke of York) of the province of New York. Andross also claimed jurisdiction over the Jerseys, insisting that the conquest by the Dutch divested the proprietors of all their rights. He imprisoned those magistrates who refused to submit to his authority, and imposed a duty on all imported goods. The inhabitants complained to the duke, and commissioners were appointed, who decided that the duties imposed by Andross, were illegal and oppressive.

Lord Berkeley having become involved in debt, he offered his share of the province of New Jersey for sale. His right, or interest, was purchased by John Fenwick and Edward Byllinge, members of the Society of Friends. The tract thus purchased was afterward known as *West New Jersey*. Byllinge, the principal proprietor, having been brought into difficulty by losses in trade, his property was entrusted to *William Penn*, *Gawen Lawrie*, and *Nicholas Lucas* (all Friends or Quakers), to be used for the benefit of his creditors. These trustees sold a considerable number of shares of the undivided moiety to different purchasers, who thereby became proprietaries in common with them. These proprietors agreed upon a form of government, comprising many of the provisions of the instrument formed by Berkeley and Carteret, with others originating with themselves. The first permanent English settlers in West Jersey, came over with Fenwick and made a settlement at Salem, in 1675.

Sir George Carteret, sole proprietor of East Jersey, dying in 1679, by will, ordered that province to be sold to pay his debts; which was accordingly done by his widow and executors, by indenture of lease and release, bearing date 1681-82, to William Penn and eleven others, who were thence called the "*twelve proprietors*." The plan and proposals of these proprietors became quite popular, particularly among the Scotch, many of whom came over and settled in East Jersey. The twelve proprietors did not long hold the province to themselves, but each took a partner. These, with the other twelve, were called the *twenty-four proprietors*: to them the duke of York made a fresh grant of East New Jersey, bearing date 14th of March, 1682. The first governor under the new administration, was Robt. Barclay, a Scotch gentleman, who had adopted the sentiments of the Friends or Quakers, and was the author of the celebrated "*Apology*" in their defense.

At this period there were supposed to be about 5,000 inhabitants in East Jersey. Philip Carteret continued governor until about the year 1681. The sessions of the assembly were mostly held at Elizabethtown, occasionally at Woodbridge, and once or more at Middletown and Piscataway. The division line between East and West Jersey, appears to have been a line from the south-east of Little Egg Harbor, on Barnagat Creek, to a creek a little below Ancocus Creek on the Delaware River, thence about 35 miles straight course along Delaware River, up to 41° 40' north latitude.

The settlers in both West Jersey and Pennsylvania, about the year 1687, were put to difficulties on account of food; their crops having in great part failed. Several families had already exhausted their stock, and were forced to subsist on what was spared by such of their neighbors as were better provided. These were few in proportion to the mouths to be filled. Some on the rivers had lived weeks

on fish; others were forced to put up with herbs; but unexpectedly to many arrived a vessel from New England to Philadelphia, laden with corn, which proved an agreeable supply. The settlers were not afterward exposed to the like necessity for want of food.

The year 1701 was a memorable era in the history of New Jersey, on account of the disturbances and confusions that violently agitated the minds of the people. Each province had many and different proprietors, who promoted separate and interfering schemes and interests. To promote particular purposes, one party would have the choice and management of the governor, while another refused to obey any officers but those of their own nomination. Discord prevailed; the proprietors weary of contending with each other, and with the people drew up an instrument whereby they surrendered their right of government to the crown, which was accepted by Queen Anne on the 17th of April 1702.

Immediately on the transfer of the right of government to the crown, Queen Anne re-united East and West Jersey into one province, and entrusted its government, as well as that of New York, to her kinsman, Lord Cornbury, who arrived in New Jersey in 1703. He continued in the office of governor of New York and New Jersey until 1708; when the complaints of the people were such that the queen was compelled to revoke his commission. These provinces continued for several years to be ruled by the same governor, but each chose a separate assembly. In the summer of 1738, the inhabitants, by petition to the king, desired that they might in future have a separate governor. Their request was granted, and Lewis Morris, Esq., was the first that was appointed.

William Franklin, the son of Dr. Benjamin Franklin, was the last of the royal governors; he succeeded Gov. Hardy, in 1763. This year was also distinguished by a treaty of peace between Great Britain and France, by which Canada was ceded to the British king, and the colonies secured from the ravages of French and Indian wars, which had continued for more than half a century. When Mr. Pitt, the celebrated British minister, called upon the colonial government to make an effort to destroy the French power in America, "the assembly of New Jersey, instead of raising reluctantly five hundred men, doubled that number, and, to fill the ranks in season, offered a bounty of twelve pounds per man, increased the pay of the officers, and voted a sum of £50,000 for their maintenance. They at the same session directed barracks to be built at Burlington, Trenton, New Brunswick, Amboy, and Elizabethtown, competent each for the accommodation of three hundred men. . . . This complement of one thousand men New Jersey kept up during the years 1758, 1759, and 1760; and in the years 1761 and 1762 furnished 600 men, besides in the latter year a company of 64 men and officers, especially for garrison duty; for which she incurred an average expense of £40,000 per annum."

At the commencement of the revolutionary period, New Jersey was among the foremost of her sister colonies in resisting the aggressions of British tyranny. Early in July, 1774, the inhabitants of the several counties of New Jersey assembled in their county towns, and passed resolutions strongly disapproving the acts of parliament—closing the port of Boston, etc. They nominated deputies to meet in convention for the purpose of electing delegates to the general congress about to meet in Philadelphia. The New Jersey delegates reported the proceedings of congress to the assembly, Jan. 11, 1775, by whom they were unanimously approved: "such members as were Quakers excepting only to such parts as seemed to wear an appearance, or might have a tendency to force, as inconsistent with their religious principles."

The joint action of the colonies was opposed by their royal governors, who threw every obstacle in their power to prevent its accomplishment. Gov.



Franklin refused to summon the assembly, notwithstanding the petitions of the people; therefore the first delegates to congress were elected by a convention. The second provincial convention met at Trenton, May 23, 1775, and directed that one or more companies of eighty should be formed in each township, or corporation; and, in order to raise necessary funds, imposed a tax of £10,000. The provincial congress of New Jersey reassembled Aug. 5, 1775, and directed that 54 companies, each of 64 minute-men, be organized. These troops were formed into ten battalions: in Bergen, Essex, Middlesex, Monmouth, Somerset, Morris, Sussex, Hunterdon, and Burlington, one each; in Gloucester and Salem, one; while in the counties of Cumberland and Cape May were independent light infantry and rangers. But the chief measure of this congress was the perpetuation of the authority which they had assumed; they therefore resolved and directed that, during the continuance of the controversy between Great Britain and America, the inhabitants qualified to vote should yearly choose deputies to the provincial congress, who now took upon themselves the management of the affairs of the colony, relating to their rights and liberties.

Gov. Franklin convened the legislature Nov. 16, 1775. He made an address, the prominent objects of which seem to have been to obtain from the assembly an assurance of personal safety, and a disavowal of all intention to proclaim independence. On the 6th of December he prorogued the house till Jan. 3, 1776, but it never reassembled; and thus terminated the provincial legislature of New Jersey.

The provincial congress of New Jersey convened at Burlington, June 10, 1776. At this period the general congress of the United Colonies was in session in Philadelphia, and, on the memorable *fourth of July*, declared themselves independent of Great Britain. On the 18th of the same month the provincial congress assumed the title of the "*State Convention of New Jersey*." During the progress of these events, Gov. Franklin was compelled to stand by an almost idle spectator, as the torrent of public opinion was too strong for him to attempt to turn its course. He however, by proclamation of the 30th of May, summoned the house, in the name of the king, to meet on the 20th of June. The provincial congress, seeing the mischief of the measure, resolved, by a vote of thirty-five to eleven, that the proclamation of William Franklin, late governor, ought not to be obeyed; and, as he had shown himself to be an enemy to the liberties of his country, his person should be secured. This was accordingly done; and, by an order of the continental congress, on the 25th of June, the deposed governor was sent, under guard, to Gov. Trumbull of Connecticut, who was desired to take his parole, and in case he refused to take it, to treat him agreeably to the resolutions of congress respecting prisoners. This request was immediately complied with. On his release he sailed to England, where he received a pension for his losses.

The first legislature of independent New Jersey convened at Princeton, Aug. 27, 1776, and on the 21st of the same month William Livingston, Esq., was, in joint ballot, chosen governor of the state; and, being annually re-elected, was continued in office for fourteen years. During his administration the state was the theater of war for several years. In the revolutionary struggle, her losses, both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than any other of the thirteen states. When Gen. Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, almost forsaken, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and for a con-

siderable time composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the state, that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not signalized by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton the enemy received a check, which may be said, with justice, to have turned the tide of war.



*Park, or Common, Newark.*

This beautiful ground is situated in the northern part of Broad street: the market building, with its tower, is seen on the right.

In the summer of 1778, Sir Henry Clinton retreated, with the British army, from Philadelphia, through New Jersey to New York. The battle of Monmouth signalizes this retreat. The military services performed by the soldiers of New Jersey, and the sufferings of her people, during the revolutionary war, entitle her to the gratitude of her sister states. By her sacrifices of blood and treasure, in resisting oppression, she is entitled to stand in the foremost rank among those states which struggled for American freedom.

New Jersey is bounded N. by the state of New York; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by Delaware Bay, and W. by the state of Pennsylvania. It lies between  $38^{\circ} 55'$ , and  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. lat.; and extends from  $73^{\circ} 59'$  to  $75^{\circ} 29'$ , W. long. Its extreme length, from N. to S., is about 160 miles; its average breadth about 50 miles, and its area, 8,320 miles. Population, in 1850, 489,319: in 1860, 660,093.

The face of New Jersey, at the north, is rather mountainous and broken, being crossed by portions of the Blue Ridge and elevated ranges. From this point to the central part of the state, the land is gradually depressed and becomes undulating. At the south it is still lower and more level. The soil, in the hilly region, furnishes many excellent tracts for grazing; in the center it is quite fertile; while toward the Atlantic Coast it is sandy and



naturally sterile; and the surface, in many places, covered with immense forests of pine. The latter district, however, by manual toil, has been made uncommonly productive, the nearness of the two great markets, New York and Philadelphia, having stimulated the industry and agricultural skill of the inhabitants. Wheat, and all the grains peculiar to the middle states; potatoes, all descriptions of garden vegetables, and fruits of the finest sorts, as peaches, pears, plumbs, cherries, strawberries, etc., are raised in great profusion.

---

NEWARK, the most populous and flourishing place in New Jersey, is situated on the great railroad route between New York and Philadelphia, on the W. side of Passaic River, three miles from its entrance into Newark Bay, nine miles from the city of New York, and 49 from Trenton. The city stands on a fertile plain, with a rising ground on the west. It is regularly laid out, with broad and straight streets, many of which are bordered by lofty and beautiful shade trees. It has two large and pleasant public squares, which are adorned with majestic elms. Broad street, passing through the city from N. to S., is an extensive and beautiful avenue. The elevated ground on the west affords fine situations for residences—many of which are elegant buildings, showing evidences of wealth and refinement. Population, in 1830, 10,950; in 1840, 17,290; in 1850, 38,894; in 1860, 72,055.

Newark is well built; it contains about 30 churches, several of which are fine buildings. The court house, in the western part of the city, is an elegant structure in the Egyptian style of architecture, built of brown free stone. Among the literary institutions of the place, are the Mechanics' Association for literary and scientific improvement, which has a literary and philosophical apparatus; the Mercantile and Literary Association, which sustains a course of public lectures: the Newark Library Association has a well selected library, open to the public on the most liberal terms; and the New Jersey Historical Society. The Newark Academy was established in 1792, and was distinguished, for many years, as one of the largest and most prominent institutions in the country.

Newark is very extensively engaged in manufactures, a great part of which are sent to distant markets. About the year 1676, measures were taken to invite mechanics to this place. The first shoemaker appears to have been induced to come into the settlement from Elizabethtown, having been formally admitted a member of the community, on condition of supplying it with shoes. The manufacture of boots, shoes, saddles, and various other fabrics of leather, has ever been an important branch of business. Other manufactures in great variety and abundance, are produced; the most important are carriages, hats and caps, cutlery and jewelry.

The town of Newark was settled in the month of May, 1666, by emigrants from Connecticut. Gov. Carteret, soon after his arrival in New Jersey, sent agents into New England to publish the "concessions," or terms of the proprietors. These were so liberal that agents were dispatched from Guilford, Branford, and Milford, in Connecticut, to view the country and learn the terms of the purchase. They returned with a favorable report; especially of the district "beyond the marshes lying to the north from Elizabethtown." These agents, Capt. *Robert Treat*, John *Curtis*, Jasper *Crane*, and John *Treat*, were sent back to make arrangements for an immediate settlement. The preliminaries being arranged, 30 families, from the above named towns and New Haven, embarked under the gui-

dance of their agents, and after a long and tedious passage, arrived in the Passaic River early in May.

Although Gov. Carteret agreed to clear the plantations they might select, from all incumbrances, yet when they began to land their goods, they were warned off the ground by the Hackensack Indians, who claimed the land as their own. Capt. Treat and his company were now disposed to return, but by the persuasions of the governor and other gentlemen, they were induced to remain and treat with the Indians. A bargain was effected, and a purchase of a township was made. The limits of the original township of Newark, comprised the present townships of Springfield, Livingston, Orange, Bloomfield, and Caldwell. The price of the purchase was £130 New England currency; 12 Indian blankets, and 12 Indian guns.

At the first distribution of land, each man took by lot six acres as a *homestead*. Seven individuals selected for the purpose, assessed on each settler his portion of the general purchase money. The lands were eventually divided into three ranges; each range into lots, and parceled by lottery: first setting apart certain portions called "*tradesmen's lots*," one of which was to be given to the first of every trade, who should settle permanently in the place. In 1667, the Rev. Abraham Pierson, the first minister, commenced his official duties here. Robert Treat, and Jasper Crane, were chosen the first magistrates in 1668. In 1676, the first school was established; the selectmen "agreed with Mr. John Catlin, to instruct their children and servants in as much English reading, writing, and arithmetic as he could teach." Mr. Catlin was also chosen attorney for the town, and appears to have been the first lawyer settled here.

During the years 1745 '46 and '47, a great excitement existed in the vicinity, arising out of contentions between the settlers and the English proprietors concerning the title to the lands. The settlers held under their Indian title, and refused to recognize any other. In 1745 and '46, there were two great riots at Newark, in each of which the jail was broken open by large mobs, and the prisoners held by suits in favor of the English proprietors set at liberty. The same parties liberated other prisoners for the same cause, at Elizabethtown and Somerville.

At the commencement of the revolutionary war, the town was much divided upon the questions agitating the country; and on the Declaration of Independence by the state, several families, among whom was Mr. Brown, pastor of the Episcopal Church, who had ministered from its foundation, joined the royalists in New York. From its vicinity to that stronghold of the enemy, the town suffered greatly by the visitations of regular troops and marauders. On the 22d of Nov., 1776, Gen. Washington entered Newark on his retreat through New Jersey, having crossed the Passaic by the Aquackanonek bridge, with a force of 3,500, comprising Beal's, Heard's and part of Irvine's brigades. Here the troops remained encamped until the morning of the 28th, when Lord Cornwallis entered the town from New York, and the American forces retreated toward New Brunswick and the Delaware. Each army was thus for a season quartered upon the inhabitants of the town, and the British commander, in pursuing the Americans, left a strong guard behind, which remained here until after his discomfiture at Trenton. Foraging parties, and bands of plunderers in the garb of the enemy, kept the neighborhood in continual alarm through several years. On the night of the 25th of Jan., 1780, a regiment of 500 men, commanded by Col. Lumm, came from New York, *following the river on the ice*, and burned the academy, then standing on the upper green. This was a stone building, two stories high, with apartments for the teacher. On the same night another British party, unknown to the first, fired the Presbyterian Church at Elizabethtown, the light from which alarmed the incendiaries at Newark, and caused their hasty retreat. They carried with them Joseph Hedden, Esq., an active whig, who had zealously opposed their previous depredations; dragging him from a sick-bed, and compelling him to follow, with no other than his night clothing. The party returned by the route by which they came; and a soldier, more humane than his fellows, gave Mr. H. a blanket, a short time before they reached Paulus Hook. At this place Mr. H. was confined in a sugar house, where he perished in a few days, in consequence of his sufferings that night.



About this period, and during the war, the average population of the town was less than 1,000. In 1777, it contained 141 dwelling houses.

The present public bridge over the Passaic, was originally built about the year 1792. Previous to the revolution, and up to this period, the business on the river was chiefly transacted at Lowe and Camp's Dock, now known as the stone dock, some hundred yards north of the old bridge. The first public road to New York communicated with Market street, and led across the upland and meadow by a ferry near the bay. On the construction of the present causeway, the "old ferry road" was abandoned.



*State House at Trenton.*

TRENTON, the capital of New Jersey, is situated on the E. side of Delaware River, at the head of sloop navigation; 55 miles S. W. from New York, 30 N. E. from Philadelphia, and 166 from Washington. The localities of Mill Hill, Bloomsbury, and Lambertton, comprised in the borough of South Trenton, and extending about a mile down the river, may, in a general description of Trenton, be considered as a part of the city. The borough is divided from the city proper by the Assunpink, a small stream which here passes into the Delaware. The city has many handsome public and private buildings. It contains a state house, the state library, state prison, state lunatic asylum, city hall, a lyceum, about 20 churches, and a population, in 1860, of 17,206.

The county buildings are situated in South Trenton, also the state prison, about three fourths of a mile below the central part of the city, a few rods from the Delaware and Raritan Canal, and the railroad from Jersey City to Camden. The walls of the prison, 20 feet high and three feet thick, inclose an area of four acres. The entrance is through the main building, in which reside the family of the warden and his assistants, to an observatory in the rear, from which diverge, at an angle of 45 degrees on each side, the two corridors in which are the cells for the prisoners. At the foot of the falls or rapids, and at about half a mile from the central part of the city, is the beautiful covered bridge across the Delaware, which is considered a fine specimen of bridge architecture of wood, 1,100 feet in length; it was commenced

in 1804, and finished in 1806, at an expense of \$180,000. It withstood the great flood of 1841 unharmed, while the more frail structures of a later day were swept away. It is crossed by the Philadelphia and Trenton Railroad.

The first settlements, made about the year 1679, at the *Falls of the Delaware*, by the *Friends*, were on both sides of the river. Those on the New Jersey side were on the low land at the mouth of the Assunpink, and on the plains. About the year 1700, the settlements were commenced by persons who purchased the lands from the original proprietors, or by those who had taken up the lands. From this period, the settlement of the township was increased by emigrants from Long Island, from East Jersey, and other parts. In 1714, Mahlon Stacy sold his plantation on both sides of the Assunpink, to Col. Wm. Trent, of Philadelphia. The lot on which the court house was built, it is said, was given to the county by Mr. Trent, about the year 1720, and in compliment to him for the gift the place was called Trenton, or, as it was first written, *Trent's town*. In 1790, Trenton was made the seat of government of New Jersey, and in 1792, it was constituted a city.

#### BATTLE OF TRENTON.

Trenton will ever be memorable as the place where, at the gloomiest period of the revolution, the tide of war turned in favor of the Americans, Dec. 26, 1776. The following is Washington's account of the battle, communicated by him to Congress, in a letter dated Head Quarters, at Newtown, Dec. 27, 1776:

I have the pleasure of congratulating you upon the success of an enterprise which I had formed against a detachment of the enemy lying in Trenton, and which was executed yesterday morning.

The evening of the 25th, I ordered the troops intended for this service to parade back of McKonkey's Ferry [now Taylorsville], that they might begin to pass as soon as it grew dark—imagining that we should be able to throw them all over, with the necessary artillery, by 12 o'clock, and that we might easily arrive at Trenton by five in the morning, the distance being about nine miles. But the quantity of ice made that night impeded the passage of the boats so much that it was three o'clock before the artillery could all be got over, and nearly four before the troops took up their line of march.

I formed my detachment into two divisions; one to march up the lower river road, the other by the upper or Pennington road. As the divisions had nearly the same distance to march, I ordered each of them, immediately upon forcing the out-guards, to push directly into the town, that they might charge the enemy before they had time to form. The upper division arrived at the enemy's advanced post exactly at eight o'clock; and in three minutes after, I found, from the fire on the lower road, that that division had also got up. The out-guards made but a small opposition; though, for their numbers, they behaved very well, keeping up a constant retreating fire from behind houses.

We presently saw their main body formed; but, from their motions, they seemed undetermined how to act. Being hard pressed by our troops, who had already got possession of part of their artillery, they attempted to file off by a road on their right, leading to Princeton; but, perceiving their intention, I threw a body of troops in their way, which immediately checked them. Finding, from our disposition, that they were surrounded, and they must inevitably be cut to pieces if they made any further resistance, they agreed to lay down their arms. The number that submitted in this manner was 23 officers and 886 men. Col. Rohl, the commanding officer, and seven others, were found wounded in the town. I do not know exactly how many they had killed; but I fancy not above twenty or thirty; as they never made any regular stand. Our loss is very trifling indeed; only two officers, and one or two privates wounded.

I find that the detachment of the enemy consisted of the three Hessian regiments of Landschat, Knipphausen, and Rohl, amounting to about 1,500 men, and a troop of British light-horse; but immediately upon the beginning of the attack, all those who were not killed or taken pushed directly down the road toward Bordentown. These likewise would have fallen into our hands, could my plan completely have been carried into execution. Gen. Ewing was to have crossed before day, at Trenton ferry, and taken possession of the bridge leading to the town; but the quantity of ice was so great, that though he did everything in his power to effect it, he could not cross. This difficulty also hindered Gen. Cadwallader from crossing with the Pennsylvania militia from Bristol. He got part of his foot over, but, finding it impossible to embark his artillery, he was obliged to desist. I am fully confident that, could the troops under Gens. Ewing and Cadwallader have passed the river, I should have been enabled, with their assistance, to have driven the enemy from all their



posts below Trenton; but the numbers I had with me being inferior to theirs below, and a strong battalion of light infantry being at Princeton, above me, I thought it most prudent to return the same evening, with the prisoners and the artillery we had taken. We found no stores of any consequence in the town.

In justice to the officers and men, I must add, that their behavior upon this occasion reflects the highest honor upon them. The difficulty of passing the river in a very severe night, and their march through a violent storm of hail and snow, did not in the least abate their ardor; but, when they came to the charge, each seemed to vie with the other in pressing forward; and were I to give a preference to any particular corps, I should do injustice to the other.

The annexed account of the battle of Trenton is from the *Pennsylvania Journal* of 1781:

About eight o'clock in the morning, an attack was made upon the piquet guard of the enemy. It was commanded by a youth of eighteen, who fell in his retreat to the main body. At half past eight the town was nearly surrounded, and all the avenues to it were seized, except the one left for Gen. Ewing to occupy. An accident here liked to have deprived the American army of the object of their enterprise. The commanding officer of one division sent word to Gen. Washington, just before they reached the town, that his ammunition had been wet by a shower of rain that had fallen that morning, and desired to know what he must do. Washington sent him word to "*advance with fixed bayonets.*" This laconic answer inspired the division with the firmness and courage of their leader. The whole body now moved onward, in sight of the enemy. An awful silence reigned through every platoon. Each soldier stepped as if he carried the liberty of his country upon his single musket. The moment was a critical one. The attack was begun with artillery, under command of Col. (afterward Gen.) Knox. The infantry supported the artillery with firmness. The enemy were thrown into confusion in every quarter. One regiment attempted to form, in an orchard, but were soon forced to fall back upon their main body. A company of them entered a stone house, which they defended with a field piece, judiciously posted in the entry. Capt. (afterward Col.) Washington advanced to dislodge them, with a field piece; but finding his men exposed to a close and steady fire, he suddenly leaped from them, rushed into the house, seized the officer who had command of the gun, and claimed him prisoner. His men followed him, and the whole company were made prisoners. The captain received a ball in his hand, in entering the house. In the mean while, victory declared itself everywhere in favor of the American arms.

The Philadelphia light-horse distinguished themselves upon this occasion by their bravery. They were the more admired for their conduct, as it was the first time they had ever been in action. An anecdote is mentioned of Capt. Samuel Morris, of this corps, which, though it discovers his inexperience of war, did honor to his humanity. In advancing toward the town, he came up to the lieutenant, who had commanded the piquet guard. He lay mortally wounded, and weltering in his blood, in the great road. The captain was touched with the sight, and called to Gen. Greene to know if anything could be done for him. The general bade him push on, and not notice him. The captain was as much agitated with the order as he was affected with the scene before him; and it was not until after the fortunate events of the morning were over, that he was convinced his sympathy for a bleeding enemy was ill-timed.

After having refreshed themselves, and rested a few hours in Trenton, the American army returned, with their prisoners and other trophies of victory, to the Pennsylvania side of the river, by the same way they came, with the loss only of three men, who perished by cold in recrossing the river—an event not to be wondered at, when we consider that many of them were half naked, and most of them barefooted.

#### BATTLE OF ASSUNPINK OR TRENTON BRIDGE.

It has been a matter of surprise to many, that the *Battle of Assunpink*, or Trenton bridge, should be passed over so lightly by most historians of the revolution. On the result of this action, apparently, in a great degree, was suspended the fate of American independence. It is probable that more than twice the number of British troops were killed, than either at the battles of Trenton or Princeton. The account of the action here annexed, is from an officer present in the engagement. It was published in the *Connecticut Journal*, Jan. 22, 1777:

"Immediately after the taking of the Hessians at Trenton, on the 26th ult., our army retreated over the Delaware, and remained there for several days, and then

returned and took possession of Trenton, where they remained quiet until Thursday, the 2d inst., at which time, the enemy having collected a large force at Princeton, marched down in a body of 4,000 or 5,000, to attack our people at Trenton. Through Trenton there runs a small river, over which there is a small bridge. General Washington, aware of the enemy's approach, drew his army (about equal to the enemy) over that bridge, in order to have the advantage of the said river, and of the higher ground on the farther side. Not long before sunset, the enemy marched into Trenton; and after reconnoitering our situation, drew up in solid column in order to force the aforesaid bridge, which they attempted to do with great vigor at *three* several times, and were as often broken by our artillery and obliged to retreat and give over the attempt, after suffering great loss, supposed at least one hundred and fifty killed. By this time night came on, and General Washington ordered fires to be kindled and everything disposed of for the night. But after all was quiet he ordered a silent retreat, drew off his army to the right, marched all night in a round-about road, and next morning arrived with his army at Princeton. All this was done without any knowledge of the enemy, who, in the morning, were in the utmost confusion—not knowing which way our army had gone until the firing at Princeton gave them information."

---

Washington, when on his way to New York to be inaugurated President, met with a peculiar and cordial welcome at Trenton. In addition to the usual martial display, the ladies of the place erected a rich rural arch over the As-sunpink, with appropriate devices, and bearing this inscription:

THE DEFENDER OF THE MOTHERS  
WILL BE THE  
PROTECTOR OF THE DAUGHTERS.

The General was met here by a company of matrons leading their daughters dressed in white, with baskets of flowers, and singing these lines, written for the occasion by Gov. Howell:

Welcome, mighty Chief, once more,  
Welcome to this grateful shore;  
Now no mercenary foe  
Aims again the fatal blow,  
Aims at *THEE* the fatal blow.

Virgins fair and matrons grave—  
Those thy conquering arms did save—  
Build for *thee* triumphal bowers:  
Strew, ye fair, his way with flowers,  
Strew your Hero's way with flowers;

and at the last line the flowers were strewed before him. On passing the arch, as the choir began the song, the general turned his horse's head toward them, took of his hat, and listened, it is said, with the deepest emotion.

---

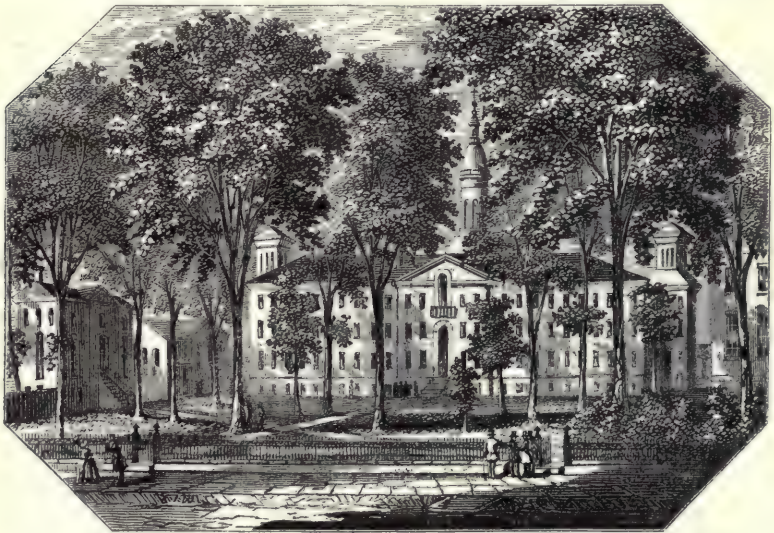
The village of *Princeton* is situated on an elevated ridge of land, which rises with a long and easy ascent, and commands to the east a prospect of great extent. The village has a population of about 4,000, and is 40 miles from Philadelphia, 50 from New York, and 10 from Trenton. The Delaware and Raritan Canal, and the railroad from New York to Philadelphia, pass about a mile S. E. of the college buildings.

The "*College of New Jersey*" was first incorporated in 1746, and has ever maintained its rank among the first literary institutions of this country. It owes its origin to a difference of views in the Presbyterian churches which arose at the period of Mr. Whitfield's labors in this country. In 1741, the synod of Philadelphia, which represented the whole Presbyterian body, formed into two divisions—the synod of Philadelphia and the synod of New York. The synod of Philadelphia opposed, while that of New York favored, Mr. Whitfield. The synod of New York being charged with encouraging



enthusiasm, and of introducing ignorant men into the ministry, took measures to remove the evil. Rev. Jonathan Dickinson, of Elizabethtown, was the most prominent person in the efforts which resulted in the establishment of the College of New Jersey. The college was commenced in Elizabethtown, and Mr. Dickinson chosen its first president. The number of students was about 20. President Dickinson died in 1747, and the students were removed to Newark and placed under the care of Rev. Aaron Burr. In 1757, the institution having about 70 scholars, removed to Princeton, where the first college edifice was erected.

The principal edifice of the College of New Jersey is called *Nassau Hall*, and was erected in 1757. It is 176 feet long, 50 wide, and 4 stories high. Gov. Belcher was much interested in the college, and made a "generous do-



*View of the College of New Jersey, at Princeton.*

Nassau Hall is the prominent building shown in the engraving. The Museum, Chemical and Philosophical Hall, and the Chapel, are seen on the left; part of the President's house on the right.

nation of his library of books, with other valuable ornaments," to it. In consequence of this, the trustees requested that the collegiate building might be named after him. This honor his excellency declined, and requested they would name it NASSAU HALL, to "express the honor we retain," says the governor, "in this remote part of the globe, to the immortal memory of the glorious King *William the Third*, who was a branch of the illustrious house of NASSAU, and who, under God, was the great deliverer of the British nation from those two monstrous furies, *popery* and *slavery*," etc. The trustees, after receiving the governor's letter, resolved, "that in all time to come" it should be called NASSAU HALL.

Nassau Hall was occupied as barracks by the British troops previous to the battle of Princeton. In 1802 a fire consumed the interior of the building. On being rebuilt, the walls, which were not materially injured, remained as before, and the whole interior of the house, except the chapel, was converted into lodging rooms. At the time of the battle of Princeton, the room

in Nassau Hall called the chapel was adorned with a portrait of George II; the Americans, in dislodging the British troops from the building, fired a cannon-shot which passed through the walls and destroyed the picture. The frame, however, still remained, in which is now a portrait of Washington, painted by the elder Peale. In 1855 Nassau Hall was again burnt, but was rebuilt on the same foundation.

The *Theological Seminary*, in the village of Princeton, is a highly eminent institution. It was founded by the general assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States, and is under their control and patronage. The edifice was commenced in 1813; it is of stone, 150 feet long, 50 feet wide, and 4 stories high. It is unconnected with the college. The course of study is extended through three years. Students of all Christian denominations are admitted to a full participation of its benefits on equal terms.

#### BATTLE OF PRINCETON.

The situation of the American army, after the action at Assunpink or Trenton bridge, was extremely critical. If Washington maintained his position on the



NORTHERN VIEW OF PRINCETON BATTLE GROUND.

The spot where Gen. Mercer fell is designated by two small figures standing in the distance; the house of Wm. Clark, where he died, appears in the background to the right.

the left flank of the British army, into their rear at Princeton, where he knew they could not be very strong. After beating them there, he proposed to make a rapid movement to Brunswick, where their baggage and principal magazines lay under a weak guard."

The more effectually to mask the movement (says Gen. Wilkinson, in his memoirs), Washington ordered the guards to be doubled, a strong fatigue party to be set at work on an intrenchment across the road near the mill, within distinct hearing of the enemy, the baggage to be sent to Burlington, the troops to be silently filed off by detachments, and the neighboring fences to be used as fuel by the guards to keep up blazing fires until toward day, when they had orders to retire. The night, though cloudless, was dark, and, though calm, exceedingly cold, and the movement was so cautiously conducted as to elude the vigilance of the enemy. Taking the lower road by Sandtown, across the Quaker bridge, the Americans reached Stony creek, which having crossed, they came to a small wood south of the Friends meeting house, in the vicinity of Princeton, a little before sunrise. Here the main column wheeled to the right, and turning the south-east corner of the wood, marched directly for Princeton. Gen. Mercer, having under him Capts. Stone, Fleming, Neal, and others, with about 300 men, was detached to take possession of the bridge on the old Trenton road, for the double purpose of intercepting fugitives from Princeton, and to cover the rear of the army against Lord Cornwallis from Trenton.

The morning was bright, serene and extremely cold, with a hoar frost, which bespangled every object. A brigade of the enemy, under Lieut. Col. Mawhood,

the south side of the Assunpink, it was certain that he would be attacked by a superior force, with the probable result of the destruction of his little army. Fires having been lighted, immediately after dark a council of war was convened. Washington, by the advice of Gen. St. Clair, Col. Reed, and others, "formed the bold and judicious design of abandoning the Delaware, and marching silently in the night, by a circuitous route, along



consisting of the 17th, 40th and 55th regiments, with three troops of dragoons, had quartered in Princeton the preceding night. The 17th regiment, on their march to join Lord Cornwallis at Trenton, had passed the bridge over Stony creek before they discovered the Americans. Col. Mawhood immediately repassed the bridge, when he first discovered Gen. Mercer's detachment marching up the creek at a distance of about 500 yards from the bridge. Both parties then endeavored to get possession of the high ground on their right. The Americans reached the house and orchard of Wm. Clark, but perceiving the British line advancing on the opposite side of the height, and a worm fence between them, they pushed through the orchard, and anticipated the enemy by about 40 paces. The first fire was delivered by Gen. Mercer, which the enemy returned with a volley, and instantly charged. The Americans being armed only with rifles, were forced, after the third fire, to abandon the fence, and fled in disorder.

On hearing the firing, Gen. Washington directed the Pennsylvania militia to support Gen. Mercer, and in person led them on with two pieces of artillery, under Capt. Wm. Moulder, who formed in battery on the right of Thomas Clark's house. The enemy had pursued the detachment of Gen. Mercer as far as the brow of the declivity, when they discovered for the first time the American army. They thereupon halted, and brought up their artillery. Encouraged by the irresolution of the militia, they attempted to carry Capt. Moulder's battery; but being galled by his grape shot, and perceiving Hitchcock's and another continental regiment advancing from the rear of the American column, they, after a few long shot with the militia, retreated over the fields up the north side of Stony Brook. This action, from the first discharge of fire-arms to the retreat of the enemy, did not last more than 15 or 20 minutes. They left their artillery on the ground, which the Americans, for want of horses, could not carry off. The 55th and 40th regiments of the enemy made some show of resistance at the deep ravine, a short distance south of the village of Princeton, and at the college, into which they precipitated themselves, on the approach of the Americans. It was, however, soon abandoned, and many of them made prisoners. In this engagement, upward of 100 of the enemy were killed, among whom was Capt. Leslie, whose loss they much regretted, and nearly 300 taken prisoners. The numerical loss of the Americans was inconsiderable, not exceeding 30, 14 only being buried in the field; but it was of great magnitude in worth and talents—Cols. Haslet and Potter, Maj. Morris, Cpts. Shippen, Fleming, and Neal, were officers of much promise.

In the death of Gen. Mercer, the Americans lost a chief, who, for talents, education, integrity, and patriotism, was qualified to fill the highest trusts of the country. "The manner in which he was wounded," says Gen. Wilkinson, "is an evidence of the excess to which the common soldiery are liable, in the heat of action, particularly when irritated by the loss of favorite officers. Being obstructed, when advancing, by a post and rail fence, in front of the orchard, it may be presumed the general dismounted voluntarily; for he was on foot when the troops gave way. In exerting himself to rally them, he was thrown into the rear; and, perceiving he could not escape, he turned about, somewhere near William Clark's barn, and surrendered, but was instantly knocked down, and bayoneted 13 times; when, feigning to be dead, one of his murderers exclaimed, '*D—n him! he is dead—let us leave him.*' After the retreat of the enemy, he was conveyed to the house of Thomas Clark, to whom he gave this account, and languished until the 12th, when he expired."

---

The celebrated Col. Aaron Burr was buried in the Princeton graveyard, near his father, President Burr. He was interred with the honors of war; the professors and students of the college, and some of the clergy and citizens, united with the relatives and friends of the deceased in the procession. Col. Burr was born at Newark, Feb. 6, 1756. Both his parents died before he reached the third year of his age, and left him in the possession of a handsome estate. While under the care of Dr. Shippen, of Philadelphia, when about four years old, having some difficulty with his preceptor, he ran away, and was not found until the third or fourth day afterward: thus indicating, at this early age, a fearlessness of mind,

and reliance on himself, which characterized the subsequent acts of his life. At the age of 10 he ran away from his uncle, Timothy Edwards, for the purpose of going to sea. He entered Princeton College, and graduated at the age of 16 years, receiving the highest academic honors of the institution. On the breaking out of the revolution, Col. Burr joined the American army, and was a volunteer in Arnold's celebrated expedition through the wilderness to Quebec. He was afterward, for a short period, in the family of Washington, but becoming somewhat dissatisfied with that great man, he engaged as aid to Gen. Putnam, and was afterward appointed lieutenant-colonel. Col. Burr next turned his attention to the study of law, was admitted to the bar in 1782, and commenced practice in Albany. In 1791, he was elected to the senate; and in 1801, became vice-president of the United States.

In the autumn of 1806, a project was detected, at the head of which was Col. Burr, said to be for revolutionizing the territory west of the Alleghanies, and for establishing an independent empire there, of which New Orleans was to be the capitol, and himself the chief. Burr was apprehended, and brought to trial Aug., 1807: no overt act being proved against him, he was acquitted. He died at Staten Island, N. Y., September 14, 1836. "It is truly surprising," says his biographer, "how any individual could have become so eminent as a soldier, a statesman, and as a professional man, who devoted so much time to the other sex, as was devoted by Col. Burr. For more than half a century of his life, they seemed to absorb his whole thoughts. His intrigues were without number; his conduct most licentious."



*Eastern view of Jersey City, opposite New York.*

The steam ferry landing, and the terminus of the New Jersey Railroad, appear in the central part—the station of the Cunard line of steamers between Liverpool and New York is seen on the left.

JERSEY CITY lies on the west bank of the Hudson, opposite the city of New York, one mile distant. It contains a city hall, 10 churches, three or four seminaries, and numerous manufacturing establishments. The New Jersey Railroad commences here, and in connection with other railroads, extends to Philadelphia; the Paterson and Hudson Railroad also commences here, and is now connected with the Erie Railroad. The Morris Canal, after pursuing a circuitous route from Delaware River for 101 miles, terminates here. The Cunard Royal Mail Steamship Company, have their wharf and store houses at Jersey City. When incorporated, in 1820, it contained only about 300 inhabitants; in 1850, its population was 11,578, and it is now about 35,000.

In the war of the revolution, the site of Jersey City was named Powles



Hook; it was an out-post of the British army, during their occupancy of New York. Their fort was near the corner of Grand and Greene streets. This place was surprised by Maj. Lee, at the head of 300 men, on the night of the 18th of August, 1779, when he captured and brought off 150 prisoners. It was here that the intrepid Champe, in his pretended desertion from the American army, while being hotly pursued by a party of Lee's legion, of which he was the sergeant-major, embarked on board of a British barge, and escaped to New York, for the purpose of getting Arnold, by stratagem, into the power of Washington.

*Hoboken* is one mile north of Jersey City, and contains about 8,000 inhabitants. It is supplied with water from the Passaic, and is well lighted with gas. The grounds along the Hudson have been laid out in graveled walks, and embowered with shrubbery, for the distance of two miles, terminating at a beautiful lawn called the Elysian Fields.



*Eastern view of New Brunswick.*

Part of the railroad bridge over the Raritan, with the Hertzog Theological Hall on an elevation in the distance, is shown on the right; the Delaware and Raritan Canal is seen passing along the river in front of the city. Rutgers' College appears on the right in the central part; the Catholic Church and the new bridge over the Raritan, at the foot of Albany-street, are shown on the left.

A short distance above Weehawken, and about three miles above Hoboken, overhung by the palisades, on the bank of the Hudson, is the spot famous as the *dueling-ground*. Here several have paid the forfeit of their lives to a custom at which humanity shudders, and which all laws, divine and human, condemn. Here it was that Gen. Alexander Hamilton fell in a duel with Col. Aaron Burr, vice president of the United States, July 11, 1804—an event at which a nation mourned. A monument was erected to the memory of Hamilton on the spot where he fell, by a society in New York. It

was eventually destroyed by the hand of violence, and the pieces carried off as relics. The piece bearing the inscription was found in a low groggery in New York, where it had been pawned for liquor.

NEW BRUNSWICK is situated on the western bank of the Raritan, about 14 miles from its mouth, at Amboy, 29 miles S. W. from New York, and 26 N. E. from Trenton. The Delaware and Raritan Canal commences here, extending 42 miles to Bordentown; it is 75 feet wide and 7 deep, admitting the passage of sloops of from 75 to 150 tons burden. The railroad bridge at this place is a handsome structure, over which the New Jersey Railroad passes. The city contains many fine buildings, various manufactories, and about 12,000 inhabitants.

Rutgers' College, constructed of dark red free-stone, was completed in 1811, on a site presented to the college by the Hon. James Parker, of Amboy. This institution was chartered by George III, in 1770, and was named Queen's College, in honor of his consort; but for want of necessary funds, it did not go into operation until 1781. It began and continued under the instruction of tutors, and degrees were conferred by the board of trustees until 1786, when the Rev. J. R. Hardenbergh was elected the first president. Dr. Hardenbergh died in 1790, and in 1795 the college exercises were discontinued. In 1810 Dr. J. H. Livingston was elected president; but in 1816 its regular instructions were suspended. In 1825 the college edifice was purchased by the general synod, and at the request of the trustees the legislature of the state changed the name from Queen's to *Rutgers' College*, in honor of Col. Henry Rutgers, one of its distinguished benefactors. The "Hertzog Theological Hall" is a recent structure on a commanding eminence. Both these institutions are under the patronage of the Dutch Reformed Church.

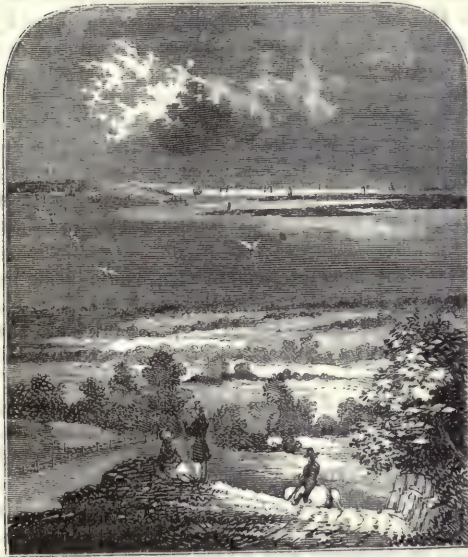
*Perth Amboy* took its name from the Earl of *Perth*, and *Ambo*, the Indian word for point. It is 10 miles from New Brunswick, 25 from New York, and 36 from Trenton, and contains 150 buildings. The harbor, considered one of the best on the continent, is easily approached from the sea. Great efforts have been made to render this a place of trade, but without success. A city charter was obtained as early as 1718, and two members were sent to the legislature. Until the revolution, it was the capital of East Jersey; and the legislature used to sit here and at Burlington alternately.

The famous point of land jutting into the Atlantic known as Sandy Hook, is about 15 miles east of Perth Amboy. The highlands of Navisink, in their rear, is the first land generally seen by vessels approaching the harbor of New York from out in the ocean. Many vessels have at various times been wrecked on Sandy Hook. It changed its character from a promontory to an island in 1778, by an opening forced by the sea, termed the old Shrewsbury Inlet. In 1800 the inlet was closed, and the hook again became a promontory until 1830, when it was reopened, and is now an island. Vessels pass through the inlet. At certain stages of the tide, the waters rush through it with a tremendous roar. The hook is four and a quarter miles in length, and varies in breadth from a quarter to one mile. It is a low, sandy tract, a great part of it covered with low trees and shrubs, principally red cedar, interspersed with holly, wild cherry, etc. The accumulation of sand fast extends the cape, so that two light-houses have become useless, being left too far inland. There are upon it two dwellings, and a light-house near its northern extremity.

On the inner shore of the hook, about a mile south of the light-house,



once stood an elegant monument to the memory of a young British officer, "with twelve more young gentlemen and one common sailor," who were



SANDY HOOK.

As it appears from the Highlands of Navisink. The scene embraces a wide expanse of the Atlantic Ocean, with numerous vessels "far out at sea," on their way to or from the Bay of New York, which opens a little to the left of the field of view.

ed, by his unhappy mother, Katharine, Countess Dowager of Morton.

JAMES CHAMPION, Lieutenant of Marines.

ALEXANDER JOHNSTON,	}	Midshipmen.
GEORGE PADDY,		
ROBERT HEYWOOD,		

CHARLES GASCOIGNE,	}	Young Gentlemen.	{	WILLIAM TOMLINSON,
ANDREW HAMILTON,				JOHN MCCHAIR,
WILLIAM SCOTT,				WILLIAM SPRAY,
DAVID REEDIE,				ROBERT WOOD.

GEORGE TOWERS, Sailor.

Cast away in pursuit of deserters; all found dead and buried in this grave. Of his Britannic majesty's ship Assistance: Mr. HALIBURTON, First Lieutenant.

About the year 1808, some barbarians, from a French vessel-of-war, landed and destroyed this beautiful monument of maternal affection. Some few traces of it were existing until within a few years. Now no memorial of it remains, except this record, to tell that it has ever been.

*Burlington City*, 20 miles N.E. from Philadelphia, and 12 S.W. from Trenton, is pleasantly situated on the Delaware River, opposite Bristol, Pennsylvania. It contains a city hall, an arsenal, lyceum, a hospital, 3 seminaries, and about 5,000 inhabitants. It is the seat of Burlington College, founded in 1846. The place was first settled by two companies of Friends—one from

cast away in a snow storm, in the war of the Revolution, and perished from the intensity of the cold. They were found frozen, and were buried in one common grave near the margin of the sea shore. The following was the inscription:

"Here lie the remains of the Honorable HAMILTON DOUGLASS HALIBURTON, son of Sholto Charles, Earl of Morton, and heir of the ancient family of Haliburton, of Pitcurr, in Scotland: who perished on this coast, with twelve more young gentlemen, and one common sailor, in the spirited discharge of duty, the 30th or 31st of December, 1783 — born October the 10th, 1763: a youth who, in contempt of hardship and danger, though possessed of an ample fortune, served seven years in the British Navy, with a manly courage. He seemed to be deserving of a better fate. To his dear memory and that of his unfortunate companions, this monumental stone is erect-

Yorkshire, England, the other from London. Corporation privileges were granted by the legislature in 1693. The present charter of the city, dated in 1784, declares it to extend the length of 3 miles along the Delaware, and one mile into the country from the river. The river-shore is occupied by handsome residences, and the promenade in front of these, called "Green Bank," is of surpassing beauty, and is justly the admiration of all visitors and of passengers in the steamers.

Captain James Lawrence, whose dying words, "*Don't give up the ship!*" have immortalized his memory, and James Fennimore Cooper, the celebrated writer of sea tales, were both natives of Burlington. Elias Boudinot, the first president of the American Bible Society, resided here the latter part of his life; his grave and monument to his memory, are in the cemetery of St. Mary's Church, in this town.

*Bordentown*, 7 miles south of Trenton, is at the head of steam navigation on the Delaware. The village, which is situated on the brow of a hill, has a female seminary, and upward of 2,000 inhabitants. The prospect from the village of the surrounding country is magnificent. Joseph Bonaparte, Count de Surveilliers the ex-king of Naples and of Spain, the eldest brother of the Emperor Napoleon, selected Bordentown as a place of residence. He came to this country in 1815, and settled here during the following season. The park and grounds of the count comprised about 1,400 acres, a wild and impoverished tract, which he converted into a place of beauty, blending the charms of woodland and plantation scenery with a delightful prospect. His first mansion house was destroyed by fire, together with some rare pictures. While here, his time was occupied in planning and executing improvements on his grounds; and he was noted for his polish of manners and kindness to the poor.



*View of Camden, N. J., from Philadelphia.*

The cut shows the appearance of part of Camden, as seen from Walnut Street Ferry, Philadelphia. Windmill, or Smith's Island, appears in front of the city; the canal through it is seen on the left.

CAMDEN is situated on the east side of Delaware River, opposite Philadelphia. Within the memory of some living the whole locality of Camden was tilled as farms, with but few dwellings along the shore, occupied by ferry-men. Then long lines of black cherry and mulberry trees stood in the highways, and numerous apple orchards allured the truant boys from Philadelphia. Toward the end of the last century, the eccentric William Cobbett and Matthew Carey fought a duel on the spot, now the heart of the city, unperceived by any one but their seconds.

Windmill, or Clark's Island, lies in the Delaware, between Philadelphia and Camden. In olden times the island was used as a place of execution for



pirates, and in 1798, three were hung there at one time. Originally Camden consisted of three distinct localities—the upper, Cooper's Point; the central, Camden; and the lower, Kaigh's Point, or South Camden. As early as 1695 a ferry was established between Philadelphia and Cooper's Point. These localities have long since been merged into one continuous settlement by the increase of population.

Camden was incorporated as a city in 1828. It is the terminus of the Camden and Amboy Railroad, and likewise that from Atlantic City, 61 miles distant, on the Atlantic coast. By railroad it is 32 miles from Trenton and 87 from New York. Connected by numerous steam ferries with Philadelphia, it is, in effect, a suburb of that city, and partakes of its general prosperity, as Jersey City does that of New York, to which it bears a similar relation. Population, in 1840, 3,371; in 1850, 9,479; and in 1860, about 25,000.

Woodbury, the seat of justice for Gloucester county, is 9 miles south from Philadelphia, and 39 from Trenton. It contains about 1,000 inhabitants. The creek on which the place is built, is navigable for small vessels to Philadelphia. Lord Cornwallis was stationed here in the winter of 1777, with a body of British troops. Fort Mercer, on the Delaware, is within the limits of the township, and Fort Mifflin on an island in the river, is distant from it about a mile. These fortresses were scenes of important military operations in the fall of 1777, just after the British troops had taken possession of Philadelphia. Gen. Howe, the British commander, wishing to open a communication with the sea, found it necessary to obtain possession of the American fortifications on the river Delaware; one of these was on Mud Island, near the Pennsylvania side; the other on Red Bank, opposite, called Fort Mercer. This fort was defended by Col. Christopher Green, of Rhode Island, with about 400 men, principally negroes and mulattoes, many of whom obtained their liberty from slavery by joining the continental army. The Americans had made their works too extensive. Under the direction of M. de Mauduit the outworks were abandoned, and Green's men were placed within a fortification at its southern extremity. The following is extracted from the account given by the Marquis de Chastellux, in his "Travels in North America:—"

On the 22d of October, 1777, in the morning, they received intelligence that a detachment of 2,500 Hessians were advancing, who were soon after perceived on the edge of a wood to the north of Red Bank, nearly within cannon shot. Preparations were making for the defense, when a Hessian officer advanced, preceded by a drum. He was suffered to approach; but his harangue was so insolent, that it only served to irritate the garrison, and inspire them with more resolution. "The king of England," said he, "orders his rebellious subjects to lay down their arms; and they are warned, that if they stand the battle, no quarters whatever will be given." The answer was, that they accepted the challenge, and that there should be no quarter on either side. At four o'clock in the afternoon, the Hessians made a very brisk fire from a battery of cannon; and soon after, they opened, and marched to the first intrenchment, from which (finding it abandoned but not destroyed) they imagined they had driven the Americans. They then shouted *victoria*, waved their hats in the air, and advanced toward the redoubt. The same drummer who a few hours before had come to summon the garrison, and had appeared as insolent as his officer, was at their head, beating the march. Both he and that officer were knocked on the head by the first fire. The Hessians, however, still kept advancing within the first intrenchment, leaving the river on their right. They had already reached the abattis, and were endeavoring to tear up or cut away the branches, when they were overwhelmed with a shower of musket shot,

which took them in front and in flank; for, as chance would have it, a part of the courtine of the old intrenchment, which had not been destroyed, formed a projection at this very part of the intersection. M. de Mauduit had contrived to form it into a sort of *caponiere* (or trench with loop-holes) into which he threw some men, who flanked the enemy's left, and fired on them at close shot. Officers were seen every moment rallying their men, marching back to the abattis, and falling amidst the branches they were endeavoring to cut. Col. Donop was particularly distinguished by the marks of the order he wore, by his handsome figure, and by his courage. He was also seen to fall like the rest. The Hessians, repulsed by the fire of the redoubt, attempted to secure themselves from it by attacking on the side of the escarpement; but the fire from the galleys sent them back, with a great loss of men. At length they relinquished the attack, and regained the wood in disorder.

While this was passing on the north side, another column made an attack on the south, and, more fortunate than the other, passed the abattis, traversed the fosse, and mounted the berm; but they were stopped by the fraises, and M. de Mauduit running to this post as soon as he saw the first assailants give way, the others were obliged to follow their example. They still did not dare, however, to stir out of the fort, fearing a surprise; but M. de Mauduit, wishing to replace some palisades which had been torn up, he sallied out with a few men, and was surprised to find about twenty Hessians standing on the berm, and stuck up against the shelving of the parapet. These soldiers, who had been bold enough to advance thus far—sensible that there was more risk in returning, and not thinking proper to expose themselves—were taken and brought into the fort. M. de Mauduit, after fixing the palisades, employed himself in repairing the abattis. He again sallied out with a detachment; and it was then he beheld the deplorable spectacle of the dead and dying, heaped one upon another. A voice arose from amidst these carcases, and said, in English, "Whoever you are, draw me hence." It was the voice of Col. Donop. M. de Mauduit made the soldiers lift him up, and carry him into the fort, where he was soon known. He had his hip broken; but whether they did not consider his wound as mortal, or that they were heated by the battle, and still irritated at the menaces thrown out against them a few hours before, the Americans could not help saying aloud, "Well! it is determined to give no quarter!" "I am in your hands," replied the colonel: "you may revenge yourselves." M. de Mauduit had no difficulty in imposing silence, and employed himself only in taking care of the wounded officer. The latter, perceiving he spoke bad English, said to him, "You appear to me a foreigner, sir: who are you?" "A French officer," replied the other. "*Je suis content*," said Donop, making use of our language: "*je meurs entre les mains de l'honneur meme*." [I am content: I die in the hands of honor itself]. The next day he was removed to the Quaker's house, where he lived three days, during which he conversed frequently with M. de Mauduit. He told him that he had been long in friendship with M. de Saint Germain; that he wished, in dying, to recommend to him his vanquisher and benefactor. He asked for paper, and wrote a letter, which he delivered to M. de Mauduit—requiring of him, as the last favor, to acquaint him when he was about to die. The latter was soon under the necessity of acquitting himself of this sad duty. "*It is finishing a noble career early*," said the colonel; "*but I die the victim of my ambition, and of the avarice of my sovereign*."

In this expedition the enemy are supposed to have lost about 400 men; the American loss was 32 in killed and wounded: many of these were injured by the bursting of one of their cannon. In commemoration of the battle of Red Bank a monument has been erected, having the following inscription:

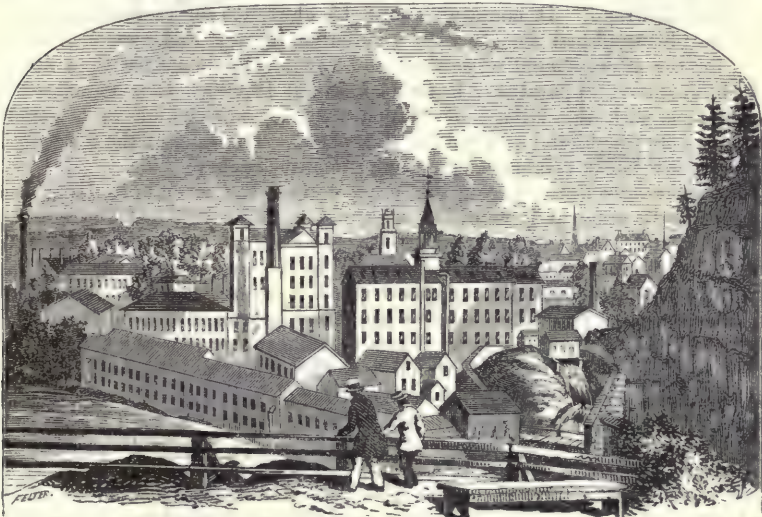
THIS MONUMENT WAS erected on the 22d of October, 1829, to transmit to posterity a grateful remembrance of the patriotism and gallantry of Lieut. Col. Christopher Green, who, with 400 men, conquered the Hessian army of 2,000 troops, then in the British service, at the Red Bank, on the 22d of October, 1777. Among the wounded was found their commander, COUNT DONOP, who died of his wounds, and whose body is interred near the spot where he fell. A number of the New Jersey and Pennsylvania volunteers being desirous to perpetu-



ate the memory of the distinguished officers and soldiers who fought and bled in the glorious struggle for American Independence, have erected this monument on the 22d day of October, Anno Domini 1829.

*Salem*, the county seat for Salem county, is on the east bank of Salem River, three and a half miles from its mouth, 34 miles S. E. from Philadelphia, and 65 S. from Trenton. The place is well built, and contains upward of 2,000 inhabitants. Considerable business is done here. Salem was first settled by John Fenwick, with a company of Friends, in 1675.

*Bridgeton*, the county seat of Cumberland county, is situated on both sides of Cohansey creek, 17 miles from Salem, 60 from Trenton, and 8 from Delaware Bay. It has about 5,000 inhabitants. A large coasting business is done here; and it contains several factories of various kinds.



*View of part of Paterson.*

The view shows the appearance of several manufacturing establishments, as seen from the summit of the cliff, about 40 yards distant from the falls.

Shortly after the destruction of the tea in Boston, the East India Tea Company determined to try whether they might not meet with better success in sending a cargo into the Cohansey. Accordingly the brig *Greyhound*, with a cargo of tea bound to Philadelphia, came up the river and discharged at Greenwich depositing the tea in the cellar of a house standing in front of the market ground. In the evening of Thursday, November 22, 1774, it was taken possession of by about 40 men, *disguised as Indians*, who deliberately conveyed the chests from the cellar, piled them in an adjoining field, and burnt them in one general conflagration.

*Cape May*, about 100 miles from Philadelphia, is a favorite watering place, having several large hotels and boarding houses. In the summer months the island is thronged with visitors, principally from Philadelphia, with which there is a daily communication. The village is separated by a small creek from the main land; but its area is wearing away by the encroachments of the sea. A large portion of the inhabitants of the vicinity

are Delaware pilots, a hardy and industrious race. About two miles west of the boarding houses, is the Cape May light house.

*Atlantic City* is a newly founded watering place on Absecon Beach, on the Atlantic Coast. Its direct connection with Philadelphia by a railroad across the state, and the advantages of its situation are rendering it a thriving and favorite place of resort.

*Schooley's Mountain* is a popular summer retreat, in the northern part of the state, 20 miles easterly from Morristown. It is elevated about 1,100 feet above the sea, and has a mineral spring of some note for its medicinal qualities.

---

PATERSON is situated on the Passaic River, 13 miles N. of Newark, and 17 from New York, on the line of the railroad connecting Jersey City with the Erie Railroad. It contains about 15 churches for various denominations: a philosophical society with a valuable library, and a mechanic's society, for the advancement of science and the mechanic arts, with a library and philosophical apparatus. Population about 18,000. It is connected by two bridges with the village of Manchester, opposite, which in a general view, may be considered as a part of this place. The falls of the Passaic, at Paterson, are justly celebrated for their romantic beauty.

The advantages derived from the great fall of the river here, have been improved with much judgment. A dam of four and a half feet high, strongly framed and bolted to the rock, in the bed of the river above the falls, turns the stream through a canal excavated in the trap rock of the bank into a basin, whence, through strong guard gates, it supplies, in succession, three canals on separate planes, each below the other, giving to the mills on each a head and fall of about 22 feet. Upon this fine water power, a great manufacturing place has grown up, which has the important advantages of an abundant and steady supply of water, a healthy and fertile surrounding country, and a near proximity to the city of New York, with which it is connected by the sloop navigation of the Passaic, the Morris Canal, and by a railroad. The largest establishments here are the cotton factories, of which there are over 20; there are also two manufactories of locomotives: woolen factories, dyeing and printing establishments, machine shops, mills of various kinds, etc. The factories are constructed mostly of stone.

This important manufacturing town was established by a society incorporated in 1791 with a capital of \$1,000,000, which owed its origin to the exertions of Alexander Hamilton. The general object of the company was to lay the foundation of a great emporium of manufactures. The prominent purpose of the society was the manufacture of cotton cloths. At this period the great improvements introduced in the cotton manufacture by Arkwright, were but little known even in Europe, and in this country scarcely any cotton had been spun by machinery.\*

The act of incorporation gave a city charter, with jurisdiction, over a tract of six square miles. The society was organized at New Brunswick, in Nov. 1791, and the following gentleman appointed as its board of directors, viz: William Duer, John Dewhurst, Benjamin Walker, Nicholas Low, Royal Flint, Elisha Boudinot, John Bayard, John Neilson, Archibald Mercer, Thomas Lowring, George Lewis, More Furman, and Alexander M'Comb. William Duer was appointed the principal officer. Having been duly organized, the society, in May, 1792, decided upon the great falls of the Passaic as the site of

---

\* The first cotton spun by machinery in America, was at Pawtucket, Rhode Island, Dec., 1790, by Samuel Slater, an English emigrant, who may be properly styled "the parent of the American cotton manufacture." As an evidence of the vast improvements in the manufacture and culture of cotton, it is stated that at that period good cotton cloth was 50 cents per yard.



their proposed operations, and named it Paterson, in honor of Gov. William Paterson, who had signed their charter. There were then not over 10 houses here.

*Freehold*, the seat of justice for Monmouth county, is on a plain slightly elevated above the surrounding country; distant east from Trenton, 30 miles. The village contains the usual county buildings, five churches and about 500 inhabitants. It properly dates its origin from the period when the



*Map of the Seat of War, in New Jersey and Vicinity.*

county courts were first held here in 1735, and hence, in olden times, was known by the appellation of "Monmouth Court House." This vicinity is rendered memorable from the circumstances that one of the most sanguinary battles of the revolution was fought here—the battle of Monmouth, Sunday, June 28, 1778.

The following account of the action is from Holmes' Annals:

On the alliance of America with France, it was resolved, in Great Britain, immediately to evacuate Philadelphia, and to concentrate the royal force in the city and harbor of New York. In pursuance of this resolution, the royal army on the 18th of June passed over the Delaware into New Jersey. Gen. Washington, penetrating that design, had previously detached Gen. Maxwell's brigade to co-operate with the Jersey militia, in impeding their progress, until he, with the main army, should fall on their rear. When the American army, in pursuit of the British, had crossed the Delaware, 600 men were immediately detached, under Col. Morgan, to reinforce Gen. Maxwell. The British army having passed up the east side of the Delaware to Allentown, its future course was dubious. Two roads led to New York; one by the way of Sandy Hook, the other by South Amboy, opposite to Staten Island and North River. The last of these roads was the shortest, but in that direction the Raritan intervened, and the passage of that river in the face of an enemy, superior in number, might be difficult and dangerous; especially as intelligence had been received, that Gen. Gates, with another army, was advancing from the northward to form a junction with Gen. Washington near that river.

The British general concluded to take the road which led to Sandy Hook; and when his army had proceeded some miles along this road, it encamped on the 27th of June, on some high grounds in the neighborhood of Freehold court house, in the county of Monmouth.

Gen. Washington, hearing that the enemy were on their march in that direction, dispatched Brig. Gen. Wayne with a farther detachment of 1,000 select men to strengthen the forces on the lines. The continental troops, now in front of the main army, amounting to at least 4,000 men, Gen. Washington sent the Marquis de LaFayette to take command of them, and soon after, Gen. Lee,\* who, with two additional brigades, joined the front division, which was now under his direction, and encamped at Englishtown, a few miles in the rear of the British army. A corps of 600 men, under Col. Morgan, hovered on the right flank of the British; and 800 of the Jersey militia, under Gen. Dickenson, were on the left. Gen. Washington, with the main body of the American army, encamped about three miles in the rear of his advanced corps. Such was the disposition of the two armies on the evening of the 27th of June. About 12 miles in front of the British, the high grounds about Middletown would afford them a position, which would effectually secure them from the impression of the Americans. Gen. Washington determined to risk an attack on their rear, before they should reach those heights. Gen. Lee was accordingly ordered to make his dispositions for the attack, and to keep his troops constantly lying on their arms, that he might take advantage of the first movement of the enemy; and corresponding orders were given to the rear division of the army.

The British army marched in two divisions, the van commanded by Gen. Knyphausen, and the rear by Lord Cornwallis; but the British commander-in-chief, judging that the design of the American general was to make an attempt on his baggage, put it under the care of Gen. Knyphausen, that the rear division, consisting of the flower of the British army, might be ready to act with vigor. This arrangement being made, Gen. Knyphausen's division marched, in pursuance of orders, at break of day on the 28th of June; but the other division, under Lord Cornwallis, attended by the commander-in-chief, did not move until eight, that it might not press too closely on the baggage. Gen. Lee appeared on the heights of Freehold soon after the British had left them; and, following them into the plain, made dispositions for intercepting their covering party in the rear. While he was advancing to the front of a wood adjoining the plain, to reconnoiter the enemy in person, Sir Henry Clinton was marching back his whole rear division, to attack the Americans. Lee now perceived that he had mistaken the force which formed the rear of the British; but he still proposed to engage on that ground. While both armies were preparing for action, Gen. Scott, mistaking an oblique march of an American column for a retreat, left his position, and repassed a morass in his rear. Lee, dissatisfied with the ground on which the army was drawn up, did not correct the error of Scott; but directed the whole detachment to repass the morass, and regain the heights. During this retrograde movement, the rear of the army, which, at the first firing, had thrown off their packs and advanced rapidly to the support of the front, approached the scene of action; and Gen. Washington, riding forward, met the advanced corps, to his extreme mortification and astonishment, retiring before the enemy. On coming up to Lee, he spoke in terms of disapprobation; but, though warm, he lost not for a moment that self command, than which at so critical a moment nothing could be more essential to the command of others. He instantly ordered Col. Stewart's and Lieut. Col. Ramsay's battalions to form on a piece of ground, which he judged suitable for giving a check to the enemy; and, having directed Gen. Lee to take proper measures

---

\*Gen. Lee, who, having been exchanged for the British general, Prescott, had joined the American army, was decisively of opinion, that it would "be criminal" to hazard an action. This opinion he had given in a council of war on the 24th of June, when every general officer, excepting Wayne, was decidedly against an attack. Gen. Washington, who had uniformly been inclined to bring on a general action, at last took the sole responsibility on himself. Gen. Lee, who had at first voluntarily yielded the advanced party to LaFayette, soon regretted his decision; and it was on his earnest solicitation for the command, that he was sent forward to support the marquis.



with the residue of his force, to stop the British columns on that ground, he rode back himself to arrange the rear division of the army. His orders were executed with firmness. A sharp conflict ensued; and though Lee was forced from the ground on which he had been placed, he brought off his troops in good order, and was then directed to form in the rear of Englishtown. The check, which he had given to the enemy, procured time to make a disposition of the left wing and second line of the American army, in the wood and on the eminence to which Lee was retreating. Lord Stirling, who commanded the left wing, placed some cannon on the eminence, which, with the co-operation of some parties of infantry, effectually stopped the advance of the British in that quarter. The enemy attempted to turn the left flank of the Americans, but were repulsed. They also made a movement to the right, but were there repelled by Gen. Green, who had taken a very advantageous position. Wayne, advancing with a body of troops, kept up so severe and well directed a fire, that the British soon gave way, and took the position which Lee had before occupied, where the action commenced immediately after the arrival of Gen. Washington. Here the British line was formed on very strong ground. Both flanks were secured by the woods and morasses, and their front could only be reached through a narrow pass. The day had been intensely hot; and the troops were greatly fatigued; yet Gen. Washington resolved to renew the engagement. He ordered Brig. Gen. Poor with his own, and the Carolina brigade, to gain the enemy's right flank, while Woodford, with his brigade, should turn their left. The artillery was ordered at the same time to advance and play on them in front. These orders were obeyed; but there were so many impediments to be overcome, that before the attack could be commenced, it was nearly dark. It was, therefore, thought most advisable to postpone farther operations until morning; and the troops lay on their arms in the field of battle. Gen. Washington, who had been exceedingly active through the day, and entirely regardless of personal danger, reposed himself at night in his cloak, under a tree, in the midst of his soldiers. His intention of renewing the battle was frustrated. The British troops marched away about midnight in such profound silence, that the most advanced posts, and those very near, knew nothing of their departure until morning. The American general, declining all further pursuit of the royal army, detached some light troops to attend its motions, and drew off his troops to the borders of the North River. Sir Henry Clinton, after remaining a few days on the high grounds of Middletown, proceeded to Sandy Hook, whence he passed his army over to New York.

The loss of the Americans in this battle, was eight officers and 61 privates killed, and about 160 wounded. Among the slain, and much regretted, were Lieut. Col. Bonner, of Pennsylvania, and Maj. Dickenson, of Virginia. The loss of the British army, in killed, wounded, and missing, is stated to have been 358 men, including officers. Among their slain was Lieut. Col. Monckton, who was greatly and deservedly lamented. About 100 were taken prisoners; and nearly 1,000 soldiers, principally foreigners, many of whom had married in Philadelphia, deserted the British standard during the march."

The story of a woman who rendered essential service to the Americans in the battle, is founded on fact. She was an Irish woman of 22 years of age, and of masculine mold: she dressed in a mongrel suit, with the petticoats of her own sex, and an artillery-man's coat, cocked hat and feathers. The anecdote usually related is as follows: Before the armies engaged in general action, two of the advanced batteries commenced a severe fire against each other. As the heat was excessive, Molly, who was the wife of a cannonier, constantly ran to bring her husband water from a neighboring spring. While passing to his post, she saw him fall, and on hastening to his assistance, found him dead. At the same moment she heard an officer order the cannon to be removed from its place, complaining he could not fill his post with as brave a man as had been killed. "No," said the intrepid Molly, fixing her eyes upon the officer, "the cannon shall not be removed for the want of some one to serve it; since my brave husband is no more, I will use my utmost exertions to avenge his death." The activity and courage with which she performed the office of cannonier, during the action, attracted the

attention of all who witnessed it, and finally Washington himself, who afterward gave her the rank of lieutenant, and granted her half pay during her life. She wore an epaulette, and was called *Capt. Molly*. After the war, she was known as "Dirty Kate," a title acquired by her habits, which had become so infamous that she finally died a horrible death from a loathsome disease.

The annexed view is copied from that in Lossing's *Field Book*: it was taken from the position held by Wayne, when the British colonel, Monck-



BATTLE FIELD OF MONMOUTH.

ton, fell at the head of his grenadiers, and which is indicated by the two figures on the right. The rising ground in the extreme distance, on the left of the old parsonage, was occupied by the second division of the American army under Washington in person. The British grenadiers, several times, advanced to drive Wayne from his position, but were as often driven back; when Col. Monckton made to them a spirited address, every word of which was heard by the Americans. They then advanced in beautiful order, as though on parade. Such was the regularity of their march, that it is said a cannon ball from Comb's Hill disarmed a whole platoon. As they approached within a few rods of the barn, Wayne ordered his men to pick out the officers; they thereupon poured in a terrible fire, when almost every British officer fell, among whom was their leader, the gallant Col. Monckton. A desperate hand to hand struggle then occurred, for the possession of his body, in which the Americans finally succeeded, and the grenadiers were driven back. During the action, Morgan lay with his corps at Richmond's (now Shumar's) mills, three miles south of the court house. For some unknown reason he did not participate in the events of the day. He was waiting for orders in an agony of indecision, walking to and fro for hours, within sound of the conflict, uncertain what course to pursue. Had he received directions to attack the enemy in rear with his fresh troops, when exhausted by fatigue and heat, their whole army might have been taken.

The most desperate part of the conflict was in the vicinity of where Monckton fell. There the British grenadiers lay in heaps, like sheaves on a harvest field. They dragged the corpses by the heels to shallow pits dug for the purpose, and slightly covered them with earth. For many years after, their graves were indicated by the luxuriance of the vegetation. Among the enemy's dead, was a sergeant of grenadiers, designated as the "*high sergeant*." He was the tallest man in the British army, measuring seven feet and four inches in height.

The day was unusually hot even for the season, and both armies suffered severely; the British more than the Americans, because in their woolen uniforms, and burdened with their knapsacks and accouterments, while the latter were divested of their packs and superfluous clothing. The tongues of great numbers were so swollen, as to render them incapable of speaking. Many of both armies perished solely from heat, and after the battle were seen dead upon the field without mark or wound, under trees and beside the rivulet, where they had crawled for shade and water. The countenances of the dead became so blackened as to render it impossible to recognize individuals.



The following anecdote, extracted from a French work, reflects credit upon the humanity and forbearance of the British commander: A general officer of the American army advanced with a score of men under the English batteries to reconnoiter their position. His aid-de-camp, struck by a ball, fell at his side. The officers and orderly dragoons fled precipitately. The general, though under the fire of the cannon, approached the wounded man to see if he had any signs of life remaining, or whether any aid could be afforded him. Finding the wound had been mortal, he turned away his head with emotion, and slowly rejoined the group who had got out of the reach of the pieces. Gen. Clinton knew that the Marquis de LaFayette generally rode a white horse; it was upon a white horse the officer who retired so slowly was mounted; Clinton desired the gunners not to fire. This noble forbearance probably saved M. de LaFayette, for *he it was*.

---

Near the battlefield of Monmouth, stands the First Presbyterian Church of Freehold, erected in 1752. It is of wood, shingled, and painted white. It stands partially enveloped in a grove of forest trees, is surrounded by an old graveyard, and has an ancient and venerable appearance. It is on the site of a former one, and public worship has been held on this venerated place for about two centuries. On this spot, within the walls of the church, Whitfield, David Brainard, and the two Tennents, have labored and prayed.

At the time of the battle, a person, while sitting on a grave-stone in the yard, was mortally wounded by a cannon ball. He was carried into the church, and there died. His blood stained the floor, and remains plainly visible to the present day, a melancholy memento, in this house of God, of those dark and troublesome times. Col. Monckton, of the British grenadiers, killed at Monmouth, lies buried within six feet of the west end of the church. He was a gallant officer, and of splendid personal appearance. His name, roughly cut on a slab of wood, erected by a patriotic schoolmaster in the vicinity, marks the spot.

The Rev. William Tennent, remarkable for his piety, and devotedness to the Christian cause, was, for a long period, the pastor of this church. He came from Ireland in 1718 with his father, the Rev. William Tennent, and was educated under his tuition, at the Log College, on the banks of the Neshaminy. Being of a serious turn, he resolved to devote himself to the gospel ministry, and commenced the study of divinity under the direction of his brother, the Rev. Gilbert Tennent, pastor of the church at New Brunswick. While there, he was thrown into a remarkable trance, and remained apparently dead for a number of days.

When he had recovered, he discovered great reluctance to enter into any explanation of his perceptions and feelings at this time; but being importunately urged to do it, he at length consented, and proceeded with a solemnity not to be described:

"While I was conversing with my brother," said he, "on the state of my soul, and the fears I had entertained for my future welfare, I found myself, in an instant, in another state of existence, under the direction of a superior Being, who ordered me to follow him. I was accordingly wafted along, I know not how, until I beheld, at a distance, an ineffable glory, the impression of which, on my mind, it is impossible to communicate to mortal man. I immediately reflected on my happy change, and thought—Well, blessed be God! I am safe at last, notwithstanding all my fears. I saw an innumerable host of happy beings, surrounding the inexpressible glory, in acts of adoration and joyous worship; but I did not see any bodily shape or representation in the glorious appearance. I heard things unutterable. I heard their songs and hallelujahs of thanksgiving and praise, with unspeakable rapture. I felt joy unutterable and full of glory. I then applied to my conductor, and requested leave to join the happy throng—on which he tapped

me on the shoulder and said, 'You must return to the earth.' This seemed like a sword through my heart. In an instant I recollect to have seen my brother standing before me disputing with the doctor. The three days during which I had appeared lifeless, seemed to me not more than 10 or 20 minutes. The idea of returning to this world of sorrow and trouble gave me such a shock, that I fainted repeatedly." He added, "Such was the effect upon my mind of what I had seen and heard, that, if it be possible for a human being to live entirely above the world and the things of it, for sometime afterward I was that person. The ravishing sounds of the songs and hallelujahs that I heard, and the very words that were uttered, were not out of my ears, when awake, for at least three years. All the kingdoms of the earth were in my sight, as nothing and vanity; and so great were my ideas of heavenly glory, that nothing which did not, in some measure, relate to it, could command my serious attention."

A few miles easterly from the battlefield of Monmouth, at a locality known as Colt's Neck, resided the brave Capt. Joshua Huddy, of revolutionary memory. The dwelling in which he resided, is yet standing, and shows the marks of the conflict which has made it noted in this region.



THE HUDDY HOUSE.

Huddy distinguished himself on various occasions in the war, and became an object of terror to the tories. One evening, in the summer of 1780, a party of about 60 refugees, commanded by Tye, a mulatto, attacked this dwelling. Huddy, assisted only by a servant girl, aged about 20 years, defended it for some length of time. Several muskets were fortunately left in the house by the guard generally stationed there, but at this time absent. These she loaded, while Huddy, by appearing at different windows and discharging them, gave the impression that there were many defenders. He wounded several, and at last, while setting fire to the house, he shot their leader Tye in the wrist. Huddy, finding the flames fast increasing, agreed to surrender, provided they would extinguish the fire.

It is said the enemy, on entering, were much exasperated at the feebleness of its defenders; and could, with difficulty, be restrained by their leader from butchering them on the spot. They were obliged to leave, as the militia soon collected, and killed six on their retreat. They carried off, with Huddy, several cattle and sheep from the neighborhood, but lost them in fording the creeks. They embarked on board their boats near Black Point, between Shrewsbury and Navisink River. As the boats pushed from shore, Huddy jumped overboard, and was shot in the thigh, as was supposed by the militia, then in close pursuit. He held up one of his hands toward them, exclaiming, "*I am Huddy! I am Huddy!*" swam to the shore, and escaped.

Two years after, March, 1782, Huddy commanded a blockhouse at Tom's River, which was attacked by a party of refugees from New York, and taken after a gallant resistance. The prisoners were carried to New York; from thence Huddy was conveyed to Sandy Hook, and placed, heavily ironed, on board a guard-ship.

While confined he was told, by one of the refugees, that he was to be hanged, "for he had taken a certain Philip White, a refugee in Monmouth county, cut off both his arms, broke his legs, pulled out one of his eyes, damned him, and then bid him run." He answered, "it is impossible I could have taken Philip White, I being a prisoner in New York at the time, closely confined, and for many days before he was made prisoner. One or two of his comrades corroborated this statement. Four days after, April 12th, Huddy was taken by 16 refugees under Capt. Lippencott, to Gravelly Point, on the seashore at the foot of Navisink Hills, about a mile north of the Highland lighthouses, where he was deliberately executed.



He met his fate with an extraordinary degree of firmness and serenity. It is said he even executed his will under the gallows, upon the head of that barrel from which he was to make his exit and in a handwriting fairer than usual. The following label was attached to his breast:

*We, the refugees, having long, with grief, beheld the cruel murders of our brethren, and finding nothing but such measures daily carrying into execution; we therefore determine not to suffer without taking vengeance for the numerous cruelties; and thus begin, having made use of Capt. Huddy, as the first object to present to your view; and further determine to hang man for man, while there is a refugee existing.*

UP GOES HUDDY FOR PHILIP WHITE!

The gallows, formed of three rails, stood on the beach, close to the sea. Tradition states that Capt. Lippencott, observing reluctance in some of his men to take hold of the rope, drew his sword, and swore he would run the first through who disobeyed orders. Three of the party, bringing their bayonets to the charge, declared their determination to defend themselves—that Huddy was innocent of the death of White, and they would not be concerned in the murder of an innocent man.

White, the refugee, was a carpenter, and served his time in Shrewsbury. Six days after Huddy was taken, he was surprised by a party of militia lighthorse, near Snag Swamp, in the eastern part of the township. After laying down his arms in token of surrender, he took up his musket and killed a Mr. Hendrickson. He was, however, secured, and while being taken to Freehold was killed at Pyle's Corner, three miles from there. He was under the guard of three men, the father of one of whom was murdered at Shrewsbury, the year previous, by a band of refugees, among whom was White, and he was therefore highly exasperated against the prisoner. Some accounts state, that he was killed while attempting to escape; others, with more probability, that they pricked him with their swords, and thus forcing him to run, cruelly murdered him.

The corpse of Huddy was carried to Freehold, and buried with the honors of war. A funeral sermon was preached on the occasion by the Rev. Mr. Woodhull,\* who afterward suggested to Gen. David Forman the propriety of retaliation. Forman wrote to this effect to Washington. The subsequent history of this affair is thus given in Ramsay's History of the Revolution.

Gen. Washington resolved on retaliation for this deliberate murder; but instead of immediately executing a British officer, he wrote to Sir Henry Clinton, that unless the murderers of Huddy were given up, he should be under the necessity of retaliating. The former being refused, Capt. Asgill was designated by lot for that purpose. In the meantime, the British instituted a court-martial for the trial of Capt. Lippencott, who was supposed to be the principal agent in executing Huddy. It appeared, in the course of this trial, that Gov. Franklin, the president of the board of associated loyalists, gave Lippencott verbal orders for what he did; and that he had been designated as a proper subject for retaliation, having been, as the refugees stated, a persecutor of the loyalists, and particularly as having been instrumental in hanging Stephen Edwards,† who had been one of that de-

\* This clergyman was originally settled over a congregation in Pennsylvania. He was a strenuous whig, and while there, advocated the cause so eloquently from the pulpit, that he succeeded in enlisting as soldiers, every male member of his congregation capable of bearing arms, he going with them as chaplain. In the spring of 1779, he was settled over the First Presbyterian Church of Freehold, where he continued until his death, in Nov. 1824.

† Stephen Edwards, a young man, in the latter part of the war, left his home, at Shrewsbury, and joined the loyalists at New York. From thence he was sent, by Col. Taylor of the refugees, a former resident of Middletown, back to Monmouth county, with written instructions to ascertain the force of the Americans there. Information having been conveyed to the latter, Jonathan Forman, a captain of cavalry, was ordered to search for him. Suspecting he might be at his father's residence, half a mile below Eatontown, he entered it at midnight with a party of men, and found him in bed with his wife, disguised in the nightcap of a female.

He was seized, tried by a court martial, and hung as a spy. The Forman and Edwards families had, previous to the war, been on the most friendly terms.

scription. The court, having considered the whole matter, gave their opinion—"That, as what Lippencott did was not the effect of malice or ill-will, but proceeded from a conviction that it was his duty to obey the orders of the board of directors of associated loyalists, and as he did not doubt their having full authority to give such orders, he was not guilty of the murder laid to his charge, and therefore they acquitted him." Sir Guy Carleton, who, a little before this time, had been appointed commander-in-chief of the British army, in a letter to Gen. Washington, accompanying the trial of Lippencott, declared "that, notwithstanding the acquittal of Lippencott, he reprobated the measure, and gave assurances of prosecuting a further inquiry." Sir Guy Carleton, about the same time, broke up the board of associated royalists, which prevented a repetition of similar excesses. The war, also, drawing near a close, the motives for retaliation, as tending to prevent other murders, in a great measure ceased. In the meantime, Gen. Washington received a letter from the Count de Vergennes, interceding for Capt. Asgill, which was also accompanied with a very pathetic one from his mother, Mrs. Asgill, to the count. Copies of these several letters were forwarded to congress, and soon after they resolved, "that the commander-in-chief be directed to set Capt. Asgill at liberty." The lovers of humanity rejoiced that the necessity for retaliation was superseded, by the known humanity of the new British commander-in-chief, and still more by the well-founded prospect of a speedy peace. Asgill, who had received every indulgence, and who had been treated with all possible politeness, was released, and permitted to go into New York.

*Morristown* is on an elevated plain, 23 miles by railroad westerly from Newark. It is an uncommonly beautiful village, having many fine private dwellings, with ample yards and garden plots; and in its center is a handsome public square. The village has several extensive carriage manufactories, and about 2,500 inhabitants.

Morristown was probably first settled between the years 1700 and 1720. In 1740 the first Presbyterian church was established. In the revolutionary war, the population of the village was about 250. The first court house was built in 1755. The American army, under Washington, had their winter quarters at Morristown on two different occasions. The first time was in June, 1777, immediately after the battles of Trenton and Princeton; the second was during the winter of 1779-80. The Pennsylvania line were also stationed here in the succeeding winter.



WASHINGTON'S HEADQUARTERS.

The first season, Washington quartered in the old Freeman tavern, which stood on the north side of the green. His headquarters in the winter of 1779-80 was the residence, at that time, of the widow of Col. Jacob Ford, who commanded the first regiment of Morris county militia, during Washington's retreat through the state. The general and his suit occupied the whole building, excepting the two rooms east of the entry, which were retained by the family. This house is of brick, covered with wood and painted white.

Two sentinels paraded in front and two in the rear, constantly, day and night. The life-guard, composed of about 250 men, under Gen. Wm. Colfax, were barracked in about 50 rude huts which stood in the meadow, formed by the angle of two roads, a few rods south-east of the dwelling. Several times during the winter false alarms were given of the approach of the enemy. First, a distant report of a gun would be heard from the most remote sentinel, and then one nearer, and so on, until the sentinels by the house would



fire in turn. From them it would be communicated toward Morristown, until the last gun would be heard far westward at camp; and immediately the life-guard would rush from their huts into the house, barricade the doors, open the windows, and about five men would place themselves at each window, with their muskets brought to a charge, loaded and cocked ready for defense. There they would remain until the troops from camp were seen marching with music, at quick step, down toward the mansion.

Count Pulaski frequently exercised his corps of cavalry in front of the headquarters. He was an expert horseman, and performed many feats of skill. He would sometimes, while his horse was on full gallop, discharge his pistol, toss it in the air, catch it by the barrel, and throw it ahead as if at an enemy. With his horse still on the jump, he would lift one foot out of the stirrup, and, with the other foot in, bend to the ground and recover the weapon. Some of the best horsemen in the army, the Virginia lighthorse, attempted to imitate the feat. Once in three or four trials they would succeed in catching the pistol; none, however, were able to pick it up from the ground, but in their attempts got some terrible falls.

The army, in the winter of 1779-80, encamped on the hill back of the court house. Their encampment extended several miles into the country. The soldiers lived principally in small log huts; some remains of their stone chimneys are still visible. At this period the soldiers suffered from the want of clothing and provisions. In a private letter to a friend, Washington says:

"We have had the virtue and patience of the army put to the severest trial. Sometimes it has been five or six days together without bread—at other times as many days without meat; and once or twice, two or three days without either. I hardly thought it possible, at one period, that we should be able to keep it together, nor could it have been done, but for the exertions of the magistrates in the several counties of this state (Jersey), on whom I was obliged to call, expose our situation to them, and in plain terms declare that we were reduced to the alternative of disbanding or catering for ourselves, unless the inhabitants would afford us their aid. I allotted to each county a certain proportion of flour or grain, and a certain number of cattle, to be delivered on certain days; and, for the honor of the magistrates, and the good disposition of the people, I must add that my requisitions were punctually complied with, and in many counties exceeded. Nothing but this great exertion could have saved the army from dissolution or starving, as we were bereft of every hope from the commissaries. At one time the soldiers ate every kind of horse food but hay. Buckwheat, common wheat, rye, and Indian corn, composed the meal which made their bread. As an army, they bore it with the most heroic patience; but sufferings like these, accompanied by the want of clothes, blankets, etc., will produce frequent desertion in all armies; and so it happened with us, though it did not excite a single mutiny."

On the evening of the first of January, 1781, the Pennsylvania line, stationed near Morristown, at a concerted signal, paraded under arms, and declared their intention of marching to Philadelphia and demanding a redress of grievances. They complained that, in addition to sustaining sufferings common to all, they were retained in service contrary to the terms of their enlistment.

Gen. Wayne, who commanded the Pennsylvania troops, endeavored to interpose his influence and authority, urging them to return to their duty, until their grievances could be inquired into and redressed. But all was to no purpose, and on cocking his pistol, they instantly presented their bayonets to his breast, saying, "*We respect and love you; often have you led us into the field of battle, but we are no longer under your command; we warn you to be on your guard; if you fire your pistols, or attempt to enforce your commands, we shall put you instantly to death.*" Gen. Wayne next expostulated with them, expressing his apprehension that they were about to sacrifice the glorious cause of their country, and that the

enemy would avail themselves of the opportunity to advance and improve so favorable an occasion. They assured him that they still retained an attachment and respect for the cause which they had embraced, and that, so far from a disposition to abandon it, if the enemy should dare to come out of New York, they would, under his and his officers' orders, face them in the field, and oppose them to the utmost in their power. They complained that they had been imposed on and deceived respecting the term of their enlistment; that they had received no wages for more than a year, and that they were destitute of clothing, and had often been deprived of their rations. These were their grievances, and they were determined to march to Philadelphia and demand of congress that justice which had so long been denied to them. They commenced their march in regular military order, and when encamped at night, they posted out piquets, guards and sentinels. Gen. Wayne, to prevent their depredations on private property, supplied them with provisions, and he, with Colonels Stewart and Butler, officers whom the soldiers respected and loved, followed and mixed with them, to watch their motions and views, and they received from them respectful and civil treatment.

They proceeded in good order to Princeton. Three emissaries from Sir Henry Clinton meeting them there, made liberal offers to entice them from the service of congress. The offers were instantly rejected, and the emissaries seized and confined in close custody. There they were also met by a committee of congress and a deputation from the state of Pennsylvania. The latter granting a part of their demands, persuaded them to return to their duty. The agents of Clinton were then given up, and immediately executed as spies.

*Mount Holly*, the seat of justice for Burlington county, is pleasantly situated in a fertile country, 7 miles east from Burlington, with which it is connected by railroad, and 19 from Trenton. It contains about 2,000 inhabitants. It derives its name from a hill or mount near the village, called Mount Holly, from the *holly-trees* growing upon it. This eminence, about 200 feet above the level of the sea, is said to be the highest land in the southern portion of New Jersey. The courts of the county were removed here from Burlington in 1796.

Mount Holly was settled by Friends not long after the settlement of Burlington. A grist and saw mill was built on the north branch of the Rancocous at an early date. It originally bore the name of Bridgetown, and previous to the American revolution, was a village of 200 houses. At that period Mount Holly was a place of considerable importance. The legislature for a time held its sittings here; and some British troops were quartered upon the inhabitants. William IV, the late king of Great Britain, then a young man, was here with the British troops. The yellow-fever in Philadelphia in 1793, and the massacre of St. Domingo, filled the town with a surplus population. At this time Stephen Girard, "famous for his riches and gifts," landed at Egg Harbor, came across the country on a peddling tour, and took up his residence in the village, when he opened a cigar shop, and sold raisins by the penny's worth to the children. He is said to have been "a little, unnoticed man, save that the beauty of his wife, whom he married here, worried and alienated his mind."

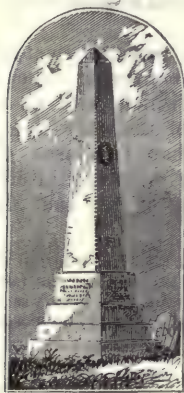
---

*Elizabethtown* is 4 miles from Newark, on the New Jersey Railroad, between New York and Philadelphia, 15 miles from the former and 72 from the latter, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants. It received its name from Lady Elizabeth Carteret, the wife and executrix of Sir George Carteret. It was the third settlement made in New Jersey, and the *first* by the English. The *Borough of Elizabeth* received its act of incorporation in 1739, during the reign of George II, and it was for many years the largest and most flourishing place in the province. The first public buildings of the jurisdiction of East Jersey, were here, and the first general assembly met here from 1668 to 1682. The First Presbyterian Church is the oldest congregation in the state, organized for worship in the English language. During the revolution



this town was greatly harassed, and its church edifice, standing where the First Presbyterian Church now stands, was fired by a refugee and burned to the ground. The College of New Jersey, afterward located at Princeton, commenced its existence here. The building in which its first exercises were held, was also burnt down during the war.

Rev. James Caldwell, the pastor of the First Presbyterian Church at Elizabethtown, was chaplain to those portions of the American army that successively occupied New Jersey. He was high in the confidence of Washington, and in times of gloom and despondency, he, by his eloquent and patriotic appeals, contributed much to arouse and sustain the spirits of the patriots. To avoid the dangers to which he was constantly exposed from the tories and the enemy, then in possession of New York and Staten Island, he was compelled to remove his residence to Connecticut Farms, about four miles from Elizabethtown, where he resided until the day of his murder.



CALDWELL MONUMENT.

On the 6th of June, 1780, while Gen. Knyphausen was on his way to Springfield, Mrs. Caldwell was shot at Connecticut Farms, by a refugee, through the window of a room to which she had retired with her children for safety and prayer—two balls passing through her body. Her lifeless and bleeding body being laid in the open street, the building was fired, and soon the little village was laid in ashes. And on the 24th of November, 1781, Mr. Caldwell himself was shot at Elizabethtown Point, whither he had gone for a young lady who had come under the protection of a flag of truce from New York.

Taking in his hand a little bundle, containing some articles of her clothing, he was commanded by the sentinel to stop, which he hesitating to do, was shot by the ruffian through the heart. His corpse was conveyed to the house of Mrs. Noel, at Elizabethtown, his unwavering friend, whence it was buried—Dr. McWhorter, of Newark, preaching the funeral sermon, from Eccl. viii, 8. He must have died in about the 40th year of his age, leaving a name as dear to the country as to the church of Jesus Christ. Thus in less than two years the congregation which he served was bereft of its church, and of the inestimable wife of the pastor, and of the pastor himself. And as a proof of the estimation in which he was held, his name was given to one of the towns of Essex county, N. J.

Mr. Caldwell was shot late on Saturday afternoon, and many of the people were ignorant of the tragical deed until they came to church on the Sabbath; and instead of sitting with delight under his instructions, there was a loud cry of wailing over his melancholy end. On the following Tuesday there was a vast concourse assembled to convey his remains to the tomb. After the services were ended, the corpse was placed where all might take a last view of their murdered pastor. Before the closing of the coffin, Dr. Elias Boudinot came forward, leading a group of nine orphan children, and placing them around the bier of their parent, made an address of touching eloquence to the multitude in their behalf. It was an hour of deep and powerful emotion. The procession slowly moved to the grave, weeping as they went. And as they lifted their streaming eyes to heaven, they besought the blessings of God upon the fatherless and motherless children, and his kind interference to crown with success their efforts against their oppressors.

So deep was the impression made by this man upon the minds of the youth of his charge, that after a lapse of sixty years their recollections of him are of the most vivid character. His dress, appearance, conversation, manner of preaching, texts, are as fresh in their minds as things of yesterday. And with a singular unanimity they agree in the following description of him. He was of the middle size, and strongly built. His countenance had a pensive, placid cast, but when excited was exceedingly expressive of resolution and energy. His voice was sweet and pleasant, but at the same time so strong that he could make himself heard above the notes of the drum and the fife. As a preacher he was uncommonly eloquent and pathetic, rarely preaching without weeping himself; and at times he would melt his whole audience into tears. He was among the most active of men, and seemed never wearied by any amount of bodily or mental labor. Feelings of the most glowing pa-

triotism and of the most fervent piety possessed his bosom at the same time, without the one interfering with the other. He was one day preaching to the battalion—the next marching with them to battle, and, if defeated, assisting to conduct their retreat—and the next, administering the consolations of the gospel to some dying parishioner. His people were most ardently attached to him, and the army adored him.

He was shot by a man called Morgan, who was tried and found guilty of murder. It was proved on his trial that he was bribed to the murderous deed. He was hung, giving signs of the most obdurate villainy to the last. The day of his execution was intensely cold; and a little delay taking place under the gallows, he thus addressed the executioner, with an oath: "*Do your duty, and don't keep me here shivering in the cold!*" The place of his execution is about half a mile north of the church in Westfield, and is called Morgan's Hill to this day.

The citizens of Elizabethtown have recently erected a new monument to the memory of Mr. Caldwell and his wife, of which the engraving annexed is a representation. It is a handsome marble obelisk, which, with an inscribed pedestal, rests upon a granite base. On the left of the engraving is seen a recumbent slab; this covers the grave of Jonathan Dickinson, the founder of the College of New Jersey. The first of the following inscriptions was on the ancient monument erected in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Caldwell—the second on the new:

Sacred to the memory of the Rev. JAMES CALDWELL and HANNAH his wife, who fell victims to their country's cause in the years 1780 and 1781.—He was the zealous and faithful pastor of the Presbyterian Church in this town, where, by his evangelical labors in the gospel vineyard, and his early attachment to the civil liberties of his country, he has left in the hearts of his people a better monument than brass or marble.

#### STOP, PASSENGER!

Here also lie the remains of a woman, who exhibited to the world a bright constellation of the female virtues. On that memorable day, never to be forgotten, when a British foe invaded this fair village, and fired even the temple of the Deity, this peaceful daughter of Heaven retired to her hallowed apartment, imploring Heaven for the pardon of her enemies. In that sacred moment she was, by the bloody hand of a British ruffian, dispatched, like her divine Redeemer, through a path of blood, to her long-wished-for native skies.

*East side*—This monument is erected to the memory of the Rev. JAMES CALDWELL, the pious and fervent Christian, the zealous and faithful minister, the eloquent preacher, and a prominent leader among the worthies who secured the independence of his country. His name will be cherished in the Church and in the State so long as virtue is esteemed and patriotism is honored.

*West side*—HANNAH, wife of Rev. James Caldwell, and daughter of Jonathan Ogden, of Newark, was killed at Connecticut Farms, by a shot from a British soldier, June 25, 1780, cruelly sacrificed by the enemies of her husband and country.

*North side*—"The memory of the just is blessed." Be of good courage; let us behave ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God, and let the Lord do what seemeth good in his sight. "The glory of their children are their fathers."

*South side*—James Caldwell. Born in Charlotte county, Virginia, April, 1734. Graduated at Princeton College, 1759. Ordained pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Elizabethtown, 1762. After serving as chaplain to the army of the Revolution, and acting as commissary to the troops in New Jersey, he was killed by a shot from a sentinel at Elizabethtown Point, November 24, 1781.

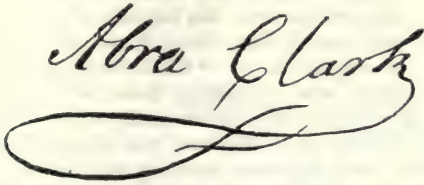
*Rahway*, on the New Jersey Railroad, 10 miles south of Newark, is noted for its manufactures, principally carriages. It is supposed to have derived its name from Rahwack, an Indian chief who lived here, or in the vicinity.

*Springfield* is a pleasant village, 8 miles south-west of Newark. It was burnt by the British, in June, 1780, at which time they had a skirmish with the Americans, in which a few were killed on both sides.



## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

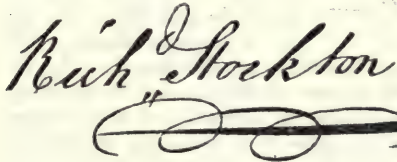
*Abraham Clark*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in 1776, near Rahway. His principal occupations in early life were surveying,



conveyancing, and giving legal advice. A naturally weak constitution and delicate frame prevented him from engaging in any very laborious pursuit. He paid some attention to the study of law, gave advice gratuitously, and by his generosity procured

for himself the honorable title of the "*Poor Man's Counselor*." He successively held the office of high sheriff, commissioner for settling undivided lands, and clerk of the colonial assembly. In 1776 he was a delegate to the continental congress, and afterward a representative in the United States congress. He died in 1794, of a *coup de soleil*, or stroke of the sun, in the 69th year of his age.

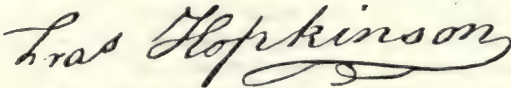
*Richard Stockton*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Princeton, October 1, 1730. He graduated at the College of New Jersey,



in 1748, and studied law in Newark. In 1766 he visited Great Britain, where he was received with flattering distinction by the king and many eminent men. Thus honored by the personal attentions of royalty, and possessed of an ample fortune, it was natu-

rally presumed that he would have remained loyal; but his patriotism prevailed, and he was elected to the general congress in 1776. When the British were overrunning New Jersey, he hastened to his family and removed them to the house of a friend, thirty miles distant. He was, however, captured by a party of refugee royalists, dragged from his bed by night, plundered of his property, thrown into the common jail in New York, and treated with such barbarity as to lay the foundation of the disease which terminated in his death, February 28, 1781.

*Francis Hopkinson*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Philadelphia, in 1738, and at the time of the revolution resided in Bor-



dentown, having married Ann Borden, daughter of the founder of the town. He was educated to the law. In 1790 he was ap-

pointed judge of the United States court for the district of Pennsylvania, and died the succeeding year. He was distinguished for his vivacity and wit, and published, during the revolution, several poetical pieces, which were highly popular, among which was the "*Battle of the Kegs*." This ballad was occasioned by a real incident. In January, 1778, while the British troops were in possession of Philadelphia, certain machines, in the form of kegs, charged with gunpowder, were sent down the river, to annoy their shipping, which was anchored before the city. The danger of these machines being discovered, the British manned the wharves and vessels, and discharged their small arms and cannon at everything they saw floating in the river.

*John Hart*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Hopewell, and was a deputy in the provincial congress in 1775. Soon after the

*John Hart*

declaration of independence, when New Jersey became the theater of war, he was driven from the bedside of a dying wife, and hunted through the wood, and among the hills. "While Washington's

army was dwindling down to a mere handful, this old man was carrying his gray hairs and infirmities about from cottage to cottage, and from cave to cave, while his farm was pillaged, his property plundered, his family afflicted and dispersed, wearing out his bodily strength, and hastening the approach of decrepitude and death. Yet he never despaired, never repented the course he had taken." He died in 1780, being, it is believed, about 70 years of age.

*John Witherspoon*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born near Edinburgh, in Scotland, February 5, 1722. He was a lineal descendant

*John Witherspoon*

of John Knox, the great Reformer. His father was a minister of the Church of Scotland, and took great pains in educating his son to the same profession. At

the age of fourteen he was placed in the University of Edinburgh. He labored in the ministry at Paisley, where he became widely known for his piety and learning. In 1766 he accepted the unanimous invitation of the trustees of the College of New Jersey to become its president, when his reputation and exertions soon wrought a great change in its affairs. On the invasion of New Jersey by the British troops, the institution was deserted. Dr. Witherspoon was sent a delegate to the continental congress, and remained a member of that body until 1782. On the restoration of peace, he withdrew from public life, except so far as his duties as a clergyman brought him before his flock. For more than two years prior to his death he lost his sight, but during his blindness he was frequently led into the pulpit, where he always acquitted himself with his usual accuracy and animation. He died November 15, 1794.

*William Livingston* was born in the city of New York, about the year 1723, graduated at Yale College in 1741, studied law, and, by his uncommon powers of mind, soon rose to distinction. After holding several important offices in New York, he removed to New Jersey, where he was chosen a member of the first congress, in 1774, having previously distinguished himself by his writings against the encroachments of Great Britain. In 1776, when the inhabitants of New Jersey had deposed Franklin, the royal governor, and formed a new constitution, Mr. Livingston was elected their first governor, and was annually elected to the office until his death. He was a delegate to the convention that formed the constitution of the United States. He died at his seat in Elizabethtown, July 25, 1790. Gov. Livingston was from his youth remarkably plain and simple in his dress and manner. Beside his political writings, he was the author of various essays upon miscellaneous topics.

*James Lawrence*, a captain in the American navy was born in Burlington in 1781, and became a midshipman at 16 years of age. He was the first lieutenant under Decatur in the daring achievement of burning the Philadel-



phia in the harbor of Tripoli. He commanded the *Chesapeake* in the disastrous engagement with the British frigate, *Shannon*, off the harbor of Boston. Receiving a mortal wound, he was carried below, when he uttered that immortal sentence, "*Don't give up the ship!*"

*William Bainbridge*, commodore in the American navy, was born in Princeton, in 1774, and went to sea at 15 years of age, and at 25 was appointed, for meritorious services, post captain in the navy. He was in command of the frigate *Philadelphia*, in the Tripolitan war, when she ran upon a reef of rocks in the harbor of Tripoli, and thus, with her crew, fell into the possession of the enemy. Bainbridge and his crew remained in captivity until the end of the war. After the capture of the *Guerriere*, Bainbridge was transferred to the *Constitution*, and in her captured the British frigate *Java*. In this action he was dangerously wounded. He died in 1833, at which time he was president of the board of navy commissioners.

*Richard Somers*, "one of the bravest of the brave," captain in the American navy, was born at Egg Harbor, and began life in a coasting vessel as a common sailor. In 1796, when about the age of 18, he entered the navy as a midshipman, and made his first cruise in company with *Decatur*; both of them for the remainder of life became strong personal friends, and generous professional rivals. In 1803 he was appointed to the command of the *Nautilus*. When the American squadron, under *Preble*, was maintaining the blockade against Tripoli, in 1804, he distinguished himself in its early stages, as well as on the occasion in which he lost his life. At one time he was engaged in a gunboat, within pistol-shot, against a force at least five times superior. In the end the enemy were obliged to make off, and he brought off his boat in triumph. On another occasion, as his boat was advancing to her position, an incident occurred which marked his presence of mind. Somers, while leaning against the flagstaff, saw a shot flying directly in a line for him, and bowed his head to avoid it. The shot cut the staff, and on measuring, it was certain he escaped death only by the timely removal. Somers perished soon after, by the explosion of the fire-ship *Intrepid*, with all of his crew, in the harbor of Tripoli. Somers possessed singularly chivalrous notions of duty and honor. As a proof of the estimation in which he was held, several small vessels have been called after him; among others the beautiful little brig *Somers*, which became the scene of a thrilling tragedy on the high seas.

*Daniel Morgan*, general in the army of the revolution, and the commander of the celebrated corps of Virginia, was born in New Jersey, and, it is believed at Morristown. He removed to Virginia when quite young, and his name and fame became honorably blended with the history of a state so prolific in great men in the council and in the field.

*Zebulon Montgomery Pike*, a brigadier-general in the United States army, was born at Lamberton, in 1779, and early entered the army as cadet, and soon after became a lieutenant. In 1805, government sent him with a party of men to explore the Mississippi to its source; and in 1807, on a second expedition in the direction of New Mexico. He commanded the expedition against York, Canada, in the war of 1812, and was mortally wounded there by the explosion of a magazine. The troops, who were thrown into confusion, soon recovered, and instantly formed again; and as a body of them passed by him, he said, "Push on, brave fellows, and avenge your general." While the surgeons were carrying him out of the field, a tumultuous huzza

was heard; Pike turned his head, with an anxious look of inquiry: he was told by a sergeant, "The British union-jack is coming down, general—the stars are going up!" He heaved a heavy sigh and smiled. He was then carried on board the commodore's ship, where he lingered for a few hours. Just before he breathed his last, the British standard was brought to him; he made a sign to have it placed under his head, and expired without a groan. His name is perpetuated in "*Pike's Peak*," and numerous counties and townships throughout the west.

*Stephen Watts Kearney*, major-general in the United States army, was born in Newark, in 1794; was first lieutenant of infantry in 1812, and distinguished himself in the assault of Queenstown Heights. In the Mexican war he commanded the division which marched overland to California, conquering New Mexico on his way, and was for awhile governor of California. He died in 1848, at the age of 54, of a disease contracted in the service.

*James Fennimore Cooper*, the most eminent of American novelists, and the most graphic writer of sea-life in the English language, was born in Burlington in 1789. When two years of age, his father removed with his family to Otsego Lake, New York, and there founded the village of Cooperstown. In 1802, young Cooper entered Yale, but remained a short time only. In 1806 he entered the navy as a midshipman, rose to the post of lieutenant, and resigned in 1811. This five years' service gave him that nautical experience which afterward came into such excellent use in his charming sea tales. "*The Spy*" was his first successful book. His published works amounted to thirty-three volumes. He died in 1851, aged 62 years; but "he still lives in the hearts of grateful millions, whose spirits have been stirred within them by his touching pathos, and whose love of country has been warmed into new life by the patriotism of his eloquent pen."

*John Lloyd Stephens*, the most eminent American traveler, with perhaps a single exception, of this century, was born at Shrewsbury, in 1805, and educated at Columbia College. His published travels in Asia, Africa, Europe, and in Central America, have been widely popular on both continents. His travels in Central America and Yucatan are said to be the richest contribution ever made by any one man on the subject of American antiquities. The last portion of his life was spent in his labors as president for the Panama Railroad—the iron band which marries the Atlantic to the Pacific. He died in New York in 1852, aged 47 years.

#### AN INDIAN'S BENEDICTION ON NEW JERSEY.

In the year 1832, a grant of \$2,000 was applied for from the legislature of New Jersey, by an aged Indian representing the Delaware tribe. He was named by his people Shaw-uskukhung, or *Wilted Grass*; by the whites he was known as Bartholomew S. Calvin. The remnant of the Delawares had, at that time, removed to Green Bay, now in Wisconsin, where they had formed, in connection with the Stockbridge Indians, a joint settlement called Statesborough. These, cherishing a tradition respecting their hunting and fishing rights in New Jersey, delegated B. S. Calvin to obtain from the legislature compensation for their relinquishment. In presenting his claims, he accompanied them with a petition in his favor, signed by a considerable number of respectable citizens, and the following address, written with his own hand, he being then 76 years of age:

#### ADDRESS.

MY BRETHREN—I am old, and weak, and poor, and therefore a fit representative of my people. You are young, and strong, and rich, and therefore fit representatives of your people. But let me beg you for a moment to lay aside the recollections of your strength and of our weakness, that your minds may be prepared to examine with candor the subject of our claims.

Our tradition informs us, and I believe it corresponds with your records, that the right of fishing in all the rivers and bays south of the Raritan, and of hunting in all uninclosed



lands, was never relinquished, but on the contrary was expressly reserved in our last treaty, held at Crosswicks, in 1758.

Having myself been one of the parties to the sale, I believe in 1801, I know that these rights were not sold or parted with.

We now offer to sell these privileges to the state of New Jersey. They were once of great value to us, and we apprehend that neither time nor distance, nor the non-use of our rights, has at all affected them, but that the courts here would consider our claims valid, were we to exercise them ourselves, or delegate them to others. It is not, however, our wish thus to excite litigation. We consider the state legislature the proper purchaser, and throw ourselves upon its benevolence and magnanimity, trusting that feelings of justice and liberality will induce you to give us what you deem a compensation.

And as we have ever looked up to the leading characters of the United States (and to the leading characters of this state in particular), as our fathers, protectors, and friends, we now look up to you as such, and humbly beg that you will look upon us with that eye of pity, as we have reason to think our poor untutored forefathers looked upon yours, when they first arrived upon our then extensive but uncultivated dominions, and sold them their lands, in many instances, for trifles in comparison as "light as air."

From your humble petitioners,

BARTHOLOMEW S. CALVIN,

In behalf of himself and his red brethern.

The whole subject was referred to a committee, before whom the Hon. Samuel L. Southard voluntarily and ably advocated the claims of the Delawares, and at the close of a speech which did him honor as a man and an orator, he remarked, "*That it was a proud fact in the history of New Jersey, that every foot of her soil had been obtained from the Indians by fair and voluntary purchase and transfer, a fact that no other state of the Union, not even the land which bears the name of Penn., can boast of.*"

The committee reported favorably, and the legislature acted accordingly. The sum he received (\$2,000) was indeed not large, yet it was all he solicited; and considering the nature of the claims, it must be regarded as an act of beneficence as much as of justice. It was, however, but the crowning act of a series in which justice and kindness to the Indians have been kept steadily in view. The counsels of Barclay and of Penn (the former a governor and the latter a proprietor of the colony), seemed to have influenced their successors, and it is with feelings of honest pride that a Jerseyman may advert to the fact, that the soil of his state is unpolluted by a battle with the Indians, that every acre of it has been fairly purchased, and that all claims have been listened to with respectful attention.

The following letter of thanks was addressed to the legislature by Calvin, and read before the houses in joint session on March 14th. It was received with shouts of acclamation:

TRENTON, March 12, 1832.

"Bartholomew S. Calvin takes this method to return his thanks to both houses of the state legislature, and especially to their committees, for their very respectful attention to, and candid examination of the Indian claims which he was delegated to present.

The final act of official intercourse between the state of New Jersey and the Delaware Indians, who once owned nearly the whole of its territory, has now been consummated, and in a manner which must redound to the honor of this growing state, and, in all probability, to the prolongation of the existence of a wasted, yet grateful people. Upon this parting occasion, I feel it to be an incumbent duty to bear the feeble tribute of my praise to the high-toned justice which, in this instance, and, so far as I am acquainted, in all former times, has actuated the councils of this commonwealth in dealing with the aboriginal inhabitants.

Not a drop of our blood have you spilled in battle—not an acre of our land have you taken but by our consent. These facts speak for themselves, and need no comment. They place the character of New Jersey in bold relief and bright example to those states within whose territorial limits our brethern still remain. Nothing save benisons can fall upon her from the lips of a Lenni Lenappi.

There may be some who would despise an Indian benediction; but when I return to my people, and make known to them the result of my mission, the ear of the great Sovereign of the Universe, which is still open to our cry, will be penetrated with our invocation of blessings upon the generous sons of New Jersey.

To those gentlemen, members of the legislature, and others who have evinced their kindness to me, I can not refrain from paying the unsolicited tribute of my heart-felt thanks. Unable to return them any other compensation, I fervently pray that God will have them in His holy keeping—will guide them in safety through the vicissitudes of this life, and ultimately, through the rich mercies of our blessed Redeemer, receive them into the glorious entertainment of his kingdom above."

It ought not to be omitted that Calvin was educated at Princeton, at the expense of the Scotch Missionary Society, and there remained in the pursuit of his studies till the commencement of hostilities between the colonies and the mother country, when he shouldered his musket and marched against the common enemy.

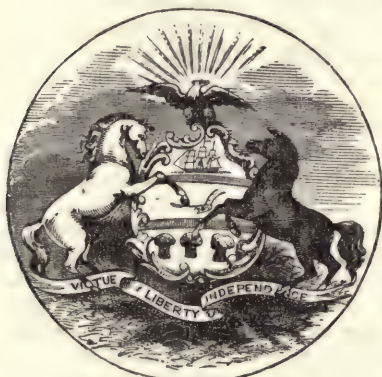
The first part of the paper is devoted to a general discussion of the problem of the existence of solutions of the system of equations (1) and (2). It is shown that the system has a solution if and only if the matrix  $A$  is nonsingular. The second part of the paper is devoted to the construction of the solution of the system. It is shown that the solution can be written in the form of a series in powers of the parameter  $\epsilon$ . The third part of the paper is devoted to the study of the asymptotic behavior of the solution as  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$ . It is shown that the solution approaches a limit function which satisfies the system of equations (1) and (2) in the limit. The fourth part of the paper is devoted to the study of the stability of the solution. It is shown that the solution is stable with respect to small perturbations of the initial conditions and the parameters of the system.



# P E N N S Y L V A N I A .

---

THE Dutch were the first adventurers who attempted to colonize the country lying on Delaware Bay and River. Although they aspired to possess and rule the country, their claims were contested by the Swedes in 1631; and the English from New Haven in 1640. These Swedes laid out the present town of New Castle, and built a fort and commenced a settlement at Christiana, now Wilmington, Delaware. They also constructed a number of other forts northward of this, within the present limits of Pennsylvania.



ARMS OF PENNSYLVANIA.

In 1655, the Dutch at New Amsterdam, now New York, under the command of Gov. Stuyvesant, with a fleet of six or seven vessels, and 700 men, sailed for the Delaware, and took possession of the Swedish settlements. The Dutch in their turn, were sub-

dued by the English. In 1664, King Charles II granted a patent to his brother James, duke of York and Albany. This tract comprised what the Dutch claimed as New Netherlands, which extended to the settlements on the Delaware.

In 1675, the western part of Pennsylvania was sold to Edward Bylinge, of the Society of Friends, to whom *William Penn*, a member of the same society, became a trustee; by which means he got well acquainted with this part of the country. At his solicitation, and in recompense for the unpaid services which his father, Admiral Penn, had rendered the crown, this tract was, in 1681, granted to him by the king, who named the country *Pennsylvania*.

William Penn having thus come into possession, and being desirous of founding a colony, in a public advertisement described the country, and set forth the advantages which it offered to the inhabitants, which induced many persons, chiefly Friends or Quakers, to purchase. He offered his lands at the rate of forty shillings sterling for one hundred acres, and *one shilling* per annum forever; and good conditions of settlement to those who chose to become adventurers in the new country. He also wrote to the Indian natives, informing them of his desire to live in peace and brotherly love with all mankind; "and if any difference should happen between them, it might be adjusted by an equal number of men, chosen on both sides."

In April, 1682, Penn published a *frame of government*, the chief object of which was declared to be "to support power in reverence with the people, and to secure the people from the abuse of power." He also published a *body of laws*, which had been examined and approved by the emigrants in England; and which, says an eminent historian, "does great honor to their wisdom as statesmen, to their morals as men, and to their spirit as colonists." From the duke of York, Penn obtained the relinquishment of a tract of land lying on the south side of the Delaware, a part of which had been already settled, and in August, accompanied by about 2,000 emigrants, he sailed for America.

He landed first at New Castle, Delaware, which was a part of the "*territories*" conveyed to him by the duke. He then proceeded to Chester, then called "Upland," where he held the first assembly. This body then annexed the territories (now comprising Delaware) to the province, adopted the frame of government, and enacted in form a body of laws. Penn also made a treaty with the Indians, and purchased as much land as the circumstances of the colony required. He selected the site, and marked out the plan of an extensive city, to which he gave the name of "Philadelphia," or the *city of brotherly love*. Before the end of the year it contained eighty houses and cottages.

In 1683, a second assembly was held, and at the request of the freemen and delegates, Penn granted them a second charter, which diminished the number of the council and assembly, and was in other respects different from the first. It was ordained "that to prevent law suits, three arbitrators, to be called peacemakers, should be chosen by the county courts, to hear and determine small differences between man and man: that children should be taught some useful trade, to the end that none might be idle, that the poor might work to live, and the rich learn how to work if they should become poor: that factors wronging their employers, should make satisfaction and one third over: that everything which excites the people to rudeness, cruelty, and irreligion should be discouraged and severely punished: that no one, acknowledging one God, and living peaceably in society, should be molested for his opinions, or his practice, or compelled to frequent or maintain any ministry whatever." These and other judicious regulations attracted many emigrants, and within four years from the date of the grant of Penn, the province contained twenty settlements, and Philadelphia 2,000 inhabitants.

In 1684, Penn returned to England, where his enemies, taking advantage of his absence, had thrown his affairs into a critical situation. He left his province in a tranquil state, under the administration of five commissioners, chosen from the council. The unfortunate James II, soon after ascended the throne. "As he has," said Penn, "been my friend, and my father's friend, I feel in justice to be a friend to him." He adhered to king James while he remained on the throne, and for two years after he was expelled from his kingdom, the government of Pennsylvania was administered in his name. By this display of attachment, Penn incurred the displeasure of King William, and on suspicion and unfounded charges, he was four times imprisoned. The government of his colony was taken from him and given to Col. Fletcher, the governor of New York. After many persecutions, Penn was permitted to make his own defense before the king and council. He succeeded in removing all unfavorable impressions, and being reinstated in his rights as proprietary and governor, he sent out William Markham as his deputy.



In August, 1699, William Penn, with his family, embarked for his province. He was nearly three months at sea; but this delay was providential—for he did not arrive until the *yellow fever*, which had been raging in the colony, had ceased; and of which Thomas Storey, an eminent Quaker preacher of the time, thus speaks:

"Great was the majesty and hand of the Lord; great was the fear that fell upon all flesh. I saw no lofty or airy countenance, nor heard any vain jesting to move men to laughter; nor witty repartee to raise mirth; nor extravagant feasting, to excite the lusts and desires of the flesh above measure; but every face gathered paleness, and many hearts were humbled, and countenances fallen and sunk, and such that waited every moment to be summoned to the bar and numbered to the grave."

The proprietor and his family were cordially received by the inhabitants. Nevertheless the numerous civil dissensions during his absence, and the conduct of his own deputy governor, created much discontent among the people. Many things were wanting in the laws of the province, and the property of the land owners was not yet fully secured. Immoralities had increased; and the offense of fostering contraband trade, and even piracy, was charged upon the colony by its enemies. In 1701, Penn, at the request of the people, prepared a new charter, which was accepted by the assembly. It gave to that body the right of originating bills, which by the previous charters belonged to the governor alone, and of amending or rejecting those which might be laid before them. To the governor it gave the right of rejecting bills passed by the assembly, of appointing his own council, and of exercising the whole of the executive power. The territories, now the State of Delaware, refusing to accept the new charter, separated from Pennsylvania, and were allowed a distinct assembly. The same governor, however, presided over both.

Immediately after granting his third and last charter, Penn returned to England, where he remained until his death, in 1717. The executive authority was administered by deputy governors, appointed by the proprietor. The people incessantly murmured and complained; but the uninterrupted and great prosperity of the colony demonstrates that but slight occasion for complaint existed. The greatest cause of irritation among the colonists was the refusal of the deputy governors to assent to any law imposing taxes on the lands of the proprietors, although those sought to be raised were to be expended for the benefit of the whole province.

Upon the death of Penn, the government was managed by his heirs. During this period, new principles of action sprung up in the colony. After the Protestant succession in England by the revolution of 1688, the Friends or Quakers were no longer compelled to go to America to avoid persecution; while a new set of men, bent more on making their fortunes than upon the promotion of high religious principles, were induced to emigrate. These were either of the Church of England or Presbyterians from Scotland and Ireland, and were not averse to bearing arms. The adventurous traders of New England, trained in the school of Puritan republicanism, came also to seek their fortunes. The Mennonists or German Baptists, a sect which adhered to the principle of non-resistance, persecuted in Europe, and driven from one country to another, sought the toleration of Penn's colony, and emigrated between the years 1698 and 1717—many in the latter year settling in Lancaster, Berks, and the upper parts of Chester county. The Dunkards, also a nonresistant sect, began to emigrate about the year 1718, and afterward established a sort of monastery and convent at Ephrata, in Lan-

easter county. The Lutheran Germans, who, on the other hand, were not averse to fighting when occasion required it, began now to emigrate in greater numbers, settling principally in Berks and Lancaster counties. This diversity of people, languages, civil and religious prejudices, planted the seeds of strife, which agitated the province for more than fifty years, terminating only in the American Revolution.

In 1754, the proprietors at Albany purchased of the Six Nations all the land within the State not previously obtained. The Shawanees, Delawares and Monseys on the Susquehanna, Juniata, Alleghany and Ohio rivers, thus found their lands sold from under their feet, which the Six Nations had guaranteed to them on their removal from the eastern waters. The Indians on the Alleghany at once went over to the French. To allay the dissatisfaction resulting from this purchase, all the lands north and west of the Alleghany Mountains were restored to the Indians, by the treaty at Easton, in 1758. After the defeat of Gen. Braddock, in 1753, the Indians ravaged the whole western frontier of Pennsylvania.

During the French war, Gen. Forbes was charged with an expedition against Fort Duquesne, to be aided by the provincial troops of Pennsylvania and Virginia, under Cols. Washington and Bouquet. To effect their object, a road was cut through the province of Pennsylvania, on the line of the present Chambersburg and Pittsburg Turnpike. Many weeks were consumed in the work; but at length the army, consisting of 7,859 men, penetrated the thick forest, and on reaching the Ohio, found the fort deserted by the French, who had fled down the river, thus abandoning forever their dominion in Pennsylvania.

In the early part of the revolutionary war the people adopted a new constitution, by which the heirs of Penn were excluded from all share of the government; and the quit rents due from the inhabitants were finally discharged, by paying to the representatives of his family the sum of \$570,000. The population of Pennsylvania at this time was estimated at over 300,000.

In September, 1777, Pennsylvania became the theater of war. The battle of Brandywine was fought on the 11th of that month, in which the Americans were defeated; and on the 27th, Philadelphia was taken by Sir William Howe. The battle of Germantown, adjoining Philadelphia, fought on the 4th of October, was unfortunate to the Americans. In June, 1778, the British troops evacuated Philadelphia, and marched into New Jersey, and were pursued by the Americans across the state to Monmouth, from whence they sought shelter in New York.

In 1794, the "Whisky Insurrection," so called, took place in the four western counties, to resist the laws of the United States laying duties on distilled spirits. On the approach of a respectable force, in October, and by the happy union of firmness and lenity on the part of President Washington, the insurgents were induced to lay down their arms and receive pardon. In 1799 the seat of the state government was removed from Philadelphia to Lancaster; and that of the Federal government was removed from Philadelphia to Washington City. In 1812 the seat of the state government was removed to Harrisburg.

---

Pennsylvania, from her central position and her natural and improved resources and advantages, is one of the most important states of the Union. It is bounded on the N. by Lake Erie and the state of New York; on the E. by



New Jersey, from which it is separated by the Delaware River; on the S. by Delaware, Maryland and Virginia; on the W. by Virginia and Ohio. It is in length about 310 miles from E. to W., and about 160 in width from N. to S.—its area, 46,000 square miles.

The state presents a great variety of surface. Much of it is undulating and hilly, and in many parts it is mountainous. The Alleghany Mountains cross the state from S. W. to N. E.; and there are many smaller ranges on each side of the principal ridge, and parallel to it. The Blue Mountain, or Kittatinny, enters the state from New Jersey, and is broken by the Delaware at Water Gap, further west by a pass called Wind Gap, and by the Lehigh, Schuylkill and Susquehanna in the vicinity of Harrisburg. Its elevation varies from 800 to 1,500 feet above the sea level. Westward of the Alleghanies are the Laurel and Chestnut Mountains. The land throughout Pennsylvania is generally of a good quality. The grazing districts furnish large numbers of horses and cattle. Extensive and fertile tracts lie along the margin of the rivers; vast quantities of wheat and other grains are raised, with every species of fruit and vegetables common to the middle states.

The Delaware River is navigable for ships-of-the-line to Philadelphia. The Lehigh, after a course of 75 miles, enters the Delaware at Easton. The Schuylkill, 130 miles long, unites with it 6 miles below Philadelphia. The Susquehanna, a large river which rises in New York, flows S. through the state, and enters the Chesapeake Bay in Maryland; it is much obstructed by falls and rapids. The Juniata rises among the Alleghany Mountains, and after a course of 180 miles, enters the Susquehanna near Harrisburg. The Alleghany River, 400 miles long, from the N., and the Monongahela, 300 miles from the S., unite at Pittsburg, and form the Ohio.

The great mineral product of Pennsylvania is coal. *Anthracite* coal is mined in the different districts of the vast coal region extending 60 miles north-easterly from the north branch of the Susquehanna, with a breadth of 16 to 18 miles, occupying an area of nearly 1,000 square miles, and, in many places, from 50 to 60 feet in depth. West of the Alleghanies is a still more extensive tract, embracing an area of 21,000 square miles, in which are embedded vast quantities of *bituminous* coal. Pennsylvania, it is estimated, contains three times as much coal as the whole of the island of Great Britain, and the annual value of her coal trade amounts to many millions of dollars.

Almost every county contains deposits of iron in some form, and the state is said to produce nearly one half of the iron manufactured in the United States. Pennsylvania is the second state in population in the Union, being exceeded only by New York; in 1790 it was the most populous state next to Virginia: its population then was 434,373; in 1820, 1,348,233; in 1840, 1,724,033; in 1850, 2,311,786, and in 1860, 2,913,041.

---

PHILADELPHIA, the metropolis of Pennsylvania, and the second city in population and manufactures in the union, is in lat. 39° 56' 59"; N. long. from Greenwich 75° 9' 54" W. It is situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, 5 miles above their junction, 93 miles E. by S. from Harrisburg, 87 from New York, 98 from Baltimore, 357 from Pittsburg, and 136 from Washington. The main part of the city is on a plain, the highest point of which is elevated 64 feet above the ordinary high-water mark in the river. The city is 100 miles from the ocean by the course of the Delaware. Philadelphia has an extensive foreign and still greater domestic trade. By

means of railroads and canals, it possesses facilities for communication with an immense extent of country. The streets are all straight, cross each other at right angles, are well paved, and kept remarkably clean. The principal streets are Market-street, 100 feet wide, running from E. to W. from river to river, nearly through the center of the city; Broad-street, 113 feet wide, running N. and S., a little west of the middle; Arch, N. of Market-street, 66 feet wide; the others 50 feet. It has an unusual number of beautiful public parks, which are planted with trees and embellished with fountains. The peculiar divisions of Philadelphia were formerly such that its suburbs had a greater population than the city proper, which in 1850 had only 121,376 inhabitants, while the districts of Northern Liberties, Spring Garden, Kensington, Southwark, Moyamensing and West Philadelphia, had more than 224,000. These divisions being consolidated in 1854, the city now includes the whole county. The population of the whole county, including the city, was, in 1790, 54,391; in 1820, 139,027; in 1840, 258,037; in 1860, 568,034.



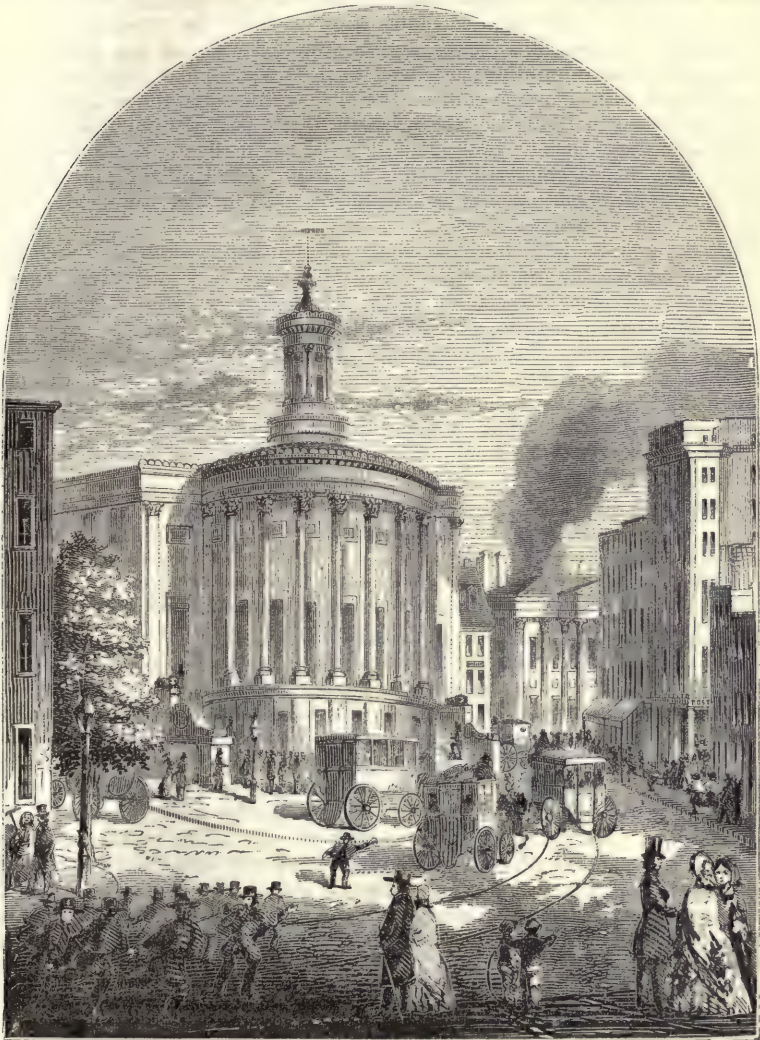
*The Old State House, or Independence Hall.*

The engraving shows the building as it appeared in 1774.

The buildings are chiefly of brick, built in a plain and uniform style. Some of the public edifices, of white marble and free-stone, are distinguished for beauty and grandeur. The houses are generally on a uniform plan, three stories high, of brick, with marble steps, and basements. *Independence Hall*, within which the colonial congress declared the independence of the United States, on the 4th of July, 1776, and which was read from its steps that day to the assembled multitude, now presents nearly the same appearance as then. This building, formerly the state house, fronts on Chesnut-street, having Independence-square in its rear. It was commenced in 1729, and finished in 1735. In 1774, most of the wood-work of the old steeple was taken down, being much decayed, leaving only a small belfry to cover the town clock. The bell for this steeple was imported from England in 1752, but was cracked on its first ringing; a new one was cast in Philadelphia, under the direction of Isaac Norris, at that time speaker of the colonial assembly, who, it is stated, caused this passage, from Lev. xxv, 10, to be placed upon it, which proved prophetic of its future use: "*Proclaim LIBERTY throughout the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof.*" This was nearly a quarter of a century before independence was declared; yet, when the declaration was



signed, this identical bell was the first by its merry peal to "proclaim Liberty throughout the land." The room in which the declaration was signed, still presents its ancient appearance. Within this edifice was held the con-



*Eastern view of the Merchants' Exchange, Philadelphia.*

The Merchants' Exchange is built of white marble, and is a beautiful specimen of architecture. The semi-circular colonnade, shown in the view, of eight noble pillars of pure white marble, presents a magnificent aspect as seen on approaching the building from the east. The Philadelphia postoffice is in the basement, and the great hall of the Exchange above, comprising the semi-rotunda, with a part of the main building.

vention which formed the constitution of the United States, some of the first sessions of congress, and here Washington delivered his "*Farewell Address*."

The custom house, formerly the United States Bank, on Chesnut-street, is a splendid marble edifice, in imitation of the Parthenon at Athens. It was completed in 1824, at the expense of half a million of dollars. The Merchants' Exchange is an elegant building of white marble; in the basement is the postoffice. The United States Navy-yard, in the south part of the city, occupies an area of 12 acres, and is supplied with all the modern appointments for ship-building; attached to it, is a sectional dry-dock. The United States Mint is a fine edifice of brick. The United States Naval Asylum, established in 1835, occupies a beautiful site near the Schuylkill River, in Moyamensing district. Fort Mifflin, on a small island, in the Delaware,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles below the Schuylkill, defends the city. The United States Arsenal, near Frankford, is an immense establishment, used for the storage and manufacture of the munitions of war.

The city contains 225 churches, many of them fine specimens of architecture. The benevolent and charitable institutions are very numerous. One of the oldest and most respectable is the *Pennsylvania Hospital*, founded in 1751. The Insane Asylum, a branch of the hospital, is about two miles west from the Schuylkill. The Pennsylvania Institution for the Instruction of the Blind, also the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, are within the city. Among the literary institutions, the *University of Pennsylvania* is one of the oldest and most considerable. The public schools are numerous: at the head of these stands the high school. There is, also, a normal school, having a principal and 10 professors. In all, there are about 200 schools, furnishing the means of a good common education to over 70,000 scholars. The *Girard College for Orphans*, endowed by the late Stephen Girard with *two millions of dollars*, was commenced July 4, 1833. It consists of a great central temple, with two buildings on each side of it for teachers and pupils. The grounds contain about 41 acres, surrounded by a wall 10 feet high.

Philadelphia is distinguished as the medical metropolis of the Union. Of medical colleges, it contains the first established in the United States, which, with the other numerous institutions, are by far the most flourishing and important in the Union. The number of medical works and journals here published, is probably equal to the combined number in all the other cities of the country. The libraries of the various medical colleges, are large and very valuable, as also are their anatomical museums and cabinets: very great advantages are afforded for clinical instruction, by the various hospitals, dispensaries, etc. Nearly all the various medical institutions in the city, have large and commodious edifices. The total number of students attending the different medical colleges, is usually about 1,400.

Among the scientific and literary institutions, is the *American Philosophical Society*, the oldest scientific association in the United States, being originated principally by Dr. Franklin, in 1743. It has a very large and valuable library: an extensive cabinet of medals, engravings, maps, etc. Its published transactions are widely appreciated. The *Philadelphia Library Company*, instituted in 1731, principally by Dr. Franklin, has one of the most extensive libraries in this country. In 1792, it received the valuable library of Hon. James Logan, now amounting to 10,000 volumes. These libraries united, comprise about 80,000 volumes, and are constantly increasing. The Atheneum organized in 1814; the Mercantile Library established in 1821; the Apprentices' Library, founded in 1819, all have extensive libraries. There are also several associations, institutes, colleges, etc., in different parts of the city, having considerable libraries, making a total of 271,081



volumes. The *Academy of Natural Sciences*, has the largest museum of natural history in America. It has 25,000 specimens in ornithology alone, and 30,000 in botany. The *Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts*, organized in 1807, contains rare sculptures and valuable paintings, and holds annual exhibitions.

The *Fairmount Water-works* are situated on the left bank of the Schuylkill, two miles from the center of the city, and have been in operation since 1822. A dam, erected in 1819, extends across the river, 1,248 feet long; the water is thus turned into an artificial forebay, 419 feet long and 90 feet wide, from whence it falls upon and turns eight wheels from 16 to 18 feet in diameter, each having its separate pump with power sufficient to raise 1,500,000 gallons in 24 hours, to the reservoirs on the summit of the hill, 100 feet above tide-water, and 56 feet above the highest ground in the city. From these reservoirs (which are capable of containing 22,000,000 of gallons) the water is distributed throughout the city by iron pipes. On the summit slopes of the hill, neat graveled walks are arranged, and at the base of the precipice, in spaces not occupied by machinery, a garden has been laid out, tastefully decorated with flowers, shrubbery, etc. From the summit, there is a magnificent prospect of the city. The northern part of the city is supplied by water from the Schuylkill, raised by steam power about a mile above Fairmount. The *Laurel Hill Cemetery*, on the banks of the Schuylkill, four miles from the State House, is laid out with great beauty and grandeur. At the entrance there is an imposing gateway in the Doric style, and just within the entrance is a group of statuary by Thom, representing Sir Walter Scott, conversing with Old Mortality.

The Swedes were the first civilized people who located themselves within the present limits of Philadelphia. The first house was built at an early

period, possibly as early as 1630. The records show that the southern part of Philadelphia, including the navy yard and vicinity, was originally possessed by the Swedish family of Sven, the chief of which was Sven Schute, a title equivalent to commandant. The family name (Sven sons) was successively altered, until it was called Swanson. The original log house of the sons of Sven, anciently called "*The Swedes' House*," was on a knoll or hill (now leveled), on the north-west corner of Swansen street and Beck's alley, a little north of the Swedes' church. It remained as



THE SWEDES CHURCH AND HOUSE OF SVEN SENER.

The annexed engraving is partially copied from Watson's *Annals of Philadelphia*. The Swedes' Church, the first erected, is on the left, the house of Sven Sener on the right.

a relic of antiquity, until the British troops occupied Philadelphia; when it was taken down for fuel. It is described as having been one and a half story high, with a piazza all around it, four rooms on a floor, and a very large fire place with seats in each jamb. The first Swedes' church at *Wiccano* (now Southwark), was built on the present site, in 1677, five years before Penn's Colony came. "It was of logs, and had loop-holes in lieu of window

lights, which might serve for fire arms in case of need. The congregation, also, was accustomed to bring fire arms with them to prevent surprise, but ostensibly to use for any wild game which might happen in their way in coming from various places."

After William Penn had landed at Chester, the tradition is that he sailed up from thence to Wicaco in an open boat with a few friends, in the latter part of Nov. 1682. At Wicaco he found dwelling there three Swedes, brothers, by the name Swenson, of whom he afterward purchased the site of the city, giving them other lands in exchange. The site of the city, at that day, presented a high bold bank along the Delaware, fringed with a grove of tall pine trees. The early Jersey colonists had noticed this place. Proud, in history, states that—

"In the 10th month, O. S. (Dec.), 1678, arrived the *Shield*, from Hull, Daniel Towes commander, and anchored before Burlington. This was the first ship that came so far up the River Delaware. Opposite to Coaquanock, the Indian name of the place where Philadelphia now stands, which was a bold and high shore, she went so near it, in turning, that part of the tackling struck the trees—some of the passengers expressing, 'It was a fine situation for a town.'

In this bank many of the first and early adventurers had their caves, or holes, for their residence, before any houses were built, or better accommodations prepared for them. The first house erected on this plot of ground, was built by Geo. Guest, and not finished at the time of the proprietor's arrival. This house was then building in Budd's row, near that called Powell's dock. He, for many years afterward, kept a tavern there called the Blue Anchor.

John Key—was said to be the first born child of English parents in Philadelphia, and that in compliment of which William Penn gave him a lot of ground—died at Kennet, in Chester county, on the 5th of July, 1767, in the 85th year of his age; where his corpse was interred, in the Quaker's burying ground, the next day, attended by a great concourse of people. He was born in a cave, long afterward known by the name of Penny-pot, near Sassafras street. I have seen him myself more than once, in the city—to which, about six years before his death, he walked on foot, from Kennet (about 30 miles), in one day. In the latter part of his life he generally, in the city, went under the name of *first-born*.

In the latter part of the year 1682,\* the proprietary, having finished his business with the Indians, undertook, with the assistance of his surveyor-general, Thomas Holme, to lay out a place for the city.

The following is an extract, from Thomas Holme's description:

'The city, as the model shows, consists of a large Front street on each river, and a High street near the middle, from river to river, of 100 feet broad; and a Broad

---

\* It is thought by others that the city was not fully laid out until 1683, as Penn says in his letter to the society of free traders, 16th Aug., 1683, Philadelphia—the expectation of those that are concerned in this province—is, at last, laid out, to the great content of those here that are any ways interested therein. I say little of the town itself, because a platform will be shewn you by my agent, in which those, who are purchasers of me, will find their names and interests. But this I will say, for the good providence of God, that, of all the many places I have seen in the world, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a town, whether we regard the rivers, or the convenience of the coves, docks, springs, the loftiness and soundness of the land, and the air, held by the people of these parts to be very good. It is advanced, within less than a year, to about four-score houses and cottages, such as they are, where merchants and handicrafts are following their vocations as fast as they can, while the countrymen are close at their farms. Some of them got a little winter corn in the ground last season; and the generality have had a handsome summer crop, and are preparing for their winter corn. They reaped their barley, this year, in the month called May—the wheat in the month following; so that there is time, in these parts, for another crop of divers things before the winter season. We are daily in hopes of shipping, to add to our number; for, blessed be God, here is both room and accommodation for them. I bless God, I am fully satisfied with the country, and entertainment I got in it; for I find that particular content which hath always attended me where God, in his providence, hath made it my place and service to reside.



street, in the middle of the city, from side to side, of the like breadth. In the center of the city is a square of 10 acres, at each angle to build houses for public affairs. There is also, in each quarter of the city, a square of eight acres, to be for the like uses as Moorfields, in London; and eight streets, besides the said High street, that run from river to river, or from Front to Front; and 20 streets, besides the Broad street and two Front streets, that run across the city from side to side. All these streets are 50 feet broad.'

William Penn—in answer to a remonstrance and address to him from several of the adventurers, freeholders, and inhabitants, in the city of Philadelphia, respecting the *front*, or *bank* lots along the side of Delaware, who claimed the privilege to build vaults, or stores, in the bank, against their respective lots—thus expresses himself, in 1684: 'The bank is a top common, from end to end. The rest, next the water, belongs to *front-lot* men no more than *back-lot* men. The way bounds them. They may build stairs, and, at the *top of the bank*, a *common exchange*, or *walk*—and against the street common wharves may be built freely; but into the water, and the shore, is no purchaser's.'

Within the space of the first year, after the proper requisites for a regular settlement were obtained, between 20 and 30 sail of ships, with passengers, arrived in the province—including those which came before, and about the same time with the proprietary. The settlers amounted to such a large number, that the parts near Delaware were peopled in a very rapid manner—even from about the falls of Trenton, down to Chester, near 50 miles on the river; besides the settlements in the lower counties, which, at the same time, were very considerable.

As the first colonists were generally Quakers, and in their native country had suffered much on account of their religion, both in person and property, their great and primary concern is said to have been the continuance and support of their religious public worship, in every part of the country, where they made settlements, in such manner as their situation and circumstances then permitted."

In this, 1781, and the two next succeeding years, 1782–83, arrived ships, with passengers or settlers, from London, Bristol, Ireland, Wales, Cheshire, Lancashire, Holland, Germany, etc., to the number of about 50 sail. Among those from Germany, were some Friends, or Quakers, from Krisheim, or Cresheim, a town not far from Worms, in the Palatinate. They had been early convinced of the religious principles of the Quakers, by the preaching of William Ames, an Englishman; for which they had borne a public testimony there, until the present time—when they all removed to Pennsylvania, and settled about six or seven miles distant from Philadelphia, a place which they called Germantown.

These adventurers were not all young persons, able to endure the hardships unavoidable in subduing a wilderness, or as equally regardless of convenient accommodations as young, healthy, and strong men, accustomed to labor and disappointment; but there were among them, persons advanced in years, with women and children, and such as, in their native country, had lived well, and enjoyed ease and plenty.

Their first business, after their arrival, was to land their property, and put it under such shelter as could be found; then, while some of them got warrants of survey, for taking up so much land as was sufficient for immediate settling, others went diversely further into the woods, to the different places where their lands were laid out, often without any path or road to direct them—for scarce any were to be found above two miles from the water side—not so much as any mark or sign of any European having been there. As to the Indians, they seldom traveled so regularly as to be traced or followed by footsteps; except, perhaps, from one of their towns to another. Their huntings were rather like ships at sea, without any track or path. So that all the country, further than about two miles distant from the river (excepting the Indians' movable settlements), was an entire wilderness, producing nothing for the support of human life but the wild fruits and animals of the woods.

The lodgings of some of these settlers were, at first, in the woods. A chosen tree was frequently all the shelter they had against the inclemency of the weather. This sometimes happened late in the fall, and even in the winter season. The next coverings of many of them were either caves in the earth, or such huts

erected upon it as could be most expeditiously procured, until better houses were built, for which they had no want of timber.

The world wide celebrated treaty of William Penn with the Indians, was made in 1682, at Shackamaxon, now that part of Philadelphia called Ken-



PENN'S TREATY TREE.

The engraving represents the elm tree formerly standing at Kensington, under which Penn made his memorable treaty with the Indians, copied from a sketch of the tree before it was blown down in 1810.

certained, by its circles of annual growth, to be 283 years old. Many pieces of it were wrought into various articles to be preserved as relics. The Penn Society have erected a monument on the spot where the tree stood, on which are the following inscriptions:

Treaty ground of William Penn and the Indian Nations, 1682. Unbroken faith—William Penn born 1644, died 1718. Placed by the Penn Society, A. D. 1827, to mark the site of the great elm tree. Pennsylvania, founded 1681, by deeds of peace.

Although no original written record exists of this celebrated event, yet the evidence of its occurrence is satisfactory. The treaty and its stipulations are referred to repeatedly in the early minutes of the council, speeches, etc. Gov. Gordon, in a council with many chiefs of the Conestogoes, Delawares, Shawanees, and Ganawese, held at Philadelphia in 1728, thus addresses them:

*“My Brethren:* You have been faithful to your Leagues with us, your Hearts have been clean, & you have preserved the Chain from Spotts or Rust, or if there were any, you have been carefull to wipe them away; your Leagues with your Father William Penn, & with his Governours, are in Writing on Record, that our Children & our Children's Children, may have them in everlasting Remembrance. And we Know that you preserve the memory of those things amongst you, by telling them to your Children, & they again to the next Generation, so that they remain stamp'd on your Minds, never to be forgott.

The Chief Heads or Strongest Links of this Chain, I find are these Nine, vizt:

1st. That all William Penn's People, or Christians, and all the Indians should be brethren, as the Children of one Father, joyned together as with one Heart, one Head, & one Body.

2d. That all Paths should be open and free to both Christians and Indians.

3d. That the Doors of the Christians' Houses should be open to the Indians, & the Houses of the Indians open to the Christians, & that they should make each other welcome as their Friends.

4th. That the Christians should not believe any false Rumours, or Reports of the Indians, nor the Indians believe any such Rumours or Reports of the Christians, but should first come as Brethren to inquire of each other; And that both Christians and Indians, when they hear any such false Reports of their Brethren, they should bury them as in a bottomless Pitt.

5th. That if the Christians heard any ill news that may be to the Hurt of the Indians, or the Indians hear any such ill news that may be to the Injury of the Christians, they should acquaint each other with it speedily as true Friends & Brethren.

6th. That the Indians should do no manner of Harm to the Christians nor their Crea



tures, nor the Christians do any Hurt to any Indians, but each treat the other as their Brethren.

7th. But as there are wicked People in all Nations, if either Indians or Christians should do any harm to each other, Complaint should be made of it by the Persons Suffering, that Right may be done; and when Satisfaction is made, the Injury or Wrong should be forgotten, & be buried as in a bottomless Pitt.

8th. That the Indians should, in all things, assist the Christians, & the Christians assist the Indians against all wicked People that would disturb them.

9th. And lastly, that both Christians & Indians should acquaint their Children with this League & firm Chain of Friendship made between them, & that it should always be made stronger & stronger, & be kept bright and clean, without Rust or Spott between our Children and Children's Children, while the Creeks and Rivers run, and while the Sun, Moon & Stars endure."

The winter of 1777-8, immediately following the battle of Brandywine, was memorable for the occupation of Philadelphia by the British army, under Gen. Sir William Howe, accompanied by Lord Howe, his brother, who had command of the British fleet in the Delaware. The following extracts are from Watson's Annals of Philadelphia:

"We knew the enemy had landed at the head of Elk; but of their procedure and movements we had but vague information—for none were left in the city in public employ, to whom expresses would be addressed. The day of the battle of Brandywine was one of deep anxiety. We heard the firing, and knew of an engagement between the armies, without expecting immediate information of the result, when, toward night, a horseman rode at full speed down Chestnut street, and turned round Fourth to the Indian Queen public house. Many ran to hear what he had to tell; and, as I remember, his account was pretty near the truth. He told of LaFayette being wounded.

The army marched in and took possession of the town in the morning. We were up stairs, and saw them pass to the state house. They looked well, clean, and well clad; and the contrast between them and our own poor barefooted and ragged troops, was very great, and caused a feeling of despair. It was a solemn and impressive day; but I saw no exultation in the enemy, nor, indeed, in those who were reckoned favorable to their success. Early in the afternoon Lord Cornwallis' suite arrived, and took possession of my mother's house. But my mother was appalled by the numerous train, and shrank from such inmates; for a guard was mounted at the door, and the yard filled with soldiers and baggage of every description; and I well remember what we thought of the haughty looks of Lord Rawdon (afterward the Marquis of Hastings), and the other aid-de-camp, as they traversed the apartments. My mother desired to speak with Lord Cornwallis, and he attended her in the front parlor. She told him of her situation, and how impossible it would be for her to stay in her own house with such a numerous train as composed his lordship's establishment. He behaved with great politeness to her—said he should be sorry to give trouble, and would have other quarters looked out for him. They withdrew that very afternoon, and he was accommodated at Peter Reeve's, in Second, near to Spruce street; and we felt very glad at the exemption. But it did not last long; for, directly, the quarter-masters were employed in billeting the troops, and we had to find room for two officers of artillery, and afterward, in addition, for two gentlemen, secretaries of Lord Howe.

The officers, very generally I believe, behaved with politeness to the inhabitants; and many of them, upon going away, expressed their satisfaction that no injury to the city was contemplated by their commander. They said that living among the inhabitants, and speaking the same language, made them uneasy at the thought of acting as enemies.

At first, provisions were scarce and dear, and we had to live with much less abundance than we had been accustomed to. Hard money was, indeed, as difficult to come at as if it had never been taken from the mines, except with those who had things to sell for the use of the army.

The day of the battle of Germantown, we heard the firing all day, but knew not the result. Toward evening they brought in the wounded. The prisoners were carried to the state house lobbies; and the street was presently filled with women, taking lint and bandages, and every refreshment which they thought their suffering countrymen might want.

Gen. Howe, during the time he staid in Philadelphia, seized, and kept for his own use, Mary Pemberton's coach and horses—in which he used to ride about the town. The old officers appeared to be uneasy at his conduct, and some of them freely expressed their opinions. They said, that before his promotion to the chief command he sought for the counsels and company of officers of experience and merit; but now, his companions were usually a set of boys—the most dissipated fellows in the army.

Lord Howe was much more sedate and dignified than his brother—really dignified—for he did not seem to affect any pomp or parade.

They were exceedingly chagrined and surprised at the capture of Burgoyne, and at first would not suffer it to be mentioned. We had received undoubted intelligence of the fact, in a letter from Charles Thompson; and upon communicating this circumstance to Henry Gurney, his interrogatories forced an acknowledgement from some of the superior officers that it was as he said, 'alas! too true!'

While the British remained, they held frequent plays at the Old Theater—the performances by their officers. The scenes were painted by Maj. Andre and Capt. Delancy. They had also stated balls.—*Letter from a Lady in Watson's Annals.*

During the occupation of Philadelphia by the British, the American army was saved from a surprise by the noble conduct of a Quaker lady. The story, which has often been told, is as follows:

Gen. Howe's head-quarters were then in Second street, the fourth door below Spruce, in a house before occupied by Gen. Cadwallader. Directly opposite, resided William and Lydia Darrah, members of the Society of Friends. A superior officer of the British army, believed to be the adjutant-general, fixed upon one of their chambers, a back room, for private conference; and two of them frequently met there, with fire and candles, in close consultation. About the 2d of December, the adjutant-general told Lydia that he would be in the room at seven o'clock, and remain late; and they wished the family to retire early to bed; adding, that when they were going away they would call her to let them out and extinguish their fire and candles. She accordingly sent all the family to bed; but, as the officer had been so particular, her curiosity was excited. She took off her shoes and put her ear to the key-hole of the conclave, and overheard an order read for all the British troops to march out late in the evening of the fourth, and attack Gen. Washington's army, then encamped at White Marsh. On hearing this, she returned to her chamber, and lay down. Soon after, the officer knocked at the door, but she arose only at the third summons, having feigned herself asleep. Her mind was so much agitated, that, from this moment, she could neither eat nor sleep, supposing it to be in her power to save the lives of thousands of her countrymen, but not knowing how she was to convey the information to Gen. Washington, not daring to confide in her husband. She quickly determined to make her way as soon as possible to the American outposts. She informed her family, that, as she was in want of flour, she would go to Frankford for some; her husband insisted that she should take the servant maid with her, but, to his surprise, she positively refused. She got across to Gen. Howe, and solicited, what he readily granted, to pass through the British troops on the lines. Leaving her bag at the mill, she hastened toward the American lines, and encountered, on her way, an American lieutenant-colonel (Craig) of the light horse, who, with some of his men, was on the look-out for information. He knew her, and inquired where she was going. She answered, in quest of her son, an officer in the American army, praying the colonel to alight and walk with her. He did so, ordering his troops to keep in sight. To him she disclosed her secret, after having obtained from him a solemn promise never to betray her individually, as her life might be at stake with the British.

He conducted her to a house near at hand, directed something for her to eat, and hastened to head-quarters, when he made Gen. Washington acquainted with what he had heard. Washington made, of course, all preparation for baffling the meditated surprise. Lydia returned home with her flour; sat up alone to watch the movements of the British troops; heard their footsteps; but when they returned, in a few days after, did not dare to ask a question, though solicitous to learn the event. The next evening, the adjutant-general came in, and requested her to walk up to his room, as he wished to put some questions. She followed him in terror; and when he locked the door and begged her, with an air of mystery, to be seated, she was sure that she was either suspected or had been betrayed. He inquired earnestly whether any of her family were up the last night he and the other officer met. She told him that they all retired at eight o'clock. He observed, "*I know you were asleep, for I knocked at your chamber door three*



*times before you heard me. I am at a loss to imagine who gave Gen. Washington information of our intended attack, unless the walls of the house could speak. When we arrived near White Marsh, we found all their cannon mounted, and the troops prepared to receive us, and we have marched back like a parcel of fools."*

---

The *yellow fever* which has been the scourge of most of our cities, particularly at the south, raged with great virulence in Philadelphia, in 1793. The following is from Dr. Rush's account of the fever. This distinguished physician continued in the city during the whole of this calamitous period, and rendered himself conspicuous by his humanity, skill, and courage. It commenced early in August, and continued until the 9th of November, during which time 4,000 persons died, out of a population of 60,000. Its greatest height was about the middle of October, when 119 persons died in one day.

The disease appeared in many parts of the town, remote from the spot where it originated; although in every instance it was easily traced to it. This set the city in motion. The streets and roads leading from the city were crowded with families flying in every direction for safety, to the country. Business began to languish. Water street, between Market and Race streets, became a desert. The poor were the first victims of the fever. From the sudden interruption of business, they suffered for a while from poverty as well as disease. A large and airy house at Bush Hill, about a mile from the city, was opened for their reception. This house, after it became the charge of a committee appointed by the citizens on the 14th of September, was regulated and governed with the order and cleanliness of an old and established hospital. An American and French physician had the exclusive medical care of it after the 22d of September.

The contagion, after the second week in September, spared no rank of citizens. Whole families were confined by it. There was a deficiency of nurses for the sick, and many of those who were employed were unqualified for their business. There was likewise a great deficiency of physicians, from the desertion of some, and the sickness and death of others. At one time there were only three physicians able to do business out of their houses, and at this time there were probably not less than 6,000 persons ill with the fever.

During the first three or four weeks of the prevalence of the disorder, I seldom went into a house the first time, without meeting the parents or children of the sick in tears. Many wept aloud in my entry or parlor, who came to ask advice for their relations. Grief, after a while, descended below weeping, and I was much struck in observing that many persons submitted to the loss of relations and friends, without shedding a tear, or manifesting any other of the common signs of grief.

A cheerful countenance was scarcely to be seen in the city for six weeks. I recollect once, in entering the house of a poor man, to have met a child of two years old that smiled in my face. I was strangely affected with this sight (so discordant to my feelings and the state of the city), before I recollected the age and ignorance of the child. I was confined the next day by an attack of the fever, and was sorry to hear, upon my recovery, that the father and mother of this little creature died a few days after my last visit to them.

The streets everywhere discovered marks of the distress that pervaded the city. More than one half the houses were shut up, although not more than one third of the inhabitants had fled into the country. In walking, for many hundred yards, few persons were met, except such as were in quest of a physician, a nurse, a bleeder, or the men who buried the dead. The hearse alone kept up the remembrance of the noise of carriages or carts in the streets. Funeral processions were laid aside. A black man, leading or driving a horse, with a corpse on a pair of chair wheels, with now and then half a dozen relations or friends following at a distance from it, met the eye in most of the streets of the city, at every hour of the day; while the noise of the same wheels passing slowly over the pavements, kept alive anguish and fear in the sick and well, every hour of the night.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, the printer, statesman, and philosopher, was for a long period one of the prominent citizens of Philadelphia; his unostentatious grave is in the N. W. corner of the cemetery of Christ's Church, at the corner of Fifth and Arch streets. It is constructed in accordance with his will, which directs as follows: "I wish to be buried by the side of my wife, if it may be, and that a marble stone be made by Chambers, 6 feet long, 4 wide, plain, with only a small molding round the upper edge, and this inscription:

BENJAMIN	} FRANKLIN,	178
AND		
DEBORA		

Be placed over us both." The actual date on the stone is 1790. A similar stone by the side of it, is that of his daughter Sarah, and her husband Richard Bache. The following is his own account of his first arrival in Philadelphia. It is well known that he had been an apprentice in his brother's printing-office in Boston, and having disagreed with him, he had left home, without the knowledge of his parents, in a sloop for New York; thence he had come on foot across New Jersey to Burlington, 20 miles above Philadelphia, where he embarked in one of the passage boats that plied between there and the city. The doctor says:

"We arrived on Sunday about eight or nine o'clock in the morning, and landed on Market-street wharf. I have entered into the particulars of my voyage, and shall, in like manner, describe my first entrance into this city, that you may compare beginnings so little auspicious, with the figure I have since made.

On my arrival in Philadelphia I was in my working dress, my best clothes being to come by sea. I was covered with dirt: my pockets were filled with shirts and stockings; I was unacquainted with a single soul in the place, and knew not where to look for a lodging. Fatigued with walking, rowing, and having passed the night without sleep, I was extremely hungry, and all my money consisted of a Dutch dollar, and about a shilling's worth of coppers, which I gave to the boatmen for my passage. As I had assisted them in rowing, they refused it at first; but I insisted on their taking it. A man is sometimes more generous when he has little, than when he has much money; probably because, in the first case, he is desirous of concealing his poverty.

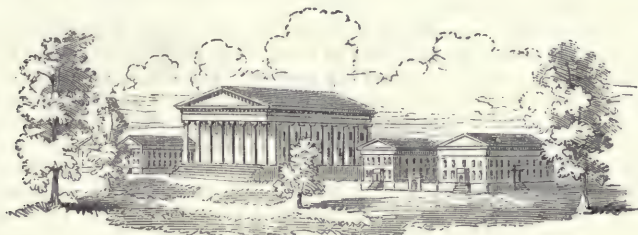
I walked toward the top of the street, looking eagerly on both sides, till I came to Market-street, where I met with a child with a loaf of bread. Often had I made my dinner on dry bread. I inquired where he had bought it, and went straight to the baker's shop which he pointed out to me. I asked for some biscuits, expecting to find such as we had at Boston; but they made, it seems, none of that sort at Philadelphia. I then asked for a three-penny loaf. They made no loaves of that price. Finding myself ignorant of the prices, as well as of the different kinds of bread, I desired him to let me have three-pennyworth of bread of some kind or other. He gave me three large rolls. I was surprised at receiving so much. I took them, however, and having no room in my pockets, I walked on with a roll under each arm, eating the third. In this manner I went through Market-street to Fourth-street, and passed the house of Mr. Reed, the father of my future wife. She was standing at the door, observed me, and thought, with reason, that I made a very singular and grotesque appearance.

I then turned the corner, and went through Chesnut-street, eating my roll all the way; and having made this round, I found myself again on Market-street wharf, near the boat in which I arrived. I stepped into it to take a draught of the river water; and, finding myself satisfied with the first roll, I gave the other two to a woman and her child, who had come down the river with us in the boat, and was waiting to continue her journey. Thus refreshed, I regained the street, which was now full of well dressed people, all going the same way. I joined them, and was thus led to a large Quaker meeting-house near the market-place. I sat down with the rest, and, after looking around me for some time, hearing nothing said,



and being drowsy from my last night's labor and want of rest, I fell into a sound sleep. In this state I continued till the assembly dispersed, when one of the congregation had the goodness to wake me. This was consequently the first house I entered, or in which I slept in Philadelphia.

I began again to walk along the street by the river side; and, looking attentively in the face of every one I met with, I at length perceived a young Quaker whose countenance pleased me. I accosted him, and begged him to inform me where a stranger might find a lodging. We were then near the sign of the Three Mariners. 'They receive travelers here,' said he, 'but it is not a house that bears a good character; if you will go with me, I will show you a better one.' He conducted me to the Crooked Billet, in Water-street. There I ordered something for dinner, and, during my meal, a number of curious questions were put to me; my youth and appearance exciting the suspicion of my being a runaway. After dinner my drowsiness returned, and I threw myself upon a bed without taking off my clothes, and slept till six o'clock in the evening, when I was called to supper. I afterward went to bed at a very early hour, and did not awake till the next morning.



*Outline view of Girard College.*

The following account of STEPHEN GIRARD, the great millionaire of Philadelphia, so celebrated for his wealth, is from "Day's Historical Collections of Pennsylvania:"

"Stephen Girard was born of very humble parents, near Bordeaux, in France, on the 24th of May, 1750. Such education as he ever had, he must have picked up in the world at large. He commenced his career at the age of ten or twelve—leaving France for the first and last time, as a cabin boy, bound to the West Indies. Thence he went to New York, and sailed for some years between there and the West Indies and New Orleans, as cabin boy, sailor, mate, and eventually master and owner. Having made some money, he started a small shop in Water-street, Philadelphia, in 1769, and in 1770 married a pretty girl, the daughter of a caulker. He lived with her some twenty years: but not very happily, on account of his own asperity of temper. She became insane in 1790, and died in the Philadelphia Hospital in 1815. An only child died in infancy. After his marriage he continued business in Water-street, occasionally going as master of his own vessels—in one of which he was captured on a voyage to St. Domingo. He came home poor, and started a little cider and wine bottling shop in Water-street, aided by his wife, the year before the revolutionary war. He was a friend to the revolution, and removed to Mount Holly while the British occupied Philadelphia. About the year 1782, he took on lease a number of stores on Water-street, which proved a profitable operation—and afterward went into business with his brother. Capt. John Girard, who came out from France. They drove a profitable trade with St. Domingo; and at their dissolution (for they could not agree) John was worth \$60,000, and Stephen \$30,000. After this he went largely into the St. Domingo trade; and, while a brig and schooner of his were lying at Cape Francoise, the great revolt of the negroes occurred. Many planters, in the panic, removed their valuables on board his vessels, and again returning to the shore, were cut off by the negroes. Whole families thus perished together; and Mr. Girard, by the

most extensive advertising, could never ascertain the heirs of the wealth (said to be about \$50,000) that thus fell into his hands. His next commercial enterprises were in the East India trade, in which he had several ships, and acquired a large fortune. At the expiration of the charter of the old United States Bank in 1810-11, he purchased, through the Barings, in London, about \$500,000 of that stock; and not long afterward—purchasing the banking house of the institution in Third-street, and making an arrangement with the former cashier, Mr. George Simpson—he started his own private bank in May, 1812, with a capital of \$1,200,000. This was a bold step at the opening of the war with Great Britain—yet the specie was never refused for a banknote of Stephen Girard's. When the new United States Bank was started, in 1816, he waited till the last moment before the subscription books closed, and then, inquiring if all that wished had subscribed, he coolly took the balance of the stock, amounting to \$3,100,000; some of which he afterward parted with. By the subsequent rise of this stock his fortune was immensely augmented. His own bank was continued till his death, when it had accumulated a capital of \$4,000,000. The bank was afterward chartered by the legislature as the Girard Bank, with individual stockholders; and has since failed. Mr. Girard died of influenza, on the 26th of December, 1831, at his residence in Water, above Market-street.

Stephen Girard was exceedingly plain in his dress and personal appearance. He was always blind of one eye; and in middle life might be mistaken for a stout sailor, and maturer years for a plain old farmer. His dwelling house was under the same roof with his counting house, in Water-street—a neighborhood occupied entirely by stores; and his furniture was of the plainest kind. His equipage was an old chaise and a plain farm horse. He indulged in no pleasures, or scenes of social life; had no one with who he sympathized as a friend; and when his sympathies were exercised at all, they seemed to be for masses of men, and not for individuals—for future generations, and not for the present. He had a sort of instinctive fondness for giving medical advice; and when the yellow fever desolated the city, in 1793, regardless of danger, he spent his whole time in personal attendance upon the sick, in all parts of the city. His temper was irritable, and when excited he would break out upon his dependents, in his broken English, with great volubility."

*Germantown*, formerly a borough of Philadelphia county, but now included within the limits of the city of Philadelphia, is situated on the Germantown Branch Railroad, 6 miles N. W. of the state house. It consists of one broad street, extending 4 miles in a northerly direction, and several others recently built, crossing it at right angles. Many of the houses are of stone, and have a substantial though somewhat ancient appearance. Many merchants of Philadelphia have their country seats here, some of which are most elegant structures, adorned with spacious grounds, statuary, etc. It contains 14 places of worship, and about 10,000 inhabitants.

Chew's house, in this place, about a mile from the railroad depot, is an interesting relic of the revolutionary period. At the time of the battle of Germantown, it was the mansion house of Chief Justice Chew; it is a spacious structure of stone, and bears many evidences of the refined taste of its distinguished owner. It stands back several rods from the road, and the yard in front is thickly studded with trees. Several pieces of marble statuary are placed in front of the house, one of which is a headless statue of Venus—the head having been struck off by a cannon-shot during the action. Upward of twenty Americans, it is stated, were killed on or near the steps of the dwelling. The following account of the battle of Germantown, October 4, 1777, is from Botta's *American War*:

After the battle of Brandywine, which took place on the 11th of September, 1777, Gen. Howe, stationed a detachment of his troops on the Jersey side, below Philadelphia, to protect the movements of the British fleet; a part were quartered



in the city, and the larger part were at Germantown. The American army was then, about the end of September, encamped at Skippach creek, and Washington determined to avail himself of the divided state of the British army, to fall upon their encampment at Germantown. He took this resolution with the more confidence, as he was now reinforced by the junction of the troops from Peekskill and the Maryland militia.

The British line of encampment crossed Germantown at right angles about the center, the left wing extending on the west from the town to the Schuylkill. That wing was covered in front by the mounted and dismounted German chasseurs, who were stationed a little above, toward the American camp; a battalion of light infantry and the Queen's American rangers were in the front of the right. The



*View of the Chew House, Germantown, Phila.*

center, being posted within the town, was guarded by the 40th regiment, and another battalion of light infantry, stationed about three quarters of a mile above the head of the village. Washington resolved to attack the British by surprise, not doubting that if he succeeded in breaking them, as they were not only distant, but totally separated from the fleet, his victory must be decisive.

He so disposed his troops that the divisions of Sullivan and Wayne, flanked by Conway's brigade, were to march down the main road, and entering the town by the way of Chesnut Hill, to attack the English center and the right flank of their left wing; the divisions of Greene and Stephens, flanked by Macdougall's brigade, were to take a circuit toward the east, by the Limekiln road, and entering the town at the market house, to attack the left flank of the right wing. The intention of the American general in seizing the village of Germantown by a double attack, was effectually to separate the right and left wings of the royal army, which must have given him a certain victory. In order that the left flank of the left wing might not contract itself, and support the right flank of the same wing, Gen. Armstrong, with the Pennsylvania militia, was ordered to march down the bridge-road upon the banks of the Schuylkill, and endeavor to turn the English, if they should retire from that river. In like manner, to prevent the right flank of the right wing from going to the succor of the left flank, which rested upon Germantown, the militia of Maryland and Jersey, under Gens. Smallwood and Forman, were to march down the Old York road, and to fall upon the English on that extremity of their

wing. The division of Lord Sterling, and the brigades of Gens. Nash and Maxwell, formed the reserve. These dispositions being made, Washington quitted his camp at Skippach creek, and moved toward the enemy on the 3d of October, about seven in the evening. Parties of cavalry silently scoured all the roads, to seize any individual who might have given notice to the British general of the danger that threatened him. Washington in person accompanied the column of Sullivan and Wayne. The march was rapid and silent.

At three o'clock in the morning, the British patrols discovered the approach of the Americans; the troops were soon called to arms; each took his post with the precipitation of surprise. About sunrise the Americans came up. Gen. Conway, having driven in the pickets, fell upon the 40th regiment and the battalion of light infantry. These corps, after a short resistance, being overpowered by numbers, were pressed and pursued into the village. Fortune appeared already to have declared herself in favor of the Americans; and certainly if they had gained complete possession of Germantown, nothing could have frustrated them of the most signal victory. But in this conjuncture, Lieut. Col. Musgrave threw himself, with six companies of the 40th regiment, into a large and strong stone house, situated near the head of the village, from which he poured upon the assailants so terrible a fire of musketry that they could advance no further. The Americans attempted to storm this unexpected covert of the enemy, but those within continued to defend themselves with resolution. They finally brought cannon up to the assault, but such was the intrepidity of the English, and the violence of their fire, that it was found impossible to dislodge them. During this time, Gen. Greene had approached the right wing, and routed, after a slight engagement, the light infantry and Queen's rangers. Afterward, turning a little to his right, and toward Germantown, he fell upon the left flank of the enemy's right wing, and endeavored to enter the village. Meanwhile, he expected that the Pennsylvania militia, under Armstrong, upon the right, and the militia of Maryland and Jersey, commanded by Smallwood and Forman on the left, would have executed the orders of the commander-in-chief, by attacking and turning, the first the left, and the second the right, flank of the British army. But, either because the obstacles they encountered had retarded them, or that they wanted ardor, the former arrived in sight of the German chasseurs, and did not attack them; the latter appeared too late upon the field of battle.

The consequence was, that Gen. Grey, finding his left flank secure, marched, with nearly the whole of the left wing, to the assistance of the center, which, notwithstanding the unexpected resistance of Col. Musgrave, was excessively hard pressed in Germantown, where the Americans gained ground incessantly. The battle was now very warm at that village—the attack and the defense being equally vigorous. The issue appeared for some time dubious. Gen. Agnew was mortally wounded, while charging with great bravery at the head of the 4th brigade. The American Col. Matthews, of the column of Greene, assailed the English with such fury that he drove them before him into the town. He had taken a large number of prisoners, and was about entering the village, when he perceived that a thick fog and the unevenness of the ground had caused him to lose sight of the rest of his division. Being soon enveloped by the extremity of the right wing, which fell back upon him when it had discovered that nothing was to be apprehended from the tardy approach of the militia of Maryland and Jersey, he was compelled to surrender with all his party: the English had already rescued their prisoners. This check was the cause that two regiments of the English right wing were enabled to throw themselves into Germantown, and to attack the Americans who had entered it in flank. Unable to sustain the shock, they retired precipitately, leaving a great number of killed and wounded. Lieut. Col. Musgrave, to whom belongs the principal honor of this affair, was then relieved from all peril. Gen. Grey, being absolute master of Germantown, flew to the succor of the right wing, which was engaged with the left of the column of Greene. The Americans then took to flight, abandoning to the English, throughout the line, a victory of which, in the commencement of the action, they had felt assured.

The principal causes of the failure of this well-concerted enterprise, were the extreme haziness of the weather—which was so thick that the Americans could neither discover the situation nor movements of the British army, nor yet those



of their own; the inequality of the ground, which incessantly broke the ranks of their battalions — an inconvenience more serious and difficult to be repaired for new and inexperienced troops, as were most of the Americans, than for the English veterans; and, finally, the unexpected resistance of Musgrave, who found means, in a critical moment, to transform a mere house into an impregnable fortress.

Thus fortune, who at first had appeared disposed to favor one party, suddenly declared herself on the side of their adversaries. Lord Cornwallis, being at Philadelphia, upon intelligence of the attack upon the camp, flew to its succor with a corps of cavalry and the grenadiers; but when he reached the field of battle, the Americans had already left it. They had two hundred men killed in this action; the number of wounded amounted to six hundred, and about four hundred were made prisoners. One of their most lamented losses was that of Gen. Nash, of North Carolina. The loss of the British was little over five hundred in killed and wounded; among the former were Brig. Gen. Agnew, an officer of rare merit, and Col. Bird. The American army saved all its artillery, and retreated the same day about twenty miles, to Perkyomy creek.

The congress expressed in decided terms their approbation, both of the plan of this enterprise and the courage with which it was executed; for which their thanks were given to the general and the army. Gen. Stephens, however, was cashiered for misconduct on the retreat. A few days after the battle, the royal army removed from Germantown to Philadelphia.

About twenty-five miles south west of Philadelphia, near the line of the state of Delaware, and but a few miles west of the Delaware River, the battle of Brandywine was fought, on the 11th of September, 1777. The annexed account of this action is also from Botta:

“Washington retired with his troops behind the Brandywine, and encamped on the rising grounds which extend from Chadsford, in the direction of north-west to south-east. The riflemen of Maxwell secured the right bank of the Brandywine, in order to harass and retard the enemy. The militia, under the command of Gen. Armstrong, guarded a passage below the principal encampment of Washington, and the right wing lined the banks of the river higher up, where the passages were most difficult. The passage of Chadsford, as the most practicable of all, was defended by the chief force of the army. The troops being thus disposed, the American general waited the approach of the English. Although the Brandywine, being fordable almost everywhere, could not serve as a sufficient defense against the impetuosity of the enemy, yet Washington had taken post upon its banks, from a conviction that a battle was now inevitable, and that Philadelphia could only be saved by a victory. Gen. Howe displayed the front of his army, but not, however, without great circumspection. Being arrived at Kennet Square, a short distance from the river, he detached his lighthorse to the right upon Wilmington, to the left upon the Lancaster road, and in front toward Chadsford. The two armies found themselves within seven miles of each other, the Brandywine flowing between them.

Early in the morning of the 11th of September, the British army marched to the enemy. Howe had formed his army in two columns; the right commanded by Gen. Knyphausen, the left by Lord Cornwallis. His plan was, that while the first should make repeated feints to attempt the passage of Chadsford, in order to occupy the attention of the republicans, the second should take a long circuit to the upper part of the river, and cross at a place where it is divided into two shallow streams. The English marksmen fell in with those of Maxwell, and a smart skirmish was immediately engaged. The latter were at first repulsed; but being reinforced from the camp, they compelled the English to retire in their turn. But at length, they also were reinforced, and Maxwell was constrained to withdraw his detachment behind the river. Meanwhile, Knyphausen advanced with his column, and commenced a furious cannonade upon the passage of Chadsford, making all his dispositions as if he intended to force it. The Americans defended themselves with gallantry, and even passed several detachments of light troops to the other side, in order to harass the enemy's flanks. But after a course of skirmishes, sometimes advancing, and at others obliged to retire, they were finally, with an eager pursuit, driven over the river. Knyphausen then appeared more than ever determined to pass the ford; he stormed, and kept up an incredible noise. In this manner the attention of the Americans was fully occupied in the neighborhood of Chadsford. Meanwhile, Lord Cornwallis, at the head of the second column, took a circuitous march to the left, and gained, unperceived, the forks of the Brandywine.

By this rapid movement, he passed both branches of the river, at Trimble's and at Jeffery's fords, without opposition, about two o'clock in the afternoon, and then turning short down the river, took the road to Dilworth, in order to fall upon the right flank of the American army. The republican general, however, received intelligence of this movement about noon, and, as it usually happens in similar cases, the reports exaggerated its importance exceedingly—it being represented that Gen. Howe commanded this division in person. Washington, therefore, decided immediately for the most judicious, though boldest measure: this was to pass the river with the center and left wing of his army, and overwhelm Knyphausen by the most furious attack. He justly reflected that the advantage he should obtain upon the enemy's right, would amply compensate the loss that his own might sustain at the same time. Accordingly, he ordered Gen. Sullivan to pass the Brandywine with his division at an upper ford, and attack the left of Knyphausen, while he, in person, should cross lower down, and fall upon the right of that general.

They were both already in motion in order to execute this design, when a second report arrived, which represented what had really taken place as false, or in other words, that the enemy had not crossed the two branches of the river, and that he had not made his appearance upon the right flank of the American troops. Deceived by this false intelligence,



*Battle Field of Brandywine.*

Washington desisted; and Greene, who had already passed with the vanguard, was ordered back. In the midst of these uncertainties, the commander-in-chief at length received the positive assurance, not only that the English had appeared upon the left bank, but also that they were about to fall in great force upon the right wing. It was composed of the brigades of Gens. Stephens, Sterling and Sullivan. The first was the most advanced, and consequently the nearest to the English; the two others were posted in the order of their rank, that of Sullivan being next to the center. This general was immediately detached from the main body, to support the two former brigades, and, being the senior officer, took the command of the whole wing. Washington himself, followed by Gen. Greene, approached with two strong divisions toward this wing, and posted himself between it and the corps he had left at Chadsford, under Gen. Wayne, to oppose the passage of Knyphausen. These two divisions, under the immediate orders of the commander-in-chief, served as a corps of reserve, ready to march, according to circumstances, to the succor of Sullivan or of Wayne.

But the column of Cornwallis was already in sight of the Americans. Sullivan drew up his troops on the commanding ground above Birmingham meeting house, with his left extending toward the Brandywine, and both his flanks covered with very thick woods. His artillery was advantageously planted upon the neighboring hills; but it appears that Sullivan's own brigade, having taken a long circuit, arrived too late upon the field of battle, and had not yet occupied the position assigned it, when the action commenced. The English, having reconnoitered the dispositions of the Americans, immediately formed, and fell upon them with the utmost impetuosity. The engagement became equally fierce on both sides, about four o'clock in the afternoon. For some length of time the Americans defended themselves with great valor, and the carnage was terrible. But such was the emulation which invigorated the efforts of the English and Hessians, that neither the advantages of situation, nor a heavy and well-supported fire of small arms and artillery, nor the



unshaken courage of the Americans, were able to resist their impetuosity. The light infantry, chasseurs, grenadiers and guards, threw themselves with such fury into the midst of the republican battalions, that they were forced to give way. Their left flank was first thrown into confusion, but the rout soon became general. The vanquished fled into the woods in their rear; the victors pursued, and advanced by the great road toward Dilworth. On the first fire of the artillery, Washington, having no doubt of what was passing, had pushed forward the reserve to the succor of Sullivan. But this corps, on approaching the field of battle, fell in with the flying soldiers of Sullivan, and perceived that no hope remained of retrieving the fortune of the day. Gen. Greene, by a judicious maneuver, opened his ranks to receive the fugitives, and after their passage, having closed them anew, he retired in good order—checking the pursuit of the enemy by a continual fire of the artillery which covered his rear. Having come to a defile, covered on both sides with woods, he drew up his men there, and again faced the enemy. His corps was composed of Virginians and Pennsylvanians; they defended themselves with gallantry—the former, especially, commanded by Col. Stephens, made an heroic stand.

Knyphausen, finding the Americans to be fully engaged on their right, and observing that the corps opposed to him at Chadsford was enfeebled by the troops which had been detached to the succor of Sullivan, began to make dispositions for crossing the river in reality. The passage of Chadsford was defended by an intrenchment and battery. The republicans stood firm at first; but upon intelligence of the defeat of their right, and seeing some of the British troops who had penetrated through the woods, come out upon their flank, they retired in disorder, abandoning their artillery and munitions to the German general. In their retreat, or rather flight, they passed behind the position of Gen. Greene, who still defended himself, and was the last to quit the field of battle. Finally, it being already dark, after a long and obstinate conflict, he also retired. The whole army retreated that night to Chester, and the day following to Philadelphia.

There the fugitives arrived incessantly, having effected their escape through by-ways and circuitous routes. The victors passed the night on the field of battle. If darkness had not arrived seasonably, it is very probable that the whole American army would have been destroyed. The loss of the republicans was computed at about three hundred killed, six hundred wounded, and near four hundred taken prisoners. They also lost ten field-pieces and a howitzer. The loss in the royal army was not in proportion, being something under five hundred, of which the slain did not amount to one fifth.

The French officers were of great utility to the Americans, as well in forming the troops as in rallying them when thrown into confusion. One of them, the Baron St. Ovary, was made a prisoner, to the great regret of congress, who bore him a particular esteem. Capt. De Fleury had a horse killed under him in the hottest of the action. The congress gave him another a few days after. The Marquis de LaFayette, while he was endeavoring, by his words and example, to rally the fugitives, was wounded in the leg. He continued, nevertheless, to fulfill his duty, both as a soldier in fighting and as a general in cheering the troops and re-establishing order. The Count Pulaski, a noble Pole, also displayed an undaunted courage, at the head of the lighthorse. The congress manifested their sense of his merit by giving him, shortly after, the rank of brigadier, and the command of the cavalry.

If all the American troops in the action of the Brandywine had fought with the same intrepidity as the Virginians and Pennsylvanians, and especially if Washington had not been led into error by a false report, perhaps, notwithstanding the inferiority of number and the imperfection of arms, he would have gained the victory, or at least, would have made it more sanguinary to the English. However this might have been, it must be admitted that Gen. Howe's order of battle was excellent; that his movements were executed with as much ability as promptitude; and that his troops, English as well as German, behaved admirably well.

The day after the battle, toward evening, the English dispatched a detachment of light troops to Wilmington, a place situated at the confluence of the Christina and Brandywine. There they took prisoner the governor of the state of Delaware, and seized a considerable quantity of coined money, as well as other property, both public and private, and some papers of importance.

Lord Cornwallis entered Philadelphia the 26th of Sept., at the head of a detachment of British and Hessian grenadiers. The rest of the army remained in the camp of Germantown. Thus the rich and populous capital of the whole confederation fell into the power of the royalists, after a sanguinary battle, and a series of maneuvers, no less masterly than painful, of the two armies. The Quakers, and all the other loyalists who had remained there, welcomed the English with transports of gratulation. Washington, descending along the left bank of the Schuylkill, approached within sixteen miles of Germantown. He encamped at Skippach creek, proposing to accommodate his measures to the state of things.

Some thirty years since, the Village Record, at West Chester, published the annexed interesting anecdotes upon the battle of Brandywine, from the pen of J. J. Lewis, Esq.:

"Squire Cheyney first gave information to Washington of the near approach of Cornwallis. He had been within a short distance of the enemy, and with difficulty escaped their grasp. Washington at first could scarcely credit the account of the squire, and directed him to alight, and draw in the sand a draft of the roads. This was done promptly. Washington still appearing to doubt, Cheyney, who was a strenuous whig, exclaimed, "*Take my life, general, if I deceive you.*" Washington was at length convinced.

Major Ferguson, commander of a small corps of riflemen attached to the British army, mentions an incident which he says took place while his corps was concealed in a skirt of a wood in front of Knyphausen's division. In a letter to Dr. Ferguson, he writes: "We had not lain long when a rebel officer, remarkable for a hussar dress, passed toward our army within one hundred yards of my right flank, not perceiving us. He was followed by another dressed in dark green and blue, mounted on a good bay horse, with a remarkably large high cocked hat. I ordered three good shots to steal near to them, and to fire at them; but the idea disgusted me—I recalled the order. The hussar, in returning, made a circuit, but the other passed within a hundred yards of us—upon which I advanced from the wood toward him. Upon my calling he stopped, but after looking at me proceeded. I again drew his attention, and made signs to him to stop; but he slowly continued his way. As I was within that distance at which, in the quickest firing, I could have lodged half a dozen balls in or about him before he was out of my reach, I had only to determine; but it was not pleasant to fire at the back of an unoffending individual who was acquitting himself very coolly of his duty, so I let him alone. The day after, I had been telling this story to some wounded officers who lay in the same room with me, when one of our surgeons, who had been dressing the wounded rebel officers, came in and told me that Gen. Washington was all the morning with the light troops, and only attended by a French officer in a hussar dress, he himself dressed and mounted in every respect as above described. I am not sorry that I did not know at the time who it was."

An interesting anecdote is told of Lord Percy, which I have never seen in history, but which I believe is very generally known and accredited. When he arrived, with the regiment he accompanied, in sight of the Americans ranged in order of battle, upon the heights near Birmingham meeting house, he surveyed the field around him for a moment, and then turning to his servant handed him his purse and gold watch to take charge of, remarking, "*This place I saw in a dream before I left England, and I know that I shall fall here.*" The coincidence was striking. The event verified the prediction. His name is not reported among the slain in the British official account, because he held no commission in the army. He was merely a volunteer.

"The *Massacre of Paoli*," as it has been called, took place in this vicinity, on the night of the 20th of Sept., 1777, on the Lancaster turnpike, about two miles south-west from the Paoli tavern. The annexed account is from Lossing's Field Book:

Wayne encamped two or three miles south-west of the British lines, in a secluded spot, away from the public roads, near the place where the monument now stands. The vigilance of British sentinels did not discover him, but the treachery of Tories revealed his numbers and place of encampment to the commander of the enemy. Howe determined to surprise Wayne, and for that purpose dispatched General Grey to steal upon the patriot camp at night and destroy them. Wayne had intimations of this intended movement, and, though doubting its truth, he neglected no precaution. It was a dark and stormy night. Wayne ordered his men to sleep on their arms, with their ammunition under their coats. With two regiments and a body of light infantry, Grey marched stealthily, in two divisions, toward midnight, through the woods and up a narrow defile below the Paoli, and gained Wayne's left at about one o'clock in the morning. The divisions conjoined in the Lancaster road, near Wayne's encampment. The "no-flint general" had given his usual order to rush upon the patriots with fixed bayonets, without firing a shot, and to *give no quarters!* Several of the American pickets near the highway were silently massacred in the gloom. These being missed by the patrolling officer, his suspicions that an enemy was near, were awakened, and he hastened to the tent of Wayne. The general immediately paraded his men. Unfortunately,



he made the movement in the light of his own camp-fires, instead of forming them in the dark, back of the encampment. By the light of these fires Grey was directed where to attack with the best chance of success.\* In silence, but with the fierceness of tigers, the enemy leapt from the thick gloom upon the Americans, who knew not from what point to expect an attack. The patriots discharged several volleys, but so sudden and violent was the attack that their column was at once broken into fragments. They fled in confusion in the direction of Chester. One hundred and fifty Americans were killed and wounded in this onslaught, some of whom it is said were cruelly butchered after ceasing to resist, and while begging for quarter; and but for the sagacity of Wayne, his whole command must have been killed or taken prisoners. He promptly rallied a few companies, ordered Col. Humpton to wheel the line, and with the cavalry and a portion of the infantry, he gallantly covered a successful retreat. Grey swept the American camp, captured between seventy and eighty men, including several subordinate officers, a great number of small arms, two pieces of cannon, and eight wagons loaded with baggage and stores. The loss of the British was inconsiderable; only one captain of light infantry and three privates were killed, and four men wounded. Gen. Smallwood was only a mile distant at the time of the engagement, and made an unsuccessful attempt to march to the relief of Wayne. His raw militia were too deficient in discipline to make a sudden movement, and, before he could reach the scene of conflict, Grey had completed his achievement, and was on his way toward the British camp. Falling in with a party of the enemy retreating from the pursuit of Wayne, Smallwood's militia instantly fled in great confusion, and were not rallied until a late hour the next day.

The dead bodies of fifty-three Americans were found on the field the next morning, and were interred upon the spot, in one grave, by the neighboring farmers. For forty years their resting place was marked by a simple heap of stones, around which the plow of the agriculturist made its furrow nearer and nearer every season. At length the "Republican Artillerists" of Chester county patriotically resolved to erect a monument to their memory, and on the 20th of September, 1817, the fortieth anniversary of the event, through the aid of their fellow-citizens, they reared an appropriate memento of marble, with suitable inscriptions.

HARRISBURG, a city, capital of Pennsylvania, and seat of justice for Dauphin county, is on the E. bank of the Susquehanna, a short distance above the mouth of Paxton creek, 100 miles W. by N. from Philadelphia, 200 from Pittsburg, 85 from Baltimore, and 110 N. by E. from Washington City. Population about 10,000. Harrisburg presents many attractions: for it is in the midst of the fertile Kittatinny Valley, and looking out upon magnificent scenery: with superior bridges, spanning the broad river: with railroads, canals and turnpikes radiating from it in every direction.

The public buildings consist of about 12 churches, the state lunatic asylum, the court house, prison, masonic hall, etc., with the state buildings. The state house, or capitol, with the public offices on either side of it, occupies a fine eminence; the main building is 180 feet front by 80 feet deep, having a circular portico in front, supported by six Ionic columns, surmounted by a dome. The latter affords a delightful view of the broad river, with its verdant islands, and spanned by its fine bridges: the undulating fields of the valley, and the lofty barrier of the Kittatinny Mountains. The city is lighted with gas, and supplied with water from a reservoir, into which it is elevated from the Susquehanna, and conveyed by iron pipes. The river, though quite

---

\* A Hessian sergeant, boasting of the exploits of that night, exultingly exclaimed, "What a running about, barefoot, and half clothed, and in the light of their own fires! These showed us where to chase them, while they could not see us. We killed three hundred of the rebels with the bayonet. I stuck them myself, like so many pigs, one after another, until the blood ran out of the touch-hole of my musket."

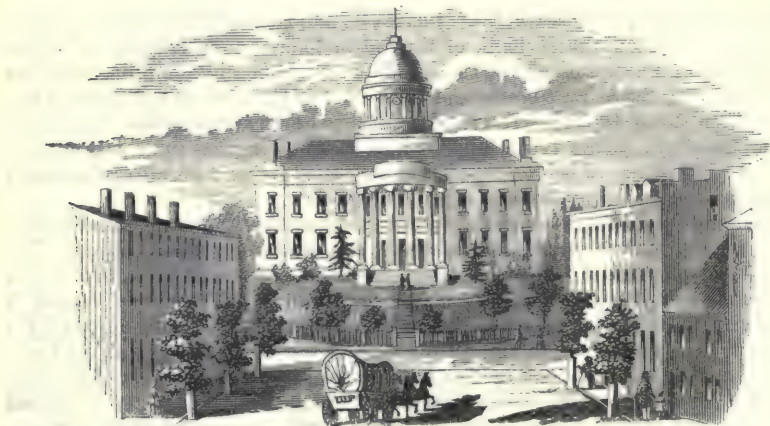
wide, is navigable only for rafts, which float with the current. Harrisburg bridge, over the Susquehanna, is a fine covered structure, extending to an



*Southern view of Harrisburg.*

The Railroad and Harrisburg bridges, over the Susquehanna, appear in the central part; the state house in the distance above the bridges; the cotton factory on the left, and the insane asylum back from the city on the right.

island, and thence to the opposite side: 2,876 feet long, 40 feet wide, and 50 feet above the river. It was erected in 1817, by Mr. Burr, the distinguished bridge architect, at a cost of \$155,000, of which the state subscribed \$90,000.



*State House, Harrisburg.*

A short distance below it, is the Cumberland Valley Railroad Bridge, a fine and substantial structure, about a mile in length.

John Harris, the first settler at Harrisburg, is said to have been a native of Yorkshire, England. He emigrated to America and first settled in Phil-



adelphia; from thence he moved to Chester county, then to the present site of Bainbridge, in Lancaster county, and finally to the present site of Harrisburg. At this place was born, about the year 1726, his son John Harris, the



HARRIS' GRAVE, HARRISBURG.

founder of Harrisburg; and who is said to have been the first white child born in Pennsylvania, west of the Conewago Hills. The Indians who resided in this neighborhood, were of the Six Nations. Harris fixed his habitation on the banks of the river, below the graveyard. He traded extensively with the Indians; and had connected with his house a large range of sheds, which were sometimes literally filled with skins and furs, mostly obtained by him in traffic with the Indians. These were carried, at an early day, on pack horses to Philadelphia. His at-

tention, however, was not confined to trading with the Indians: he engaged extensively in agriculture, and it is said "he was the first person who introduced the plow on the Susquehanna."

An incident in the life of Harris possesses considerable interest. On one occasion, a band of Indians came to his house and asked for rum: seeing they were already intoxicated, he feared mischief, and refused. They became enraged, and seized and tied him to a mulberry-tree to burn him. While they were proceeding to execute their purpose, he was, after a struggle, released by other Indians of the neighborhood. In remembrance of this event, he afterward directed that on his death he should be buried under the mulberry-tree which had been the scene of this adventure. He died in 1748, and his remains still repose, with those of some of his children, at this memorable spot. Part of the trunk of this tree is standing within the iron-railed inclosure around the grave.

John Harris, jr., the founder of Harrisburg, died July 29, 1791, and is buried in the graveyard of Paxton Church. Under the will of his father, and by purchase, he became the owner of 700 acres of land, on a part of which Harrisburg is laid out. In his time, "Harris' Ferry" became a celebrated place. The law erecting Dauphin county, and declaring Harris' Ferry the seat of justice, was passed in 1785. The town of Harrisburg was laid out in the spring of the same year, by William Maclay, the son-in-law of John Harris. It was incorporated a borough in 1808, and became the seat of the state government in 1812.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments near the Lutheran Church:

In memory of the Rev. GEORGE LOCHMAN, D.D., pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran congregations at Harrisburg, Middletown and Shapps, who departed this life on the 10th of July, 1826, after having labored in the vineyard of his Lord 32 years. Aged 52 years 7 months and 2 days. As a proof of their affection, the Lutheran congregations at Harrisburg, Middletown and Shapps have erected this monument to the memory of their pastor.

Dedicated by sisterly love to the memory of WILLIAM LEHMAN, who died on the 29th of March, A. D. 1829, in the 50th year of his age; and whose remains are those of an exemplary

son and brother, an upright man, a liberal friend, a general scholar, and a most useful citizen. The proofs of his public spirit, intelligence and assiduity, are extant in the noble canals and roads of his native state—Pennsylvania—which he either projected or considerably advanced during twelve years of conspicuous service in her legislature, as one of the favorite representatives of Philadelphia. The splendid results of his enlightened devotion to her internal improvement, will cause his name to survive the stone on which it is here affectionately inscribed, and to shine through all time in the bright annals of his favorite country.

LANCASTER CITY, the fourth in population in the state, is on the Philadelphia and Columbia Railroad, near the Conestoga creek, 70 miles by railroad W. from Philadelphia, and 37 E. S. E. from Harrisburg. It was for many years the largest inland town in the United States, and was the seat of the state government from 1799 to 1812. It is pleasantly situated, in the center of a rich agricultural region, and carries on considerable trade by means of railroads and the slack navigation of the Conestoga. The streets are generally straight, crossing each other at right angles. The greater part of the town is substantially built of brick, and many of the modern houses are elegant; the new court house is a magnificent structure, in the Grecian style,



*Central Square, Lancaster.*

The engraving shows the appearance of the north of the square at the intersection of King and Queen streets, on market-day morning. The postoffice is in the building on the right, on the north side of which is the market house.

erected at an expense of over \$100,000, and a new county prison of sand-stone, at a cost of \$110,000. The city contains about 20 churches, several literary institutions, and a population of about 15,000 inhabitants, mostly of German descent. Numerous manufactures are carried on in the town and city, among which are several steam cotton factories and forges, a steam furnace, rolling mill, etc., and a large variety of mechanic shops.

The following, relative to the appearance of Lancaster in ancient times, is extracted from a communication in the Lancaster Journal, of 1838, purporting to be written by "a bachelor of 80:"

"When I was a boy, our good city of Lancaster was quite a different affair from what it is at present, with its Conestoga navigation, its railway, and improvements



of every kind. At the formerly quiet corner of North Queen and Chestnut streets, where lived a few old fashioned German families, making fortunes by untiring industry and the most minute economy, there is now nothing but bustle and confusion, arrivals and departures of cars, stages, carriages, hacks, drays, and wheelbarrows, with hundreds of people, and thousands of tons of merchandise.

I can not help contrasting the present appearance of Orange street, with what it was in my boyhood. At that time it was little more than a wide lane, with half a dozen houses, nearly all of which are yet standing. The peaceable and retired looking mansion, with the willow trees in front, at present inhabited by the widow of Judge Franklin, I remember as a commission store, where trade was carried on with a few Indians still in the neighborhood, and also with those from a greater distance, who exchanged their furs and peltries for beads, blankets, cutlery, and rum, as is still done in many parts of the western country. The house in which the North American Hotel is kept, was occupied by the land commissioners a few years later.

Annually, in those days, a fair was held on the first Thursday and Friday in June. You could hardly see the street for the tables and booths, covered with merchandise and trinkets of every kind, there were silks, laces, and jewelry, calicoes, ginger-bread, and sweetmeats, such as the ladies love; and that was the time they got plenty of them, too, for the young fellows used to hoard up their pocket money for months together, to spend at the fair; and no girl felt ashamed to be treated to a *fairing*, even by a lad she had never seen before. This was the first step toward expressing admiration, and she who got the most fairings was considered as the belle. Then the corners of the streets were taken up with mountebanks, ropedancers, and all the latest amusements."

Few events have caused more excitement, in their day, than the murder of the Conestoga Indians, in this vicinity, by the Paxton men, in the time of the French and border wars. Many of the families of the Paxton settlers had suffered by the Indian tomahawk, and it was suspected by them that the hostile Indians were harbored, if not encouraged, by the friendly Indians at Conestoga and among the Moravians. A deadly animosity was thus raised among the Paxton men against all of Indian blood, and against the peaceful and benevolent Moravians, and Friends, or Quakers. The following narrative is from *Day's Hist. Coll., of Pennsylvania*:

"On the night of the 14th Dec., 1763, a number of armed and mounted men, from the townships of Donnegal and Paxton, most of them belonging to the company of frontier Rangers of those townships, concerted an attack on the Indians at Conestoga, for the purpose, as they alleged, of securing one or more hostile Indians, who were harbored there, and who were supposed to have recently murdered several families of the whites. The number of the Paxton men is variously estimated from 20 to upward of 50. Few of the Indians were at home—the men, probably, being absent either in hunting or trading their baskets and furs at Lancaster. In the dead of night, the white men fell upon the village: some defense was doubtless attempted by the few male Indians present (Dr. Fradklyn's narrative says there were only three men, two women, and a young boy), but they were overpowered, and the whole, men, women and children, fell victims to the rifle, the tomahawk, and the knife of the frontier-men. The dwellings were burnt to the ground.

The citizens and magistrates of Lancaster, shocked at the horrible outrage, with commendable humanity, gathered the scattered individuals of the tribe who remained into the stone work-house at Lancaster, where, under bolts and bars, and the strict supervision of the keeper, they could not doubt but the Indians would be safe until they could be conveyed to Philadelphia, for more secure protection.

But the Paxton men were satisfied with nothing short of the extermination of the tribe, alleging, however, that one or two of the hostile Indians were still among the Indians protected by the civil authority at Lancaster. Concealing themselves at night near Lancaster, they waited until the next day, 27th Dec., when the whole community was engaged in the solemnities of the sanctuary; then, riding suddenly

into town at a gallop, the band seized upon the keeper of the work-house and overpowered him, and rushing into the prison, the work of death was speedily accomplished: the poor Indians, about 14 in number, were left weltering in gore, while the Paxton men left the town in the same haste with which they had entered it. The alarm was raised through the town; but, before the citizens could assemble, the murderers were beyond their reach. In consequence of this affair, the Moravian Indians, from Wyalusing and Nain, who had come to Philadelphia for protection, were removed to Province Island, near the city, and placed under the charge of the garrison.

The Paxton men, elated by their recent success, assembled in greater numbers early in January, and threatened to march to Philadelphia in a body, and destroy the Indians there. The people of the city were prodigiously alarmed, and several companies of foot, horse, and artillery were formed to repel the expected attack. The Paxton men, who had approached the Schuylkill on their march, finding such a force prepared to receive them, returned home.

A proclamation was issued by the governor, expressing the strongest indignation at the outrage at Conestoga and Lancaster, and offering a reward for the arrest of the perpetrators; but such was the state of public opinion in the interior counties, that no one dared to bring the offenders to justice, although they mingled openly among their fellow-citizens."



*President Buchanan's Residence. Wheatland, Lancaster.*

Quite a number of prominent men have been natives or residents of Lancaster county, or city. Robert Fulton, so well known by his steamboat inventions, was born in Little Britain, in Lancaster county. He received his education in Lancaster, where his parents removed soon after his birth. The parents of John C. Calhoun resided, in Dromore township, in this county, removed to South Carolina, a short time before the birth of the distinguished senator. Edward Shippen, and his son of the same name, both held high offices under the colonial government.

JAMES BUCHANAN, president of the United States, though born in Franklin county, has, for a long period, resided in Lancaster. His house is situated a mile or more westward of the city, in a grove of ornamental trees, and in the midst of the luxuriant *wheat-fields* of this section. In the cemetery of the Episcopal Church in Lancaster, is the monument of Gov. Thomas Mifflin, erected by order of the legislature. The remains of Thomas Wharton, the first president of the supreme executive council, also repose in Lancaster.



The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the cemeteries of the German Reformed and Lutheran Churches:

St. John Chap. xii, 26. Where I am there shall my servant be also. Erected by the members of this Congregation, to perpetuate the memory and pious services of the REV. JOHN HENRY HOFFMEIER, born at Anhalt Koeten, Germany, March XVII, MDCCLX. He was a graduate at the Theological University, at Halle, A. D., MDCCLXXXIII. He became pastor of this Congregation A. D. MDCCCVI, and died a faithful servant of the Lord Jesus Christ, A. D., MDCCCXXXVIII.

Sacred to the memory of JOHN HUBLEY, Esq. A member of the State Convention that framed its constitution in various offices of trust and employment, and trust in the City and County as Warden, Elder, and for many years Trustee and Vice-President of this Congregation: as neighbor, Friend, Husband, Parent, he was respected, beloved, revered. Having arrived at the age of 73 years, 5 Mo. and 27 days, he departed this life the 21st day of June, A. D. 1821.

Hier ruhen die Gebeine GORTHLIF HEINRICH MUHLENBERG's, S. T. D. der diese Gemeinde 37 Jahre lang mit dem Evangelio von Christo als ein treure Hirte geweidet hat. Sein Geist entriss sich froh der hier nieder geseukten Hütte den 23ten Mai, 1815; im 62ten Jahre Seiner Pilgrimschaft. Die ganze Gemeinde beklagt in Ihm den groszen verlust eines vaters und treuen Lehrers, Einer Witwe und acht Kindern die Ihm dieses Denkinial errichten blerbt Sein Andenkin heilig.

Heil Dir Du hast nach truben Kumer Stunden  
Auf ewig Ruh' in deinem Herrn gefunden  
Wir Kaempfen noch; der Herr sich uns're Thraenen  
Womit nach Wiedersehn wir uns hier sehnen.

This monument, which covers the remains of the REV'D. CHRISTIAN L. F. ENDRESS, D.D. has been erected by his friends, as a mark of their affection and a tribute to his worth. He served this Congregation as their faithful pastor for 12 years, and having completed 30 years of his ministry, and the 52d year of his age, he was, on the 30th of Sept., 1827, gathered to his Fathers, a bright example of peace and confidence that spring from the faith that he had so long and faithfully taught. Peace to his Soul.

EASTON, a borough, and the capital of Northampton county, Pennsylvania, is situated on the W. side of the Delaware, on a point of land at the confluence of Lehigh River and Bushkill creek, with the Delaware about 100 miles E., N. E. of Harrisburg, 78 by the New Jersey Central Railroad, from New York, and 56 N. from Philadelphia. The streets are regularly laid out, crossing each other at right angles, and forming, in the center of the borough, a square area, on which stands the court house. That part of Easton which adjoins the Delaware river is level, but is elevated above the river, and the ground rises gradually to a considerable elevation on the west: fine bridges span the various streams mentioned. As a business place, Easton is one of the most flourishing in the state, being advantageously situated at the junction of the Delaware, Lehigh, and Morris Canals, by which vast quantities of coal, lumber, grain, and other produce are exported. A railroad on the opposite bank of the Delaware, in Phillipsburg, N. J., connects this town with Philadelphia and with Belvidere. The town has great water power, and is the seat of extensive manufactures, among which are flouring mills, oil mills, iron foundries, saw mills, cotton and other factories. Immense quantities of the best kinds of iron ore are found in the vicinity. The scenery at Easton and its vicinity, is uncommonly picturesque and beautiful. The three prominent gorges in the Kittatinny Mountains, the *Lehigh* and *Delaware Water-gaps* and the *Wind-gap*, celebrated for their striking and picturesque appearance, are all within 25 miles of Easton.

Easton, including South Easton, contains about 12,000 inhabitants. Lafayette College is on an eminence 184 feet above the water of Bushkill

creek at its base: this eminence descends abruptly to the bridge over the creek, and is ascended by a long flight of steps. It had its origin in the exertions of the Hon. J. M. Porter, afterward secretary of war, and a number of other citizens of Easton. It was originally designed for a military school; but this plan not meeting with general approbation, it was changed in 1832, to that of a collegiate institution on the manual labor system. It is now under the patronage of the Synod of Philadelphia.



*South-eastern view of Easton, from Phillipsburg.*

The view is from the New Jersey side of the Delaware, at the termination of the New Jersey Central Railroad, where it connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The Belvidere and Delaware Railroad passes underneath the railroad bridge on the left. Part of the Delaware bridge, with LaFayette College in the distance on the heights, is seen on the right.

Easton was quite a place for holding councils with the Indian chiefs between the years 1754 and 1761, while the French were endeavoring to draw away the tribes on the Susquehanna and Ohio, from their allegiance to the English. From 200 to 500 Indians and many of the leading men of this and the other colonies, were often present on these occasions. During the course of these negotiations, *Teedyuscung*, the Delaware chief, by his eloquence, weight of character, and by the firmness and cunning of his diplomacy, succeeded, in a great degree, in redeeming his nation from their degrading vassalage to the Six Nations. He also secured from the colonial government some reparation for the wrongs done his nation by the whites. He appears to have obtained these advantages by the assistance and advice he received from the Friends or Quakers.

"The Forks of the Delaware" is the ancient name by which not only the site of the present town of Easton was known, but the whole territory included between the Lehigh and Delaware Rivers, and bounded on the north-west by the Kittatinny or Blue Mountain. The Indian title to these lands was pretended to have been extinguished by what is known as the "*walking purchase*," or the "*Indian walk*." William Penn and his agents, owing to their ignorance of the topography of the wilderness in the interior, were quite vague in defining the extent of their purchases from the Indians, by



using such terms as these, "*to run two days' journey with a horse up the country,*" "*or as far as a man can go in two days from said station,*" etc. The proprietors, in order to obtain a claim to as much land as possible, advertised for the most expert walkers in the province, offering 500 acres of land any where in the purchase, and a sum of money to the person who should walk the furthest. The *walk* was performed in September, 1737. There was evidently much *overreaching* in this transaction, and the Indians considered themselves so much wronged, that it led them to join the French in 1755.

The Rev. David Brainard, perhaps the most devoted and self-denying missionary of modern times, labored among the Indians at the Forks of the Delaware about three years, when his feeble frame sunk under the exposure of the wilderness. He returned home from the Susquehanna, sick, and died in New England, Oct. 9, 1747. He built himself a cabin near the ancient Bethel Presbyterian Church, about seven miles northward from Easton.



DELAWARE WATER-GAP.

The wild and romantic passage of the Delaware through the Blue or Shawangunk Mountain, is about 20 miles above Easton; and when approached from the south, the view is highly attractive. The engraving shows it as seen from this direction; the mountain on the right is in New Jersey; on the left, in Pennsylvania. The traveler coming from the south, sees the Blue Mountain running south-westerly, in an unvarying line, for perhaps 50 miles, and forming the boundary of the horizon. The range rises nearly 2,000 feet, and forms one unbroken wall of blue, excepting where two deep notches appear to be cut through it. The first is the Water-Gap, the opening for the Delaware, here the boundary between New Jersey and Pennsylvania; the second the Wind-Gap, 14 miles south-westerly from it, in Pennsylvania.

*Bethlehem*, the principal town of the United Brethren, or Moravians, in the United States, occupies an elevated site on the left bank of Lehigh River, 11 miles above Easton, and 51 north from Philadelphia, and is an agreeable place of resort during the summer. The town was founded by the Moravians, in 1741. They have a large stone church, in the Gothic style, and a female seminary, which enjoys a high reputation, beside other schools and benevolent institutions. Population upward of 2,000. All the property at Bethlehem belongs to the society, who lease out the lots only to members of their own communion. *Nazareth* is a village of about 400 inhabitants, about nine miles north-west from Easton. It contains a large church and a flourishing academy for boys, conducted by the Moravians. The village was first begun by the celebrated George Whitefield, in 1739. He commenced a building intended for a school for African children, but before it was finished, he disposed of it to Count Zinzendorf, who completed the edifice.

At the close of the year 1741, Count Zinzendorf arrived in America; and in the ensuing summer of 1742, visited Bethlehem. While here he made a missionary tour among the villages of the red men in the neighborhood, accompanied by his daughter Benigna, and several brethren and sisters—learning their manners, securing their affections, and

preaching to those ferocious warriors the gospel of peace. "His first visit was to the Indian Patemi [Tademy?], who lived not far from Nazareth. He (Patemi) was a man of remarkably quiet and modest deportment, spoke English well, and regulated his house-keeping much in the European style." They also visited Clistowacka, and another Indian town, chiefly inhabited by Delawares; and then proceeded over the Blue Mountain to Pochapuchkung and Meniolagomekah. The count also extended his tour to Tulpehocken, the residence of Conrad Weiser, and to the Shawnees and Delawares of Wyoming and Shamokin. He returned to Europe in 1743.

Bethlehem and Nazareth continued to increase and prosper; new brethren came from other stations to labor here; and many believing Indians were baptized. Bethlehem became a central and controlling station, from which the brethren took their instructions from the elders, on their departure, from time to time, for the different outposts of the mission on the upper Lehigh, the Susquehanna, and eventually in the distant wilds of the Allegheny and Ohio Rivers. Little villages of Christian Indians, Huts of Grace, Huts of Peace, Huts of Mercy, were organized at various points, under the Society's regulations, where the converts might grow in grace, unmolested by the heathenish rites and revels of their untamed brethren. Rauch, Buettner, Senseman, Mack, Christian Frederick Post, Heckewelder, Zeisberger, Bishop Nischman, Bishop Cammerhoff, Bishop Spangenberg, and others, were the laborers in this self-denying enterprise. So frequent were the visits of the missionaries and Christian Indians to the Susquehanna, that a beaten path was worn across the Nescopeck Mountains, between Gnadenhutten and Wyoming.

"The Moravians are fond of music, and in their church, at Bethlehem, besides a fine-toned organ, they have a full band of instruments. When a member of the community dies, they have a peculiar ceremony: four musicians ascend to the tower of the church with trumpets, and announce the event by performing the death dirge. The body is immediately removed to the house appointed for the dead—the corpse-house—where the remains are deposited for three days. The weeping willows, whose branches overhang this resting place for the dead, convey an impression of the solemnity and silence which reigns in the narrow house prepared for all mankind. It stands detached from all other buildings; excluded from all communication with the stir and bustle of business, and appears in character with the purpose to which it is devoted. On the third day the funeral service is performed at the church. The corpse is brought from the dead house to the lawn in front, and after several strains of solemn music, the procession moves toward the grave, with the band still playing, which is continued some time after the coffin is deposited. The graveyard is kept with perfect neatness. The graves are in rows, on each of which is placed a plain white stone, about twelve inches square, on which is engraved the name of the deceased, and date of his birth and death; nothing more is allowed by the regulations of the society. A stone, rude as it may be, is sufficient to tell where we lie, and it matters little to him on whose pulseless bosom it reposes. The ground is divided into various apartments for males, females, adults, children, and strangers. Among the many graves there is that of the pious Heckewelder, born 1743, died in 1823.

WILKESBARRE, a borough and seat of justice of Luzerne county, is situated on the left or south-eastern bank of the north branch of the Susquehanna, about 114 miles N. E. from Harrisburg, and 120 N. N. W. of Philadelphia. The town was laid out by Col. Durkee, in 1773, who gave it the compound name it bears, in honor of two distinguished members of the British Parliament, *Wilkes* and *Barre*, who advocated the American cause. The borough contains the county buildings, several churches and academies, and about 3,500 inhabitants. Its trade is facilitated by the North Branch Canal, and by railroad with New York, and elsewhere by the branch extending to Scranton, 16 miles distant, from Kingston, on the opposite bank of the Susquehanna. Large quantities of anthracite coal are found in the beds which surround the town, and which are among the thickest in the state.

The first settlers of this town and the Wyoming valley in which it is situated, were principally from Connecticut, and this beautiful tract was once considered as being within the limits of that state. In 1774, this tract was formed into a town, by the name of *Westmoreland*, which sent its representatives to the assembly of Connecticut. The inhabitants are a highly intelli-



gent and moral people, retaining, in a good degree, the manners, habits and enterprise of their New England ancestors. The valley of Wyoming is one of the most beautiful spots in its natural features, and one of the richest in historical associations among the localities of our country. The site of Fort Wyoming was where the court house now stands; there was another fort a little below the bridge. Fort Durkee was half a mile below, and on the hill, north of the village, the remains of the old redoubts are still visible.



*North-western view in the central part of Wilkesbarre.*

The view shows the appearance of the public square, or *diamond*, as entered by the road from the Susquehanna bridge, 30 or 40 rods distant. The new court house is seen in the central part; the academy on the left; the ancient court house on the right.

The following account of the battle of Wyoming, etc., is extracted from Day's Historical Collections of Pennsylvania:

Late, in June, 1778, there descended the Susquehanna, Col. John Butler, with his own tory rangers, a detachment of Sir John Johnson's Royal Greens, and a large body of Indians, chiefly Senecas. The British and tories numbered about 400—the Indians about 700. Jenkins' Fort was at the head of the valley, just below the gorge. This fort capitulated on the 2d of July, to a detachment under Capt. Caldwell. Wintermoot's Fort had been built near Jenkins', by a Low Dutch family of that name, with a view, as afterward appeared, to aid the incursions of the tories. As suspected, Wintermoot's Fort at once threw open its gates to the enemy. Here the British and Indian force was assembled at dinner just before the battle. To defend the settlement against this force, was a half-raised company of Capt. Deathic [Doeterick] Hewitt, consisting of 40 or 50 men, and the militia, the remains merely, out of which the three companies above mentioned had been enlisted for the continental army. There were several forts at Wyoming—not regular fortifications, with walls, and embrasures, and great guns—but stockades, built by setting logs on end in ditches, close together, surrounding a space for the retreat of the women and children, with no other means of defense than the small-arms of the men, firing through loop-holes. In all Wyoming Valley there was but one cannon, a four-pounder, without ball, kept at the Wilkesbarre Fort as an alarm gun. Against such a force as the enemy mustered, not one of these forts could have held out an hour, or kept the foe from reducing them to ashes. Some of the aged men out of the train-bands formed themselves into companies to garrison the forts, and yield to the helpless such protection as they could. Except at Pittston—which, from its position, was imminently exposed—no company of the Wyoming

regiment was retained for partial defense. All the rest assembled at Forty Fort, on the Kingston side, prepared in the best manner they could to meet the enemy. They numbered about 400 men and boys, including many not in the train-band. Old, gray-headed men, and grandfathers, turned out to the muster.

Col. Zebulon Butler happened to be at Wyoming at the time, and though he had no proper command, by invitation of the people, he placed himself at their head, and led them to battle. There never was more courage displayed in the various scenes of war. History does not portray an instance of more gallant devotion. There was no other alternative but to fight and conquer, or die; for retreat with their families was impossible. Like brave men, they took counsel of their courage. On the 3d of July they marched out to meet the enemy. Col. Zebulon Butler commanded the right wing, aided by Maj. Garret. Col. Dennison commanded the left, assisted by Lieut. Col. George Dorrance. The field of fight was a plain, partly cleared and partly covered with scrub-oak and yellow-pine. The right of the Wyoming men rested on a steep bank, which descends to the low river-flats; the left extended to a marsh, thickly covered with timber and brush. Opposed to Col. Zebulon Butler, of Wyoming, was Col. John Butler, with his tory rangers, in their green uniform. The enemy's right wing, opposed to Col. Dennison, was chiefly composed of Indians.

It was between four and five o'clock in the afternoon when the engagement began, and for some time it was kept up with great spirit. On the right, in open field, our men fired and advanced a step, and the enemy was driven back. But their numbers, nearly three to one, enabled them to outflank our men, especially on the left, where the ground, a swamp, was exactly fitted for savage warfare. Our men fell rapidly before the Indian rifles; the rear as well as the flank was gained, and it became impossible to maintain the position. An order to fall back, given by Col. Dennison, so as to present a better front to the enemy, could not be executed without confusion (and some misunderstood it as a signal for retreat). The practiced enemy—not more brave, but, beside being more numerous, familiarized to war in fifty battles—sprang forward, raised their horrid yell from one end of the line to the other, rushed in with the tomahawk and spear, and our people were defeated. When the left was thrown into confusion, our Col. Butler threw himself in front, and rode between the two lines, exposed to the double fire. "*Don't leave me, my children,*" said he; "*the victory will be ours.*" But what could 400 undisciplined militia effect against 1100 veteran troops? The battle was lost! Then followed the most dreadful massacre—the most heart-rending tortures. The brave but overpowered soldiers of Wyoming were slaughtered without mercy, principally in the flight, and after surrendering themselves prisoners of war. The plain, the river, and the island of Monockonock were the principal scenes of this horrible massacre. Sixteen men, placed in a ring around a rock (which is still shown, behind the house of Mr. Gay, near the river) were held by stout Indians, while they were one by one slaughtered by the knife or tomahawk of a squaw. One individual, a strong man, by the name of Hammond, escaped by a desperate effort. In another similar ring, nine persons were murdered in the same way. Many were shot in the river, and hunted out and slain in their hiding places (in one instance by a near, but adverse relative), on the now beautiful island of Monockonock. But sixty of the men who went into the battle survived; and the forts were filled with widows and orphans (it is said the war made 150 widows and 600 orphans in the valley), whose tears and cries were suppressed after the surrender for fear of provoking the Indians to kill them—for it was an Indian's pastime to brandish the tomahawk over their heads.

A few instances will show how universal was the turn-out, and how general was the slaughter. Of the Gore family, one was away with the army, five brothers and two brothers-in-law went into the battle. At evening five lay dead on the field, one returned with his arm broken by a rifle-ball; the other, and only one, unhurt. From the farm of Mr. Weeks, seven went out to battle—five sons and sons-in-law, and two inmates. Not one escaped—the whole seven perished. Anderson Dana went into battle with Stephen Whiting, his son-in-law, a few months before married to his daughter. The dreadful necessity of the hour allowed no exemption like that of the Jewish law, by which the young bridegroom might remain at home



for one year, to *cheer up his bride*. The field of death was the resting-place of both. Anderson Dana, jr., still living—then a boy of nine or ten years old—was left the only protector of the family. They fled, and begged their way to Connecticut. Of the Inman family, there were five present in the battle. Two fall in the battle, another died of the fatigues and exposure of the day; another was killed the same year by the Indians.

About two-thirds of those who went out, fell. Naked, panting and bloody, a few, who had escaped, came rushing into Wilkesbarre Fort, where, trembling with anxiety, the women and children were gathered, waiting the dread issue. Mr. Hollenback, who had swum the river naked, amid the balls of the enemy, was the first to bring them the appalling news—"All is lost!" They fled to the mountains, and down the river. Their sufferings were extreme. Many widows and orphans begged their bread on their way home to their friends in Connecticut. In one party, of near a hundred, there was but a single man. As it was understood that no quarter would be given to the soldiers of the line, Col. Zebulon Butler, with the few other soldiers who had escaped, retired that same evening, with the families, from Wilkesbarre Fort.

But—those left at Forty Fort? During the battle, says the venerable Mrs. Myers, who, then a child, was there, they could step on the river bank and hear the firing distinctly. For a while it was kept up with spirit, and hope prevailed; but by and by it became broken and irregular, approaching nearer and nearer. "Our people are defeated—they are retreating!" It was a dreadful moment. Just at evening a few of the fugitives rushed in, and fell down exhausted—some wounded and bloody. Through the night, every hour one or more came into the fort. Col. Denison also came in, and rallying enough of the wreck of the little Spartan band to make a mere show of defending the fort, he succeeded the next day in entering into a capitulation for the settlement, with Col. John Butler, fair and honorable for the circumstances, by which, doubtless, many lives were saved.

Most of the settlers had fled after the battle and massacre; but here and there a family remained, or returned soon after. Skulking parties of Indians continued to prowl about the valley, and kill, plunder and scalp as opportunity offered. It was at this time a little girl, named Frances Slocum, was taken captive by the Indians. The strange story of her life is thus told in the Philadelphia North American, in 1839:

At a little distance from the present court house at Wilkesbarre, lived a family by the name of Slocum [Mr. Jonathan Slocum]. The men were one day away in the fields, and in an instant the house was surrounded by Indians. There were in it, a mother, a daughter about nine years of age, a son aged thirteen, another daughter aged five, and a little boy aged two and a half. A young man, and a boy by the name of Kingsley, were present grinding a knife. The first thing the Indians did was to shoot down the young man and scalp him with the knife which he had in his hand. The nine-year old sister took the little boy two years and a half old, and ran out of the back door to get to the fort. The Indians chased her just enough to see her fright, and to have a hearty laugh, as she ran and clung to and lifted her chubby little brother. They then took the Kingsley boy and young Slocum, aged thirteen, and little Frances, aged five, and prepared to depart. But finding young Slocum lame, at the earnest entreaties of the mother, they set him down and left him. Their captives were then young Kingsley and the little girl. The mother's heart swelled unutterably, and for years she could not describe the scene without tears. She saw an Indian throw her child over his shoulder, and as her hair fell over her face, with one hand she brushed it aside, while the tears fell from her distended eyes, and stretching out her other hand toward her mother, she called for her aid. The Indian turned into the bushes, and this was the last seen of little Frances. This image, probably, was carried by the mother to her grave. About a month after this they came again, and with the most awful cruelties murdered the aged grandfather, and shot a ball in the leg of the lame boy. This he carried with him in his leg nearly six years, to the grave. The last child was born a few months after these tragedies! What were the conversations, the conjectures, the hopes and the fears concerning the fate of little Frances, I will not attempt to describe.

As the boys grew up and became men, they were very anxious to know the fate of their little fair-haired sister. They wrote letters, they sent inquiries, they made journeys through all the west and into the Canadas. Four of these journeys were made in vain. A silence

deep as that of the forest through which they wandered, hung over her fate during sixty years.

My reader will now pass over fifty-eight years, and suppose himself far in the wilderness of Indiana, on the bank of the Mississinewa, about fifty miles south-west of Fort Wayne. A very respectable agent of the United States—Hon. George W. Ewing, of Peru, Ind.—is traveling there, and weary and belated, with a tired horse, he stops in an Indian wigwam for the night. He can speak the Indian language. The family are rich for Indians, and have horses and skins in abundance. In the course of the evening, he notices that the hair of the woman is light, and her skin under her dress is also white. This led to a conversation. She told him she was a white child, but had been carried away when a very small girl. She could only remember that her name was Slocum, that she lived in a little house on the banks of the Susquehanna, and how many there were in her father's family, and the order of their ages. But the name of the town she could not remember. On reaching his home, the agent mentioned this story to his mother. She urged and pressed him to write and print the account. Accordingly he wrote it, and sent it to Lancaster in this state, requesting that it might be published. By some, to me, unaccountable blunder, it lay in the office two years before it was published. In a few days it fell into the hands of Mr. Slocum, of Wilkesbarre, who was the little two year and a half old boy, when Frances was taken. In a few days he was off to seek his sister, taking with him his oldest sister (the one who aided him to escape), and writing to a brother who now lives in Ohio, and who I believe was born after the captivity, to meet him and go with him.

The two brothers and sister are now (1838) on their way to seek little Frances, just *sixty years* after her captivity. They reach the Indian country, the home of the Miami Indians. Nine miles from the nearest white settlement they find the little wigwam. "I shall know my sister," said the civilized sister, "because she lost the nail of her first finger. You, brother, hammered it off in the blacksmith-shop when she was four years old." They go into the cabin, and find an Indian woman having the appearance of seventy-five. She is painted and jeweled off, and dressed like the Indians in all respects. Nothing but her hair and covered skin would indicate her origin. They get an interpreter, and begin to converse. She tells them where she was born, her name, etc., with the order of her father's family. "How came your nail gone?" said the oldest sister. "My older brother pounded it off when I was a little child in the shop." In a word, they were satisfied that this was Frances, their long-lost sister! They asked her what her Christian name was. She did not remember. "Was it *Frances*?" She smiled, and said "yes." It was the first time she had heard it pronounced for sixty years! Here, then, they were met—two brothers and two sisters! They were all satisfied they were brothers and sisters; but what a contrast! The brothers were walking the cabin, unable to speak: the oldest sister was weeping, but the poor Indian sister sat motionless and passionless, as indifferent as a spectator. There was no throbbing, no fine chords in her bosom to be touched.

When Mr. Slocum was giving me this history, I said to him, "But could she not speak English?" "Not a word." "Did she know her age?" "No—had no idea of it." "But was she entirely ignorant?" "Sir, she didn't know when Sunday comes!" This was, indeed, the consummation of ignorance in a descendant of the Puritans!

But what a picture for a painter would the inside of that cabin have afforded? Here were the children of civilization, respectable, temperate, intelligent and wealthy, able to overcome mountains to recover their sister. There was the child of the forest, not able to tell the day of the week, whose views and feelings were all confined to that cabin. Her whole history might be told in a word. She lived with the Delawares who carried her off until grown up, and then married a Delaware. He either died or ran away, and she then married a Miami Indian, a chief, as I believe. She has two daughters, both of whom are married, and who live in all the glory of an Indian cabin, deerskin clothes, and cowskin head-dresses. No one of the family can speak a word of English. They have horses in abundance, and when the Indian sister wanted to accompany her new relatives, she whipped out, bridled her horse, and then, *a la Turk*, mounted astride, and was off. At night she could throw a blanket around her, down upon the floor, and at once be asleep.

The brothers and sister tried to persuade their lost sister to return with them, and, if she desired it, bring her children. They would transplant her again to the banks of the Susquehanna, and of their wealth make her home happy. But, no; she had always lived with the Indians; they had always been kind to her, and she had promised her late husband on his death-bed, that she would never leave the Indians. And there they left her and hers, wild and darkened heathen, though sprung from a pious race. You can hardly imagine how much this brother is interested for her. He intends this autumn to go again that long journey to see his tawny sister—to carry her presents, and perhaps will petition congress that, if these Miamis are driven off, there may be a tract of land reserved for his sister and her descendants. His heart yearns with an indescribable tenderness for the poor helpless one, who, sixty-one years ago, was torn from the arms of her mother. Mysterious



Providence! How wonderful the tie which can thus bind a family together with a chain so strong!

I will only add that nothing has ever been heard of the boy Kingsley. The probability certainly is, that he is not living. This account I had from the lips of Mr. Slocum, the brother, and the same who was two and a half years old when little Frances was carried away.

The battle of Wyoming took place upward of five miles north from Wilkesbarre, on the opposite side of the Susquehanna. The monument raised over the



BATTLE MONUMENT, WYOMING.

remains of the killed is on the eastern side of the village road, in the vicinity of the Luzerne Institute. It is 62 feet high, constructed of hewn blocks of granite, and stands upon the spot where the dead were buried in the autumn succeeding the battle. The names of those who fell, as far as could be ascertained, and also the names of the survivors of the battle, are engraved on marble tablets in the order following:

Near this spot, on the afternoon of Friday, the third of July, 1778, THE BATTLE OF WYOMING, in which a small band of patriotic Americans, chiefly the undisciplined, the youthful, and the aged, spared by inefficiency from the distant ranks of the republic, led by Col. Zebulon Butler and Col. Nathan Dennison, with a courage that deserved success, boldly met and bravely fought a combined British, tory and Indian force of thrice their number. Numerical superiority alone gave success to the invader, and wide-spread havoc, desolation and ruin marked his savage and bloody footsteps through the valley. THIS MONUMENT, commemorative of these events, and of the actors in them, has been erected OVER THE BONES OF

THE SLAIN by their descendants, who gratefully appreciate the services of their patriot ancestors.

*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.* Slain in battle: *Field Officers*—Lieut. Col. George Dorrance, Major John Garret. *Captains*—James Bidlac, jr., Aholiab Buck, Robert Durkee, Rezin Geer, Asaph Whittlesey, Deathie Hewitt, William McKerachan, Samuel Ransom, Lazarus Stewart, James Wigton. *Lieutenants*—A. Atherton, Stoddard Bowin, Aaron Gaylord, Timothy Pierce, Perrin Ross, Elijah Shoemaker, Lazarus Stewart, jr., Asa Stevens, Flavius Waterman, James Wells, *Ensigns*—Jeremiah Bigford, Asa Gore, Silas Gore, Titus Hinman, John Otis, William White. *Privates*—Jabez Atherton, Christ Avery, — Ake, A. Benedict, Jabez Beers, Samuel Bigford, Chas. Bixby, David Bixby, John Boyd, John Brown, Thomas Brown, William Buck, Joseph Budd, Amos Bullock, Asa Bullock, Henry Bush, John Caldwell, Isaac Campbell, Josiah Cameron, Joseph Carey, Joel Church, James Coffrin, Samuel Cole, Robert Comstock, — Cook, Brothers Cook, Christ. Cortright, John Cortright, Anson Cory, Rufus Cory, Jenks Cory, Samuel Crooker, Joseph Crooker, Jabez Darling, D. Denton, Conrad Davenport. [Here follows the list of the survivors.]

Scranton, a new town, about 16 miles N. E. from Wilkesbarre, and 97 N. N. E. from Harrisburg, is one of the most flourishing places in the Lackawanna coal regions, and the center of a large trade. Iron ore and rich coal mines are worked in the vicinity, and these productions are sent to market by railroads, recently constructed. The Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad connects it with New York city and the west. This place is an

important depot of the Pennsylvania Coal Company. It contains also extensive iron furnaces and rolling mills. The population has rapidly in-



*North-western view at the Railroad-station, Pottsville.*

The view is taken from near the passenger station at the western terminus of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. The Clay Monument is seen on the elevation on the right, the coal cars on the left, beyond which are iron foundries. The river, canal and railroad pass at the base of the mountain, seen in the extreme distance.

creased for a few years past: a large portion are Welsh, Irish and English. Scranton was founded by Hon. George W. Scranton, member of congress from this district, one of the largest iron masters in the country. A public print, in the subjoined notice of him, gives in connection a history of the town: "Born in Connecticut, on the shores of Long Island, he, while yet a boy of seventeen, showed his indomitable energy of character by navigating a vessel and cargo from New London to Washington, which he disposed of in the latter city. The next year he emigrated to New Jersey, his entire resources consisting of a scanty education, an empty purse, and a determination to succeed in the world. After being engaged for awhile as a lumberman and trader, he commenced his career as an iron master at the famous Oxford Furnace, the second establishment of the kind in the United States. In 1840 he pushed his way across the Delaware into the mountainous county of Lackawanna, and began the manufacture of iron by anthracite coal, at a wild spot called Slocum Hollow, where there dwelt only two families, but where now stands the flourishing town of Scranton, teeming with varied manufactures, and supporting a thriving population of 12,000 souls. From the small furnace erected in 1840, and which was the third successful experiment in the use of anthracite, the works at Scranton, inspired by the genius and energy of its founder, have swelled to four large furnaces, capable of yielding 40,000 tons of iron annually. Col. Scranton and his associates erected the second rolling mill in Pennsylvania, which now turns out some 18,000 tons of fin-



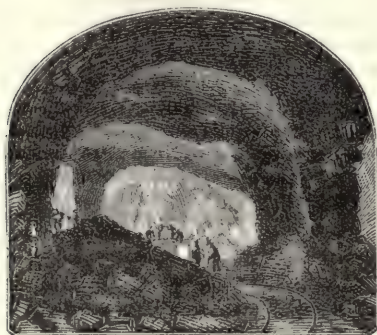
ished iron per year, chiefly railroad iron. He conceived, and mainly contributed to carry through, the connecting railroad link between the great coal region of Pennsylvania, and the city of New York—a project pronounced wild and visionary when first contemplated, but which has proved eminently successful, giving New York a direct communication through Central New Jersey and Northern Pennsylvania to the Erie Railroad, and thence to the Great West."

*Mauch Chunk* (pronounced Mok-Chunk), the county-seat of Carbon county, is upon the Lehigh, in one of its wildest passages, in the midst of the coal region, 36 miles westerly from Easton. It is a place of active business in coal and lumber. The bed of coal on Mauch Chunk Mountain, or Summit Hill, is 50 feet in thickness; it is 9 miles west of the town, and from it loaded cars descend to Mauch Chunk, on a railroad, by force of their own gravity.

*Carbondale* is situated at the head of Lackawanna Valley, 30 miles N. E. from Wilkesbarre, and 145 miles N. E. from Harrisburg. It was incorporated as a city in 1851, and the population in 1853 was about 7,000. The Lackawanna Valley, which is a continuation of the fertile Valley of Wyoming, contains extensive beds of coal, which, in the vicinity of Carbondale, are about 20 feet in thickness. The coal is drawn up by several inclined plains, to the height of 850 feet. A railroad, 17 miles long, connects this place with Honesdale.

POTTSVILLE, the principal town in Schuylkill county, and the great mining depot for the anthracite coal and iron regions of the Upper Schuylkill, is situated just above the gorge where the Schuylkill breaks through Sharp Mountain, and at the mouth of Norwegian creek, 35 miles from Reading, 93 N. W. from Philadelphia, and 46 N. E. from Harrisburg. Pottsville was incorporated as a borough in 1828, including in its limits the once separate villages of Mount Carbon, Morrisville, Greenwood, Salem, Bath and Allenville. It contains 15 churches, in three of which the Welsh language, and in two the German language, is used. Population about 15,000. This place is remarkable for the rapidity of its growth, the picturesque wildness of the scenery, and the immense trade in coal, of which it is the center.

In 1822 the "White Horse Tavern" was kept in this place, by John Pott, who owned land in the vicinity, as a sort of watering-place for stages on the Sunbury road. About the year 1825, the coal mines in this section having come into notice, the town was soon laid out—or rather several towns—and houses were rapidly constructed to accommodate the crowds that came to search for lots and lands. John and Benjamin Pott had erected their Greenwood furnace and forge, and were making iron from ore obtained from Blue Mountain. A daily stage was also established, and a trip of fourteen hours was



INTERIOR OF A COAL MINE.

thought something remarkable. The Schuylkill Valley, the Mill Creek and

Mount Carbon Railroads, and the Miner's Journal, were started the same year. In 1831 the number of buildings had increased to 535.

As early as 1790, coal was known to abound in Schuylkill county; but, being hard of ignition, it was for a time deemed useless. About the year 1800, William Morris, who owned a large tract of land in the neighborhood of Port Carbon, procured a quantity of coal and took it to Philadelphia, but was unable to bring it into notice. He returned discouraged, and sold his lands to Mr. Pott. In 1812, Col. George Shoemaker procured coal from a shaft sunk on a tract he recently purchased on the Norwegian, known as the Centerville mines. With this he loaded nine wagons, and proceeded to Philadelphia. His efforts to introduce it, proved unavailing, and he was declared an impostor for attempting to impose stone on them for coal. He, however, persisted in the undertaking, and at last succeeded in selling two loads for the cost of transportation. The remaining seven were given away to persons who promised to try the use of it. Messrs. Mellon and Bishop, at his earnest solicitation, were induced to make trial of it in their rolling mill, in Delaware county; and finding it to be equal to the recommendations given, they noticed its usefulness in the Philadelphia papers. From this period the use of this valuable product has been more extended, until it has become one of the chief staples of the state.

A fine statue of Henry Clay, on a lofty fluted column of iron, ornaments the town; on its base is the following inscription:

IN HONOR OF HENRY CLAY this monument is erected by the citizens of Schuylkill county, and bequeathed to their children, a record of gratitude for his illustrious deeds, which brought peace and prosperity and glory to this country. A tribute of admiration for the virtues which adorned a useful life, and won for his imperishable name the affection and respect of mankind. Henry Clay was born in Hanover county, Virginia, April 12, 1777, died in Washington, Dist. of Columbia, June 29, 1852. John Bannan, Esq., presented the ground on which this monument stands. Corner stone laid July 26, 1852, work completed July 4, 1855. Samuel Sillyman, Frank Hewson, Edward Yardley, building committee. Master mason, Jacob Madara. Statue of iron, moulded and cast by Robert Wood; column of the same material, by George B. Fisler and Brother. The statue and sections of the column were raised to their respective places by Waters S. Chillson.

READING, the capital of Berks county, is situated on the left or east bank of the Schuylkill, on the line of the Philadelphia, Reading and Pottsville Railroad, 52 miles east from Harrisburg, and 52 from Philadelphia. This well built and beautiful city is on ground rising gently from the Schuylkill to the base of Penn's Mount, a lofty ridge directly east of the place, and ranks third in the state for industrial pursuits: it is noted for its vast iron and coal business, and has large machine shops, foundries, etc. As a trading point, it is the most extensive in the anthracite regions. Population, about 25,000.

The following sketch of the early history of Reading, was published in the Ladies' Garland, in Feb., 1839.

As early as 1733, warrants were taken out by John and Samuel Finney, and 450 acres of land surveyed under their sanction, which are now entirely embraced within the limits of Reading. Whether the inducements to this selection were other than its general beauty and fertility, it is now difficult to say, though it is asserted that when the proprietaries, John and Richard Penn, became aware of its advantages, and proposed to repurchase it for the location of a town, the Messrs. Finney long and firmly resisted all the efforts of negotiation. This produced a momentary change in the design of the proprietaries, as they employed Richard Hockley to survey and lay out the plan of a town on the margin of the Schuylkill, opposite its confluence with the Tulpehocken. This survey is still to be found on record, though divested of any date or name by which the precise period



in which it was made can be ascertained. It is now only known as an appended portion of Reading, under the designation of the "Hockley out-lots." The importance, as well as reality of the design now appears to have subdued the objections of the Finneys to the sale of their claim, as they immediately relaxed in their demands, and finally yielded them to the proprietaries, who at once caused the "Hockley plot" to be abandoned, and in the fall of the year 1748, that of Reading to be laid out. The difficulty in obtaining water, even at great depths



*Western view of Reading.*

The view shows Reading, as seen from the elevated ridge rising immediately above the Schuylkill River, which appears in front, with a canal on each side. The bridge over the Schuylkill is shown on the right; Penn's Mount, east of the city, in the distance.

through the limestone, was the specious reason generally assigned for the sudden vacation of the former site, as the new one was remarkable for the numerous and copious springs existing within its limits. Thus, Thomas and Richard Penn, proprietaries and governors-in-chief of the province of Pennsylvania, became private owners of the ground plot of Reading, the lots of which they carefully subjected in their titles to an annual quit or ground rent. Singular as it may seem, this claim became almost forgotten, through neglect and the circumstances that resulted from the change in the *old order* of things produced by the revolution; indeed, when recurred to at all, it was generally believed to have become forfeit to the state, by the nature of that event. But a few years ago it was revived by the heirs, and its collection attempted under the authority of the law; but so excited were the populace, and adverse to the payment of its accumulated amount, that it was generally, and in some cases violently, resisted, until the deliberations of a town meeting had suggested measures leading to a more direct, amicable, and permanent compromise.

Like most of the primitive towns of the state, Reading is indebted for its name, as is also the county in which it is situated, to the native soil of the Penns. The streets intersect each other at right angles. Their original names were retained to a very recent date (Aug. 6, 1833), and were characteristic of the loyalty of the proprietary feeling, as well as family attachment and regard. King, Queen, Prince, Duke, Earl, and Lord streets, Penn and Callowhill, are as distinctly indicative of filial regard. Hannah Callowhill, their mother, was the second wife of William Penn, and had issue, besides Thomas and Richard, of John, Margaret and Dennis, whence also had originated the names of Thomas, Margaret, and Richard streets: Hamilton street, from James Hamilton, Esq., who was deputy governor of the

province at that period. The names now substituted, "as more compatible with the republican simplicity of our present form of government," are similar to those of Philadelphia, as the streets running north and south commence at Water street, on the Schuylkill, and extend to Twelfth street, while those running east and west are called Penn, Franklin, Washington, Chesnut, and Walnut streets. In 1751, Reading contained 130 dwelling houses, besides stables and other buildings, 106 families, and 378 inhabitants, though about two years before it had not above one house in it. The original population was principally Germans, who emigrated from Wirtemberg and the Palatinate though the administration of public affairs was chiefly in the hands of the Friends. The former, by their preponderance of numbers, gave the decided character in habits and language to the place, as the German was almost exclusively used in the ordinary transactions of life and business, and is yet retained to a very great extent.

During the revolution, Reading was a favorite place of resort for citizens of Philadelphia from "war's alarm." Many prisoners, during the war, were sent here. A body of Hessians, captured at Trenton, in 1776, together with many British, and the principal Scotch royalists captured in North Carolina, were brought to Reading and stationed in a grove on the bank of the Schuylkill, in the south part of the place. They removed the same year to the hill east of the town, called the "Hessian Camp," and built their huts in regular camp order. The following historical items are from a pamphlet published by Maj. Stahle, in 1841 :

The first house of worship in Reading was a log house, built by the Friends, on their burying ground, in 1751. In 1766, it was pulled down, and in its place the present one-story log house was built in Washington street. Their old log school house, near it, was built in 1787. The German Reformed Church was organized soon after the settlement of Reading, but the exact date, as well as that of the erection of their first edifice, has not been ascertained. The present building was erected in 1832, and the previous one in 1762. The steeple is 151 feet high. The German Lutheran Church was organized shortly after the German Reformed. The congregation long occupied a log building where their church now stands. The present church, the largest in Reading, was erected in 1791. The splendid steeple, 201 feet high, was erected in 1833. In this church, and in the German Reformed, divine service is performed in the German language. The ancient stone school house near the church, was erected in 1765. One of the bells was cast by Henry Kippele, of Philadelphia, in 1755. On one of the gravestones in the yard, with a German inscription, is the date of 1703. The old 30 hour clock in the town, the first in the place, was imported from London about the year 1755. The Presbyterian Church was erected in 1824. The Catholic Chapel in 1791. The Episcopal Church in 1826. The Methodist in 1839. The Baptists formerly occupied a site near the river, but the location was disliked, and in 1837, a new brick church was erected by Rev. Enoch M. Barker, the pastor at that time, which he afterward conveyed to the society. The Universalist Church was erected in 1830. Besides the above, there are three African churches. The magnificent new court house was completed in 1840, after the designs of Thomas U. Walter, architect, of Philadelphia. The front is an Ionic portico, with six columns of red sandstone. The edifice is surmounted by a very high cupola, presenting a conspicuous and beautiful object to one approaching the borough. The old court house, which formerly stood in the center of the public square, at the intersection of the two principal streets, obstructing the beautiful and extended view through those streets now enjoyed, was built in 1762, and is said to have been "remarkable for nothing but its ugliness." The office of discount and deposit was established in 1808; the Farmers' Bank was incorporated in 1814; the Berks Co. Bank in 1826.

The postoffice was established at Reading in 1793; Gotlieb Yungmann first postmaster. Previous to this, letters were conveyed from Reading to Philadelphia and other important places by private individuals, upon their own account. In 1789, a two-horse coach was started by Mr. Martin Hausman, to run weekly for the conveyance of passengers and letters between Reading and Philadelphia. It



made its passage *through in two days*. Fare \$2—letter carriage, 3d. In 1790, the establishment was transferred to Alexander Eisenbeis. Mr. Eisenbeis sold out in 1791 to William Coleman, who soon after started a coach also to Harrisburg, which performed its trips in the same time, and at the same rates of fare and postage as that to Philadelphia. At the close of the year 1800, the mail was carried from here to Sunbury once a week, on horseback; to Lancaster and Easton once a week, in a private two-horse carriage.

*Norristown*, the capital of Montgomery county, is a flourishing place on the left bank of the Schuylkill, 17 miles by railroad N. W. from Philadelphia, and 91 E. from Harrisburg. The town is well built, having a large number of superior public buildings, large cotton factories, etc., which present a fine appearance when viewed from the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, on the opposite bank of the river. The place contains several large and flourishing boarding schools. The dam across the Schuylkill creates here an immense water power, which is improved by mills and factories. Population, about 8,000. Norristown was laid out in 1784. It then belonged to some academy in Philadelphia, which had purchased it from John Bull, being the farm which he improved during the revolution. Mr. Bull, notwithstanding his name, was a strong whig, and on this account his barn was burnt by the British. Mr. B. purchased this farm from Isaac Norris, from whom the town received its name. About half a mile below the town, on the opposite side, stood the old Swedes' Ford, famous in the annals of the revolution. It is stated in Day's Penn. that the first public canal in the United States was excavated on the river bank in this place. This was the old Schuylkill and Delaware Canal, intended to connect the two rivers, and also to supply water to the citizens of Philadelphia: the company was incorporated in 1792.

*Valley Forge*, the head quarters of the American army in the winter of 1777-78, during the occupation of Philadelphia by the British, and cele-



WASHINGTON'S HEAD QUARTERS AT VALLEY FORGE.

brated as a scene of suffering and privation of the patriots, is on the west side of Schuylkill, six miles above Norristown, 22 north-west of Philadelphia, and about 45 south-west of Trenton. It is in a deep, rugged hollow, at the mouth of *Valley* creek, at a point where anciently stood a *forge*—hence its name, *Valley Forge*. Upon the mountainous flanks of this valley, Washington established his army for the winter quarters; and it was from here that,

at the darkest era of the revolution, he marched and gained the victories at Trenton and Princeton, which revived the drooping spirits of his countrymen. Thatcher, in his *Military Journal*, says:

My friend, Maj. Minnis, from head quarters at Valley Forge, has detailed to me the particular circumstances of the distress and privations which our army suffered while in winter quarters at that place, the last winter. In the month of December, the troops were employed in erecting log huts for winter quarters, when about one half of the men were destitute of small clothes, shoes and stockings; some thousands were without blankets, and were obliged to warm themselves over fires all night, after the fatigues of the day, instead of reposing in comfortable lodgings. At one time, nearly three thousand men were returned unfit for duty,

from the want of clothing, and it was not uncommon to track the march of the men over ice and the frozen ground by the blood from their naked feet. Several times during the winter they experienced little less than a famine in camp; and more than once our general officers were alarmed by the fear of a total dissolution of the army from the want of provisions. For two or three weeks in succession, the men were on half allowance, and for four or five days without bread, and again as many without beef or pork. It was with great difficulty that men enough could be found in a condition fit to discharge the military camp duties from day to day, and for this purpose, those who were naked borrowed from those who had clothes. It can not be deemed strange that sickness and mortality were the consequence of such privations, in the midst of an inclement season. Under these unexampled sufferings, the soldiers exercised a degree of patience and fortitude which reflects on them the highest honor, and which ought ever to entitle them to the gratitude of their country. The army indeed was not without consolation, for his excellency, the commander-in-chief, whom every soldier venerates and loves, manifested a fatherly concern and fellow feeling for their sufferings, and made every exertion in his power to remedy the evil, and to administer the much desired relief. Being authorized by congress, he reluctantly resorted to the unpopular expedient of taking provisions from the inhabitants by force, and thus procured a small supply for immediate necessity. It was on this occasion that a foreign officer of distinction said to a friend of mine, that he despaired of our independence, for while walking with Gen. Washington, along the soldiers' huts, he heard from many voices echoing through the open crevices between the logs, "*no pay, no clothes, no provisions, no rum,*" and when a miserable being was seen flitting from one hut to another, his nakedness was only covered by a dirty blanket. This was the unhappy condition of that army on whom Gen. Washington had to rely for the defense of everything held most dear by Americans, and this, too, while situated within sixteen miles of a powerful adversary, with a greatly superior army of veterans, watching with a vigilant eye for an opportunity to effect its destruction.

*York*, the capital of York county, is a rich, thriving place in the midst of a fertile country, 28 miles S. S. E. from Harrisburg, 92 W. from Philadelphia, and 48 N. from Baltimore. Population, about 9,000. It was laid out in 1741, and was made a borough in 1787. During the revolutionary period, no part of Pennsylvania displayed more patriotic zeal in the contest than the county of York. Military companies were formed in York, while the people of the neighboring counties slept. The first company from Pennsylvania who marched to the field of war, was a company of riflemen from the town of York; they left this place on the first of July, 1775. Fairs were held here in ancient times. Before the abolition of slavery in Pennsylvania, many slaves were owned here. In 1803, the negroes in and near York, conspired to burn the town; fires broke out every day for three weeks. At length a negro girl was discovered in the act of throwing a pan of coals on the hay in her master's barn; on being arrested, she confessed that she had done it in concert with others, to fire the whole town "at 12 o'clock;" but in her stupidity she had mistaken 12 o'clock at noon for the same hour at midnight.

*Carlisle*, the county seat of Cumberland county, is 117 miles from Philadelphia, and 17 W. of Harrisburg, with which it is connected by railroad. It is an ancient, handsome, and flourishing place, containing upward of 5,000 inhabitants. The town is well built, the streets are wide, and the public buildings of a superior order. Dickinson College of this place, is one of the oldest and most flourishing in the state. It was founded in 1783, and is now under the direction of the Methodists. The United States Barracks, half a mile from the village, were built in 1777, chiefly by the labor of the Hessians captured at Trenton. A school of cavalry practice has been recently established here. The barracks will garrison 2,000 men. During



the revolutionary war, Maj. Andre passed some time here as a prisoner of war. In 1794, Gen. Washington had his head quarters at Carlisle during the Whisky Insurrection.

During the period of the French and Indian wars the following interesting incident occurred in Carlisle :

"In 1764, Col. Boquet conquered the Indians, and compelled them to sue for peace. One of the conditions upon which peace was granted, was that the Indians should deliver up all the women and children whom they had taken into captivity. Among them were many who had been seized when very young, and had grown up to womanhood in the wigwam of the savage. They had contracted the wild habits of their captors, learned their language, and forgotten their own, and were bound to them by ties of the strongest affection. Many a mother found a lost child; many were unable to designate their children. The separation between the Indians and their prisoners was heartrending. The hardy son of the forest shed torrents of tears, and every captive left the wigwam with reluctance. Some afterward made their escape, and returned to the Indians. Many had intermarried with the natives, but all were left to freedom of choice, and those who remained unmarried had been treated with delicacy. One female who had been captured at the age of fourteen, had become the wife of an Indian, and the mother of several children. When informed that she was about to be delivered to her parents, her grief could not be alleviated. "Can I," said she, "enter my parents' dwelling? Will they be kind to my children? Will my old companions associate with the wife of an Indian chief? And my husband, who has been so kind—I will not desert him!" That night she fled from the camp to her husband and children.

A great number of the restored prisoners were brought to Carlisle, and Col. Boquet advertised for those who had lost children to come here and look for them. Among those that came was an old woman, whose child, a little girl, had been taken from her several years before; but she was unable to designate her daughter or converse with the released captives. With breaking heart, the old woman lamented to Col. Boquet her hapless lot, telling him how she used many years ago to sing to her little daughter a hymn of which the child was so fond. She was requested by the colonel to sing it then, which she did in these words :

"Alone, yet not alone am I,  
Though in this solitude so drear;  
I feel my Saviour always nigh,  
He comes my every hour to cheer."

And the long-lost daughter rushed into the arms of her mother.

PITTSBURG, the capital of Allegheny county, the great manufacturing city of the West, is situated on a triangular point at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela Rivers. It is 300 miles W. from Philadelphia, 1,100 by land, and 2,029 by water from New Orleans. The Allegheny comes down from the N. E., and sweeping suddenly round to the N. W., receives the current of the Monongahela from the S.—their combined waters flowing on to the Mississippi under the name of the Ohio, or Beautiful River. The cities of Pittsburg, and Allegheny, and Manchester, South Pittsburg, Birmingham, East Birmingham, and Temperanceville, localities in the immediate vicinity, may in many respects be considered as one place, and have in the aggregate a population of 150,000. Of this number Pittsburg proper contains about 90,000, and Allegheny City 40,000. The Theological Seminary of the Associate Reformed Church, founded at Pittsburg in 1828, and the Western Theological Seminary in Allegheny City, founded in 1828, are flourishing institutions in these places. There are about 100 churches of all kinds in Pittsburg and its vicinity. The manufactures of Pittsburg, embracing its localities, are immense, and employ upward of 400 steam engines,

and 15,000 hands. Among them are rolling mills, furnaces, foundries, machine-shops, chemical works, glass factories, breweries, distilleries, planing



*Western view of Pittsburg, from Allegheny Hights.*

The engraving shows parts of the cities of Pittsburg and Allegheny, with their connection by bridges over the Allegheny River, as they appear from the hights near the river on the Allegheny side. The Court House, Catholic Cathedral, the Episcopal and other churches in Pittsburg are on the right. Part of Allegheny City is in front and on the left.

mills, etc. In all there are upward of 1,000 establishments. From the character of its products it has been called the "*Birmingham of America*,"



*Situation of Pittsburg and Allegheny.*

The Monongahela River Bridge and principal Steamboat Landing appear in front. Pittsburg proper is on the tongue of land between the rivers. The City of Allegheny, connected with Pittsburg by four bridges over the Allegheny River, is in the distance.

and it is probable that this place manufactures a greater amount of heavy iron and steel goods than any other on the continent. Its commerce is co-



extensive with the settled West, which is open to it by river, canal and railroad for thousands of miles.

Pittsburg occupies the site of the French Fort Du Quesne, which the French held possession of from 1754 to 1758, and whence, by instigating the Indians to hostilities, brought so much terror to the frontier settlements. About 10 miles from this place, on the north side of the Monongahela, while marching to attack this fort, Gen. Braddock, in 1755, fell into an ambuscade of French and Indians. Braddock was killed and his army defeated. Here Washington displayed his military skill, by conducting in a masterly manner, the retreat of the shattered forces. In Nov., 1758, an expedition under Gen. Forbes was so successful in striking terror into the enemy, that they burnt the fort and abandoned the place, though not without first routing an advanced detachment of 1,000 men under Maj. Grant.\* The fort was repaired and received the name of Fort Pitt, in honor of Pitt, then at the head of the British ministry.

Until after the close of the Revolutionary war, Pittsburg continued to be only a small place. In 1775, there were but 25 or 30 dwellings in the limits of the city. But in 1784, the ground which belonged to Penn's manor, and was the property of the family, was laid out into town lots, and sold rapidly. Two years later, the Pennsylvania Gazette was published here, in which it was stated that there were about 100 houses in the village. The county of Allegheny was constituted in 1788, and in 1791, Pittsburg became the county town. The earliest authentic account of the population, is in the Pittsburg Gazette, Jan. 9, 1796; when, by a census then taken, it appeared that it amounted to 1,395. It was during this year that Louis Philippe, afterward the king of France, visited this place, and spent considerable time. Pittsburg was incorporated as a borough in 1804, and chartered as a city in 1816. On the 10th of April, 1845, a great fire consumed a large part of Pittsburg, causing a destruction of property to the amount of about \$9,000,000. Notwithstanding this calamity, the city has continued to increase rapidly in wealth and population.

---

\* The details of this event are from Howe's "Great West." "The advanced guard, under Col. Boquet, having reached Loyal Hanna, in what is now Westmoreland county, that officer dispatched Maj. Grant to reconnoiter, with 800 Highland Scotch, and 200 Virginians, under Maj. Andrew Lewis, who subsequently commanded at the sanguinary battle of Point Pleasant.

As they drew near the fort undiscovered, Grant thought he could surprise the garrison, and thus disappoint his general of the honor of the conquest. Lewis, in vain, remonstrated against the folly of the attempt; but Grant, desirous of monopolizing all the honor, ordered Lewis, with his provincials, to remain behind with the baggage. Early in the morning, Grant, with his Scotch Highlanders, advanced to the attack by beating drums upon Grant's Hill, as it was afterward called, within the site of Pittsburg. This incautious bravado aroused the Indians, who, to the number of 1,500, were lying on the opposite side of the river, and soon Grant was surrounded by an overwhelming number, when the work of death went on rapidly, and in a manner quite novel to the Scotch Highlanders, who, in all their European wars, had never before seen men's heads skinned. Maj. Lewis soon perceiving, by the retreating fire, that Grant was overmatched, came to the rescue with his provincials, and falling on the rear of the Indians, made way for Grant and some of his men to retreat; but his own party was overwhelmed by numbers. This action proved disastrous to the English, more than one third of the whole force being killed. Grant and Lewis were both taken prisoners, and the remnant of the detachment was saved mainly through the bravery and skill of Capt. Bullet, of the Virginia provincials, the only officer who escaped unhurt.

The Indians would have killed Lewis had it not been for the interference of a French officer. When he was advancing to the relief of Grant, he met a Scotch Highlander, under speedy flight; and inquiring of him how the battle went, he replied, that they were 'a' beaten, and he had seen Donald M' Donald, up to his hunkers in mud, and a' the skeen aff his head.'"

The following are the details of Gen. Braddock's defeat, July 9, 1755:

Maj. Gen. Edward Braddock arrived in this country early in the year 1755, with two regiments of veteran English troops. He was joined, at Fort Cumberland, by a large number of provincial troops to aid in the contemplated reduction of Fort Du Quesne. Dividing his force, he pushed onward, with about 1,200 chosen men, through dark forests, and over pathless mountains.



*Braddock's Battle Field.*

Col. George Washington, who was a volunteer aid of Braddock, but had been left behind on account of illness, overtook the general on the evening of the 8th of July, at the mouth of the Youghiogheny River, fifteen miles from Du Quesne, the day before the battle.

The officers and soldiers were now in the highest spirits, and firm in the conviction that they should, within a few hours, victoriously enter within the walls of Fort Du Quesne. Early on the morning of the 9th, the army passed through the river a little below the mouth of the Youghiogheny, and proceeded in perfect order along the southern margin of the Monongahela. Washington was often heard to say, during his lifetime, that the most beautiful spectacle he had ever beheld, was the display of the British troops on this eventful morning. Every man was neatly dressed in full uniform, the soldiers were arranged in columns, and marched in exact order, the sun gleamed from their burnished arms; the river flowed tranquilly on their right, and the deep forest overshadowed them with solemn grandeur on their left. Officers and men were equally inspirited with cheering hopes, and confident anticipation.

In this manner they marched forward until about noon, when they arrived at the second crossing place, 10 miles from Fort Du Quesne. They halted but a little time, and then began to ford the river, and regain its northern bank. As soon as they had crossed, they came upon a level plain, elevated only a few feet above the surface of the river, and extending northward nearly half a mile from its margin. They commenced a gradual ascent on an angle of about 30°, which terminated in hills of a considerable height at no great distance beyond. The road, from the fording place to Fort Du Quesne, led across the plain and up this ascent, and thence proceeded through an uneven country, at that time covered with wood.

By the order of march, 300 men under Col. Gage made the advanced party, which was immediately followed by another of 200. Next came the general with the columns of artillery, the main body of the army and the baggage. About one o'clock the whole had crossed the river, and almost at this moment, a sharp firing was heard upon the advanced parties, who were now ascending the hill, and had proceeded about 100 yards from the termination of the plain. A heavy discharge of musketry was poured in upon their front, which was the first intelligence they had of an enemy; and this was suddenly followed by another upon their right flank. They were filled with the greatest consternation, as no enemy was in sight, and the firing seemed to come from an invisible foe. They fired in turn, however, but quite at random, and obviously without effect.

The general hastened forward to the relief of the advanced parties; but before he could reach the spot which they occupied, they gave way and fell back upon the artillery and the other columns of the army, causing extreme confusion, and striking the whole mass with



such a panic, that no order could afterward be restored. The general and the officers behaved with the utmost courage, and used every effort to rally the men, and bring them to order, but all in vain. In this state they continued nearly three hours, huddling together in confused bodies, firing irregularly, shooting down their own officers and men, and doing no perceptible harm to the enemy. The Virginia provincials were the only troops who seemed to retain their senses, and they behaved with a bravery and resolution worthy of a better fate. They adopted the Indian mode, and fought, each man for himself, behind a tree. This was prohibited by the general, who endeavored to form his men into platoons and columns, as if they had been maneuvering on the plains of Flanders. Meantime, the French and Indians, concealed in the ravines and behind trees, kept up a deadly and unceasing discharge of rifles, singling out their objects, taking deliberate aim, and producing a carnage almost unparalleled in the annals of modern warfare. More than half the whole army, which had crossed the river in so proud an array only three hours before, were either killed or wounded. The general himself received a mortal wound, and many of his best officers fell by his side.

During the whole of the action, Col. George Washington,\* then 23 years of age, behaved with the greatest courage and resolution. The other two aids-de-camp were wounded, and on him alone devolved the duty of distributing the orders of the general. He rode in every direction, and was a conspicuous object for the enemy's sharp shooters. He had four bullets through his coat, and had two horses shot under him, and yet escaped unhurt. So bloody a contest has rarely been witnessed. Out of the 1200 men, 714 were either killed or wounded; of 86 officers, more than two thirds were among the killed or wounded. Braddock was mortally wounded by a provincial named Fausett. The enemy lost only about 40 men. They fought in deep ravines, and the balls of the English passed over their heads.

The remnant of Braddock's army, panic stricken, fled in great disorder to Fort Cumberland. The enemy did not pursue them. Satiated with carnage and plunder, the Indians could not be tempted from the battle-field.

The army of Braddock had been carefully watched, by some Indian spies, from the time they left Fort Cumberland. There was no force in Fort Du Quesne that could cope with the English, and the French commandant had expressed the necessity of either retreat or surrender. By accident, 400 or 500 Indians happened to be at the fort of the French garrison. One officer of inferior rank, Capt. Beaujeau, strenuously urged that, for the honor of the French arms, some resistance should be made. Beaujeau consulted the Indians, who volunteered to the number of about 400. With much difficulty, the young hero obtained from his commander permission to lead out to a certain limit, such French soldiers as chose to join in the desperate enterprise. Of the number, only about 30 volunteered, and with these 430 men, the gallant Frenchman marched out to attack more than threefold their number.

In the meantime, Braddock rejected every remonstrance from Washington and other colonial officers with insult, and advanced into the snare just as far as the enemy desired, when destruction to the greater part of the army was almost the certain result.

When the victory was reported to the commandant at Fort Du Quesne, his transports were unbounded. He received Beaujeau with open arms, loaded him with the most extravagant honors, and, in a few days, sent to report the victory to the governor of Canada. But behold! when the dispatches were opened, they consisted of criminal charges against Beaujeau in his office of paymaster, and other charges equally culpable. Under these accusations, this injured man was tried, broke, and ruined. So matters rested until, in the revolutionary war, the subject of Braddock's defeat happened to come into conversation between Washington and LaFayette, when the real facts were stated to the latter. He heard them with unqualified astonishment; but with his powerful sense of justice, determining to do all in his ability to repair what he considered a national act of cruelty and injustice, he took and preserved careful notes, and on his return to Europe, had inquiries made for Beaujeau. He was found in a state of poverty and wretchedness, broken down by advancing years and unmerited obloquy. The affair was brought before the government of France, and as the real events were made manifest, the officer was restored to his rank and honors.

---

\* When Washington went to the Ohio, in 1770, to explore the wild lands near the mouth of the Kanawha, he met an aged Indian chief, who told him, through an interpreter, that, at the battle of Braddock's field, he had singled him out as a conspicuous object, fired his rifle at him many times, and directed his young men to do the same, but none of their balls took effect. He was then persuaded that the young hero was under the especial guardianship of the Great Spirit, and ceased firing at him. He had now come a great way to pay homage to the man who was the particular favorite of Heaven, and who could never die in battle.

After Braddock fell, the retreating soldiers carried their wounded general for four days, when he expired. He was buried in the center of the road which his army had cut. About



BRADDOCK'S GRAVE.

40 or 50 years since, some laborers at work, disinterred some bones which, from the military trappings, were at once known by the old settlers, to be those of Braddock. One and another took several of the most prominent bones, and the remainder were re-interred under a tree a few rods distant. In the annexed view, the two figures mark the spot where the bones were disinterred, and the tall tree on the right, the place where a part were re-buried.

A plain shingle, marked "*Braddock's Grave*," is nailed to the tree. Day, in his *History of Pennsylvania*, says:

There had long existed a tradition in this region, that Braddock was killed by one of his own men, and more recent developments leave little or no doubt of the fact. Hon. Andrew Stewart, of Uniontown, says he knew, and often conversed with, Tom Fausett, who did not hesitate to avow, in the presence of his friends, that he shot Gen. Braddock. Fausett was a man of gigantic frame, of uncivilized half-savage propensities, and spent most of his life among the mountains as a hermit, living on the game which he killed. He would occasionally come into town and get drunk. Some times he would repel inquiries into the affair of Braddock's death, by putting his fingers to his lips, and uttering a sort of buzzing sound; at others he would burst into tears, and appear greatly agitated by conflicting passions.

In spite of Braddock's silly order that the troops should not protect themselves behind the trees, Joseph Fausett had taken such position, when Braddock rode up in a passion, and struck him down with his sword. Tom Fausett, who was but a short distance from his brother, saw the whole transaction, and immediately drew up his rifle and shot Braddock through the lungs, partly in revenge for the outrage on his brother, and partly, as he always alleged, to get the general out of the way, and thus save the remainder of the gallant band who had been sacrificed to his obstinacy and want of experience in frontier warfare.

*Altoona* is on the Pennsylvania Railroad, 117 miles E. of Pittsburgh, and 236 W. of Philadelphia, at the eastern base of the Allegheny Mountains. In 1850, it had but one dwelling, a log house: it is now the great center of the business of the Pennsylvania Railroad, with many fine residences, seven handsome churches, and about 6,000 inhabitants. Twelve miles W. from here is "the great tunnel" on the railroad, 3,670 feet long, and 210 feet below the top of the mountain.

*Erie*, a port of entry, and capital of Erie county, is situated on Lake Erie, 120 miles N. from Pittsburgh, 90 S. W. from Buffalo, 100 from Cleveland, and 130 by turnpike from Harrisburg. It is situated on a bluff opposite Presque Isle, formerly a peninsula. The harbor, which is one of the largest and best on the lake, is three and a half miles long, and over one mile in width, and from 9 to 25 feet deep. The island is four miles long and one wide. Erie is connected with the east and west by railroad, and with the Ohio River by the Erie Extension Canal, and is a place of extensive trade. Population about 8,000.

The town of Erie was laid out in 1795, by Gen. Irvine and Andrew Elliott, in conformity to an act passed in that year. Reservations were made of



lots for the use of the United States, for forts, magazines, etc. Col. John Reed was the first white settler in the place. Large sums have been expended in improving and fortifying the harbor, and in erecting a lighthouse. The first section of the town was incorporated as a borough in 1805. Gen. Wayne died at the garrison here in 1796, in a small log cabin, and was buried at his own request at the foot of the flag staff. In 1809, his remains were removed to Delaware county by his son. It was here that Com. Perry, in 1813, in the war with Great Britain, fitted out his vessels with which he gained the important victory over the British fleet.

*The Whisky Insurrection.*—In the year 1791, congress enacted laws laying duties upon spirits distilled in the United States, and upon stills. From the very commencement of the operation of these laws, combinations were formed in the four western counties of Pennsylvania, to defeat them, and violences were repeatedly committed. The western insurgents followed, as they supposed, the example of the American revolution in opposing an excise law. Distilling was then considered a reputable business, and was very extensively carried on in western Pennsylvania. Rye, their principal crop, was too bulky to transport across the mountains; therefore, having no market for it, they were obliged to convert it into the more easily transported article of whisky, which was their principal item to pay for their salt, sugar, and iron. They had cultivated their lands for years, at the peril of their lives, with little or no protection from the federal government, and when at last they were enabled to raise a little surplus grain, to meet their expenses of living, they were met by a law which forbade them doing as they pleased with the fruits of their labors. In effect, it was as bad as a government tax on wheat would be at the present day to the western farmer.

The indignation of the people at this law was universal. Public meetings were held, composed of the most influential men, denouncing the law and resolutions passed recommending the public to treat all persons holding the office of collector of the tax with contempt. The tax collectors were subjected to all sorts of indignities from the populace. In September, 1791, Robert Johnson, the collector for Allegheny and Washington, was waylaid, dragged from his horse, his hair cut off, and he was tarred and feathered. The officer sent to serve the process against these offenders was treated in a similar manner. The next month a man named Wilson was torn from his bed by persons in disguise, carried several miles to a blacksmith's shop, stripped naked, burnt with a red-hot iron, and covered with a coat of tar and feathers. Not long after, one Rosebury was tarred and feathered for speaking in favor of the law.

Congress, in May, 1792, passed material modifications to the law, but all to no purpose. The excitement increased; not only were collectors visited with violence, but those distillers who complied with the law. The adversaries of the law went so far as to burn the barns and tear down the houses of the collectors and others, and threaten with death those who should disclose their names. So strong was the public feeling that one word in favor of the law was enough to ruin any man. It was considered as a badge of toryism. No clergyman, physician, lawyer, nor merchant, was sustained by the people unless his sentiments were in opposition.

On the 16th of July, 1794, a band of about forty individuals attacked the mansion of Gen. John Neville, chief inspector of western Pennsylvania, situated seven miles S. W. of Pittsburg. It was defended by Maj. Kirkpatrick, with eleven men from the garrison at Pittsburg. The attack was previously made with small arms, and fire having been set to the house the garrison were obliged to surrender. One of the insurgents was killed.

Gen. Neville was one of the most zealous patriots of the revolution, and a man of great wealth and unbounded benevolence. During the "starving years" of the early settlements in that region, he had largely contributed to the necessities of the suffering pioneers; and, when necessary, he had divided his last loaf with the needy. In accepting the office he was governed by a sense of public duty. It was done at the hazard of his life, and the loss of all his property. All his revolu

tionary services, his great popularity were insufficient to shield him from public indignation, and his hospitable mansion was consumed to ashes in the presence of hundreds who had shared his bounty or had enjoyed his benevolence.

Insubordination everywhere prevailed; all law was disregarded; the peaceable members of society became obnoxious to the mob and their adherents; the mail was boldly robbed, and disclosed letters which added new victims to the lawless rage; the United States marshal was compelled to escape for his life down the Ohio.

At length, so dangerous had become the state of affairs, that President Washington, on the 7th August, 1794, issued a proclamation, commanding the insurgents to disperse, and warning all persons against abetting, aiding or comforting the perpetrators of these treasonable acts, and requiring all officers and other citizens, according to their respective duties and the laws of the land, to exert their utmost endeavors to prevent and suppress such dangerous proceedings.

Washington having ordered out 15,000 militia from the adjoining states, proceeded, in October, to Bedford, whence he gave out instructions to Gen. Lee, of Virginia, who marched his troops to Pittsburg. On their approach the insurgents were awed into submission to the law. In the spring succeeding, a part of the military, who had remained at Pittsburg through the winter, under Gen. Morgan, returned: order had been fully restored, and the law acquiesced in. Some of the insurgents were imprisoned for nearly a year.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

*William Penn*, the distinguished founder and legislator of Pennsylvania, was born in London, in 1644. He was a member of the Society of Friends, or Quakers, as they are usually called, and became a preacher of that order at the age of twenty-four. The territory of Pennsylvania was granted to him by Charles II of England, in consideration of the services rendered the crown by Admiral Penn, his father. William Penn paid the Indians for all the lands which he obtained. The treaty which he made with them was faithfully observed. The respect and affection which the natives had for Penn and his associates was such, that it is said that in all their wars with the whites they never killed a Quaker, knowing him to be such. Penn died in England in 1718.

*Robert Morris*, a signer of the declaration of independence, and the financier of the revolution, was born in Lancashire, England, in Jan. 1733. His

farther was a Liverpool merchant, connected with the American trade, and who emigrated to America when his son Robert was thirteen years of age. In 1754, Mr. Morris formed a mercantile partnership with

*Robt Morris*

Thomas Willing, and they soon became the most extensive importers in Philadelphia. After the bloodshed at Lexington, Mr. Morris took a very active part in the American cause. He was elected to the general congress, where his business talents were appreciated, and he was placed upon the "secret committee," whose duty it was to manage the financial affairs of congress, which often at that time required great secrecy. When during the retreat through New Jersey the American army under Washington had dwindled down to a handful of ragged and half famished soldiers, Mr. Morris advanced on his own individual responsibility, ten thousand dollars, which gave Washington the means of recrossing the Delaware with that gallant band which won the victory at Trenton. In 1781, Mr. Morris, with others, organized a bank in Philadelphia, which was of immense value in sustaining the public credit. By his expenditures for the public good, he became



in his old age reduced to poverty, and was thrust into prison for debt. There he passed the last years of his life, and finally died in jail May 8, 1806.

*Conrad Weiser*, the distinguished Indian agent, connected with the early history of Pennsylvania, was born in 1696, in Germany, and emigrated while a child, with his father, to the vicinity of Schoharie, New York. At the age of 18 he was adopted by the Mohawk Indians. In 1729 he moved with his family and settled at Tulpehocken, Berks county. From 1731 until his death, in 1760, he held the office of Chief Indian Agent and Interpreter to the province, and so wisely and honestly conducted the business as to win the regard of all parties. The Indians loved him as a father, and for a long while after his decease, made annual visits to his grave. His journals of his business expeditions have been published at the expense of the state, among the Pennsylvania archives.

*Benjamin Rush*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Bristol, or vicinity, December 24, 1745. He was educated in Princeton College, N. J.,

*Benjamin Rush*

took his degree at the age of sixteen years, and selected the practice of medicine as a profession. He espoused the American cause, and was elected a delegate to fill the place of one of the Penn-

sylvania delegates who had refused to vote for independence. Dr. Rush signed the declaration on the 4th of August following the 4th of July, 1776. He was eminent as a physician, a philanthropist and a Christian. He remained at his post at the time of the yellow-fever in Philadelphia, in 1793, when most of the other physicians fled from the city. Dr. R. was also distinguished as a writer, and was a prominent member of various literary and philosophical societies. He died April 19, 1813, deeply lamented.

*George Clymer*, a signer of the declaration of Independence, was born in Philadelphia, in 1739, and was bred to the business of a merchant. He was strongly in

*George Clymer*

favor of American freedom, and accepted the command of a volunteer corps belonging to Gen. Cadwallader's brigade. In 1776, after two of the Pennsylvania delegation declined voting for the

declaration of independence, and withdrew from their seats, Mr. Clymer and Dr. Rush were appointed to succeed them; and they, without hesitation affixed their names to that instrument. In 1780, Mr. Clymer was a large subscriber and one of the first directors of a bank in Philadelphia, designed for the public good. He was one of the projectors of the Academy of Arts and Sciences, and was its first president, which office he held at his decease, Jan. 24, 1813.

*James Smith*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Ireland, about the year 1720. He was quite young when his father settled upon the Sus-

*Ja. Smith*

quehanna River, in Pennsylvania. He was sent to Philadelphia at an early age, for the purpose of receiving a liberal education. He began the study of law at Lancaster, and when admitted to the bar, he re-

moved westward, to a section then in an almost wilderness state, and practiced both law and surveying. Being in favor of the American cause, he was sent a delegate to the continental congress. He raised and drilled a volunteer

corps at York (the first raised in the state), which was the commencement of a general organization of the militia in the province. Mr. Smith was quite an eccentric man, possessed of much wit and humor. He died in July, 1806, and is supposed to have been nearly ninety years of age.

*John Morton*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was of Swedish descent, and was born near Philadelphia, in 1724. When the revolution broke out,

*John Morton*

he was sent a delegate to the general congress. When the subject of the declaration of independence was brought before that body, the delegation from Pennsylvania was equally divided. Mr.

Morton was called upon officially to give the casting vote for Pennsylvania. A solemn responsibility now rested upon him, which he met by voting *yes*. Mr. M. died in April, 1777, in the 55th year of his age, leaving a widow and a large family of children.

*George Taylor*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Ireland, and came to this country when about twenty years of age. He was well educated,

*Geo. Taylor*

but was poor, and performed menial service on his arrival. He became a clerk in the iron establishment of Mr. Savage, at Durham, Pa. After the death of Mr. S., he married his widow, by which he came into possession of considerable property, and the management of a business by which he acquired a large fortune.

He was for some years a member of the colonial assembly, and in 1776 was a member of the continental congress, in which he remained for one year, and then withdrew from public life, and settled in Easton. He died in February, 1781, aged sixty-five years.

*James Wilson*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Scotland, in 1742, and emigrated to America in 1766. Soon after his arrival he

*James Wilson*

commenced the study of law, and fixed his residence in Philadelphia. He was a distinguished supporter of the American cause, was active in framing the federal constitution,

and was eventually appointed, by Washington, one of the judges of the supreme court of the United States. He died at Edenton, N. C., Aug. 8, 1798, at the house of his friend Judge Iredell, in the fifty-sixth year of his age.

*George Ross*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in New Castle, Del., in 1730. He was the son of an Episcopal clergyman, and was educated

*Geo Ross*

as a lawyer, and fixed his residence at Lancaster, Pa. He embraced the patriotic cause, and was sent to the continental congress. Mr. Ross ever exercised an active sympathy for the Indian tribes in his

vicinity. He was an advocate for mild measures against the tories, or friends of the crown. He died in 1780, in the fiftieth year of his age.

*Charles Stewart*, commodore in the United States Navy, was born of Irish parentage, in Philadelphia, in 1778. He entered the navy as a lieutenant, and rendered valuable service in the war with Tripoli. In 1813 he was appointed to the command of the Constitution, with which he destroyed several British vessels. In 1815 he took the British sloop-of-war *Cyane* and *Levant*, mounting unitedly 55 guns, after a sharp conflict of 40 minutes. In 1837 he succeeded Commodore Barron in command of the navy-yard at Philadelphia.



Annexed is a view of the residence of Gen. Anthony Wayne, of revolutionary memory. It is a solid structure of stone, yet standing in Chester county, about 25 miles south-west of Philadelphia, and near the old Paoli Tavern.



RESIDENCE OF GENERAL WAYNE.

The fearless courage and desperate energy of Wayne, earned for him the title of Mad Anthony. He was born in Easttown, in Chester county, in 1745, and was educated as a land-surveyor. In 1773 he was elected to the legislature of Pennsylvania, and at the outbreak of the revolution was commissioned as colonel, and soon after became a brigadier. His valor and skill were conspicuous in various actions. In 1779 he made a night attack upon

Stony Point, on the Hudson, and took the entire garrison prisoners. It was one of the most brilliant achievements of the war, and, next to Washington, rendered him the most popular man in the army. After the defeat of St. Clair by the western Indians, in 1791, Wayne made a campaign against the Indians, and achieved a great victory over them in 1794, at the Battle of the Fallen Timbers, near the site of Toledo, Ohio. The next year he concluded a peace with the North-western tribes, and died in 1796, at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pa.

*Thomas Mifflin*, major-general under Washington, was born at Philadelphia, in 1744, was bred a merchant, and in 1774 was a delegate to congress. When the news of the battle of Lexington was received, he roused his fellow-citizens to action, and was soon in person at the siege of Boston, as a major. At the age of 32 he was appointed a brigadier, and late in 1776, when torpor and discouragement appeared to have seized the nation, he went through Pennsylvania and roused the people by his persuasive eloquence to a new effort. In 1783 he was again elected to congress, and was chosen its president. He was afterward a member of the convention which framed the federal constitution, took an active part in suppressing the Whisky Insurrection, was 9 successive years governor of the state, and died in 1800.

*David Rittenhouse*, the eminent mathematician, was born in Roxborough, near Philadelphia, in 1732, and was apprenticed to a clock and mathematical instrument maker. At 28 years of age he went to Philadelphia, where he pursued his mechanical business, giving his leisure to mathematics and astronomy. On the death of Franklin, he was chosen president of the American Philosophical Society. His fame was now world-wide. In 1792 he was appointed first director of the mint. He died in 1795, aged 64 years. On one occasion he had calculated the transit of Venus across the sun. He stood watching the event, when, as the disks of the two planets touched at precisely the calculated moment, such was his excitement that he fainted.

*Peter Muhlenberg*, major-general in the revolution, was the son of Dr. Melchior Muhlenberg, founder of the Lutheran Church in America, and was born at Trappe, in Montgomery county. At the outbreak of the revolution, he was pastor of a church in Woodstock, Va., where he entered the pulpit for the last time to preach upon the duties men owe to their country. In the course of his sermon, he told his hearers that "*there was a time for all things—a time to preach and a time to fight, and now was the time to fight.*" After the sermon, he stripped off his gown, showed his commission as a colonel, and ordered the drummers to beat up for recruits. He had no difficulty in forming his regiment—his parishioners crowding to his standard in great numbers. He was in service all through the war, being in several battles, and conducting himself with the warm commendation of Washington. After the war he was elected vice-president of Pennsylvania, and served in various high offices—was senator in congress, collector of the port of Philadelphia, etc. He died in 1807.

*Hugh Brady*, major-general in the United States army, was born in Pennsylvania, in 1768; entered the army and was an ensign in Wayne's Indian campaign. He was a colonel at Lundy's Lane and Chippewa, and there distinguished himself. He died at Detroit, in 1851, aged 83 years.

*Stephen Decatur*, commodore in the United States Navy, says Fennimore Cooper, "was a Philadelphia bred sailor." His grandfather was an Italian, who emigrated to Newport, Rhode Island, in the palmy days of that old city. His father was a native of Newport; but his distinguished son was born in 1779, on the eastern shore of Maryland, whither his mother had retired during the occupancy of Philadelphia by the British. His exploits in the wars with the Barbary powers, are well known, and "gave him rank among the noblest spirits of the age." Among all the heroes which our navy has produced, the memory of Decatur is probably cherished more than that of any other in connection with the idea of heroic daring and chivalrous impulse. He fell in a duel with Commodore Barron, in 1819, at the early age of 40 years. The personal appearance of Decatur was so striking that he at once riveted the attention of every one who saw him. "He was below the middle size, but of a remarkably compact and symmetrical form. He was broad-shouldered, full-chested, thin in the flank: his eye was black, piercing, and lit with a spark of fire: his nose was thin and slightly hooked; his lips were firm, his chin small, but smartly developed. His whole face was long and bony; his complexion swarthy, his hair jet black, and twisted in rosy curls down his forehead and over his ears."

*James Biddle*, commodore in the United States Navy, was born in Philadelphia, in 1783; entered the navy as a midshipman, and was one of the captives in the frigate *Philadelphia*, taken by the Tripolitans. In the war of 1812 he rendered valuable services to his country. In 1845 he ratified a treaty with China, as United States Commissioner; visited Japan in the *Columbus*, 74; and commanded the squadron on the west coast of Mexico during the Mexican war. He died in 1848.

*Joseph Reed* was born in Trenton, in 1741; educated at Princeton, and settled in Philadelphia. In 1775 he was the aid and secretary of Washington; in 1776 was adjutant-general of the American army; in 1778 he was a member of congress, at which time he uttered to a British commissioner these memorable words: "I am not worth purchasing; but, such as I am, the king of Great Britain is not rich enough to do it!" From 1778 to 1781, he was president of Pennsylvania, and died in 1785, at the age of 44 years.

*Hugh Breckenridge* was born in Scotland, and at five years of age came with his father to the barrens of York county. He was educated at Princeton, and obtained a license to preach. In 1777 he was a chaplain in the army; lived in camp, preached to the soldiers, and went with them to battle, as in the time of the Covenanters. He afterward became a lawyer, and in 1781 crossed the mountains to Pittsburg, and soon rose to the head of the bar in western Pennsylvania. He took an active part in the Whisky Insurrection, siding with the insurgents so as to keep them within the bounds of the law. He eventually became a judge of the supreme court of the state, and died in 1816. Mr. Breckenridge was a humorous writer, and a man of great strength and brilliance of character. His *Modern Chivalry*, a comic and satirical work of a political nature, gained him considerable reputation.

*Robert Fulton*, the first inventor who succeeded in convincing mankind of the practicability of steam navigation, was born of Irish parentage, in Little Britain, Lancaster county, in 1765. At the age of 21 years he went to London to receive instruction in portrait painting, from Benjamin West. Abandoning the profession, he turned his attention to civil engineering, and resided in Paris, with Joel Barlow, seven years. With the pecuniary aid of Robert R. Livingston, he navigated the Seine with a steamboat in 1803; and coming to America under his patronage, he built a steamboat on the Hudson, in 1807, called the *Clermont*, which made the voyage from New York to Albany in 36 hours, against wind and tide, and thus completed his triumph and secured his fame. He died in 1815, aged 50 years.



Judge Story, in a lecture before the Boston Mechanic's Lyceum, gave the annexed interesting sketch of the first memorable voyage of Fulton, with the Clermont:

"I myself have heard the illustrious inventor relate, in an animated and affecting manner, the history of his labors and discouragements. When, said he, I was building my first steamboat at New York, the project was viewed by the public either with indifference or with contempt, as a visionary scheme. My friends, indeed, were civil, but they were shy. They listened with patience to my explanations, but with a settled cast of incredulity on their countenances. I felt the force of the lamentation of the poet,

Truths would you teach to save a sinking land,  
All shun, none aid you; and few understand.

"As I had occasion to pass daily to and from the building yard, while my boat was in progress, I have often loitered unknown near the idle groups of strangers, gathering in little circles, and heard various inquiries as to the object of this new vehicle. The language was uniformly that of scorn, or sneer, or ridicule. The loud laugh often rose at my expense; the dry jest, the wise calculation of losses and expenditures; the dull but endless repetition of the "*Fulton Folly*." Never did a single encouraging remark, a bright hope, or a warm wish, cross my path. Silence itself was but politeness, veiling its doubts or hiding its reproaches. At length the day arrived when the experiment was to be put into operation. To me it was a most trying and interesting occasion. I invited my friends to go on board to witness the first successful trip. Many of them did me the favor to attend as a matter of personal respect, but it was manifest that they did it with reluctance, fearing to be the partners of my mortification and not of my triumph. I was well aware that in my case there were many reasons to doubt of my own success. The machinery was new and ill made; many parts of it were constructed by mechanics unaccustomed to such work, and unexpected difficulties might reasonably be presumed to present themselves from other causes. The moment arrived in which the word was to be given for the vessel to move; my friends were in groups upon deck; they were silent, and sad, and weary. I read in their looks nothing but disaster, and almost repented of my efforts. The signal was given, and the boat moved a short distance, and then stopped and became immovable. To the silence of the preceding moment now succeeded murmurs of discontent, and agitations, and whispers, and shrugs. I could hear distinctly repeated: '*I told you it would be so—it is a foolish scheme—I wish we were well out of it.*' I elevated myself upon a platform, and addressing the assembly, stated that I knew not what was the matter; but if they would be quiet, and indulge me for a half an hour, I would either go on or abandon the voyage for that time. This short respite was conceded to without objection. I went below, examined the machinery, and discovered that the cause was a slight mal-adjustment of some of the works. The boat was put in motion. She continued to move on. All were still incredulous. None seemed willing to trust the evidence of their own senses. We left the fair city of New York; we passed through the romantic and ever-varying scenery of the highlands; we desecrated the clustering houses of Albany; we reached its shores; and then, even then, when all seemed achieved, I was the victim of disappointment. *Imagination superseded the influence of fact. It was then doubted if it could be done again; or, if done, it was doubted if it could be made of any great value.*

"Such was the history of the first experiment as it fell, not in the very language which I have used but in substance, from the lips of the inventor. He did not live, indeed, to enjoy the full glory of his invention."

Joseph Hopkinson, the author of *HAIL COLUMBIA*, was the son of Francis Hopkinson, a signer of the declaration of independence. He was born at Philadelphia in 1770, and was educated for the bar. He was a member of Congress from 1815 to 1819, and Judge of the U. S. District Court from 1828 until his death, in 1842. He was a fine public speaker, and, in addition to his professional duties, Judge Hopkinson filled the office of Vice President of the American Philosophical Society, and President of the Philadelphia Academy of the Fine Arts, an institution which owes its foundation to his exertions.

*Hail Columbia* was written in the summer of 1798, when a war with France was thought to be inevitable, acts of hostility having actually occurred. It was intended by the author

to arouse an *American spirit* which should unite all parties. The occasion which brought it forth is thus given by him. Congress was then in session in Philadelphia:

"The theater was then open in our city; a young man whose talent was as a singer, was about to take his benefit. I had known him when he was at school. On this acquaintance, he called on me on Saturday afternoon, his benefit being announced for the following Monday. He said he had twenty boxes taken, and his prospect was that he should suffer a loss instead of receiving a benefit from the performance, but that if he could get a patriotic song adapted to the tune of the "*President's March*," then the popular air, he did not doubt of a full house; that the poets of the theatrical corps had been trying to accomplish it but were satisfied that no words could be composed to suit the music of that march. I told him I would try for him. He came the next afternoon, and the song, such as it is, was ready for him. It was announced on Monday morning, and the theater was crowded to excess, and so continued night after night for the rest of the whole season, the song being encored and repeated many times each night, the audience joining in the chorus. It was also sung at night in the streets by large assemblies of citizens, including members of Congress. The enthusiasm was general, and the song was heard, I may say, in every part of the United States."

*Benjamin West*, the eminent painter, was born of Quaker parentage, in Springfield, Chester county, in 1738. At seven years of age he showed fondness for art, and with such materials for colors as his mother's indigo-bag and other like sources



BIRTH-PLACE OF BENJAMIN WEST.

could supply, he proceeded to make pictures—using hair twitched from the tail of the unwilling house cat for brushes. Emigrating first to Italy, and then to England, he was patronized by the nobility, and became "painter to his majesty" King George III. For more than thirty years he ruled "King of Art" in England. He completed 28 grand pictures, illustrative of the progress of Revealed Religion, beside a number of other admirable works, principally of a historical character. He died in 1820, in his

82d year. The house in which West was born is yet standing; it is on the Chadsford road, about five miles north of Chester, one half a mile south of what was once Gibbon's tavern.

*Dr. Elisha Kent Kane* was the son of Judge Kane, and was born in Philadelphia, in 1822. He graduated at the University of Virginia, and then studied medicine, and graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1843. Soon after, he was appointed surgeon to the American mission to China, and traveled extensively in the East and in Egypt, and traversed Greece on foot; served next on the western coast of Africa, was in the Mexican war, then on the coast survey: was surgeon in the first American expedition in search of Sir John Franklin, and published on his return a narrative of the expedition. He commanded the second American expedition on the same errand. The history of this is the noblest monument to his memory. Few Americans ever acquired fame so suddenly as he, by his intrepid and wise conduct of this expedition. He died, soon after his return, at Havana, of consumption, Feb. 16, 1857, at the early age of 34 years, leaving this lesson to his countrymen: "By acts, not years, is the work of life to be measured."

*Isaac C. Strain*, lieutenant in the navy, and celebrated as an explorer, was a native of Pennsylvania. While a midshipman, he led a party to explore the interior of Brazil; in 1848 he explored the peninsula of California; in 1849 he crossed South America from Valparaiso to Buenos Ayres, and wrote a narrative called the "*Cordillera and Pampa*." He was afterward attached to the Mexican Boundary Commission, and later conducted the noted exploration across the Isthmus of Darien. The sufferings of the party, and the heroism of their leader, are vividly told by Headley, in Harper's Magazine. He died at Aspinwall, May 15, 1857.

*Persifer F. Smith*, Major General U. S. Army, was born in Pennsylvania about 1790, but removed to New Orleans, where he became eminent as a lawyer. He entered the army in the Mexican war, in which he gained distinction. At the time of his death, in 1858, he was in command of the military department which embraces Utah.



# DELAWARE.

---

LORD DE LA WAR, governor of Virginia, appears to have been the first who entered the bay since known by his name. This was in 1610; the Dutch



ARMS OF DELAWARE.

visited it soon afterward, but the date of their arrival is uncertain. In 1627, by the influence of William Usseling, an eminent Swedish merchant, a colony of Swedes and Finns, under the sanction of Gustavus Adolphus, came over to America. They first landed at Cape Henlopen, the site of which gave them such pleasure that they called it "*Paradise Point.*" Sometime after, they bought of the natives the land from that cape to the Falls of Delaware, and thus obtaining peaceable possession, called the country *New Sweden*, and the River Delaware, *New-Swedeland Stream*. They seated themselves at the mouth of Christiana creek, near Wilmington.

The Swedes being molested by the Dutch, who laid a claim to the country, built forts at Christiana, Chester and Tinicum. This latter place, now in the limits of Pennsylvania, was their seat of government, and their governor (Printz) erected a strong fort of Hemlock logs, and a splendid mansion for himself, called "*Printz Hall.*" In 1651, the Dutch, who had never relinquished their claim to this region, built Fort Cassimir, on the site of New Castle, and in 1655, sent a small force from New Amsterdam, with which they reduced the Swedish settlements, which they incorporated with New Netherlands. About thirty Swedes took the oath of fidelity to the States General—the rest, with few exceptions, returned to Sweden.

In 1664, New Netherlands was taken from the Dutch by the English, and the settlements on the Delaware fell into their hands. In 1674, Charles II granted to his brother, the duke of York, all that country called by the Dutch New Netherlands, of which the counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex were a part. In 1683 the duke of York sold to William Penn the town of New Castle, with the district twelve miles around it; and by another deed of the same date, granted him the remainder of the territory, which, until the revolution, was called the "*Three Lower Counties.*" These tracts, which constitute the present state of Delaware, were for twenty years governed as a part of Pennsylvania. In 1703, the delegates from this section, dissatisfied with the last charter prepared by Penn, seceded, and, liberty being given,

formed a distinct and separate assembly. The two portions of the province were never afterward united, but the proprietor continued to possess the same jurisdiction, and the same person uniformly acted as governor over both.

On Penn's arrival in the Delaware, in 1682, the Swedes at New Castle joined the other inhabitants in demonstrations of joy. Shortly after his landing he called his first legislature, which met at Upland, now Chester. On this occasion the Swedes, as a distinct people, deputed Capt. Lessé Cock to address the proprietor on their behalf. Two or more members of the first assembly were Swedes. Their writers speak of their situation under the proprietary government, in terms of affection and gratitude. In William Penn's account, in 1683, he says: "The first planters in these parts were the Dutch, and soon after them, the Swedes and Fins. The Dutch applied themselves to *traffic*—the Swedes and Fins to husbandry. The Dutch inhabit mostly those parts of the province that lie upon or near the bay; the Swedes the freshes of the River Delaware . . . . As they are a people proper and strong of body, so they have fine children, and almost every house full. . . . . And I must do them the right to say, I see few young men more sober and laborious."

In 1776, Delaware declared herself an independent state, and a constitution was framed by her inhabitants. In 1792, a new constitution was formed, which several times since has been modified. *In the revolutionary war the Delaware regiment was considered the most efficient in the continental army.* At the disastrous battle of Camden, this regiment went into the action eight hundred strong, but at its close could not muster one hundred men—the rest being either killed or wounded.

Delaware, next to Rhode Island, is the smallest state in the Union, and the least in population. It is bounded N. by Pennsylvania (from which the arc of a circle, drawn with a radius of 12 miles from New Castle as a center, divides it), on the east by Delaware Bay and the ocean, and on the W. and S. by Maryland. The length of the state N. and S. is about 92 miles, and its width varies from 36 miles at the S. to 10 at the N. Nearly the whole of Delaware lies on the Atlantic plain. The northern part N. from Christiana creek is hilly and somewhat rugged. South of this creek the surface is almost perfectly level. The central and southern part of the state has a sandy soil, which becomes more unproductive as the south is approached. At the southern extremity of the state is a cypress swamp, about 12 miles long and 6 wide. The most fertile part is in the northern section. There are three counties in the state—New Castle, Kent and Sussex. The population in 1790, was 59,096; in 1840, 78,085; in 1850, 91,535, of whom 17,957 were free colored, and 2,289 slaves. In 1860, 112,347.

---

WILMINGTON, the largest place in Delaware, is situated between Brandywine and Christiana creeks, 1 mile above their junction and 2 miles from the Delaware. It is 36 miles N. from Dover, by railroad from Philadelphia 28, from Washington 108, from Baltimore 70, and from New York 115 miles. Its site is pleasant and healthy—on ground gradually rising above tide-water to the height of 112 feet. It is regularly laid out, having broad and airy streets, crossing each other at right angles. Wilmington has 5 banks, about 20 churches, St. Mary's College (a Catholic institution), and several academies. Population is about 22,000. The hospital is located upon a fine eminence, and is 126 feet long and 3 stories high. The manufactures of Wil



mington are varied and extensive. Great water-power is afforded by the falls of Brandywine, in the immediate vicinity, which is improved by mills



*South-western view of Wilmington.*

The above shows the appearance of the principal part of Wilmington, as seen from the New Castle road. Christiana creek, which bounds the city on the south-west, is quite narrow, but deep. Market-street, the principal business street, ascends from the bridge to the summit of the elevation, and is thickly studded with shops, stores, etc. The city hall, custom house, and several churches, are on the elevated ground. The car-house of the Philadelphia and Baltimore Railroad is seen on the right.

and factories of almost every kind. The *flouring mills*, at the northern extremity of the city, are numerous, and among the most extensive in the Union. The making of gun-powder has been carried on here very extensively for a long time. Within 10 miles of Wilmington there are a large number of important manufactories, rendering it one of the greatest manufacturing districts in the United States, south of Philadelphia.

The first settlement at Wilmington was made by a colony of Swedes, under the direction of Peter Minuet, who had been governor of New Netherlands, but then in the service of Sweden. The colonists came over in two ships—one called the “Key of Calmai,” the other the “Griffin.” These vessels sailed from Gottenburg, on the west coast of Sweden, and arrived near Wilmington in the spring of 1638. They anchored off the mouth of Minquas River, which was named by them *Christiana*, in honor of the young queen of Sweden. They then passed up the creek about two miles, until they came to a point long known by the name of “The Rocks,” which here form a natural wharf of stone, where they built Fort Christiana; and there, behind the fort, they founded the town of Christiana Harbor, or Christianaham. Lindstrom, who came out in 1652, left a plan of the town and fort, by which it appears that on the easterly side of the fort, and immediately under its walls, was a small cove or basin, called “the harbor,” in which their vessels might lie out of the current of the Christiana, and without danger from the floating ice on the breaking up of winter. This basin is now filled up, and cattle are browsing where their ships were once moored. “The first colonists,” says Collin, in his history, “lived near together, about Christiana creek, and had their public worship in the fort there. This was the first place dedicated to Christian worship on the banks of the Delaware.”

In August, 1655, Stuyvesant, the Dutch governor of New Amsterdam, with

a squadron of seven armed ships and transports, containing between six and seven hundred men, sailed for the Delaware, and having taken Fort Casimir, laid siege to Fort Christiana. Rising, the Swedish governor, had a force of only thirty men, and with these he could make no sortie, or prevent the Dutch from gaining positions to completely command the fort. On the 24th of August, Stuyvesant summoned Rising to surrender within twenty-four hours, or suffer the consequences of a capture by force of arms. Being without a supply of powder, or hope of relief, the Swedes were compelled to capitulate.

All the country on the west side of the Delaware was divided into two colonies. That which included Fort Christiana, was called the "Colony of the Company." In 1658, William Beekman, an alderman of the city of Amsterdam, was appointed vice-governor over the colony—his residence being at Altonia, now Wilmington. The number of Swedish families in the colony at this time was but one hundred and thirty, although they comprised the majority of the population. The Dutch had no regular ministry among them, while the Swedes were careful to maintain public worship as constantly as their isolated situation would admit, and being much the larger portion of the population, especially about Christiana, the rising generation lost their Dutch character and language.



SOUTH-EAST VIEW OF SWEDES' CHURCH AT WILMINGTON.

The ancient Swedes' Church, in Wilmington, was erected in 1699. Its size inside the walls, which are of hard free stone, is 60 feet in length, 30 in breadth, and 20 in height. It was dedicated in May, on Trinity Sunday, and was named *Trinity Church*. The corner stone was laid on the 28th of May, 1698. It is said that all the materials for the building were carried in hand barrows, and that *the Swedish women filled their aprons with sand*, handing it to the workmen, so anxious were they to have the building completed. William Penn was so much pleased with the energy of the congregation, that he presented them a bill for fifty pounds

sterling, to aid in the good work. In the east end of the church, over the large window, iron letters were built in the wall, forming the Latin sentence, *LUX L. S. TENEBR. ORIENS EX ALTO*. On the south front, over the door, was the word *IMMANUEL*. On the north side was the sentence, "*POI NR CHRIST.*" On the west end, over the large door, was the following inscription in the same kind of letters, built in the wall:

"1698. SI DE, PRO NOBIS QUIS CONTRA NOS SUB IMP. REG. D. G. ANG. WILL. III, *Propri.* Will. Penn, vice Gub. Will., Magnif. Reg. Suec. Nunc. Glov. Memor. Carol. XI. Huc Ableg: E. T. B. W. S. P. L."

[If God be for us, who can be against us? Rom. viii, 31. Under the reign of William III, by the grace of God, king of England, William Penn, proprietary, William Markham,



vice-governor, and in the reign of Charles XI, of Sweden. Their great king, now of glorious memory, sent to this place E. T. B. Biork, W. S. P. L. Wholly Stobey, highest subscriber.]

In 1762, the north and south walls of the church, owing to the heavy pressure of the arched ceiling and roof, became bulged outward six or eight inches. In order to prevent further damage, porticos were built on the north and south sides, to serve as buttresses or supports to the wall. In 1802, a small steeple of brick was built at the west end of the church. The graveyard which surrounds the building, was used by the first Swedish settlers as a place of interment, before the erection of their church edifice. The oldest gravestone within the inclosure appears to be that of William Vandever, who was interred Oct. 11, 1719. "For one hundred years after the adjacent city of Wilmington was laid out, the old church stood nearly half a mile from the built part of it. Its situation was secluded and quiet. The Christiana flowed by, between its green bordering of reeds, but a few paces from the church yard walls. Many a bright sail was to be seen in a summer evening, gliding along its noiseless current. Beyond it was the beautiful Brandywine, and still further on, the majestic Delaware, bounded by the blue line of Jersey woods, and rolling its mighty waters toward the mightier Atlantic. Rich green meadows lay immediately round the church." But *time and trade* have made encroachments on this venerable spot. The city is fast invading the quietude and retirement of the old church. The Philadelphia, Wilmington and Baltimore Railroad has pushed its way through part of the graveyard. The very spot where the warlike Peter Stuyvesant, governor of New Netherlands, and John Claudii Rising, governor general of New Sweden, held a parley upward of two hundred years since, for the surrender of Fort Christiana, is now "a yawning gulf," excavated wide and deep, out of which have been taken thousands of tons of stone to make the Delaware breakwater.

The following inscription is copied from a monument in the new cemetery at Wilmington:

Erected to the memory of Captain DAVID H. PORTER, nephew of the late Commodore Porter, born in New Castle county, Delaware, Feb. 19, 1805. Having served in the U. S. Navy until he had obtained the rank of Lieut., he entered that of Mexico whilst she was engaged with Spain in her struggle for Liberty and Independence. On the 10th of Feb., 1828, whilst commanding the brig-of-war *Guerriere* of 22 guns and 136 men, he engaged two Spanish brigs-of-war of superior force, and was victorious over their united strength. On the same day the Spanish frigate *Lealtad*, of 54 guns and 500 men, attacked him while in a crippled condition, and after a desperate action of 2 hours and 20 minutes, his ammunition being exhausted, Captain Porter surrendered to save his brave crew. The frigate continued her fire. As the colors of the brig had been twice shot away, Capt. Porter was in the act of hoisting them when he was killed by a grape shot passing through his body. Thus fell Captain David H. Porter, in the 23d year of his age, after as gallant a battle as history records.

He sleeps in death, the dauntless hero sleeps,  
No more to listen to the trump of fame;  
Columbia's genius bending o'er him, weeps,  
A sacred tribute due brave Porter's name.

NEW CASTLE, one of the oldest towns on the Delaware, and at one time the capital of the state, is situated on the west bank of Delaware River, five miles S. from Wilmington, and 31 N. from Dover. Its harbor is protected by long piers; railroads to Wilmington and Frenchtown afford direct communication with Philadelphia and Baltimore. It contains the county buildings, five churches, a bank, a public library of 4,000 volumes, and about 4,000 inhabitants.

In 1651, the Dutch erected a trading house, rather than a fortification, on a low point of land which commanded the Delaware, near where New Castle now stands. Hudde, left to rule and traffic there, purchased of the Minquaas the lands on the western side of the Delaware, from Christiana creek to the River Bompthook; which was the earliest purchase there made by the Dutch. The Swedes, observing this conduct of their rivals, protested against it, and Rising, the Swedish governor, took the place by force the next year, and named it *Fort Cassimir*. In 1655, the Dutch reduced the Swedish settlements, and in 1666, the governor general and his council at New Amsterdam, gave seventy-five deeds for land, chiefly for lots in the town of *New Amstel*, just then beginning to assume the character of a village. This was the commencement of the beautiful town, *New Castle*.



*Western view of the central part of New Castle.*

The court house is seen on the left, the town hall and market on the right. The spire of the Episcopal Church between the hall and court house; the Presbyterian Church on the right.

In 1657, some curious municipal regulations were established at New Amstel. All lots were to be fenced before the middle of March, under a penalty of six gyllen. Goats to be guarded by herdsman, or all damages done by them to be satisfied. None to enter the fort by land or water without leave. None to settle between Fort Cassimir and Christiana, that wood might be saved for the use of the town and fort. All swine to be yoked within 24 hours, or be killed by the soldiers. In 1672, the town of New Castle was incorporated by the English government at New York, to be governed by a bailiff and six assistants; after the first year, the oldest four were to leave their office, and four others to be chosen. The bailiff was president, with a double vote; the constable was chosen by the bench. They had power to try causes not exceeding £10, without appeal. The office of *scout* was converted into that of *sheriff*, who had jurisdiction in the corporation and along the river, and was annually chosen. They were to have a free trade, without being obliged to make entry at New York, as had formerly been the practice.

The old church in New Castle is called *Immanuel Church*, and was erected between the years 1702 and 1704. It is something similar in form to the Swedes' Church in Wilmington. A congregation has steadily assembled there since 1705, except perhaps during a part of the revolutionary war.



The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the graveyard attached to this church :

To the memory of JOHN CURTISS, Esq., late Speaker of the Assembly, Judge of the Supreme Court, Treasurer and Trustee of the Loan Office, who departed this life Nov. 18th, 1753, aged 61 years. If to be prudent in council, upright in judgment, faithful in trust, give value to public men, to be sincere in Friendship, affectionate to Relations, and kind to all Mankind, make the private man amiable : thy death, O Curtiss, as a general loss long shall be lamented.

GEORGE READ, born A. D. 1732, died 21st December, 1798, Member of the Congress of the Revolution ; of the Convention that formed the Constitution of the United States, and of the first Senate formed under it ; Judge of Admiralty ; President and Chief Justice of Delaware, and a signer of the Declaration of Independence.



EASTERN VIEW OF THE STATE HOUSE AT DOVER.

DOVER, the capital of Delaware, is situated between the two branches of Jones' creek, 10 miles above its entrance into Delaware Bay, and 48 miles S. from Wilmington, with which it is connected by railroad. It is regularly laid out, with streets crossing each other at right angles. The state house is situated on the west side of the public square. There are 4 churches, a bank, and about 1,200 inhabitants.

Bishop Whatcoat, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, died in the village in a building now occupied as the Farmers' Bank, on the opposite side of the square from

the court house. The following inscription is copied from a monument in the Methodist graveyard near the railroad station :

In memory of RICHARD WHATCOAT, who was born at Dunton, Gloucestershire, England, A. D. 1736 ; became a traveling preacher in 1769, was ordained Elder by Rev. John Wesley, and sent to America with Dr. Coke, to assist in organizing the Methodist Episcopal Church, in 1784 ; was constituted Bishop at the General Conference in 1800, and after six years faithful service in the Episcopal office, died in great peace in Dover, Delaware, July 5th, 1806. In Life, and in Death, he was the model of a Christian, a Minister, and a scriptural Bishop. Erected A. D. 1855, by the Philadelphia Annual Conference and the Congregation of Wesley Church in Dover.—This stone marks the site of the old Wesley Church erected in 1780 ; the grave being under the Pulpit.

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the graveyard by the Presbyterian Church :

In memory of JOHN HASLET, Esquire, Colonel of the Delaware Regiment, who fell gloriously at the battle of Princeton in the cause of American Independence, Jan. 3, 1777. The General Assembly of Maryland, of the Delaware State, remembering his virtues as a man, his merits as a citizen, and his services as a soldier, have caused this monumental stone in testimony of their respect, to be placed over his grave, Anno MDCCLXXXIII.—Erected by the State of Delaware as a testimony of respect to the memory of Col. John Haslet, whose

remains, according to a Resolution of the Legislature on the 22d of Feb., 1841, were removed from their resting place in the graveyard of the First Presbyterian Church in the city of Philadelphia, and here interred on Saturday the 3d of July, 1841.

In memory of the Honorable JOHN PATTEN, Esquire, who distinguished himself as a brave and useful officer during the Revolutionary war, and afterwards served his country with honor at different periods, as a member of the American Congress. Amiable and beloved in social and domestic life! a firm Patriot! an honest man! He departed this life on the 26th day of December, 1800, aged 54 years and 8 months.

In memory of Honorable THOMAS CLAYTON, who departed this life Aug. 21st, 1854, in the 77th year of his age, beloved, respected, and universally regretted by all who knew him. Having fulfilled his mission on earth to the entire satisfaction of every one, this great and good man has now gone to a better world to dwell with the blessed in Heaven. Integer vitæ Scelerisque Purus.

In memory of WILLIAM KILLEN, Esquire. He was born in Ireland, A. D. 1772. He landed in Philadelphia, A. D. 1737, and soon afterwards came to this State and settled in this county. He was for many years member of the Bar, and at different times a Representative of the General Assembly. In the commencement of the Revolution, he accepted the office of chief justice of the Supreme Court, and the discharge of the duties of that office until the establishing the Constitution of 1792. Under this Constitution he was appointed chancellor, and held the office until A. D. 1801, when in consequence of his age, he resigned it. He died Oct. 5th, 1805, aged 83 years, having sustained through a long life in difficult times and important stations, the unquestioned character of an *honest man*.

Consecrated to the memory of the Rev. JOHN MILLER, A. M., who died July 22d, 1791, in the 69th year of his age. He sustained more than 43 years the pastoral charge of the Presbyterian churches of Dover and Duck Creek. Pious, faithful and beloved.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

*George Read*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Cecil county, in Maryland, in 1734. He commenced the study of law at the age of 17, and in 1754, he settled in the county of New Castle, Delaware, and commenced the practice of his profession. He rose to various offices of distinction. He was elevated to the bench as chief justice of the supreme court of Delaware, in 1793, and died in 1798, in the 64th year of his age.

*Cæsar Rodney*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Dover, Delaware, in 1730. Mr. R. was brought up to agricultural pursuits. He was sent a delegate to the general congress, and while performing his duties there, he was appointed a brigadier-general of his province. He appears to have attended to both these duties, alternately in congress and at home. When the

British, under Lord Howe, landed at the mouth of Elk River, and directed their march toward Philadelphia, he joined the main army under Washington. Mr. Rodney was also chosen president of Delaware, which, being much exposed to the enemy, rendered his duties arduous. While he was thus laboring for his country's good, he suffered greatly from a cancer on his cheek, which had been upon him from his youth. He died in 1783, in the 53d year of his age.

*Joseph Kirkwood*, a highly esteemed officer of the revolution, "was the gallant and unrewarded Capt. Kirkwood, of the Delaware line," to whom frequent and honorable allusion is made in Lee's Memoirs of the southern campaigns. Delaware had but one continental regiment, which, at the defeat at Camden with the



Maryland regiment, for a time, nobly sustained the whole weight of the combat. The regiment, although, was nearly annihilated, being reduced to a single company, at the head of which was placed Kirkwood. It was, therefore, from that time forth, impossible for Kirkwood to be promoted, owing to the small force—a single company—Delaware was able to maintain in the service. Kirkwood was in many bloody actions during the war. About the year 1790, he emigrated to Delaware, Ohio. When St. Clair's campaign was began, in 1791, he raised a volunteer company among his neighbors, and was with them at the defeat of St. Clair, "where he fell in a brave attempt to defeat the enemy with the bayonet, and thus closed a career as honorable as it was unrewarded."

*Tho M. Kean*

tice of Pennsylvania, and in 1799, was elected governor. He died in 1817, in the 84th year of his age.

*David Jones*, a patriotic chaplain in the revolutionary army, was born in 1736, in New Castle county, Delaware. He was settled as a pastor over a Baptist Church in Upper Freehold, New Jersey, at the time of the outbreak of the revolution, when he so zealously espoused the republican cause, that he became obnoxious to the tories; believing his life was in danger, he left and took charge of the Great Valley Baptist Church, in Chester county, Pa. Soon after he preached a sermon before Col. Davie's regiment, entitled "*Defensive War in a Just Cause, Sinless*," which, being published, had a most salutary effect. He was appointed, in 1776, chaplain to St. Clair's regiment. He served two campaigns under Gates, and became chaplain to Gen. Wayne's brigade in 1777, and so remained to the close of the war, sharing in the battles of the soldiers, and in their sufferings at Valley Forge and elsewhere. Such was his activity as a soldier, that when the British held possession of Philadelphia, Gen. Howe offered a reward for him, and sent, on one occasion, a detachment of soldiers to make him a prisoner. Lossing says of him: "While reconnoitering alone, one night, Chaplain Jones saw a dragoon dismount and enter a house for refreshments. Mr. Jones boldly approached, seized the horseman's pistols, and going into the house, claimed the owner as his prisoner. The unarmed dragoon was compelled to obey his captor's orders, to mount and ride into the American camp. The event produced great merriment, and Wayne laughed immoderately at the idea of a British dragoon being captured by his chaplain." In the last war with Great Britain, he again served as chaplain under Brown and Wilkinson, although 76 years of age. He was present, and delivered the dedicatory address at the laying of the corner stone of the Paoli monument in 1817. He died in 1820, aged 83 years, and was buried in the Great Valley church-yard, near the village of Valley Forge.

*Thomas Macdonough*, commodore in the United States Navy, was born in New Castle county, Delaware, in 1783; entered the navy as midshipman at 15 years, and was one of the daring men selected by Decatur, to assist in burning the Philadelphia frigate, in the harbor of Tripoli. His great victory over the British fleet, in Lake Champlain, Sept. 11, 1814, secured as it was by superior seamanship and gunnery, has rendered his name immortal in our naval annals. He died in 1825. Lossing relates these anecdotes of him, in his American biography:

When the British squadron appeared off Cumberland-head, on Lake Champlain, Macdonough knelt on the deck of the *Saratoga* (his flag-ship), in the midst of his men, and prayed to the God of Battles for aid. A curious incident occurred during the engagement that soon followed. A British ball demolished a hen-coop on board the *Saratoga*. A cock, released from his prison, flew into the rigging, and crowed lustily, at the same time flapping his wings with triumphant vehemence. The seamen regarded the event as a good omen, and they fought like tigers, while

the cock cheered them on with its crowings, until the British flag was struck and the firing ceased.

On one occasion, while first lieutenant of a vessel, lying in the harbor of Gibraltar, an armed boat from a British man-of-war boarded an American brig, anchored near, in the absence of the commander, and carried off a seaman. Macdonough manned a gig, and with an inferior force, made chase and recaptured the seaman.

The captain of the man-of-war came aboard Macdonough's vessel, and in a great rage, asked him how he dared to take the man from his majesty's boat.

"He was an American seaman, and I did my duty," was the reply.

"I'll bring my ship along side, and sink you," angrily cried the Briton.

"That you can do," coolly responded Macdonough, "but while she swims, that man you will not have."

The captain, roaring with rage, said, "Supposing *I* had been in that boat, would you have dared to commit such an act?"

"I should have made the attempt, sir," was the calm reply.

"What!" shouted the captain, "if I were to impress men from that brig, would you interfere?"

"*You have only to try it, sir,*" was Macdonough's tantalizing reply.

The haughty Briton was over-matched, and he did not attempt to try the metal of such a brave young man. There were cannon balls in his coolness, full of danger.

*Jacob Jones*, commodore in the United States Navy, was born in Smyrna, Delaware, in 1770; studied medicine at the University of Pennsylvania; entered the navy and was lieutenant on the *Philadelphia*, when she was taken by the Tripolitans. In the late war with Great Britain, he commanded the sloop-of-war *Wasp*, in her victory over the *Frolic*, which was one of the most creditable encounters of the war. He died in 1850.

*James A. Bayard*, an eminent statesman of Delaware, was born in Philadelphia, in 1767; graduated at Princeton, was educated at the bar, and settled in Delaware. He was a member of the house of representatives from 1797 to 1804, and of the United States Senate from 1804, until he was appointed by President Madison, a commissioner to negotiate a peace with Great Britain, and assisted in the negotiation of peace at Ghent. He died in 1815. Mr. Bayard was highly esteemed for his talents and personal worth.

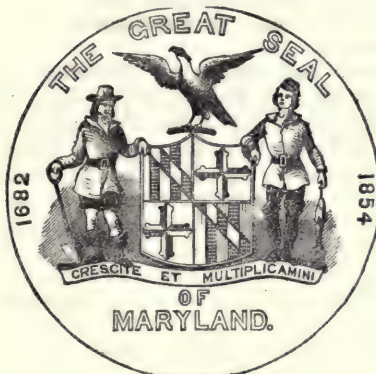
*John M. Clayton* was born in Sussex county, in 1796, graduated at Yale College in 1815, and was educated for the law. He was first elected to the United States Senate in 1845, and was also a member of that body at the time of his death, in 1856. He was secretary of state under President Taylor, during which period he negotiated the famous *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty*. During his whole public career, he acquitted himself uprightly, with dignity and ability.



# M A R Y L A N D.

THE first white settlement in the bounds of Maryland was commenced in 1631, on Kent Island, now a part of Queen Anne county, by William Claiborne, with a party from Virginia.

But the charter under which Maryland was permanently established, was granted by Charles I, to Cecilus Calvert, second Lord Baltimore, in 1632. The name Terra Maria, or Mary's land, was given to it in honor of Henrietta Maria, queen of the reigning monarch. The territory covered by the grant had been partially explored four years previously by Sir George Calvert, the father of the grantee, who on his return to England obtained the assent of the king to a grant of territory, but died before the requisite formalities were obtained.



ARMS OF MARYLAND.

*Crescite et Multiplicamini.*—Increase and multiply.

The object of Lord Baltimore, a distinguished Catholic, in obtaining a grant of territory, was to furnish an asylum where persons of his religious faith could enjoy their opinions unmolested. A body of about 200 emigrants, mostly Catholics, embarked on board two vessels, the "Ark and the Dove," which sailed from Cowes, on the Isle of Wight, Nov. 22, 1633. After a long and eventful passage, by the way of the West Indies and Virginia, they landed on the Island of St. Clement, on the 25th of March, in 1634: being the feast of "the Annunciation." They took solemn possession of Maryland "in the name of the Saviour of the world, and the king of England." The mass being ended, these "pilgrims of St. Mary's" formed in procession, led on by the governor, Leonard Calvert, the secretary and other officers—carry on their shoulders a huge cross, hewn from a tree, which they erected upon the island, as an emblem of Christianity and civilization, which they were about to plant on these shores. On the 27th, they commenced a settlement on the main land at St. Mary's, which may be considered as the date of the foundation of the colony.

The colonists took especial care to live on friendly terms with the natives, treating them with justice and kindness; they were met with equal kindness on the part of the Indians, who in many instances gave up their huts and cultivated fields for the benefit of the settlers. Other circumstances, also, favored the rapid population of the colony. The charter granted more ample privileges than had ever been conceded to a subject. The country was invit-

ing; from the south, churchmen drove Puritans, from the north, Puritans drove churchmen into her borders, where all were received, protected, and cherished. The charter granted to the inhabitants the privilege of passing laws either by themselves or representatives, without reserving to the crown, as had been done in previous charters, the right to reject the laws so passed.

Shortly after his landing, the governor directed his attention to Claiborne's settlement on Kent Island, and gave the leader notice that he must consider himself a subject of the proprietary. Claiborne refused compliance, and after some hard fighting, both he and his followers were banished from the colony. The first legislature was convened in 1639, and passed many wise and useful laws. When the civil war between the king and parliament began, Claiborne embraced the cause of the latter, and returned to Maryland. By his intrigues, in 1645, he fomented a rebellion against its rulers, who were attached to the royal cause. Calvert, the governor, was compelled to fly to Virginia, and the insurgents seized the reins of government. The next year, however, the revolt was suppressed.

In 1649, the assembly of Maryland passed that *noble act of toleration*, by which all sects and denominations were secured in the public profession of their faith. At the time of the revolution in England, the Puritans, who had been expelled from Virginia as non-conformists, having settled in Maryland, believed the time was now come to oppose the Catholic and monarchical party. They settled at Providence, which at a later period received the name of Annapolis, and became the seat of government. Demurring to some of the regulations of government, in order to conciliate them, their settlements were erected into a separate county under the name of Ann Arundel; and soon after Charles county was organized for the additional numbers which came into the province.

After the death of King Charles I, the supporters of the commonwealth were in the majority. They removed Gov. Stone the representative of Lord Baltimore and established the authority of Cromwell. In 1654, Lord Baltimore made an effort to restore his authority. He succeeded and restored Gov. Stone. Claiborne and Bennet then returned to Maryland, deposed the Governor and reversed the proceedings of Lord Baltimore. A civil war commenced and Gov. Stone in 1655, made a determined effort to restore the proprietary government. St. Mary's was the focus or capital of the royalists; while the actual possessors of power considered Providence as the seat of lawful authority.

With his whole force, Gov. Stone proceeded to Providence, and made an attack on the Puritans, whom they found prepared to receive them at that place. A battle ensued, in which the latter were completely victorious. The victors treated their conquered enemies as traitors and rebels. Many of them, including the governor, were condemned to death, and at least four of them were executed. Gov. Stone and his council were spared, at the intervention of the victorious soldiers. In 1660, after three years of civil commotion, the power of the proprietary was restored, and his brother, Philip Carteret, was appointed governor. At this period the colony contained about 12,000 inhabitants.

"In 1660, twenty-six years from the foundation of the colony, the population of Maryland was about 12,000; in 1665, it was 16,000; and in 1671, it had increased to 20,000. The extension of political organization had kept pace with population. Up to this period seven counties had been founded, but there were no considerable towns. St. Mary's and Providence were still small villages. Importations



supplied the place of domestic manufactures, except such as were made in the families of the settlers.

The period of the introduction of slavery into Maryland has not been fixed with exactness; but it was probably nearly contemporaneous with the foundation of the colony, and it is even thought that Claiborne had negro servants with him on his first settlement on Kent Island. It is a well ascertained fact that slaves were brought into Virginia by a Dutch ship as early as 1620. Mention of *negro* slaves is first made in the laws of Maryland in 1663; but there can be little doubt that the allusions in previous statutes to *slaves*, without the prefix, referred to the African or his descendant. In 1671, an act was passed to encourage their importation. There was, however, another class of servants called *Redemptionists*, emigrants from Europe who had pledged their services for certain terms of years, in order to procure the means of transportation to the New World. Their time was sold at public auction. Baltimore seems to have been the port to which this class chiefly came, and they afterward formed a numerous and respectable class of citizens.

From the earliest period, the condition of the African race in Maryland had attracted much attention. By gradations which there are now no means of tracing, this class of the population had attained, in 1790, the number of 111,069, of which 8,043 were free, and 103,036 were slaves. The slaves then comprised about half the population in the state; they have since decreased, and now comprise less than one quarter. The tendency of public opinion in this state, for many years subsequent to the commencement of the revolution, seemed favorable to emancipation, and its effect was perceived in the gradual increase of free blacks. It was shown by the census of 1800, that the free colored had gained 11,544 during the preceding ten years, equal to 143 per centum, while the slaves had increased only 2,599, or about 2½ per centum. The decennial census from this period exhibited an equally remarkable increase of free negroes and decrease of slaves, so that from 1790 to 1850, the free negroes had increased 821 per centum, and the slaves had decreased more than 12 per centum. But during the first 20 years of this period there had been a small increase of slaves, so that for the next 30 years, to 1840, the falling off had been 21,765, or about 19 per centum; which decrease, if sustained, would have extirpated slavery in Maryland in a very short time; but owing to various circumstances in the history of the times, the policy of emancipation, without a provision for the removal of the persons whose condition was effected by it, began to be looked upon with disfavor, and a provision was inserted in the constitution of 1836, declaring, 'That the relation of master and slave, in this state shall not be abolished, unless a bill for that purpose shall be passed by a unanimous vote of both branches of the general assembly, be published three months before a new election, and be unanimously confirmed by a succeeding legislature.' Thus was checked effectually the disposition to public emancipation; but individuals continued to exercise it, and the prevalence of this desire to confer freedom upon slaves gave occasion to the institution of the American Colonization Society, about the year 1819; a branch of the association was established in Maryland, but in order to obviate certain features in the organization and proceedings of the general society, not acceptable to the friends of colonization in this state, it was determined to establish an independent colony in Africa for the blacks of Maryland. The legislature extended its fostering care to the enterprise, and an annual appropriation of \$20,000 was allowed to the society, which is yet continued. The Maryland colony has flourished, having now a considerable trade, and being visited, at stated periods, by regular packets from Baltimore."

In 1676, Cecil, Lord Baltimore, the father of the province, died. For more than forty years he had directed its affairs as proprietor, and displayed in all his conduct a benevolent heart and enlightened understanding. Although he lived in an age of bigotry, he was liberal in his opinions. The records of the Maryland assembly contain frequent memorials of the respect and affection of the people. He was succeeded as proprietor by his eldest son, Charles, who had for several years been governor of the colony,

and displayed the same amiable qualities which had rendered his father respected and beloved. On the occurrence of the revolution in England, in 1688, the government of Maryland was assumed by King William, and in 1691, Sir Leonel Copely was appointed governor. Among the first acts of the new government was the removal of the capital from St. Mary's to Providence, thence after known as Annapolis.

In 1715, the government was again restored to the family of the proprietary, who continued to exercise authority until the American revolution. In 1740, Maryland contributed 500 volunteers and £7,500 to the disastrous expedition against the Spanish main. In 1748, the province contained about 130,000 inhabitants, of whom 94,000 were white, and 36,000 colored persons. The great staple export was tobacco; in 1747, 5,000 hogsheads were exported, and for many purposes, tobacco was the currency of the province. In 1732, tobacco was made a legal tender at one penny per pound, and Indian corn at 20 pence per bushel. The boundary disputes of Maryland are somewhat celebrated. It was contended that the original grant to Lord Baltimore covered all the territory bordering the Atlantic and Delaware Bay, between 38° and 40° north latitude, including the whole of Delaware and a considerable strip of Pennsylvania. A part of this tract was afterward granted by the duke of York to William Penn. This occasioned many disputes between the two colonies. In 1750, commissioners were appointed to determine the line. The "scientific gentlemen" employed in this important service were Messrs. *Mason and Dixon*, from whom this celebrated boundary received its name. They began at the angle formed by the intersection of the boundary line between Delaware and Maryland with that between Pennsylvania and Maryland, and proceeded westward 130 miles, when their operations were suspended, by fear of the hostilities of the Indians. At the end of every mile they set up a stone, with the letter "P" and the arms of Penn engraved on the north side, and "M," with the escutcheon of Lord Baltimore on the south. In 1782-3, a continuation was made of "*Mason and Dixon's Line*" to its western terminus.

After the revolution commenced, delegates were chosen to frame a constitution and state government. The elections took place in Nov. 1776, and the new legislature convened in Annapolis, Feb. 5, 1777. Thomas Johnson was chosen the first constitutional governor of Maryland.

"Throughout the revolutionary war, the services of the Maryland troops were marked by gallantry and efficiency. In the first considerable action after that of Bunker Hill, the "*Maryland line*" signalized its valor, and took a high position among the several corps of the continental army. They were under the command of Col. Wm. Smallwood, who afterward became a major general, and one of the most distinguished officers whose achievements in the struggle illustrate the bravery of his native state. In the battle of Long Island, and in those of Harlem Heights, White Plains and Fort Washington, the Maryland regiments were conspicuous for their courage and discipline; nor were they less so in the memorable actions at Trenton and Princeton. With the exception of actions in the campaign against Burgoyne, indeed, there was no prominent battle of the war, from Brooklyn Heights to Yorktown, in which the Marylanders did not take an active and honorable part; and under every commander—Washington, LaFayette, DeKalb and Greene—they earned special notice and applause for gallantry and good conduct. The number of troops furnished by Maryland during the war was 15,229 regulars, and 5,407 militia; and the expenditures of the



state amounted to \$7,568,145 in specie, a large portion of which was raised by the sale of confiscated British property within the state. On the 23d Dec., 1783, the brilliant drama of the revolution was closed by Washington's resignation of his commission. This event took place at Annapolis, in the presence of Congress, the state legislature, many officers who had served through the war, and a crowd of deeply interested spectators. The ceremony constitutes a scene in American history, second in importance only to the reading of the declaration of independence."

The Catholics of Maryland, who had been under the jurisdiction of a vicar appointed by the bishop of the Roman Church in London, saw fit to conform the regulation of their church affairs to their altered condition. In 1787, in pursuance of the request of the clergy of this order in the state, the Rev. John Carroll became by appointment from Rome, spiritual superior. In 1790, he was appointed bishop of the whole United States, as the diocese, of which Baltimore was the center, was the only one then existing. In 1810, on the division of his see into several bishoprics, he was made an archbishop.

In the war of 1812, Admiral Cockburn, commanding the British naval forces, committed a series of outrages on the shores of Chesapeake Bay. In the spring of 1813, the villages of Freetown, Havre de Grace, Fredericktown and Georgetown were plundered and burnt by his orders; and in Aug., 1814, occurred the expedition of Gen. Ross against the city of Washington. The Battle of North Point, near Baltimore, was fought Sept. 13, 1814: the British lost about 400 men, the Americans about half that number. The evening of the next day the enemy commenced a bombardment of Fort M'Henry, the work chiefly relied on for the defense of Baltimore. The attack was gallantly repelled, and the enemy retired on board their shipping.

Maryland, one of the original thirteen states, is very irregular in its form, lying between 38° and 39° 44' N. lat., and between 75° 10' and 79° 20' W. long. It is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, south and west by Virginia. The state is divided by Chesapeake Bay into two sections, called the *Eastern and Western Shore*. These two divisions, exclusive of the bay, contain nearly 6,000,000 of acres, of which about 2,800,000 are improved. The western shore is about double the area of the eastern. About 60 square miles of its original territory have been taken off by the grant of the District of Columbia to the United States. The *Eastern Shore* of Maryland is generally of a low and sandy surface, and though not remarkably fertile, produces fine wheat and Indian corn. The western section of the state is more elevated and fertile, gradually rising toward the north-west, where it is quite mountainous, being crossed by a part of the Alleghany chain, reaching from Pennsylvania to Virginia. This part of the state is rich in coal and iron.

"Maryland was one of the earliest among the United States to enter with zeal upon a system of internal improvements; and it is believed that a portion of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was the first in America used for the purposes of ordinary travel and transportation. This state, as well as Pennsylvania, displayed more enterprise than caution in projecting her earlier works of intercommunication, and involved herself in a heavy debt, particularly in the construction of the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, and which has never been completed beyond Cumberland (184 miles), nor yielded a remunerating income in tolls. Maryland has loaned and expended more than

\$15,000,000 in aid of railroads and canals, which are now likely to become richly remunerative."

The constitution of Maryland has been twice revised since the American revolution—in 1833 and 1851. The governor is now elected by the people for four years. The senate consists of 22 members, elected for four, and the house of representatives for two years. The state is divided into three districts, from which the governor must be chosen in rotation. Maryland is divided into eight counties. Population, in 1790, 341,548; in 1840, 470,019; in 1850, 583,034; of which number, 79,077 were free colored, and 90,368 were slaves.



*Battle Monument Square, Baltimore, north view.*

The Battle Monument appears in front; the building next on the right is Barnum's City Hotel; the Gilmore House and part of the Court House are also shown.

BALTIMORE, one of the first cities in the United States in population and commercial importance, is situated on the north side of a bay formed by the Patapsco river, about 12 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay, and about 200 miles from the ocean by ship channel. It lies 38 miles N. E. from Washington, 98 from Philadelphia, and 28 N. from Annapolis. The city has an area, over which it is compactly built, of about two miles east and west, and a mile and a half north and south. It is admirably situated, both for foreign and internal trade, having a good harbor, being in a central



position in regard to the Atlantic states, and having direct communication with the Great West by the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. The ground on which the city is built is uneven, having several gentle elevations, which give it a fine drainage and commanding sites for public and private edifices. The streets are laid out with much regularity, and cross each other at right angles; of these, Baltimore street is the principal, being 82 feet wide and two miles long, running east and west through the center of the city.

Baltimore contains upward of 140 churches, or places of public worship, many of which are elegant and costly edifices. The Catholic Cathedral, at the corner of Cathedral and Mulberry streets, is an imposing structure, built of granite, in the form of a cross, 190 feet long, 177 broad at the arms of the cross, and 127 high from the floor to the top of the cross that surmounts the dome. It has the largest organ in the United States, with 6,000 pipes and 36 stops. It is ornamented with two paintings, one, "The Descent from the Cross," was presented by Louis XVI; the other, "St. Louis burying his officers and soldiers slain before Tunis," was presented by Charles X, of France. The city is also well provided with educational, literary and benevolent institutions. The University of Maryland was incorporated in 1812, and has a faculty of arts and sciences, of physic, of theology and law. The Loyola College has twenty professors and instructors. The Maryland College of Pharmacy was incorporated in 1841. The Washington Medical College was founded in 1827. St. Mary's College, an esteemed Catholic institution, was founded in 1799. McKimm's free school is a prosperous institution under the control of the Society of Friends. The Maryland Hospital for the insane is on an eminence in the western part of the city. The "Mount Hope Hospital," and the "Baltimore Infirmary," are under the control of the Sisters of Charity. In the western part of the city is the "Aged Widow's Home." There are also two orphan asylums and a house of Refuge. The *Peabody Institute* was founded in 1857, by a munificent gift of \$300,000 from George Peabody, a London banker of American birth. The scheme embraces, 1. An extensive free library. 2. Public lectures, and distribution of prizes to pupils of the high schools. 3. An academy of music. 4. A gallery of art. 5. Rooms for the Maryland Historical Society.

Baltimore has superior advantages for manufacturing purposes. Jones' Falls and Patapsco River afford immense water power, which is extensively employed for flouring mills. Numerous cotton and other mills are in operation, and one of the largest establishments in the United States is located here. The city is well supplied with wholesome water from the public fountains, and from the elevated part of Jones' Falls, from whence water is obtained, and conducted by pipes through the city. The industrial employments of the citizens are varied and extensive. The population of Baltimore, in 1790, was 13,530; in 1850, 169,054; and in 1860, 218,612.

Baltimore, from the prominence of its monuments, is sometimes called the "*Monumental City*." The Battle Monument, designed by M. Godefroy, stands in Calvert street, near Fayette street, upon what was once the site of the "old court house," now Monument Square. It has an Egyptian base, which is surmounted by a column representing a fasces, upon the bands of which are placed in bronze letters, the names of those who fell at the battle of North Point. On each angle of the base are griffins, and the lower part of the column is ornamented with basso relievos, representing part of the occurrences of the 12th of Sept., 1814; the whole being crowned by a statue of the city, with the eagle at her side, holding a laurel wreath suspended in

her uplifted hand. The entire height of the monument is 52 feet, 2 inches. The following is on the south side, at the base of the column :

Battle of North Point, 12th September, A. D. 1814, and of the Independence of the United States, the thirty-ninth.

*On the north side.*—Bombardment of Fort McHenry, 12th September, A. D. 1814 ; and of the Independence of the United States, the thirty-ninth.

The names on the column are the following, viz : James Lowry Donaldson, adjutant of 27th regiment, Gregorius Andre, lieutenant 1st rifle battalion, Levi Clagett, 3d lieutenant of Nicholson's Artillerists.

John Clemm,	Daniel Wells, jr.,	Wm. Ways,	R. R. Cooksey,
S. Haubert,	Benjn. Neal,	J. Richardson,	J. Evans,
T. Wallace,	D. Howard,	Clement Cox,	G. Jenkins,
E. Marriot,	A. Randall,	John Garrett,	W. Alexander,
J. Armstrong,	J. Gregg,	Wm. McClellan,	T. Burneston,
Benjn. Bond,	A. Maas,	M. Desk,	P. Bayard,
Cecilius Belt,	T. V. Beaston,	John R. Cox,	C. Fallier,
H. G. McComas,	John Jepson,	B. Reynolds,	J. Dunn,
John C. Boyd,	J. M. Marriot, of John,	Uriah Prosser,	J. Craig.

The Armistead monument is erected in the gothic niche of the building in the rear of the city spring, a cool, sequestered spot about 500 feet north of the Battle Monument. It has the following inscription :

COL. GEORGE ARMISTEAD, in honor of whom this monument is erected, was the gallant defender of Fort McHenry during the bombardment of the British fleet on the 13th September, 1814. He died universally esteemed and regretted, on the 25th of April, 1818, aged 39 years.

The Washington monument, at the intersection of Charles and Monument streets, is a most imposing structure of white marble. It is 176½ feet in height, on a base 50 feet square and 20 feet high, and is surmounted by a colossal statue of Washington, 16 feet high. As the monument stands on an eminence 100 feet above tide, the total elevation of the entire structure above the level of the river, is 312½ feet. The statue on the summit, representing Washington resigning his commission, weighs 16 tons, and cost \$9,000. It was sculptured by Signior Andre Causia, and was placed there Oct. 19, 1829. The whole monument, including the statue, was designed by Robert Mills, architect, and cost \$200,000. It is ascended by a spiral staircase from within, and from its summit a beautiful and varied prospect is obtained. There are four gates to the inclosure: the inscription over each of the four doors is as follows:

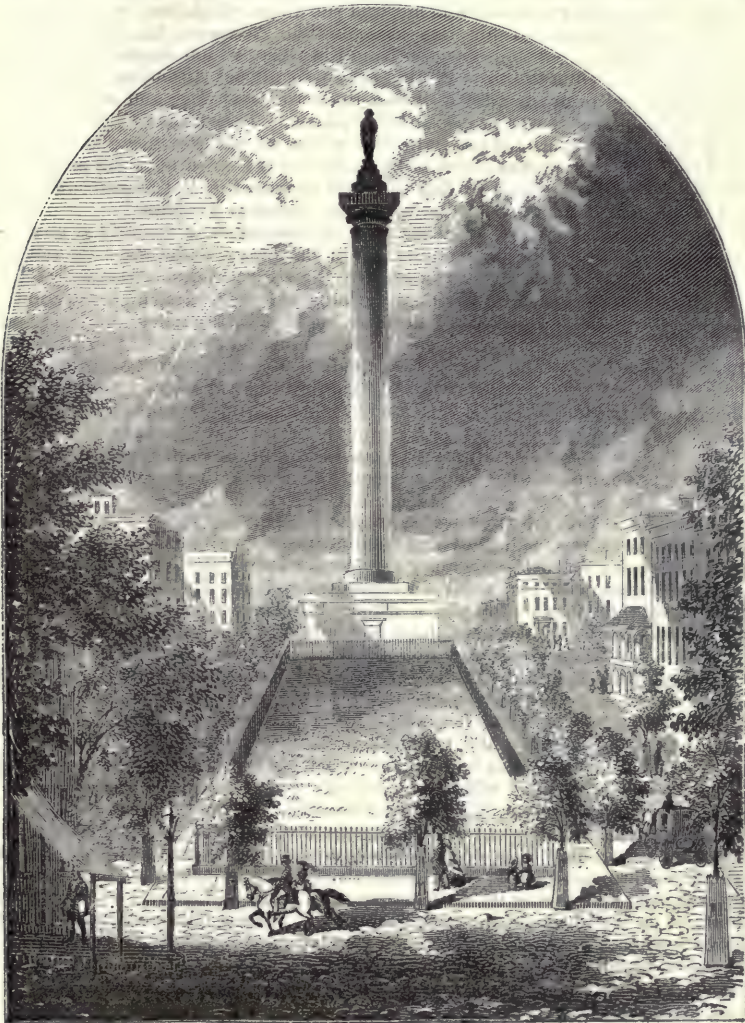
"TO GEORGE WASHINGTON, BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND." On the sides of the base are the following inscriptions: on the south, "*Born 22d of Feb., 1732. Died 14th Dec., 1799.*" On the East, "*Commander-in-chief of the American Army, 15th June, 1775. Commission resigned at Annapolis 23d Dec., 1783.*" On the West, "*President of the United States, 4th March, 1789. Retired to Mt. Vernon, 4th March, 1797.*"

In 1662, 28 years after the founding of St. Mary's, Charles Gorsuch, a member of the Society of Friends took up and patented 50 acres of land on Whetstone Point, the first land patented within the present limits of Baltimore. Its extremity is occupied by the bastions of Fort McHenry, and its long and level plain has been used for a chief review ground for Baltimore militia. In 1663, the land on either side of Hartford Run, was taken up under the name of "Mountenay's Neck," a title which became one of great notoriety, owing to the perilous suits in ejectment, that subsequently arose among the owners and claimants of the adjoining property.

Other patentees followed Gorsuch and Mountenay, and the cultivation of this



part of Baltimore county went on increasing. In 1628, David Jones erected his homestead near the junction of the stream (which now bears his name), and tide-water, and has, by some, been considered as the first settler. Charles Carroll, the agent of the lord proprietary, became a land holder in the neighborhood. In 1711, he sold 31 acres of his portion of "Cole's Harbor," to Jonathan Hanson, whose



*South view of Washington Monument, Baltimore.*

memory was preserved in the old building at the corner of Holliday and Bath-streets, which was once a mill. "Cole's Harbor" was the tract of land on which the town of Baltimore was originally laid out, containing about 550 acres, and divided into two equal parts by the rapid current of Jones' Falls. That part of the city now occupied by Howard, Eutaw, and Paca-streets, and the buildings thereon, was sold by the original patentee in 1688, for 5,000 pounds of tobacco, to George

Eager, the maternal grandfather of Col. John E. Howard, of revolutionary memory.

In 1726, according to the returns of the surveyor of Cole's Harbor, the present site of the city contained, besides the mill above mentioned, of two dwellings with out houses, tobacco houses, and other appurtenances of the farm houses of that period. The land is described as *middling* in quality, and but one half cleared. The place had as yet received no name, and the ships which traded with the surrounding country never, at this time, ascended the Patapsco; but, lying at anchor at North Point, received their cargoes from the rivers which emptied into the bay in the vicinity. When the head of tide began to attract attention as the proper site for a fair and promising town, it was upon the southern, and not the north-western branch, that it was proposed to be placed. This tract was owned by Mr. John Moale, who supposed there were iron mines on his territory; and when he learned that the attempt was about to be made to put a town upon his property, he hastened to Annapolis, which by this time had become the seat of government, and by his influence as a member of the legislature defeated the plan.

Excluded from the level land, those persons interested in forming a new town were obliged from necessity to seek the site of Baltimore, under the hills and amid the marshes of the north-western branch of the river; and accordingly an act of the legislature was passed, in 1729, authorizing the "erection of a town on the north side of Patapsco, in Baltimore county, and for laying out in lots sixty acres of land, in and about the place where one John Fleming now lives." Fleming was a tenant of Mr. Carroll, and resided on the east side of South Charles-street, 125 paces from the corner of Market-street. This sixty acres of land were purchased of Charles and Daniel Carroll, at the rate of forty shillings an acre, which the commissioners had the privilege of paying for in tobacco, at the rate of a penny a pound. The town received its name from Lord *Baltimore*, the proprietary, who in his turn had borrowed his from a seaport so called, in the county of Cork, in Ireland.

Long-street and Calvert-street were the principal streets in the town. The first is now Baltimore-street, and the latter retains its original name. About the period of Braddock's defeat, for security against the enemy the town was surrounded by a board fence, with two gates for carriages and one for foot passengers. It stood, it is said, for four or five years, when "it became a prey to the wants of the needy inhabitants." In 1752 Mr. John Moale took a kind of view or plan of the town; according to this representation there were at that time twenty-five houses, four of which were of brick. The brig Philip and the sloop Baltimore, represented in Moale's view, were the only sea-vessels then belonging to the town. Learning does not appear to have been forgotten: for at this period (1752), the Maryland Gazette, published at Annapolis, contains an advertisement for a schoolmaster of "a good sober character, who understands teaching English, writing and arithmetic," and who, it is added, "will meet with very good encouragement from the inhabitants of Baltimore town, if well recommended."

The commissioners, who had the management of the town affairs, were authorized to hold two annual fairs, on the first Thursday of May and October. This the inhabitants were not slow to avail themselves of, as occasions of barter and for merry-making; and during its continuance the goers and comers were privileged from arrest on civil process in these gatherings. These fairs continued until the revolution, when, "pursuant to the recommendation of congress, the committee of observation prohibited the fair then approaching, by desiring the inhabitants to abstain from such assemblages, as well as from horse-racing, cock-fighting," etc.

The following notice of Baltimore is from Eddis' Letters from America, published in London, 1792. Mr. Eddis was the surveyor of customs, etc., at Annapolis, and in his letters gives a variety of occurrences, from 1769 to to 1777 inclusive:

"Within these few years some scattered cottages were only to be found on this spot, occupied by obscure store-keepers, merely for the supply of the adjacent plantations. But the peculiar advantages it possesses with respect to the trade of the frontier counties of Virginia, Pennsylvania and Maryland, so strongly impressed



the mind of Mr. John Stephenson, an Irish gentleman, who had settled in the vicinity, in a medical capacity, that he first conceived the important project of rendering this port the grand emporium of Maryland commerce. He accordingly applied himself with assiduity to the completion of this plan. The neighboring country being fertile, well settled and abounding in grain, Mr. S. contracted for considerable quantities of wheat; he freighted and consigned them to a correspondent in his native country; the cargoes sold to a great advantage, and returns were made equally beneficial. The commencement of a trade so lucrative to the first adventures, soon became an object of universal attention. Persons of a commercial and enterprising spirit emigrated from all quarters to this new and promising scene of industry. Wharves were constructed, elegant and convenient habitations were rapidly erected, marshes were drained, spacious fields were occupied for the purposes of general utility; and within forty years from its first commencement, Baltimore became not only the most wealthy and populous town in the province, but inferior to few on this continent, either in size, number of inhabitants, or the advantages arising from a well-conducted and universal commercial connection."

During the revolution the spirit of enterprise began to show itself in Baltimore: capital gradually centered here, privateers were fitted out with success, and as thriving a trade was kept up, particularly with the West Indies, as the circumstances would allow. Soon after the peace of 1783, a number of German merchants settled in Baltimore, and created a market here for tobacco. A trade was opened with Holland: flour was exported to the West Indies, and wheat was sent in considerable quantities to Spain and Portugal. Indian corn became an article of commerce, being brought to Baltimore from the various rivers of the bay in the country "small craft," and thence sent abroad. The troubles of other countries contributed to the advancement of Baltimore in wealth and population. Many of the inhabitants of St. Domingo flocked to Baltimore during the period of the French revolution, and brought much capital with them. The wars in Europe which followed, threw much of the carrying trade into the hands of the people of the United States, among whom those of Baltimore obtained their full proportion. The extensive inland navigation of Chesapeake Bay had excited at an early period an emulation in the construction of vessels for this purpose, until the art of building swift sailing schooners was carried to great perfection. These vessels, now called "*Baltimore Clippers*," were found perfectly suited to the West India, and even the European trade, and became, in the hands of intelligent merchants, the instruments of extraordinary enterprise. "The eluding of a blockade and a quick voyage, turned the cheapest produce sent from Baltimore into gold; and the '*Baltimore Clipper*' was always the *midas* that effected the transmutation."\*

The site of Baltimore abounded with springs: many of these have disappeared before the progress of improvement. In addition to the artificial supply afforded by the water-works, these springs furnish the inhabitants with a sweet and good water of a pleasant temperature, at all seasons of the year. The *City Spring*, near the Battle Monument, is composed of several springs collected together, which anciently flowed from beneath the brow of the precipice that overhung Jones' Falls, when the latter stream retained its original direction, and passed over what is now Calvert-street, between Saratoga and Pleasant-streets. Vessels, it is stated, of considerable burden, were built and launched on tide-water at the place now occupied by the City Spring. When Calvert-street was graded, in 1810, the lot now occupied by this spring was purchased, and, under the direction of Peter Hoffman and Jesse Hollingsworth, the present appropriate buildings were erected, and the grounds about them improved.

---

The following account of the *Battle of North Point*, and the *Bombardment*

\* Many of the historical items respecting Baltimore were taken from a small work entitled "*Picture of Baltimore*," published by F. Lucas, about the year 1832.

of *Fort McHenry*, in September, 1814, is from M'Sherry's History of Maryland :

Having triumphantly despoiled the capital of the Union, Gen. Ross turned his eyes upon the flourishing and wealthy city of Baltimore. Anticipating his design, the governor had ordered the militia of the state to hold themselves in readiness, and large bodies were marched to the city for its defense. About seven hundred regulars, several volunteer and militia companies, from Pennsylvania and Virginia, increased their strength to about fifteen thousand men. They were commanded by Gen. Samuel Smith, who had distinguished himself in the revolution by his gallant defense of Fort Mifflin. One division of the army was confided to Gen. Winder, the other to Gen. Stricker. As soon as it was announced that the British were approaching the city, the militia, irritated by the disaster at Bladensburg, and the sacking of Washington, flocked in from all quarters, in such numbers that neither arms, ammunition nor provisions could be supplied them, and the services of many were necessarily declined. As it was expected that the enemy would land and attack the town from the east, heavy batteries were erected on the high grounds in that direction, and an entrenchment thrown up, in which the main body of the militia were posted. On the water side, the city was defended by Fort McHenry, garrisoned by a thousand men under Major Armistead; two small batteries were erected on the south side, while the channel was obstructed by a number of sunken vessels.

On the 11th of September, 1814, the British fleet, numbering fifty sail, entered the mouth of the Patapsco; and on the twelfth, a force of five thousand men was landed at North Point, fourteen miles from Baltimore. Gen. Stricker was ordered forward with three thousand two hundred men, to oppose their progress. His force was composed of the fifth regiment, under Col. Sterritt; the sixth, Col. McDonald; the twenty-seventh, Lieut. Col. Long; the thirty-ninth, Col. Fowler; the fifty-first, Col. Amey; one hundred and fifty riflemen, under Capt. Dyer; one hundred and forty cavalry, under Lieut. Col. Biays, and the Union artillery with six field-pieces. In the regiments of this brigade were incorporated Spangler's York, Metzgar's Hanover, Dixon's Marietta, and Quantil's Hagerstown uniformed volunteers. He took a position about eight miles from the city, his right resting on Bear creek and his left covered by a marsh; the fifth and twenty-seventh regiments formed the first line; the fifty-first was posted three hundred yards in the rear of the fifth, and the thirty-ninth in rear of the twenty-seventh; the sixth was held in reserve. The artillery, six four-pounders, was planted in the center on the main road, and a corps of riflemen pushed in advance as skirmishers. The rifles soon fell in with the van of the enemy, and a sharp skirmish ensued, in which the British commander-in-chief, Gen. Ross, was killed. Col. Brooke, the second in command, still continued to advance, and, at half past three, the action commenced with the main body by a heavy cannonade. Gen. Stricker ordered his artillery to cease, until the enemy should get within close cannister range; and brought up the thirty-ninth on the left of the twenty-seventh, while the fifty-first was ordered to form at right angles with the line, resting its right near the left of the thirty-ninth. The fifty-first, in attempting to execute this order, fell into confusion, which, however, was soon remedied. The enemy now advanced upon the twenty-seventh and thirty-ninth, and the action became general. The fifty-first, having imperfectly recovered from its confusion, failed to keep its ground; and, having delivered a scattering fire, broke in disorder. Its retreat threw the second battalion of the thirty-ninth into some confusion; but the whole line, undismayed by the desertion of the fifty-first, maintained its ground with the greatest firmness—pouring in a destructive fire upon the advancing columns of the enemy. The artillery reopened with terrible effect upon their left, which was opposed to the fifth, while that gallant regiment proudly sustained the laurels it had won at Bladensburg. This close and hot fire was kept up without intermission for nearly an hour, in the face of a foe more than treble their numbers; for the American line, reduced by the desertion of the fifty-first, and unaided by the sixth in reserve, numbered only fourteen hundred men. Their volleys were deadly, for they fired not only by order, but each man at his mark, and the front ranks of the enemy were frequently observed throwing themselves upon the ground to avoid its unerring destruction.

Finding that his force, uncovered on its left flank, was no longer able to make head against the superior strength of the enemy, and having accomplished the main object of his detachment, by the severe check he had given them, Gen. Stricker ordered his line to retire to the position of the sixth, his reserve regiment. This was accomplished in good order; but the fatigued condition of the troops who had been in action, and the exposed position which he occupied, determined the general to fall back still nearer to the city. The enemy, crippled by the severe contest, did not attempt pursuit; and the brigade, feeling that it had gathered the benefits of a victory, assumed its position near the lines, panting for another struggle with the invader. Although the American loss was heavy, it bore no comparison to that of the enemy. Adjutant James Lowry Donaldson, a member of the



legislature, fell in the hottest of the conflict. Lieut. Andre was killed. Capt. Quantril, of Hagerstown, Capt. Stewart, Major Moore, Lieut. Reese, Joseph R. Brookes and Ensign Kirby were wounded. Major Heath was wounded, and had two horses killed under him. The American loss was twenty-four killed, one hundred and thirty-nine wounded, and fifty prisoners—a total of two hundred and thirteen. The loss of the enemy was nearly twice as great; and among their killed was their leader, Gen. Ross, who, in conjunction with the notorious Cockburn, was the destroyer of the capital, and who had boasted that he would take up his winter quarters in Baltimore.

On the morning of the 13th of September, the British made their appearance within two miles of the entrenchments, on the Philadelphia road, as if endeavoring to gain the flank of the American position; but, baffled by the skillful maneuvers of Gen. Smith, after throwing forward a reconnoissance and threatening the lines in front, they retired toward their former position, deterred from the attempt by the strength of the works.

Having thus failed to take the city by land, the enemy hoped that an attack by water would be more successful, and on the evening of the 13th, the fleet began to bombard the

fort, its main defense. The garrison was composed of three companies of United States' artillery, and three volunteer city companies, under Capt. Berry, Lieut. Pennington and Capt. Nicholson, besides six hundred infantry—in all about one thousand men, under Col. Armistead. For a time the brave garrison were compelled to receive the fire of the fleet in silence, anchored, as it was, two miles from the fort, and beyond the reach of its guns. At length, however—some confusion being created in the south-west bastion by the bursting of a bomb—several vessels were brought within range to follow up the supposed advantage; but the batteries immediately



FORT M'HENRY.

ly opened upon them with such effect that they were driven back to their former position. At this safe distance they poured a continuous storm of shells upon the gallant defenders of the fort, who held their posts in stern silence, ready to repulse any nearer approach. During the night, several rocket vessels and barges, with fourteen hundred men, supplied with scaling ladders, passed silently by the fort and entered the Patapsco. Little dreaming of the resistance of the six and ten-gun batteries, the foe already revelled in anticipation in the plunder of the captured city, when suddenly, as they drew opposite the six-gun battery, Lieut. Webster, its commander, opened upon them with terrible effect. The fort and the ten-gun battery also poured in their fire, and for two hours a furious cannonade was kept up, while the heavens were lighted up with the fiery courses of the bombs from the fleet and barges. The havoc was dreadful. One of the barges was sunk, and the cries of the wounded and drowning could be plainly heard upon the shore. The rest, in the utmost confusion, and having suffered a heavy loss, retreated precipitately to the fleet.

Thus baffled by land and water, Admiral Cockburn and Col. Brooke determined to abandon the expedition; the troops were embarked on the 15th, and, on the 16th, the hostile fleet dropped down the Chesapeake, leaving the liberated city filled with joy at her triumphant preservation, mingled with sorrow for the gallant sons who had died to defend her.

Admiral Cockburn continued his exploits on the bay shore, burning and destroying the property of the defenseless citizens for some time longer, and threatening the towns on the coast; but he at length withdrew. The gallant defense of Baltimore saved the other Atlantic cities from attack; its successful termination raised the spirits of the people, and renewed their confidence in themselves—proving that, when led by brave and skillful officers, they need not dread to encounter any equal force of their veteran enemy.

The celebrated poem, "*The Star-Spangled Banner*," was written by Francis S. Key, a lawyer, of Baltimore, at the time of the bombardment of Fort M'Henry. He had been sent with a flag of truce, to Admiral Cockburn, to effect the release of some captive friends, and was himself detained on board of a cartel until after the attack.

The boat was anchored—says Judge Taney, in a letter prefixed to a volume of Mr. Key's poems—in a position which enabled him and his companions to see distinctly the flag of Fort McHenry on the deck of the vessel. He remained on deck during the night, watching every shell from the moment it was fired until it fell, listening with breathless interest to hear if an explosion followed. While the bombardment continued, it was sufficient proof that the fort had not surrendered. But it suddenly ceased, some time before day; and as they had no communication with any of the enemy's ships, they did not know whether the fort had surrendered, or the attack had been abandoned. They paced the deck for the remainder of the night in painful suspense. As soon as it was light enough to discern objects at a distance, their glasses were turned to the fort, uncertain whether they should see there the stars and stripes or the flag of the enemy. At length the light came, and they saw that "our flag was still there." "The Star-Spangled Banner" was commenced on the deck of the vessel in the fervor of the moment when the enemy were seen retreating to their ships; some brief notes were written on the back of a letter; for some lines he was obliged to rely on his memory, and the whole was finished in the boat on the way to the shore, and written out, as it now stands, at the hotel, on the night he reached Baltimore, and immediately after he arrived. "This outburst of the patriot and poet's heart thrilled through the souls of his brethren; they took it up: it swelled from millions of voices, and "*The Star-Spangled Banner*," written by a son of Maryland, within sight of the battle-fields won by the citizen soldiers of Maryland—within sound of their victorious cannon still ringing in their ears—became the proud national anthem of the whole Union."

#### THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER.

O! say can you see by the dawn's early light,  
 What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming—  
 Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the perilous fight,  
 O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming!  
 And the rocket's red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
 Gave proof through the night that our flag was still there;  
 O! say does that star-spangled banner yet wave  
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!

On that shore dimly seen through the mists of the deep,  
 Where the foe's haughty host in dread silence reposes,  
 What is that which the breeze, o'er the towering steep,  
 As it fitfully blows, now conceals, now discloses?  
 Now it catches the gleam of the morning's first beam,  
 In full glory reflected, now shines on the stream;  
 'Tis the star-spangled banner! O, long may it wave  
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

And where is that band who so vauntingly swore  
 That the havoc of war and the battle's confusion  
 A home and a country should leave us no more?  
 Their blood has washed out their foul footsteps' pollution.  
 No refuge could save the hireling and slave  
 From the terror of flight or the gloom of the grave,  
 And the star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave  
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

O! thus be it ever when freemen shall stand  
 Between their loved homes and the war's desolation,  
 Blest with victory and peace, may the heaven-rescued land  
 Praise the power that hath made and preserved us a nation.



Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just,  
 And this be our motto, "In God is our trust"—  
 And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave  
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

The following account of the *Mob in Baltimore*, in 1812, is from Grimshaw's United States. Gen. James M. Ligan, who was killed on the occasion, was a valued officer of the revolution. He was in the battle of Long Island, and at the surrender of Fort Washington was taken prisoner, and shared in the sufferings of the horrid prison ship. After the war, he was appointed by Washington collector of the port of Georgetown. The Gen. Lee, who suffered by this mob so severely as never to recover from it to the day of his death, was the famous commander of Lee's legion, so celebrated in the campaigns of the south in the revolution. He was, after the war, governor of Virginia. To distinguish him from other eminent Virginians of the same name, he was usually called "*Light Horse Harry*."

"A few days after the declaration of war, the town of Baltimore was seriously disturbed. Some harsh strictures on the conduct of government having appeared in a newspaper of that city, entitled the 'Federal Republican,' the resentment of the opposite party was shown by destroying the office and press of that establishment. The commotion excited by this outrage had, however, in a great measure subsided, and the transaction was brought before a criminal court for investigation. But events more alarming and tragical shortly afterward succeeded. On the 26th of July, Mr. Hanson, the leading editor of the obnoxious journal, who had deemed it prudent to leave the disordered city, returned, accompanied by his political adherents; among whom was Gen. Henry Lee, of Alexandria. Determined to recommence the paper, by first printing it in Georgetown, in the District of Columbia, and then transmitting it to Baltimore for distribution, a house was for this purpose occupied in Charles-street, secured against external violence, and guarded by a party well provided for defense. On the 28th, papers were accordingly issued. These contained severe animadversions against the mayor, police, and the people of Baltimore, for the depredations committed on the establishment in the preceding month, and were generally circulated throughout the city.

In the course of the day it became known that Mr. Hanson was in the new office in Charles-street, and it was early whispered that the house would be assailed. A number of citizens who espoused his opinions, went, therefore, to the house, and joined in its protection. Toward the evening, a crowd of boys collected; who, after using opprobrious epithets to those within, began to throw stones at the windows; and about the same time, a person on the pavement, endeavoring to dissuade the youths from mischief, was severely wounded by something ponderous thrown from the house. They were cautioned from the windows to desist; but still continued to assail the place with stones. Two muskets were then fired from the upper story; charged, it was supposed, with blank cartridges, to deter them from further violence; immediately the crowd in the street greatly increased; the boys were displaced by men; the sashes of the lower windows were broken, and attempts made to force the door. Muskets, in quick succession, were discharged from the house; some military arrived to disperse the crowd; several shots were fired in return; and at length a Dr. Gale was killed by a shot from the office door. The irritation of the mob was increased. They planted a cannon against the house, but were restrained from discharging it by the timely arrival of an additional military force, and an agreement that the persons in the house would surrender to the civil authority. Accordingly, early in the following morning, having received assurances on which they thought themselves safe in relying, they surrendered, and were conducted to the county jail, contiguous to the city. The party consisted of about twenty persons; among whom were Gen. Lee, Gen. James Ligan, and Mr. Hanson.

The mayor directed the sheriff to use every precaution to secure the doors of the prison, and the commander of the troops to employ a competent force to pre-

serve the peace. In the evening everything bore the appearance of tranquillity; and the soldiers, by the consent of the magistrate, were dismissed. But, shortly after dark, a great crowd of disorderly persons reassembled about the jail, and manifested an intention to force it open. On being apprised of this, the mayor hastened to the spot, and with the aid of a few other gentlemen, for a while prevented the execution of the design; but they were at length overpowered by the number and violence of the assailants. The mayor was carried away by force; and the turnkey compelled to open the doors. A tragedy ensued, which can not be described; it can be imagined only by those who are familiar with scenes of blood. General Lingan was killed; eleven were beaten and mangled with weapons of every description, such as stones, bludgeons, and sledge hammers, and then thrown as dead, into one pile outside of the door. A few of the prisoners fortunately escaped through the crowd: Mr. Hanson, fainting from his repeated wounds, was carried by a gentleman (of opposite political sentiments), at the hazard of his own life, across the adjoining river, whence he with difficulty reached the dwelling of a friend.

No effectual inquisition was ever made into this signal violation of the peace, nor punishment inflicted on the guilty. The leaders, on both sides, underwent trials: but, owing to the inflammation of public feeling, they were acquitted."

*The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, 379 miles in length, extending from the waters of the Chesapeake, at Baltimore, to those of the Ohio, at Wheel-*



TRAY RUN VIADUCT, B. & O. RAILROAD.

This elegant structure is of cast iron, 600 feet in length, and 150 feet above the level of the stream.

ways; and during the progress of the work, from year to year, old theories were exploded and new principles introduced, increasing in boldness and originality as it advanced. Its annual reports went forth as text books; its workshops were practical lecture rooms, and to have worthily graduated in this school, is an honorable passport to scientific service in any part of the world. In its struggles with unparalleled difficulties—financial, physical, legislative and legal—the gallant little state of Maryland found men equal to each emergency as it arose, and the

ing, is one of the greatest works of engineering skill on the continent. This important undertaking owes its origin to the far-reaching sagacity of Philip E. Thomas, a Quaker merchant of Baltimore, who lived to see its completion, although nearly thirty years had elapsed from the time of its commencement. At that period, Baltimore city was worth but \$25,000,000, yet it unhesitatingly embarked in an enterprise which cost 31,000,000. The first stone was laid on the 4th of July, 1828, by the venerable Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, who pronounced it, next to signing the declaration of independence, the most important act of his life.

"This was at a very early period in the history of rail-



development of so much talent and high character in various departments, should not be esteemed the smallest benefit which the country has derived from this great enterprise."

"The line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, traversing the Alleghanies, has already become somewhat classic ground. The vicinity of Harper's Ferry, old Fort Frederick, Cumberland, and other portions along the Potomac River, have long been known to the world for their imposing scenery, as well as for their historical interest. It is beyond Cumberland, however, that the grandest and most effective views on this route are presented. The Piedmont grade; Oakland, with its inviting summer atmosphere; Valley River Falls; the Monongahela, and other attractive points, inspire wonder in all who witness them.

Nor should the grand scientific features of the Baltimore and Ohio Road be overlooked. To say nothing of its unique and most successfully planned grades (by which an elevation of nearly three thousand feet above tide is reached), there are its numerous splendid bridges of iron, and brick, and stone; its massive buildings of all kinds; its solidly arched tunnels, and numerous other features, developing the greatest skill and ingenuity upon the part of the strong minds which wrought them. The longest finished tunnel in America is *Kingwood Tunnel*, 261 miles from Baltimore; it is four fifths of a mile in length, and cost more than a million of dollars!

Our engraving of 'Tray Run Viaduct,'" says Leslie's Pictorial, from which this is copied, "is from an accurate and faithful drawing, made upon the spot, by Mr. D. C. Hitchcock, our artist, who has also been engaged in taking numerous views on this attractive route for the London Illustrated News. Appropriate to our notice of the Tray Run Viaduct, we may quote the following paragraphs from the 'Book of the Great Railway Celebration of 1857,' published by the Appletons:

Cheat River is a rapid mountain stream, of a dark coffee colored water, which is supposed to take its hue from the forests of laurel, hemlock and black spruce in which it has its rise. Our road crossed the stream at the foot of Cranberry grade by a viaduct. This is composed of two noble spans of iron, roofed in on abutments, and a pier of solid freestone taken from a neighboring quarry. Arrived at this point, we fairly entered the 'Cheat River valley,' which presents by far the grandest and most boldly picturesque scenery to be found on the line of this road, if indeed it is not the finest series of railroad views on our continent. The European travelers in our party were as much enraptured by it as were those of us who have never visited the mountains, lakes and glens of Scotia or Switzerland. For several miles, we ran along the steep mountain side, clinging, as it were, to the gigantic cliffs, our cars like great cages suspended—though upon the safest and most solid of beds—midway, as it were, between heaven and earth. At one moment the view was confined to our immediate locality, hemmed in on every side, as we were, by the towering mountain spurs. At the next, a slight curve in the road opened to view fine stretches of the deep valley, with the dark river flowing along its bottom, and glorious views of the forest-covered slopes descending from the peaks to the water's edge. Amazed at the grandeur of the ever-varying scenery of this region, a French gentleman is said to have exclaimed in ecstasy, '*Magnifique! Zere is nothing like zis in France!*' The engineering difficulties, overcome in the part of the road within the first few miles west of Cheat River bridge, must have been appalling, but for us the rough places had been made smooth as the prairie levels. After crossing this river itself, at Rowlesburg, the next point was to ascend along its banks the 'Cheat River hill.' The ravine of Kyer's run, a mile from the bridge, 76 feet deep, was crossed by a solid embankment. Then, after bold cutting along the steep, rocky hill side, we reached Buckeye hollow, which is 108 feet below the road level, and finally came to Tray run, which we crossed at a height of 150 feet above its original bed by a splendid viaduct, 600 feet long, founded on a massive base of masonry piled upon the solid rock below. These viaducts are of iron—designed by Mr. Albert Fink, one of Mr. Latrobe's assistants—and are exceedingly graceful, as well as very substantial structures. When we reached the west end of the great Tray run viaduct, the cars halted, and the company alighted for a better view of the works. A walk of a few feet brought us to the brow of the precipice overlooking the river, nearly 300 feet below. The view from this spot, both of the scenery and the grand structure which so splendidly spanned the immense mountain ravine, was truly inspiring. From our great elevation the stream appeared to be almost beneath our feet, an illusion promptly dispelled when the strongest and longest armed among us failed to throw a stone far enough to drop in its bed. With the entire train full of guests, the band also, alighted here, and taking position near the cliff, struck up the popular air of 'Love Not,' in sweet harmony with the emotions inspired by the scene. The

sun had just retired behind the distant mountain top at the head of the valley, casting a lengthened shadow over the place, and leaving us quite alone in the grand and stupendous solitude, all things combining to impress us deeply with the influence of the solemn poetry of nature, whose '*sanctum sanctorum*' we seemed to have invaded. The shrill note of the stern whistle recalled us to the realities of our position, and we reluctantly resumed our seats, to be whirled along on our westward journey.

The following inscriptions are from a work entitled "Memoirs of the Dead, and Tomb's Remembrancer," published in Baltimore, 1806:

To the memory of PATRICK ALLISON, Doctor of Theology, founder and first Pastor of the church of the Presbyterians in the city of Baltimore, who died on the 21st day of Aug., 1802, aged 62 years. P.

In memory of the Rev. BENTON RIGGIN, who fell a victim to the epidemic in Sept., 1799, in the 40th year of his age, and 12th of his ministry. He was an agreeable companion, useful and acceptable in the ministry, and died in full assurance of that rest that remains for the people of God.

With songs let us follow his flight,  
And mount with his spirit above,  
Escaped to the mansions of light,  
And lodg'd in the Eden above. M.

Here lies what was mortal of JOSEPH RAWLINS, who fell asleep on the 31st day of Jan., 1795, in the 64th year of his age, and rests beneath this stone, in full assurance of being awakened again at the last day, by the fixed decree and power of God, to appear before his dread tribunal, and from a well grounded faith in the all-sufficient merits of Jesus Christ, expects pardon for his sins, and to have his vile body changed and made like the glorious body of Christ, and to be admitted into his heavenly mansions, there to dwell in his presence in the fullness of bliss and happiness to all eternity. E.

Sacred to the memory of WILLIAM HAWKINS WOOD, and ANNA MARIA WOOD, who departed this life Nov. 3, 1795, and Nov. 4, 1802. William aged 5 months, and Anna Maria 11 months and 16 days.

Bold infidelity, canst thou reply,  
Beneath this stone two infant's ashes lie,  
Say, are they saved or lost?  
If death's by sin, they sin'd because they're here,  
If Heaven's by works, in heaven they can't appear.  
Reason, ah how depraved! the bible's truth reverse, the knot's untied,  
They died, for Adam sin'd; they reign'd in life, for Jesus died. M.

The first two inscriptions below are from tablets within the first Presbyterian Church; those that follow are from monuments in the Green Mount Cemetery:

To the memory of JAMES INGLISH, second minister of this church, who suddenly departed this life on Sunday the 15th of Aug., 1819, aged 42 years. This *Congregation* in respectful manifestation of their affection have inscribed this tablet. . . .

To the memory of WILLIAM NEVINS, D.D., third minister of this church, who departed this Life after a lingering illness on Monday the 14th of Sept., 1835, in the 39th year of his age. In grateful memory of his ministry, and of their affectionate remembrance, this *Congregation* have placed this Tablet.

Com. JOHN D. DANIELS, Columbian navy, born Dec. 19, 1783, died Oct. 29, 1855. Requiescat in pace. Amen.

In memory of Gen. WM. H. WINDER, born Feb. 18, 1775, died May 24, 1824. A candid ear and a guileless tongue, his motto and his character.

JAMES O. LAW, born March 14th, 1809, died of ship fever in the service of the destitute, June 6, 1847.—Commissioned Capt. Independent Grays, March, 1837, mayor of Baltimore, major of the 53d Regiment M. V. As a magistrate, just and firm, as a soldier, gallant and beloved.—Commissioned major 52d Regiment, Sept., 1842. He lived a cherished citizen. His death illustrated the active benevolence which had adorned his life.—The officers and men of his regiment have erected this monument to his memory.



WM. BOYD FERGUSON, President of the Howard Association of Norfolk, Va.

Greater love hath no man than that he lay down his life for his friends.

His grave is consecrated by the widow's prayer, the orphan's tear, the blessing of the desolate.

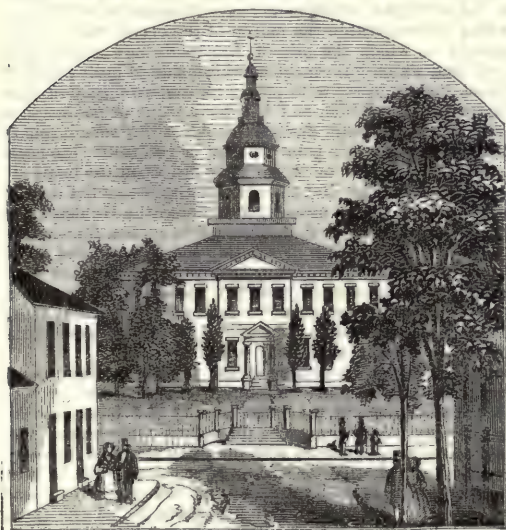
His ministry of mercy ceased only when "God's finger touched him and he slept."

Erected by the Maryland Cadets, the first Baltimore Hose company, and other Baltimoreans, in memory of a citizen who died in his effort to stay the pestilence that desolated Norfolk, 1855.



FERGUSON MONUMENT, BALTIMORE.

In memory of WILLIAM STUART, born in Baltimore, June 12, A. D. 1780, died Feb. 12, 1830. Colonel in the army of the U. S. in the war of 1812; Delegate from Baltimore in the Legislature of Maryland in 1823; member of the Executive Council of the State in 1827; and mayor of his native city in 1831. In all the relations of domestic life, he was exemplary, and he possessed the affectionate esteem of all classes of his fellow citizens.



SOUTH-EASTERN VIEW OF THE STATE HOUSE, ANNAPOLIS.

ANNAPOLIS, the capital of the state of Maryland, is a city and port of entry on the west side of Severn River, three miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay, 25 miles from Baltimore, and 44 E. N. E. of Washington. It is connected with the Baltimore and Washington Railroad by the Annapolis and Elkridge Railroad, which is 21 miles long. The town is regularly laid out; its streets diverging from the state house and the Episcopal Church, as from two centers. Population, about 3,000. Annapolis was founded about 1649. The settlement

at first was called Providence; afterward, Ann Arundeltown; and lastly,

having obtained a city charter, in 1708, it received the name of Annapolis (i. e., the city of Ann), in honor of Queen Anne, the reigning monarch of England. The state house is a venerable and substantial building, and is distinguished as the building where the American congress held some of their sessions during the revolutionary war, and the place where, in the senate chamber, Washington resigned his commission. These apartments have been preserved unaltered.

Annapolis was first settled by a company of Puritans from Virginia, who were obliged to leave that province on account of the severe laws passed against them, and the persecutions they endured. They came into Maryland, where they were promised the enjoyment of religious freedom. In or about the year 1649, they commenced a settlement at Greenberry's Point, a peninsula two miles east from the state house, then known as Town Neck. These emigrants were about 100 in number; their bounds were soon extended, and the entire settlement received the name of Providence. In 1650, they sent two burgesses to the general assembly at St. Mary's. At this assembly an act was passed, erecting Providence into a county, and the name given it was Ann Arundel, that being the maiden name of Lady Baltimore.

After Cromwell obtained the sovereign power in England, collisions took place between the Puritans and Gov. Stone, who acted under the authority of Lord Baltimore. Gov. Stone, determining to enforce his claims by a resort to arms, assembled his followers on board 11 or 12 vessels, small and great, and appeared in the Severn, at Providence. One Heamans, the master of a ship called the *Golden Lyon*, at this time lying at anchor in the river, was induced to offer his services to the Puritans. The following account of the conflict which ensued is from *Ridgely's Annals of Annapolis*:

Governor Stone, with his little fleet and army, had by this time, about 'the shutting in of the evening,' as it is said, on the 24th of March, 1654-5, (O. S.) arrived within the outer harbor of Providence. He was now also within the range of the shot of the *Golden Lyon*, from whence a gun was fired at him, in order, as is said, to bring him or some messenger on board. Governor Stone did not think it proper to pay any attention to this signal of war, as it appeared; but, having arrived within the mouth of the creek, which forms the southern boundary of the peninsula on which the city of Annapolis now stands, proceeded to land his men on a point of land which lies on the southern side of both the river Severn and the before-mentioned creek, nearly opposite to and in an eastern direction from what is called the *dock* or inner harbor of Annapolis, and on which point or peninsula a small fortress, called Fort Horn, was afterward built during the American revolutionary war. While Gov. Stone was landing his men on this point of land or peninsula, the commander Heamans, or Mr. Durand, thought it proper to repeat their fire upon the boats of Gov. Stone as they were rowing to the shore. The shot thereof lighting somewhat near to them, the governor deemed it most prudent to send a messenger on board the *Golden Lyon* to know the reason of their conduct, with directions to the messenger to inform the captain of the ship that he (Gov. Stone) thought "the captain of the ship *had been satisfied*;" to which the captain answered—in a very blustering tone, as it appears—"satisfied with what? I never saw any power Gov. Stone had, to do as he hath done, but the superscription of a letter. I must and will appear for these in a good cause." It would appear that Gov. Stone and the captain had some explanation previous to the firing of this last gun—at least it is fair so to presume, from the nature of the captain's reply to his message.

Gov. Stone having moved his vessels further up the creek during the night, Capt. Heamans, or the Puritans on shore, contrived early the next morning to place a vessel or vessels, "with two pieces of ordnance," at the mouth of the creek, and by that means blockaded Gov. Stone's little fleet within the same, so as to prevent them from coming out. The governor soon after, however, on the same day, appeared with his small army, in military parade, on a narrow neck of land—most probably that on which the remains of the before-mentioned fort now are—near where he had landed. The captain of the ship (Heamans) observing this, brought his guns to bear upon them, and, firing at them, killed one man, and by that means forced them to march further off into the neck. In the meantime Capt. Fuller, the Puritan commander, with his company, consisting of a hundred and twenty men, embarked in their boats, most probably from the peninsula whereon Annapolis now stands,



and went up the river some distance, where they landed and marched round the head of the creek to where Gov. Stone and his people were waiting to receive them, a distance of six miles.

On the approach of the Puritans, the sentry of the people of St. Mary's, or Marylanders, fired his alarm-gun, when the men of Gov. Stone immediately appeared in order. Capt. Fuller, still expecting that Gov. Stone might possibly give a reason for their coming, commanded his men, upon pain of death, not to shoot a gun, or give the first onset—setting up the standard of the commonwealth of England, against which the enemy shot five or six guns, and killed one man in the front, before a shot was made by the other.

Then the word was given, "*In the name of God fall on ; God is our strength*"—that was the word for Providence ; the Marylander's word was, "*Hey for Saint Maries.*"

The charge was fierce and sharp for the time ; but, through the glorious presence of the Lord of Hosts, manifested in and toward his poor oppressed people, the enemy could not endure, but gave back, and were so effectually charged home, that they were all routed—turned their backs, threw down their arms, and begged mercy. After the first volley of shot, a small company of the enemy, from behind a great fallen tree, galled us and wounded divers of our men, but were soon beaten off. Of the whole company of the Marylanders, there escaped only four or five, who run away out of the army to carry news to their confederates. Gov. Stone, Col. Price, Capt. Gerrard, Capt. Lewis, Capt. Kendall, Capt. Guither, Maj. Chandler, and all the rest of the counselors, officers and soldiers of the Lord Baltimore, among whom, both commanders and soldiers, a great number being *papists*, were taken, and so were all their vessels, arms, ammunition and provision ; about fifty men were slain and wounded. We lost only two in the field, but two died since of their wounds. God did appear wonderful in the field, and in the hearts of the people—all confessing him to be the only worker of this victory and deliverance."

In giving the above account of the battle, the words of Mr. Leonard Strong have been used, who, it is probable, was an eye-witness, and in the battle—he being one of Capt. Fuller's council, at Providence.

It is alleged that the Puritans of Providence, several days after the fight, put to death four of Gov. Stone's party. We wish it was in our power to contradict and disprove this cold-blooded outrage, even at this late period, for the sake of humanity and the character of the first settlers of our native city ; but the evidence seems to be too strong to admit a doubt of its truth.

Dr. Barber says—and he appears to be entitled to full credit—that, "after the skirmish, the governor, upon quarter given him and all his company in the field, yielded to be taken prisoners ; but, two or three days after, the victors condemned ten to death, and *executed four*, and had executed all had not the incessant petitioning and begging of some good women saved some, and the souldiers others—the governor himself being condemned by them, and since beg'd by the souldiers—some being saved just as they were leading out to execution."

Mrs. Stone, also, in a letter to Lord Baltimore, states that, "after quarter given, they tried all your counsellors by a counsell of warre, and sentence was passed upon my husband to be shot to death, but was after saved by the enemy's owne soldiers, and so the rest of the counsellors were saved by the petitions of the women, with some other friends which they found there."

In 1694 Annapolis was constituted a town, port, and place of trade, under the name of "Anne Arundel Town." In this year, also, the seat of government, which had been at the City of St. Mary's from the earliest formation of the province, was transferred to this place. The records were, by Gov. Nicholson, ordered to be placed in good strong bags, secured by cordage and hides, with guards to protect them night and day, and thus to be delivered to the sheriff of Anne Arundel county, at Anne Arundel Town.

"The legislature, at a session in 1696, passed an act establishing an academy by the name of 'King William's School,' for the propagation of the gospel, and education of youth in good letters and manners." The next year, Gov. Nicholson proposed to the house of burgesses "that his majesty, William III, be addressed that some part of the revenue given toward furnishing arms and ammunition for the use of the province, be laid out for the purchase of books to be added to the books which had been presented by the king to form a library in the porte of Annapolis ; and that a portion of the public revenue be appled to the enlargement thereof ; and that the library should be placed

in the office and under the care of the commissary of the province, permitting all persons desirous to study or read the books to have access thereto under proper instructions." Many of the volumes thus presented by the king to Annapolis, are now in the library of St. John's College, to which they were removed on the burning of the state house, in 1704.



*South-east view of St. John's College, Annapolis.*

In 1742 an act was passed to enable Gov. Bladen, or the governor for the time being, to purchase four acres within the fence of the city, and to build thereon a dwelling house for the use of the governor. Materials were provided, and the building was nearly finished, in a style of superior magnificence, when a contention took place between the governor and the delegates, which prevented its completion. This is now St. John's College. In 1784 the general assembly of Maryland passed an act for founding a college on the western shore, incorporated the institution by the name of the "Visitors and Governors of St. John's College," and granted a perpetual fund of £1,750 sterling, or nearly \$9,000, annually. The legislature ceded four acres of land—now the college green—which had been conveyed to the governor of Maryland, repaired the unfinished building, and, in 1785, conveyed the funds of "King William's School" to St. John's College.

The college green, in the revolutionary war, was used as the encampment of the French army, and also by the American troops assembled in the war of 1812. In the engraving annexed is seen, on the right, a large forest-poplar, or "American tulip-tree," probably standing when Annapolis was first settled, in 1649. It is an object of veneration to the citizens; under its shade, Francis S. Key, the author of the "Star-Spangled Banner," while a student here, passed many hours.

The United States Naval Academy, at Annapolis, is a flourishing institution, under the direction of the academic board, and has an efficient corps of professors and teachers. There are here usually about 200 students under a course of instruction which occupies four years. During the warm season they are taught seamanship, adopting seamen's fare while on ship board. The grounds and buildings at Fort Severn occupy an area of several acres. The River Severn is here a mile wide, and sufficiently deep for the largest



ships-of-war. This section of the town was formerly much neglected; but of late years it has been greatly improved—particularly in front, and in the



*South-western view of the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis.*

The Steam-works, Gas House, and part of Fort Severn, are seen on the left; the Chapel, Monument, etc., on the right; the Recitation Hall, and other buildings, in the central part.

vicinity of the academy buildings. The following inscriptions are from a tasteful monument erected between the chapel and the observatory building:

To midshipmen J. W. PILSBURY and T. B. SHUBRICK—the former drowned near Vera Cruz July 24th, 1846, the latter killed at the Naval battery near Vera Cruz, March 25th, 1847, while in the discharge of their duties—this monument is erected by passed and other midshipmen as a tribute of respect.

To passed midshipmen H. A. CLEMONS and J. R. HYNES—lost with the U. S. brig Somers off Vera Cruz, Dec. 8th, 1846—this monument is erected by passed and other midshipmen of the U. S. Navy as a tribute of respect.

The first of the following inscriptions is from a monument in the graveyard adjoining the Episcopal Church, the others from the City Cemetery:

Here are deposited the remains of the Honorable BENJAMIN TASKER, who departed this life the 19th of June, Anno Dom., 1768, in the 78th year of his age, which, though of a constitution naturally weak and delicate, he attained through the efficiency of an exemplary temperance. At the time of his decease he was President of the Council, a station he had occupied for thirty-two years. The offices of Agent and Receiver General and Judge of the Perogative Court he successfully exercised. Such were his qualities, his probity, equanimity, candor, benevolence, that no one was more respected, more beloved. So diffusive and pure his humanity and singular deportment, that he was no one's enemy nor any his.

To the memory of JEREMIAH TOWNLEY CHASE, late Chief Judge of the State of Maryland for the Court of Appeals, who was born May 23d, 1748, and died May 11th, 1828, closing a long, useful and honored life by a death full of peace and hope. He had served his country in the day of her peril, and filled and adorned many stations of high trust to which she had called him. He had deserved and obtained the esteem of all who knew him, and the warmest affections of his friends, kindred and family. He was "ready to be offered," for he had walked with God and trusted in a Redeemer, and found His grace sufficient for him in life and death. Reader! thank God that He hath given such a man to the world, and such an example to thee.

Here lies what was mortal of THEODORICK BLAND, Chancellor of Maryland. He departed this life at Annapolis, in the 70th year of his age, on the 16th of April, 1846. To the discharge of his various duties he devoted a mind stored with the treasures of learning, a judgment clear, accurate and profound, prompted by rectitude of purpose, and governed by truth

and justice. A native of Virginia, the deceased became a citizen of this State. Here he filled many high offices before 1817, then selected by the President of the United States to be one of the Commissioners to South America. On his return he was appointed District Judge of the United States, and in 1824 Chancellor of Maryland.

To the memory of **ANDREW PARKER**, late a private in Brev't Major Gardner's Company A, 4th Artillery, who died at Ft. Severn, Md., on the 18th of March, 1845. Erected by his comrades.

To him the bugle's thrilling sound  
May call to arms in vain;  
He's quartered in death's camping-ground,  
He'll never march again.

**FREDERICK CITY** is situated on Carroll creek, a branch of Monocacy River, 75 miles N. W. of Annapolis and 43 N. N. W. of Washington. The city is regularly laid out, with wide streets crossing each other at right angles. It is handsomely and compactly built, and has a number of fine private residences. It has several scientific and literary institutions. St. John's College, chartered in 1850, and several other Catholic institutions, are located here. Besides the county buildings, it has ten churches, some of them spacious and of fine architecture, two extensive foundries, several large tanneries, and about 7,000 inhabitants. The valley of the Monocacy is remarkable for its beauty of position, its rich agricultural resources and mineral wealth.



*South-Eastern View of Frederick City.*

The above shows the appearance of Frederick City as it is entered by the railroad connecting with the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad three miles distant. The large building on the extreme right is the Ladies' Academy of the Visitation of the B. V. M., erected in 1853. The tall steeple a little to the left is that of the new Catholic Church: the Novitiate S. J., a large structure, stands on the opposite side of the street from it. The New Evangelical Lutheran Church is seen in the central part. The spires of the Presbyterian and the German Reformed Churches appear on the left.

Frederick is the depot of this rich district, and is, in point of wealth and elegance, the second city of Maryland. Frederick was laid out in 1745, by Mr. Patrick Dulany. Its streets were intended to run due north and east, but from the clumsiness of the wooden instrument used in the survey this object was not accomplished. During the French and Indian wars, Frederick was one of the frontier towns, and a kind of military post. The barracks erected in 1752 still remain. The Court House, built in 1752, and the City Hall and



Market, built in 1769, are still used. The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the ancient grave-yard :

In memory of Gen. ROGER NELSON, who died 7th June, 1815, aged 56 years. He lived more for his country than himself. He was engaged amongst others in the battle of Eutaw, Guilford, Camden, and was present at the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. He bore upon his body the scars of sixteen wounds received during his services in the Revolutionary war. Many years of the after part of his life were spent in both branches of the Legislature of Maryland, and in the Congress of the United States, and in his declining years he served as one of the Judges of the Sixth Judicial District of Maryland. As a husband and father, he is held in most affectionate remembrance.

Sacred to the memory of Dr. PHILIP THOMAS, who died 25th April, 1815, aged 67. Tenderly affectionate as a husband and father, sincere and ardent as a friend, a devoted patriot of '76, great and humane as a physician, just and honorable in all his transactions, such was the character of the lamented deceased. For more than forty-five years he was laborious and zealous in his profession. As a father and friend to the sick, his humanity knew not the distinction between the rich and poor. He lived in communion with the P. E. Church, of which he was a zealous supporter, and relied for salvation upon the merits of Jesus Christ.

Sacred to the memory of Dr. WILLIAM ADAMS, born and educated in Ireland. For 75 years a citizen of the State of New York, came on visit to this city Aug. 11th, 1829. Died Jan. 20th, 1830, aged 100 years. Beside him lies a descendant of the fourth generation aged 1 day.



*Cumberland.*

The engraving represents Cumberland as it is entered from the south-east upon the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. On the left is shown the deep and narrow valley, by which the Potomac finds a passage through Will's Mountain. The Court House, the Catholic and the Episcopal Churches, and the Academy, all on Fort Hill, are seen in the central part. The Delaware and Cumberland Canal, coal-boats, etc., appear in the foreground. The point of the mountain on the left is in Virginia—on the right in Maryland.

CUMBERLAND, on the north bank of the Potomac River, is situated at the west terminus of the Ohio and Chesapeake Canal, and at the commencement of the National road, leading to the Mississippi. It is 179 miles by railroad from Baltimore, 165 W. N. W. of Annapolis, and 134 N. W. of Washington. The village contains the county buildings of Alleghany county, several fine buildings connected with the public works, and a number of handsome churches. Population about 7,000. Cumberland is situated in the mountainous region of the narrow strip which forms the western part of Maryland.

It occupies the site of Fort Cumberland, and the mountain scenery is picturesque, varied and beautiful. Being on the line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, it is a great thoroughfare; it is the general center of the great mining regions of the vicinity, and a center from which diverge all the great routes of travel between the eastern and western states, and middle portion of the Union. The coal of this region is semi-bituminous—suitable for ocean steamships. Great quantities are brought to Baltimore and elsewhere. The Cumberland Coal and Iron Company is an amalgamation of several companies, and was organized by the legislature of the state in 1852; it now holds about 12,000 acres of mineral lands, and has a working capital of about \$5,000,000.

*Hagerstown* is located in the midst of a flourishing agricultural district; is about 100 miles N. W. of Annapolis, and about the same distance from Washington. It is a well built town, having about 4,000 inhabitants. It has 2 banks, and 7 weekly papers are issued. The Franklin Railroad connects the town with the railroads of Pennsylvania.

*Havre de Grace*, at the confluence of Susquehanna River with the Delaware Bay, is 64 miles N. E. of Annapolis. Population about 1,400. The Baltimore and Philadelphia Railroad passes through this place, and crosses the Susquehanna by a steam-ferry.

*Ellicott's Mills*, on the Patapsco River and Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, is 15 miles west of Baltimore. Population about 1,400. The whole vicinity is one scene of productive industry, and here is the greatest center of flouring mills in the Union.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ETC.

*Samuel Chase*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born April 17, 1741, in Somerset county, Md. His father was an Episcopal clergyman, who gave his son an excellent education.

*Samuel Chase*

At the age of twenty years, Mr. Chase was chosen a member of the provincial assembly, and was soon distinguished for his opposition to the tyranny of the mother

country. He was one of the three commissioners who were appointed to a mission to Canada, to gain over that province to the American cause. In 1796, being nominated by President Washington, he was appointed a judge of the supreme court of the United States. He died July 19, 1811.

*William Paca*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was the son of a wealthy planter on the eastern shore of Maryland, and was born in 1740. He

*Wm. Paca*

graduated at Philadelphia College, and afterward attached himself to the study and practice of the law. He was sent to the continental congress, where, at first, he was embarrassed by the opposition of his

constituents to independence; they soon afterward withdrew their restrictions from the votes of their delegates. Mr. Paca was appointed chief justice of the state of Maryland about the beginning of 1778, and for one year held the office of governor. He died in 1799.

*George Calvert*, Lord Baltimore, was descended from a noble family, and was born in Yorkshire, and educated at Oxford, England. He was knighted by the king in 1617, and was soon after made secretary of state. In 1624 he resigned the seals to the king, confessing himself to be a Roman Catholic; but notwithstanding this, he continued in favor with the monarch, and was created Lord Bal-



timore in 1625. He twice visited Newfoundland, where the king granted him a large tract of land; but finding his property in that region was exposed to plunder by the French vessels, he abandoned it for the neighborhood of Virginia, when Charles I granted him a patent for Maryland. He died at London, in 1632, and his son, who inherited his enterprising spirit, planted a colony there of about 200 families. The proprietorship of Maryland continued in the descendants or relatives of Lord Baltimore, with some interruptions, until the revolution.

*Thomas Stone*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Maryland, in 1743, and at the age of twenty-one, it is believed, first commenced

*Thos Stone*

the practice of law at Annapolis. He was elected one of the five delegates from Maryland to the first general congress, in 1774. In 1784, Mr. Stone was appointed president of congress, *pro tempore*; on its adjournment, he retired to his constituents and resumed the duties of his profession at Port Tobacco, the place of his residence, where he died, Oct. 5, 1787.

*Charles Carroll*, of Carrollton, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Maryland, Sept. 20, 1737. At only eight years of age his father, being a

*Charles Carroll of Carrollton*

catholic, took him to France, and entered him as a student in the Jesuit College at St. Omers. At the age of seventeen

he commenced the study of law at Bourges, and afterward he continued his studies at Paris and London. In 1765, he returned to Maryland, a finished scholar and gentleman. At the commencement of the revolution, Mr. Carroll advocated the American cause with much zeal. Early in the spring of 1776, he was sent, with Dr. Franklin and Samuel Chase, on a mission to Canada to induce that province to join the American cause. He died at Baltimore, Nov., 1832, in the ninety-sixth year of his age, being the last survivor of the fifty-six who signed the declaration of independence. When he signed that instrument he added to his name, "*of Carrollton*," that the British ministry might not mistake for him his cousin of the same name in case they should have occasion to hang the authors of this act of treason to the crown.

*John E. Howard*, a soldier of the revolution, was born in Maryland, in 1752. He entered the service as a captain of one of those bodies of militia, called *flying camps*. In 1777, he joined the army of Washington, in New Jersey. He was in the battles of Germantown and Monmouth. In 1779, he was commissioned as Lieut. Col. of the 5th Maryland regiment. He greatly distinguished himself under Gen. Morgan, at the battle of Cowpens, and afterward at Guilford, where he was wounded. In 1788, he was chosen governor of Maryland. When, in 1814, Baltimore was threatened by the enemy, he was prepared to take the field. He died Oct. 12, 1827, at the age of seventy-five.

*William Smallwood*, a general in the revolutionary war, was a native of Maryland. He was appointed a brigadier in the Continental army in 1776, and in 1780, a major general. He was in the battle of Long Island, where his command, composed mostly of young men of the most respectable families of Maryland, suffered severely. He was in the battles of Brandywine and Germantown; succeeded William Paca as governor of Maryland, and died in 1792.

*William Wirt*, the statesman and author, was born of German parentage, at Bladensburg, in 1772, and was early left an orphan. He was educated as a lawyer, and practiced in Virginia, where he was, in 1802, appointed chancellor of its eastern district. In 1803-4, his beautiful essays, under the name of the *British Spy*, were issued. In 1807, he gained great eclat in the trial of Aaron Burr, by his speech upon the character of Blannerhassett. In 1818, he was appointed by

President Monroe, attorney general of the United States, an office he held through three presidential terms. In 1832, he was the anti-masonic candidate for president of the United States, for which he received the electoral votes of only one state—Vermont. He died in 1834, aged 64 years. His *Life of Patrick Henry* is widely known. In early life, Mr. Wirt contracted dissipated habits, from which he was said to have been redeemed by listening to a sermon preached by the blind preacher, James Waddell, whose memory he has perpetuated in his *British Spy*.

*William Pinkney*, the statesman and diplomatist, was born in Annapolis, in 1764, and was bred to the law. In 1796, he was appointed a commissioner under Jay's treaty, and resided in London eight years. In 1805, he was appointed attorney general of Maryland, and the next year sent as minister to England, to treat concerning the impressment of American seamen. In 1811, he returned to America, and was appointed attorney general of the United States; in 1816, he was sent as minister to the courts of Russia and Naples. In 1820, he was elected to the United States senate, from Maryland, and died in 1822, aged 57, leaving a high reputation for brilliancy of talents and unwearied industry.

*Samuel Smith*, an officer of the revolution, distinguished for his gallant defense of Fort Mifflin, was born in Lancaster county, Pa., in 1752. He was educated as a merchant, and when a young man traveled extensively in Europe. In 1776, he obtained a captaincy in Smallwood's Maryland regiment, and eventually rose to the rank of general by his meritorious conduct in some of the most trying scenes of the war. In the war of 1812, he served as major general of militia, and had command of forces assembled for the defense of Baltimore. He was an enterprising merchant, and contributed largely to the commercial advancement of the city of his adoption. For 16 years he represented Baltimore in Congress, and for 23 years, Maryland in the senate of the United States. He died in 1839, in his 87th year. He was distinguished for his persevering business habits, energy of character, and earnestness in debate. At the age of 85 years he quelled a mob in Baltimore, by appearing in their midst bearing the American flag, and calling upon all peaceably disposed citizens to assist him in sustaining law and order.

*Francis Scott Key* was born in Frederick county, Aug., 1779. His father was an officer in the revolutionary war, and a descendant of some of the oldest settlers in the province. Francis, his son, was educated at St. John's College, Annapolis, and studied law at that place with his uncle. In 1801, he commenced practice at Fredericktown. He afterward removed to Washington, D. C., where he became district attorney of the city, and remained there until his death, Jan. 11, 1843. Mr. Key was the author of the "Star Spangled Banner," and a few other songs, and some devotional pieces. His poems were written without any view to publication, for the gratification of his friends.

*Edgar Allan Poe*, a wayward child of genius, was descended from an ancient Maryland family, and was born in Baltimore, in 1811, and died there in 1849, at the hospital, from an attack brought on by his habits of intemperance. His celebrated poem, *The Raven*, is an enduring monument to his memory in the literary world.

*Otho Holland Williams*, a distinguished general of the revolution, was born in Prince George county, in 1748. He was a major at Fort Washington, and gained great credit by the manner in which his men withstood the attack of a Hessian regiment at the time of the capture of the fort. He was then taken prisoner, and being exchanged, he was placed at the head of the sixth Maryland. In the campaigns of the south, under Gates and Greene, he was adjutant general of the American army, and behaved with great distinction at the disastrous battle of Camden, and on other occasions. Previous to the disbanding of the army, he was appointed brigadier general. He died in 1794.

*Nathan Towson*, major general in the United States army, was born in Maryland, in 1784. In the war of 1812, he showed skill and valor in the battles on the Niagara frontier, under Brown, Ripley and Scott, at which time he was an officer of artillery. He died at Washington city, in 1854, at the age of 70. "In private life he was amiable, and his character without spot or blemish."



*Bennet Riley*, brevet major general in the U. S. army, was born in St. Mary's county, in 1786, and entered the army at an early age. In the Florida war he gained reputation at the battle of Chockachatta. He distinguished himself in the Mexican war, particularly at Cerro Gordo and Contreras. In 1849 and 1850, he had command of the military department of Upper California. He died in 1852, aged 66 years.

*Samuel Ringgold*, a major in the U. S. army, was born about the year 1796. He was the eldest son of Gen. Samuel Ringgold, of Washington county, Md.; and his mother was a daughter of Gen. John Cadwallader, of Philadelphia, a sterling officer of the revolution. He was educated at West Point, and was the aid to Gen. Scott, in Florida. He organized the corps of flying artillery of the U. S. army, and paid great attention to the discipline of the soldiers in this branch of the service. This, together with his high character as a gentleman, gave him prominence in the country, so that his death at Palo Alto, the opening battle of the Mexican war, May 8, 1846, created a profound impression on the public mind.

*John Rodgers*, commander in the U. S. Navy, was born in Harford county, Md., in 1771. He served with credit in the war with the Barbary powers, and in that of 1812. He successively refused the office of secretary of the navy from Madison and Monroe. For about 20 years he was president of the board of Navy commissioners. He died in 1838, in his 67th year.

*Joshua Barney*, a distinguished naval commander, was born in Baltimore, in 1759, and early went to sea. He entered the naval service at the beginning of the revolution, and after a variety of adventures, in which he was taken prisoner three times, he was, in 1782, placed in command of the *Hyder Ally*, of 16 guns, with which vessel he took the British ship General Monk, in an action of 26 minutes. Shortly after, he sailed to France with dispatches for Dr. Franklin, and brought back the French loan in chests of gold and barrels of silver. When, in the war of 1812, the British invaded Washington, he made a gallant stand with his marines, at Bladensburg. He died in 1818, at the age of 59 years, having been in service 41 years, fought 26 battles and one duel.

*Jesse Duncan Elliott*, a commodore in the U. S. Navy, was born in Maryland, in 1785, educated at Carlisle, Pa., and subsequently entered the navy. For a gallant exploit performed on Lake Erie, Oct. 8, 1812, congress presented him with a sword. His conduct in Perry's victory on Lake Erie, gained him the commendation of his superior officer. He remained in the navy until the period of his death, in 1845.

*Charles G. Ridgely*, a commodore in the U. S. Navy, was born in Baltimore, in 1784, and entered the navy as midshipman, at 15 years of age. For his gallant conduct in the Tripolitan war, he received a gold medal from congress. He died in 1848, having been in service 48 years.

*Louis M. Lane*, eminent as a statesman, was born in Smyrna, Del., in 1786. From 1798 to 1801, was a midshipman under Decatur, when he left the navy studied law, and for many years represented Delaware in both houses of Congress. In 1829, he was appointed by President Jackson minister to the court of St. James. He was afterward secretary of the U. S. treasury, and also secretary of state. Retiring from public life in 1834, he was, in 1837, elected president of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Co. During the pendency of the Oregon negotiations, he was appointed minister to Great Britain, by President Polk, and after a long and useful career, died Oct. 7, 1857, in his 72d year.





## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

---

THE District of Columbia—the seat of the government of the United States—occupies a space of 60 square miles, or 38,400 acres, about half of which is improved; it is situated on the left or northern bank of the Potomac, about one hundred and twenty miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay. The territory was formerly 10 miles square, and was ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia for the use of the federal government. The act of congress locating the capitol of the United States at Washington, was dated 16th of July, 1790. This was done at the suggestion of Gen. Washington. It was, however, provided that the seat of government should not be removed until 1800, in order that buildings might be appointed for congress and the executive departments. The corner-stone of the district was laid on the 15th of April, 1791, and that of the capitol, by Gen. Washington, on the 18th of Sept., 1795. The design was planned, and the streets laid out, by Maj. L'Enfant and Mr. Ellicott. The seat of government was removed from Philadelphia to Washington in 1800. That part of the District granted by Virginia, and in which the city of Alexandria is situated, was retroceded back to Virginia in 1846. The District of Columbia now comprises the territory ceded by Maryland in 1788, and contains the cities of Washington and Georgetown, and is under the immediate jurisdiction of congress. Population in 1850, 51,687, of whom 9,970 were free colored, and 3,687 slaves.

---

WASHINGTON, the capital of the United States of America, is situated on the left or northern bank of the Potomac, distant from Baltimore 38 miles, 136 from Philadelphia, New York 226, Boston 432, Cincinnati 497, Chicago 763, St. Louis 856, Pittsburg 228, San Francisco (in a direct line) about 2,000, Richmond 122, Wilmington (N. C.) 416, Charleston 544, Mobile 1,033, Nashville 714, Louisville 590, and New Orleans 1,203 miles. The Observatory lies in  $38^{\circ} 53' 32''$  N. lat., and  $77^{\circ} 3'$  W. long. from Greenwich; it is itself a meridian, and many American maps have their longitude reckoned from this city. The population in 1800 was 3,210; in 1820, 13,247; in 1840, 23,364; in 1860, 61,400.

The city is laid out on a magnificent plan, including 5,000 acres, sufficient to accommodate a million of inhabitants. The extent of this plan has sometimes caused Washington to be termed a city of "magnificent distances," and the city as a whole has somewhat of a scattered appearance. Fine ranges of hills are situated in the vicinity, and are covered in part with trees and shrubbery, presenting verdant and cultivated slopes. In planning the city the most advantageous sites were appropriated for the different edifices. The ground on which Washington stands has a general elevation of about 40 feet

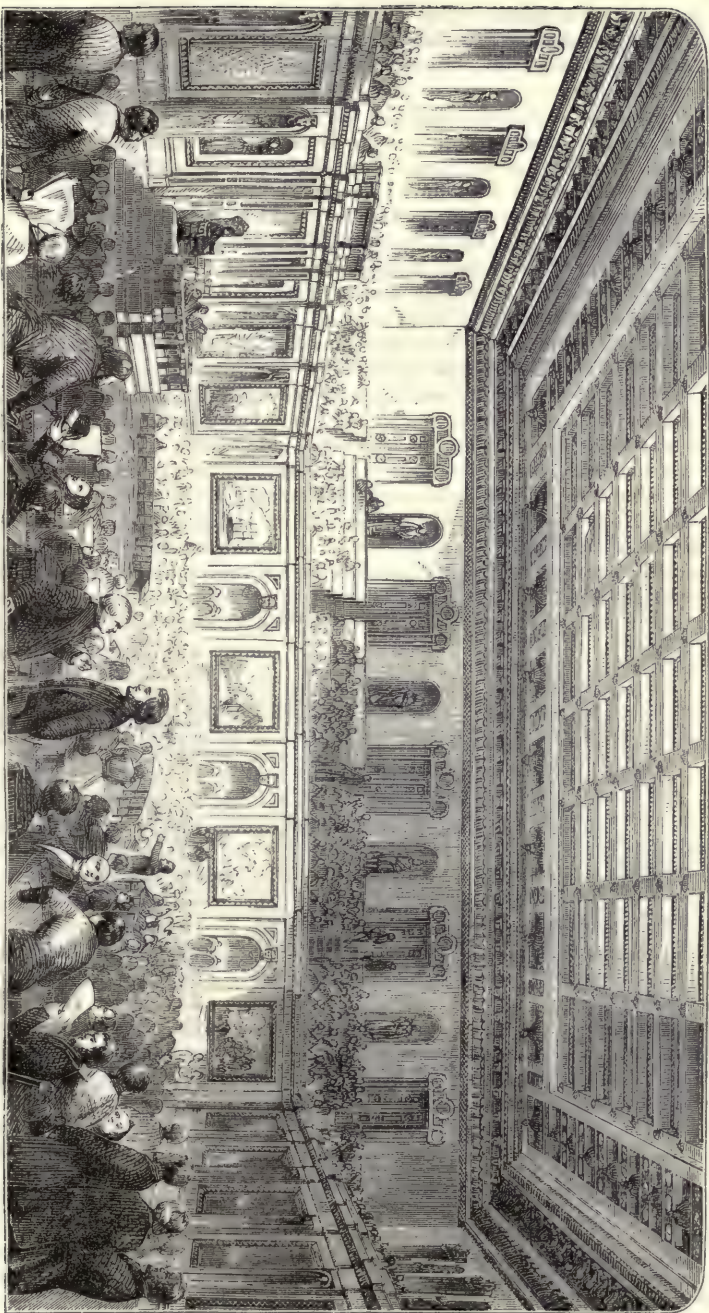
above the level of the river, with some points still higher. The streets run north and south, east and west: across which, in a diagonal direction, are a series of broad avenues, designed to facilitate communication with each part of the city—five of them radiating from the capitol, and five others from the President's house. The avenues and principal streets are from 130 to 160 feet wide, and the points at which they meet are selected as sites for public buildings. The avenues are named from the principal states. Pennsylvania avenue, extending about a mile from the capitol to the President's house, is the most compactly built, and forms the principal thoroughfare.



*Capitol of the United States, from Pennsylvania-avenue.*

The CAPITOL is a large, massive edifice, of the Corinthian order, and is built of free-stone. The original design of the building was made by Dr. Wm. Thornton, and modified by C. Bulfinch and M. Latrobe; the cornerstone was laid by Washington, in 1795. It was first occupied in 1800: the northern wing then being only completed, at a cost of \$480,000. In 1814, after the completion of the southern wing—which cost \$308,000—but before the erection of the porticos, during the British occupation of Washington, the building was set on fire, and the roofs and the interior burnt. The wings were repaired and occupied in 1819. The center building was completed in 1827, costing about \$1,000,000. A new dome has been recently constructed





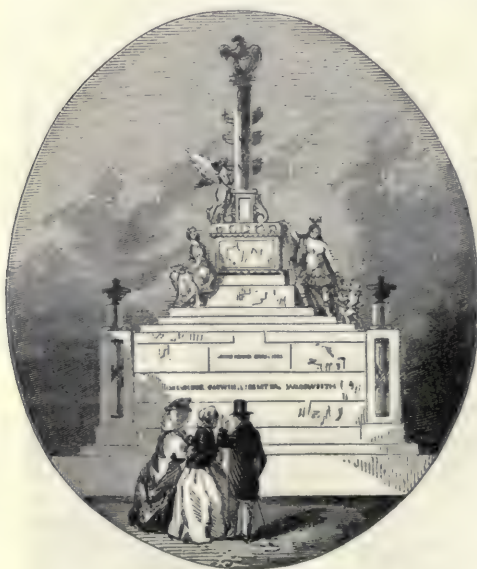
THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES (IN SESSION), WASHINGTON CITY

and the wings extended. The great dome is 140 feet high, and the total length of the building 740 feet, covering about four acres; and the whole structure, when completed, will have been erected at an expense of about ten millions of dollars.

Under the dome, in the middle of the building, is the rotunda, 95 feet in diameter and of the same height, and adorned with sculpture in stone panels in bold relief. The subjects are: Capt. Smith saved by Pocahontas; Landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth; Conflict between Daniel Boone and the Indians; Penn's Treaty with the Indians. Within the circuit of the dome are eight pannels, having the following paintings: Declaration of Independence; Surrender of Burgoyne; Surrender of Cornwallis; Washington resigning his Commission; these four were painted by Trumbull; the other four are: "Embarkation of the Pilgrims," at Leyden, by Weir; "Landing of Columbus," by Vanderlyn; the "Baptism of Pocahontas," by Chapman; and "Discovery of the Mississippi by De Soto," by Powell.

By the door at the eastern entrance of the rotunda, is the statue of *War*, by Persico. It is of Carrara marble, and is about 9 feet high: the costume is that of an ancient warrior; on the other side of the door is the figure of *Peace*: a maiden clothed in simple garb, with the olive branch, etc. On the southern abutment of the grand steps is Persico's marble group, the *Discovery of America*, representing Columbus, and an Indian female startled at the appearance of a stranger of an unknown race. Columbus is holding a globe, and is clad in armor, said to be accurate to a rivet, being copied from a suit in the palace of his descendants at Genoa. The group on the northern abutment, is by Greenough, entitled *Civilization*; it consists of a mother and child,

a savage with his tomahawk, who is prevented from striking by the father, etc. The "*Statue of Washington*," by Greenough, is in the square east of the capitol. It is of colossal size, partially clothed in the Roman costume, in a sitting posture, with the right hand pointing upward, and the left holding a Roman sword with the handle turned from the person. At the western entrance of the capitol stands the *Naval Monument*, erected by the officers of the navy, to the memory of their brother officers who fell in the war with Tripoli. It originally stood at the navy yard; it is of marble, about 40 feet high.



NAVAL MONUMENT, WASHINGTON.

It has a large square base, on which are placed various additions, and a column, from which project beaks of ships—the whole being surmounted by an



eagle. On one side of the base is a view of Tripoli and the American fleet; on another the words, "To the memory of Somers, Caldwell, Decatur, Wadsworth, Dorsey, Israel;" on another, their epitaphs, or short history, etc. At the base of the column are the figures of Mercury, Fame, History and America.

Mills' equestrian statue of Washington was inaugurated February 22, 1860. "The Father of his country is represented as he appeared at the 'Battle of Princeton,' where, after attempting several times in vain to rally his troops, he put spurs to his horse and dashes up to the cannon's mouth. His terror-stricken horse stops and recoils, while the balls tear up the earth beneath his feet; but Washington, cool, calm, collected and dignified, believing himself simply an instrument in the hands of Providence to work out the great problem of liberty, remains firmly seated, like a god upon his throne. The repose of the hero at this moment of imminent peril to his life, contrasts admirably with the fearful agitation manifested by his noble but unreasoning steed, who is sustained by none of the considerations which impart courage to the hero and the Christian."



*North front of the President's House, Washington.*

The PRESIDENT'S HOUSE is upward of one mile west of the capitol, on the road to Georgetown, on a plat of ground of 20 acres, 44 feet above high water. It has a north and south front, around both of which the grounds are tastefully laid out, and beautifully adorned with forest-trees and shrubbery. The mansion is built of white free-stone, and has a front of 170 with a depth of 86 feet. The northern front has a lofty portico of four Ionic columns in front, and projecting with three columns, beneath which pass the carriages of visitors; opposite the front door, across a large open vestibule or hall, is the reception-room, sometimes called the *blue room*, beautifully papered, carpeted, and furnished with chairs, etc. Opening into the reception-room is an apartment known as the *green room*, of 30 by 22 feet.

The *east room* adjoining, is 80 feet long by 40 wide, and 22 feet high; this is most elegantly furnished.

A very superior bronze statue of Jefferson, formerly in the rotunda of the capitol, stands on a pedestal in the small square directly in front of the President's house. It was presented to the government by Capt. Levy, of the U. S. navy, the proprietor of Monticello, the seat of Jefferson, in Virginia. The statue holds in the left hand a scroll of the declaration of independence; and in the right a pen, as if he had just completed this celebrated instrument. The bronze equestrian statue of Jackson, in La Fayette square, opposite the President's house, is one-third larger than life, after a model by Mills, representing the horse as rearing, self-balanced and sustained, while the general waves his hat in acknowledgment of the honor paid him as he is reviewing his troops.

The *State Department*, which stands N. E. of the President's house, and within the same inclosure, is a plain brick building, 2 stories high, 160 feet long and 55 wide, containing 32 rooms. It has a valuable library of some 15,000 volumes. The Copyright Bureau contains some 12,000 volumes published in this country. The *Treasury Department*, a stone edifice, stands at the eastern extremity of the square, 340 feet long and 170 wide. The front is a colonnade stretching the entire length of the building, copied from the Temple of Minerva at Athens.

The *War Department* building occupies the N. W. corner of the square. It is the headquarters of the officers of the army. This Department comprises the War office proper, with various other departments connected with the military service. It is furnished with a library of 10,000 volumes. The flags taken in the war of the Revolution, in that of 1812 with Great Britain, and many trophies won from Mexico, are carefully preserved in this department.

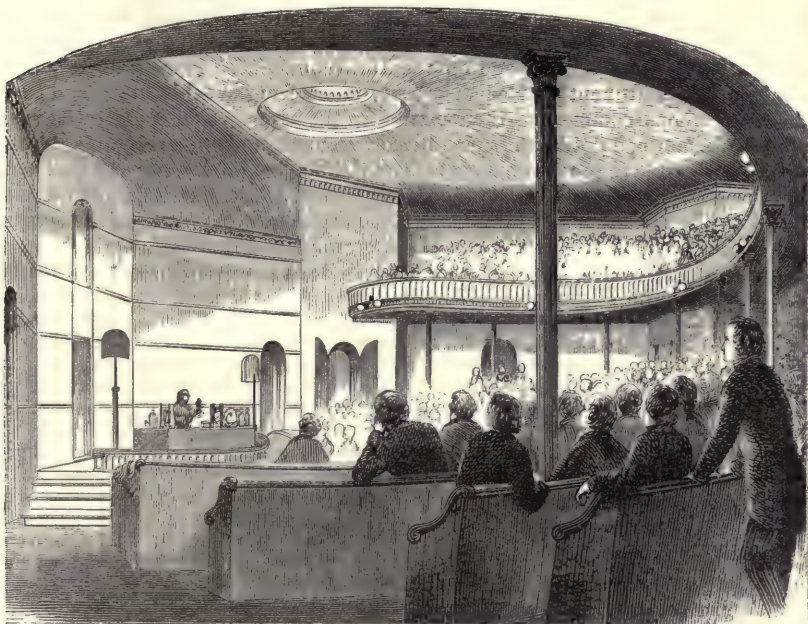
The *Navy Department* building lies directly west of the President's house, and in the rear of the War Department. It has five bureaux relating to the Naval Service. Between thirty and forty national flags, trophies of battle, are displayed in one of the rooms of the Navy Commissioners.

The *Department of the Interior*, or *Home Department*, is the most extensive connected with the government, but its building is not yet completed. A portion is occupied as the Patent Office. The titles of the bureaux connected with the Interior Department are the *Land Office*, *Patent Office*, *Indian Office* and *Pension Office*. In the second story of the building now occupied as the Patent Office is the original Declaration of Independence, the relics of Washington, including his camp-chest, the gifts presented from time to time to the government, Franklin's printing-press, a collection of Indian portraits by King, etc. In the first story of the same building are collected all the models of the machines that have been patented since the foundation of the government. The second floor is thrown into one grand saloon, appropriately named the *National Gallery*, where are exhibited specimens of home manufactures, numerous subjects of natural history, etc. The length of this hall is 264 feet, breadth 64, and height 30 feet. The room is ornamented with rows of massive stone Doric columns.

The *National Observatory* is situated about two miles from the capitol, on Camp Hill, from which is obtained a fine prospect of Washington and Georgetown. It is a Naval Institution, under the control and management of Lieut. M. F. Maury, U. S. N. The Great Equatorial Telescope used here is a noble instrument, unavailing, as it were, new worlds, and the beholder sees through



it the mountains and volcanoes of the moon, the planets Jupiter, Saturn, Mars, Venus, etc., as magnificent orbs surrounded by their accompanying satellites. The most wonderful object in this establishment, is the Electro-Chronograph, invented by Dr. Locke, of Cincinnati. By its connection with an electrical battery in the building, its ticks can be heard in any part of the country to which the telegraph wires lead, when it is put in connection with them. By it the astronomer in Boston and New Orleans can tell the time as well as by the clock in his own room.



*Lecture-Room of Smithsonian Institution, Washington City.*

The *Smithsonian Institution* owes its existence to the will of James Smithson, of England, a relative of the Duke of Northumberland, who about thirty years since died at Genoa, leaving to the United States more than half a million of dollars "to found at Washington, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." In July, 1836, Congress solemnly accepted the trust. The building is situated in the open mall below the capitol. It is of stone, in the Romanesque style of architecture. The length of the whole edifice is 450 feet, with a breadth of 140 feet. There are nine towers in the various parts of the building, varying in height from 75 to 150 feet. The reasons which induced Mr. Smithson to make this bequest are unknown. He never was in the United States, had no friends or acquaintances here, and is not known to have been partial to republican institutions.

The *Post-Office Department*, built of white marble, after the Corinthian order of architecture, is three stories high, 204 feet long, and 102 feet deep.

It occupies a central position in the city, near the *Department of the Interior*, both of which are about half a mile from the President's house. The *Office of the Coast Survey* lies a little east of the capitol. Great progress has been made in an accurate survey of a large extent of our coast both on the Atlantic and Pacific. The *Navy Yard* is situated near the mouth of the eastern branch of the Potomac. It covers an area of about twenty acres, and the works are very extensive. The *Arsenal* occupies a fine position at Greenleaf's Point, on the extreme southern point of the city.

On the 10th of Aug., 1814, a British fleet of 60 sail, under Admiral Cockburn, with a land force of 6,000 men, the flower of Lord Wellington's army, appeared in Chesapeake Bay for the attack on Washington. The fleet proceeded up the Potomac, and on the 19th commenced landing on the left bank of the Patuxent at Benedict, forty miles from Washington. On the 20th the troops commenced their march up the river. Commodore Barney, with the American flotilla, having retired two miles above Marlborough, finding it impossible to prevent his boats from falling into the hands of the enemy, blew them up and proceeded to join Gen. Winder. On the 24th a stand was taken by the Americans at Bladensburg. The following account of the events which followed, is from "*Perkins' Hist. of the Late War*":

"At half past twelve, before the second line was completely formed, the battle commenced. The Baltimore artillery fired upon and dispersed the British light troops advancing along the streets of the village. They immediately took shelter behind the buildings and trees, and presented only single objects for the artillery. The British now commenced throwing rockets, and began to concentrate their light troops at the bridge, which the American general had not taken the precaution to destroy. The riflemen and artillery now poured in a destructive fire upon this body, and cut them down in great numbers as they advanced. The British at length gained the bridge, rapidly passed it, formed, and passed steadily on, flanking to the left, and compelled the riflemen and artillery to give way. Major Pinckney was severely wounded. He exerted himself to rally his men, and succeeded in forming them at a small distance in the rear of his first position, and united with the fifth Baltimore regiment. General Stansbury continued about four hundred yards in the rear of the battery, and left this division to contend with the whole force of the enemy, until it was compelled to retire. The British then occupied the ground they had left, and continued to advance. Col. Sterrett, with the 5th Baltimore regiment, and Captain Birch with his artillery, were ordered to advance to support the first line. The British soon took advantage of the orchard which had just been occupied by the retreating troops, and kept up a galling fire on the American line. Captain Birch now opened a cross fire with some effect. Colonel Sterrett made a prompt movement in advance, but was ordered to halt. At this time the enemy's rockets assumed a more horizontal direction, and passing near the heads of Colonel Shultz and Pragan's regiments, caused the right wing to give way, which was immediately followed by a general flight of the two regiments.

Birch's artillery and the 5th regiment remained, and continued their fire with effect. The British light troops were for a short time driven back, but immediately rallied and gained the right flank of the fifth. This regiment, with the artillery, were then ordered to fall back and form a small distance in the rear. But instead of retreating in order, the fifth followed the example of the other two regiments and fled in confusion. The whole of the first line was now completely routed. Various attempts were made to rally, but without success. No movements were made by the cavalry to cover the retreat, though the open and scattered manner in which the pursuit was conducted afforded a fine opportunity for a charge by the cavalry. This line retreated upon a road which in a short distance forked into three branches, one leading to Montgomery Court-house, on the Potomac, fifteen miles above Washington, one to Georgetown, and the other to the capital. General Winder endeavored to direct the retreating forces to the city,



but without success; when they came to the three branches, the greater number took the road to Montgomery Court-house, as the place of the greatest safety.

Colonel Kramer, stationed on the right of the road, and in advance of Commodore Barney, was next driven from his post and retreated upon the troops of Colonels Beall and Hood, posted on an eminence on the right. After this movement, the British columns in the road were exposed to an animated fire from Major Peter's artillery, which continued until they came in contact with Commodore Barney. Here they sustained the heaviest loss. When they came in full view, and in solid column upon the main road, he opened upon them an eighteen pounder, which completely cleared the road. They made several attempts to rally and advance, but were as often repelled. This induced them to flank off to the right of the American lines to an open field. Here Captain Miller opened upon them with three twelve pounders with great effect. The British continued flanking to the right and pressed upon Colonels Beall and Hood's command. These troops, after firing three or four rounds at such distance as to produce no effect, broke and fled. This exposed the artillery of Barney and Miller to the whole British force, who soon gained their rear. Both these officers were severely wounded.

*Commodore Barney taken.* Commodore Barney ordered a retreat, but the British being in his rear, he was made prisoner. As he lay wounded by the side of the fence, he beckoned to a British soldier, and directed him to call an officer. General Ross immediately rode up, and, on being informed of his character and situation, ordered his wounds to be dressed and paroled him. The second line was not entirely connected, but posted in advantageous positions in connection with and supporting each other. The command of General Smith, including the Georgetown and city militia, and the regulars under Colonel Scott, and some other corps, still remained unbroken.

The British light troops, in the meantime advancing on the left of the road, had gained a line parallel with Smith's command, and were endeavoring to turn his flank. Col. Brent was placed in a situation calculated to prevent this movement. The British continued their march, and came within long shot of Magruder's command, who opened a partial fire upon them. At this moment the whole of the troops were ordered to fall back; after retreating about one hundred rods, they were halted and formed by their officers, when they were again ordered to retreat and form on the heights west of the Turnpike Gate, and half a mile in front of the capital. Here Colonel Minor, with his regiment of Virginia militia, having spent the day in the city, endeavoring to get access to the arsenal for supplies for his troops, came up and joined General Smith. While in the act of forming upon these heights, General Winder arrived and ordered the troops to retire to the capital, in expectation of there uniting with the first line; but these troops, excepting one company of Colonel Laval's cavalry, were not to be found on Capitol Hill.

*City evacuated.* A conference was immediately held between General Winder and the Secretaries of State and War, that it would be impossible, in the existing state of things, to make effectual resistance against the invasion of the city, or defend the capital; the whole force was then ordered to quit the city and retreat through Georgetown to a place of safety. On receiving this order, the troops then remaining manifested the deepest regret. They consisted principally of the Georgetown and city militia, who had not had an opportunity of signaling themselves in defense of their fire-sides; to leave them without a struggle, an unresisting prey to the enemy, was more than they could endure. That order which they had heretofore observed was entirely destroyed; some went home, some went in pursuit of refreshments, and those that remained in a body gave themselves up to those feelings which fatigue, exhaustion and disappointment produced. An attempt was made to rally the troops at Tenleytown, but with little success. The few that were collected marched five miles up the Potomac; and early in the morning of the 25th orders were given for the assembling the troops at Montgomery Court-house, and on the 26th General Winder, with the troops there assembled, took up their line of march for Baltimore.

The President and heads of departments, after their narrow escape at Bladensburg, concluded to leave the remaining events of the day to the direction of General Winder, and returned to the city. Judging that the American officers, on

their return from the field of battle, would need refreshments, the President had ordered an elegant entertainment prepared for them at his house. As soon as it was determined that the city was not to be defended, the Cabinet retired to Montgomery Court-house.

In the meantime, the British advanced from Bladensburg without further opposition; and at eight o'clock in the evening General Ross entered the city at the head of eight hundred men. Having arrived on Capitol Hill, he offered terms of capitulation, which were, that the city might be ransomed for a sum of money nearly equal to the value of the public and private property it contained; and that on receiving it the troops should retire to their ships unmolested.

There being neither civil nor military authorities in the city to whom the propositions could be made, the work of conflagration commenced. The Capitol, the President's house, the offices of the Treasury, War and Navy departments, and their furniture, with several private buildings, were destroyed. The party sent to burn the President's house entered it and found in readiness the entertainment which had been ordered for the American officers. In the dining hall the table was spread for forty guests, the sideboard furnished with the richest liquors, and in the kitchen the dishes all prepared. These uninvited guests devoured the feast with little ceremony, ungratefully set fire to the building where they had been so liberally fed, and returned to their comrades. One house from which General Ross apprehended himself to have been shot at was burned, and all the people found in it slain. The most important public papers had been previously removed. The Navy-yard, with its contents and apparatus, one frigate of the largest class on the stocks, and nearly ready to launch, and several smaller vessels, were destroyed by Commodore Tingey, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, after the capture of the city.

The British having accomplished the object of their visit, left the city on the 25th and passed through Bladensburg at midnight, on the route to Benedict. They left their dead unburied; such of their wounded as could ride were placed on horseback; others in carts and wagons, and upward of ninety left behind. The wounded British prisoners were entrusted to the humanity of Commodore Barney, who provided everything for their comfort; and such as recovered were exchanged and returned to the British. Two hundred pieces of artillery at the Arsenal and Navy-yard fell into their hands, which they were unable to remove; these they spiked, knocked off the trunnions and left. Their retreat, though unmolested, was precipitate, and conducted under evident apprehensions of an attack. They reached Benedict on the 29th, and embarked on the 30th."

The loss of the public property destroyed by the British exceeded one million of dollars. Twenty Americans were killed and forty wounded. The British loss, from the time of their landing to their embarkation, was estimated at one hundred and eighty killed and one hundred and fifty wounded.

The Washington Congressional Cemetery is about one mile and a half from the capital. It embraces an area of about ten acres, situated in the eastern

section of Washington, near the eastern branch of the Potomac. It is laid out with trees and shrubbery. Every member of congress who dies while a member, has a monument erected to his memory, inscribed with his name, the state from whence he came, the time of his death, etc. These monuments are all of sandstone, painted white, precisely of one fashion, and of a form perhaps the best that can be devised for durability. At present there are about 130 in the inclo-



FORM OF THE CONGRESSIONAL MONUMENTS.

sure, some 50 of which are in the north-east corner of the ground, the re-



mainder in the southern part. The cemetery was commenced in 1807, and about 6,000 persons have been here interred. The following inscriptions are copied from monuments within it:

To the memory of GEORGE CLINTON. He was born in the state of New York, on the 26th of July, 1739, and died at the City of Washington, on the 20th April, 1811, in the 73d year of his age. He was a soldier and statesman of the revolution. Eminent in council, distinguished in war, he filled with unexampled usefulness, purity and ability, among many other high offices, those of governor of his native state, and vice-president of the United States. While he lived, his virtue, wisdom and valor, were the pride, the ornament and security of his country; and when he died, he left an illustrious example of a well-spent life, worthy of all imitation.

PUSH-MA-TA-HA, a Choctaw chief, lies here. This monument to his memory is erected by his brother chiefs, who were associated with him in a delegation from their nation, in the year 1824, to the general government of the United States. He died in Washington, on the 24th of December, 1824, of the croup, in the 60th year of his age. Push-ma-ta-ha was a warrior of great distinction. He was wise in council, eloquent in an extraordinary degree, and on all occasions, and under all circumstances, *the white man's friend*. Among his last words were the following: "*When I am gone let the big guns be fired over me.*"

Sacred to the memory of Maj. Gen. JACOB BROWN. By birth, by education, by principle, devoted to PEACE. In defense of his country, and in vindication of her Rights, a WARRIOR. To her he dedicated his life. Wounds received in her cause, abridged his days. In war his services are attested by the fields of CHIPPEWA, NIAGARA, ERIE. In peace by the improved organization and discipline of the army. In both by the thanks of the Nation, and a golden medal by the hands of the chief magistrate, and by this marble, erected to honor him at the command of the congress of the *United States*. He was born in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, on the 9th of May, 1775, and died at the City of Washington, commanding General of the army, on the 24th Feb., 1828.

Let him whoe'er in after days  
Shall view this monument of praise,  
For Honor heave the Patriot sigh  
And for his country learn to die.

ALEXANDER MACOMB, Major General commanding-in-chief of the United States Army, died at Washington, the seat of government, 25 June, 1841. "It were but a small tribute to say that in youth and manhood he served his country in the profession in which he died, during a period of more than forty years, without a stain or blemish upon his escutcheon. [General orders War Department.] The honors conferred on him by President Madison, received on the field of victory for distinguished and gallant conduct in defeating the enemy at Plattsburg, and the thanks of congress bestowed with a medal commemorative of this triumph of the Arms of the Republic, attest the high estimate of his gallantry and meritorious services." [General orders War Department.]

ABEL PARKER UPSHER, born in Northampton county, Virg., June 17th, 1790. Appointed Judge of the General Court of Virginia, Dec. 15th, 1826; Secretary of the Navy, Sept. 13th, 1841; Secretary of State, July 24th, 1843. Died Feb. 28th, 1844.

BEVERLY KENNON; Captain in the United States Navy, and Chief of the Bureau of Construction and Equipment, born in Mecklenburgh county, Vir., April 7th, 1795. Entered the Naval service May 18th, 1809, died Feb. 28th, 1844. The lamented who lie together beneath this stone were united by the ties of Friendship, which commenced in youth and experienced no interruption until the awful moment when the lives of both were terminated by the explosion of the great gun of the Princeton frigate. "United in life, in death they are not divided."

The eccentric Lorenzo Dow lies buried in the old graveyard north of the President's mansion. His monument is a plain slab of red free-stone, and has upon it the following inscription:

The Repository of LORENZO DOW, who was born in Coventry, Connecticut, Oct. 15, 1777. Died Feb., 1834, aged 56.

"A Christian is the highest style of man."

He is—

"A slave to no sect, takes no private road,  
But looks through nature up to nature's God."

Georgetown is situated on the north-east bank of the Potomac, 2 miles from Washington, from which it is separated by Rock River, over which are two bridges. The situation is pleasant: commanding a fine view of the Potomac River, and the City of Washington. The lofty eminences that overlook the town from the north and west, are known as the Heights of Georgetown. Along these elevations, gentlemen of wealth, and those holding high official stations, have built their dwellings, with beautiful gardens and grounds attached. The city was formerly of much commercial importance, and is now a thriving and busy place. It is connected by the Ohio and Chesapeake Canal with the Cumberland coal region, and with the West Indies and the



*Aqueduct and Catholic College, Georgetown.*

commercial ports in the United States by lines of packets. The flour exported from this place has a high reputation. Georgetown was originally laid out by an act of the colonial legislature in Maryland, in 1751. In 1789 the town was incorporated. The city contains about 12,000 inhabitants.

The *Aqueduct* over the Potomac is a stupendous work, constructed by Maj. Trumbull, of the topographical engineers, and cost nearly \$2,000,000. It has nine piers, whose foundations, which are of granite, are no less than thirty-six feet under water, and rise above the river about forty feet. *Georgetown College* is situated on the heights, rising immediately from the aqueduct in the western part of Georgetown. This is a Catholic institution; its first building was constructed in 1789, and in 1815 congress raised it to the rank of a university. The *Academy of the Visitation* was founded in 1799. The ladies who are entrusted with the direction and care of the studies, are members of the religious order founded in 1610, by St. Frances de Sales. The *Female Seminary*, founded by Miss Lydia English, has long enjoyed a high reputation. The *Georgetown Cemetery* is located on a beautiful spot, shaded by forest-trees, on Rock creek. It was laid out under the direction and expense of W. W. Corcoran, the celebrated banker.



# VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA is distinguished as the largest and the earliest settled of the original thirteen States. In 1584, Queen Elizabeth of England granted to



ARMS OF VIRGINIA.

Motto *Sic Semper Tyrannis*—Thus may it ever be with Tyrants.

Sir Walter Raleigh a patent, giving him authority to discover, occupy and govern "remote, heathen and barbarous countries" not previously possessed by any Christian prince or people. Under this commission, Amidas and Barlow, with two ships, arrived in America in July, 1584. They landed at Roanoke, now within the limits of North Carolina, and took possession of the country for the Crown of England, and named it Virginia, in honor of the virgin queen of England. The next year one hundred and seven adventurers, under Sir Richard Grenville, sailed to America, and fixed their residence on Roanoke Island, and were placed under the command of Mr. Lane. These persons, rambling into the wilderness, without due caution, or

provoking the Indians by their lawless conduct, were attacked by them, so that many were cut off, while others perished from want. The survivors were taken to England the following year by Sir Francis Drake, after his expedition to St. Augustine. In 1587, an expedition was made under Mr. White, with three ships, when 115 persons were left at Roanoke. It was three years before any supplies were sent to the colony, and when Governor White arrived in 1590, no Englishmen were to be found, and it was evident that they had perished with hunger or had been slain by the savages. The last adventurers, therefore, returned, and all further attempts to settle Virginia were postponed.

The first grant from the crown of England under which permanent settlements were made in Virginia and New England was dated April 10, 1606. By this charter, King James assigned all the lands between 34 and 45 degrees of latitude, all of which was then called Virginia. By this instrument two companies were formed; one, called the *London* company, had assigned to it all the lands between 34 and 41 degrees of latitude, extending inland

from the coast one hundred miles, and all the islands within one hundred miles of the main land. To the other, called the *Plymouth* company, were assigned the lands between 38 and 45 degrees of latitude, with all the isles within one hundred miles. The first tract was called *South Virginia*, and the other *North Virginia*. By a charter granted in 1609, King James incorporated the London company with full powers of government in America; the boundaries of Virginia were also enlarged, particularly westward, unto the main land "throughout from sea to sea."

The London company, soon after its incorporation, toward the close of the year 1606, sent Capt. Newport to Virginia with a company of 104 adventurers. As the usual course from England to America at that time was by the West Indies, Newport did not arrive until the end of April, 1607. Entering Chesapeake Bay, he gave name to Cape Henry, sailed into Powhattan or James River, and began a plantation called Jamestown, in which he left 104 persons and then returned to England. Before Newport left for America, a sealed box was placed in his hands, with directions that it should not be opened until twenty-four hours after the emigrants had landed in America. When opened, it was found to contain the names of the council and instructions for their guidance. In the list were the names of Gosnold, Smith, Wingfield and Newport.

Capt. John Smith, one of the above named council, was quite distinguished as a traveler, and celebrated for his daring military exploits while in the service of the Emperor of Austria in his war against the Turks. His superior talents, and the fame which he had acquired, seem to have excited the envy of his companions. While yet at sea he was accused of an intention of murdering the council, usurping the government, and making himself king of Virginia. Upon these absurd charges he was put in confinement, and a vote passed excluding him from the council, after which he was released.

The emigrants appeared to have taken but little care to provide for their future subsistence or preservation. They planted nothing the first year, and the provisions they brought from England were soon consumed. In four months famine and the diseases of a hot and damp climate swept away fifty of their number. These distresses led them to reflect upon their situations and conduct. Having become sensible of their injustice to Smith, they, at his request, granted him a trial, which resulted in an honorable acquittal. His personal talents were now appreciated, and by his advice a fort was erected for defense against the Indians. To procure provisions he made frequent and distant excursions into the wilderness. Sometimes he procured supplies by caresses, sometimes by purchase, and sometimes he resorted to stratagem and violence. While exploring the river Chickahominy he was surprised, attacked and made prisoner by a party of Indians.

The Indians, exulting in their capture of Smith, conducted him in triumph through several towns to their king Powhattan. At the end of six weeks, it was decided that he should die. He was led forth to execution; his head was placed upon a stone, and an Indian stood near with a club, the instrument of death. At this critical moment *Pocahontas*, the young and darling daughter of Powhattan, rushed between the executioner and the prisoner, folded his head in her arms, and entreated her father to spare his life. The king relented, directed Smith to be conducted to a wigwam or hut, and soon after sent him, under an escort of twelve guides, to Jamestown.

When Smith arrived at Jamestown he found the number of settlers reduced to thirty-eight, and most of these had determined to abandon the coun-



try, when, through entreaties and threats, he succeeded in making them relinquish their design. By his influence among the Indians he was able to obtain provisions, which preserved the colony from famine. Pocahontas, who had preserved the life of Smith, still continued her kind offices, and sent him such articles as were most needed. Capt. Newport, who had returned to England, again arrived at Jamestown with supplies and one hundred and twenty additional emigrants. The hopes of the colonists were now revived; but as the newly arrived settlers were mostly gentlemen, refiners of gold, jewelers, etc., a wrong direction was given to the industry of the colonists. Believing that they had discovered grains of gold in a stream north of Jamestown, all other pursuits were abandoned in order to obtain the precious metal. "Immediately," says the historian, "there was no thought, no discourse, no hope and no work, but to dig gold, wash gold, refine and load gold;" and, notwithstanding the remonstrances of Smith, a ship loaded with a worthless commodity was sent to England.

Smith finding he could not make himself useful at Jamestown, spent some time in exploring the coasts of the Chesapeake. On his return he found the people turbulent and discontented with their president, whom they charged with squandering the public property, which resulted in their deposing him and choosing Smith in his place. He at first declined, but after a while they persuaded him to accept the office. Under his administration, habits of industry and subordination were formed, and peace and plenty soon followed. He gave the "*goldsmiths and gentlemen*" their choice, to labor six hours a day or have nothing to eat. He represented to the council in England that they should send *laborers* instead of gentlemen, that the search for gold should be abandoned, and that "nothing should be expected except by labor."

The London company having obtained a new charter, conferring greater power and privileges than the former, in 1609 dispatched Sir George Somers and Sir Thomas Gates for Virginia with nine ships and five hundred adventurers. Before they arrived they were overtaken by a tremendous tempest, and the ship in which the officers embarked was driven on the rocks of the Bermudas. The settlers in the seven vessels which arrived in Jamestown were for the most part licentious, profligate and disorderly persons, who undertook the disposing of the government among themselves. Smith, however, by his judicious measures, restored for a time regularity and obedience.

The Indians becoming jealous of the increasing power of the English, formed a plot for their destruction. Pocahontas having knowledge of the conspiracy hastened during a dark and stormy night to Jamestown and informed Smith of his danger, so that measures of precaution were used. The Indians perceiving their design was discovered again brought presents of peace to the English. Smith having by accident received a severe wound was obliged to return to England to obtain the assistance of a surgeon. On his departure subordination and industry ceased, their provisions were soon consumed, the Indians became hostile, and a famine soon ensued. In six months anarchy and vice had reduced the number of the colony from four hundred and ninety to sixty, and these were so feeble and dejected that if relief had not been soon obtained they must have perished. To such extremities were they reduced that they devoured the skins of horses, the bodies of the Indians whom they had killed, and even their own companions who had perished under their accumulated sufferings. These shocking miseries were recollected long afterward with horror, and the period was remembered and distinguished by the name of the "STARVING TIME."

While the colony was in this situation they were visited by Sir Thomas Gates and others, who had been shipwrecked on the rocks of the Bermudas. Such was the wretched condition and prospects of the settlers that all determined to abandon the country and return to England. For this purpose the remnant of the colony embarked on board of the ships just arrived and sailed down the river; but the next day meeting Lord Delaware with fresh supplies, they all returned and prosecuted the planting of the country. In 1611 Sir Thomas Gates, who succeeded Lord Delaware as governor, arrived with six ships, two hundred and eighty men and twenty women, one hundred cattle, two hundred hogs, military stores and other necessities. This reinforcement, with that under Sir Thomas Dale a short time previous, gave stability to the colony, and new towns were founded.

At the first settlement at Jamestown it was directed that all the land should be owned in common, and the produce of the labor of all should be deposited in the public stores. In such circumstances, it soon appeared that no one would labor with the same steadiness and animation as if he alone was to possess and enjoy the fruit of his industry. But now different regulations were adopted. To each inhabitant three acres of land were assigned in full property, and he was permitted to employ in its cultivation a certain portion of his time. The good effects of this plan were immediately seen, and soon after another assignment of fifty acres was made, and the plan of working in a common field to fill the public stores was entirely abandoned.

Early in 1614, Sir Thomas Gates embarked for England, leaving the administration of the government in the hands of Sir Thomas Dale, who ruled with wisdom and vigor, and made several valuable changes in the land laws of the colony. In 1616, he appointed George Yeardley deputy-governor and returned to England. During the administration of Yeardley, the culture of TOBACCO, a native plant of the country, was introduced, which soon became not only the principal export but even the currency of the colony. In 1617, Argall became deputy-governor; he ruled with tyranny, and was guilty of such fraudulent transactions that he was soon displaced and Yeardley appointed governor. Under his administration the planters were released from further service to the colony, martial law was abolished, and the first colonial assembly ever held in Virginia was held in Jamestown. The colony was divided into eleven boroughs, and two representatives, called burgesses, were chosen from each. The enactments of the house of burgesses, when sanctioned by the governor and council, and ratified by the company in England, became the law of the country.

Emigrants from England continued to arrive, but nearly all were men who came for the purpose of obtaining wealth, and intended eventually to return. In order to attach them permanently to the colony, 90 young women of reputable character were first sent over, and in the following year 60 more, to become wives to the planters. The expense of their transportation was paid by the planters. The price was, at first, one hundred, and afterward, one hundred and fifty pounds of tobacco, then selling at three shillings to the pound; and it was ordained that debts contracted for wives should have the preference to all others.

Beside the transportation of reputable people, the king commanded the treasurer and council of the Virginia company to send to Virginia 100 dissolute persons then in confinement for their offenses. They were distributed through the colony as laborers. The transportation of these vicious persons, though designed as a benefit, yet eventually proved detrimental to the inter-



ests of the colony. In 1620, a Dutch man-of-war entered James River, with twenty Africans, whom they SOLD FOR SLAVES. This was the commencement of African, or negro slavery in the English colonies. The colony was now in the full tide of prosperity; its numbers had greatly increased, and its settlements widely extended. At peace with the Indians, they reposed in security, and had bright prospects for the future, when a terrible reverse befell them.

On the 27th of March, 1622, 343 of the Virginia colonists were cruelly massacred by the Indians. Opecancanough, the successor of Powhattan, was a chief of superior abilities, but a secret and implacable enemy of the whites. By his arts and eloquence, he united all the neighboring tribes in the horrible design of destroying every man, woman and child in the English settlement. The plot was matured with great secrecy and dissimulation. While intent on their destruction, they visited the English in their settlements, lodged in their houses, bought their arms, and even borrowed their boats, so that they could the better accomplish their murderous purpose. On the evening before the massacre, they brought them presents of game; and the next morning came freely among them as usual. Suddenly, at mid-day, the savages fell upon the unsuspecting settlers, and men, women and children were murdered precisely at the same time in the various settlements. The massacre would have been more extensive, had not a domesticated Indian revealed the plot to his master, whom he had been solicited to slay. Information was instantly given to some of the nearest settlements, just in time to put them on their guard, and save themselves from the calamity which fell upon others. An exterminating war now followed on both sides. The whites were victorious, destroying many of the Indians, and obliging the remainder to retire far into the wilderness; but their own number melted away before the miseries of war; of 80 plantations which were fast advancing to completion, eight only remained; famine now prevailed, and of the numerous people who had been transported to Virginia at a great expense, only 1,800 survived these disasters.

The settlement of Virginia by the London company proved an unprofitable enterprise, and as the holders of the stock were numerous, their meetings became scenes of political debate, in which the advocates of liberty were arrayed against the upholders of the royal prerogative. King James, disliking the freedom of these debates, revoked the charter which he had granted, and committed the affairs of the colony to the management of a governor and twelve counsellors, who were to be appointed by the king. The dissolution of the London company produced no immediate change in the domestic government of the colony. On the death of James I, in 1625, his son, Charles I, succeeded him, who paid but little attention to Virginia. In 1628, Harvey, an unpopular member of the council, was appointed governor. Such were his oppressive acts, that the Virginians, in a fit of rage, seized and sent him prisoner to England. King Charles, however, was indignant at these violent proceedings, and returned the governor, invested with all his former powers.

In 1639, Sir William Berkeley was appointed governor, who was instructed again to allow the Virginians to elect representatives. Such was their gratitude to the king for this favor, that during the civil wars between him and his parliament, they were faithful to the royal cause, and continued faithful, even after he was dethroned and his son driven into exile. The parliament of Great Britain, irritated by this conduct, in 1652, sent Sir George Ayscue,

with a powerful fleet, to reduce them to submission. Berkeley, after making a gallant resistance, was obliged to yield. For nine years afterward, governors appointed by Cromwell continued to preside over the colony. Arbitrary restrictions were laid upon her commerce, which produced discontent. At length, when Gov. Matthews died, the adherents of the royal cause seized the opportunity to proclaim Charles II and to invite Berkeley to resume the authority of governor. Fortunately for the Virginians, Cromwell died soon after, Charles II ascended the throne, and Sir William Berkeley was confirmed as governor, whereupon Virginia boasted that she was the last to acknowledge the authority of Cromwell, and the first that returned to her allegiance to the throne.

Although Virginia had shown such loyalty to the royal authority, yet her interests were neglected, and several additional restrictions were laid upon her commerce. Charles II even granted to his favorites large tracts of land which belonged to the colony. These injuries produced murmurs and complaints, and finally open and turbulent insurrection. Nathaniel Bacon, a member of the council, young, bold and ambitious, with an engaging person and commanding eloquence, was at the head of the insurrectionary movements. At this time an Indian war prevailed, but the measures of defense which Berkeley had adopted were so unsatisfactory, that the people, with Bacon at their head, demanded permission to rise and defend themselves. This the governor refused. The Indian aggressions increasing, Bacon, yielding to the common voice, placed himself at the head of 500 men, and commenced his march against them. He was immediately proclaimed traitor by Berkeley, and troops were levied to pursue him. Bacon continued his expedition, which was successful, while Berkeley was obliged to recall his troops to suppress an insurrection in the lower counties.

The great mass of the people having arisen, Berkeley was compelled to yield to the popular voice, and Bacon was appointed commander-in-chief. When he was proceeding against the Indians, Berkeley withdrew across the York River to Gloucester, summoned a convention of loyalists, and again proclaimed Bacon a traitor. Enraged at this conduct, Bacon returned with all his forces to Jamestown. The governor had fled, the council dispersed, and he found himself in possession of supreme power. Some districts remained faithful to Berkeley, who made inroads into those sections where Bacon's authority was recognized. This was retaliated, and for months a civil war, with all its horrors, prevailed: Jamestown was burnt, and some of the finest and best cultivated districts were laid waste. In the midst of these disorders, Bacon, who exercised the supreme power for seven months, suddenly sickened and died. His party, now left without a leader, after a few petty insurrections, dispersed, and the authority of the governor was restored.

Governor Berkeley, finding the rebels in his power, pursued them with great rigor. Many were tried by courts martial, and executed. The assembly interfered to stop the work of death, and enacted laws which restored tranquillity. Berkeley soon after returned to England, and was succeeded by Col. Jeffries. Under his administration, peace was concluded with the Indians, and notwithstanding the oppressive restrictions on commerce, the colony increased in wealth and population. In 1688, the number of inhabitants exceeded 60,000. Between this period and the French and Indian wars, but few prominent events occurred in the history of Virginia. Its position, remote from the settlements of the French in Canada, and the Spaniards in



Florida, was favorable to its quiet. Its affairs were administered by governors appointed by the king, and representatives by the people. These representatives at various times attempted to arrest the introduction of African slaves into the colony, but those who were in higher authority than themselves, yielded to the wishes of the merchants engaged in the traffic, and persisted with obstinacy in withholding their assent.

During the French and Indian wars, encroachments were made upon the western territory of Virginia, by the erection of forts within her original charter limits. The Ohio company, to whom these lands had been granted, complained to Dinwiddie, governor of Virginia. The governor determined to send a messenger to the commander of the French forces on the Ohio, and require him to withdraw his troops. For this mission he selected GEORGE WASHINGTON, who was then twenty-one years of age. The answer of the French commander to Dinwiddie's letter proving unsatisfactory, a body of 400 men were raised in order to drive the French from the Ohio. This force, in the spring of 1754, advanced into the territory in dispute, under the command of Washington. On his route he met and defeated an advance party, under Jumonville. He then proceeded toward Fort Du Quesne, at the junction of the Monongahela and Alleghany. From this fort, De Villiers, at the head of 900 men, marched out to attack him. Washington having retired to a small work called Fort Necessity, which he had hastily thrown up, after a brave defense, capitulated on the honorable terms of retiring unmolested to Virginia. In 1755, Gen. Braddock, who had been sent over from England to drive the French from the Ohio, arrived in Virginia. With a force of more than 2,000 men, composed of British regulars and provincials, he advanced with high hopes of success toward Du Quesne. When within about ten miles of the fort, he fell into an ambush of French and Indians; he was killed, and his troops totally routed. The cool address and bravery of Washington, who covered the retreat with the provincial troops, saved the army from entire destruction.

In the revolutionary war, Virginia took a noble stand in resistance to British oppression. Such was the spirit shown by the people, that Lord Dunmore, the royal governor, seized by night some of the powder which belonged to the colony, and conveyed it on board a British ship in James River. Intelligence of this transaction reaching Patrick Henry, he placed himself at the head of the independent companies in his vicinity, marched toward the seat of government, and demanded the powder or its value. Payment being made, the people quietly retired to their homes. Other causes increasing the popular ferment, Dunmore left his palace and went on board of a ship of war then lying at Yorktown. He now issued a proclamation, offering freedom to those slaves belonging to rebel masters, who should join the British troops at Yorktown. Several hundred in consequence repaired to that place. A body of militia immediately assembled, and when posted near the city, were attacked by the regulars, loyalists and negroes. The attack was repelled by the militia, who gained a decisive victory. Lord Dunmore now evacuated the city, and followed by his white and black forces, sought refuge on board of the king's ships. Soon after this event, on the 1st of January, 1776, Norfolk was set on fire by Dunmore's orders, and reduced to ashes.

Early in 1781, Gen. Arnold was dispatched with about 1,700 men to make a diversion in Virginia, by calling the attention of the Virginians from Lord Cornwallis, then approaching the state from the Carolinas. Gen. Philips,

with 2,000 troops, was sent from New York to reinforce him. The British troops were employed for a long time, without much interruption, in destroying the warehouses, tobacco mills, etc., on the James and Appomattox Rivers, and property to an immense amount was sacrificed. Gen. Cornwallis, after the severe action at Guilford, retired to Wilmington, in North Carolina. His troops suffered great distress from the want of provisions and clothing. He, therefore, determined to force a march through a wilderness country, and join the troops under Gen. Philips, in Virginia. He arrived in May, and took the command of the united forces. After some predatory warfare, Cornwallis encamped at Yorktown and Gloucester Point, on York River, which affords deep water for shipping, and there he fortified his camps; the main body of the army being on the south side of the river at Yorktown. There he remained until he was obliged to surrender to the combined French and American forces, under Washington, October 19, 1781. This event decided the revolutionary contest.

The first constitution of Virginia in which her people took part, was formed in 1776. It was soon found to be unequal in its operations; and at the close of the war much discussion arose upon the subject of its improvement. It was not, however, essentially altered until 1830, when it underwent important modifications. In the early part of 1813, during "the war of 1812," the bays of Chesapeake and Delaware were declared to be in a state of blockade, and to enforce it, fleets entered their waters under Admirals Warren, Cockburn and Beresford. Several villages were plundered and burnt, and at Hampton, the inhabitants were subjected to the grossest outrages from a brutal soldiery.

Virginia having an extensive territory, and many slaves, has ever been watchful in regard to this class of her population. About the year 1800, a well-organized insurrection of slaves in the immediate vicinity of Richmond, was mercifully prevented by the timely discovery of a young slave, and the sudden rise in the river rendering it impossible. In August, 1831, *Nat. Turner*, a fanatical slave, in Southampton county, moved, as he said, by certain appearances in the sun, collected a body of 60 or 70 slaves, and commenced the work of indiscriminate massacre. Fifty men, women and children were murdered before the insurrection could be suppressed. In October, 1859, *John Brown*, who had taken an active part in the border difficulties in Kansas, having located himself, under an assumed name, at Harper's Ferry, made an insane attempt, with 22 followers, to excite a rising among the slaves and run them off to Canada. Thirteen of the insurgents were killed, and seven persons lost their lives in suppressing the raid. Brown and six others were captured, brought to trial, found guilty of murder and treason, and the whole seven executed.

Virginia is distinguished for the unusual proportion of eminent men she has given to the services of our common country. WASHINGTON, the *General*; JEFFERSON, the *Statesman*; and HENRY, the *Orator* of the American revolution, were Virginians; and prior to the election of Buchanan, half of the presidents of the United States—seven out of fourteen—were born on her venerated soil. It is, therefore, a natural result that the sentiment of state pride, justly founded on the achievements of her sons, should be a peculiar characteristic of her people.

---

Virginia is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; on the N. E. by the Potomac, which separates it from Maryland; on the E. by the waters of Ches-



apeake Bay and the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. by North Carolina and a part of Tennessee; on the W. by Kentucky, and on the N. W. by Ohio. It lies between lat.  $36^{\circ} 33'$  and  $40^{\circ} 43'$  north, and extends  $75^{\circ} 25'$  to  $83^{\circ} 40'$  of west longitude. Its length from east to west is 370 miles; its greatest breadth 200, and its exact area is officially stated at 61,352 square miles.

The surface of the state is greatly diversified, insomuch that those familiar with its topography have considered its soil and climate under several distinct zones or divisions. The eastern section is generally a low country, with a soil partly sandy and partly alluvial, abounding in swamps and unproductive tracts; and toward the sea-coast and along the margin of rivers, noted for the prevalence of fatal epidemics during the season extending from August to October. From the head of tide-waters, the hilly and mountainous district commences. In this region the soil becomes more fertile and the climate more genial. Across this portion of the state stretch the widest bases of the towering Alleghanies, "the spine or *back bone* of the country." Between the numerous ridges of these mountains are extensive and beautiful valleys, having a soil of the richest quality, a healthy and delightful climate, and the most picturesque and magnificent natural scenery. Beyond these lofty eminences lies a third section, extending to the Ohio River in one direction, and to the Cumberland Mountains in another. This likewise is an elevated and broken region, less fertile than the middle section, but having pure water and a healthy atmosphere.

No state in the Union has within its limits such a variety of soil, climate and productions as Virginia. The chief agricultural productions are Indian corn, tobacco and wheat. In the culture of tobacco, Virginia has surpassed all other states of the Union. She is also rich in mineral resources: vast fields of bituminous coal abound in the vicinity of Richmond, on the North Potomac, and west of the Alleghany Mountains; large beds of anthracite coal lie beyond the Great Valley. Valuable mines of iron, copper, gold, salt, and many other minerals, are found within her borders. In the middle section of the state, numerous medicinal springs abound, which attract many visitors. In 1790, Virginia was the most populous state in the Union, numbering 748,308 inhabitants; in 1830 it had 1,211,405; in 1850, 1,421,661, of whom 895,274 were whites, 53,829 free colored, and 472,528 slaves.

---

RICHMOND, the capital and largest town in Virginia, is situated on the north side of James River, at the *Great Falls*, distant 117 miles from Washington City, 342 from New York, 1055 from New Orleans, 520 from Cincinnati, 423 from Charleston, and 106 from Norfolk. Its situation is healthy and highly picturesque. With but few exceptions, the streets cross each other at right angles, are lighted with gas, and the houses are well built. Shockoe and Richmond Hills stand opposite each other—Shockoe creek passing between them. The capitol is on Shockoe Hill, on a commanding situation, in the center of a beautiful square of eight acres. The marble statue of Washington, in the hall of the capitol building, was the work of Houdon, a French sculptor. It was made by the order of the Virginia assembly, at Paris, under the direction of Jefferson, a few years after the close of the American revolution. The costume of this statue is the military dress of the revolution. One hand holds a cane, the other rests upon the *fascies*, with which are united the sword and plowshare, and over it a martial cloak. The inscription, by James Madison, on the pedestal, is as follows:

**GEORGE WASHINGTON.** The General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia have caused this statue to be erected, as a monument of affection and gratitude to **GEORGE WASHINGTON**, who, uniting to the endowments of the *hero* the virtues of the *patriot*, and exerting both in establishing the liberties of his country, has rendered his name dear to his fellow-citizens, and given the world an immortal example of true glory. Done in the year of Christ, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, and in the year of the commonwealth the twelfth.

The City Hall is an elegant and costly building. The Penitentiary, which stands in the western suburbs of the city, has a front of 300 feet in length



*W. S. W. view of Richmond,*

As seen from the Cemetery, or Canal Hill. The James River, or Lynchburg Canal and James River, are in front. The State House, City Hall and the Governor's House appear in the distance on the left; the Railroad Bridge over James River, on the right; the Flour Mills and Foundries in the central part.

and 110 feet in depth. The city contains about 30 churches, for various denominations; 2 colleges, one founded by the Baptists in 1822, the other (St. Vincent's College) by the Catholics. It also contains the medical department of the Hampden and Sidney College. By means of canals and railroads, the commerce of Richmond has been much extended, and its population and business rapidly increased. Richmond possesses an immense water-



power, derived from the falls of James River, on which are situated extensive mills and factories. Population in 1850, 27,570, and in 1860, 37,968.

A magnificent contribution of Virginia to the art of the country, is the colossal equestrian statue of Washington, in bronze, on the capitol square, at



*Washington Monument, Richmond.*

Richmond. It is from the design of Crawford, and is regarded as one of the greatest triumphs of American art. "The statue of Washington, on horseback, small as it seems in the picture, is twenty-five feet high. Among the figures who surround the base of the equestrian statue, are Lee, Mason, Nelson, Patrick Henry, and Jefferson. Each is in an appropriate attitude: while Patrick Henry leans forward, with his arms outstretched as if in the act of addressing an audience, Jefferson thoughtfully studies, pen in hand, the declaration of independence. It is known that the design of this noble monument was completed in a few days by our illustrious countryman. He accidentally noticed in a newspaper an announcement that the city of Richmond, Virginia, had appropriated a sum of money for a Washington monument, and invited designs from sculptors, when he immediately made his design, forwarded it, and obtained the contract. It was, one can easily believe, a labor of love with him; and the result will do equal honor to his fame and to the liberality of the city in which the monument stands. The artist did not live to see the monument erected, dying a few months previous." The day of the inauguration of this great work—February 22, 1858—was an eventful one in Richmond. Never before was so large a multitude assembled within the city—never before so many of the distinguished men of the nation. After the procession, civic and military—under Maj. Gen. Taliaferro as chief marshal—had arrived on the grounds of the capitol square, the ceremony of inauguration opened with prayer by Rev. F. J. Boggs, Grand Chap-

lain of the Grand Lodge of Virginia, when Hon. Robert G. Scott delivered an oration, chiefly on Washington's history as a mason. On the conclusion of the masonic ceremonies, Governor Wise advanced upon the platform and made, impromptu, a brief, patriotic address. He was followed by John R. Thompson, Esq., in a poem, and he in turn by an oration from Hon. R. M. T. Hunter, orator of the day. James Barron Hope, Esq., then delivered a poem, at the close of which the statue was unveiled amid the roaring of artillery and the huzzas of the assembled thousands. In the evening the city was illuminated, and a grand reception was given by Virginia, in the form of a banquet, to her distinguished guests.

St. John's Church, on Richmond Hill, is the oldest colonial place of worship in the town. It is preserved with religious care, and has been somewhat modernized by the addition of a tower. This church stands in the center of a graveyard, embosomed by trees, where all around, in crowded hillocks, are the mansions of the dead.

It was here, in the Virginia convention of '75, that Patrick Henry thundered against the common oppressor of America, and uttered that immortal sentence, "*Give me liberty, or give me death!*"

The celebrated Virginia convention of '88, that met to ratify the federal constitution, assembled within its walls. The transcendent talents engaged in its discussion "tempted industry to give up its pursuits, and even dissipation its objects." for the high intellectual feast here presented. Among the crowd, from far and near, who filled the hall, "no bustle, no sound was heard, save only a slight movement when some new speaker arose, whom they were all eager to see as well as to hear; or when some master-stroke of eloquence shot thrilling along their nerves, and extorted an involuntary and inarticulate murmur. Day after day was this banquet of the mind and the heart spread before them, with a delicacy and variety which could never cloy." Among its illustrious members were Madison, Marshall and Monroe; and "there were those sages of other days, Pendleton and Wythe; there was seen the Spartan vigor and compactness of George Nicholas; and there shone the radiant genius and sensibility of Grayson; the Roman energy and Attic wit of George Mason was there; and there also the classic taste and harmony of Edmund Randolph; 'the splendid conflagration' of the high-minded Innis, and the matchless eloquence of the immortal Henry!"

Although Richmond is a comparatively modern town, yet its site is frequently alluded to in the early history of Virginia. The first mention of it is in 1609, when Master West, in a scarcity of provisions, went up from Jamestown to the falls of James River, as the place was then called, to procure food, but found nothing edible except acorns. In the same year West was sent with a colony of 120 men to settle at the falls. These settlers, finding so many "inconveniences" attending their situation, soon abandoned the place.

Richmond was established a town by law in the reign of George II, May, 1742, on land belonging to Col. William Byrd, who died in 1744. The locality was anciently called Byrd's Warehouse. That gentleman, at the time, had a warehouse near where the Exchange Hotel now is. The seat of a Col. Byrd is thus described in Burnaby's Travels in North America in 1759-60. He "has a small place called Belvidere, upon a hill at the lower end of these falls (James River), as romantic and elegant as anything I have ever seen. It is situated very high, and commands a fine prospect of the river, which is half a mile broad, forming cataracts in the manner above described. There are several little islands scattered carelessly about, very rocky and covered with trees, and two or three villages in view at a small distance. Over all these you discover a prodigious extent of wilderness, and the river winding majestically along through the midst of it."

In 1777 the assailable situation of Williamsburg to the aggressions of the enemy occasioned the assembly of the state to remove the troops, arms and ammunition,



together with the public records, to Richmond; and, partially from the same cause, and the extension of the population westward, an act was passed, May, 1779, to remove the seat of government here. At this time, Richmond was an insignificant place, scarcely affording sufficient accommodations for the officers of the government. The legislature bestowed upon it the name of a city; but it was then only a city in embryo, with scarcely anything of interest except the grandeur of its natural scenery. The analogy of the situation of the place to that of Richmond-on-the-Thames, in England, suggested the name the town bears. The public buildings were temporary. The old capitol, which was private property, was a wooden structure, long since destroyed.

In January, 1781, Richmond was invaded by the traitor, Arnold, who landed, on the 4th, from the British fleet at Westover, with a force of about 1,000 men, and marched across the country to Richmond. After burning some public and some private buildings, as well as a large quantity of tobacco, the enemy completed their incursion without loss, in 48 hours from the time of their landing.

The most melancholy event in the history of the town was the burning of the Richmond theater, on the night of Dec. 26, 1811, by which the governor of the state, and a large number of others perished. The subjoined account was published in the Richmond Standard, the following day:

Last night the play-house in this city was crowded with an unusual audience. There could not have been less than 600 persons in the house. Just before the conclusion of the play, the scenery caught fire, and in a few minutes the whole building was wrapped in flames. It is already ascertained that 61 persons were devoured by that most terrific element. The editor of this paper was in the house when the ever-to-be-remembered deplorable accident occurred. He is informed that the scenery took fire in the back part of the house, by the raising of a chandelier; that the boy who was ordered by some of the players to raise it, stated that if he did so, the scenery would take fire, when he was commanded in a peremptory manner to hoist it. The boy obeyed, and the fire instantly communicated to the scenery. He gave the alarm in the rear of the stage, and requested some of the attendants to cut the cords by which the combustible materials were suspended. The person whose duty it was to perform this became panic struck, and sought his own safety. This unfortunately happened at a time when one of the performers was playing near the orchestra, and the greatest part of the stage, with its horrid danger, was obscured from the audience by a curtain.

The flames spread with almost the rapidity of lightning; and the fire falling from the ceiling upon the performer, was the first notice the audience had of their danger. Even then, many supposed it a part of the play, and were a little time restrained from flight by a cry from the stage that there was no danger. The performers and their attendants in vain endeavored to tear down the scenery; the fire flashed in every part of the house with a rapidity horrible and astonishing; and, alas! gushing tears and unspeakable anguish deprived me of utterance. No person who was not present can form any idea of this unexampled scene of distress. The editor, having none of his family with him, and not being far from the door, was among the first who escaped.

No words can express his horror when, on turning round, he discovered the whole building to be in flames. There was but one door for the greatest part of the audience to pass. Men, women and children were pressing upon each other, while the flames were seizing those behind. The editor went to the different windows, which were very high, and implored his fellow-creatures to save their lives by jumping out of them. Those nearest the windows, ignorant of their danger, were afraid to leap down, while those behind them were seen catching on fire, and writhing in the greatest agonies of pain and distress. At length those behind, urged by the pressing flames, pushed those who were nearest to the window, and people of every description began to fall one upon another, some with their clothes on fire, some half roasted. Oh, wretched me! Oh, afflicted people! Would to God I could have died a thousand deaths in any shape, could individual suffering

have purchased the safety of my friends, my benefactors, of those whom I loved! . . . The editor, with the assistance of others, caught several of those whom he had begged to leap from the windows. One lady jumped out when all her clothes were on fire. He tore them burning from her, stripped her of her last rags, and, protecting her nakedness with his coat, carried her from the fire. Fathers and mothers were deploring the loss of their children, children the loss of their parents; husbands were heard to lament their lost companions, wives were bemoaning their burnt husband. The people were seen wringing their hands, beating their heads and breasts; and those who had secured themselves, seemed to suffer greater torments than those enveloped in the flames.



*Burning of the Richmond Theater.*

The above engraving of the burning of the theater at Richmond, on the night of Dec. 26, 1811, is a reduced copy from one published at Philadelphia, by B. S. Tanner, in the February following.

A sad gloom pervades this place, and every countenance is cast down to the earth. The loss of a hundred thousand friends on the field of battle could not touch the heart like this. Enough. Imagine what can not be described. The most distant and implacable enemy, and the most savage barbarians, will mourn our unhappy lot. All of those in the pit escaped, and had cleared themselves from the house, before those in the boxes could get down; and the door was for some time empty. Those from above were pushing each other down the steps, when the hindmost might have got out by leaping into the pit. A gentleman and lady, who otherwise would have perished, had their lives saved by being providentially thrown from the second boxes. There would not have been the least difficulty in descending from the first boxes into the pit.

In addition to the list now given, it is believed that at least 60 others perished, whose names are not yet ascertained.

George W. Smith, governor, A. B. Venable, president of the bank, Benjamin Botts, wife and niece, Mrs. Taylor Braxton, Mrs. Patterson, Mrs. Gallego, Miss Conyers, Lieut. J. Gibbon, in attempting to save Miss Conyers; Mrs. E. Page, Miss Louisa Mayo, Mrs. Wm. Cook, Miss E. Coultts, Mrs. J. Leslie, Miss M. Nelson, Miss Nelson, Miss Page, Wm. Brown, Miss Julia Harvey, Miss Whitlock, George Dixon, A. Marshall (of Wythe), broke his neck in at-



tempting to jump from a window, Miss Ann Craig, Miss Stevenson (of Spottsylvania), Mrs. Gibson, Miss Maria Hunter, Mrs. Mary Davis, Miss Gerard, Thomas Leeroix, Jane Wade, Mrs. Picket, Mrs. Heron, Mrs. Laforest and niece, Jo. Jacobs, Miss Jacobs, Miss A. Bausman, Miss M. Marks, Edward Wanton, jr., two Misses Trouins, Mrs. Gerer, Mrs. Elicott, Miss Patsey Griffin, Mrs. Moss and daughter, Miss Littlepage, Miss Rebecca Cook, Mrs. Girardin and two children, Miss Margaret Copeland, Miss Gwathmey, Miss Clay, daughter of M. Clay, member of congress, Miss Gatewood, Mrs. Thomas Wilson, Wm. Southgate, Mrs. Robert Greenhow, Mrs. Convert and child, Miss Green, Miss C. Raphael.

At a meeting of the commissioners appointed by the Common Hall to superintend the interment of the remains of their friends and fellow-citizens, who unfortunately lost their lives in the conflagration of the theater, the following resolutions were adopted:

1. That the citizens of Richmond and Manchester, and the citizens at present residing in either of those places, be requested to assemble to-morrow, the 28th inst., at 10 o'clock, P. M., at the Baptist meeting-house, for the purpose of attending the funeral.

2. That the following be the order of procession: corpses, clergy, mourners and ladies, executive council, directors of the bank, judiciary, members of the legislature, court of hustings, common hall, citizens on foot, citizens on horseback.

WM. HAY, JR.

J. G. GAMBLE,

JOHN ADAMS,

GAB. RALSTON.

*Petersburg*, a well built and flourishing town, is situated on the south bank of the Appomattox River, 22 miles south from Richmond, on the line of the great railroad route between New York and New Orleans. The South Side Railway comes in here from Lynchburg, 133 miles distant; another road, 10 miles long, connects it with City Point, on James River. It is the third town in Virginia, in population, and has some important manufactories. The falls of the river above Petersburg furnish extensive water power. It has several cotton and other factories, and numerous mills of various kinds. Population, is about 16,000.

The old Blandford Church, in the vicinity of Petersburg, is one of the most picturesque and interesting ruins in Virginia. It stands in the midsts



BLANDFORD CHURCH.

of a burial ground, upon an eminence overlooking the site of the ancient and now extinct village of Blandford, commanding an extensive and variegated prospect for miles around. The edifice is built in the form of the letter T, with a short column. Some of the most distinguished of Virginia's aristocracy worshiped within its walls, for Blandford was the focus of fashion and refinement, while Petersburg "was rudely struggling" for her present pre-eminence. "But the glory of the town and its church is departed; Blandford is now only a suburban hamlet of Petersburg, and

the old temple dismantled of its interior decorations, is left to the occupancy of the bats and owls."

"Lone relic of the past, old moldering pile,  
Where twines the ivy round thy ruin gray,  
Where the lone toad sits brooding in the aisle,  
Once trod by 'lady fayre' and gallant gay!

Yet they are here! the learned and the proud,  
Genius and worth and beauty—they are here!  
I stand rebuked amid the slumbering crowd,  
While time-past voices touch the spirit's ear."

As early as 1645-6, a fort, called Fort Henry, was established at the falls of the Appomattox, where Petersburg now is, for the defense of the inhabitants on the south side of James River.

In 1675, war being declared against the Indians, 500 men were ordered to proceed to the frontier, and eight forts garrisoned. Among these was the one near the falls of the Appomattox, at Maj. Gen. Wood's, "or over against him at one *fort* or defensible place at *fleets*, of which Maj. Peter Jones be captain or chief commander."

In 1728, fifty-three years after, Col. Byrd, on his return from the expedition in which he was engaged as one of the Virginia commissioners, in running the line between this state and North Carolina, mentions the site of Petersburg as follows: "At the end of thirty good miles, we arrived in the evening at Col. Boling's, where from a primitive course of life we began to relax into luxury. This gentleman lives within hearing of the falls of Appomattox River, which are very noisy whenever a flood happens to roll a greater stream than ordinary over the rocks. The river is navigable for small craft as high as the falls, and, at some distance from them, fetches a compass and runs nearly parallel with James River, almost as high as the mountains."

By an act passed in 1646, it appears that 600 acres of land adjacent to Fort Henry, together with all the "houses and edifices" appurtenant thereto, were at that time granted to Capt. Abraham Wood, in fee-simple; yet he was not the earliest settler; for, by the same act, it appears that the land on which the fort stood, together with part of the adjacent 600 acres, had been granted to Thomas Pitt. He may, therefore, be considered the earliest proprietor of the site of Petersburg, it having been granted to him previous to 1646. The town derived its name from Peter Jones, who opened a trading establishment with the Indians at an early day, a few rods west of what is now the junction of Sycamore and Old-streets. The locality was called *Peter's Point*, subsequently changed to *Petersburg*.

In the war of the revolution, Petersburg was twice visited by the enemy. On the 22d of April, 1781, the British, under Gen. Phillips, left Williamsburg, sailed up the James, and on the 24th landed at City Point. "The next day," says Girardin's Hist. of Va., "they marched up to Petersburg, where Baron Steuben received them with a body of militia somewhat under 1,000 men. Although the enemy were 2,000 strong, Steuben opposed their progress. For two hours he skillfully and bravely disputed the ground with them; the assailants were twice broken, and precipitately ran back until supported by fresh troops. During the interval of time just stated, they gained but a mile, and that by inches. The inferiority of the Virginians in numbers obliged them to withdraw about 12 miles up the Appomattox, till more militia should be assembled. They retired in good order over a bridge, which was taken up as soon as the militia passed, so as to secure their retreat. The whole loss of the Virginians, in killed, wounded and taken, amounted to about 60. That sustained by the enemy, was conjectured to be more considerable."

---

NORFOLK CITY is situated on the north bank of Elizabeth River, 106 miles S. E. from Richmond, 8 miles from Hampton Roads, and 32 from the sea. The site of the city is low, and in some parts marshy, but the principal streets are well paved. It is the second city, in population, in Virginia, and has more foreign commerce than any other place in the state, and, to-



gether with Portsmouth, is the most important naval station in the Union. Population, is about 18,000. The harbor of Norfolk is spacious, easy of access, admitting vessels of the largest class to come to the wharves. The entrance between Old Point Comfort and the Rip Raps, is more than a mile wide, defended by Forts Monroe and Calhoun. The former, on Old Point Comfort, including the ditch or moat, covers 70 acres of ground.



*View of the Harbor of Norfolk and Portsmouth.*

The Hospital Landing and Wharf appear in front; Norfolk Court House on the extreme left; the Custom House in the central part; the steam ferry across the river to Portsmouth, with the passing boats, on the right.

This work, which is on a peninsula, is calculated for 335 guns of the largest class. Fort Calhoun on the opposite side of the river, covers about seven acres, for which a solid foundation was prepared by throwing stones into the flats, and suffering them to settle for several years before erecting the superstructure. This work will mount 265 guns. These fortifications completely command the entrance to the harbor from Hampton Roads.

#### YELLOW FEVER AT NORFOLK AND PORTSMOUTH.

On the 21st of June, 1855, the Ben Franklin arrived at the port of Norfolk, coming directly from the island of St. Thomas, W. I., where, on her departure, the yellow fever had prevailed. She was permitted to go to Gosport, where she underwent some repairs. It appears that two of the crew died of the fever, though the fact was not admitted by the captain. The first person who died at Portsmouth was a young man who, on the 3d of July, had assisted in the repairs of the ship. He was taken sick on the 5th, and died on the 8th of that month. Others were taken sick and died, and up to the 1st of August, with one exception, all these cases were traced to Gosport. This day, hot and sultry, was the gloomiest in the history of Portsmouth. "A single object arrested the attention. A wagon, covered with white, and having a mattress lying on its floor, attracted the gaze of the terrified inhabitants; and nothing was thought of, nothing talked of, but the

impending calamity, as this vehicle, freighted with its fevered occupants, passed slowly through the streets on its way to the hospital."

The panic became general; and all who could possibly get away deserted business and home, and fled from the doomed city. The steamboats were crowded daily, and were compelled to leave hundreds behind. "Every available shelter in the surrounding country was brought into requisition. Nearly two thirds of the white population had left the town before the middle of August. The surrounding inhabitants were so much alarmed that they established rigid quarantine regulations against the people of Norfolk and Portsmouth: at Suffolk, Isle of Wight county, Hampton, Weldon, and even at Old Point Comfort, the citizens of Norfolk and Portsmouth were met on the wharf by armed sentinels, and precluded from effecting a landing."

The first case in Norfolk was on the 15th of July. The scourge reached its acme about the last of August, and continued without abatement until the middle of September. After this it gradually declined, probably for want of subjects, and was finally arrested by frost and ice on the 26th of October. About 2,000, or about one fourth of the population remaining in the city died. The greatest mortality in Portsmouth was on Sept. 2d. The last person died of the fever on the 10th of November. The disease existed as an epidemic nearly *four months*, and out of a population of 4,000, who remained in the city, nearly 1,000 died. Twenty-seven volunteer physicians came to Portsmouth; eight of these died, and only six escaped sickness. Five resident physicians and three clergymen of Portsmouth, and eight of the physicians of Norfolk died. Contributions for the relief of those suffering from this scourge were sent from various places in the United States. The "Howard Association of Norfolk" received for this purpose \$157,237.72. The amount received at Portsmouth was upward of \$86,000.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Cedar Grove Cemetery, Norfolk: the last from the Elmwood Cemetery adjoining:

To the memory of the Rev. ENOCH M. LOWE, pastor of Christ's Church, who departed this life on the 26th day of Feb., 1823, in the 33d year of his age. The Flock of his charge, by whom he was admired and beloved as a faithful Shepherd, a zealous and able divine, a kind and good man, have deposited his remains in testimony of their respect and affection, and in honor of his worth.

No more his warning voice our ears shall hear,  
Mute is his tongue, which called so oft, prepare!  
Let us his admonition now improve,  
If we would hope to follow him above.

The church in which at first he was deposited having been destroyed by fire, his remains were disinterred and again buried beneath this spot on the 20th day of November, A. D. 1827.

In memory of JOHN COWPER, Esq., who died on the 11th of Feb., 1847, aged 84 years. The deceased was a distinguished citizen of Norfolk for 50 years; he at different periods discharged the duties of Mayor, President of the Dismal Swamp Canal Company; Secretary of the Marine Insurance Co., etc., with fidelity and great ability. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord."

In memory of NATHAN COLEGATE WHITEHEAD, M. D., who was born in Southampton Co., Va., on the 8th day of April, 1792, and died in the city of Norfolk, on the 21st day of July, 1856. He was Mayor of Norfolk during the latter part of the pestilence of 1855, performing the duties of his office without fear and with consummate judgment, and was himself attacked by the fever, from the effects of which he died the following year. As a tender Husband and affectionate Father, as a Citizen, enterprising, firm and patriotic; as a Magistrate, blending mercy with justice, and above all, a Friend to the friendless, he was universally lamented when dead; as a Sinner he knelt humbly at the foot of the cross. Graduated at the University of Pennsylvania, on the 8th day of April, 1815. Intermarried with Elizabeth Grigsby, on the 16th day of Jan., 1817.



Erected by the Masonic Fraternity of the city of Norfolk, to perpetuate a remembrance of the many virtues of their amiable and distinguished brother, Past Master GEORGE L. URSHUR, M. D., who while in the philanthropic discharge of his duties fell a victim to the devastating scourge of 1855. Born in Northampton Co., Va., Jan. 14, A. L. 5822, A. D. 1822. Died in Norfolk, Sept. 19, A. L. 5855, A. D. 1855, aged 33 years and 8 mo.

*Portsmouth* is immediately opposite Norfolk, on the south bank of the Elizabeth River, here three fourths of a mile wide. It contains the court house of Norfolk county. The United States Navy-yard is situated in that part of the town known as *Gosport*, where has been constructed a large and costly dry-dock, and extensive buildings, work-shops, etc., used in the construction of naval architecture. The Virginia Literary, Scientific and Military Academy was established here in 1840. The United States Naval Hospital is situated a short distance from the navy-yard. Population about 11,000. The town was established in 1752, and located on the lands of Wm. Crafford. It is now composed of Portsmouth, Gosport and Newtown, the whole being under the same municipal government.

Norfolk and its vicinity was the scene of some important events in the revolutionary war. The British fleet, to which Lord Dunmore had fled at the outbreak of hostilities, made Norfolk harbor its principal rendezvous.

The administration of Virginia directed all their attention upon this part of the state, where they perceived the danger most formidable. Dunmore, alarmed at their preparations, constructed batteries and intrenchments at Norfolk, armed the blacks and tories, and forced the country people to drive their cattle and convey provisions to the town. The government of Virginia dispatched, with all speed, a detachment of minute-men, under the command of Col. Woodford into the county.

"Dunmore," says Botta, "apprized of this movement, very prudently occupied a strong position upon the north bank of the Elizabeth River, called Great Bridge, a few miles from Norfolk. This point was situated upon the direct route of the provincial troops. Here he threw up works upon the Norfolk side, and furnished them with a numerous artillery. The intrenchments were surrounded on every part with water and marshes, and were only accessible by a long dike. As to the forces of the governor, they were little formidable: he had only 200 regulars, and a corps of Norfolk volunteers; the residue consisted in a shapeless mass of varlets of every color. The Virginians took post over against the English, in a small village at a cannon-shot distance. Before them they had a long narrow dike, the extremity of which they also fortified. In this state the two parties remained for several days without making any movement."

An ingenious stratagem precipitated the operations. A servant of Maj. Marshall's (father of the chief-justice), being properly instructed, deserted to Dunmore, and reported that there were not at the bridge more than 300 *shirt-men*, as the Virginians, who mostly wore hunting-shirts, were contemptuously called. Believing the story, Dunmore dispatched about 200 regulars, and 300 blacks and tories to the Great Bridge; who arrived there on the morning of the 9th of December, 1775, and, just as the reveille had done beating, made an attack upon the Virginians. They were signally defeated, and lost 102 in killed and wounded.

"Although the greater part of the loyalists of Norfolk and its environs had sought refuge in the governor's fleet, there had, nevertheless, remained a considerable number of them; either on account of their reluctance to leave their properties, or their dread of the sea and of famine, or perhaps because they hoped to find more lenity on the part of their fellow-citizens who made profession of liberty, than they had shown toward them when they had been superior in this country.

"But it is certain that the patriots, on acquiring the ascendancy, made them feel it cruelly, and overwhelmed them with all those vexations of which there are so many examples in civil wars, between men and different parties. The governor, transported with rage, and touched by the piteous cries of the loyalists, panted to avenge them. This reciprocal hatred was daily exasperated by the rencounters which took place very frequently between the two parties; the provincials, watch-

ing at all points of the shore to prevent the royal troops from landing, in order to forage in the country, and the latter, on the contrary, eagerly spying every means to plunder provisions upon the American territory. The multitude of mouths to be fed, kept them constantly in a famishing state. A ship-of-war arrived in the meantime, in the bay of Norfolk. Lord Dunmore sent a flag on shore to apprise the inhabitants that they must furnish provisions, and cease firing, otherwise he should bombard the town. The provincials answered only by a refusal. The governor then resolved to drive them out of the city with artillery, and to burn the houses situated upon the river. He sent in the morning to give notice of his design, in order that the women, children, and all except combatants, might retreat to a place of safety."

On the 1st of January, 1776, "between three and four o'clock in the afternoon, a heavy cannonade from the frigate *Liverpool*, two sloops-of-war, and the ship *Dunmore*, opened against the town. Under cover of the guns, several parties of marines and sailors were landed, and set fire to the houses on the wharves. As the wind blew from the water, and the buildings were chiefly of wood, the flames rapidly spread. The efforts of the American commanders and their men to stop the progress and ravages of the fire proved ineffectual. The conflagration raged for nearly three days, and consumed about nine-tenths of the town. Scarcely can even the strongest imagination picture to itself the distress of the wretched inhabitants, most of whom, friends or foes, saw their homes, their property, their all, an indiscriminate prey to the irrepressible fury of the flames. The horrors of the conflagration were heightened by the thunder of cannon from the ships, and musketry of the hostile parties that encountered each other in sharp conflict near the shore, and on the smoking ruins of the devoted town. In these encounters, the British were uniformly repulsed, and driven back to their boats with shame and loss. Of the Americans, by a singular good fortune, none were killed, and only five or six men wounded, one of whom mortally. Some women and children were, however, reported to have lost their lives. In this affair, the intrepid Stevens still added to his fame. At the head of his hardy, indefatigable, and irresistible band, he rushed with the rapidity of lightning to the water-side, struck a large party of British, who had just landed there, and compelled them to retire with slaughter and in dismay, to the protection of their wooden walls. In general, during the whole of this afflicting scene, both officers and men evinced a spirit worthy of veterans.

"Such was the melancholy event which laid prostrate the most flourishing and richest town in the colony. Its happy site, combining all those natural advantages which invite and promote navigation and commerce, had been actively seconded by the industry and enterprise of the inhabitants. Before the existing troubles, an influx of wealth was rapidly pouring into its lap. In the two years from 1773 to 1775, the rents of the houses increased from 8,000 to 10,000*l* a year. Its population exceeded 6,000 citizens, many of whom possessed affluent fortunes. The whole actual loss, on this lamentable occasion, has been computed at more than three hundred thousand pounds sterling; and the mass of distress attendant on the event is beyond all calculation."

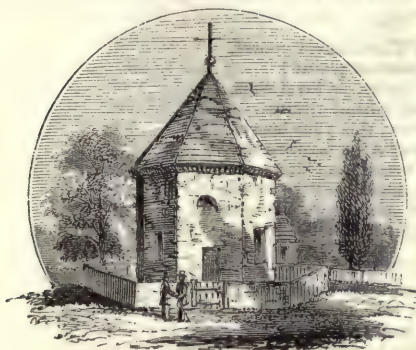
---

*Williamsburg* is situated on a level plain between James and York Rivers, 58 miles from Richmond, 68 from Norfolk, and 7 from Jamestown. It is the oldest incorporated town in the state. This immediate vicinity was first known as the *Middle Plantations*, and was settled in 1632, principally from Jamestown, and in 1698 the seat of government was removed here from that place. From this period until the year 1679, when Richmond became the seat of government, *Williamsburg* was the center of the fashion, wealth and learning of the "Old Dominion." *William and Mary College*, now the principal support of the town, was founded in 1692, in the reign of William and Mary, who granted it a donation of 20,000 acres of land. It is, with the exception of Harvard University, the oldest literary institution in the Union. It is distinguished for the large proportion of its graduates who have risen



to eminent station in the nation. On the 3d of February, 1859, the college building was destroyed by fire.

On the town square stands the old magazine, built about 130 years since, and memorable, as being the building from whence Lord Dunmore, in 1774, removed the powder belonging to the colony on board the *Magdalen* man-of-war, which arbitrary act threw the whole of Virginia into a state of ferment, and occasioned the first assembling of an armed force in the colony in opposition to the royal authority.



THE OLD MAGAZINE.

At the head of a small but beautiful grassy court, called the Palace Green, are two small brick structures, the remains of the *Palace of Lord Dunmore*, the last of the colonial governors. Here he resided in great state, surrounded by the pomp and pageantry of vice-royalty. At that time the adjacent grounds, comprising 260 acres, were beautifully laid out, with carriage roads winding through them. Numerous lindens were imported from Scotland, one or two of which now remain, and are admired for their magnificence and beauty. The palace was accidentally destroyed by fire during its occupancy by some French troops immediately after the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown.

On the beautiful green fronting the college, stands the statue of Lord Botetourt, one of the colonial governors. It is much mutilated, though still presenting a specimen of elegant sculpture. He appears in the court-dress of that day, with a short sword at his side. It was erected in 1774, at the expense of the colony.

Lord Botetourt was distinguished for love of piety and literature. His arrival as governor of the colony, in Oct., 1768, was greeted with public rejoicings becoming the loyal subjects of his majesty. "Immediately upon his arrival the city was illuminated, and all ranks vied with each other in testifying their gratitude and joy, that a nobleman of such distinguished merit and abilities was appointed to preside over and live among them." In the *Virginia Gazette*, of the time, the following "*Ode of Welcome*" was published:

VIRGINIA'S ODE OF WELCOME TO LORD BOTETOURT, OCT., 1768.

RECITATIVE.

VIRGINIA, see, thy GOVERNOR appears !  
 The peaceful olive in his brow he wears !  
 Sound the shrill trumpets, beat the rattling drums ;  
 From *Great Britannia's* isle his LORDSHIP comes.  
 Bid Echo from the waving woods arise,  
 And joyful acclamations reach the skies ;  
 Let the loud organs join their tuneful roar,  
 And bellowing cannons rend the pebbled shore :  
 Bid smooth *James River* catch the cheerful sound,  
 And roll it to *Virginia's* utmost bound ;  
 While *Rappahannock* and *York's* gliding stream,  
 Swift shall convey the sweetly pleasing theme

To distant *plains*, where pond'rous *mountains* rise,  
 Whose cloud-capp'd verges meet the bending skies  
 The LORDLY PRIZE the *Atlantic* waves resign,  
 And now, VIRGINIA, now the BLESSING's *thine*;  
*His* listening ears will to your *trust* attend,  
 And be your GUARDIAN, GOVERNOR and FRIEND.

## AIR.

He comes ! his EXCELLENCY comes,  
 To cheer VIRGINIAN plains !  
 Fill your brisk bowls, ye loyal sons,  
 And sing your loftiest strains.  
 Be this your glory, this your boast,  
 LORD BOTECOURT's the favorite toast ;  
 Triumphant wreaths entwine ;  
 Fill full your bumpers swiftly-round,  
 And make your spacious rooms rebound  
 With music, joy and wine.

## RECITATIVE.

Search every garden, strip the shrubby bowers,  
 And strew *his* path with sweet autumnal flowers !  
 Ye *virgins*, haste, prepare the fragrant rose,  
 And with triumphant laurels crown *his* brows.

## DUET.

*Enter virgins with flowers, laurels, etc.*  
 See, we've stript each flowery bed ;  
 Here's laurels for his LORDLY HEAD ;  
 And while VIRGINIA is *his* care,  
 May *he* protect the virtuous *fair*.

## AIR.

Long may he live in *health* and *peace*,  
 And ev'ry hour *his joys* increase,  
 To this let ev'ry swain and lass  
 Take the sparkling, flowing glass ;  
 Then join the sprightly dance, and sing,  
*Health* to our GOVERNOR, and GOD *save the KING* !

## VIRGINS.

*Health* to our GOVERNOR.

## BASS SOLO.

*Health* to our GOVERNOR.

## CHORUS.

*Health* to our GOVERNOR, and GOD *save the KING* !

It was in the "*old capitol*," at Williamsburg—destroyed by fire in 1832—that Patrick Henry made his debut in the House of Burgesses. It was here, also, that occurred that touching incident in the life of Washington, who, having been complimented in glowing terms by the speaker, Mr. Robinson, for his gallantry in the French and Indian war, rose to give his acknowledgments for the honor, but was so overcome by modesty that he could not utter a single intelligible word, when the speaker, observing his embarrassment, relieved him by a masterly stroke of address, saying, with a conciliating smile, "*Sit down, Mr. Washington; your modesty is equal to your valor, and that surpasses the power of any language that I possess.*"

The first newspaper printed in British America was in Boston, in 1704, and in 1719 the second was issued, in the same city. In 1725 a newspaper was first printed in New York; from this time they were gradually extended through the continent.



"In 1671, Sir William Berkeley 'thanks God there are no free schools nor printing [in Virginia]—and hopes we shall not have these hundreds of years to come.' The first printing press erected in Virginia, in 1682, was shortly after put down."

The first newspaper published in Virginia, was the *Virginia Gazette*, the first number of which was issued August 6, 1736. From the *Virginia Gazette* of 1776, are extracted the following marriage notices, which, according to the custom of the times, are accompanied by some poetic lines:

MR. WILLIAM DERRICOAT, of Hanover, to Miss SUCKEY TOMKIES, of Gloucester, daughter of Col. Francis Tomkies.

Her's the mild luster of the blooming morn,      Long may they live, and mutually possess,  
And his the radiance of the rising day.      A steady love and genuine happiness.

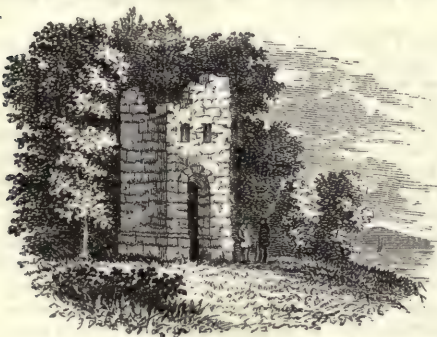
On Sunday last, Mr. BEVERLY DIXON to Miss POLLY SAUNDERS, a very agreeable young lady.

Hymen, thy brightest torch prepare, Gild with light the nuptial bower, With garlands crown this lovely pair, On them thy choicest blessings shower. Cupids lightly sport and play, Hymen crowns the happy day;	Sprightly graces too descend, And the beauteous bride attend. Here no sordid interest binds, But purest innocence and love Combined unite their spotless minds, And seal their vows above.
---	---

Captain SAMUEL DENNY, of the artillery, to Miss FALLEN, of Northumberland.

May peace and love the sacred band unite,  
And equal joy, yield equal sweet content.

*Jamestown*, the first settlement in British America, was settled by Capt. John Smith and his companions, May 13, 1607. The site of the place was a point of land projecting into James River, but now, by the encroachment of the water, it is changed into an island. This interesting spot is about 60 miles E. S. E. from Richmond and 7 from Williamsburg. Near the point of the island are the ruins of an ancient church. "This crumbling pile, sur-



RUINS AT JAMESTOWN.

rounded by shrubbery, brambles and tangled vines, and the old church wall of English brick, inclosing a few broken monuments, half buried in earth or covered with a pall of ivy and long grass, are all the tangible records that remain of the first planting of an English colony in America."

Every year the current of James River is changing its banks; a large portion of it whereon the ancient town was erected has been washed away, and the channel of the river is

gradually approaching the old church tower, and if its progress is not arrested in a few generations more, not a vestige of Jamestown will remain.

*Yorktown* is situated, on a high bluff, on the south bank of York River, 11 miles from its mouth and 70 E. S. E. from Richmond. The peninsula on

which the town stands is level, and is embraced on each side by deep ravines, which almost meet in the rear. The ground is the highest upon either the York or James rivers below Richmond. It was first settled in 1705, and was once a flourishing village. The town will ever remain memorable on account of the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, which took place here, October 19, 1781. The following narrative of this important event, which decided the revolutionary contest, is from "Holmes' Annals:"

"Yorktown is a small village on the south side of York River, whose southern banks are high, and in whose waters a ship of the line may ride with safety. Gloucester Point is a piece of land on the opposite shore, projecting deeply into the river. Both these posts were occupied by Lord Cornwallis, and a communication between them was commanded by his batteries and by some ships of war. The main body of his army was encamped on the open grounds about Yorktown, within a range of outer redoubts and field works; and Lieutenant-colonel Tarleton, with a detachment of six or seven hundred men, held the post at Gloucester Point. The legion of the Duke de Lauzun, and a brigade of militia under General Weeden, the whole commanded by the French General De Choise, were directed to watch and restrain the enemy on the side of Gloucester; and the grand combined army, on the 30th of September, moved down to the investiture of Yorktown. In the evening, the troops halted about two miles from York, and lay all night on their arms. Causeways having been constructed in the night over a morass in front of the British works, the continental infantry marched the next morning in columns to the right of the combined forces. A few cannon shot were fired from the British work on the Hampton road, and some riflemen skirmished with the pickets of the Anspach battalions on the left. The two armies cautiously observed each other, but nothing material occurred until evening, when an express boat arrived at Yorktown with a letter from Sir Henry Clinton to Earl Cornwallis, giving him assurance that joint exertions of the army and navy would be made for his relief. To this letter is attributed an order for the British troops to quit the outward and retire to the inner position, in compliance with which that movement was effected before daybreak. The next morning Colonel Scammell, with a reconnoitering party, falling in with a detachment of picked dragoons, was driven back, and in attempting a retreat was mortally wounded and taken prisoner. He was an officer of great merit, and his death was deeply lamented. In the course of the forenoon, the allies took possession of the ground that had been abandoned by the British.

On the 9th and 10th of October the French and Americans opened their batteries. On the night of the 11th the second parallel was opened within three hundred yards of the British lines. Two redoubts, advanced in front of the British works, annoying the besiegers in their trenches, it was proposed to carry them by storm. The reduction of one redoubt was committed to the French, of the other to the Americans. The Marquis de Lafayette commanded the American detachment of light infantry against the redoubt on the extreme left of the British works, and the Baron de Viomine led the French grenadiers and chasseurs against that which was farther toward the British right and nearer the French lines. On the evening of the 14th the two detachments moved firmly to the assault. Colonel Hamilton led the advanced corps of the Americans, and Colonel Lawrence, at the head of eighty men, turned the redoubt, in order to take the garrison in reverse and intercept their retreat. The troops rushed to the assault with unloaded arms, and in a few minutes carried the redoubt with inconsiderable loss. The French were also successful. The redoubt assigned to them was soon carried, but with less rapidity and greater loss. These two redoubts were included the same night in the second parallel, and facilitated the subsequent operations of the besiegers.

On the 16th a sortie was made from the garrison by a party of three hundred and fifty, commanded by Lieutenant-colonel Abercrombie, who forced two batteries and spiked eleven pieces of cannon, but the guards from the trenches immediately advancing on them they retreated, and the pieces which they had hastily spiked were soon rendered fit for service. In the afternoon of the same day the besiegers



opened several batteries in their second parallel, and in the whole line of batteries nearly one hundred pieces of heavy ordnance were now mounted. The works of the besieged were so universally in ruins as to be in no condition to sustain the fire which might be expected the next day. In this extremity Lord Cornwallis boldly resolved to attempt an escape by land with the greater part of his army. His plan was to cross over in the night to Gloucester Point, cut to pieces or disperse the troops under De Choise, and, mounting his infantry on the horses belonging to that detachment, and on others to be seized on the road, to gain the fords of the great rivers, and, forcing his way through Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Jersey, to form a junction with the royal army at New York. In prosecution of this desperate design, one embarkation of his troops crossed over to the Point, but a violent storm of wind and rain dispersed the boats and frustrated the scheme.

In the morning of the 17th several new batteries were opened in the second parallel, and, in the judgment of Lord Cornwallis, as well as of his engineers, the place was no longer tenable. About ten in the forenoon his lordship, in a letter to General Washington, requested that there might be a cessation of hostilities for twenty-four hours, and that commissioners might be appointed to digest terms of capitulation. The American general in his answer declared his "ardent desire to spare the farther effusion of blood, and his readiness to listen to such terms as were admissible," and granted a suspension of hostilities for two hours. The general propositions stated by Lord Cornwallis for the basis of the proposed negotiation being such as to lead to an opinion that the terms of capitulation might without much difficulty be adjusted, the suspension of hostilities was prolonged through the night. Commissioners were appointed the next day to digest into form such articles as General Washington had drawn up and proposed to Lord Cornwallis; and early the next morning the American general sent them to his lordship with a letter, expressing his expectation that they would be signed by eleven, and that the garrison would march out by two in the afternoon. Lord Cornwallis, submitting to a necessity absolutely inevitable, surrendered the posts of Yorktown and Gloucester Point, with the garrison, and the shipping in the harbor, with the seamen, to the land and naval officers of America and France. By the articles of capitulation, the officers were to retain their side arms and private property. The soldiers, accompanied by a due proportion of officers, were to remain in Virginia, Maryland and Pennsylvania, and the officers, not required for this service, were to be allowed to go on parole to Europe, or to any maritime port occupied by the English in America.

The garrison marched out of the town with colors cased, and General Lincoln, by appointment, received the submission of the royal army precisely in the same manner in which the submission of his own army had been previously made at the surrender of Charlestown.\*

General Washington, on this very joyful occasion, ordered that those who were under arrest should be pardoned and set at liberty, and closed his orders in the following pious and impressive manner: "Divine service shall be performed to-morrow in the different brigades and divisions. The commander-in-chief recom-

---

\*The army, with the artillery, arms, accouterments, military chest, and all public stores, were surrendered to General Washington, the ships and seamen to the Count de Grasse. The prisoners, exclusively of seamen, amounted to 7,073, of which number 5,950 were rank and file.

Garrison of York - - -	3,273	Sick and wounded - - -	1,933
Garrison of Gloucester - -	744	- - -	4,017
Fit for duty - - - - -	4,017	Total of rank and file - - -	5,950

To the 7,073 prisoners are to be added 6 commissioned and 28 non-commissioned officers and privates, taken prisoners in the two redoubts, and in the sortie made by the garrison. The loss sustained by the garrison during the siege in killed, wounded and missing amounted to 552. The loss of the combined army in killed and wounded was about 300. The allied army to which that of Lord Cornwallis surrendered has been estimated at 16,000 men. The French amounted to 7,000, the continental troops to about 5,500, and the militia to about 3,500.

mends that all the troops that are not upon duty do assist at it with a serious deportment, and that sensibility of heart which the recollection of the surprising and particular interposition of divine Providence in our favor claims.' Congress resolved to go in solemn procession to the Dutch Lutheran Church, to return thanks to Almighty God for crowning the allied arms with success, and issued a proclamation appointing the 13th day of December 'as a day of general thanking and prayer, on account of this signal interposition of divine Providence.'"

*Yorktown* contained about sixty houses at the time of the siege in 1781. A fire which occurred in 1814 destroyed much property, and from this blow the place never recovered. At that time its old church, built a century and a half before, was destroyed; nothing but its stone walls were left standing. It remained thirty years in ruins, when it was repaired, or rather rebuilt, and is now used as a place of public worship. In the old burial-ground adjoining it are the tombs and monuments of the Nelson family, situated a few yards from York River. One of the monuments is the work of "Mr. Saunders, Cannon-street, London."

Upon one end are sculptured two angels' faces, one of which is breaking out from a cloud, on which is written "All glory be to God." The other face below, with trumpet in mouth, is heralding the above inscription. Upon the other end are also two angels' heads; one is about receiving a crown from the hand of an invisible body hidden behind the clouds. This monument is that of the progenitor of the Nelson family in Virginia, and the grandfather of Gov. Nelson. He emigrated from Penrith, Cumberland county, England, which county had been transferred by Henry III to the crown of Scotland, and upon failure of heirs reverted as a base fee to England. He was from this circumstance called *Scotch Tom*. On top is the Nelson coat-of-arms, then follows the inscription:

"Hic jacet, spe certa resurgendi in Christi, THOMAS NELSON, generosus, Filius Hugonis et Sariae Nelson de Penrith, in Comitatu Cumbriae, natus 20mo die Februarii Anno Domini 1677, vitae bene gestae finem implevit 7mo die Octobris 1745, ætatis suæ 68."

[Translation.]

"Here lies, in certain hope of a resurrection in Christ, THOMAS NELSON, gentlemen, son of Hugo and Sarah Nelson, of Penrith, in the county of Cumberland: born February 20, A. D. 1677, died October 7, 1745, aged 68."

The other monument, that of Gov. Nelson's father, is also beautifully ornamented by carved work. Below is the inscription:

Here lies the body of the Hon. William Nelson, late president of his Majesty's council in this Dominion, in whom the love of man and the love of God so restrained and enforced each other, and so invigorated the mental powers in general, as not only to defend him from the vices and follies of his age and country, but also to render it a matter of difficult decision in what part of laudable conduct he most excelled; whether in the tender and endearing accomplishments of domestic life, or in the more arduous duties of a wider circuit; whether as a neighbor, gentleman, or a magistrate; whether in the graces of hospitality, charity or piety. Reader, if you feel the spirit of that exalted ardor which aspires to the felicity of conscious virtue, animated by those stimulating and divine admonitions, perform the task and expect the distinction of the righteous man. Obiit 19th of Nov., Anno Domini 1772, ætatis 61.

The Nelson mansion is a large two-story brick building, fronting the river on the main street of the town. It is built on the old English model. In the war of the revolution it was the residence of Gov. Thomas Nelson, by whose father, the Hon. William Nelson, it was erected. Portraits of this last named gentleman and wife, which were mutilated by the British at Hanover, where they were sent for safety, adorn its walls. During the siege of York, the house was bombarded by the American army, and now bears marks of cannon shot. Gov. Nelson, then in Washington's army, had command of the first battery which opened upon the town. Rightly supposing it was occupied by British officers he pointed the first gun against his own dwelling, and offered a reward to the artillerymen of forty guineas for every bomb shell that should be fired into it.

*Fredericksburg* is situated on the south side of the Rappahannock River, 62 miles from Richmond and 56 from Washington, at the head of navigation on the river, 152 miles from its mouth. Population about 4,000. The town was



founded by law in 1727, and named Fredericksburg, from Prince Frederick, the father of George II. Fredericksburg is a place of interest, from the fact that Washington passed his youthful days in its vicinity.

"The birth-place of Washington is about half a mile from the junction of Pope's creek with the Potomac, in Westmoreland county. It is upon the "Wakefield estate," now in the possession of John E. Wilson, Esq. The house in which the great patriot was born was destroyed before the revolution. It was a plain Virginia farm-house of the better class, with four rooms and an enormous chimney, *on the outside*, at each end. The spot where it stood is now marked by a slab of freestone, which was deposited by George W. P. Custis, Esq., in the presence of other gentlemen, in June, 1815. "Desirous," says Mr. Custis, in a letter on the subject to Mr. Lossing, "of making the ceremonial of depositing the stone as imposing as the circumstances would permit, we enveloped it in the 'star-spangled banner' of our country, and it was borne to its resting-place in the arms of the descendants of four revolutionary patriots. \* \* We gathered together the bricks of the ancient chimney, which once formed the hearth around which Washington, in his infancy, had played, and constructed a rude kind of pedestal, on which we reverently placed the FIRST STONE, commending it to the respect and protection of the American people in general, and of those of Westmoreland in particular." On the tablet is this simple inscription: "HERE, THE 11TH OF FEBRUARY (O. S.) 1732, GEORGE WASHINGTON WAS BORN."

The remains of the mother of Washington repose in the immediate vicinage of Fredericksburg, on the spot which she herself, years before her death, selected for her grave, and to which she was wont to retire for private and devotional thought. It is marked by an unfinished yet still imposing monument. The corner stone of this sacred structure was laid by Andrew Jackson, President of the United States at the time, on the 7th of May, 1833, in the presence of a grand concourse, and with most solemn ceremonial. After the lapse of almost a quarter of a century the monument remains still unfinished.

The mother of Washington resided, during the latter part of her life, in Fredericksburg, near the spot where she now lies buried. The house of her abode, occupied of late days by Richard Stirling, Esq., is on the corner of Charles and Lewis streets. It was here that her last but memorable interview with her illustrious son took place, when she was bowed down with age and disease."

Soon after the birth of Washington, his father, Augustine Washing-



WASHINGTON'S BIRTH-PLACE.

ton, removed to an estate in Stafford county, nearly opposite Fredericksburg, where he died April 12, 1743, and was buried at Bridges' creek. To each

of his sons he left a plantation. To his oldest survivor he left an estate on Hunting creek (afterward Mount Vernon), and to George the lands and house near Fredericksburg. This house was situated a short distance below the railroad bridge, and has long since gone to decay and disappeared.

*Mount Vernon*, the residence of Washington, is on the western side of the Potomac, 8 miles south from Alexandria, and 15 from Washington City.



RESIDENCE AND TOMB OF WASHINGTON, MT. VERNON.

The mansion is of wood, cut in imitation of freestone. The central part was built by Lawrence Washington, brother to the general; the wings were added by the general. The seat was named after Admiral Vernon, in whose expedition Lawrence Washington served. He bequeathed it to his brother George, who came into possession of it on the death of Lawrence, who died here July 26th, 1752. The following is extracted from an account given by a visitor at Mount Vernon:

"We crossed a brook, passed through a ravine, and felt ourselves so completely in the midst of aboriginal, untouched nature, that the sight of the house and its cluster of surrounding buildings, came like a surprise upon

me. The approach to the house is toward the west front. The high piazza, reaching from the roof to the ground, and the outline of the building, are familiar to us from the engravings; but its gray and time-worn aspect must be mentioned to those whose eyes are accustomed to the freshness of white walls, green blinds, and painted bricks. We rode up to the piazza, but an unbroken silence reigned, and there was no sign of life, or of any one stirring. Turning away, we passed among the adjoining houses, occupied by the blacks, from one of which a servant, attracted by the sound of our horses' hoofs, came out, and being recognized by my friend, took our horses from us, and we walked toward the house. The door from the piazza opened directly into a large room, which we entered. It was no mere habit that lifted the hat from my head, and I stepped lightly, as though upon hallowed ground. Finding that no one had seen us, my friend went in search of the family, and left me to walk through the halls. From the first room I passed into another, from which a door led me out upon the eastern piazza. A warm afternoon breeze shook the branches of the forest which closes in upon the house on two sides, and breathed across the lawn and rising knolls with a delicious softness. Under this piazza, upon its pavement of flat stones, Washington used to walk to and fro, with military regularity, every morning, the noble Potomac in full view, spreading out into the width of a bay at the foot of the mount, and the shore of Maryland lining the eastern horizon. By the side of the door hung the spy-glass, through which he watched the passing objects upon the water. Little effort was necessary to call up the commanding figure of the hero, as he paced to and fro, while those pure and noble thoughts, which made his actions great, moved



with almost an equal order through his simple and majestic understanding. My friend approached and told me he had learned that the family were at dinner, and we left the house privately and walked toward the tomb. At a short distance from the house, in a retired spot, stands the new family tomb, a plain structure of brick, with a barred iron gate, through which are seen two sarcophagi of white marble, side by side, containing the remains of Washington and his consort. This had been recently finished, as appeared from the freshness of the bricks and mortar, and the bare spots of earth about it, upon which the grass had not yet grown. It is painful to see change and novelty in such connections, but all has been done by the direction of Washington's will, in which he designated the spot where he wished the tomb to be. The old family tomb, in which he was first placed, is in a more picturesque situation, upon a knoll, in full view of the river; but the present one is more retired, which was reason enough to determine the wishes of a modest man. While we were talking together here, a person approached us, dressed in the plain manner of a Virginia gentleman upon his estate. This was the young proprietor. After his greeting with my friend, and my introduction, he conducted us to the tomb. It is now going to decay, being unoccupied, is filling up, and partly overgrown with vines and shrubs. The change was made with regret, but a sacred duty seemed to require it. It is with this tomb that our associations are connected, and to this the British fleet is said to have lowered its flags while passing up the Potomac to make the attack upon the capitol.

To one accustomed to the plantation system and habits of Virginia, this estate may have much that is common with others, but to persons unused to this economy the whole is new and striking. Of things peculiar to the place are a low rampart of brick, now partly overgrown, which Washington had built around the front of the house, and an underground passage leading from the bottom of a dry well, and coming out by the river side at the foot of the mount. On the west side of the house are two gardens, a green-house, and—the usual accompaniments of a plantation—seed-houses, tool-houses, and cottages for the negroes—things possessing no particular interest, except because they were standing during Washington's life, and were objects of his frequent attention. Among the things of note shown us in the house was the key of the Bastille, sent to Washington from France at the time of the destruction of the prison. Along the walls of the room hung engravings, which were mostly battle or hunting pieces. Among them I noticed a print of Bunker Hill, but none of any battle in which Washington himself was engaged. The north room was built by Washington for a dining-room, and for the meeting of his friends and political visitors. The furniture of the room is just as when he used it, and leads us back to the days when there were met within these walls the great men of that generation who carried the states through the revolution, laid the foundations of the government, and administered it in its purer days. The rooms of the house are spacious, and there is something of elegance in their arrangement; yet the whole is marked by great simplicity. All the regard one could wish seems to have been shown to the sacredness of these public relics, and all things have been kept very nearly as Washington left them."

On an adjoining page we give two fac-similes taken from the "Historical Collections of Virginia" by Henry Howe. The first is a specimen of the handwriting of Washington at thirty years of age, being the concluding sentences of a playful letter written by him to a friend. The last, the entry of the birth of Washington, is from the family record in the Bible which belonged to his mother. The original entry is supposed to have been made by her. This old family Bible is in the possession of George W. Bassett, Esq., of Farmington, Hanover county, who married a grand-niece of Washington. It is in the quarto form, much dilapidated by age, and with the title page missing. It is covered by the striped Virginia cloth, anciently much used.

*Alexandria* is situated on the west side of the Potomac, 6 miles S. from Washington. This city was included in that part of the District of Columbia ceded to the United States by Virginia as a location for the seat of government.

Fac-simile of the writing of Washington when thirty years of age.

He wrote on a certain 25<sup>th</sup> of July when you ought to  
have been at Church, praying as becomes every good  
Christian man      Dear Y<sup>r</sup> Mo affects & Obed<sup>t</sup>

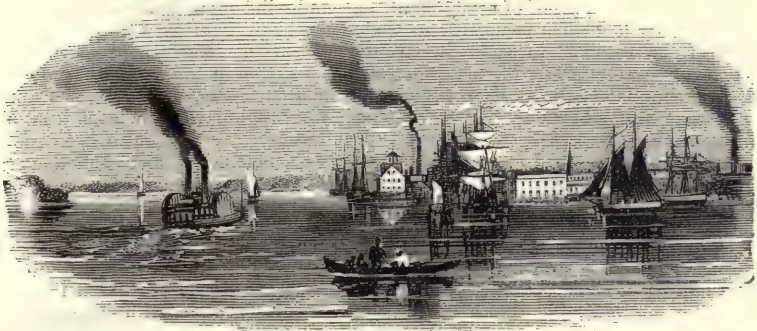
28<sup>th</sup> August 1762      G<sup>d</sup> Washington

Fac-simile of the entry of the birth of Washington in the Bible of his mother.

George Washington son to Augustine & Mary his Wife was born  
y<sup>e</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> Day of February 1732<sup>1/2</sup> about 10 in the Morning & was baptiz'd the 3<sup>d</sup> of April  
following Mr. Beveridge Whiting Cap<sup>t</sup>. Christopher Brooke Fathers and  
M<sup>rs</sup> Mildred Gregory Mothers



It was in 1834 ceded back again, with all the territory west of the Potomac, and now belongs, as at first, to the jurisdiction of Virginia. The river opposite the city is a mile in width, and has a depth sufficient for vessels of the



*Northern View of Alexandria, Va.*

Showing its appearance at a distance when sailing down the Potomac.

largest class. The place is pleasantly situated, commanding a fine view of the city of Washington, and other interesting objects. It is laid out with much regularity. The public buildings are a court-house and about twelve

churches, in one of which Washington attended public worship while he resided at Mount Vernon. There are three banks and a number of excellent schools. The museum in Alexandria contains quite a number of interesting relics of the revolutionary period. A considerable amount of shipping is owned here, in which corn, tobacco and stone-coal are exported. Population about 9,000. About three miles from Alexandria, in Fairfax county, is the Virginia Theological Seminary, an institution founded in 1822 by the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of Virginia.



WASHINGTON CHURCH, ALEXANDRIA.

An interesting incident occurred at Alexandria in the life of Washington. It is given below, as it has often been published:

"When Col. Washington was stationed at Alexandria, in 1754, there was an election for members of the assembly, when Mr. W. Payne opposed the candidate supported by Washington. In the course of the contest, Washington grew warm, and said something offensive to Mr. Payne, who, at one blow, extended him on the ground. The regiment heard that their colonel was murdered by the mob, and they were soon under arms, and in rapid motion to the town to inflict punishment on the supposed murderers. To their great joy he came out to meet them, thanking them for such a proof of attachment, but conjuring them by their love for him and their duty to return peaceably to their barracks. Feeling himself to be the aggressor, he resolved to make honorable reparation. Early next morning he wrote a polite note to Mr. Payne, requesting to see him at the tavern. Payne repaired to the place appointed, in expectation of a duel, but what was his surprise to see wine and glasses in lieu of pistols. Washington rose to meet him, and smiling as he offered his hand, began, 'Mr. Payne, to err is nature; to rectify error is glory. I believe I was wrong yesterday; you have already had some satisfaction, and if you deem that sufficient, here is my hand; let us be friends.' An act of such sublime virtue produced its proper effect, and Mr. Payne was from that moment an enthusiastic admirer of Washington."

*Charlottesville*, is 97 miles north-westerly from Richmond by railroad. It is the county seat of Albemarle county, and is beautifully situated in a fertile valley, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants. Much of the society of the town and county is highly refined, and the county has given birth to several distinguished men.



*Outline View of the University of Virginia.*

The University of Virginia, one of the largest and most distinguished institutions of learning in the United States, is about a mile and a half west of Charlottesville, in a spot of great natural beauty, commanding a fine view of the distant Blue Ridge. The University of Virginia was founded in 1819, by Thomas Jefferson, and so great was his interest in its success, and his estimate of its importance, that in his epitaph, found among his papers, he ranks his share in its foundation third among the achievements and honors of his life—the authorship of the Declaration of Independence being the first, and of the Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom the second. The University is endowed and controlled by the state. It has over 400 students, and 30,000 volumes in its libraries.

The other colleges in the state are William and Mary, at Williamsburg, founded in 1692; Hampden-Sidney, Prince Edward county, founded in 1789;



Washington, at Lexington, founded in 1781; Randolph-Macon, at Boydon, founded in 1832; Emory and Henry, in Washington, founded in 1838; Rec-tor, in Taylor county, founded in 1839; Bethany, founded in 1841; Rich-mond, founded in 1840; Virginia Military Institute, at Lexington, founded in 1839.

Monticello, the seat of Thomas Jefferson, is three miles S. E. of Charlottes-ville. "In its dimensions, its architecture, its arrangements and ornaments,



MONTICELLO, SEAT OF JEFFERSON.

it is such a one as became the charac-ter and fortune of the man." The mansion is upon an eminence, with many aspen-trees around it, and commands a view of the Blue Ridge for one hundred and fifty miles on one side, and on the other of one of the most beautiful and extensive landscapes in the world. The furniture of its dis-tinguished owner is

nearly all gone, excepting a few pictures and mirrors; otherwise, the interior of the house is the same as when Mr. Jefferson died.

Mr. Jefferson was born at Shadwell, in Albe-marle county, April 2, 1743. He was educated at William and Mary College, became a stu-dent at law, and when of

*Th. Jefferson*

age was admitted to the bar, soon after which he was elected a represen-tative to the legislature. From his youth his mind was imbued with the most liberal political sentiments. On one of his seals about this time was engraved the motto "*Resistance to Tyrants is obedience to God.*" In 1772 he married Miss Wayles, who died in about two years, leaving two infant daughters. In 1775 he took his seat as a delegate to Congress. In the suc-ceeding summer Jefferson was chairman of the committee, and drew up the Declaration of Independence, which, after a few alterations, was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776.

In June 1779, he was elected governor of Virginia, and when the state was invaded by Tarleton and Arnold he was himself made an object of particular pursuit. In the summer of 1784 he was sent a minister plenipotentiary to France; when he returned he occupied the office of secretary of state under Washington. The Federal Constitution had been formed during his absence, and it contained some points which he thought did not give adequate security for political rights. In its practical interpretation he adopted the more pop-ular view, and he became the head of the political party by which this was sus-

tained. While in the department of state he laid down the great and ever since approved maxims relative to our foreign commerce.

In Dec., 1793, Jefferson resigned his office and retired to Monticello. The Duke de Liancourt, a French traveler, has given in his work a pleasing narrative of the manner in which the life of the retired statesman was passed. "His conversation," he says, "is of the most agreeable kind, and he possesses a stock of information not inferior to any other man. In Europe he would hold a distinguished rank among men of letters, and as such he has already appeared there. At present he is employed with activity and perseverance in the management of his farms and buildings; and he orders, directs and pursues, in the minutest detail, every branch of business relating to them. I found him in the midst of harvest, from which the scorching heat of the sun does not prevent his attendance. His negroes are nourished, clothed, and treated as well as white servants could be. Every article is made on his farm, his negroes being cabinet-makers, carpenters and masons. The children he employs in a nail factory, and the young and old negroes spin for the clothing of the rest. He animates them all by rewards and distinctions. In fine, his superior mind directs the management of his domestic concerns with the same abilities, activity and regularity which he evinced in the conduct of public affairs, and which he is calculated to display in every situation of life."

Jefferson was not, however, permitted to enjoy the tranquillity of private life. On the 4th of March, 1801, he entered on his first presidential term. His administration of eight years embraced an interesting period of our history, and measures of lasting importance carried through. On the 3d of March, 1809, when Mr. Jefferson's second term of office expired, his political career closed. He had been engaged, almost without interruption, for forty years in the most arduous public duties. From this time until his death he resided at Monticello. His home was the abode of hospitality and the seat of dignified retirement.

Mr. Jefferson died July 4th, 1826, at the age of 83 years. His family and servants were called around his dying bed. After having declared himself gratified by their affectionate solicitude, and having distinctly articulated these words, "I resign myself to God, and my child to my country," he expired without a groan.

The neighborhood of Monticello affords innumerable monuments of the benevolence and liberality of Mr. Jefferson; and on his own estate, such was the condition of his slaves that in their comfort his own interest was too often entirely forgotten. His attachment to his friends was unvarying, and few public men have had warmer. His domestic habits were simple, his application was excessive, and he conducted all his business with great exactness and method. His correspondence was wonderfully extensive.

In person, Mr. Jefferson was six feet two inches in height, erect and well formed, though thin; his eyes were light, and full of intelligence; his hair, originally of a yellowish red, was in his later years silvered with age; his complexion was fair, his forehead broad, and the whole face square and expressive of deep thinking; his countenance was remarkably intelligent, and open as day, its general expression, full of good will and kindness, and when the occasion excited it, beaming with enthusiasm; his address was cordial, confirming the good will of his lips; his motions were flexible and easy, his step firm and sprightly; and such were his strength and agility that he was accustomed in the society of children, of which he was fond, to practice feats that few could imitate. His manner was simple, mingled with native dignity, but cheerful, unassuming, frank and kind; his language was remarkable for vivacity and correctness; and in his conversation, which was without apparent effort, he poured forth knowledge, the most various, from an exhaustless fountain, yet so modestly and engagingly that he seemed rather to seek than to impart information.

He lies buried in a small burying-ground near the road, which winds around it to Monticello. It has a slight inclosure, and is surrounded by the native wood. In it lie the remains of members of the family, some two or three of whom have tablets of marble. On his own grave his executor has erected a granite obelisk, eight feet high, and on a piece of marble, inserted on its southern face, are inscribed the three acts for which he thought he best deserved to be remembered by posterity. This inscription was found among his papers after his death, in his own handwriting, and it is in these words:

"Here lies buried THOMAS JEFFERSON, author of the Declaration of Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia."

"Mr. Jefferson's religious creed, says Tucker, "as described in his correspondence, can not perhaps be classed with that of any particular sect, but was nearer the Socinian than any other. In the last years of his life, when questioned by any friends on this subject, he used to say he was a Unitarian."

The British and German prisoners taken at Saratoga in the revolution, and known as the "*Convention troops*," were sent to Charlottesville in the be-



ginning of the year 1779. At first they suffered many privations; they were billeted in block houses without doors or windows, and but poorly defended from the cold. But they went diligently to work to construct better dwellings, and in a short time the place had the appearance of a neat little town. Mr. Jefferson, who then resided in the vicinity, did his utmost to render the situation of the troops and officers as pleasant as possible. They remained here until Oct., 1780, when the state was invaded by Leslie; they then were removed to Ft. Frederick, in Maryland.

*Lynchburg*, a flourishing town, is situated on a steep declivity on the south bank of James River, 124 miles by railroad westerly of Richmond, and 20 S. E. from Blue Ridge. The James River and Kanawha Canal, an important public work, passes through this place, rendering it a market for an extensive and fertile tract of country. The Virginia and Tennessee railroad passes through this town. Large quantities of tobacco and wheat are annually exported. There is abundant water power here, which is employed in the manufacture of cotton, wool, flour, etc. Population about 10,000.

Lynchburg was established in October, 1786, when it was enacted "that 45 acres of land, the property of John Lynch, and lying contiguous to Lynch's Ferry, are hereby vested in John Clarke, Adam Clement, Charles Lynch, John Callaway, Achilles Douglass, William Martin, Jesse Burton, Joseph Stratton, Micajah Moorman, and Charles Brooks, gentlemen, trustees, to be by them, or any six of them, laid off into lots of half an acre each, with convenient streets, and established a town by the name of Lynchburg." The father of the above-mentioned John Lynch was an Irish emigrant, and took up land here previous to the revolution. His place, then called Chestnut Hill, afterward the seat of Judge Edmund Winston, was two miles below here. At his death the present site of Lynchburg fell to his son John, by whose exertions the town was established. The original founder of Lynchburg was a member of the denomination of Friends, and a plain man, of strict integrity and great benevolence of character.

Col. Charles Lynch, a brother of the founder of Lynchburg, was an officer in the American revolution, and lived in this vicinity. At that time the country was thinly settled, and infested by a lawless band of Tories and desperadoes. The necessity of the case involved desperate measures, and Col. Lynch, then a leading Whig, had them apprehended, tried by an assembly of his neighbors, and then punished without any further ceremony. Hence the origin of the term "*Lynch law*." This practice of "lynching" continued years after the war, and was applied to many cases of mere supposition of guilt which could not be regularly proved.

*New London*, 11 miles S. W. of Lynchburg, during the revolution was a place of some importance, containing some seventy or eighty houses, with an arsenal and a magazine. Early in the war there were several Scotch merchants largely engaged in business here, who, refusing to take the oath of allegiance, were compelled to break up and leave the country. Since this period the village has gone to decay. New London was at first the county seat of Lunenburg, and in 1753, on the foundation of Bedford county, it became its county seat. Still later, under the old district system, the superior court was held here.

The annexed engraving is a representation of the ancient court house, now in a ruinous state. Humble as this building is, within its walls admiring audiences have been moved by the magic eloquence of Patrick Henry. Here

it was that he delivered his celebrated speech in the "*Johnny Hook case*," the account of which is thus given by his biographer:



OLD COURT HOUSE, NEW LONDON.

The building in which Patrick Henry delivered his noted speech in the "*Johnny Hook case*."

Hook was a Scotchman, a man of wealth, and suspected of being unfriendly to the American cause. During the distresses of the American army, consequent on the joint invasion of Cornwallis and Phillips in 1781, a Mr. Venable, an army commissary, had taken two of Hook's steers for the use of the troops. The act had not been strictly legal, and on the establishment of peace Hook, on the advice of Mr. Cowan, a gentleman of some distinction in the law, thought proper to bring an action of trespass against Mr. Venable in the district court of New London. Mr. Henry appeared for the defendant, and is said to have deported himself in this cause to the

infinite enjoyment of his hearers, the unfortunate Hook always excepted. After Mr. Henry became animated in the cause, says a correspondent, he appeared to have complete control over the passions of his audience; at one time he excited their indignation against Hook; vengeance was visible in every countenance; again, when he chose to relax and ridicule him, the whole audience was in a roar of laughter. He painted the distresses of the American army, exposed almost naked to the rigor of a winter's sky, and marking the frozen ground over which they marched with the blood of their unshod feet; where was the man, he said, who had an American heart in his bosom who would not have thrown open his fields, his barns, his cellars, the doors of his house, the portals of his breast, to have received with open arms the meanest soldier in that little band of famished patriots? Where is the man? *There* he stands—but whether the heart of an American beats in his bosom you, gentlemen, are to judge. He then carried the jury, by the powers of his imagination, to the plains around York, the surrender of which had followed shortly after the act complained of; he depicted the surrender in the most glowing and noble colors of his eloquence—the audience saw before their eyes the humiliation and dejection of the British as they marched out of their trenches—they saw the triumph which lighted up every patriotic face, and heard the shouts of victory, and the cry of Washington and liberty, as it rung and echoed through the American ranks, and was reverberated from the hills and shores of the neighboring river—"but hark! what notes of discord are these which disturb the general joy, and silence the acclamations of victory—they are the notes of *John Hook*, hoarsely bawling through the American camp, *beef! beef! beef!*"

The whole audience were convulsed. A particular incident will give a better idea of the effect than any general description. The clerk of the court, unable to contain himself, and unwilling to commit any breach of decorum in his place, rushed out of the court-house, and threw himself on the grass, in the most violent paroxysm of laughter, where he was rolling when Hook, with very different feelings, came out for relief into the yard also. "*Jemmy Steptoe*," he said to the clerk, "what the devil ails you mon?" Mr. Steptoe was only able to say that *he could not help it*. "Never mind ye," said Hook, "wait till Billy Cowan gets up—he'll show him the la'." Mr. Cowan, however, was so completely overwhelmed by the torrent which bore upon his client that when he rose to reply to Mr. Henry he was scarcely able to make an intelligible or audible remark. The cause was decided almost by acclamation. The jury retired for form sake, and instantly returned with a verdict for the defendant. Nor did the effect of Mr. Henry's speech stop here. The people were so highly excited by the tory audacity of such a suit that Hook began to hear around him a cry more terrible than that of *beef*—it was



the cry of *tar and feathers*, from the application of which, it is said, that nothing saved him but a precipitate flight and the speed of his horse.

*Harper's Ferry* is distant 173 miles from Richmond, 81 from Baltimore, 57 from Washington. This thriving manufacturing village is situated at the junction of the Potomac and Shenandoah rivers, and on the line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. Its name is derived from a ferry long since established across the Potomac, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge—at this point about 1,200 feet in high. The name of the place was originally Shenandoah Falls. The village is compactly though irregularly built



*North-western View of Harper's Ferry, Virginia.*

Showing the appearance of the village as it is entered upon the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad from the west. The rocky cliff on the left, the bridge over the Potomac, and the railroad track and bridge in front, are in Maryland. Part of the U. S. Armory buildings (the scene of the recent raid of John Brown) appear on the right. The Odd Fellows' Hall, the Methodist Church, and the spire of the Catholic Church, are seen on the rocky elevation above. The Cumberland and Alexandria Canal passes at the foot of the cliff on the extreme left. Shenandoah River unites with the Potomac at the bridge.

around the base of a hill, and is the center of considerable trade. It contains several manufactories and flouring mills, and the U. S. Armory, in which several hundred hands are employed. In the National Arsenal here are stored from 100,000 to 200,000 stand of arms. Population about 5,000.

The mountain scenery at Harper's Ferry has long been celebrated as perhaps the most singularly picturesque in America, and "worth," said Jefferson, "a voyage across the Atlantic to witness." To obtain a full idea of its magnificence it is necessary to climb the Blue Ridge, where the view from its lofty summit amply repays the fatigue incurred by its ascent. The junction of the two rivers—Shenandoah and Potomac—is immediately below the spectator's feet, and his delighted eye, resting upon the beautiful and thriving town of Harper's Ferry, wanders over the wide and woody plains extending to the Alleghany mountains.

Harper's Ferry has become noted as the scene of what has been termed "*the raid of John Brown*," Oct. 16, 1859. The details of this event so unprecedented in our annals we give in an abridged form, mainly from the account published in *Harper's Weekly*, for which it was prepared by D.

H. Strother, Esq., the well known author and artist of Virginia. The opening paragraph, however, is from Harper's Monthly:

"The usual quiet of our domestic affairs has been interrupted by a singular attempt to excite a servile insurrection in Virginia. Among those who bore a prominent part in the disturbances in Kansas, on the anti-slavery side, were John Brown and his seven sons. Two of the sons lost their lives, and the remainder of the family appear to have imbibed a monomaniacal hatred against slavery and slaveholders. The father was the leader of his party in several of the later contests in Kansas, and from his part in one which took place at Ossawatimie he received the sobriquet of "Ossawatimie Brown." After the pacification of Kansas he visited various parts of the country for the purpose of organizing a scheme to aid in the escape of fugitive slaves. He appears to have come in contact with many prominent abolitionists, who regarded him as a harmless monomaniac, and gave little attention to his projects. In May, 1858, a meeting of himself and his confederates was held at Chatham, a settlement in Canada mainly of runaway slaves, where a plan for a Provisional Government of the United States was formed. All residents of the country, whether slave or free, might become members of the association by promising allegiance to the "Provisional Constitution." Brown was named Commander-in-Chief, with almost dictatorial powers. Shortly afterward Brown, with two of his sons, appeared in the vicinity of Harper's Ferry, in Virginia, and, under the assumed name of Smith, rented a small farm in Maryland, a few miles from the Ferry. Here were gradually collected a considerable quantity of arms and ammunition—rifles, pistols, pikes, cartridges and the like—and a body of 22 men, of whom 17 were whites and 5 colored, joined him from various parts of the

country. With these, on the night of Sunday, October 16, he made a descent upon the town of Harper's Ferry, where is situated a United States arsenal, in which more than 100,000 stand of arms are usually stored. The arsenal was left wholly unguarded. The insurgents took possession of the buildings without opposition."

"The first overt act of hostility committed by them was the seizure of the watchman on the Potomac Bridge, who was carried prisoner to the armory buildings, of which they had already quietly taken possession. At an hour after midnight Col. Lewis Washington, living four miles from the town, was aroused from his sleep by a loud knocking at his door, and a voice calling him by name. Supposing it to be some



SCHOOL HOUSE IN THE MOUNTAINS.  
Used by John Brown as an Arsenal.

friend come to claim hospitality, he lighted a lamp and went to the door, where, to his amazement, he found himself in the presence of six men armed with Sharp's rifles, knives and revolvers. The leader, J. E. Cooke, told him he was a prisoner, but that he need feel no alarm, as no harm was intended to his person. The colonel took the matter as coolly as could have been desired, assuring him that he not only was not frightened, but appreciated the honor they had done him in supposing it required six men, armed to the teeth, to capture a single man in his night-shirt. While he dressed himself the outlaws arrested all the negro men on the premises, attached horses to the colonel's carriage and two wagons, and thus drove off toward Harper's Ferry. On their way they captured a Mr. John Alstadt, his son and men-servants, in like manner. Cooke, who had previously visited Col. Washington's house, and had been courteously entertained by him, took advantage of the knowledge thereby gained of the premises to steal a number of treasured family relics, among which was the sword presented by Frederick the Great to General George Washington. Some of these articles have been since recovered.

"It was not until four o'clock on Monday morning that the citizens of Harper's Ferry began to suspect that some mischief was afoot. The regular watchman at the bridge was missing, and an armed stranger stood guard in his place. As this fact was reported to Heywood, the well-known negro porter at the depot, he went down to see about it. When he got there he was approached by several armed men, one of whom handed him a rifle, and ordered him to stand guard in the cause of freedom. Heywood expostulated with them, and resolutely refused to take the rifle. Their motives were hastily explained, and he was threatened with instant death if he did not join them. With heroic firmness the negro answered that they might kill him, but he would never join in their murderous



schemes. Seeing an opportunity he attempted to escape, and was shot dead. Thus the first life sacrificed by these philanthropic liberators was that of a faithful negro. Shortly after the workmen began to go to their shops. Among the first, a Mr. Kelly, on seeing an armed guard at the gate, asked by what authority they had taken possession of the public premises. The guard replied, "By the authority of God Almighty." He was ordered to enter as prisoner, but, instead of obeying, turned and made his escape, receiving a bullet through his hat as he ran. Mr. Boerly, a grocer, witnessing this scene as he was about opening his shop, and running out with his gun fired at the guard. The next moment he was shot dead.

In the mean time the rumor of these murders began to spread, and as the town was aroused from sleep it was ascertained that the telegraph wires had been cut above and below the town, the morning train stopped and detained for a time, and then permitted to proceed, and also that several leading citizens had been taken from their beds, and were held prisoners by a band of unknown persons in the armory grounds. The number of these prisoners was increased to twenty-five or thirty by the capture of officers or employees who went to the works to attend to their duties or from curiosity.

As the sun rose upon the scene, the reported outrages and the bodies of the murdered men showed that from whatever source the movement came it was of a serious character. Sentinels, armed with rifles and pistols, were seen guarding all the public buildings, threatening death or firing at all who questioned or interfered with them; and the savage audacity with which they issued their orders gave assurance that the buildings were occupied by large bodies of men. Messengers were dispatched to all the neighboring towns for military assistance, while panic-stricken citizens seized such arms as they could find, and gathered in small bodies on the outskirts of the town, and at points remote from the works. All was confusion and mystery. Even the sight of several armed negroes among the strangers did not at once excite suspicion that it was an anti-slavery movement, and the report of one of the captured slaves confirmatory of that fact was received with doubt and incredulity. Indeed so averse was the public mind to the acceptance of this belief that the suggestion was every where received with derision, and every and any other explanation adopted in preference. Some supposed it was a strike among the discontented armorers, or the laborers on a government dam, who had taken this means to obtain redress for real or imaginary grievances. Others argued that it was a band of robbers organized in some of the cities for the purpose of robbing the paymaster's strong box, known to contain some thousands of public money; that the armed negroes were whites in disguise; that the idea of inciting a servile insurrection was a ruse, put forth to distract the public mind and enable them to escape with their booty.

Still aroused, as much by curiosity and love of excitement as by the idea of real danger, the people of the neighboring towns and farm houses armed themselves with such weapons as they could find, and trooped toward the scene of action by tens and by hundreds. In the mean time a guerilla fight had been commenced by the citizens of Harper's Ferry. A man named George Chambers, whose house commanded the public grounds, shot the negro sentinel that guarded the arsenal, and a dropping fire was heard in different quarters. Hall's rifle-works on the Shenandoah were assailed by the Jefferson Volunteers, supposing it to be strongly occupied. It was taken without great difficulty, and to the astonishment of all, its garrison was ascertained to have consisted of but five men. These attempted to escape by wading and swimming the Shenandoah, but four of them were shot while in the water, and one was taken unhurt. A wretch, mortally wounded, was dragged from the river by a citizen, and laid upon the bank shivering with cold and loss of blood. He begged to be taken to a fire, promising to confess everything. The bystanders carried him to an old cooper's shop hard by, where a hasty blaze was kindled. He told that his name was Lewis Leary; that he had been enlisted in Oberlin, Ohio, to serve in the great war of liberation to commence at Harper's Ferry. He left a wife and three children, and entreated some one to write to them to inform them of the manner of his death. He was a good looking mulatto, quite young, and nearly white. After lingering in great agony for twelve hours he died.

About this time Capt. George Turner, who had come down with the Jefferson military, went to reconnoiter the position of the outlaws in the armory enclosure, and while so doing was shot dead. Capt. Turner was a graduate of West Point, and for some years an officer in the United States army. He was a gentleman of fortune, and one of the most esteemed citizens of the county.

Brown gathering together the remnant of his desperate band, with a few frightened negroes and the *élite* of his prisoners, retired into the fire-engine house, within the public grounds. A short time after two of his party came out, each leading a citizen prisoner—whether to parley or to escape was not understood. When they appeared in the street one of the outlaws was immediately shot down, and the other captured, the citizen prisoners thus rejoining their friends. The outlaw who was thus shot was Aaron C. Stephens, who

still lives a prisoner, although at the time supposed to be mortally wounded. After this incident, Mr. Fontaine Beckham, Mayor of Harper's Ferry, and one of its most beloved citizens, exposed himself on the railroad track within range of the fire from the engine-house, and was shot dead. As the spot where he fell was commanded completely by the fire of the outlaws, his body lay there for several hours before it was removed. The spot is still marked by stains of blood mingled with gray hairs. At this sight the outlaw prisoner Thompson, who had just been taken, was told to prepare for death. He begged hard, but was immediately shot and thrown into the river. Although two balls had been fired into his body, and he fell forty feet into the water, he had vitality enough left to swim to the base of the next pier and crawl up upon its edge, where twenty rifle bullets soon ended his miserable existence. At three o'clock a party of a hundred men from Martinsburg arrived in the passenger train which had been turned back in the morning. This party was only partially armed, and without organization, many having come as much from curiosity as other motives. When they arrived at the upper end of the armory buildings on the Potomac, some twenty or more of daring spirits, headed by George Wollet, one of the railroad men,



ENGINE HOUSE HARPER'S FERRY.

Stormed by the U. S. Marines..

made a rash but gallant assault upon the stronghold of the outlaws. Wollet broke open the door, and nearly succeeded in forcing himself in, but was shot through the left arm by a rifle ball. The attack was repulsed, with a loss of seven wounded, three of them dangerously. The fruit of this assault was the liberation of eighteen of the Harper's Ferry prisoners and the death of two of the outlaws. The wounded of the Martinsburg men deserve honorable mention: George Wollett, severely wounded; Evan Dorsey, dangerously wounded; Kirk Hammond, dangerously wounded; — Richardson, severely wounded; George H. Murphy, slightly wounded; N. Hooper, severely wounded; another, not reported.

One of the outlaws escaped from the armory inclosure by creeping through a culvert which led to the Potomac River. He threw away his rifle and attempted to swim, but was hindered by the weight of his accouterments. Under the fire of twenty rifles, he crept behind a rock, and drawing a knife attempted to cut away his belts. George Schoppart, of Martinsburg, waded out until within ten paces of him and shot him dead. In his pocket was found a captain's commission, which reads as follows:

HEAD-QUARTERS, WAR DEPARTMENT, }  
Near Harper's Ferry, Maryland. }

Whereas W. H. Leeman has been nominated a captain in the army established under the Provisional Constitution; now therefore, in pursuance of the authority vested in me by said Constitution, we do hereby appoint and commission the said W. H. Leeman captain.

Given at the office of the Secretary of War this day, 15th of October, 1859.

JOHN BROWN, Commander-in-Chief.

H. KEYS, Secretary of War.

At eleven o'clock on Monday night the United States Marines, under Col. Robert Lee, arrived, and were posted so as to command the engine-house, which was closely invested during the night. Early in the morning Brown sent out a flag of truce, proposing terms of capitulation. He demanded that his men should be allowed to march out, with their prisoners, unmolested, to a certain point, when the prisoners were to be liberated, and his men should then shift for themselves as they best could. The terms were refused, and preparations were made to storm the engine-house. Cannon could not be used without endangering the safety of the prisoners, and an unsuccessful attempt was made to break down the doors with sledge-hammers. A heavy ladder was then brought up and used as a battering-ram; the door gave way, and the marines rushed in in the face of a heavy fire. Private Quinn, one of the first who entered, received a mortal wound. Turning back, he dropped his musket and staggered to the rear, where he fell, preserving to the last his quiet, soldierly bearing. Private Rupert received an ugly wound in the cheek. Col. Washington, who through all these trying scenes had borne himself with an intrepid coolness that excited the admiration of the brigand chief himself, now did important service. The moment the marines entered he sprung upon one of the engines, told his fellow prisoners to hold up their



hands, that they might be recognized as non-combatants, and then rapidly pointed out the outlaws to the vengeance of the soldiers. Having discharged their pieces in the faces of the soldiers, several of these threw down their arms and begged for quarter. Untamable to the last, old Brown sat in a corner loading his rifle, a breech-loader, and in this position received a sabre-stroke from Lieutenant Green which threw him forward on his hands and knees. Two or three bayonet stabs finished him, it was then supposed. Ottawa Brown, his son, was shot down and bayoneted.

The citizen captives, released from their long and trying confinement, hurried out to meet their friends with every demonstration of joy, while the bloody carcasses of the dead and dying outlaws were dragged into the lawn amidst the howls and execrations of the people. It was a hideous and ghastly spectacle. Some stark and stiff, with staring eyes and fallen jaws, were the dead of yesterday; while others, struck with death wounds, writhed and wallowed in their blood. Two only were brought out unhurt—Coppick and Green the negro—and they only escaped immediate death by accident, the soldiers not at once distinguishing them from the captive citizens and slaves.

The mid-day train brought Governor Wise, accompanied by several hundred men from Richmond, Alexandria, Baltimore, and elsewhere. There was real disappointment to find that the fight was over, and when the governor was informed of the mere handful of men who had created all this bobbery he boiled over. In his wrath he said some good things. Indeed it was universally seen and felt that Governor Wise was just the man for such an occasion.

Four men had been sent away the previous day with the slaves who had been seized by the insurgents. Two of these, Cooke and Hazlett, were subsequently taken in Pennsylvania, and surrendered to the authorities of Virginia. The citizens whom they had taken prisoners were released unharmed; they had suffered no ill-treatment beyond their forced detention. The following list contains the names and fate of the persons engaged in this mad undertaking:

1. John Brown, of Essex county, New York, wounded and prisoner; 2. Ottawa Brown, his son, of New York, killed; 3. Watson Brown, his son, of New York, killed; 4. Aaron C. Stevens, of Connecticut, wounded; 5. Edwin Coppick, of Iowa, prisoner; 6. Albert Hazlett, of Pennsylvania, killed; 7. William H. Leeman, of Maine, killed; 8. Stewart Taylor, of Canada, killed; 9. Charles P. Tidd, of Maine, killed; 10. William Thompson, of New York, killed; 11. Dolph Thompson, of New York, killed; 12. John H. Kage, of Ohio, killed; 13. Jerry Anderson, of Indiana, killed; 14. Dangerfield Newby, negro, of Ohio, killed; 15. O. P. Anderson, negro, of Pennsylvania, killed; 16. Lewis Leary, negro, of Ohio, killed; 17. Shields Green, *alias* Emperor, negro, of Pennsylvania, prisoner; 18. — Copeland, negro, of Ohio, prisoner; 19. J. E. Cooke, white man, of Connecticut, prisoner; 20. William Hazlett, *alias* Harrison, prisoner; 21, 22. Two men, names unknown, escaped. Of the citizens and soldiers, seven were killed and a number wounded."

"The Grand Jury of Jefferson county being in session, bills of indictment were found against the prisoners, charging them with inciting slaves to insurrection, with treason and murder. They demanded to be tried separately, and the Commonwealth elected to try Brown first. He asked for a delay, on account of his severe wounds; this was refused by the Court, and the trial commenced on the 26th of October. The prisoner, who was unable to sit, lay upon a mattress. The trial lasted three days, and Brown was found guilty upon all the counts in the indictments. The clerk then asked whether he had anything to say why sentence should not be pronounced upon him.

#### BROWN'S SPEECH.

Mr. Brown immediately rose, and in a clear, distinct voice, said: 'I have, may it please the court, a few words to say. In the first place, I deny every thing but what I have all along admitted, of a design on my part to free slaves. I intended, certainly, to have made a clean thing of that matter, as I did last winter, when I went into Missouri, and there took slaves without the snapping of a gun on either side, moving them through the country, and finally leaving them in Canada. I designed to have done the same thing again on a larger scale. That was all I intended. I never did intend murder or treason, or the destruction of property, or to excite or incite slaves to rebellion, or to make insurrection. I have another objection, and that is that it is unjust that I should suffer such a penalty. Had I interfered in the manner in which I admit, and which I admit had been fairly proved—for I admire the truthfulness and candor of the greater portion of the witnesses who have testified in this case—had I so interfered in behalf of the rich, the powerful, the intelligent, the so-called great, or in behalf of any of their friends, either, father, mother, brother, sister, wife or children, or any of that class, and suffered and sacrificed what I have in this interference, it would have been all right; every man in this court would have deemed it an act worthy of reward rather than punishment.

'This court acknowledges, too, as I suppose, the validity of the law of God. I see a book

kissed, which I suppose to be the Bible, or at least the New Testament, which teaches me that all things whatsoever I would that men should do to me I should do even so to them. It teaches me, further, to remember them that are in bonds as bound with them. I endeavored to act up to that instruction. I say I am yet too young to understand that God is any respecter of persons. I believe that to have interfered as I have done, as I have always freely admitted I have done, in behalf of His despised poor, is no wrong, but right. Now, if it is deemed necessary that I should forfeit my life for the furtherance of the ends of justice, and mingle my blood further with the blood of my children, and with the blood of millions in this slave country, whose rights are disregarded by wicked, cruel and unjust enactments, I say let it be done. Let me say one word further. I feel entirely satisfied with the treatment I have received on my trial. Considering all the circumstances, it has been more generous than I expected; but I feel no consciousness of guilt. I have stated from the first what was my intention and what was not. I never had any design against the liberty of any person, nor any disposition to commit treason or incite slaves to rebel or make any general insurrection. I never encouraged any man to do so, but always discouraged any idea of that kind. Let me say, also, in regard to the statements made by some of those who were connected with me: I fear it has been stated by some of them that I have induced them to join me, but the contrary is true. I do not say this to injure them, but as regretting their weakness. Not one joined me but of his own accord, and the greatest part at their own expense. A number of them I never saw and never had a word of conversation with till the day they came to me, and that was for the purpose I have stated. Now I have done.'

While Brown was speaking perfect quiet prevailed, and when he had finished the judge proceeded to pronounce sentence upon him. After a few preliminary remarks, he said that no reasonable doubt could exist of the guilt of the prisoner, and sentenced him to be hung in public on Friday the 2d of December following, which sentence he received with composure."

Subsequently the six remaining prisoners were tried and sentenced to death, and all seven paid the penalty of the law on the gallows. They were, beside Brown, Stephens, Coppie, Cooke, Harrison, whites, and Green and Copeland, blacks. Two of the whole twenty-two only ultimately escaped death.

The intense sectional agitation in Congress growing out of the tragedy at Harper's Ferry will long be remembered. It was at this time when for weeks it seemed as if the destinies of the country held on a single thread, in the apparent impossibility of carrying on the government, through the failure of Congress to organize, that the Hon. A. R. Boteler, member from this district, in a speech delivered in the House, touchingly related one of the most beautiful incidents in our revolutionary history:

"The district which I represent, and the county where I live—that county made famous by the raid of John Brown—was the first, the very first in all the South, to send succor to Massachusetts in the time of her direst necessity! In one of the most beautiful spots in that beautiful county, within rifle shot of my residence, at the base of a hill, where a glorious spring leaps out into sunlight from beneath the gnarled roots of a thunder-riven oak, there assembled on the 10th of July, 1775, the very first band of southern men who marched to the aid of Massachusetts. They met there, then, and their rallying cry was "a bee-line for Boston." That beautiful and peaceful valley—the "valley of the Shenandoah"—had never been polluted by the footsteps of a foe; for even the Indians themselves had, according to tradition, kept it free from the incursion of their enemies. It was the hunting range and neutral ground of the aborigines. The homes of those who lived there then were far beyond the reach of danger. But Boston was beleaguered! The hearths of your fathers were threatened with pollution, and the fathers of those whom I represent rallied to their protection—

"They left the plowshare in the mold,  
Their flocks and herds without a fold,  
The sickle in the unshorn grain,  
Their corn half-garnered on the plain,  
And mustered in their simple dress,  
For wrongs of *yours* to seek redress."

Thus they mustered around the spring I speak of, and from thence they made their "bee-line for Boston." Before they marched they made a pledge that all who survived would assemble there fifty years after that day. It is my pride and pleas-



ure to remember that I, though but a child then, was present at the spring when the fifty years rolled round. Three aged, feeble, tottering men—the survivors of that glorious band of one hundred and twenty—were all who were left to keep their trust, and be faithful to the pledge made fifty years before to their companions, the bones of most of whom had been left bleaching on your northern hills.

Sir, I have often heard from the last survivor of that band of patriots the incidents of their first meeting and their march; how they made some six hundred miles in thirty days—twenty miles a day—and how, as they neared their point of destination, Washington, who happened to be making a reconnoissance in the neighborhood, saw them approaching, and recognizing the linsey-wolsey hunting-shirts of old Virginia, galloped up to meet and greet them to the camp; how, when he saw their captain, his old companion-in-arms, Stephenson, who had stood by his side at the Great Meadows, on Braddock's fatal field, and in many an Indian campaign—and who reported himself to his commander as "*from the right bank of the Potomac*"—he sprang from his horse and clasped his old friend and companion-in-arms with both hands. He spoke no word of welcome, but the eloquence of silence told what his tongue could not articulate. He moved along the ranks, shaking the hand of each, from man to man, and all the while, as my informer told me, the big tears were seen rolling down his cheeks.

Aye, sir, Washington wept! And why did the glorious soul of Washington swell with emotion? Why did he weep? Sir, they were tears of joy! and he wept because he saw that the cause of Massachusetts was practically the cause of Virginia; because he saw that her citizens recognized the great principles involved in the contest. These Virginia volunteers had come spontaneously. They had come in response to the words of her Henry, that were leaping like thunder through the land, telling the people of Virginia that they must fight, and fight for Massachusetts. They had come to rally with Washington, to defend your fathers' firesides, to protect their homes from harm. Well, *the visit has been returned!* John Brown selected that very county, whose citizens went so promptly to the aid of the North when the North needed aid, as the most appropriate place in the South to carry out the doctrines of the "irrepressible conflict," and, as was mentioned in the Senate yesterday, the rock where Leeman fell was the very rock over which Morgan and his men marched a few hours after Stephenson's command had crossed the river some ten miles further up.

May this historical reminiscence rekindle the embers of patriotism in our hearts! Why should this nation of ours be rent in pieces by this irrepressible conflict? Is it irrepressible? The battle will not be fought out upon this floor. For when the dark day comes, as come it may, when this question that now divides and agitates the hearts of the people shall be thrust from the forum of debate, to be decided by the bloody arbitrament of the sword, it will be the *saddest day for us and all mankind that the sun of Heaven has ever shone upon.*"

---

Winchester is 32 miles south-west of Harper's Ferry by railroad. Its population is about 6,000. It is beautifully situated in the rich and fertile valley of Virginia, about twenty miles west of the Blue Ridge. Winchester was settled at a very early day, and in Braddock's war Washington had his headquarters here. A fort was erected in the place under the name of Fort Loudon, which was then the frontier post of Virginia. In 1781, 1,600 Hessian prisoners were confined in barracks west of the town.

In the Presbyterian grave-yard at Winchester is the grave of Gen. Daniel Morgan, the brave commander of the famous Virginia rifle corps of the revolution. The monument, a plain slab, states that he died July 6, 1802, in his 67th year. Howe, in his "Historical Collections of Virginia," published in 1845, says:

At the end of the war Gen. Morgan retired to his estate, named Saratoga, a few miles from Winchester. After the expedition against the insurgents in the Whisky

insurrection, he was selected from this district to Congress, where he served two sessions. In 1800 he removed to Winchester, where, after a confinement of two years from extreme debility, he expired. The house where he resided and died was the frame building now (1844) occupied by the Rev. Mr. Boyd, in the north-west part of the town. His widow moved to Pittsburg. His two daughters married officers of the revolution.

A writer in a recent number of the Winchester Republican has some interesting facts respecting Gen. Morgan, which we here annex:

This 'thunderbolt of war,' this 'brave Morgan, who never knew fear,' was, in camp, often wicked and very profane, but never a disbeliever in religion. He testified that himself. In his latter years Gen. Morgan professed religion, and united himself with the Presbyterian church of this place, under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. (now Dr.) Hill, who preached in this house some forty years, and may now be occasionally heard on Loudon-street. His last days were passed in this town; and while sinking to the grave he related to his minister the experience of his soul. 'People thought,' said he, 'that Daniel Morgan never prayed'—'people said old Morgan never was afraid'—people did not know.' He then proceeded to relate in his blunt manner, among many other things, that the night they stormed Quebec, while waiting in the darkness and storm, with his men paraded, for the word to *advance*, he felt unhappy; the enterprise appeared more than perilous; it seemed to him that nothing less than a miracle could bring them off safe from an encounter at such an amazing disadvantage. He stepped aside and kneeled by the side of a munition of war, and then most fervently prayed that the Lord God Almighty would be his shield and defense, for nothing less than an almighty arm could protect him. He continued on his knees till the word passed along the line. He fully believed that his safety during that night of peril was from the interposition of God. Again, he said, about the battle of the Cowpens, which covered him with so much glory as a leader and a soldier, he had felt afraid to fight Tarleton with his numerous army flushed with success, and that he retreated as long as he could—till his men complained—and he could go no further. Drawing up his army in three lines on the hill side, contemplating the scene, in the distance the glitter of the advancing enemy, he trembled for the fate of the day. Going to the woods in the rear, he kneeled in an old tree-top, and poured out a prayer to God for his army, and for himself, and for his country. With relieved spirits he returned to the lines, and in his rough manner cheered them for the fight; as he passed along they answered him bravely. The terrible carnage that followed the deadly aim of his lines decided the victory. In a few moments Tarleton fled. 'Ah,' said he, 'people said old Morgan never feared'—they thought old Morgan never prayed, they did not know'—'old Morgan was often miserably afraid.'"

Staunton is 120 miles W. N. W. of Richmond by railroad, in the valley of Virginia. The Western Lunatic Asylum and the Virginia Institution for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind is situated here. The celebrated Weyer's cave is about 18 miles N. E. of the town.

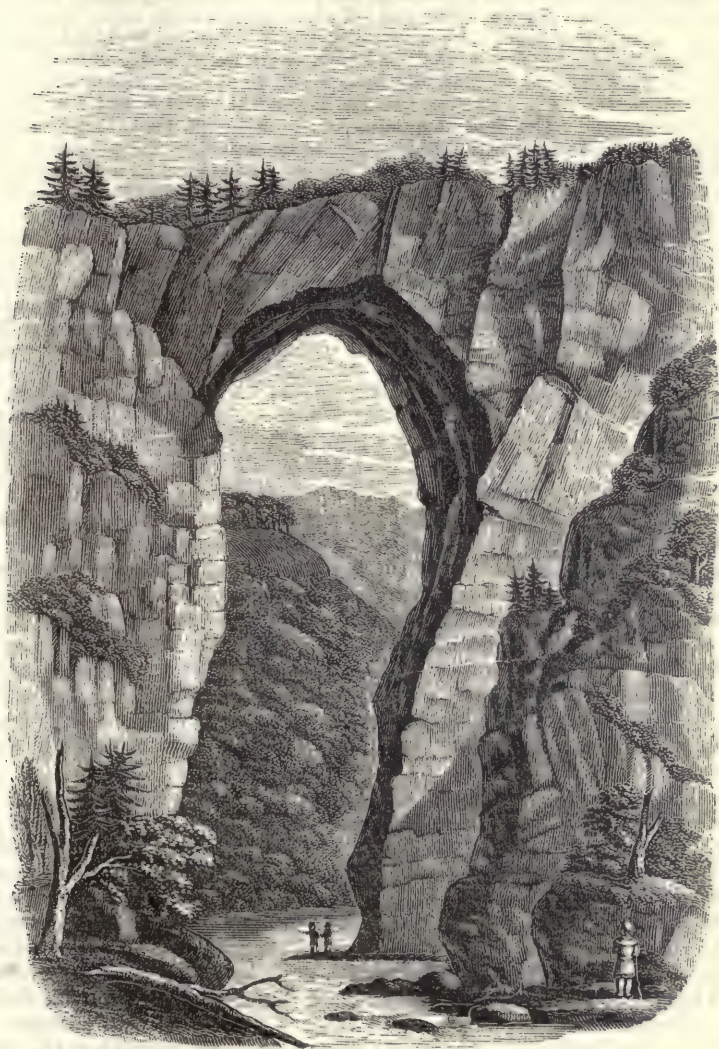
Lexington, 35 miles southerly from Staunton, and, by railway, 35 miles north-westerly from Lynchburg, is the seat of Washington College, endowed by Washington himself, and founded in 1798; also of the Virginia Military Institute, a highly flourishing institution. Gen. Samuel Houston, of Texas, was born near the town.

The Natural Bridge is 14 miles south-westerly from Lexington, 172 from Richmond, and 213 from Washington. The mean height of the bridge, from the stream below to its upper surface, is 215 feet 6 inches; its average width is 80 feet, its length 93 feet, and its thickness 55 feet. This curiosity is nature like art, with the proportions of art, on the very spot where art would otherwise have been required for the construction of a bridge. It is unique. No structure exists like it. An eloquent foreign visitor says:

"You will have no just conception of this masterpiece until you get below. You go some little distance for this purpose, as in the vicinity of the bridge the rocks



are far too precipitous. A hot and brilliant day is, of all others, the time to enjoy this object. To escape from a sun which scorches you into these verdant and cool bottoms is a luxury of itself, which disposes you to relish everything else. When



*The Natural Bridge.*

down, I was very careful of the first impression, and did not venture to look steadily on the objects about me till I had selected my station. At length I placed myself about one hundred feet from the bridge, on some masses of rock which were washed by the running waters, and ornamented by the slender trees which were

springing from its fissures. At my feet was the soothing melody of the rippling, gushing waters. Behind me, and in the distance, the river and the hills were expanding themselves to the light and splendor of day. Before me, and all around, everything was reposing in the most delightful shade, set off by the streaming rays of the sun, which shot across the head of the picture far above you, and sweetened the solitude below. On the right and left the majestic rocks arose, with the decision of a wall, but without its uniformity, massive, broken, beautiful, and supplying a most admirable foreground; and everywhere the most delicate stems were planted in their crevices, and waving their heads in the soft breeze which occasionally came over them. The eye now ran through the bridge, and was gratified with a lovely vista. The blue mountains stood out in the background; beneath them, the hills and woods gathered together, so as to enclose the dell below, while the river, which was coursing away from them, seemed to have its well-head hidden in their recesses. Then there is the arch, distinct from everything, and above everything! Massive as it is, it is light and beautiful by its hight, and the fine trees on its summit seem now only like a garland of evergreens; and, elevated as it is, its apparent elevation is wonderfully increased by the narrowness of its piers, and by its outline being drawn on the blue sky which appears beneath and above it! O! it is sublime—so strong and yet so elegant—springing from earth, and bathing its head in heaven! But it is the sublime not allied to the terrific, as at Niagara; it is the sublime associated with the pleasing. I sat and gazed in wonder and astonishment. That afternoon was the shortest I ever remembered. I had quickly, too quickly, to leave the spot forever, but the music of those waters, the luxury of those shades, the form and colors of those rocks, and that arch—that arch—rising over all, and seeming to offer a passage to the skies—O! they will never leave me!

The *Peaks of Otter* are 35 miles south-westerly from Lynchburg. They are two exquisitely beautiful conical peaks in the Blue Ridge, some two miles apart, and rising to the hight of more than a mile above the level of the sea. From the summits, on one hand the eye has uninterrupted range as far as vision can extend over the comparatively level country of eastern Virginia; on the other are mountains piled on mountains, until blue of mountain and blue of sky mingle in the far distance in one undistinguishable tint.

The *Natural Tunnel*, another of the many natural curiosities of Virginia, is in Scott county, in the south-western part of the state, near the line of Tennessee. It is a winding passage through a mountain of 450 feet in length and in places 90 feet in hight. A stream of water flows through it and a stage road over it.

The *White Sulphur Springs* of Greenbrier, the most celebrated of all the watering places of Virginia, are 9 miles easterly from Lewisburg, about 170 from the Ohio River at Point Pleasant, 242 south-west of Washington City, and 205 west of Richmond. Its situation is in a charming valley, environed by mountains. Fifty acres, perhaps, are occupied with lawns and walks, and the cabins and cottages of the guests, built in rows around the public apartments, the dining-room, the ball-room, etc., give the place quite a merry, happy village air. There is Alabama-row, Louisiana, Paradise, Baltimore and Virginia rows, Georgia, Wolf and Bachelor rows, Broadway, the Colonnade, Virginia lawn, the Spring, and other specialties. The cottages are built of wood, brick and of logs, one story high; and, altogether, the social arrangement and spirit here, as at all the surrounding springs, has a pleasant, quiet, home sentiment, very much more desirable than the metropolitan temper of more accessible and more thronged resorts.

The *Blue Sulphur Springs* are 22 miles from the White Sulphur, in a valley surrounded by mountains on three sides, presenting wild and picturesque scenery. The water is similar to that of the White Sulphur.



The *Sweet Springs* are 17 miles east from the White Sulphur, in a wide and beautiful valley among the mountains. Their temperature is 73° Fahrenheit. They are celebrated for the tonic power of their waters, whether used externally or internally. About a mile north of the Sweet Springs is the *Red Spring of the Alleghany*, said to be peculiarly efficacious in rheumatic complaints.

The *Salt Sulphur Springs* are in Monroe county, 24 miles distant from the White Sulphur. This pleasant watering place is surrounded by mountains on every side. The *Red Sulphur Springs* are situated on Indian creek, 40 miles from the White Sulphur and 16 from the Salt Sulphur.

The *Augusta Springs* are 12 miles north-west of Staunton. The water is strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen, and is said to equal the celebrated springs of Harrowgate, England. The *Alum Springs* are in Rock-bridge county, 17 miles west of Lexington, on the road to the warm and hot springs of Bath county. The *Botetourt Springs* are in Roanoke county, 12 miles from Fincastle. The *Fauquier White Sulphur Springs* are 6 miles south-west from Warrenton, in Fauquier county. The *Grayson Sulphur Springs* are in Carrol county, on the west side of the Blue Ridge, about 20 miles south of Wytheville. Its waters are said to be efficacious in dyspepsia and rheumatism. The *Shannondale Springs* are upon the Shenandoah River, in the vicinity of Harper's Ferry, near the Blue Ridge, and are easier of access from the northern Atlantic cities than any others in Virginia. The scenery of the place is very beautiful. The waters closely resemble those of the celebrated Bedford waters in composition, operation and efficacy.

*Wheeling* is on the east bank of Ohio River, and on both sides of Wheeling creek, 351 miles from Richmond, 56 miles from Pittsburg, and 365 above Cincinnati. The hills back of the city come near the river, so as to leave but a limited area for building, so that the place is forced to extend along the high alluvial bank for two miles. A fine stone bridge over Wheeling creek connects the upper and lower portions of the city. Wheeling is the most important place on the Ohio River between Cincinnati and Pittsburg. It is surrounded by bold hills containing inexhaustible quantities of bituminous coal, from which the numerous manufacturing establishments are supplied at a small expense. The place contains several iron foundries, cotton mills, and factories of various kinds. A large business is done in the building of steam-boats. Population about 12,000.

The National Road, from Cumberland across the Alleghany Mountains to St. Louis, passes through Wheeling, and the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad terminates here, making this place a great thoroughfare of travel between the east and west. The Ohio River is crossed here by a magnificent wire suspension bridge, erected at a cost of upward of \$200,000. Its span, one of the longest in the world, measures 1,010 feet. The height of the towers is 153 feet above low water mark, and 60 above the abutments. The entire bridge is supported by 12 wire cables, 1,380 feet in length and 4 inches in diameter, each composed of 550 strands. These cables are laid in pairs, 3 pairs on each side of the flooring.

In 1769 Col. Ebenezer Zane, his brothers Silas and Jonathan, with some others from the south branch of the Potomac, visited the Ohio for the purpose of making improvements, and severally proceeded to select positions for their future residence. They chose for their residence the site now occupied by the city of Wheeling, and having made the requisite preparations returned to their former homes, and brought out their families the ensuing

year. The Zanes were men of enterprise, tempered with prudence, and directed by sound judgment. To the bravery and good conduct of these three brothers, the Wheeling settlement was mainly indebted for its security and preservation during the war of the revolution. Soon after the settlement of this place other settlements were made at different points, both above and below Wheeling, in the country on Buffalo, Short and Grave creeks.

The name of Wheeling was originally *Weeling*, which in the Delaware language signifies the *place of a head*. At a very early day, some whites descending the Ohio in a boat, stopped at the mouth of the creek and were murdered by Indians. The savages cut off the head of one of their victims, and placing it on a pole with its face toward the river, called the spot *Weeling*.



*Southern View of Wheeling.*

The view shows the appearance of Wheeling as it is entered upon the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. The steamboat landing and part of the city are seen in the central part. The suspension bridge crossing over to Wheeling Island on the left. Part of the railroad depot is on the right.

The most important event in the history of Wheeling was the siege of Fort Henry, at the mouth of Wheeling creek, in September, 1777. The fort was originally called Fort Fincastle, and was a place of refuge for the settlers in Dunmore's war. The name was afterward changed to Henry, in honor of Patrick Henry. The Indians who besieged the fort were estimated at from 380 to 500 warriors, led on by the notorious Simon Girty. The garrison numbered only 42 fighting men, under the command of Col. Shepherd. The savages made several attempts to force themselves into the fort; they were driven back by the unerring rifle shots of the brave little garrison. A reinforcement of about 50 men having got into the fort, the Indians raised the siege, having lost from 60 to 100 men. The loss of the garrison was 26 killed, all of whom, excepting three or four, fell in an ambuscade outside the



walls before the attack on the fort commenced. The heroism of *Elizabeth Zane* during the siege is worthy of record. This heroine had but recently returned from school at Philadelphia, and was totally unused to such scenes as were daily transpiring on the frontier:

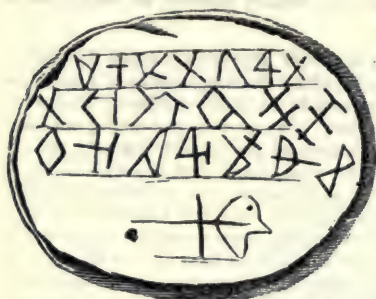
"The stock of gunpowder in the fort having been nearly exhausted, it was determined to seize the favorable opportunity offered by the suspension of hostilities to send for a keg of gunpowder which was known to be in the house of Ebenezer Zane, about sixty yards from the gate of the fort. The person executing this service would necessarily expose himself to the danger of being shot down by the Indians, who were yet sufficiently near to observe everything that transpired about the works. The colonel explained the matter to his men, and, unwilling to order one of them to undertake such a desperate enterprise, inquired whether any man would volunteer for the service. Three or four young men promptly stepped forward in obedience to the call. The colonel informed them that the weak state of the garrison would not justify the absence of more than one man, and that it was for themselves to decide who that person should be. The eagerness felt by each volunteer to undertake the honorable mission prevented them from making the arrangement proposed by the commandant; and so much time was consumed in the contention between them that fears began to arise that the Indians would renew the attack before the powder could be procured. At this crisis, a young lady, the sister of Ebenezer and Silas Zane, came forward and desired that she might be permitted to execute the service. This proposition seemed so extravagant that it met with a peremptory refusal; but she instantly renewed her petition in terms of redoubled earnestness, and all the remonstrances of the colonel and her relatives failed to dissuade her from her heroic purpose. It was finally represented to her that either of the young men, on account of his superior fleetness and familiarity with scenes of danger, would be more likely than herself to do the work successfully. She replied that the danger which would attend the enterprise was the identical reason that induced her to offer her services, for, as the garrison was very weak, no soldier's life should be placed in needless jeopardy, and that if she were to fall her loss would not be felt. Her petition was ultimately granted, and the gate opened for her to pass out. The opening of the gate arrested the attention of several Indians who were straggling through the village. It was noticed that their eyes were upon her as she crossed the open space to reach her brother's house; but seized, perhaps, with a sudden freak of clemency, or believing that a woman's life was not worth a load of gunpowder, or influenced by some other unexplained motive, they permitted her to pass without molestation. When she reappeared with the powder in her arms the Indians, suspecting, no doubt, the character of her burden, elevated their firelocks and discharged a volley at her as she swiftly glided toward the gate, but the balls all flew wide of the mark, and the fearless girl reached the fort in safety with her prize. The pages of history may furnish a parallel to the noble exploit of Elizabeth Zane, but an instance of greater self-devotion and moral intrepidity is not to be found anywhere."

*Parkersburg* is a thriving town of about 4,500 inhabitants, at the junction of the Little Kanawha with the Ohio, 100 miles below Wheeling. It has a connection with the west by the Cincinnati and Marietta railroad, and with the east by the North-western railroad, a branch of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad.

*Martinsburg* is a flourishing town on the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, 180 miles north from Richmond, and has about 3,000 inhabitants.

*Moundsville* is a small village on the line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, 11 miles below Wheeling. On the river flats at this place, in full view of the passing steamers, is the Mammoth Mound, 69 feet in height. Some years since a white oak, about 70 feet in height, stood on its summit, which appeared to die of age. On carefully cutting the trunk transversely, the number of concentric circles showed that it was about 500 years old. In

1838 Mr. Tomlinson excavated the mound at the bottom; after proceeding horizontally 111 feet, he found two skeletons in a grave or vault, which had



been excavated into the earth before the mound was commenced. Another excavation was made at the top of the mound downward. About half way down a second vault was found. In it was discovered a singular hieroglyphical stone, a copy of which is annexed of the size of the original. Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft, the antiquarian, says: "These characters are in the ancient rock alphabet of sixteen right and acute angled single strokes, used by the Pelasgi and other

early Mediterranean nations, and which is the parent of the modern Runie as well as the Bardic."

*Charleston*, the county seat for Kanawha county, is a flourishing village on the north bank of the Kanawha River, 308 miles west of Richmond, and 46 east of the Ohio River. The first house of worship was built by the Methodists, the second by the Presbyterians in 1830, and the third by the Episcopalians in 1835. Population about 2,000.

The Kanawha salt works commence on the river near Charleston, and extend on both sides for about fifteen miles; and the amount of salt now manufactured is about 2,500,000 bushels annually, giving employment to several thousand persons. The salt water is obtained by boring through a formation of rock from 300 to 500 feet deep, and the water rises in copper or tin tubes, which exclude the fresh water, to the level of the surface of the river along its margin. It is then raised forty feet to the top of the bank, by forcing-pumps moved by steam-engines. The bituminous coal which abounds in the vicinity is used for evaporating the water. A late traveler in the Kanawha Valley gives some valuable items:

The valley of the Kanawha, above Charleston, is at present the most profitable farming country in western Virginia. The strip of bottom land on the river is narrow, being sometimes on one side of the river and then on the other, but always exceedingly rich and adapted to almost every kind of product. The best farms here are held at \$100 per acre, and pay a large interest on that price.

The various manufacturing operations on this portion of the Kanawha, of salt, coal oil, coal mines, etc., are sufficient to absorb so large an amount of farming products as to enable those who attend to the cultivation of their farms properly to realize very handsome returns. There are more evidences of good farming in the distance of twenty miles above Charleston than in any spot I have seen in Virginia.

As to the value or amount of coal in this region, I should say there is coal enough in the valley of the Kanawha to supply the whole world for fifty years if coal could be had from no other source.

I saw nothing of Charleston, as I arrived there in the night and left before light the next morning. The people, however, on the river all speak of it as a "right smart little place." It has about 2,000 inhabitants, and is the medium and center of a large trade. They suffer greatly, however, from the frequent and often long failure of the Kanawha to allow their boats to arrive. I learned since I was there they ran entirely ashore for tea, coffee, sugar, molasses, etc., and were obliged to send teams down the river some distance to meet the boats which were coming up with the articles, but had stuck fast on the rocks.



*Point Pleasant* is a small village at the junction of the Kanawha with the Ohio. It is noted as the site of the most bloody battle ever fought with the Indians in Virginia—the *battle of Point Pleasant*—which took place in Dunmore's war, Oct. 10, 1774. The Virginians, numbering 1,100 men, were under the command of Gen. Andrew Lewis. The Indians were under the celebrated Shawnee chieftain Cornstalk, and comprised the flower of the Shawnee, Wyandot, Delaware, Mingo and Cayuga tribes. The action lasted from sunrise until sunset, and was contested with the most obstinate bravery on both sides. The Virginians at length were victorious, but with a loss of more than 200 of their number in killed and wounded, among whom were some of their most valued officers. This event was made the subject of a rude song, which is still preserved among the mountaineers of western Virginia:

SONG ON THE SHAWNEE BATTLE.

Let us mind the tenth day of October,  
Seventy-four, which caused woe,  
The Indian savages they did cover  
The pleasant banks of the Ohio.

The battle beginning in the morning,  
Throughout the day it lashed sore,  
Till the evening shades were returning down  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Judgment precedes to execution,  
Let fame throughout all dangers go,  
Our heroes fought with resolution  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Seven score lay dead and wounded  
Of champions that did face their foe,

By which the heathen were confounded,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Col. Lewis and some noble captains  
Did down to death like Uriah go,  
Alas! their heads wound up in napkins,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Kings lamented their mighty fallen  
Upon the mountains of Gilboa,  
And now we mourn for brave Hugh Allen,  
Far from the banks of the Ohio.

O bless the mighty King of Heaven  
For all his wondrous works below,  
Who hath to us the victory given,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

*Ceredo* is a new town planted by Eli Thayer, of Massachusetts, and settled by New England emigrants. It is on the Ohio River, in Wayne county, 5 miles above the mouth of the Big Sandy, the dividing line between Virginia and Kentucky. A late traveler says:

Wayne county contains much excellent land that is level or nearly so, and easy of cultivation, but by far the larger portion is quite hilly. The hills are more abrupt and cone-like than in many other counties in western Virginia, but even on the highest of these hills the soil is excessively rich and productive. On the very top of one of the highest hills in Wayne county was raised this season as fine corn as I saw in Virginia. The best use, however, to which these rich hills can be put is the growing of fruit. I saw wild grape vines three inches in diameter at the base, with branches running to the very top of the highest trees. Frost never troubles the most delicate fruits on the hills, while the bottom lands are occasionally visited with frosts which interfere with the successful cultivation of various kinds of fruits so admirably adapted to this soil and climate. A few nurseries have already been planted which are doing exceedingly well. But little has been done of late in the way of peach growing, though every effort in this line has proved a great success. The peach crop from one orchard was sold last year on the trees for \$5,000. This region of country is better adapted to stock raising and the dairy business than anything else, and for these purposes it has no superior, if, indeed, its equal can be found.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Pocahontas*, the daughter of Powhattan, the Indian chief of Virginia, was born about the year 1595. She became warmly attached to the English, and on several

occasions rendered them important services. She saved the life of Capt. John Smith in 1607, and two years afterward revealed the plot of the Indians to exterminate the colonists. In 1612 she was seized by Capt. Argall and detained for the purpose of obtaining favorable terms of her father. While with the English she received the offer of marriage from Thomas Rolfe, an Englishman of good character, which was accepted with the consent of her father. By this event peace was restored, which continued for many years. In 1616 she accompanied her husband to England, and was received with much attention at court. She remained in England about a year, when she sickened and died at Gravesend, as she was on the point of embarking for America. Lady Rebecca (as Pocahontas was called in England) left an only son, from whom some of the most distinguished families in Virginia trace their descent.

*Capt. John Smith*, the principal founder of Virginia, was born in Lincolnshire, England. He was early distinguished for his daring spirit and love of adventure. He left home at the age of fifteen, and went to France and the Netherlands. For two years he studied military tactics, and then traveled to seek adventures. On a voyage from Marseilles to Naples the Roman Catholic sailors, believing the young English *heretic* to be a Jonah, threw him into the sea to calm a tempest by which they were overtaken. He swam to the shore and proceeded to Alexandria, and finally to Austria, where he entered the imperial service in the war against the Turks. At the siege of Ragall he killed three Turkish champions in succession. He was afterward taken prisoner, but escaped to Russia, and from thence returned to Austria, where he embarked with a French captain for Morocco. At the Canaries he was engaged in a sea-fight with the Spaniards, and then returned to his native country. His restless spirit led him to seek for adventures in the New World. Here, after the exercise of much valor and the endurance of many hardships, he planted the Virginia colony on a firm basis, and then returned to England. He died in London in 1631, at the age of 72.

*George Washington*, commander-in chief of the American armies during the revolutionary war, and first President of the United States, was born in Westmoreland

*Dear Y<sup>r</sup> mo affect<sup>d</sup> & Obed<sup>t</sup>*  
*August 1762* *G<sup>o</sup> Washington*

county, on the 22d (11th O. S.) of February, 1732. He received but few advantages in his early school education. Having acquired some knowledge of mathematics he became a practical surveyor. His military abilities were first made use of by Governor Dinwiddie, in 1753. In 1789 he was unanimously elected the first President of the United States. Having firmly resolved to return to private life Washington published, in Sept., 1796, his "Farewell Address to the People of the United States." On Friday, Dec. 13th, 1799, while attending to some improvements on his estate, he was exposed to a slight rain; in consequence he was seized the same night with an inflammatory affection of the wind-pipe, which was soon after followed by a fever. He gradually sunk until Saturday night, at half past eleven, on Dec. 14th, when he expired without a struggle, in the 68th year of his age.

*Peyton Randolph*, first President of the American Congress, and a descendant of Pocahontas, was born in Virginia in 1723, and sent to England for education. In 1756, when 33 years of age, he was made king's attorney for Virginia. In 1766 he was speaker of the house of burgesses. "He was elected a delegate to the first continental congress, which assembled in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, on the 5th of September, 1774. Charles Thompson recorded on that day: "The congress proceeded to the choice of a president, when the Hon. Peyton Randolph, Esq., was unanimously elected." This vote made him really the *first President of the United*



States, for then and there our Union had its birth." He was again chosen president when another congress met at the same place in May following, but feeble health compelled him to resign the office, fourteen days afterward, when John Hancock was chosen to fill his place. Mr. Randolph resumed his seat in congress early the following autumn; and on the 22d of October, 1775, he died at Philadelphia, from the effects of apoplexy, in the 53d year of his age."

*Carter Braaxton* —  
Carter Braaxton, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Newington, King and Queen's county. He was one of the wealthiest men in his native county. In December, 1775, he was chosen a delegate to the continental congress.

to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of Peyton Randolph. He died Oct. 10, 1797, in the 61st year of his age.

Benjamin Harrison, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Berkeley, on James River. His personal merits, joined to his wealth and family

*Beny Harrison*

connections, gave him great influence. He filled several important stations in the state and in congress. He died of gout in the stomach, two

days after his re-election as governor in April, 1791. He married in early life a relative of Mrs. Washington. They had a numerous offspring, seven of whom lived to a mature age. One of the number was the late President of the United States, William Henry Harrison.

Richard Henry Lee, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Westmoreland county, Jan. 20, 1732, near the time and place of Washington's

*Richard Henry Lee*

birth. He was educated in England; returned to Virginia at the age of 19, and applied himself

to literary pursuits. He was elected to the house of burgesses at the age of twenty-five. When in congress, Mr. Lee, was one of the "committee of correspondence," appointed in 1788. He was able to obtain important information of the movements of the British Parliament by frequent letters from his brother Arthur Lee, a distinguished literary character in London, and an associate with the leading men of the realm. On the 7th of June, 1776, Mr. Lee introduced the important resolution declaring the colonies *free and independent*. He continued in public life until his bodily infirmities compelled him to retire. He died in 1794, in his 64th year.

Thomas Nelson, Jr., a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Yorktown, Dec., 1738. As was the custom of the times with the wealthy families

*Tho Nelson jr.*

of Virginia and the Carolinas, young Nelson was sent to England to be educated. He returned to America in 1761. He was a delegate to the continental congress until 1777, when, seized with an alarming illness, he was obliged to resign his seat. In 1781

Virginia became the theater of important warlike operations, when Mr. Nelson, having been elected governor, acted both as governor and as commander-in-chief of the militia of the state. By great exertions and personal expense he was able to keep the militia together until the capture of Cornwallis. Soon after this event he resigned his office and retired to private life. He died Jan. 4, 1789.

*Francis Lightfoot Lee*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Westmoreland county, in 1734. His father dying when he was of an early age,

he was placed under the care of Dr. Craig, a Scotch clergyman of piety and learning. Having caught the spirit of his brother Richard Henry Lee, he was sent a delegate to the

continental congress, in which body he continued until 1779, when he retired in a great measure from public life. He died in 1797, in the 63d year of his age.

*George Wythe*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Elizabeth county. Being left with a large fortune and the control of his own actions,

at the age of twenty-one he left study and sought only his own personal gratification. He continued this course for about ten years, when a sudden change was wrought in all his conduct,

and he ever afterward pursued a course of virtue and usefulness. He filled various public offices, and notwithstanding the constant demand upon his time, he taught a private school free to those who chose to attend it. Among other pupils was his negro boy, whom he taught Latin, and was preparing to give him a thorough education when both he and the boy died, it is supposed by poison introduced into their food by a near relative of Mr. Wythe. He died June 8, 1800, in the 81st year of his age.

*Henry Lee*, the eminent cavalry officer of the revolution, was born in Virginia in 1756, and was educated at Princeton. He entered the army in 1776, when his skill in discipline soon attracted the notice of Washington. He was commander of the celebrated Lee's Legion which performed such gallant service in the army of the south under Greene. From 1791 to 1794 he was governor of Virginia. He was appointed by Washington commander of the forces to suppress the Whisky insurrection. In 1799 he was a member of congress, and was selected by that body to deliver an eulogy on the death of Washington, on which occasion he originated and applied to the character of that great man that never to be forgotten sentence—"First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen." His "Memoirs of the War in the South" is a work of much merit. He died in 1818, in consequence of injuries received some years previously from a mob in Baltimore.

*Patrick Henry*, a celebrated patriot and orator, was born in Hanover county, May 20, 1736. His education was obtained at a common school, and he rose to dis-

tinction by the superiority of his genius. In 1765 he was elected to the house of burgesses, and by some resolutions he in-

duced in reference to the stamp act he obtained the honor of being the first in commencing the opposition to the measures of the British government which terminated in the revolution. In 1774 he was elected a member of the continental congress. On the retreat of Lord Dunmore, in 1776, he was appointed the first republican governor of Virginia, and was afterward repeatedly re-elected to that office. He retired from the bar in 1794, and died June 6, 1799. Mr. Henry was a sincere Christian. In his will he left the following testimony respecting the Christian religion: "I have now disposed of all my property to my family. There is one thing,

May 1786  
P. Henry



and that is the Christian religion. If they have that and I had not given them one shilling they would be *rich*, and if they have not that and I had given them the whole world they would be *poor*."

*George Mason*, a distinguished statesman of Virginia, was born in 1725. Mr. Jefferson said that he was "of the first order of wisdom among those who acted on the theater of the revolution, of expansive mind, profound judgment, cogent in argument, learned in the lore of our former constitution, and earnest for the republican change on democratic principles. His eloquence was neither flowing nor smooth, but his language was strong, his manner most impressive, and strengthened by a dash of biting criticism when provocation made it seasonable." Mr. Mason was the framer of the constitution of Virginia, and a member of the convention which formed the federal constitution, but he refused to sign that instrument. In conjunction with Patrick Henry, he opposed its adoption by the Virginia convention, on the ground that the government of the states would be consolidated instead of federal, and be liable to conversion into a monarchy. He also opposed with great zeal the section allowing a continuance of the slave trade. He died in 1792, aged 67 years.

*James Monroe*, the fifth President of the United States, was born in Westmoreland county, April 28, 1758. He graduated at William and Mary College, and having entered the American army as a cadet in 1776 he was soon after appointed a lieutenant. He was at the battles of Harlaem Heights,



OAK HILL, SEAT OF PRESIDENT MONROE.

White Plains and Trenton, at which latter place he was wounded. He was aid to Lord Stirling in the campaigns of 1777 and 1778, and was at Brandywine, Germantown and Monmouth. After the war, Monroe filled various offices both in the state and national governments. In 1817 he was chosen successor to James Madison in the presidency. In 1821 he was unanimously elected, with the exception of one vote. During the latter period of his life he was associated

with the ex-presidents Jefferson and Madison in founding the University of Virginia. He resided at Oak Hill, Loudon county, 9 miles south of Leesburg. Mr. Monroe died in New York, July 4, 1831, on the anniversary of American independence, like the ex-presidents Jefferson and Adams. The building shown on the right in the engraving is of brick, and was built by him when president. That on the left is a plain wood structure, and was occupied by him prior to his inauguration.

*John Marshall*, Chief Justice of the United States, was born at a locality called Germantown, in Fauquier county, 9 miles below Warrenton. His father, Col. Thomas Marshall, was an able officer in the revolution. His son John was the eldest of fifteen children. The limited means of Col. Marshall compelled him to be almost exclusively the teacher of his children, and to his instructions the chief justice said "he owed the solid foundation of all his success in life." By the assistance of his father, and the persevering efforts of his own mind, he continued to enlarge his knowledge, while he strengthened his body by hardy, athletic exercises in the open air. These exercises were continued to a late period of his life. At the age of twenty-one he was commissioned as lieutenant in the continental service; in 1777 he was appointed captain, and in that capacity served in the battles of Brandy-

wine, Germantown and Monmouth. He was also with the army during their sufferings at Valley Forge in the winter of 1778. Having given some attention to the study of law, he, after the conclusion of the revolutionary war, commenced its practice, and soon arose to distinction. In 1800 he was appointed secretary of state, and in 1801 chief justice of the United States, in which office he continued until his death. His residence was in Richmond. He was distinguished for extreme plainness of person and dress, and a child-like simplicity of manners.

Chief Justice Marshall died at Philadelphia, July 6, 1835, in his 80th year. "The love of simplicity and dislike of ostentation which had marked his life displayed itself also in his last days. Apprehensive that his remains might be encumbered with the vain pomp of a costly monument, and a laudatory epitaph, he, only two days before his death, directed the common grave of himself and his consort, to be indicated by a plain stone, with this simple and modest inscription:"

JOHN MARSHALL, SON OF THOMAS AND MARY MARSHALL, was born on the 24th of September, 1775; intermarried with MARY WILLIS AMBLER the 3d of January, 1783; departed this life the — day of ———, 18—.

This unostentatious inscription, with the blanks only filled, is carved on the plain white marble monument erected over his remains, in the grave-yard at Shoccoe Hill, Richmond.

*William Henry Harrison*, the ninth President of the United States, was born at Berkeley, on James River, below Richmond, Feb. 9, 1773. His ancestors settled in Virginia in 1640, and the family name was always among the most prominent in her history. He was educated at Hampden-Sidney College, and turned his attention to medicine. The hostilities of the Indians on the north-western frontier having begun to excite attention, young Harrison relinquished his professional studies and joined the army for the defense of the Ohio frontier.

He died April 4, 1841, just a month after his inauguration to the presidency.

*Henry Clay* was born in Hanover county, April 12, 1777. His father was a Baptist clergyman, in poor circumstances, and lived in a farm-house in a poor, piney region called the "Slashes of Hanover." At the age of fourteen he was placed in a store in Richmond; this was soon left, and he was employed as an amanuensis in the office of Chancellor Wythe, and some others. He was honored with his friendship, and through his assistance obtained a knowledge of law. In Nov., 1797 he removed to Lexington, Kentucky, where he soon rose to distinction.

A beautiful statue of marble of Henry Clay by Hart, the Kentucky sculptor, was inaugurated at Richmond on the 12th of April, 1860. It is an excellent likeness of the great statesman in the act of making a public address. The idea of erecting this statute originated, in 1844, with Mrs. Lucy Bar-



BIRTH-PLACE OF PRESIDENT HARRISON.



BIRTH-PLACE OF HENRY CLAY,  
In the Slashes of Hanover.



bour, a Virginia lady, and the necessary funds were soon after raised to accomplish this object.

*James Madison* was born March 16, 1751. He was intended as a statesman from his youth. In 1775 he was a member of the Virginia legislature, and at that early age was distinguished for his maturity of understanding and sage-like prudence. He was a member of the convention that formed the

constitution of the United States, and took an active part in the deliberations of that body. He was also a member of the first congress, and rendered important services in setting the machinery of government in motion. During the presidency of Mr. Jefferson he was secretary of state, and sustained that office with singular ability. He held a ready pen, had a clear, philosophical perception of the great principles on which the government professed to act, and could



MONTPELIER, SEAT OF PRESIDENT MADISON.

readily produce a defense of the course pursued. In March, 1809, he became president of the United States, and continued in that office until 1817, when he retired to his farm to enjoy the repose of rural life. Mr. Madison died June 28, 1836, at Montpelier, Orange county, at the seat which descended to him at the death of his father.

*John Tyler*, the tenth President of the United States, and successor of Harrison, was born in 1790, in Charles City county, about 5 miles below Berkeley, on James River.

*Richard Dale*, commodore in the United States navy, was born in Norfolk in 1756, and at twelve years of age went to sea. In 1776 he entered the navy as a midshipman, was taken prisoner, and for a year was confined in the notorious Mill Prison, from whence he escaped to France, joined the celebrated Paul Jones, and was his first lieutenant in the bloody engagement of the Bon Homme Richard with the Serapis. In 1801 he commanded the American squadron in the Mediterranean. He died in 1826.

*James Barron*, commodore in the U. S. navy, was born in Virginia in 1768, entered the naval service of the state in the revolution, and that of the United States in 1798. In 1807 he had command of the unfortunate Chesapeake when she was attacked in a time of peace by the British frigate Leopard, of superior force. Surrendering to that vessel she was boarded for deserters and several of her crew taken off. He was suspended for five years for this unfortunate occurrence. In 1820 he mortally wounded Commodore Decatur in a duel. He died in 1851, aged 83 years. He had a high reputation for seamanship.

*Edmund P. Gaines*, major-general in the army of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1777, and gained distinction in the war of 1812, and also in the Creek war. He died in 1849, at the age of 72 years.

*John Randolph* was born in Chesterfield in 1773, and was a descendant, through his mother, of Pocahontas. His early life was spent at different places, under different instructors, of most of whom he said he "never learned anything." From 1799 until 1829 he was (with the exception of two years) in congress; two years of this period he was in the senate, and twenty-six years in the lower house. In 1830 President Jackson appointed him minister to Russia, but he returned home in a short time, and died in 1833.

Few men in the United States have attracted more notice than John Randolph. His conversational powers were extraordinary, and there was an irresistible fasci-

nation in his voice and manner. It has been said that when in the halls of legislation "he never spoke without commanding the most intense interest. At his first gesture, or word, the house and galleries were hushed into silence and attention. His voice was shrill and pipe-like, but under perfect command, and in its lower tones it was music. His tall person, firm eye, and peculiarly 'expressive fingers,' assisted very much in giving effect to his delivery. His eloquence, taking its character from his unamiable disposition, was generally exerted in satire and invective; but he never attempted pathos without entire success. In quickness of perception, accuracy of memory, liveliness of imagination, and sharpness of wit, he surpassed most men of his day, but his judgment was feeble or rarely consulted."

The aphorism "a prophet is not without honor save in his own country" did not apply to him. He was always an object of wonder and curiosity to all. On his return from congress he often stopped at the hotel at the county seat of his residence. On these occasions the multitude, though frequently seeing him, would crowd the windows and doors to get a glimpse of that man about whose genius, eccentricities and physical aspect there was so much of the incomprehensible.

Mr. Randolph was opposed to that feature in the federal constitution which gave so much power to the president. To that, by his friends, has been ascribed his opposition to every executive.

He went for the independence of the representative. A quotation from one of his speeches, supplied by the memory of one present, is here in point: "I was at Federal Hall. I saw Washington, but could not hear him take the oath to support the federal constitution. The constitution was in its *chrysalis state*. I saw what Washington did not see, but two other men in Virginia saw it—George Mason and Patrick Henry—the *poison under its wings*."

The residence of this most eccentric of American politicians was in



ROANOKE, SEAT OF JOHN RANDOLPH.

Charlotte county, near the Staunton River, about 60 miles south-east of Lynchburg. The name Roanoke is derived from a small creek running through the plantation. The buildings are in a dense forest, which has scarce ever echoed to the woodman's ax. On leaving the main road, the traveler threads his way through the woods by a narrow path, for about half a mile, when, a few rods distant, the dwellings and out-houses suddenly appear through the foliage, without

any cultivated land or clearing in view, seeming, from the wild seclusion and primitive aspect of the spot to have been the abode of a recluse rather than of a statesman whose fame extended beyond the limits of his native land.

A gentleman who visited the place shortly after the decease of its illustrious occupant thus describes it:

"The two buildings in front were occupied by Mr. Randolph, and those in the rear by his domestics. That on the right is clapboarded, and is much the most commodious; it was the one in which he dwelt in summer. On the ground floor are two rooms, one containing his books, the other is the drawing-room, adorned with convenient and neat furniture. The library is large, well selected, and contains many rare works. Most of the books bear evidence of careful perusal, and the striking passages are marked with the pencil. Among the many pictures and portraits in these rooms is one of Pocahontas. The arms are bare to the elbow, displaying an arm and a hand of exquisite beauty. The hair and eye are a raven black, the latter remarkably expressive, and the whole countenance surpassing lovely, and beaming with intelligence and benignity.



The dwelling on the left was his winter residence, and the one in which he usually partook of his meals. It is a log structure, which is entered through a shed, paved with water-worn pebbles and supported by unbewn posts. Notwithstanding its extreme simplicity, it is richly furnished. These rooms are also hung with portraits. One of them is a fine drawing of his servant Jupiter—or, as he is commonly called, Juba—dressed as a sportsman, with a double-barreled gun on his shoulder. Over the fire-place in the bed-room is a portrait of Mr. Randolph when twelve years of age. It is a fine oil-painting, from the easel of the celebrated Gilbert Stuart. In the fresh, rosy complexion, and round, chubby face of this beautiful little boy it would be difficult to trace any resemblance to the thin, cadaverous lineaments of the original in his latter years.

In the depths of the forest near the little village of Gordonsville, in the county of Orange, and about twenty miles north-east of Charlottesville, stands an old church, an humble, unpainted structure of wood. Around it clings a peculiar interest, for it was the church of the Rev. James Waddel, whose eloquence has been so vividly portrayed in the pathetic description of the Blind Preacher by Wirt in his *British Spy*. Mr. Waddel was born in Ireland in 1732, was brought to this country in infancy, and died in 1805. It has been supposed that the description by Wirt was exaggerated, but this is not so. Patrick Henry regarded him as one of two of the greatest orators he ever heard; and a distinguished clergyman also said of him: "When other men preach men look to see who is affected—when Dr. Waddel preached those not affected were the exception."



CHURCH OF THE BLIND PREACHER.

him: "In person Dr. Waddel was tall and erect, and when a young man he is said to have been of striking appearance. His complexion was fair, and his eyes of a light blue; his mien unusually dignified, and his manners elegant and graceful. His eloquence has become matter of tradition in Virginia. It electrified whole assemblies, transfused to them the speaker's passion at his will—'a species,' says his biographer, 'I must be allowed to say, which I have seldom heard but in the south.' Under his preaching audiences were irresistibly and simultaneously moved, like the wind-shaken forest. Especially was his power great in so painting sacred scenes as to bring the hearer into the very presence of the object."

*Zachary Taylor*, the thirteenth President of the United States, and the seventh native of Virginia who has held that office, was born in Orange county in 1784. The next year his father removed to Kentucky, and settled near the site of Louisville.

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE ANCIENT LAWS OF VIRGINIA.

1662.—Every person who refuses to have his child baptized by a lawful minister shall be amerced 2,000 lbs. of tobacco—half to the parish, half to the informer.

The whole liturgy of the Church of England shall be thoroughly read at church, or chapel, every Sunday, and the canons for divine service and sacraments duly observed.

Church-wardens shall present at the county court, twice every year, in December and April, such misdemeanors of swearing, drunkenness, fornication, etc., as by their own knowledge, or common fame, have been committed during their being church-wardens.

To steal or unlawfully to kill any hog that is not his own, upon sufficient proof, the offender shall pay to the owner 1,000 lbs. of tobacco, and as much to the informer; and in case of inability shall serve two years, one to the owner and one to the informer. Upon a second conviction the offender shall stand two hours in the pillory and lose *both his ears*.

The man and woman committing fornication shall pay each 500 lbs. of tobacco, and to

be bound to their good behavior. If either of them be a servant, the master shall pay the 500 lbs. of tobacco, and the servant shall serve half a year longer than his time. If the master shall refuse to pay, then the servant to be whipped. If a bastard be got and born, then the woman to serve her master two years longer than her time, or pay him 2,000 lbs of tobacco, and the reputed father to give security to keep the child.

No marriage shall be reputed valid in law but such as is made by the minister, according to the laws of England. And no minister shall marry any person without a license from the governor or his deputy, or thrice publication of bans, according to the rubrick in the common prayer book. The minister that doth marry contrary to this act shall be fined 10,000 lbs. of tobacco.

All persons keeping tippling-houses without license shall be fined 2,000 lbs of tobacco, half to the county and half to the informer.

No master of any ship, vessel, etc., shall transport any person out of this colony without a pass, under the secretary's hand, upon the penalty of paying all such debts as any such person shall owe at his departure, and 1,000 lbs. of tobacco to the secretary.

The court in every county shall cause to be set up near the court house a pillory, a pair of stocks, a whipping-post, and a ducking-stool, in such place as they shall think convenient—which not being set up within six months after the date of this act the said court shall be fined 5,000 lbs. of tobacco.

In actions of slander occasioned by a man's wife, after judgment passed for damages, the woman shall be punished by ducking, and if the slander be such as the damages shall be adjudged at above 500 lbs. of tobacco, then the woman shall have ducking for every 500 lbs. of tobacco adjudged against her husband if he refuse to pay the tobacco.

Enacted that the Lord's Day be kept holy, and no journeys made on that day, unless upon necessity. And all persons inhabiting in this country having no lawful excuse shall every Sunday resort to the parish church or chapel, and there abide orderly during the common prayer, preaching and divine service, upon the penalty of being fined 50 lbs. of tobacco by the county court.

This act shall not extend to Quakers, or other recusants, who totally absent themselves, but they shall be liable to the penalty imposed by the stat. 23 Eliz., viz: £20 sterling for every month's absence, etc.; and all Quakers assembling in unlawful conventicles shall be fined, every man so taken, 200 lbs. of tobacco for every time of such meeting.

1663.—If any Quakers, or other separatists whatsoever, in this colony assemble themselves together to the number of five or more of the age of sixteen years, or upward, under the pretense of joining in a religious worship not authorized in England or this country, the parties so offending, being thereof lawfully convicted by verdict, confessions, or notorious evidence of the fact, shall for the first offense forfeit and pay 200 lbs. of tobacco; for the second offense 500 lbs. of tobacco, to be levied by warrant from any justice of the peace upon the goods of the party convicted; but if he be unable, then upon the goods of any other of the separatists or Quakers then present. And for the third offense the offender, being convicted as aforesaid, shall be banished the colony of Virginia.

Every master of a ship or vessel that shall bring in any Quakers to reside here after the 1st of July next shall be fined 5,000 lbs. of tobacco, to be levied by distress and sale of his goods, and enjoined to carry him, her or them out of the country again.

Any person inhabiting this country and entertaining any Quaker in or near his house, to preach or teach, shall for every time of such entertainment be fined 5,000 lbs. of tobacco.



## NORTH CAROLINA.

---

THE territory of North Carolina was included in the region granted, in 1584, by Queen Elizabeth, to Sir Walter Raleigh, under the general name of *Virginia*.



ARMS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Its earliest permanent settlement was commenced about the year 1650. About this period, persons suffering from religious intolerance in the more northern part of Virginia, fled from beyond her limits, and, without license from any human source, established themselves near Albemarle Sound. Here they found the winters mild, and the soil fertile. Their numbers were annually augmented; and "they acknowledged no superior on earth; and obeyed no laws but those of God and nature."

In 1661, a body of English emigrants from Massachusetts made a settlement on the shores of Cape Fear River. In 1663, the Indians proving

hostile and the land sterile, these people abandoned the settlement. Soon after, their place was supplied by emigrants from Barbadoes. Sir John Yeamans was chosen governor; and in 1665, the colony located near the mouth of Old-town creek, on the south side of Clarendon or Cape Fear River; and a county was established in that part of the province. In May, 1666, there were about eight hundred persons in the colony, who supported themselves for some years by exporting boards, shingles, timber, etc., to Barbadoes. They had the good fortune to preserve peace with the Indians.

In 1630, Charles I granted to Sir Robert Heath all the territory between 30° and 60° of north latitude, extending from the Atlantic to the South Sea, or Pacific Ocean. Sir Robert having neglected to comply with the conditions of his patent, the king, in 1663, granted the same territory to Lord Clarendon and seven others, and invested them with ample powers of government over all who should become inhabitants. To encourage emigration, it was publicly promised that all the settlers should enjoy perfect religious liberty, and be governed by a free assembly.

The settlers on Albemarle Sound were, on certain conditions, allowed to retain their lands. A government over them was organized, at the head of

which Mr. Drummond was placed. They, however, were dissatisfied with the regulations imposed, and revolted; but their grievances being redressed, they, in 1668, returned to their duty. At the request of the proprietors, the celebrated John Locke, whose political writings were much read and admired, prepared for the colony a constitution of government. This was so aristocratical in its features, that it gave much dissatisfaction to the colonists. The measures which were taken to introduce and enforce it, produced, with other causes, an insurrection, in the progress of which the principal officers under Mr. Locke's system, were seized and imprisoned. Virginia was applied to for assistance in restoring order; but the fear of punishment induced the insurgents to submit before an armed force could be arrayed against them.

After the settlement at Charleston, S. C., had become established, it drew many of the inhabitants from Clarendon (the settlement at Albemarle Sound), and finally exhausted it. Being remote from Albemarle, the proprietors established a separate government over it. From this circumstance, arose the distinctive appellation of *North* and *South* Carolina. The prosperity of the northern colony was also much retarded by domestic contentions, to allay which, Seth Sothel, one of the proprietors, was sent over as governor. But his conduct, so far from restoring peace and contentment, increased the disorders which had before prevailed. During the six years which Sothel misruled North Carolina, "his sole object," it is stated, "was plunder and property. For the sake of acquiring fees as governor or proprietor, he disputed the best titles, and vexed the fairest traders. For a handsome bribe, he would suffer felons to escape; and he would distress the innocent for a small sum. \* \* The patience of the people was at length exhausted by his tyranny, and they seized him with the purpose of sending him to England; but he prayed that he might be tried by the next general assembly. He was tried according to his request; and the assembly determined that he should immediately resign the government, and depart the country within twelve months."

Such were the effects of bad government in North Carolina, that the population of the colony became much reduced. At a general court, in 1694, the list of taxables did not exceed seven hundred and eighty-seven. This was but a little more than half the number in the colony previous to the insurrections. The successor of Sothel was Philip Ludwell, and to him succeeded John Archdale, one of the proprietors, and a Friend, or Quaker, in religious sentiment. Both these governors were popular, and the colony prospered under their administration. In 1693, at the request of the Carolinians, the constitution drawn up by Locke was abrogated by the proprietors, and each colony was afterward ruled by a governor, council, and house of representatives.

In 1707, a company of *Huguenots*, or French Protestants, arrived, and seated themselves on the River Trent, a branch of the Neuse, with Rybourg, their pastor. "They were sober, frugal, industrious planters; and in a short time became independent citizens." In 1710, a large number of *Palatines*, fleeing from religious persecution in Germany, sought a place of refuge in the same part of the province. To each person of these emigrants, the proprietors granted one hundred acres of land. The Palatines were furnished gratis with tools sufficient for building houses. It was also stipulated that, within four months from their arrival, they should be furnished with a certain number of cows, hogs, and sheep, which were to be paid for at the end of seven years; and half the remaining issue was to be returned in lieu of interest.

In the year 1712, a dangerous conspiracy was formed by the Coree and



Tuscarora Indians, for the extermination of the infant colony. This was managed with great cunning and secrecy. They surrounded the principal town in the Tuscarora nation with a wooden breastwork, to secure their families. Here the warriors convened to the number of twelve hundred bowmen. From this place of rendezvous, they sent out small parties by different roads. At the change of the full moon, all of them had agreed to begin their murderous operations the same night. When the night came, they entered the houses of the planters, and demanded provisions, and pretending to be offended, fell to murdering men, women, and children, without mercy or distinction. The savages, like wolves, ran from village to village. "*Before them was the repose of innocence; behind, the sleep of death.*" About Roanoke, one hundred and thirty-seven persons perished in the massacre. Among these, were "a Swiss baron, and almost all the poor Palatines who had lately come into the country." A few persons hiding themselves in the woods and escaping, gave the alarm to their neighbors the next morning, and prevented the destruction of the colony. The militia assembled in arms, and kept watch until news of the disaster reached South Carolina.

Governor Craven lost no time in sending to their relief. The Assembly voted four thousand pounds for the service of the war. A body of 600 militia, under the command of Col. Barnwell, and 366 friendly Indians, of various tribes, marched, with great expedition, through a hideous wilderness, to their assistance. In their first encounter with the Indians, they killed 300, and took 100 prisoners. After this defeat, the Tuscaroras retreated to their fortified town, where Barnwell surrounded them, killed a considerable number, and compelled the remainder to sue for peace. In this whole expedition, it was computed that nearly a thousand of the Tuscaroras were killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. The remainder of the tribe, soon after, in 1713, abandoned their country, and joined the Five Nations, which received them into their confederacy, and made them the *Sixth Nation*.

After this, the colony remained in peace, continuing under the general government of South Carolina, until about the year 1729, when seven of the proprietors, for a valuable consideration, vested their property and jurisdiction in the crown. Neither of the colonies had been prosperous under the proprietary government; the interests of the governors and governed being apparently adverse to each other, the latter became discontented and rebellious. They complained to the king, who caused inquiry to be made in the courts. The charter was declared to be forfeited, and over each colony separate royal governments were established.

Soon after this event, the soil in the interior and western part of North Carolina became better known, and was found to be superior in fertility to that on the sea-coast. The settlements, in consequence, rapidly advanced into the wilderness. The most numerous settlers in the north-western part of Carolina were the Scotch-Irish, chiefly Presbyterians from the north of Ireland. The greater part of these people, or their ancestors, had formerly migrated from Scotland. After a short residence in Ireland, finding they were ill-treated in that country, they sought refuge in America. From the northern colonies, particularly Pennsylvania, large numbers of emigrants were drawn to this region by the mildness of the climate and the facilities for obtaining the necessities of life in abundance.

The people of North Carolina, in the earlier stages of the Revolution, were distinguished for their patriotic devotion to the cause of American independence. They opposed the arbitrary acts of the British government in 1769 with success, and were among the very foremost, if not the very first, among the

colonists to declare themselves free from all foreign control. In May, 1775, a military convention was held in Mecklenburg, which passed a series of resolutions displaying the spirit, and even embodying some of the language, of the great Declaration of Independence, issued to the world July 4, 1776. This act may, therefore, be considered as the *first public Declaration of American Independence*. As early as 1767 a delegation from each militia company in Orange county met and drew up a series of resolutions to *regulate* affairs in that county. One resolution was to pay none but legal taxes; another to petition the government for a redress of grievances, etc. Those who associated for this purpose were called *REGULATORS*, and the confederation was called "*THE REGULATION*." This association became so formidable that Tryon, the royal governor, caused some of the leaders to be imprisoned. This added fuel to the flame, and the contending parties had recourse to arms on May 16, 1775, near the Allamance River, between Governor Tryon and the Regulators, in which the latter were defeated, with the loss of nine killed, beside a great number wounded. This has been considered by some as the "*first battle of our war for Independence*," although not the first blood shed.

"In the year 1785 the inhabitants of Sullivan, Washington and Green, which lie directly west of the mountains in this state, convened in committee, appointed and held a convention, framed a constitution, elected their governor, and, in short, erected themselves into a separate independent state, by the name of the *New State of Franklin*. This premature state was to comprehend all that tract of country which lies between the mountains and the *suck* or *whirl* in the Tennessee River. These proceedings occasioned great confusion and warm disputes in North Carolina, which continued to rage till 1788, when all pretensions to independency were relinquished and tranquillity restored to the state."—*Morse's Geography*, 1789.

North Carolina is bounded N. by Virginia, E. and S. E. by the Atlantic, S. by South Carolina and Georgia, and N. W. by Tennessee. It lies between 33° 53' and 36° 33' N. latitude, and between 75° 25' and 84° 30' W. longitude, being about 450 miles in length and 180 in breadth, including an area of upward of thirty millions of acres, of which, in 1850, only about five and a half millions were improved.

Along the Atlantic coast of the state, and extending inward from fifty to seventy miles, the land is low, level and swampy, intersected by many streams which, from the nature of the surface, are neither rapid nor clear. Westwardly from this tract, for a distance of forty miles, the land is more hilly and broken, and the soil sandy. Farther on, above the falls of the rivers, the country becomes elevated, and in some places mountainous, formed by several ridges of the Alleghany Mountains running in a S. W. direction through the state. These mountains vary from 800 to upward of 6,000 feet in elevation. Mt. Mitchell, or Black Mountain, on the borders of Yancey and McDowell counties, is 6,470 feet in height, being the highest mountain peak in the United States E. of the Mississippi River.

The soil in the district bordering on the sea-coast, and for some distance into the interior, is generally poor, producing naturally no other timber than *pitch-pine*, from which are procured great quantities of lumber, tar, pitch and turpentine, constituting the chief articles of export from the state. Of these naval stores the export exceeds that of any other, if not all, the states of the Union. About 800,000 barrels of turpentine are annually exported. The swampy spots are well adapted to the culture of rice. In the uplands, and beyond the mountain ranges, the land is quite fertile. Indian corn



grows well in all parts of the state, and cotton is successfully cultivated. The pitch-pine, of which the low lands produce such vast quantities, is generally of a large size, far exceeding the dimensions of this timber found in the more northern states. The celebrated *Dismal Swamp*, 30 miles in length by 10 in width, lies in the northern part of the state, and extends into Virginia. The tract is covered with a thick growth of pine, cypress, juniper and oak trees. There are within the state upward of two million acres of swampy lands, which might be made to produce great crops of rice, corn, cotton and tobacco.

"Mineral products of great variety and value are found in the mountain country of North Carolina, as in the neighboring mountain districts of South Carolina and Georgia. Until the discovery of gold in California, this was the most abundant gold yielding tract in the United States. The mines here of this monarch of metals have been profitably worked for many years. At the branch mint at Charlotte, in the mining region, gold was coined, between and including the years 1838 and 1853, to the value of no less than \$3,790,033; the highest annual product being \$396,734, in the year 1852. The copper lands of the state, says Professor Jackson, are unparalleled in richness. Coal, too, both bituminous and anthracite, is found here in great abundance, and of the finest quality. Iron ore also exists throughout the mountain districts. Limestone and freestone may be had in inexhaustible supply. Marl is abundant in all the counties on the coast, and silver, lead, manganese, salt and gypsum have been discovered."

Population, in 1790, 393,751; in 1820, 638,829; in 1840, 753,419; and in 1850, 868,903, of whom about one-third were slaves.



*Western View of the Central Part of Wilmington.*

The view shows the appearance of the central part of Wilmington, from the ferry on the east side of Cape Fear River, opposite the foot of Market street. The market is seen in the middle of the street; and beyond it, on the right, the tower of the Episcopal Church. On the opposite side of the street west, the building is now standing in which Cornwallis made his headquarters. The custom-house, with its flag-staff, appears on the left; the massive building directly back is the Cape Fear Bank. The depth of water in the river, by the ferry at the foot of Market street, is 38 feet.

WILMINGTON, the largest and most commercial place in North Carolina, is on the east bank of Cape Fear River, 34 miles from the sea, 135 miles S.

E. from Raleigh, 180 N. E. from Charleston, and 365 from Washington. The business and population have been greatly increased by the construction of several railroads through it, and now it is on the great highway of travel



*First House erected in Wilmington.*

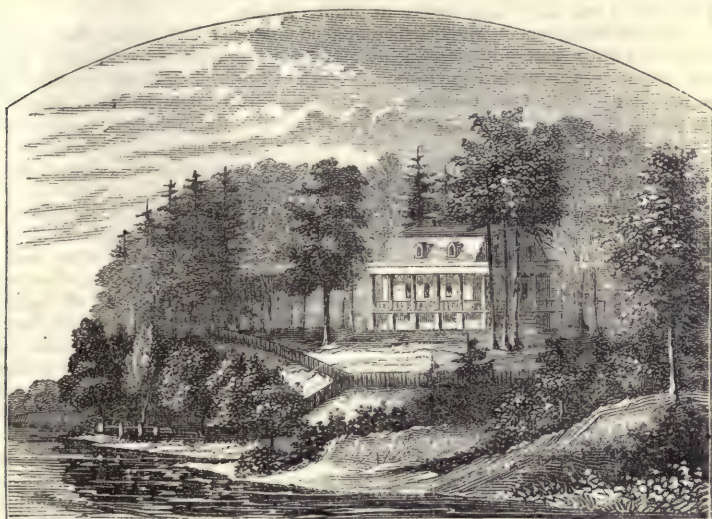
north and south. More than 20 steam-engines are employed in the manufactories of this place, among which are 7 steam saw-mills, producing annually about thirty million feet of lumber; here are, also, 10 turpentine distillers. The harbor of Wilmington has a difficult shoal at its entrance, but will float vessels of 300 tons. Four mail steamers keep up a daily communication with Charleston, and several boats ply between this place and Fayetteville. There are two islands, inclosed with different channels of the river, opposite the town, on which are some of the finest rice fields in the State. Population 1840, 4,744; in 1850, 7,264; now, about 12,000.

The annexed engraving shows the appearance of the first house erected in Wilmington. It is a few rods from the Carolina Hotel, in the central part of the city. It is inclosed within the garden wall on the premises of Dr. McCree, and is not seen from the street. The outside of the house is shingled, and stands on a somewhat elevated foundation. A fig-tree is seen at the corner of the building, and several magnolia trees are on the left. When this humble structure was erected, Brunswick, some fifteen miles below Wilmington, was the principal town on the Cape Fear River. Many places in this section of the state were settled by Scotch Highlanders and the Scotch-Irish Presbyterians from Ireland. During the civil war in Scotland, many of the Highlanders took up arms in favor of Prince Charles Edward, generally called the *Pretender*. After the disastrous battle of Cullodan, in 1746, which extinguished the prince's hopes of empire, his followers were captured in great numbers, and several of their leaders perished on the scaffold; and, for a time the English ravaged, with fire and sword, that part of Scotland which had favored the prince. But a milder policy governed his majesty-George II, and many were pardoned on condition of taking the oath of allegiance and emigrating to the plantations. This appears to have been the origin of the large settlement of Highlanders on Cape Fear River.

This wilderness region now became a refuge for the harassed Highlanders, and ship-load after ship-load landed at Wilmington in 1746 and 1747. In the course of



a few years large companies of industrious Highlanders joined their countrymen in Bladen County. "Their descendants are found in the counties of Cumberland, Bladen, Sampson, Moore, Robeson, Richmond and Anson, all of which were included in Bladen at the time of their emigration, and are a moral, religious people, noted for their industry and economy, perseverance and prosperity, forming a most interesting and important part of the State. Their present descendants are to be found everywhere in the South and West."\*



*The Harnett House, Wilmington,*

As it appears from the bridge over the eastern branch of Cape Fear River.

In 1746, during the administration of Governor Johnston, the seat of government was removed from Newbern to Wilmington, "then considered a new town at the head of ship navigation on Cape Fear River, and named Wilmington in honor of *Lord Wilmington*, the patron of Governor Johnston." This removal appears to have been occasioned by the cunning management of the governor, to sustain his authority and influence in the assembly, so that he could obtain the payment of the salaries of the government offices, which were not paid as was expected. The province was divided into several counties. The southern counties later settled were more tractable than the northern, who had five representatives each, while the southern counties, then equally populous, had but two. The governor, when several of the northern members were absent, procured the passage of an act placing all the counties on an equal footing, and another for the removal of the seat of government.

Wilmington, during the revolution, was, for a short time, in possession of the British troops. In the winter of 1781, Major Craig took possession and held it until the following autumn. Lord Cornwallis, after his battle with General Greene, at Guilford Court-house, occupied a house, as his headquarters, now standing in the central part of Wilmington, at the corner of Market and Third streets. He remained here some eighteen days, to recruit his shattered forces and to prepare for future operations. The floors still bear the marks of the ax of the British scullions, who chopped their meat thereon.

The Harnett house, on the Hilton plantation, about one and a half miles north from the central part of Wilmington, was, during the Revolutionary period, the

\*Foote's Sketches of North Carolina.

seat of Cornelius Harnett, an active patriot in the American cause. It is now the summer residence of Dr. James F. McRee. Mr. Harnett, called by some the "Samuel Adams of North Carolina," (except in point of fortune,) was born in England, in April, 1723. He emigrated to America, and was a man of wealth and consideration before circumstances brought him into public life. He was a member of the assembly previous to the Revolution, and was chairman of the most important committees of that body. He was among the earliest in North Carolina in denouncing the stamp-act, and other kindred measures, and from that period until his death was extremely active in public affairs.

In 1775, when Governor Martin resigned or abdicated his office, the provincial council filled the vacancy by appointing Mr. Harnett president, who thus became, in that capacity, the actual governor of North Carolina. In the provincial congress, which assembled in Halifax, he, on the 12th of April, 1776, submitted a report which contained a resolution empowering the delegates of North Carolina in the continental congress to use their influence in favor of a *declaration of independence*. In the spring of 1776, when Sir Henry Clinton, with a British fleet, appeared in Cape Fear River, he offered a general pardon to all who should return to their allegiance, excepting Mr. Harnett and Robert Howe. On the 22d of July, when the declaration of independence arrived at Halifax, Harnett read it to a great concourse of citizens and soldiers. As he concluded, the latter took him upon their shoulders and bore him in triumph through the town. In the autumn he was on the committee for drafting a state constitution and a bill of rights, and to his liberal spirit the people were indebted for the clause in the first document guaranteeing the privilege of enjoying the public offices and emoluments to dissenters and churchmen equally. He was afterward a member of the continental congress, and was one of the signers of the "articles of confederation and perpetual union." When the British held possession of the country around the Cape Fear River, Harnett was made prisoner, and died, while a captive, at the age of 58 years. His remains were buried in the graveyard attached to St. James' church in Wilmington.

BRUNSWICK, fifteen miles below Wilmington, once a flourishing town but now a desolation, was situated upon a sandy plain on the western side of Cape Fear, on New Inlet, in full view of the sea. Wilmington, being more eligibly situated, became its rival, and the place soon went to decay, and but little now remains to denote the former population, except the ruins of St. Philip's church, which was, one hundred years since, probably the finest building of the kind in the province. It is situated within a thick grove of trees, mostly pine, about forty rods from the river bank, and its massive walls, built of large English brick, seem to be but little decayed by time. The roof, floor, etc., have long since perished, and shrubbery grows on the top of the walls. About a quarter of a mile north-east of the church are the remains of the residence of Governor Tryon at the time of the stamp act excitement.

NEWBERN, formerly the capitol of North Carolina, is situated at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent rivers, about 120 miles S. E. from Raleigh and 50 miles above Pamlico Sound. It is a place of considerable trade, and its chief articles of export are grain, lumber, turpentine, tar and naval stores. The entrance from the sea is through Ocracoke Inlet. Population about 5,000.

Newbern was first settled by a company of *Palatines* from Heidelberg, and its vicinity, on the Rhine. They were German Protestants, and, being persecuted in their own country, about 6,000 of them fled to England for a place of refuge. Many of these emigrated to America, among whom was a company under charge of Christopher de Graffenried and Lewis Mitchell. These Palatines arrived in December, 1709, at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent, where they erected temporary shelters until they could be put in possession of their lands. The place on which they encamped was called *Newbern*, from *Berne*, in Switzerland, where



Graffenried was born. A short time before the war with the Tuscarora Indians, John Lawson, the surveyor-general of the province, and Graffenried, who had been created a baron and governor of the Palatines, made a voyage in a small boat, up the Neuse, to explore the country. Stopping at an Indian town near the river, they were forcibly detained, brought to a solemn trial before a large assembly, and both condemned to die. Lawson, who had been seen surveying lands on their territory,



*Governor Tryon's Palace at Newbern.*

was put to death; but Graffenried, from a regard to his rank, his nation, or his innocence, was allowed to escape, though held for some time a prisoner. At this time he secured his people, by a treaty he made with the Indians, from future assaults, but the other inhabitants of Bath county continued in constant danger of their lives.

In 1749 the first printing press was brought into North Carolina from Virginia, by James Davis, and set up at Newbern. This was an important event in the political history of the province. Hitherto the laws had been in manuscript, and it was difficult for the people to obtain knowledge even of the most essential enactments. In the course of the year 1751, the printing of the first revisal of the acts of the assembly was accomplished. The first periodical paper, entitled *The North Carolina Magazine*, or *Universal Intelligencer*, was first published by Davis in 1764. It was printed at Newbern, on a demi sheet, in quarto pages. It was mostly filled up with long extracts from theological writers, or selections from British magazines.

William Tryon succeeded Governor Dobbs, in 1766, as governor of North Carolina. He was a native of Ireland, educated to the profession of a soldier, and was an officer in the British service. He married Miss Wake, a relative of the Earl of Hillsborough. Haughty in his disposition, he was fond of show, obsequious when wishing favors, and tyrannical when independent. At the time of the stamp-act, fearing the general expression of the people with regard to that measure, he prorogued the assembly, which was to meet in November, to the following March. When the vessels arrived having the stamps on board, Tryon had issued his proclamation directing the stamp distributors to make application for them.

It was about this period that Tryon, to gratify his pride and love of display, made a demand upon the assembly for an appropriation of twenty-five thousand dollars, for the purpose of building a palace at Newbern "suitable for the residence of a royal governor." "To obtain this appropriation, Lady Tryon, and her sister, Esther Wake, both beautiful and accomplished women, used all the blandishments of their charms and society to influence the minds of the burgesses. Lady Tryon gave princely dinners and balls, and the governor finally succeeded in obtaining, not only the first appropriation asked, but another of fifty thousand dollars, to complete the edifice. It was pronounced the most magnificent structure in America.\* The pride of the governor and his family was gratified; the people upon whom the expense was laid were highly indignant."

\*Lossing's Pict. Field-book of the Revolution. In the engraving annexed—a copy of that in Lossing's admirable work—the center building is the palace, that on the right was

Dr. Morse, in his "American Geography," published in 1789, gives the following description of Newbern and the palace :

"Newbern is the largest town in the State. It stands on a flat, sandy point of land formed by the confluence of the river Neuse on the north, and Trent on the South. Opposite the town the Neuse is about a mile and a half, and the Trent three quarters of a mile, wide. The town contains about 400 houses, all built of wood except the palace, church, the gaol and two dwelling-houses, which are of brick. The palace is a building erected by the province before the Revolution, and was formerly the residence of the governors. "It is large and elegant, two stories high, with two wings for offices a little advanced in front toward the town; these wings are connected with the principal building by a circular arcade. This once handsome and well furnished building is now much out of repair; one of the halls is used for a dancing and the other for a school room, which are the only present uses of this palace. The arms of the king of Great Britain still appear in a pediment in front of the building. The Episcopal Church is a small brick building, with a bell. It is the only house for public worship in the place. A rum distillery has been lately erected in this town. It is the county town of Craven county, and has a court-house and gaol. The court-house is raised on brick arches, so as to render the lower part as a convenient market place; but the principal marketing is done with the people in their canoes and boats at the river-side."

CHARLOTTE, the capital of Mecklenburg county, on Sugar or Sugaw creek, 174 miles W. S. W. from Raleigh, and 110 from Columbia, S. C., is one of the principal places in the western part of the state, containing about 3,000 inhabitants, and a branch of the U. S. Mint. The Charlotte and South Car-



*Eastern view of the U. S. Mint, Charlotte.*

olina and the North Carolina railroads connect at this place. A plank road runs from here to Fayetteville, 120 miles distant. At Charlotte there is a gold mine, and more or less of native gold is annually coined at the mint in this town. In 1852 it amounted to about \$400,000. The Gold Region of North Carolina is principally in the counties of Rowan, Cabarras and Mecklenburg.

the secretary's office, and that on the left the kitchen. These buildings were connected with the palace by a curviform colonade, of five columns each, and covered. The interior of the palace was elegantly furnished. "Upon entering the street door," says Ebenezer Huzzard, in his journal in 1777, "you enter a hall in which are four niches for statues." "The chimney-breast of the council chamber was the most elaborate, being ornamented by two Ionic columns below, and four columns, with composite capitols, above, with beautiful entablature, architrave and frieze." The palace was destroyed by fire about fifty years since; the two small buildings alone remain. The original drawings of the plan of the building, etc., were obtained by Mr. Lossing from the Rev. Dr. Hawks, of New York, whose ancestor was the architect.



The first gold mine discovered in the United States was the Reed gold mine, in Cabarras county. The first piece of gold was picked up in a meadow creek by Conrad Reed, a boy of twelve years of age, in 1799, on a Sunday, during the absence of his parents at church; it was of the size of a small smoothing-iron. Ignorant of its value, it lay for several years on the house floor of Mr. Reed to place against the door to keep it from shutting. Mr. Reed finally sold it to a jeweler for \$3.50, and thought he had got a large price! Afterward another piece was found in the same creek which weighed twenty-eight pounds!

The most famous of the North Carolina gold mines is at Gold Hill, in Rowan county, a village of some 1,200 inhabitants. The main shaft of the mine is more than 400 feet in depth. The ore is principally in veins of quartz bedded in black slate. The works employ about 300 laborers, and are chiefly under the direction of Cornish miners.

Charlotte has a historic interest from its being the place where a convention of patriots assembled in 1775, and by the celebrated "*Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence*," which virtually declared its authors and those they represented free and independent of the British crown. This convention met on the 31st of May, 1775, and passed their various resolutions, which was more than a year previous to the federal declaration at Philadelphia.

Charlotte was the point to which Gates retreated after his defeat near Camden, in August, 1780. Cornwallis, after refreshing his army at Camden, and adopting further measures to keep South Carolina in subjection, moved with his forces toward Charlotte, in order to subdue North Carolina before the American congress could organize another army at the south. He reached Charlotte toward the close of the month, where he expected to be joined by Ferguson and his loyalists. In this he was disappointed, as that officer was soon after killed at the severe battle on King's Mountain and his whole force was broken up and dispersed. Gates, on the approach of Cornwallis, retired with the remains of his army to Salisbury, and afterward to Hillsborough. The loss of Ferguson and his corps caused Cornwallis to retire into South Carolina.

It was at Charlotte that Gen. Greene received the command from Gates of the southern army fifty days after Cornwallis left the place.

About two miles S. W. of the central part of the place an action took place during the revolution, between the British and American troops. The graves of soldiers, designated by rough monuments having legible inscriptions, are still to be seen. The following inscription is from a monument in the Charlotte graveyard:

Sacred to the memory of Maj. Gen. George Graham, who died on the 29th of March, A. D., 1826, in the 68th year of his age. He lived more than half a century in the vicinity of this place, and was a zealous and active defender of his COUNTRY'S RIGHTS in the REVOLUTIONARY WAR, and one of the *gallant twelve* who dared to attack and actually drove 400 British troops at McIntire's, 7 miles north of Charlotte, on the 3d of Oct., 1780. George Graham filled many high and responsible *public trusts*, the duties of which he discharged with *fidelity*. He was the people's friend, not their flatterer, and uniformly enjoyed the *unlimited confidence* and respect of his fellow-citizens.

---

RALEIGH, the capitol of North Carolina, is situated in a healthy and elevated section of country in Wake county, 125 miles N. by W. from Wilmington, 50 miles N. E. from Fayetteville, and 288 miles from Washington. It is connected with the surrounding country by railroads in various directions. Population is about 5,000. The city, for the most part, is plainly

built, and is distinguished principally as being the seat of government. The State House is a superb edifice, 166 feet long by 90 wide, and constructed of



*East view of the State House, or Capitol at Raleigh.*

granite taken from a quarry in the vicinity. The model of the building is from the Parthenon at Athens; it is surmounted by a handsome dome. The



*Eastern view of the Insane Asylum at Raleigh.*

corner-stone was laid on the 4th of July, 1833. The whole cost of the building is stated at about half a million of dollars. The city is regularly laid out; in the center is Union Square, containing ten acres, from which extend



four streets, dividing it into four quarters. In the center of these quarters are four other squares. Beside other public buildings, the city contains a court house, the governor's house, the North Carolina Institute for the Deaf and Dumb, the North Carolina Literary, Scientific and Military Academy, etc. The former state house, containing a beautiful marble statue of Washington, by Canova, was burned down in 1831.

The annexed engraving shows the appearance of the State Lunatic Asylum, situated on a commanding eminence upward of a mile south-west of the State House in Raleigh. The first patients were received into this building in March, 1856. The following inscription is copied from a monument in the Raleigh grave-yard:

In memory of WILLIAM POLK, born in the county of Mecklenburg, July 9th, 1758; departed this life January 14, 1831, aged 75 years 6 months and 5 days. A gallant soldier throughout the war by which the independence of his country was established. A pure and ardent patriot, inflexible in integrity, firm in friendship, and true and warm in every social affection. He possessed while living the respect and attachment of all who knew him, and left an affectionate veneration for his character deeply impressed in the hearts of his widow and children, who have caused this monument to be erected.

HILLSBOROUGH, the capital of Orange county, is situated on the Eno, a branch of the Neuse River, on the line of the Central Railroad, 44 miles N. W. of Raleigh.



VIEW OF THE REGULATOR BATTLE-GROUND.

The view is from the south side of the Salisbury road, which runs by the fence on the left. The opposing parties met each other in the open field north of the road. The graves of some of the slain are still to be seen by the fence.

between Gov. Tryon and the Regulators, on the 16th of May, 1771, which may be considered the *first battle of our war for independence*.

The Regulators in redressing their grievances committed excesses—closed the superior court, and in some instances roughly handled and beat the officers of government. Gov. Tryon being informed of these proceedings dispatched his secretary to Hillsborough with a proclamation ordering the insurgents to disperse, and requiring the civil and military officers in Orange and the adjacent counties, in case of necessity, to give their assistance in restoring peace. Two of the leaders of the Regulators, William Butler and Hermann Husbands, were imprisoned.

All the efforts of Gov. Tryon to quell the rising spirit of the Regulators proved unsuccessful, and the question which now seemed to be at issue was who should rule the colony? With this view of the subject, Tryon determined to march a body of men into the chief settlements of the Regulators, and support the sheriffs in col-

This place was laid out in 1759, by W. Childs, and was first called Childsburg, in honor of the then attorney general of the province. Its name was afterward changed to Hillsborough, in compliment, it is said, to the Earl of Hillsborough, the secretary of state for the colonies. During the revolutionary war, Hillsborough was a place of some note, being a kind of central spot for military operations. In the vicinity between this place and Greensboro was fought the battle of Allamance, between

lecting the taxes. That he might obtain troops on whom he could depend, he wrote to the commanding officer in each county not in the opposition to draw a company of volunteers from their several regiments and hold them in readiness for service. Hugh Waddel was appointed general of the forces, and he was instructed to march with the division from Bladen, Cumberland and the western counties. These troops were to rendezvous at Salisbury on May 2d, and join the militia from the southward and eastward in Guilford county. The governor arrived at Bryant's, in Johnstone county, on the 1st of May, with 800 men. He proposed to be at the place of rendezvous on the 13th, and Gen. Waddel was to regulate his march accordingly. The general had been waiting at Salisbury for the arrival of powder from Charleston, but the Regulators fell upon the convoy and destroyed the powder. Waddel now proceeded according to his orders, but the next day after he crossed the Yadkin he received a message from the Regulators ordering him to stop. Finding many of his men averse to fighting, and being inferior in numbers, Waddel recrossed the river and with a few of his followers escaped to Salisbury.

Gov. Tryon had crossed Haw River when he was informed of Waddel's retreat. His situation had become critical, and nothing but a bold and expeditious stroke could save him. He now broke up his camp on the Eno, crossed the Haw just below the falls, and pressed forward toward the Allamance, where he understood the Regulators were collecting in force on the Salisbury road. On the 15th he crossed the Great Allamance, and encamped within six miles of the Regulators. At dawn the following morning he marched silently and undiscovered along the Salisbury road until within half a mile of the camp of the Regulators, where he formed his line in battle order. The force under Tryon was about one thousand; that of the Regulators more than double that number, but they were without competent officers.

Dr. Caldwell, who was on the ground with his parishioners, now visited the governor in order to induce him to abstain from bloodshed, but Tryon demanded unconditional submission. "Both parties advanced to within three hundred yards of each other, when Tryon sent a magistrate with a proclamation ordering the Regulators to disperse within an hour. Robert Thompson, an amiable but bold, outspoken man, who had gone into Tryon's camp to negotiate, was detained a prisoner. Indignant at such perfidy, he told the governor some plain truths, and was about to leave for the ranks of the Regulators when the irritated governor snatched a gun from the hands of a militia-man and shot Thompson dead. Tryon perceived his folly in a moment, and sent out a flag of truce. The Regulators had seen Thompson fall, and, deeply exasperated, they paid no respect due to a flag but fired upon it. At this moment Dr. Caldwell rode along the lines and urged his people and their friends to disperse." Tryon, guided by his passions, gave the order to *Fire!* His men hesitated, and the Regulators dared them to fire. Maddened with rage, the governor rose in his stirrups and shouted, "*Fire! fire on them or on me!*" A volley ensued. The cannons were discharged with deadly effect; the military commenced firing by platoons—the Regulators in an irregular manner from behind trees. Some stout young men among them rushed forward and seized the cannon of the governor, but not knowing how to use them speedily gave them up and retreated. A flag of truce was sent out by the governor to stop the battle, but it was fired on and the flag fell. The firing was now renewed with fresh vigor by Tryon's men, when the Regulators generally fled, leaving a few posted behind the trees, who continued their fatal aim until their ammunition was exhausted or they were in danger of being surrounded. Nine of the Regulators and twenty-seven of Tryon's men were killed, beside a great number wounded on both sides.

Tryon after the battle seemed actuated with a spirit of revenge on the prisoners he had taken. On the evening of the battle he hung a young man by the name of Few, and afterward, at Hillsborough, six others. Resting a few days near the battle-ground, he then went on as far as the Yadkin, offering pardon to all who should lay down their arms and take the oath of allegiance, except a few whom he named. He made a circuitous route through Stokes, Rockingham and Guilford counties, exhibiting his prisoners in chains in the villages through which he passed. He exacted an oath of allegiance from the people, levied contributions of provis-



ions, and chastised those who offended him by burning their houses or destroying their crops. After this expedition Tryon returned to his palace at Newburn, where he remained but a short time, having been called to the administration of affairs in the province of New York.

The defeat on the Allamance did not break the spirits of the patriots; many of them, in order to escape the oppressions of extortioners abandoned their homes with their wives and children, went beyond the mountains, and began settlements in the fertile valleys of Tennessee. The result of the battle on the Allamance was ultimately somewhat disastrous in its effects. The oath which Tryon forced many to take was considered as binding by most of the conscientious people in this section. When the hostilities of the revolution fully commenced a large number of persons whose sympathies were with the patriots felt bound by their pledge to remain passive. "Hundreds of men with strong hearts and hands would have flocked around the standards of Gates and Greene in Guilford, Orange, and the neighboring counties, had not their oath been held too sacred to be violated."

CHAPEL HILL, a post village in Orange county, is situated on New Hope River, a branch of Cape Fear River, 28 miles W. N. W. of Raleigh and 12 from Hillsborough. The village extends about one and a half miles in length by one in breadth. Population about 1,000. It is distinguished principally as being the seat of the "*University of North Carolina*," one of the most respectable institutions of the kind in the United States. The University buildings are situated in a noble grove of native oaks, and the grounds of the institution, which are very extensive, are beautifully laid out, and adorned with trees, shrubbery, etc. The structure on the left is the east building, immediately back of which the college library building is partially seen; the south building is seen in the central part; the west building appears on the right, back of which is the chapel. Beside the president, there are ten professors and four or five tutors, and generally not far from four hundred students. There are about 14,000 volumes in the libraries of the University. The annual commencement is on the first Thursday in June.

The University possesses quite a valuable collection of paintings (portraits) of distinguished persons, which are distributed in various rooms or halls in the University buildings, comprising the following persons: Rev. Dr. Caldwell, the first president of the University; Wm. R. King, late vice-president; President Polk, painted by Sully at an expense of \$500; Gen. Wm. R. Davie, taken in 1800, when minister to France; Mr. Dobbin, secretary of the navy; Judge Mason, minister to France; Gov. John Owen; Gov. Swaim, now president of the University; Dr. Mitchell, late senior professor; Gov. Branch, Gov. Manly, secretary of the board of trustees; Senator Badger, secretary of the navy; Rev. Dr. Hooper, Rev. Dr. Hawks, Hon. Wm. Gaston, Chief Justice Ruffin, Capt. John Blakely, lost in the Wasp; James Mevane, Judge Murphy, and a very superior painting by Brown, an English artist, of the Hon. Wm. R. Graham.

President Swaim has in his possession the first Bible brought into North Carolina, brought by George Durant, who settled Durant Neck, Perquimans county; he has also the first newspaper, the first political pamphlet, and the first book printed in North Carolina. The president has also in his collection of antiquities a portrait of George III., on the back of which, in good preservation, is the autograph of Gen. Greene in chalk: "*O George hide thy face and mourn!*" When Gen. Greene was in Salisbury the portrait of the king was hanging in the room at the house where he quartered. He then wrote the foregoing with chalk upon the back and turned its face to the wall.

On Dec. 11, 1789, the Legislature of North Carolina, in accordance with the provisions of her constitution, adopted Dec. 6th, 1776, requiring all useful learning to be promoted in one or more universities, incorporated an university, with the following preamble to its charter: "Whereas in all well regulated governments it is the indispensable duty of every legislature to consult the happiness of a rising generation and endeavor to fit them for an honorable conduct of the social duties of

life, by paying the strictest attention to their education; and whereas an university supported by permanent funds and well endowed would have the most direct tendency to answer the above purpose. *Be it therefore enacted, etc.*" Forty persons were elected as "*the Trustees of the University of North Carolina.*"

"The first meeting of the trustees was held in Fayetteville Nov. 15, 1790, and the work of gathering funds to erect buildings and maintain teachers was commenced. In December, 1791, the state made a loan of \$10,000, which was afterward converted into a donation, and the trustees determined to select a site and erect buildings. According to the charter, a 'healthy and convenient situation, which shall not be situated within five miles of the seat of government, or any of the places of holding the courts of law and equity,' was to be chosen by the trustees according to their discretion. On the 1st of November, 1792, a committee of six met at Pittsborough to determine the precise locality of the University, the



*North View of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

trustees having decided in August in favor of the neighborhood of Cypress Bridge, on the road from Pittsborough to Raleigh. Liberal offers were made by various proprietors to secure the location on their tracts or in their neighborhoods. On the 9th the committee unanimously chose Chapel Hill, and the same day the citizens of the neighborhood conveyed eleven hundred and eighty acres of land to the University, and made a subscription of about \$1,600 to assist in carrying the designs of the trustees into speedy execution."—*Foot's Sketches of North Carolina.*

The North Carolina Journal, Halifax, for Sept. 25, 1793, says: "The seat of the University is on a high ridge. There is a gentle declivity of three hundred yards to the village, which is situated in a handsome plain, considerably lower than the site of the public buildings, but so greatly elevated above the neighboring country as to furnish an extensive landscape. The ridge appears to commence about half a mile directly east of the college buildings, where it rises abruptly several hundred feet; this peak is called Point Prospect. The Peak country spreads off below like the ocean, giving an immense hemisphere, in which the eye seems to be lost in the extent of space." On Oct. 12, 1793, the first lots in the village were sold, and the corner-stone of the first building was laid with Masonic procession and ceremonies by William Richardson Davie. The Rev. Dr. McCorkle, of the Presbyterian Church, the only clergyman then in the corporation, addressed the assembly at length.



The buildings being in a state of sufficient forwardness to accommodate students, the trustees selected Rev. David Kerr as the first professor; Mr. Samuel A. Holmes was associated with him as tutor in the preparatory department. The first student on the ground was Mr. Hinton James, from Wilmington, who arrived Feb. 12, 1795, and on the 13th the public institution commenced. Mr. Kerr was a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, a member of the Presbyterian Church, who had emigrated to America in 1791, and had resided in Fayetteville as a preacher, and also as teacher of a classical school for about three years. In the fall of 1796 Rev. Joseph Caldwell, a tutor in Nassau Hall College, New Jersey, on the invitation of the Trustees, removed to Chapel Hill as professor of mathematics. The course of instruction in the University had been carried on about eighteen months, and the regular course of studies not yet settled nor the classes formed; funds were small and the students few; the library and apparatus yet to be procured, and the faculty not more in number than is required in a high school.

"The history of the institution as a place of education," says Mr. Foote, properly commences with the labors of Joseph Caldwell. He was the presiding professor and then president, and for some forty years directed the studies of the classes, performing the duty of the laborious professor and of president, of a faithful teacher and the responsible governor, till the institution which began so small grew up to a standard of excellence, at his death, unsurpassed by any institution of a similar kind in the southern country, and second to few in the United States."

Mr. Caldwell was born at Leamington, New Jersey, April 21, 1773, and was educated at Princeton, under Dr. Witherspoon. While an assistant in a classical school at Elizabethtown, N. J., he came under the ministry of Rev. David Austin, an eloquent though somewhat erratic preacher, originally from New Haven, Conn. The mind of Mr. Caldwell became so impressed that he began a course of study for the ministry, and afterwards when a tutor at Nassau Hall he continued his theological studies under the direction of Dr. Witherspoon. He was subsequently licensed to preach by the Presbytery of New Brunswick. Mr. Caldwell in 1804 was elected to the office of President, being the first to fill that chair in the University. In 1812 he resigned that office, and confined himself to the mathematical department. He was again called to the chair in 1816, and continued to hold the office till the day of his death, Jan. 27, 1835.

Davidson College, founded in 1840, is in Mecklenberg county, and Wake Forest College, at Forestville, was established in 1838.

*Fayetteville* is on the west side of Cape Fear River, at the head of uninterrupted boat navigation, 100 miles N. W. of Wilmington and 60 S. from Raleigh. The town is pleasantly situated about a mile back from the river, and is regularly laid out, with streets 100 feet in breadth. It is the center of an extensive trade, which is facilitated by plank roads running in various directions. In the surrounding country are extensive forests of pine, which supply important articles of export in the form of turpentine, tar, lumber, etc. The river navigation has been extended, by the construction of locks and dams, as far as the coal mines in Chatham county. An arsenal of construction has been established here by the government. There is a good water power, on which, beside the shops of the arsenal, there are a number of cotton factories, flouring mills, grist mills and saw mills. The establishment of turpentine distilleries has added to the prosperity of the town.

A considerable portion of this place was destroyed by fire in 1831; nearly \$100,000 dollars were contributed to the relief of the sufferers by persons in various places. Population is about 8,000.

The original name of Fayetteville was *Cross Creek*; this name had its origin from the curious fact that the two small streams Cross creek and Blunt's creek, the one coming from the south and the other from the west, met and apparently separated, and forming an island of some size, again united and flowed on to the river. It was said that the streams, when

swelled by rains, would actually cross each other in their rapid course to form a junction. In 1762 a town was laid out embracing Cross creek, and named *Campbellton*, from a town of that name in Argyleshire, in Scotland, from whence and its neighborhood many of the emigrants had come. The object of the legislature appears to have been to form a trading town upon Cape Fear River, of which Wilmington should be the seaport, to take the produce from the upper part of the state, particularly the settlements on the Yadkin, and prevent the trade being diverted to South Carolina. In 1771 a public road was opened to the Yadkin, and ultimately to Morgantown.

In 1784, on the occasion of the visit of the Marquis Lafayette, as a token of respect for his character and for his revolutionary services, the inhabitants proposed to change the name of their village to Fayetteville, while the town was called by the legislative name of Campbellton and the country name of Cross Creek. The noted Flora McDonald made her abode here for a short time. The foundations of her residence are still to be seen near the bridge, on the right hand, when passing from the market to the court-house.\* During the war of the revolution, Cross Creek was the place of assemblage of the Scotch forces on whichever side they were engaged, as the original settlers in this region, and for a long time all the inhabitants, were Scotchmen and Presbyterians.

---

As the production of turpentine is so important an element in the industry of North Carolina, we annex the following details from the work of a late traveler in this region, who obtained his information from observation and inquiry chiefly at Fayetteville and vicinity:

*Turpentine and Naval Stores*—Turpentine is the crude sap of pine trees. It varies somewhat in character and in freedom of flow, with the different varieties, the long-leaved pine (*Pinus Palustris*) yielding it more freely than any other.

There are very large forests of this tree in North and South Carolina, Georgia and Alabama, and the turpentine business is carried on to some extent in all these states—in North Carolina, however, much more largely than in the others, because in it cotton is rather less productive than in the others, in an average of years. Negroes are, therefore, in rather less demand, and their owners oftener see their profit in employing them in turpentine orchards than in the cotton fields.

In the region in which the true turpentine trees grow, indeed, there is no soil suitable for growing cotton; and it is only in the swampy parts, or on the borders of streams flowing through it that there is any attempt at agriculture. The farmer in the forest makes nothing for sale but turpentine, and when he cultivates the land his only crop is maize, and of this, I was often told, not more than five bushels from an acre is usually obtained. Of course no one would continue long to raise such crops if he had wages to pay for the labor, but having inherited or reared the laborers, the farmer does not often regard them as costing him anything more than what he has to pay for their clothes and food, which is very little.

Few turpentine farmers raise as much maize as they need for their own family, and those who carry on the business most largely and systematically frequently

---

\* *Foot's Sketches of North Carolina*.—Flora McDonald is quite celebrated in history as the young woman who, in 1746, assisted Prince Charles, the Pretender, in his escape from Scotland. The prince made his escape to France, but Flora was afterward carried a prisoner to London and cast into the Tower. She excited much sympathy and admiration on account of her romantic exploit in saving the prince. She was released from prison, and returned to Scotland with distinguished honors. Four years afterward she married Allan, the son of the Laird McDonald. In 1775 Flora and her husband, with several children, arrived among their countrymen in North Carolina. Full of loyalty, she encouraged her countrymen to rally in defense of the royal cause. The family returned to the island of Skye, in Scotland, where this heroine died in 1790.



purchase all the food of their hands. Maize and bacon are, therefore, very largely imported into North Carolina, chiefly from Ohio, by the Baltimore and Wheeling Railroad, and from Baltimore to Wilmington or Newbern by sea.

The turpentine forest is from thirty to eighty miles wide, and extends from near the north line of North Carolina to the Gulf of Mexico.



TURPENTINE DISTILLERY.

Until lately, even in North Carolina, the business of collecting turpentine has been confined to such parts of the forest as were situated most conveniently to market, the value of the commodity not warranting long inland transportation. Recently the demand has increased, owing, probably, to the enlarged consumption of spirits of turpentine in burning fluids, and the business has been extended into the depths of the forest. It is yet thought a hazardous venture to start the business where more than thirty miles of wagoning is required to bring the spirits of turpentine to a railroad or navigable water.

If we enter in the winter a part of a forest that is about to be converted into

a "turpentine orchard," we come upon negroes engaged in making boxes, in which the sap is to be collected the following spring. They continue at this work from November to March, or until, as the warm weather approaches, the sap flows freely, and they are needed to remove it from the boxes into barrels. These boxes are not made of boards, nailed together in a cubical form, as might be supposed, nor are they log troughs, such as, at the North, maple sap is collected in. They are cavities dug in the trunk of the tree itself. A long, narrow ax, made in Connecticut, especially for this purpose, is used for this wood-pecking operation, and some skill is required to use it properly.

The boxes being made, the bark, and a few of the outer rings of the wood of the tree, are cut off ("hacked") along the edge of the upper lip. From this excoriation the sap begins to flow about the fifteenth of March, and gradually fills the boxes, from which it is taken by a spoon or ladle, of a peculiar form, and collected into barrels.

In from seven to ten days after the first hacking the trees are again scarified. This is done with a hatchet, or with an instrument made for the purpose. A very slight chip, or shave, above the former is all that is needed to be removed, the object being merely to expose a new surface of the cellular tissue, the flow from the former being clogged by congelations of the sap.

**Distillation of Turpentine**—A considerable amount of turpentine is shipped in barrels to northern ports, where it is distilled; a larger amount is distilled in the state. The proprietors of the large turpentine orchards, themselves, have stills, and those collecting but a small quantity sell to them, or to custom distilleries, owned by those who make distilling alone their business.

The stills used for making spirits or oil of turpentine from the crude gum are of copper, not materially different in form from common ardent-spirit stills, and have a capacity of from five to twenty barrels, an average size being, perhaps, ten barrels.

The forest distilleries are usually placed in a ravine or valley, where water can be brought to them in troughs, so as to flow, at an elevation of fifteen feet from the ground, into the condensing tank. At a point at which the ground will decline from it in one direction, the still is set in a brick furnace. A floor or scaffold is erected on a level with the

bottom of the still-head, and a roof covers all. The still-head is taken off, and barrels of turpentine, full of rubbish as it is collected by the negroes, are emptied in. When the still is full, or nearly so, the still-head is put on, and the joint made tight with clay; fire is made, and soon a small, transparent stream of spirits begins to flow from the mouth of the worm, and is caught directly in the barrel in which it finally comes to market. When all the spirits which can be profitably extracted are thus drawn off, the fire is raked out of the furnace, a spigot is drawn from a spout at the bottom of the still, and the residuum flows out, a dark, thick fluid, appearing as it runs, like molasses.

This residuum is resin, or the rosin of commerce. There is not a sufficient demand for rosin, except of the first qualities, to make it worth transporting from the inland distilleries; it is ordinarily, therefore, conducted off to a little distance, in a wooden trough, and allowed to flow from it to waste upon the ground.

The turpentine lands that I saw were valued at from five to twenty dollars an acre. They have sometimes been sold at two dollars an acre, and those of Georgia and Alabama can be purchased to any extent at that price. From 500 to 1,000 trees (or 2,000 boxes), I judged, stand usually upon an acre.

A North Carolina turpentine orchard, with the ordinary treatment, lasts fifty years. The trees are subject to the attack of an insect which rapidly kills them. Those most severely hacked are chiefly liable to this danger.

*Tar* is an extract from the pine-wood obtained by charring it. It is made wholly from the heart or "light wood" of the long-leaved pine, which is split into billets of a size convenient for handling and arranging in the tar-kiln. *Pitch* is a concentration of tar, made by boiling it.

*Slaves and other people in the turpentine forests*—The negroes employed in this branch of industry seemed to me to be unusually intelligent and cheerful. The whites employed are generally poor, having almost no property but their own bodies, and the use of these, that is their labor, they are not accustomed to hire out stately and regularly, so as to obtain capital by wages, but only occasionally by the day or job, when driven to it by necessity. A family of these people will commonly hire, or "squat" and build, a little log cabin, so made that it is only a shelter from rain, the sides not being chinked, and having but little furniture or pretension to comfort. They will cultivate a little corn, and possibly a few roots of potatoes, cow-peas and coleworts. They will own a few swine, that find their living in the forest, and pretty certainly, also, a rifle and dogs; and the men, ostensibly, occupy most of their time in hunting.

A gentleman of Fayetteville told me that he had several times appraised, under oath, the whole household property of families of this class at less than twenty dollars. If they have need of money to purchase clothing, etc., they obtain it by selling their game or meal. If they have none of this to spare, or an insufficiency, they will work for a neighboring farmer for a few days, and they usually get for their labor fifty cents a day, *finding themselves*. The farmers say that they do not like to employ them, because they cannot be relied upon to finish what they undertake, or to work according to directions, and because, being white men, they cannot "drive" them. That is to say, their labor is even more inefficient and unmanageable than that of slaves.

The majority of what I have termed turpentine farmers—meaning the small proprietors of the long-leaved pine forest land—have habitations more like houses—log-cabins commonly, sometimes chinked, oftener not—without windows of glass, but with a few pieces of substantial, old-fashioned heir-loom furniture; a vegetable garden, in which, however, you will find no vegetable but what they call "collards" (colewort) for "greens"; more swine, and larger clearings for maize, but no better crops than the poorer class. Their property is often of considerable money value, consisting mainly of negroes, who, associating intimately with their masters, are of superior intelligence to the slaves of the wealthier classes.

The larger proprietors, who are also often cotton planters, cultivating the richer low lands, are sometimes gentlemen of good estate—intelligent, cultivated and hospitable.

*North Carolina Fisheries*—The shad and herring fisheries upon the sounds and inlets of the North Carolina coast are an important branch of industry, and a source of considerable wealth. The men employed in them are mainly negroes, slave and free, and the manner in which they are conducted is interesting, and in some respects novel.

The largest sweep seines in the world are used. The gentleman to whom I am indebted for the most of my information had fifty thousand dollars invested in his fishing establishment. He was the proprietor of a seine over two miles in length. It was manned by a force of forty negroes, most of whom were hired at a dollar a day, for the fishing season, which usually commences between the tenth and fifteenth of March, and lasts fifty days. In favorable years the profits are very great. In extremely unfavorable years many of the proprietors are made bankrupt.

Cleaning, curing and packing houses are erected on the shore, as near as they conve-



niently may be to a point on the beach suitable for drawing the seine. Six or eight windlasses, worked by horses, are fixed along the shore, on each side of this point. There are two large seine boats, in each of which there is one captain, two seine tenders, and eight or ten oarsmen. In making a cast of the net, one-half of it is arranged on the stern of each of the boats, which, having previously been placed in a suitable position—perhaps a mile off shore, in front of the buildings—are rowed from each other, the captains steering, and the seine tenders throwing off, until the seine is all cast between them.

*Scotch Highlanders—Immigration*—In the vicinity of Fayetteville there are many Scotch Highlanders. The emigration of these people to North Carolina commenced in the early colony days, and has been continued, at intervals, to the present time. They come direct, in a small class of vessels, to Wilmington.



*Cabin in the Pine Forest.*

Very few Highlanders come to New York, or to other parts of the United States; the largest proportion of those emigrating arrive at Quebec and remain in Canada. In this they are led simply by their clannishness; like sheep, they follow one another without looking right or left for an easier leap; the stream once started, there is no diverting it. I remember to have found the Highlanders at home familiar with the names of districts and towns in Canada, though they had no knowledge whatever of the United States, and used the names Canada and America synonymously. Probably, in some districts of the Highlands, no one knows of any other port in America than Wilmington. You frequently find people who can speak Gaelic in North Carolina, and sometimes a small settlement where it is the common tongue; there are even one or two churches in the state in which the services are performed in Gaelic.

The immigrants of the present generation have nearly all come to Fayetteville. Most of them are very poor, and obtain employment as laborers as soon as they can get it after their arrival. In a year or two they will have saved money enough from their wages to purchase a few acres of piny-wood land, upon which they raise a cabin, make a clearing, and go to raising corn and a family. They are distinguished for frugality and industry, and, unless they are very intemperate—as too many of them are—are certain in a few years to acquire money enough to buy a negro, which they are said to be invariably ambitious to possess. Before they die they will have got a family or two of young negroes about them, to be divided as a patrimony among their children. With a moderate competence they are content, and seldom become wealthy. Their children do not appear, generally, to retain

their thrifty habits. I saw a number of girls of Highland blood employed in a cotton factory near Fayetteville. In modesty, cleanliness, and neatness of apparel, though evidently poor, they certainly compared favorably with the girls employed in a cotton mill that I visited near Glasgow a few years ago.

*Wagoners*.—Having observed from my room in the hotel at Fayetteville a number of remarkable, bright lights, I walked out, about eleven o'clock, in the direction in which they had appeared, and found, upon the edge of an old field, near the town, a camp of wagoners, with half a dozen fires, around some of which were clustered groups of white men and women and negroes cooking and eating their suppers (black and white from the same kettle, in many cases), some singing Methodist songs, and some listening to a banjo or fiddle-player. A still larger number appeared to be asleep, generally lying under low tents, about as large as those used by the French soldier. There were thirty or forty great wagons, with mules, cattle or horses, feeding from troughs set upon their poles. The grouping of all among some old sycamore trees, with the fantastic shadows and wavering lights, the free flames and black brooding smoke of the pitch-pine fires, produced a most interesting and attractive spectacle, and detained me long in admiration. I could easily imagine myself to be on the Oregon or California trail, a thousand miles from the realm of civilization—not readily realize that I was within the limits of one of the oldest towns on the American continent.

These were the farmers of the distant highland districts and their slaves come to market with their produce. Next morning I counted sixty of their great wagons in the main street of the little town. They would generally hold, in the body, as much as seventy-five bushels of grain, were very strongly built, and drawn by from two to six horses, the nearer wheeler always having a large Spanish saddle on his back for their driver. The merchants stood in the doors of their stores, or walked out into the street to observe their contents—generally of corn, meal, flour or cotton—and to traffic for them. I observed that the negroes often took part in the bargaining, and was told by a merchant that both the selling of the produce and the selection and purchase of goods for the farmer's family was often left entirely to them.

Several of the wagons had come, I found, from a hundred miles distant, and one of them from beyond the Blue Ridge, nearly two hundred miles. In this tedious way, until lately, before the introduction of railroads and plank-roads, nearly all the commerce between the back country and the river towns and seaports of Virginia and North Carolina has been carried on, strong teams of horses toiling on, less than a score of miles a day, with the lumbering wagons, the roads running through a sparsely settled district of clay soil, and much worse, even, than those of the sandy lands I have described. Every night, foul or fair, the driver and attendants, often including the farmer himself, and part of his family, camp out on the road-side.

*Greensboro'*, the capital of Guilford county, is situated on the Central Railroad, 86 miles W. N. W. from Raleigh, and about four miles southward of the battle-ground of Guilford Court-house. It has a healthy situation, and the surrounding country is fertile. It is a place of considerable business, having two banks and several manufactories. It has several valuable literary institutions, and it is believed that here the first female seminary in the southern states was established.

After the battle of Cowpens, in South Carolina, General Morgan moved off toward Virginia with his prisoners, upwards of five hundred in number. He was closely pursued by Lord Cornwallis, who had hopes of retaking the prisoners. General Greene, who, at this time, was in command of the southern American army, rode one hundred and fifty miles from his main army through the country to join the detachment under General Morgan, that he might be in front of Lord Cornwallis, and direct both divisions of his army so as to form a speedy junction between them. The following account of the subsequent events which took place, and of the battle of Guilford, March 15, 1781, is from *Holmes' Annals*:

"Greene, on his arrival, ordered the prisoners to Charlotteville, and directed the troops to Guilford court-house, to which place he had ordered General Huger to proceed with the main army. In this retreat the Americans endured extreme hardships with admirable fortitude. The British urged the pursuit with such rapidity that they reached the Catawba on the evening of the same day on which the



Americans crossed it, and before the next morning a heavy fall of rain rendered that river impassable. A passage at length being effected, the pursuit was continued. The Americans, by expeditious movements, crossed the Yadkin on the second and third days of February, and secured their boats on the north side; but the British, though close in their rear, were incapable of crossing it, through the want of boats and the rapid rising of the river from preceding rains. This second remarkable escape confirmed the Americans in the belief that their cause was favored by Heaven.

"After the junction of the two divisions of the American army at Guilford court house, it was concluded, in a council of officers called by General Greene, that he ought to retire over the Dan, and to avoid an engagement until he should be re-inforced. Lord Cornwallis kept the upper countries, where only the rivers are fordable, and attempted to get between General Greene and Virginia, to cut off his retreat and oblige him to fight under many disadvantages, but the American general completely eluded him. So urgent was the pursuit of the British, that on the 14th of February the American light troops were compelled to retire upward of forty miles; and on that day General Greene, by indefatigable exertions, transported his army over the Dan into Virginia. Here again the pressure was so close that the van of the British just arrived as the rear of the Americans had crossed. The continental army being now driven out of North Carolina, Earl Cornwallis left the Dan and proceeded to Hillsborough, where he set up the royal standard. Greene, perceiving the necessity of some spirited measure to counteract his lordship's influence on the inhabitants of the country, concluded, at every hazard, to recross the Dan. After maneuvering in a very masterly manner to avoid an action



*Battle-ground at Guilford Court-house.*

The view annexed is from an eminence south-west of the site of the old Guilford Court-house, near the junction of the roads—one running north to Bruce's Cross Roads, the other west to Salem. In the distance, near the center, is seen Martinsville, and between it and the foreground is a rolling vale, furrowed by gulleys. In an open field on the left of the road, seen in the hollow toward the left of the picture, was the fiercest part of the battle. The old log-house on the right was uninhabited, and is at the extreme western bounds of the field of battle. Nothing remains of the old Guilford Court-house but a broken chimney. The view was taken by Lossing, for his Field Book, during a fall of snow.

with Cornwallis three weeks, during which time he was often obliged to ask bread of the common soldiers, his army was joined by two brigades of militia from North Carolina and one from Virginia, together with 400 regulars. This re-inforcement giving him a superiority of numbers, he determined no longer to avoid an engagement. The American army consisted of about 4,400 men, of which more

than one-half were militia; the British of about 2,400, chiefly veteran troops. The Americans were drawn up in three lines. The front line was composed of North Carolina militia, commanded by generals Butler and Eaton; the second of Virginia militia, commanded by Stephens and Lawson; the third of continental troops, commanded by General Huger and Colonel Williams. The British, after a brisk cannonade in front, advanced in three columns, the Hessians on the right, the guards in the center, and Lieutenant-Colonel Webster's brigade on the left, and attacked the front line. The militia composing this line, through the misconduct of an officer in giving occasion to a false alarm, precipitately quitted the field. The Virginia militia stood their ground, and kept up their fire until they were ordered to retreat.\* The continental troops were last engaged, and maintained the conflict with great spirit an hour and a half, but then were forced to give way before their veteran adversaries. The British broke the second Maryland brigade, turned the American left flank, and got in rear of the Virginia brigade. On their appearing to be gaining Greene's right, and thus threatening to encircle the whole of the continental troops, a retreat was ordered, which was well conducted. This was a dear victory to the British, whose killed and wounded amounted to several hundred.† Lieutenant-Colonel Webster, an officer of distinguished merit, died of his wounds much regretted by the whole royal army. About 300 of the continentals and 100 of the Virginia militia were either killed or wounded; among the former was Major Anderson, a most valuable officer of the Maryland line."

*Thomasville*, Davidson county, on the line of the North Carolina Railroad, 23 miles west from Greensboro', is a very recent village, founded by J. W. Thomas, Esq., in 1855, on a site of which he was the proprietor. The two first buildings were log-shanties. Mr. T. commenced the settlement upon the puritan plan of not selling the land to any person except those of good moral character and of industrious habits. The good results are apparent to the observer on his first glance at the neatness of the dwellings and the prosperous appearance of the place. The "Thomasville Female Seminary" is a brick structure, four stories high, having all the modern improvements for the accommodation of pupils. Trinity College under the patronage of the Methodist Episcopal church, six miles distant from Thomasville, is at present under the care of Rev. B. Craven, its founder.

*Salem*, of Forsyth county, is 120 miles W. by N. from Raleigh. The Moravian female seminary here is one of the largest in the State, occupying four large brick buildings, and about 200 pupils. The place contains a bank, several factories and mills, and is noted for the number and skill of its mechanics. Population about 2,000.

*Salisbury*, the capital of Rowan county, is a thriving town on the line of the North Carolina Railroad, containing about 3,000 inhabitants. The trap dykes in the vicinity were for a long time supposed to be artificial constructions, the origin and purpose of which gave rise to many conjectures. Among the notable objects of the place is the office in which General Jackson studied law.

*Asheville*, Buncombe county, 250 miles W. from Raleigh, 125 from Charlotte, 62 from Greenville, Tennessee, and the same distance from Greenville, South Carolina. It contains several literary institutions. The female academy, erected in 1853, under the patronage of the Methodist Episcopal church, has upward of 500 young ladies under instruction, who all wear a

---

\*General Stephens, their heroic commander, had posted 40 riflemen at equal distances, twenty paces in rear of his brigade, with orders to shoot every man who should leave his post.

†The return of killed, wounded and missing, on the part of the British, stated the whole number to be 532.



prescribed dress. Lee's College, for young men, has about 100 pupils. The court-house erected here in 1852 is one of the finest in the state. Population about 3,000. The site of Asheville is ascertained to be 2,200 feet above the level of the sea. Several medicinal springs are in the vicinity, which are much resorted to during the summer season. Mt. Mitchell is about 25 miles distant.

*Edenton*, capital of Chowan county, is at the head of Edenton Bay. (which opens into Albemarle Sound,) 150 miles E. from Raleigh. It is one of the principal places in the N. E. part of the state, containing about 1,500 inhabitants. It was founded in 1716, under the name of Queen Anne's Creek, which was changed about 1720, in compliment to Charles Eden, royal governor of the province. "St. Pauls, an ivy-mantled church, was built here in 1725, and is, evidently, the pet of the place." The fishing business is extensively carried on in this vicinity in the waters of Albemarle Sound.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Joseph Hewes*, a signer of the declaration of independence from North Carolina, was born at Princeton, N. J., in 1740. He was educated at the college in Princeton, and was afterward apprenticed to a merchant in Philadelphia. At the age of

*Joseph Hewes*

thirty years he removed to Edenton, and was sent to the continental congress in 1774. He was placed at the head of the naval committee, and he may be considered as the first secretary of the navy of the United States. His health failing him, he was obliged to resign his seat. He left it October 29, 1779, and died in eleven days afterward, in the fiftieth year of his age. He was the first and only one of all the signers of the declaration of independence who died at the seat of government, and his remains were followed by congress, in a body, to the grave.

*William Hooper*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was of Scotch descent, born at Boston, Mass., June 17, 1742. He graduated at Harvard College, with distinguished honors, and afterward studied law in the office of the celebrated James Otis. Having completed

*Wm Hooper*

his studies, he removed to North Carolina, where many of his Scotch relatives resided. He was elected the first delegate to the continental congress.

Mr. Hooper, like the other signers of the declaration, was obnoxious to the British party. Every means were used to possess his person, harass his family, and destroy his estate. Feeling the progress of a fatal disease, he withdrew from public life, and died at Hillsboro', October, 1790, aged forty-eight.

*John Penn*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Caroline county, Virginia, May 17, 1741. His early education was quite limited, yet, by

*John Penn*

improving the opportunities within his reach, he qualified himself for the legal profession, and, at the age of twenty-one, he was admitted to the bar. He removed to North Carolina in 1774, where his abilities and patriotism soon became known, and he was sent a delegate from this state to

the continental congress. In 1781, Mr. Penn retired from public life and resumed the practice of his profession. He died in September, 1788, in the forty-seventh year of his age.

*Robert Howe*, major-general in the Revolution, was descended from "the noble house of Howe in England." He was born in Brunswick county, N. Y., in 1732,

and was educated to the bar. With Cornelius Harnett he was honored with the ban of outlawry for his excessive patriotism. He was colonel of the first North Carolina regiment in 1775, and, for his gallantry at Norfolk, against Dunmore, was made brigadier-general. He was afterward promoted to the chief command of the southern army. He performed much useful service, co-operated with Wayne at Stony Point. He died just after the close of the war.

*William Polk*, a revolutionary officer, was born in North Carolina, in 1759, and was the son of Colonel Thomas Polk, the leading man in the celebrated Mecklenburg convention. In the Revolution he went north with General Francis Nash, who was killed at Germantown. Mr. Polk was in the battles of Brandywine, Germantown, Guilford and Eutaw. In 1812, he was offered by President Madison the commission of brigadier-general, but, being opposed to the war, he declined. He died in 1835. Leonidas Polk, D. D., bishop of the Protestant Episcopal church in Louisiana, and General Thomas G. Polk, of Mississippi, are his sons.

*Nathaniel Macon*, an eminent statesman and a man whom John Randolph, in his will, described as "the best, and purest, and wisest he ever knew," was born in Warren county, in 1757. He served as a private in the Revolution, refusing an office when tendered him, which was characteristic, also, of his subsequent career, for neither the love of fame and power, nor the acquisition of wealth, seemed ever to possess any charm for this single-hearted lover of his country. From 1791 until 1815 he was a representative in the lower house of congress, and from then until 1828 in the senate. From 1801 to 1805 he was speaker of the house, and from 1825 to 1828 president *pro tem.* of the senate. "He was thus a member of congress thirty-seven consecutive years, a longer term of service than was ever given by one man." He was appropriately styled the Father of the House, and men of all creeds looked up to him as a patriarch for counsel and guidance." In 1835, he was president of the constitutional convention of the state, and died in 1837, leaving a reputation at which even party spirit could find nothing to cavil.

"*The Hornet's Nest*," as Mecklenburgh county, was termed in the Revolution, from the activity and numbers of the rebels to the crown with which

it swarmed, was the birth-place of two presidents of the United States, Andrew Jackson and Jas. K. Polk. The latter was born in 1795, and, at eleven years of age, removed with his father's family to the state of Tennessee, the Mecca of adventurous North Carolinians at that day. He, however, afterward returned to his native state, and remained long enough to avail himself of the advantages of an education at Chapel Hill,



BIRTH PLACE OF PRESIDENT JACKSON.

where he carried off the highest honors of his class. Jackson's residence in his native state was even more brief. When five days old his father died, and a month later his widowed mother took up her residence in the vicinity of Waxhaw Creek, in the upper part of South Carolina. At about nineteen years of age he likewise emigrated to Tennessee.



## SOUTH CAROLINA.

---

THE first attempt to make a settlement within the limits of South Carolina was made in 1562, by John Ribaud, a French Protestant. This was at



ARMS OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

MOTTO; *Animis opibusque parati.* Ever ready  
with our lives and property.

the time of the civil wars in France, and Ribaud's design was to found a settlement in this distant region as a retreat from persecution. With two ships of war and a considerable body of forces, he sailed to America, made land in the thirtieth degree of latitude, but, not finding a harbor, sailed north-erly until he discovered Edisto River. Near this he built a fort which he named *Caroline*, in which he left a garrison of twenty-six men, and then returned to France. During the fol-lowing winter the garrison mutinied, assassinated their commander, and in the spring abandoned the settlement, and sailed for Europe. On their voy-age, their provisions failing, they ap-peased their hunger with human flesh; at last they were taken up by an Eng-

lish ship, landed in England, and conducted to the queen, to relate their adventures.

In 1564, Laudoniere, another Frenchman, carried another colony and planted them on the same spot. But the Spaniards, jealous of this settle-ment, sent a large force under Melandez, with orders "*to put all heretics to death*" found in these regions. This order was, for the most part, strictly obeyed, as he succeeded in destroying the colony, putting to death in the most barbarous manner both old and young, a few only escaping to France. Melandez left a garrison of twelve hundred men to keep possession of the fort and country. In 1568, Gourges, a native of Gascony, in order to revenge the outrages of the Spaniards, equipped three ships, sailed to Carolina, and, with the assistance of the Indians, took the fort, razed it to the ground, and slew most of the Spaniards. He then returned to France, and both nations abandoned the country.

In 1663, the Earl of Clarendon, and seven others, obtained by grant from Charles II, of England, a patent of the lands in America lying between the

31st and 36th degrees of N. latitude. Two years after this grant was confirmed, and the limits extended from the twenty-ninth degree to thirty-six and a half, and between these parallels *from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean*. The proprietors, in virtue of their powers, employed the celebrated John Locke to frame for them a constitution and body of laws. This constitution, consisting of one hundred articles, was aristocratical, and, though appearing well on paper, could never be successfully reduced to practice.

In 1664, the proprietors of Carolina sent Captain Sayle to explore the coast, who, on his return made a favorable report of the country. In 1670, Captain Sayle, with a small company, arrived at Port Royal and begun a settlement, but he soon fell a victim to disease. In 1671, the settlers removed to the banks of Ashley River, and begun what has been called old Charleston. In 1680, they began the present city of Charleston.

"At the coming of the European settlers," says Mr. Simms, in his history of the state, "South Carolina was occupied by no less than twenty-eight nations or tribes of Indians. The chief of these were the Chickasaw, the Cherokee, Catawba, Muscoghee and Choctow. The inferior were the Yemassee, Congaree, Santee, Wateree, Saluda, Chickaree and Serratee. These, with the exception of the Catawba, are either extinct or have emigrated to the south-west; of the Catawba but a miserable and profligate few remain." The Indian names, many of which have been preserved throughout the state, will show in most respects the regions they severally occupied; as the Congarees occupied the country which is watered by the river of that name, the Santees the Santee, the Saludas the Saluda, and many others.

In 1690, a number of French protestants, or *Huguenots*, driven from France by the revocation of the edict of Nantes, settled in the state, and were afterward followed by a number of Irish, Germans and Swiss. The proprietors having observed the good conduct of the French protestants, directed the governor to permit them to elect representatives, a privilege which they had never yet exercised. The English Episcopalians, considering the French as their hereditary enemies, who did not belong to their church, were unwilling that they should be associated with themselves in the enjoyment of the rights of freemen, opposed the concession with great clamor and zeal. They even went so far as to endeavor to put in force the laws of England against foreigners, insisting that they could not equally possess real estate in the colony, and that the marriages solemnized by French ministers were void, and that the children could not inherit the property of their fathers.

By the display of such an illiberal and unchristian spirit, these strangers became alarmed and discouraged. But, being countenanced by the governor, they remained in the colony, and, for a time, withdrew their claim to the right of suffrage. This, however, did not put an end to the persecution. Such was the general turbulence and disorder, the people complaining of their rulers and quarreling among themselves, that, in 1695, John Archdale was sent over as governor of both Carolinas, with full power to redress all grievances. He succeeded in restoring order, and, in the course of a few years, the prejudices against the exiles became so softened that they were admitted by the general assembly to all the rights of citizens and freemen.

Although the proprietors had stipulated that liberty of conscience should be enjoyed, yet one of them, Lord Grandville, a bigoted churchman, and James Moore, the governor, determined to effect, if possible, the establishment of the Episcopal form of worship in the colony. Although a majority of the people were dissenters, yet, by the arts and intrigue of the venal governor, a majority of the assembly were induced to pass a law establishing



the Episcopal religion, and excluding dissenters from a seat in the assembly. By the influence of Lord Granville this law was confirmed by the proprietors.

The dissenters now saw themselves deprived of those privileges for which they had left their native country, and encountered so many hardships and privations in the wilderness. Some began to make preparations to leave the colony and settle in Pennsylvania; others proposed that a remonstrance against the law should be presented to the house of lords. This latter measure was adopted. The lords expressed by a vote their disapprobation of the law, and, upon their solicitation, Queen Anne declared it void. Lord Granville soon after died, and the colony enjoyed a season of comparative quiet.

In 1702, war having taken place between England and Spain, Governor Moore, of Carolina, proposed an expedition against the Spaniards at St. Augustine. A large majority of the assembly were in favor of it, and they voted two thousand pounds sterling for the service. Six hundred Indians were engaged, and six hundred militia were raised, and embarked at Port Royal, with the governor at their head. The governor, with the main body, proceeded by sea to block up the harbor. Colonel Daniel, with a party, went by the inland passage, and succeeded in plundering the town before the arrival of the governor. The Spaniards retired to their castle with the most valuable effects, and Governor Moore, having in vain attempted to dislodge them, was obliged to retreat by land to Carolina. This expedition entailed a debt of six thousand pounds on the colony. Bills of credit were issued, for the payment of which a duty was laid on skins, liquors and furs. This was the first paper money issued in Carolina.

In 1703, the Apalachian Indians, by their connection with the Spaniards, becoming hostile, Governor Moore marched into the heart of their settlements and burnt their towns between the Altamaha and Savannah Rivers. He captured several hundred of the enemy, reduced the remainder to submission, and sold many prisoners for slaves.

In 1706, the Spaniards from Florida invaded Carolina. A fleet appeared before Charleston, but the whole colony had made such preparation for defense that the enemy were obliged to retire without doing much injury. One of their ships, having ninety men on board, was captured by the Carolinians.

The Yamasees, a powerful tribe inhabiting the southern border of South Carolina, instigated, it is believed, by the Spaniards, formed a general conspiracy of all the neighboring tribes to destroy the English settlements. Not less than six or seven thousand warriors of the Congarees, Catawbas, Cherokees, Yamasees, and other tribes, were engaged in the plot. On the 15th of April, 1715, at daybreak, the massacre began at Pocotalgio and the neighboring plantations. About ninety persons were killed. A captain of the militia escaping to Port Royal alarmed the town, and a vessel happening to be in the harbor the inhabitants fled on board, and by sailing to Charleston escaped the massacre.

Charleston at this time could muster but twelve hundred men fit to bear arms, but Governor Craven took vigorous measures, laying an embargo, proclaiming martial law, and being authorized by the assembly to impress men, stores and ammunition, he marched against the savages, and found their main body at their great camp, called Sattcatchers. A severe and bloody battle was now fought from behind trees and bushes, the Indians alternately retreating and returning with double fury to the charge. The governor, un-

dismayed, pressed closely upon them with his provincials, and drove them beyond Savannah River. The Yamasees, after their expulsion, went directly to the Spanish territories in Florida, where they were hospitably received.

In this war four hundred whites were killed, property to a great amount destroyed, and a large debt contracted. The proprietors, though earnestly solicited, refused to grant any relief or pay any portion of the debt. The assembly determined to remunerate the colony by disposing of land from which the Indians were driven. The terms were so favorable that five hundred Irishmen came over and planted themselves on the frontiers. The proprietors refusing to sanction the proceedings of the assembly deprived these emigrants of their lands. By this and other oppressive acts of the proprietors the people were much exasperated, and longed for a change of rulers.

In 1719, Gov. Johnston having dissolved the assembly, the members immediately met as a convention, and elected Col. James Moore their governor. Assisted by the council and supported by the people, he administered the affairs of the colony in the name of the king. In 1720 the Carolina agent procured a hearing from the lords of the regency and council in England, who gave it as their opinion that the proprietors of that province had forfeited their charter. In conformity to this decision they appointed Gen. Francis Nicholson provisional governor of the province, with a commission from the king. Several years afterward seven of the proprietors sold to the king their claim to the soil and rents, and assigned to him their right of jurisdiction. The government now being administered by executive officers appointed by the crown, and by assemblies chosen by the people and under their control, the colony became prosperous. Many emigrants now came from the northern colonies, and often large bodies of Protestants arrived from Europe; in one year (1752) the number who came exceeded sixteen hundred.

During the revolutionary struggle South Carolina performed her share in the contest, and encountered many and great sacrifices arising from her exposed situation. A military force for the defense of the colony against the British was organized at a very early period of the war. In 1776 an attack was made on Fort Moultrie, at the entrance of Charleston harbor, in which the invaders were defeated; but in 1780 the city itself was captured, after a siege of six weeks by the enemy, who held possession until 1782. For three years this state was the seat of war. Many bloody struggles took place, and its territory was occupied by the enemy the greater part of the years 1780 and 1781.

The constitution of the United States was adopted by this state in convention, in May, 1788, by a vote of 149 to 73. The first state constitution, being the earliest in the Union, was formed in 1775, the present one in 1790. "South Carolina has taken an active part in the affairs of the national government, and has furnished some of the most distinguished statesmen, being generally ably represented in the national councils. She has gone further than any other state in the assertion and vindication of the rights of the sovereign states as opposed to the powers of the federal government." In 1827 the legislature passed resolutions against the protective tariff of the United States as unconstitutional, and in 1830 an ordinance was enacted to declare null and void an act of congress imposing duties, etc. In 1833 counter proclamations of President Jackson and Governor Hayne, on the subject of nullification, were issued.

South Carolina is bounded north by North Carolina, east by the Atlantic



Ocean, and on the south-west and west by Georgia. Its average length is about 200 miles, its breadth about 160, containing an area of about 30,000 square miles. It lies between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ} 10'$  N. lat., and between  $78^{\circ} 35'$  and  $83^{\circ} 30'$  W. long. The state presents a great variety of soil and surface. Along the seaboard, and from thirty to sixty miles into the interior, the face of the country is flat and unpromising, covered with extensive tracts of pine barren, swamp and savannah, comprising the most fertile and the most sterile extremes of soil. This is called the *low country*, and during the summer and autumn is very unhealthy. This section includes the *sea islands*, which are celebrated for the growth of the finest kinds of cotton, to which they impart their name, and the tide lands, which are equally celebrated for their valuable crops of rice, of which South Carolina exports more than all the other states of the Union together.

Near the center of the state lies an arid and sterile region some fifty or sixty miles in width, and reaching nearly through the state—a succession of sand hills, containing, at intervals, spots of great fertility. Beyond this, by an abrupt acclivity, commences the *upper country*, which consists of an excellent table land, the soil of which is highly productive and under good cultivation. Still beyond the surface becomes mountainous, occasionally exhibiting elevations of considerable height. Table Mountain, the most lofty, is about 4,000 feet above the sea level. The state is divided into twenty-nine districts. In 1790 the total population was 249,073, slaves 107,094; in 1840, 594,398, slaves 317,038; in 1850, 668,507, slaves 384,984. In the low country the blacks outnumber the whites in the proportion of more than three to one; in the central the whites are rather the most numerous, and in the upper country the difference between the two races is nearly reversed from that which exists in the lowland districts.

CHARLESTON, the commercial emporium of South Carolina, and the largest city on the Atlantic coast south of Baltimore, is situated on a tongue of land between Ashley and Cooper Rivers, which unite at this point and flow into the Atlantic. It is 118 miles N. E. from Savannah, and 540 S. W. from Washington. Population in 1790, 16,359; in 1840, 29,261; in 1850, 42,985, of whom 14,792 were slaves; this is exclusive of St. Phillip's parish, or the neck, which, however, is virtually a part of Charleston, and has about 16,000 inhabitants. The harbor which is formed by the confluence of Ashley and Cooper Rivers is about two miles wide, and extends upward of six miles to the ocean. The passage to the city is well defended by several fortifications; on one side is Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island, on the other is Fort Johnson, on James Island. In front of the city is Castle Pinckney, and in the sea, close upon the channel, Fort Sumpter.

Charleston is considered as more healthy than any other part of the low country in the southern states, and is much resorted to by the planters during the sickly months. The city is regularly built, and extends about two miles in length and one and a half in breadth. The streets are for the most part parallel with each other from the Cooper to the Ashley River, and are crossed by others nearly at right angles. Many of the houses are of brick, some of which are of superior elegance; others are of wood, neatly painted white, having piazzas, beautifully ornamented with vines, etc. Almost every spot in the vicinity capable of improvement is occupied by plantations in a high state of cultivation.

The growth of Charleston has been less rapid than most of the cities of the United States. Its first settlement was in 1671. In its original condition it

was low, intersected with numerous creeks and marshes, which time and industry have almost entirely reclaimed.

The first Episcopal Church in Carolina was built in Charleston about 1681 or 1682. It was of black cypress, upon a brick foundation, at the



*View in Broad-street, Charleston.*

The annexed engraving shows the appearance of Broad-street as seen from a point several rods west from where it is crossed by Meeting-street, and presents a partial view of several of the public buildings. The first building on the left is that of the "Hebrew Orphan Society, 1801;" the next is the Court House. The City Hall appears beyond, between which and the Court House, Meeting-street passes. The Guard House is on the right. In the distance, at the east end of the street, is seen the Post-office and Custom-House, a structure built before the revolution. Col. Isaac Hayne,\* a highly respected citizen and patriot, previous to his execution, July, 1781, was confined in a room on the north-east corner of this building.

southeast corner of Broad and Meeting-streets. It was usually called the "*English Church*," but the distinctive name was *St. Philip*. In 1710-11 an act was passed for building a new church of brick. This was erected in Church-street in 1723. The first minister of the church in Charleston was the Rev. Atkin Williamson, who came here about 1680, and died in the col-

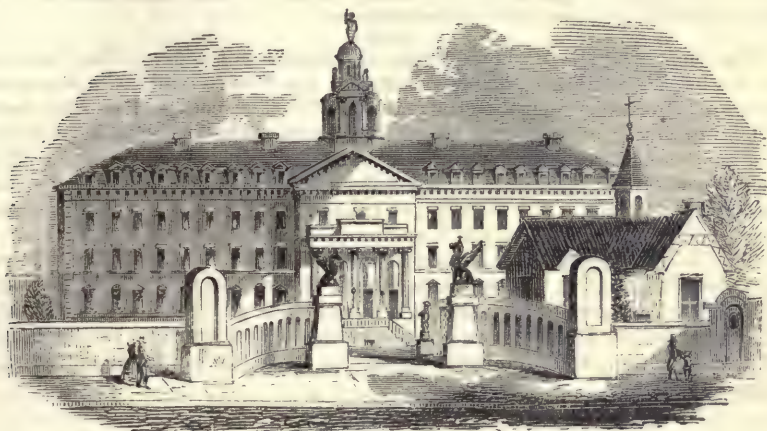
---

\*After the capture of Charleston by Sir Henry Clinton, Col. Hayne, confiding in the honor of the conquerors, was induced to leave his family and plantation, near Edisto, and surrender himself a prisoner and take his parole, like many others. The British commandant at Charleston refused him this privilege, and told him he must take the oath of allegiance as a British subject or submit to close confinement. His family being exposed to the insults of marauders, and being advised by Dr. Ramsay, his friend, who was himself a prisoner, he having been assured that he would not be compelled to bear arms for the king, he took a British protection. In 1781, when Gen. Greene had swept the royal power from almost every place it had subdued, Col. Hayne was summoned to repair with arms to the British camp at Charleston; this he refused, and feeling himself released from his oath he joined the American army. Being made prisoner, he was conveyed to Charleston, where, without a trial, he was condemned by Col. Balfour and Lord Rawdon to be hung. The men of the city pleaded for him, the women signed petitions, his children (for his wife was in her grave) knelt in supplication before his judges, but all in vain.



ony at an advanced age. *St. Michael's Church*, by an act of the general assembly, was directed to be built "on or near the place where the old Church of St. Philip formerly stood."

In 1704 the boundaries of the city did not extend farther west than Meeting-street, north than the present Market-street, and south than Water-street. All this region was environed with fortifications. Charleston has frequently



*Orphan Asylum, Charleston.*

suffered by disastrous fires. In 1796 one-third of the city was destroyed by fire, at a loss estimated at \$2,500,000. In 1838, 1,200 houses were burned, being one-fifth part of the city, covering 145 acres of ground, at a loss estimated at \$5,000,000. Nevertheless, it has advanced in prosperity, and contains all those institutions which mark a thriving and wealthy commercial city.

The charitable institutions in Charleston are numerous and efficient. Among them the Orphan House, an old and noble charity institution, is conspicuous. It has seldom less than 250 inmates, of both sexes, who are carefully fed, clothed and educated. In the Tablet Hall, containing the names of donors, at the front entrance of the Asylum, is the following inscription:

"The ordinance establishing an Orphan House in the city of Charleston for supporting and educating poor orphan children, and those of poor, distressed and disabled parents, was ratified in council October 18, 1790, Arnoldus Vanderhoof, intendant. On the 25th of October the city council elected the following gentlemen commissioners of the Orphan House, who met for the first time on the 28th, in a hired asylum in Church-street:

Charles Lining,	Richard Cole,	William Marshall,
John Mitchell,	Arnoldus Vanderhoist,	Thomas Jones,
John Robertson,	Thomas Corbett,	Samuel Beekman.

The corner-stone of this asylum was laid by his Honor, John Huger, intendant of the city of Charleston, on the 12th day of November, 1792, and on the 18th of October, 1794, the commissioners of the institution introduced into it one hundred and fifteen orphans, the objects of the charity. The enlargement and improvement of the Orphan House was commenced in 1853, and in October, 1855, 216 children introduced into it."

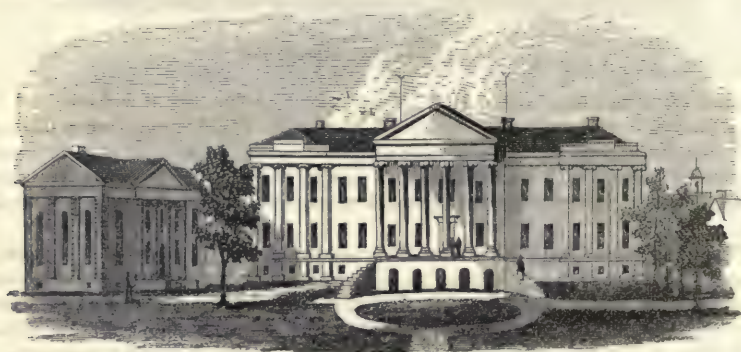
The statue of William Pitt, the British statesman, is now standing in front of the Asylum, near the main entrance of the building. He is represented in Roman costume. This statue at the revolutionary period stood in the

street where Meeting and Broad-streets cross each other. One of the arms is wanting. This was broken off in the revolution by a shot from the enemy's battery on James Island. The following inscription appears on the pedestal on which the statue is placed:

In grateful memory of his services to his countrymen in general and to America in particular, the Commons House of Assembly of South Carolina unanimously voted this statue of the Right Honorable William Pitt, Esq., who gloriously exerted himself in defending the freedom of the Americans, the true sons of England, by promoting a repeal of the Stamp Act, in the year 1766. Time shall sooner destroy the mark of their esteem than erase from their minds their just sense of his patriotic virtues.

The engraving below shows a view of Charleston College. The building on the left is the library. This institution was founded in 1785, chartered anew in 1791, and again re-organized in 1837. The college has lately been much improved; extensive additions have been made to the main building, and another professorship established, entitled the chair of Intellectual Philosophy and Greek Literature. This college is in a prosperous condition, and has an able faculty. Its museum, or collection of specimens in natural history, is one of the best in the Union.

The Medical College of the State of South Carolina is a flourishing institution, founded in 1833. The High School, established in 1839, is endowed with \$1,000 per annum for a hundred years. The city contains about thirty churches, several of which are fine specimens of architecture; several hotels of the first order, and nine banks having an aggregate capital of eleven millions of dollars.



*Charleston College.*

During the year ending August, 1854, Charleston exported 24,761 bales of sea-island cotton, 408,278 bales of upland cotton, 223,064 bushels of rough rice, or "paddy," about as much cleared rice, and 23,844,650 feet of lumber. Since the opening of the railroad communications with the west the city has become the center of an important trade in flour.

"The citizens of Charleston are distinguished for their hospitality and refinement, and perhaps no place in the United States affords more agreeable society. In winter it is particularly pleasant as a residence, and is much resorted to by persons from other parts of the Union."

The city of Charleston from the beginning of the American revolution entered with zeal into the support of the American cause. Being the largest and most important place in the southern states, it was a great object with



the British commanders to attempt its reduction. Fortunately an official letter from England announcing the speedy departure of an expedition from that country for this object had been intercepted early in the spring of 1776, and time was thus given to place the city in a state of defense. The following account of the attack (June 28th) is from Holmes' Annals:

The execution of the plan which respected the southern colonies was committed to General Clinton and Sir Peter Parker, who, having formed a junction at Cape Fear, concluded to attempt the reduction of Charleston. For that place they accordingly sailed, with 2,800 land forces, and crossing Charleston bar on the 4th of June, anchored about three miles from Sullivan's Island. Every exertion had been previously made to put the colony, and especially its capital, in a posture of defense. Works had been erected on Sullivan's Island, which lies about six miles below Charleston toward the sea, and so near the channel as to be a convenient post for annoying ships when approaching the town. The militia of the country now repaired in great numbers to Charleston, and at this critical juncture Major-General Lee, who had been appointed by congress to the immediate command of all the forces in the southern department, arrived with the regular troops of the northern colonies. On the 28th of June Sir Peter Parker attacked the fort on Sullivan's Island, with two 50 gun ships, four frigates of 28 guns, the *Sphinx* of 20 guns, the *Friendship* armed vessel of 22 guns, and the *Ranger* sloop and *Thunder bomb*, each of 8 guns. On the fort were mounted 26 cannon, with which the garrison, consisting of 375 regulars and a few militia, under the command of Col. Moultrie, made a most gallant defense. The attack commenced between ten and eleven in the morning, and was continued upward of ten hours. The flag-staff of the fort being shot away very early in the action, Sergeant Jasper leaped down upon the beach, took up the flag, and regardless of the incessant firing of the shipping, mounted and placed it on the rampart. Three of the ships advancing about twelve o'clock to attack the western wing of the fort, became entangled with a shoal, to which providential incident the preservation of the garrison is ascribed. At half past nine the firing on both sides ceased, and soon after the ships slipped their cables. In this action, the deliberate and well directed fire of the garrison exceedingly shattered the ships, and the killed and wounded on board exceeded 200 men. The loss of the garrison was only 10 men killed and 22 wounded. Though many thousand shot were fired from the shipping, yet the works were but little damaged. The fort being built of palmetto, a tree indigenous to Carolina, of a remarkably spongy nature, the shot which struck it were merely buried in the wood, without shivering it. Hardly a hut or a tree on the island escaped. The thanks of congress were given to Gen. Lee, and to Colonels Thomson and Moultrie, for their good conduct on this memorable day; and the fort, in compliment to the commanding officer, was from that time called Fort Moultrie.

Gen. Prevost, after he abandoned Augusta, in Georgia, in April, 1779, learning that Charleston, on the land side, was in a defenseless state, hoped to be able to reduce it. Prevost having advanced about half way, happily for the inhabitants of Charleston, halted two or three days, and in that interval they made every preparation for the defense of the city. All the houses in the suburbs were burnt. Lines and abatis were carried across. Ashley and Cooper Rivers; cannon were mounted, and in a few days a force of three thousand three hundred men were assembled in Charleston for its defense. On the 10th of May the British troops reached Ashley ferry, and on the 12th the town was summoned to surrender on favorable terms. These were rejected, and the British finding the inhabitants so well prepared against an assault recrossed Ashley ferry.

The following account of the capture of Charleston by Sir Henry Clinton, in 1780, is from Holmes' Annals:

No sooner did Sir Henry Clinton receive certain information of the departure of Count D'Estaing from the American coast than he set forward an expedition against

South Carolina. The troops designed for this service, consisting of 4 flank battalions, 12 regiments, and a corps of British, Hessian and provincial, a powerful detachment of artillery, and 250 cavalry, escorted by Admiral Arbuthnot, arrived at Tybee, in Georgia, before the end of January. Sir Henry Clinton accompanied the expedition, leaving the garrison at New York under the command of Lieutenant-General Knyphausen. In a few days the transports with the army on board sailed for North Edisto, and the troops, making good their landing about thirty miles from Charleston, took possession of John's Island and Stono Ferry, and soon after of James Island and Wappoo Cut. A bridge was thrown over the canal, and part of the royal army took post on the banks of Ashley River, opposite to Charleston. Governor Rutledge, to whom the assembly of the state had recently given extraordinary powers, ordered the militia to rendezvous, and issued a proclamation, requiring such of them as were regularly draughted, and all the inhabitants and owners of property in the town, to join the garrison immediately, on pain of confiscation; but the late repulse at Savannah had produced such a dispiriting effect that few complied with the order. The defenses of Charleston now consisted of a chain of redoubts, lines and batteries, extending from Ashley to Cooper River, on which were mounted upward of 80 pieces of cannon and mortars. In front of the lines had been dug a canal, which was filled with water, and from the dam at each end a swamp, filling the intervening spaces to each river, formed natural impediments. Behind these two rows of abatis, some other obstructions, and immediately in front of the works a double picketed ditch. The works on the right and left were very strong, and advanced so far beyond the range of the intermediate line, as to enfilade the canal almost from one end to the other; and in the center was a hornwork of masonry, which, being closed during the siege, formed a kind of citadel. On all sides of the town where a landing was practicable batteries were erected and covered with artillery; the works on Sullivan's Island had been strengthened and enlarged, and Commodore Whipple with a squadron of 9 sail lay just within the bar.

General Lincoln trusting to these defenses, and expecting large reinforcements, remained in Charleston at the earnest request of the inhabitants, and with the force under his command, amounting to 7,000 men of all denominations under arms, resolved to defend the place. On the 21st of March the British marine force, consisting of one ship of 50 guns, two of 40 guns, four of 32, and the Sandwich armed ship, crossed the bar and anchored in Five Fathom Hole. Commodore Whipple, finding it impracticable to prevent the enemy from passing over the bar, fell back to Fort Moultrie, and afterward to Charleston. The crews and guns of all his vessels, excepting one, were put on shore to reinforce the batteries. Some of his ships he stationed in Cooper River, and the rest, with some other vessels, were sunk across the mouth of it, to prevent the British fleet from entering. On the 9th of April, Admiral Arbuthnot passed Fort Moultrie without stopping to engage it. Colonel Pinckney, who commanded on Sullivan's Island with 300 men, kept up a brisk and well directed fire on the ships in their passage; 27 seamen were killed or wounded, and the ships in general sustained damage. As the fleet was precluded from an entrance into Cooper River, it anchored near the remains of Fort Johnston, just without the range of shot from the batteries of the town. The same day on which the fleet passed Fort Moultrie, the first parallel of the besiegers was finished. The town being now almost invested by sea and land, the British commanders summoned General Lincoln to surrender, but the general with modest firmness replied: "Sixty days have passed since it has been known that your intentions against this town were hostile, in which time has been afforded to abandon it, but duty and inclination point to the propriety of supporting it to the last extremity."

The batteries of the first parallel were now opened upon the town, and soon made a visible impression, but the communication between the country and the garrison was still kept open across Cooper River, through which General Lincoln expected to receive his reinforcements, and, if it should become necessary, to make good his retreat. To prevent the reception of those reinforcements, and to cut off that retreat, Sir Henry Clinton detached Lieutenant-Colonel Webster with 1,400 men. By the advanced guard of this detachment, composed of Tarleton's legion



and Ferguson's corps, the American cavalry, with the militia attached to them, were surprised in the night of the 14th of April, at Biggin's Bridge, near Monk's Corner, 32 miles from Charleston, and completely routed and dispersed. The British now extended themselves to the eastward of Cooper River, and about this time Sir Henry Clinton received a reinforcement of 3,000 men from New York. The garrison having no reasonable hope of effecting a retreat, by advice of a council of war, called on the 21st of April, an offer was made for surrendering the town on certain conditions, but those conditions were instantly rejected by the British commanders. The besiegers in the meantime were daily advancing their works, and their third parallel was completed on the 6th of May. On the same day the garrison of Fort Moultrie surrendered to Captain Hudson, of the royal navy, Colonel Pinckney with 150 of the men under his command having been withdrawn from that post to Charleston. On the same day, also, the broken remains of the American cavalry under Colonel White were again surprised by Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton on the banks of the Santee, and the whole either killed, taken or dispersed.

Sir Henry Clinton, while thus successful in every operation, began a correspondence with General Lincoln, and renewed his former offers to the garrison, in case of their surrender; but the terms, so far as they respected the citizens, being not satisfactory, the garrison recommenced hostilities. The British batteries of the third parallel now opened on the town, and did great execution. Shells and carcasses were thrown into almost all parts of the town, and several houses were burned. The Hessian yagers, posted advantageously, fired their rifles with such effect that numbers of the besieged were killed at their guns, and scarcely any escaped who showed themselves over the lines. During this fire, which continued two days without intermission, the besiegers gained the counterscarp of the work that flanked the canal, passed the canal itself, and advancing within twenty-five yards of the American works, prepared to make a general assault by land and water. The siege having been protracted until the 11th, a great number of citizens of Charleston on that day addressed General Lincoln in a petition, requesting his acceptance of the terms which had been offered. The general wrote to Sir Henry Clinton, offering to accept those terms, and received a favorable answer. A capitulation was signed on the 12th of May, and the next day Major-General Leslie took possession of the town. The loss of the king's troops during the siege was 76 killed and 140 wounded. The loss of the Americans was 89 killed and 140 wounded. Upward of 400 pieces of artillery were surrendered.

The different churches in Charleston have each a graveyard attached to their premises. The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the various yards. The annexed are from St. Philip's graveyard, back from the circular Presbyterian Church. The gate of this yard is upward of one hundred years old. These words are affixed to it: *HODIE MIHI ERAS TIBI—It opens to me to-day, for you to-morrow:*

To the memory of Nicholas John Wightman, who was killed by a foot-pad on the night of the 12th of March, 1788, aged 25 years, peaceably returning home to his brother's house, where he resided. The villain met and made an attack to rob him, which he resisted, and was shot dead on the spot. His brother, with a small assistance, the same night secured the murderer and six accomplices, being the whole of a gang that then very much infested the peace of the city, and by their frequent robberies and attempts to set fire to houses kept the inhabitants in continual alarm, who were shortly after tried and, on the fullest conviction, condemned and executed. DIVINE PROVIDENCE ordered it so that a single button belonging to the coat of the murderer, found the next day, on the spot where the murder was committed, by a child, the son of Mr. Edgar Wells, merchant, served with other proof to discover and convict him. This marble is erected by an affectionate brother and sister in memory of the virtues of their dear brother, who was beloved by all who knew him. He was mild and affable in his manners. Just, generous and humane, he loved with the sincerest affection. His soul rests at the mercy seat of his Creator.

Ye that peruse his name who living shined,  
Oh! bear the merits of the dead in mind;  
How skilled he was in each engaging art,  
The mildest manners, with a generous heart—

He was—but Heav'n how soon ordain'd his end  
In death a hero as in life a friend.

Sacred to the memory of Maj. BENJAMIN HUGER, who fell before the lines at Charleston, on the 11th day of May, 1779, in the 32d year of his age. This memorial of her affection was caused to be erected by his widow.

To the memory of ROBERT J. TURNBULL, the intrepid and successful assertor of the rights of states, author of the *Crisis*, under the name of Brutus, the Address of the Convention to the people of South Carolina, and other able productions in support of constitutional liberty. Born 14th January, 1774, died 15th June, 1833. In testimony of their gratitude for the wise, persevering and beneficial exertion of great talents in the service of his country, this monument of public respect has been erected by the friends of state rights and free trade in South Carolina.



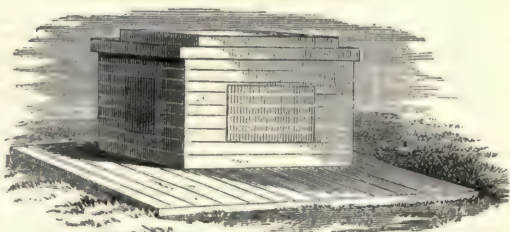
MONUMENT OF ROBERT J. TURNBULL.

*On the south side*—In the midst of his usefulness, and in the height of his fame, it pleased the Almighty to call him from the concerns of time to receive the reward of his virtues in the enjoyment, we trust, of that blessed immortality, the hope of which he cherished through life, and in the faith of which he died.

*North side*—In his character was exhibited a combination of all those moral and intellectual endowments which constitute the most enduring titles to distinction and esteem—a capacious, vigorous and cultivated understanding; a heart deeply imbued with the spirit of liberty; a fortitude equal to exigencies of any crisis. He was beloved by the community among whom he lived, endeared to his friends and enshrined in the hearts of his family.

*West side*—The only record he asked of his country was that in the hour of trial his might be “the post of difficulty and danger.” “Do your duty to your country and leave the consequences to God,” “If liberty is lost, all is lost,” “If liberty is saved, all is saved.” These were the golden rules of his life.

John C. Calhoun, who for so long a period filled a prominent place in the councils of the nation, died at Washington on Sunday, March 31, 1850, in the 69th year of his age. At the time of his death he was a senator from South Carolina. His remains were deposited in the congressional vault previous to their removal to Charleston. His grave is in the center of the graveyard of St. Philip's; opposite the church, a simple brick structure is built over his remains, having only the name (in raised letters) CALHOUN on the



CALHOUN'S MONUMENT.



marble cap-stone. This memorial was designed only as temporary, it being the ultimate intention to erect a public monument becoming the reputation of this distinguished statesman. There are a few evergreens about the tomb, and a walk of shells. The brick is the hard red southern brick, and is cemented until the whole mass is solid as granite. Looking down upon the graveyard from the spire of St. Philip's and you see a few live oak trees, and the usual variety of gravestones—those of the last century slate and those of this century marble. And those raised letters on the plain marble over Calhoun are singularly distinct. Gazing from the lofty spire upon the city, you see one name, and that is in the graveyard below—CALHOUN. A beautiful statue of Calhoun, of the finest Carrara marble, stands in the court-room. The marble figure is leaning against the stump of a palmetto; one hand holds aloft a scroll, while the other is pointing to the inscription upon it: "*Truth, Justice and the Constitution.*"

---

The following inscriptions are in and by St. Philip's Church :

Near this place lyes the body of his Excellency, ROBERT JOHNSON, Esq., his Majesty's first captain, general, governor, commander-in-chief and vice-admiral of this province after the purchase thereof from the lords proprietors, who dyed the 3d day of May, Anno que Domini, 1735, aged 58 years, to whose memory the general assembly gave this marble, to be erected as a mark of peculiar esteem and gratitude for his mild, just and generous administration.

---

*In the Vestibule.*—Sacred to the memory of Major-General MOULTRIE, who by his intrepidity and good conduct on the 28th of June, 1776, gained with his regiment the first complete victory achieved by America over the forces of Britain, preserving Charleston from capture, giving confidence to the Union, and showing that the boasted navy of England was no longer invincible; who in 1778 saved Beaufort from captivity by gallantly displaying his faithful band of militia in the open field, discomfiting an equal number of British regulars, and proving the superiority of patriotic valor well directed over the sheltered discipline of despots; who in 1779, by his activity and firmness, again rescued his native city, assailed by a formidable British army—thus thrice meriting the mural crown; and who, though captured and distressed, rejected with disdain the splendid bribe of rank and emolument in the enemy's army, demonstrated that a reverse of fortune could only add fresh lustre to his laurels. Though daring in action and inflexible in patriotic principles, he was in society mild, benevolent and unassuming. No domestic character was more beloved, no friend more cherished. The CINCINNATI of South Carolina have dedicated this second monument of their affection and gratitude to their beloved first president. He died 27th Sept., 1805, in the 76th year of his age—the first being destroyed in the conflagration of St. Philip's Church, in 1835.

---

Beneath this stone are deposited the remains of his Excellency EDWARD RUTLEDGE, Esq., late governor of this state, whom it pleased the Almighty to take from this life Jan. 23, 1800, at the age of fifty years and two months. The virtues of this eminent citizen require not the aid of inscription here to recall them to our recollection; it is believed they are engraven on the hearts, and will long live in the remembrance of his countrymen.

---

The Rev. Mr. JOHN LAMBERT, late master, preceptor and teacher of grammar, and other arts and sciences taught in the free school, Charleston, for ye province of South Carolina, and afternoon LECTURER of this parish of St. Philip's, Charleston. Departed this life (suddenly) on ye 14th of August, A. D., 1729. Blessed is that servant whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing. Therefore be ye also ready—Matt., ch. 24.

---

*"Lo he bringeth them to their desired haven."*

EDWARD R. SHUBRICK, captain in the U. S. Navy; died at sea 12th March 1844, aged 51 years. Erected by the officers, seamen and marines of the U. S. frigate Columbia, in memory of their late beloved commander, A. D. 1846.

---

In memory of Col. THO. SHUBRICK, a distinguished patriot soldier—a gentleman eminent for his virtues as a husband, a father and friend. He was born in Charleston, S. C., Dec. 27, 1755, and died March 4, 1810.

The following inscription to the memory of Bishop Dehon is within the walls of St. Michael's; the others are found in the yard attached to the church:

Sacred to the memory of the Right Rev. THEODORE DEHON, D. D., late rector of the church and bishop of the diocese, who ceased to be mortal on the 6th day of August, 1817, in the 41st year of his life and 20th of his ministry. Genius, learning and eloquence, added to a character formed by Christian principles and a constant study of the Christian's model; meek, he was swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; humble, he esteemed others better than himself; merciful, he sought out the poor and afflicted; devoted to God, he counted not his life dear unto himself, so that he might finish his course with joy, and the ministry which he received of the Lord Jesus to testify the gospel of the grace of God; and fortified by discretion, and firmness by moderation . . . united with urbanity and goodness, with cheerfulness, rendered him the delight of his friends, the admiration of his country, the glory and hope of the church; his death was considered a public calamity. The pious lamented him as a primitive bishop, the clergy as a father, and youth lingered at his grave. He was buried under the church, by the directions of the vestry, and who also caused this monument to be erected in testimony of their affection and his merit. *Quis deridendo sit pudor, aut modus tam chari capitis!*

---

This stone is erected by the vestry of St. Michael's Church, in memory of the Rev. FREDERICK DALCHO, D. D., who having served this church as an assistant minister for 17 years, died on the 24th of November, A. D. 1835, in the 67th year of his age, and was buried near this place. Fidelity, industry and prudence were the characteristics of his ministry. He loved the church, delighted to the last in its service, and found in death the solace and support of the faith which, with an exemplary constancy, he had preached. Steadfast and uniform in his own peculiar convictions and action as a member and minister of the P. E. Church, he lived and died "in perfect charity with all men."

---

Col. LEWIS MORRIS. He served in the war of '76, the time that tried men's souls. He was aid to Gen. Greene, and was at the battles of Eutaw and Guilford. His good name is the best inheritance left to his family. He died at Morrisiana, N. Y., 22d Nov., 1824. His wife Ann was a communicant of this church; her slaves and the poor can tell they have lost their best friend. She died at Morrisiana, N. Y., April 29th, 1848, aged 86. Capt. W. Morris, aid to Gen. F. Pinckney, died at Sullivan's Island, S. C., Sept. 7, 1828, aged 40 years.

Go my friend with thy hundred virtues to the home of thy fathers; go with thy noble soul to the bosom of thy God. Brave and generous spirit, fare thee well! A. H. Erected by the daughters of Col. Morris.

---

Sacred to the memory of the Rev. PHILANDER CHASE, Jr., who departed this life in the city of Charleston, S. C., on the first day of March, A. D. 1824, *Æ* 24. The sermon preached at his funeral by his friend, the Rev. Edward Rutledge, was reprinted in England, and instrumental in turning many to righteousness. "Some glorify God by their lives, he by his death." His father, once of Ohio, now the Bishop of Illinois, visiting this city in Feb., 1840, caused this stone to be erected in testimony of his never-dying love to his deceased son, and of his gratitude to all who by their Christian hospitality and kindness alleviated his sufferings, and by their sympathy and prayers smoothed his dying pillow.

---

Beneath this marble, the too-perishable monument of a widow's love, are deposited the bones and ashes of ROBERT Y. HAYNE. No sculptured stone is needed to perpetuate the memory of this illustrious name. The archives of this country are ennobled by his honors, and his public services are stamped for immortality upon the face of his native state, and upon the institutions of the Union. It is the smitten heart that would relieve its anguish by this record of his rare virtues, his real nobleness, his incomparable excellence. That heart alone can know how far the wisdom of the statesman, the eloquence of the senator, and the courage of the hero, were transcended by those sublime qualities which made him the idol of his wife, the pattern of his children, the guide of his friends the honest and incorruptible patriot. The wisdom that counseled nations ruled his house; the tongue which swayed the people charmed his fireside; the heart which nerved a state allured his household. His widow and children could find no consolation in his loss save in the humble hope that they have given him up to that God who is the fatherless. Born in St. Paul's parish, S. Carolina, Nov. 10, 1791; died at Ashville, N. Carolina, Sept. 24, 1839, *Æ*tat 47 years 10 months.

---

The following inscriptions are all on one monument in the Bethel Methodist Episcopal churchyard:



Erected by the members of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Charleston, S. C., as a token of the affectionate remembrance of the preachers who having labored diligently in the vineyard of the Lord, and been instrumental in bringing many from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, at length, in sure and certain hope of a glorious immortality, "their bodies with their charge lay down, and cease at once to work and live."

*The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.*

WILLIAM WATERS, a native of Maryland, and one of the first Methodists in America. He joined the church in 1771, entered upon the work of the ministry in 1772, and died in the full triumphs of faith August 10, 1804, aged 65.

*Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord.*

JAMES KING, a native of Virginia, who gave his life, his labors and his fortune to the Church of Christ, and died in peace September 18, 1797, aged 25.

AMOS PILSBURY, a native of Massachusetts; he served the church as a local preacher during the last two years of his life with much acceptability, and died in full assurance of a blessed immortality Oct. 20, 1812, aged 40.

*The best of all, God is with us.*

JOHN N. JONES, born in Virginia; entered the traveling connexion in 1790, and departed this life July 16, 1798. *Full of Faith and the Holy Ghost.*

*They rest from their labors, and their works do follow them.*

HENRY T. FITZGERALD, born in North Carolina; dedicated himself to the service of the church in the morning of life, and left the world rejoicing in the hope of the glory of God Sept. 19, 1810, aged 22.

The two following inscriptions are within the Congregational or Independent Church:

To the grateful memory of Mr. ROBERT TRADD (son of Mr. Richard and Elizabeth Tradd), the first male child born in this town. He was agreeable in person, of a noble mind, just in his dealings, sincere in friendship, devout in public and constant in the private duties of religion and catholic in his charity; who discharged several public trusts with honor, and died the 30th day of March, 1731, in the 52d year of his age, and is interred in the body of this church; to support the ministry thereof he bequeathed ye annual profits of one thousand pounds forever, besides a considerable legacy to the poor of the province. Exemplum Christi ne Pigeatq. sequi.

By this church this monument is consecrated to the memory of JOSEPH SMITH, Esq., her eldest deacon and her treasurer, who with fidelity, munificence and exemplary piety having executed these offices for half a century, peacefully fell asleep in Jesus on the 12th of February, 1826, in his 95th year. In the life of this patriarch shone with steady light whatever exemplifies and adorns the Christian character. His principles of religion were fixed and steady, but unostentatious, tempered with liberality. He was meek in conduct, conciliating in manners, industrious in business, conscientious in his dealings, charitable to the poor, and in what concerned his country firm and patriotic. Of this church he was a zealous and beneficent patron, dedicating through a long life his counsels, his labors and bright example to its spiritual growth and secular prosperity. To the cause of American independence he early devoted himself and all that was dear to him, and though severely tried by captivity, imprisonment and persecuting exile at St. Augustine, his confidence in his God and invincible constancy to his country triumphed over them all. For instruction and example to posterity, and to honor the memory of a man so worthy, this monument is dedicated.

The two following inscriptions are from monuments in the graveyard attached to the Huguenot or French Protestant Church; the last is from that of the Catholic Church:

Here rest the remains of JONAH HORRY, who departed this life on the 11th of August, 1812, in the 66th year of his age. "The memory of the just is blessed." Near this spot was interred the body of ELIAS HORRY, grandfather of Jonah Horry. He was one of the French Protestants who came to South Carolina about the year 1690, and settled in Charleston in Sept., 1736, aged about 72 years.

This tablet is dedicated to the memory of Mr. STEPHEN THOMAS, born in the village of Eyme, Department La Dordogne, France, the 17th of August, 1750, O. S.; died 17th June, 1839. To enjoy liberty of conscience, he fled with an elder sister to London, to join the Rev. Mr. Gibert, who with his congregation had also been compelled to seek an asylum from persecution which they endured in their native land. He arrived in this city with his congregation, consisting of about 140 Protestant exiles, on the 12th of April, 1764, where he settled, while most of the congregation settled, located with their pastor, in Abbeville district, in this state. He was a patriot of the revolution. For many years he was a member in this (French Protestant) Church. The destruction of the church edifice in the great fire of 1796, the subsequent death of their pastor, the Rev. Mr. Bouedillion, caused a dispersion of the flock among other churches in the city. When the Second Presbyterian Church was established he was one of its first ruling elders, an office he retained through life, the strong feelings and rigid principles for which the original Huguenots were distinguished. Twice he sacrificed all, once when a youth for the religion of his fathers, and again when in manhood for the liberty of his adopted country. The memory of the just is blessed.

Underneath lie interred the bodies of Dlle Amelie Maxime Rosalie De Grasse, deceased on the 23d day of August, 1799, and of Dlle Milanie Veronique Maxime De Grasse, deceased on the 19th day of September, 1799, daughters to the late Francois Joseph Paul Count de Grasse, Marquis De Tilly, of the former Counts of Provence and Sovereign Princes of Antibes, Lieutenant-General of the naval armies of his MOST CHRISTIAN MAJESTY, commander of the Royal Order of St. Louis, a member of the Military Society of Cincinnati.

COLUMBIA, the capital of South Carolina, is situated on the east side of the Congaree River, immediately below the confluence of the Broad and Saluda Rivers, which unite to form the Congaree. The city is situated upon an elevated plain, 200 feet above the bed of the river, in a situation commanding



*Eastern View of the Capitol at Columbia.*

and beautiful. It is regularly laid out, the streets crossing each other at right angles, 100 or 150 feet in width, and many of them ornamented with trees. Distance 120 miles N. N. W. from Charleston, 73 from Augusta, Ga., and 500 from Washington. Population in 1850, 6,060; in 1853, 7,054.

The annexed engraving shows the appearance of the capitol of South Carolina, a plain structure, the upper story of which is of wood. The following inscription is on one of the foundation stones of the building: *Ut. Rosa.*



*Flos. Florum Sic Domus est Domorum in Gubernatore australis Carolinæ. A. D., 1788.* Immediately in front of the building is a specimen of iron casting, by Mr. Werner, of Charleston, cast in that place in 1853. It is emblematic of South Carolina, as is seen in the striking figure of the palmetto, which rises above the other parts of the casting. A new structure for the capitol is now erecting of granite, which is found within two or three miles of this place. This building will be one of the most splendid and imposing in its appearance in the United States.

The first settlements of the whites in Richland district, of which Columbia is the seat of justice, were made in 1740. Its territory was once in the occupation of the Cherokee Indians. Its name, *Rich-land*, is supposed to have been given in compliment to its rich soils—the highland swamps which border its rivers. Columbia was incorporated in 1787. The legislature first met here in 1790.



*Western View of South Carolina College.*

The above is a representation of the South Carolina College buildings. They are situated on two sides of a square, facing each other. The president's house is seen in the distance at the head of the avenue which passes through the central part of the college yard. The monument of President Maxey, on which is a long Latin inscription to his memory, stands in the avenue a little distance in front of the president's house. The library, having pillars in front, is seen on the left; the new chapel building in the distance on the right. The college premises cover altogether about twenty-five acres of ground, and are inclosed by a wall of brick. This institution was established by the legislature in 1801, and in 1804 went into operation. Being under the patronage of the legislature, it is amply furnished with all the necessary means and apparatus for carrying on with certainty and success the processes of a scientific education. It has seven or eight professors, and a library of 17,000 volumes. By an act of the legislature passed in 1825, the board of trustees consists of the governor of the state, the president of the senate, the speaker of the house of representatives, the judges of the court of appeals, the circuit judges of the courts of law, and the chancellors,

*ex-officio*, and *twenty* persons to be elected by the joint ballot of the senate and house of representatives, to continue in office four years.

The Insane Asylum in this place is richly endowed, and well conducted under the patronage of the state; the building is one of the most splendid in the city. There are several academies, and a theological seminary, founded in 1831, under the patronage of the Presbyterians.

The following inscriptions are copied from marble tablets affixed to the walls inside of the Methodist Church, the corner-stone of which was laid by Bishop Capers:

This monument is erected by the congregation of this church to the memory of the Rev. WILLIAM CAPERS, D. D., one of the bishops of the Methodist Episcopal Church south, who was born in St. Thomas' Parish, So. Ca., January 26, 1790, and died near Anderson, C. H., So. Ca., Jan. 29, 1855, having served his own generation, by the will of God, in the Christian ministry forty-six years. His mortal remains repose near this church, the corner-stone of which he laid during his ministry in this town in 1831. He was the founder of the missions to the slaves on the plantations of the southern states. To his shining abilities, which rendered him universally popular as a preacher, he united great simplicity and purity of character. The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

Sacred to the memory of the Rev. WILLIAM MEGEE KENNEDY, who was born in N. C., Jan. 10, 1783, and died Feb. 22, 1840. He was for 34 years a member of the S. Ca. conference. A faithful and distinguished minister of the Lord Jesus. He was the instrument of turning many to righteousness, while the eminent Christian virtues of his character endeared him to a wide circle of admiring friends. His remains repose near this church, in connection with which many years of his active life were spent. This marble is a memento of the affection on the part of his brethren of the S. Ca. conference.

In memory of the Rev. SAMUEL DUNWODY, a native of Pennsylvania, but for 48 years a laborious, useful and able minister of the So. Ca. conference. He died July 9, 1854, in the 74th year of his age. His mortal part rests in hope near Cokesburg. This tablet is erected by the conference as an humble tribute to the memory of one who served his generation faithfully and finished his course with joy. But his witness is in heaven and his record is on high.

### The following are from monuments in the Presbyterian church-yard:

In memory of WILLIAM LAW, born in the county of Antrim, Ireland, April 16, 1779; united with the Presbyterian Church in the year 1813; settled in Columbia, S. C., November, 1818; ordained a ruling elder July 9, 1820, and fell asleep in Jesus, Feb. 28, 1852, aged 72 years, 10 months and 12 days; 21 years treasurer of the Theological Seminary, and 32 years a ruler in the cause of God. He was faithful to great public trusts, a sound judgment and a firm purpose. Patient labor and prudent counsels crowned his life with honor and success, and made the world a loser by his death. A man of faith and noiseless devotion. Pure in spirit, artless in temper, reserved in speech, yet truthful and honest. Tender to others, neglectful of self, kind to the poor, in charity fervent. He lived without guile and died without fear. The friend of mankind at peace with God.

Beneath are the remains of JAMES DAVIS. For many years an eminent physician. He was a man of genius and learning, and would have been distinguished in any intellectual pursuit to which he had directed his attention. Devoted to his profession, he brought to its practice a rare combination of all the qualities requisite to success. Science, sagacity, energy and enthusiasm, and all its charities, were performed by him. He was the earliest, the most zealous and most efficient contributor to the institution and success of the Lunatic Asylum. He died as he had lived, confiding in the promises of religion. Born 8th December, 1775, died 4th of August, 1838.

FRANKLIN HARPER ELMORE, born at Laurens, S. C., Oct. 15th, Anno Domini, 1799; died at Washington City, D. C., May 28th, Anno Domini, 1850. "Behold an Israelite indeed in whom there is no guile." As a member of the bar, state solicitor, representative in congress, president of the bank of the state, senator in the place of Calhoun, the tribute to his intellect is the record of his beloved Carolina. He left for posterity the name of a great statesman; for his family the higher honor of a reputation unspotted by all the trials of a public life. Brilliant as were his talents, they were outshone by his virtues. The admiration his genius commanded, was surpassed by the affection his heart inspired. His associates es-



teemed, his friends loved, his family revered him. His memory is embalmed as the model of all the amiable affections which spring from a heart that never did nor wished evil to any one.

Sacred to the memory of the Hon. HENRY WM. DE SAUSSURE, for 29 years one of the chancellors of South Carolina, and 25 years presiding judge of the court of appeals. A youthful soldier of the revolution, director of the mint of the United States by the appointment of Washington. He served in the convention which formed the constitution of the state; was for many years an efficient member of the legislative councils, and was distinguished for his untiring zeal for education and learning. His eminence as a jurist, his faithful devotion to duty as a magistrate, are recorded in the archives of his country, and have won for him the respect and gratitude of its citizens. His children, in reverence for his virtues, his paternal kindness and exemplary piety, consecrate to his memory this monument. He was born in Prince William Parish, Beaufort District, on the 16th of Aug., 1763, and died in Charleston on the 27th of March, 1839.



*North-eastern View of the Congaree Bridge.*

The approach to the city of Columbia from the south-west is effected by a massive bridge over the Congaree, of which the above is a representation; the piers and abutments are of solid granite in large blocks, raised twenty-eight feet above the river. The river is one thousand three hundred feet wide; its bed is a solid rock, and the carriage way to the bridge is upward of 1,300 feet long. The city is one mile distant from the bridge, between which is the railroad depot, the terminus of several railroads in this section of the state. On the extreme right is seen a portion of the canal, over which a small bridge is thrown. This canal, three or four miles in extent, was constructed to avoid the great falls of the Congaree, which formerly obstructed the commercial interests of the city; it is not now in use. Before the construction of railroads this bridge was a crossing place of much importance to travelers. Over the entrance, on the Columbia side of the river, is placed the following:

To the memory of William Briggs, who planned and executed the Columbia and Saluda bridges, this monument is erected by the Bridge Company, 1828.

*Camden* is a flourishing town on the eastern bank of the Wateree, on a plain about a mile from the river, at an elevation above it of about one hundred feet, 33 miles N. E. from Columbia and 142 N. by N. W. from Charleston, with which it is connected by railroad. The river is navigable to this place for boats of sixty or seventy tons. The soil of the surrounding country is fertile, but liable to be overflowed. Cotton and corn are produced in

abundance. The place is well built; some of the churches, of which there are four or five, are elegant. Its trade is considerable. The De Kalb mills and a cotton factory are in its suburbs.

Camden is the oldest inland town in the state, having been settled in 1750. It was laid out into squares in 1760, chartered in 1769, and had a regular police and was thriving before the revolution. That event for a time destroyed its prosperity. It fell into the hands of the British, was made a fortification, and destroyed by them when they were compelled to abandon it. Camden is celebrated in revolutionary history as the scene of two important battles—that between General Gates and Lord Cornwallis, in 1780, in which Gates was defeated with great loss, known as the *battle of Camden*, and that between General Greene and Lord Rawdon, called the *battle of Hobkirk's Hill*, fought in April of the succeeding year, in which the Americans met with a reverse, although their loss in killed was but 18 men.

In 1825 General Lafayette laid the corner-stone of the monument to the memory of Baron De Kalb. It is situated upon the green in front of the Presbyterian Church, on DeKalb-street. It is of marble, having a large granite base, the whole being about fifteen feet in high. The following inscription is on its sides:

Here lie the remains of BARON DE KALB, a German by birth; but in principle a citizen of the world. In gratitude for his zeal and services, the citizens of Camden have erected this monument. His love of liberty induced him to leave the Old World to aid the citizens of the New in their struggle for INDEPENDENCE. His distinguished talents and many virtues weighed with Congress to appoint him MAJOR GENERAL in their revolutionary army. He was second in command in the battle fought near CAMDEN, on the 16th of August, 1780, between the British and Americans, and there nobly fell covered with wounds while gallantly performing deeds of valor in rallying the friends and opposing the enemies of his adopted country.

---

After the capture of Charleston dispositions were made by the enemy to secure obedience in the interior country. For this purpose a considerable force was sent to Camden, where the British commander, Lord Rawdon, had collected stores and took up his quarters. To avoid being treated as enemies, the greater part of the inhabitants either gave their parole as prisoners or took the oath of allegiance to the king. Sir Henry Clinton afterward discharged those who had given their parole as prisoners, and then called upon all to embody as militia in the British service. Indignant at such conduct, which left them the only alternative of fighting for or against their country, great numbers again took up arms for the cause of liberty.

One party of patriots who had taken refuge in North Carolina chose Col. Sumpter, of South Carolina, as their leader. At the head of these he soon returned to his own state, attacked and defeated several scattered detachments of the enemy, and thus reanimated the drooping spirits of his countrymen. This spirit was cherished by the approach of a northern army under Gen. Gates, who had been sent to replace Gen. Lincoln in the chief command. Several corps of continental troops and militia having formed a junction were now conducted by Major-General Baron De Kalb into South Carolina. The account below of the action which soon ensued is from Holmes' Annals:

#### BATTLE OF CAMDEN.

Lord Cornwallis hearing that Gen. Gates was approaching Camden, hastened to this place to reinforce Lord Rawdon. Gen. Gates, after a tedious march through a country of pine barrens, sand-hills and swamps, reached Clermont, thirteen miles from Camden. Here he was joined by Gen. Stephens with a large body of Virginia militia. The American army now amounted to 3,663, but of this number 900 only



were continental infantry, and 70 cavalry. The British force under Cornwallis consisted of 1,700 infantry and 300 cavalry. On the night of Aug. 15th he advanced with his army to attack the Americans in their camp at Clermont. They at the same hour began to move toward Camden. The advanced parties met in the night and engaged. The British being successful in several skirmishes, it had a disastrous effect on the spirits of the militia.

On the morning of the 16th of August, 1780, the enemy advanced to the attack. At the first onset the militia fled from the field. The regular American troops, though left alone, maintained the conflict with great bravery against superior numbers, and for a short time had the advantage, but they were finally overpowered, and the flight became general. Baron De Kalb, while exerting himself with great bravery at the head of a regiment to prevent the loss of the battle, received eleven wounds, and soon after expired. In this engagement the British lost 500 men in killed and wounded. The loss of the Americans could not be ascertained, as no returns of militia were made after the action. British authors state the loss about 2,000, while the American make it but seven or eight hundred. They, however, lost their artillery wagons and 2,000 stands of arms.

The fugitives were pursued by Tarleton's legion with relentless fury. When all were killed, captured or dispersed, he took the route toward Col. Sumpter's camp. This officer, on hearing of the defeat of Gates, retreated to the Catawba ford. Supposing he was beyond danger, he halted that his troops might repose. His sentinels slept at their posts, and Tarleton's legion rode into the American camp before preparations could be made for defense. Between three and four hundred were killed or wounded, and the remainder dispersed in the woods, and the three hundred prisoners he had taken were released. Gen. Gates, after the action at Camden, retreated to Charlotte, and from thence to Hillsborough, in North Carolina, with the remnant of his forces.

Cornwallis, after the victory at Camden, again supposing the state to be subdued, adopted severe measures to repress all opposition to the royal cause. He directed that all who once having submitted, had given aid to the American troops, should have their property confiscated and imprisoned; and that all who had once borne arms with the British, and afterward joined the Americans, should suffer death. Several persons were executed in consequence of these orders, and many were reduced to poverty and distress. The slaves on the plantations, in these times of confusion and distress in the country, instead of aiding in its defense, by a variety of means, threw their little influence into the opposite scale.

---

#### BUFORD'S DEFEAT.

The defeat of Buford occurred the May previous to the battle of Camden. This event took place on Waxhaw Creek, near the North Carolina line, about 45 miles northerly from Camden. The narrative of this event is from Lossing's Field Book.

The regiment of Col. Abraham Buford was massacred by Tarleton on the 29th of May, 1780. Sir Henry Clinton took possession of Charleston on the 12th, and immediately commenced measures for securing the homage of the whole state. He sent out three large detachments of his army. The first and largest, under Cornwallis, was ordered toward the frontiers of North Carolina; the second, under Lieut. Col. Cruger, was directed to pass the Saluda, to Ninety-Six; and the third, under Lieut. Col. Brown, was ordered up the Savannah, to Augusta. Soon after he had passed the Santee, Cornwallis was informed that parties of Americans who had come into South Carolina, and had hurried toward Charleston to assist Lincoln, were as hastily retreating. Among these was Col. Buford. His force consisted of nearly 400 continental infantry, a small detachment of Washington's cavalry, and two field pieces. He had evacuated Camden, and, in fancied security, was retreating leisurely toward Charlotte, in North Carolina. Cornwallis resolved to strike Bu-

ford, if possible, and, for that purpose, he dispatched Tarleton, with 700 men, consisting of cavalry and mounted infantry. That officer marched 105 miles in 54 hours, and came up with Buford on the Waxhaw. Impatient of delay, he had left his mounted infantry behind, and with only his cavalry, he almost surrounded Buford before that officer was aware of danger. Tarleton demanded an immediate surrender upon the terms granted to the Americans at Charleston. Those terms were humiliating, and Buford refused compliance. While the flags for conference were passing and repassing, Tarleton, contrary to military rules, was making preparations for an assault, and the instant he received Buford's reply, his cavalry made a furious charge upon the American ranks. Having received no orders to defend themselves, and supposing the negotiations were yet pending, the continentals were utterly dismayed by this charge. All was confusion, and while some fired upon their assailants, others threw down their arms and begged for quarter. None was given; and men without arms were hewn in pieces by Tarleton's cavalry; 113 were slain; 150 were so maimed as to be unable to travel; and 53 were made prisoners, to grace the triumphal entry of the conqueror into Camden. Only five of the British killed, and 15 wounded. The whole of Buford's artillery, ammunition, and baggage, fell into the hands of the enemy. For this savage feat, Cornwallis eulogized Tarleton, and commended him to the ministry as worthy of special favor. It was nothing less than a cold-blooded massacre; and *Tarleton's quarter* became proverbial as a synonym for cruelty. The liberal press, and all right-minded men in England, cried shame!



*Map of the Seat of War in the South.*

After the battle, a large number of the wounded were taken to the log meeting-house of the Waxhaw Presbyterian congregation, where they were tenderly nursed by a few who had the boldness to remain. With the defeat of Buford, every semblance of a continental army in South Carolina was effaced. This terrible blow spread consternation over that region, and women and children were seen flying from their homes to seek refuge from British cruelty in more distant settlements. Among the fugitives was the widowed mother of Andrew Jackson, the seventh president of the United States, who, with her two sons, Robert and Andrew, took refuge in the Sugar Creek congregation, at the house of the widow of the Rev. J. M. Wilson, near Charlotte. This was the first practical lesson of hatred to



tyranny which young Jackson learned, and it doubtless had an abiding influence upon his future life.”\*

#### BATTLE OF COWPENS.

The successes of the British upon the capture of Savannah and Charleston encouraged them to invade North Carolina. Gen. Gates, after his defeat, rendezvoused at Hillsboro; and toward the end of the year 1780 advanced to Charlottetown. At this place he transferred his command to Gen. Greene, whom congress had sent to take charge of the southern army. His whole force consisted of about 2,000 men, of whom more than half were militia. Nearly one-half of these he sent under Gen. Morgan into the western section of South Carolina, where a British party, aided by the tories, were plundering and ravaging the country



BATTLE GROUND AT COWPENS.

without restraint. When Morgan had entered into the district of Ninety-Six, Lord Cornwallis dispatched Lieut. Col. Tarleton with about 1,100 men, to drive him from this station and “*push him to the utmost.*” Morgan began a retreat, but being soon convinced that he could not escape he determined to hazard a battle, at a place called Cowpens, near Pacolet River. Tarleton had two field pieces and a superiority of infantry, in the proportion of five to four, and of cavalry of three to one. The account of this conflict, Jan. 17, 1781, is from Holmes’ Annals:

“Gen. Morgan had drawn up his men in two lines. The front line was composed entirely of militia, placed under the command of Col. Pickens, and was advanced a few yards before the second, with orders to form on the right of the second when forced to retire. Maj. M’Dowell, with a battalion of the North Carolina volunteers, and Maj. Cunningham, with a battalion of Georgia volunteers, were advanced about 150 yards in front of this line. The second line consisted of the light infantry and a corps of Virginia riflemen. The cavalry, under Lieut. Col. Washington, were drawn up at some distance in the rear of the whole. The British, led to the attack by Tarleton himself, advanced with a shout, and poured in an incessant fire of musketry. The militia, though they received the charge with firmness, were soon compelled to fall back into the rear of the second line; and this line, in its turn, after an obstinate conflict, was compelled to retreat to the cavalry.

At this juncture, Lieutenant-Colonel Washington made a successful charge on Captain Ogilvie, who, with about forty dragoons, was cutting down the retreating militia; Lieutenant-Colonel Howard then, almost at the same moment, rallied the continental



MONUMENT AT COWPENS.

\*“The massacre of Buford’s regiment fired the patriotism of young Andrew Jackson, and at the age of 13 he entered the army, with his brother Robert, under Sumpter. They were both made prisoners, but even while in the power of the British the indomitable courage of the after man appeared in the boy.”

troops, and charged with fixed bayonets; and the militia instantly followed the example. By these sudden and unexpected charges, the British, who had considered the fate of the day decided, were thrown into confusion, and driven from the ground with great slaughter. Howard and Washington pressed the advantage, which they had respectively gained, until the artillery and a great part of the infantry had surrendered. So sudden was the defeat, that 250 horse, which had not been brought into action, fled with precipitation. The first battalion of the 71st, and two British light infantry companies, laid down their arms to the American militia. Upward of 300 of the British were killed or wounded, and above 500 taken prisoners; 800 muskets, two field pieces, two standards, 35 baggage wagons, and 100 dragoon horses, fell into the hands of the conquerors. Of the Americans, 12 men only were killed, and 60 wounded. Congress, in honor of the good conduct of Gen. Morgan, presented him a gold medal; to Lieut. Cols. Washington and Howard, medals of silver; and to Col. Pickens, a sword."



*View at King's Mountain Battle-ground.*

The view annexed is from the foot of the hill whereon the hottest of King's Mountain fight occurred. The north slope of that eminence is seen on the left. The simple monument, in memory of Ferguson and others, by which a man is standing, is seen in the central part. The large tulip-tree on the right, is that on which 10 Tories were hung. This spot is about a mile and a half south of the North Carolina line.

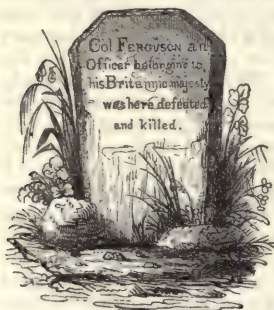
Of those who submitted through fear, or from attachment to the British cause—Maj. Ferguson, a British officer, was appointed commander. He was dispatched, by Cornwallis, into the western part of North Carolina. Here his force was augmented to 1,400 men. An enterprise against this party was concerted by the commanders of the militia in the adjacent part of the two Carolinas and Virginia. By great exertion, about 3,000 men were assembled at Gilbert-town. About 1,600 riflemen were selected and mounted on their fleetest horses, soon overtook the retreating army, Oct. 7, 1780.

"They came up with the enemy at King's Mountain, where Ferguson, on finding that he should be overtaken, had chosen his ground, and waited for an attack. The Americans formed themselves into three divisions, led by Cols. Campbell, Shelby, and Cleveland, and began to ascend the mountain in three different and opposite directions. Ferguson, falling with great boldness and impetuosity on the



first assailants with fixed bayonets, compelled them to give way; but before one division could be dispersed, another came up, and poured in a heavy fire. Against the second body of assailants, the bayonet was again used with success; but before any material advantage could be gained, a new enemy presented himself in another quarter. Ferguson again successfully used the bayonet; but both the corps, which had been repulsed, now returning to the charge, a very galling fire was kept up against him on all sides. The action having been continued in this manner nearly an hour, Maj. Ferguson received a mortal wound, and instantly expired. The survivors ended the contest by submission. In this sharp action, 150 of Ferguson's party were killed on the spot, and about the same number wounded; 810, of whom 100 were British troops, were made prisoners; and 1,500 stand of excellent arms were taken."

"No battle during the war," says Lossing, "was more obstinately contested than this; for the Americans were greatly exasperated by the cruelty of the tories, and to the latter it was a question of life and death. It was with difficulty that the Americans, remembering Tarleton's cruelty at Buford's defeat, could be restrained from slaughter, even after quarter was asked. In addition to the loss of men on the part of the enemy, mentioned in the report, the Americans took from them 1,500 stand of arms. The loss of the Americans in killed, was only 20, but they had a great number wounded. Among the killed were Col. Williams and Maj. Chronicle. Col. Hambrite was wounded. Maj. Chronicle and Maj. Ferguson were buried in a ravine at the northern extremity of the battle hill, where the friends of the former erected a plain monument, a few years ago, with inscriptions upon both sides. The monument is a thick slab of hard slate, about three feet high, rough hewn, except where the inscriptions are. The following is a copy of the inscriptions:



MONUMENT ON KING'S MOUNTAIN.

*North side.*—Sacred to the memory of Maj. WILLIAM CHRONICLE, Capt. JOHN MATOCKS, WILLIAM ROBB, and JOHN BOYD, who were killed here fighting in defense of America, on the seventh of Oct. 1780. *South side.*—Col. FERGUSON,\* an officer belonging to his Britannic majesty, was here defeated and killed.

On the morning after the battle, a court-martial was held, and several of the tory prisoners were found guilty of murder and other high crimes, and hanged. Col. Cleveland had previously declared that if certain persons, who were the chief marauders, and who had forfeited their lives, should fall into his hands, he would hang them; 10 of these men were suspended upon a tulip-tree, which is yet standing—a venerable giant of the forest. This was the closing scene of the battle on King's Mountain, an event which completely crushed the spirits of the loyalists, and weakened, beyond recovery, the royal power in the Carolinas. Intelligence of the defeat of Ferguson destroyed all Cornwallis' hopes of tory aid."

#### BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS.

The celebrated Eutaw Springs, memorable as being the scene of a bloody conflict in the revolution, are in Charleston District, near the Orangeburg line, about 60 miles north west from Charleston, and present a curious spectacle. The spring rises through a small opening in the cam, only a few

\* Maj. Patrick Ferguson was a Scotchman, a son of the eminent jurist, James Ferguson, and nephew of Patrick Murray (Lord Ellbank). He entered the army in Flanders, at the age of 18 years. He came to America in the spring of 1777, and was active in the battle on the Brandywine, in September of that year. He was active on the Hudson in 1779, and accompanied Sir Henry Clinton to South Carolina. He so distinguished himself at the siege of Charleston in 1780, that he was particularly mentioned by the commander-in-chief. He was on the high road to military fame, when he was slain on King's Mountain. He was a major in the British army, and lieutenant-colonel of the tory militia.

inches in diameter, and immediately forms a basin a few feet deep and about 150 paces in circumference. Thence it penetrates through a ridge of porous limestone, or concretion of large oyster shells. After traversing its subterraneous way some 30 rods, it re-appears upon the other side, boiling and bubbling up through a variety of passages, where it forms the head of Eutaw creek, which, running for about two miles, finds its way into Santee River.

The battle of Eutaw, Sept. 8, 1781, may be considered as closing the revolutionary war in South Carolina. Lord Rawdon having returned to England, the command of the British troops, in South Carolina, devolved upon Lieut. Col. Stewart. Many skirmishes and movements took place during the summer. The British having evacuated all their posts to the northward of the Santee and Congaree, and the westward of Edisto; finally, on the approach of Gen. Greene, took post at Eutaw Springs.

"On the 8th of September, at four in the morning, Gen. Greene advanced with 2,000 men, to attack them in their encampment. His army moved from the ground in the following order: The South and North Carolina militia, commanded by Gens. Marion and Pickens, and by Col. Malmedy, composed the front line; the continental troops, from North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, led on by Gen. Sumner, Lieut. Col. Campbell, and Col. Williams, composed the second line. The legion of Lieut. Col. Lee covered the right flank; and the state troops of South Carolina, under Lieut. Col. Henderson, covered the left. Lieut. Col. Washington, with his cavalry, and Capt. Kirkwood with the Delaware troops, formed a corps de reserve. As the army advanced, the van fell in with two parties of the British, about four miles from the camp of Eutaw, and was briskly attacked; but the enemy, on receiving a heavy fire from the state troops, and a charge with the bayonet from the infantry of the legion, soon retired. On notice of the approach of the Americans, Lieut. Col. Stewart, who commanded the British army, immediately formed the line of battle. It was drawn up obliquely across the road, on the heights near Eutaw Springs. The right flank was covered by a battalion, commanded by Maj. Majoribanks, the left of which approached the road, and was concealed by a thick hedge. The road was occupied by two pieces of artillery, and a covering party of infantry. The front line of the Americans continuing to fire and advance, the action soon became general. In the heat of the engagement, Col. Williams and Lieut. Col. Campbell, with the Maryland and Virginia continentals, were ordered to charge with trailed arms; and nothing could exceed the intrepidity with which these orders were executed. The troops rushed on in good order through a tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, and bore down all before them. Lieut. Col. Campbell, while leading on his men to the decisive charge, received a mortal wound. On inquiring, after he had fallen, who gave way, and being told, that the British were fleeing in all quarters, he said, '*I die contented*,' and immediately expired. A part of the British line, consisting of new troops, broke, and fled; but the veteran corps received the charge of the assailants on the points of their bayonets. The hostile ranks were a short time intermingled, and the officers fought hand to hand; but Lee, who had turned the British left flank, charging them at this instant in the rear, their line was soon completely broken, and driven off the field. They were vigorously pursued by the Americans, who took upward of 500 of them prisoners. The enemy, on their retreat, took post in a large three story brick house, and in a picketed garden; and from these advantageous positions renewed the action. Four six pounders were ordered up before the house; but the Americans were compelled to leave these pieces and retire. They formed again at a short distance in the woods; but Gen. Greene, thinking it inexpedient to renew the desperate attempt, left a strong picket on the field of battle, and retired with his prisoners to the ground from which he had marched in the morning. In the evening of the next day, Lieut. Col. Stewart, leaving 70 of his wounded men and 1,000 stand of arms, moved from Eutaw toward Charleston.



The loss of the British, inclusive of prisoners, was supposed to be not less than 1,100 men. The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was 555.

Congress passed a vote of thanks to every corps in the army; and a resolution for presenting to Maj. Gen. Greene, "as an honorable testimony of his merit, a British standard, and a golden medal, emblematic of the battle, and of his victory."



*East view of Furman University, at Greenville.*

GREENVILLE, one of the handsomest villages in South Carolina, is at the N. terminus of the Greenville and Columbia Railroad, in the N. W. section of the state, 110 miles N. W. of Columbia, and 225 miles from Charleston. Its situation is elevated and healthy, which renders it a favorable resort for persons who reside in the lower country. Paris Mountain, at a distance of nine miles N. from Greenville, Table Rock 25 miles, and Cesar's Head 30 miles in a N. W. direction from the village, are places of resort during the warm season of the year. The *Furman University* is a flourishing institution quite recently established in this place, having five or six professors. The University buildings are situated about half a mile E. from the village, on a picturesque elevation surrounded with romantic and beautiful scenery.



*CHICK'S SPRINGS.*

Reedy River, a fordable stream, is seen in the lower part of the annexed engraving; on the left appear the flour mills which are put in operation by the beautiful cascade which, at this place, flows over an immense bed of rocks.

The first settlers of Greenville were mostly from Virginia and North Carolina. In 1813, there were but four or five families on the spot: those of Judge Thompson, Capt. Jeremiah Cleveland, George Washington Earle, Mrs. Wickliffe, and Capt. Roger Loveland, who came in 1813. The first house of worship erected in the place, was for all denominations, as all contributed to its erection. The Episcopalians built their first church in 1836; the Methodists next. The Baptists and Presbyterians held the first building. Rev. Wm. Johnson appears to have been the first Baptist clergyman: the first Presbyterian, the Rev. S. S. Giallard; their first church was erected in 1851.

Chick's Spring, about 10 miles from Greenville, is a place of considerable resort during the warm season. The buildings seen on the high elevation in the distance beyond the forest trees, were erected by Dr. Chick, for the accommodation of visitors. The spring itself, over which a roof is erected, is at the bottom of the valley, in the foreground, on the left.

The annexed is a north-eastern view of the home of John C. Calhoun at Fort Hill, 4 miles from the ancient village of Pendleton, S. C., and about 130 miles from Columbia, being in the extreme north-western section of the state. Mr. Calhoun resided here for about thirty years. The building was erected principally by him, by adding to an old mansion house built shortly after the first settlement of this part of the country. It is large and commodious, though not exactly in the style of modern architecture. The small structure seen on the extreme left contains his library. The house is beautifully situated on an elevation rising from the picturesque region of Seneca valley. From the portico several fine residences of wealthy proprietors in the vicinity are to be seen. In the distance appear mountainous regions of North Carolina and Georgia. The Blue Ridge, about forty miles distant, is discernable, embracing the celebrated Whiteside and Table Mountains, which rise to an elevation of between four and five thousand feet above the level of the ocean.

Mr. Calhoun, during the intervals of his public life, spent much of his time in agricultural pursuits, and no one stood higher as a practical farmer or planter than he among his neighbors. The Fort Hill residence and estate, consisting of upward of eleven hundred acres, is now owned and occupied by his eldest son, Col. Andrew Pickens Calhoun, who has resided here for several years, and the appearance of his young family shows that they live in the most healthy section of the state. One of his sons, though almost an infant in years, bears in his countenance a striking resemblance to his grandfather the statesman during the latter period of his life. Col. Calhoun, who is the president of the South Carolina State Agricultural Society, has converted the Fort Hill lands from a cotton plantation to a fine stock and grain estate. He has a large herd of Devon cattle, and is introducing some of the best kind of the same blood from abroad. Col. C., besides the Fort Hill estate, has a large cotton plantation in Alabama.

The place derived its name from there having been here anciently a stockade, called *Fort Rutledge*, on a hill near Mr. Calhoun's residence. This fortification was a place of refuge for the inhabitants during the Indian war in this region shortly after the close of the revolutionary contest. It is related that after the Cherokees had besieged the fort for some time without success, they had recourse to the following stratagem to draw out its inmates: They



retired from the siege, and nothing was heard from them for some time. Many persons within the fort supposing that they had left the vicinity, attempted to make good their retreat to Ninety-Six, a fortification some sixty or seventy miles distant. This unfortunate party had proceeded but a few hundred yards from the spot when they fell into an ambuscade of the enemy, who massacred the whole number excepting one. Among those who were killed was a Jew named *Savadore*, who was reconnoitering the country with the view of making a purchase.



*Residence of John C. Calhoun, at Fort Hill.*

The only vestige of the fort which now remains is an old well which the inmates were forced to dig, although within a few yards of the river, as they could not venture outside of the walls but at the imminent hazard of their lives.

The Seneca River is within a few hundred yards of Col. Calhoun's residence, passing round the base of the hill on which the fort formerly stood. It commences about two miles above the Fort Hill plantation, being formed by the junction of the Keowee and Twelve Mile rivers. This last river, Twelve Mile, is not named in reference to its length, but, according to tradition, from the following circumstances: An Indian woman who acted as express to Ninety-Six had to cross a number of streams on her route. About

a mile from her point of departure she had to pass a stream, this was named One Mile creek; the second stream passed was twelve miles distant, this was called Twelve Mile river; the others in succession were Eighteen, Twenty-Third and Twenty-Six Mile creeks, which correspond very nearly with the distance of these streams from her point of departure. There is a tradition that the Seneca Indians from the North pushed their conquests south as far as this river, when they were defeated and driven back by the Cherokees. Hence the name of the stream.

*Washington*  
*5th by J. W. Ruf*  
*1841 J. C. Calhoun*

We conclude this notice of Fort Hill by inserting here the beautiful eulogium to the memory of its once eminent occupant by Daniel Webster in the U. S. Senate:

The eloquence of Mr. Calhoun, or the manner of his exhibition of his sentiments in public bodies, was part of his intellectual character. It grew out of the qualities of his mind. It was plain, strong, terse, condensed, concise; sometimes impassioned, still always severe. Rejecting ornament, not often seeking far for illustration, his power consisted in the plainness of his propositions, in the closeness of his logic, and in the earnestness and energy of his manner. These are the qualities, as I think, which have enabled him through such a long course of years to speak often, and yet always command attention. His demeanor as a senator is known to us all—is appreciated, venerated by us all. No man was more respectful to others; no man carried himself with greater decorum, no man with superior dignity.

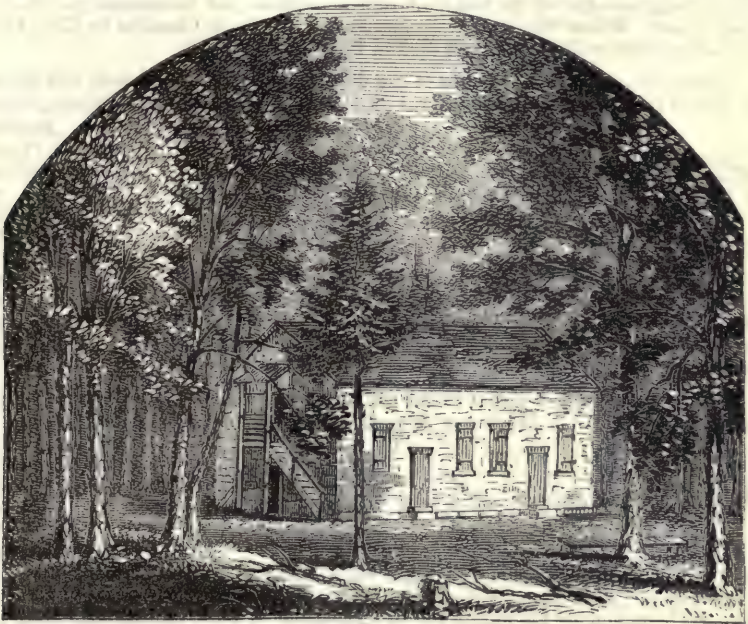
Sir, I have not in public or in private life known a more assiduous person in the discharge of his appropriate duties. He seemed to have no recreation but the pleasure of conversation with his friends. Out of the chambers of congress he was either devoting himself to the acquisition of knowledge pertaining to the immediate subject of the duty before him, or else he was indulging in some social interviews in which he so much delighted. His colloquial talents were certainly singular and eminent. There was a charm in his conversation not often found. He delighted especially in conversation and intercourse with young men. I suppose that there has been no man among us who had more winning manners in such an intercourse and conversation with men comparatively young than Mr. Calhoun. I believe one great power of his character in general was his conversational talent. I believe it is that, as well as a consciousness of his high integrity, and the greatest reverence for his talents and ability, that has made him so endeared an object to the people of the state to which he belonged.

Mr. President, he had the basis, the indispensable basis, of all high character, and that was, unspotted integrity, unimpeached honor and character. If he had aspirations, they were high, and honorable and noble. There was nothing groveling or low or meanly selfish that came near the head or heart of Mr. Calhoun. Firm in his purpose, perfectly patriotic and honest, as I am sure he was, in the principles that he espoused and in the measures that he defended, aside from that large regard for that species of distinction that conducted him to eminent stations for the benefit of the republic, I do not believe he had a selfish motive or selfish feeling. However, sir, he may have differed from others of us in his political opinions or his political principles, those principles and those opinions will now descend to posterity under the sanction of a great name. He has lived long enough, he has done enough, and he has done it so well, so successfully, so honorably, as to connect himself for all time with the records of his country. He is now an historical character. Those of us who have known him here will find that he has left upon our minds and our hearts a strong and lasting impression of his person, his character, and his public performances, which while we live will never be obliterated. We shall hereafter, I am sure, indulge in it as a grateful recollection that we have lived in his age, that we have been his contemporaries, that we have seen him, and heard him, and known him. We shall



delight to speak of him to those who are rising up to fill our places. And when the time shall come that we ourselves shall go, one after another, to our graves, we shall carry with us a deep sense of his genius and character, his honor and integrity, his amiable deportment in private life, and the purity of his exalted patriotism.

The annexed is a south-western view of the ancient Stone Church, situated in the forest about two miles north-east from Fort Hill and about three from Pendleton village. It is the oldest and the first house erected for public worship in the *upper country* of South Carolina. Gen. Andrew Pickens, the revolutionary patriot, resided two miles from this church and about the same distance from Fort Hill. The treaty of Hopewell, concluded Nov. 28, 1785,



*South-western View of the Ancient Presbyterian Church near Pendleton.*

with the Cherokees, was formed on Gen. Pickens' plantation. The Stone Church has been recently repaired, and is occasionally used as a place of public worship by various denominations. In the graveyard near the church the remains of Gen. Pickens, of Gen. Anderson, and other distinguished persons, are interred. The following inscription is on the monument of Gen. Pickens:

Gen. ANDREW PICKENS was born 13th September, 1739, and died 17th August, 1817. He was a Christian, a patriot and soldier. His character and actions are incorporated with the history of his country. Filial affection and respect raise this monument to his memory.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Sir Nathaniel Johnson*, the successor of James Moore, in 1703, as governor of South Carolina, was a man of military skill, and when Carolina was invaded by the French and Spaniards in 1706 he displayed great judgment in the measures he took for its defense. He first introduced the *culture of silk* in South Carolina; this was in 1703. It was principally owing to his influence that the first establishment of the Episcopal Church was effected in the province; a majority of the inhabitants then were dissenters. He died in 1713.

*William Bull, M. D.*, born in South Carolina, was the son of William Bull, lieutenant-governor of the province in 1738; it is supposed that he was the first American who obtained a degree in medicine. He studied medicine under the celebrated Boerhaave. After his return from Europe he held various public offices, being speaker of the house of representatives and lieutenant-governor for many years. When the British troops evacuated South Carolina in 1782, he accompanied them to England, and died in London in 1791.

*Thomas Heyward, Jr.*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in St. Luke's parish, S. C. His father, Col. Heyward, one of the wealthiest planters

*Thos Heyward Jr.*

in the province, spared no expense in the education of his son, and sent him to England to complete his studies. Soon after his

return he commenced the practice of law. He was among the earliest who resisted the oppression of the mother country. He remained in congress until 1778, when he was appointed a judge in the courts of South Carolina. He also held a military commission, and when Charleston was captured he was made prisoner. He died in March, 1809, at the age of 63.

*Thomas Lynch, Jr.*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in St. George's parish, S. C. He was a descendant of an ancient Austrian family, natives of the town

*Thomas Lynch Junr.*

of Lintz, who removed to England, and from thence to Ireland. His father,

who had great possessions, gave his son a superior education. He entered the University of Cambridge, England, and studied law in one of the inns of the Temple. He commenced his public life in Charleston in 1773, and became quite popular. His health having become shattered by exposure while a captain in the army, he was obliged to resign his seat in congress. On his return Mr. Lynch, then about thirty years of age, embarked with his wife for the West Indies, hoping he could find a neutral vessel in which he could procure a passage to Europe. The vessel in which he sailed is supposed to have foundered at sea.

*Arthur Middleton*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born at Middleton Place, S. C., in 1743. His father, a wealthy planter, sent his son to Eng-

*Arthur Middleton*

land to be educated, as was then the custom of the time. At the age of twelve years he was placed in the celebrated school at Hackney, and after remaining

four years at Cambridge he graduated at that University with distinguished honors. He then took a tour in Europe, and spent some time at Rome, where he became quite proficient as a painter. On his return he was active in the cause of



his country, and was sent a delegate to the general congress at Philadelphia. In 1779, when South Carolina was invaded by the British, his property was exposed to their ravages; much of his immense estate was sacrificed, and he was sent a prisoner to St. Augustine. He died Jan. 1, 1778, leaving a widow with eight children.

*Edward Rutledge*, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Charleston in 1749. He studied law with an elder brother, and finished his edu-

cation at the Inner Temple in London. He was a member of the first congress. When Charleston was invested in 1780, Mr. Rutledge, at the head of a corps of artillery, while endeavoring to throw

*Edward Rutledge*

troops into the city, was taken prisoner and sent to St. Augustine. After the British evacuated Charleston, Mr. Rutledge resumed the practice of his profession. In 1798 he was elected governor of the state. He was a sufferer from hereditary gout, of which disorder he died in January, 1800, aged 50. His eloquence was of a high grade, being insinuating and conciliatory.

*John Rutledge*, an eminent patriot of the revolution, was a native of Ireland. He was a member of the first congress of 1774, and in 1776, when the temporary constitution of South Carolina was adopted, he was appointed president and commander-in-chief of the colony. He was in 1779 chosen the first governor of the state, and in 1796 was appointed chief justice of the United States. He died in 1800 at an advanced age.

*Andrew Pickens* was born in Paxton township, Pennsylvania, in September, 1739. In 1752 he removed with his father to the Waxhaw settlement in South Carolina. He was one of the most active military partisans of the south; and distinguished himself in various actions. After the close of the revolutionary war he became a member of the legislature, and was elected to congress. He died in August, 1817.

*Charles Cotesworth Pinckney* was born in Charleston in February, 1746. His father (Chief Justice Pinckney) took him and his brother Thomas to Europe to be educated at a very early age. He commenced the practice of law in 1770, and when the revolutionary war broke out he entered the continental service as captain. He was active in the defense of Charleston in 1776 and in 1780. When the city was surrendered he became a prisoner, and suffered much from sickness and cruel treatment. In 1796 he was minister to the French republic. While in this office he uttered that noble sentiment: "*Millions for defense, not one cent for tribute.*" For about twenty-five years he lived in elegant retirement, and died Aug. 16, 1825, in the 80th year of his age.

*Charles Pinckney* and *Thomas Pinckney* were both revolutionary patriots, and both governors of South Carolina, and both ambassadors to foreign courts. The former died in 1824, and the latter in 1828.

*Henry Laurens*, a revolutionary patriot of Huguenot descent, was born in Charleston, in 1774, and was bred a merchant. He was a member of the continental congress in 1777, and was chosen its president. In 1780 he sailed for Holland, as minister plenipotentiary, to negotiate a treaty with that power. "The vessel he was in was captured by an English frigate. Mr. Laurens cast his papers into the sea, but, as they did not sink immediately, they were recovered, and disclosed the fact that Holland had already been in negotiation with the revolted colonies. That discovery led to a declaration of war by Great Britain against Holland. Laurens was taken to London and imprisoned in the tower about fourteen months, under a charge of high treason. For some time he was not allowed the solace of conversation, books, pen, ink, paper, or the receipt of letters. That rigor was abated, yet his confinement made terrible inroads upon his constitution. At length public sentiment expressed its displeasure because of his treatment, and the ministry, fearing retaliation on the part of the Americans, desired an excuse

to release him. One of his friends was instructed to say that he should be pardoned, if he would write a note to Lord North, and express his sorrow for what he had done. 'Pardon!' exclaimed Laurens, indignantly. 'I have done nothing to require a pardon, and I will never subscribe to my own infamy and the dishonor of my children.' He never could be induced to make the least concessions; and finally, when public clamor for his release became too vehement to be longer disregarded, the mipistry had him admitted to bail\* on security procured by themselves, and he was discharged before the allotted time of trial. Lord Shelburne was then premier, and he solicited Mr. Laurens to remain in Europe, and assist in the pending negotiations for peace. Laurens complied; and in November, 1782, he signed the preliminary treaty between the United States and Great Britain. Soon after that event he returned home, suffering much from the effects of his rigorous confinement. His constitution was shattered beyond recovery, and he steadily refused the honors of official station frequently offered him by his grateful countrymen. His health gradually failed, and on the 8th of December, 1792, he expired when almost sixty-nine years of age. The following remarkable injunction, expressed in his will, was literally complied with: 'I solemnly enjoin it upon my son, as an indispensable duty, that as soon as he conveniently can after my decease, he cause my body to be wrapped in twelve yards of tow-cloth, and burnt until it be entirely consumed, and then, collecting my bones, deposit them wherever he may think proper.'"

*William Moultrie*, a distinguished general of the revolution, emigrated from England at a very early age. In 1760 he distinguished himself in the Cherokee war. He also gained great eclat by his gallant defense of Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island, in 1776. In 1779 he gained a victory over the British at Beaufort; and, at the siege of Charleston, was second in command. After the revolution he was repeatedly elected governor of the state. He published memoirs of the war, in the south, and died in 1805.

*Francis Marion* was born near Georgetown, South Carolina, in 1732. He was quite diminutive at the time of his birth, but his life shows the superior-

ity of mind over the body. He was, perhaps, the ablest and most successful partisan officer of the revolution. He died at his residence, about three miles below Eutaw Springs, Feb. 29, 1795.†

After the defeat of Gates, in 1780, the cause of American liberty in South Carolina was sustained with firmness by Generals Marion, Sumter, and others. Marion's cavalry were so destitute of weapons that they were obliged to cut



GENERAL MARION'S RESIDENCE.

their swords from the saws of saw-mills. With his small force he harassed the British and tories, and continually surprised and captured parties of the enemy. He was so successful in concealing himself in woods and marshes that the enemy were never able to attack or to discover him. From these dark retreats he sallied forth upon the foe, with such secrecy and celerity in his movements, that he received the appellation of the "*Old Fox, Marion*." In one of his sallies, he released one hundred and fifty continen-

\*On one occasion, when he was requested to write to his son, John, then on a mission to France, and advise him to leave that country, Mr. Laurens replied, "My son is of age, and has a will of his own. If I should write to him in the terms you request, it would have no effect; he would only conclude that confinement and persuasion had softened me. I know him to be a man of honor. He loves me dearly, and would lay down his life to save mine; but I am sure he would not sacrifice his honor to save mine, and I applaud him." That son was worthy of such a father.

†The engraving of Marion's residence, and those of the battle-fields of Cowpens and King's Mountain, are from Lossing's Field-book.



tal troops, who were taken prisoners at Camden. His repeated and successful excursions kept alive the spirit of resistance, and his high fame as a partisan was never tarnished by any violation of the laws of war or of humanity. The annexed spirited verses, by Bryant, are deservedly popular.

## SONG OF MARION'S MEN.

Our band is few, but true and tried,  
Our leader frank and bold;  
The British soldier trembles  
When MARION'S name is told.  
Our fortress is a good green wood,  
Our tent the cypress tree;  
We know the forest round us  
As seamen know the sea.  
We know its walls of thorny vines,  
It glades of reedy grass,  
Its safe and silent islands  
Within the dark morass.

Woe to the English soldiery  
That little dread us near!  
On them shall light at midnight  
A strange and sudden fear:  
When, waking to their tents on fire,  
They grasp their arms in vain,  
And they who stand to face us  
Are beat to earth again;  
And they who fly in terror deem  
A mighty host behind,  
And hear the tramp of thousands  
Upon the hollow wind.

Then sweet the hour that brings release  
From danger and from toil:  
We talk the battle over,  
And share the battle's spoil.  
The woodland rings with laugh and shout  
As if a hunt were up,

And woodland flowers are gather'd  
To crown the soldier's cup.  
With merry songs we mock the wind  
That in the pine-top grieves,  
And slumber long and sweetly  
On beds of oaken leaves.

Well knows the fair and friendly moon  
The band that MARION leads—  
The glitter of their rifles,  
The scampering of their steeds.  
Tis life to guide the fiery barb  
Across the moonlight plain;  
'Tis life to feel the night-wind  
That lifts its tossing mane.  
A moment in the British camp—  
A moment—and away  
Back to the pathless forest,  
Before the peep of day.

Grave men there are by broad Santee,  
Grave men with hoary hairs,  
Their hearts are all with MARION,  
For MARION are their prayers.  
And lovely ladies greet our band  
With kindest welcoming,  
With smiles like those of summer,  
And tears like those of spring.  
For them we wear these lusty arms,  
And lay them down no more,  
Till we have driven the Briton  
Forever from our shore.

*David Ramsay, M. D.*, a revolutionary patriot, was a native of Pennsylvania and in 1773, when twenty-three years of age, emigrated to Charleston, where he rose to eminence in his profession. In 1782 he was elected to congress, and in 1785 was president *pro tem*. He wrote several historical works, the most noted of which was his history of the revolution in South Carolina. He was eminent for his great enterprise, for purity and philanthropy, and was a bright example of all the Christian virtues. He died in 1815, of a wound received in the street from a maniac.

*Joel Poinsett*, an eminent statesman, was born in South Carolina, in 1779. He was minister to Mexico in the administration of John Q. Adams, and secretary of war in that of Van Buren. He died in 1851.

*George McDuffie*, the co-worker and friend of Calhoun and Hayne, and a zealous defender of the peculiar institution of the south, was born in this state about the year 1792. He was a representative in congress from 1821 until 1835, when he was elected governor of the state. In 1841 he was elected to the United States senate, but ill health, partly the result of a duel, occasioned his resignation. He died in 1851.

*Robert Y. Hayne*, one of the most brilliant statesmen of South Carolina, was born in the vicinity of Charleston, in 1791, and studied law in the office of the celebrated Langdon Cheves. In the year 1823 he was elected to the United States senate. His course in the senate rendered him extremely popular at home, and he was a member of the South Carolina convention, which was called by the legislature, for reviewing the obnoxious tariff laws of Congress. The results of the deliberations of the convention was the celebrated ordinance of *nullification*, which was reported to that body by Mr. Hayne, as chairman of the committee to

whom it had been referred, in November of 1832. A month later he was elected governor of the state. General Jackson issued a proclamation, denouncing these proceedings of South Carolina, but Governor Hayne stood firm, and the threatened danger of a bloody issue was arrested by "the compromise act." While in the senate he was a party in the great debate with Daniel Webster, the most celebrated that ever occurred in that body. Governor Hayne died in 1841, in the fiftieth year of his age. His private life was richly adorned with all the social and domestic virtues, and in his public career no one doubted the eminent purity of his patriotism.

*William Lowndes* was born in South Carolina, in 1780. He was a member of congress from 1812 to 1822, and part of the time chairman of the committee of ways and means. Resigning, from ill health, he died at sea the same year, at the early age of forty-two years. He possessed a mind of the first order, and stood in the very front rank of American statesmen. Peter Parley, who once heard him in his place in congress, gives the following reminiscence:

"Soon after Lowndes arose, and there was a general movement of the members from the most remote parts of the room toward him. His appearance was remarkable. He was six feet two inches high—slender, bent, emaciated, and evidently of feeble frame. His complexion was sallow and dead, and his face almost without expression. His voice, too, was low and whispering. And yet he was, all things considered, the strong man of the house; strong in his various knowledge, his comprehensive understanding, his pure heart, his upright intentions, and, above all, in the confidence these qualities had inspired. Everything he said was listened to as the words of wisdom. It was he who gave utterance to the sentiment that the '*office of president of the United States was neither to be solicited nor refused.*' I was unable to hear what he said, but the stillness around—the intent listening of the entire assembly—bore testimony to the estimation in which he was held. I never saw him afterward. About two years later, he died on a voyage to England for the benefit of his health, and thus, in the language of an eminent member of congress, 'were extinguished the brightest hopes of the country, which, by a general movement, were looking to him as the future chief magistrate of the nation.'"

*Washington Allston*, who has been styled the "American Titian," was born in South Carolina, in 1780, and died at Cambridge, Mass., in 1843, where most of his life had been passed. This gifted painter and poet has left an eminent reputation as an artist. It has been said of him that no man ever possessed a more exquisite appreciation of the beautiful.



PALMETTO TREE, CHARLESTON.

The palmetto, which appears so conspicuously on the arms of South Carolina, is a tree of slow growth, not attaining its maturity till after a period of some fifty or sixty years. On the islands these trees grow to the height of thirty or forty feet. They are peculiar to the low, sandy shores of the southern states. The wood is spongy, and the best known for cannon-shot, as it is so fibrous and tough that it will receive a ball and close over the hole ready to bury another. The one represented in the engraving is in Bay street, in Charleston, near the post-office. It is about twenty-two feet in height, and of fifteen years

growth. The fort on Sullivan's Island, so effective in the defense of Charleston in 1776, was constructed of palmetto logs, in sections, and filled in with sand.

*Hugh S. Legare*, an accomplished scholar and lawyer, was born in Charleston in 1797. In 1832 he was appointed charge d'affairs to Belgium. From 1837 to 1839 he was a representative in congress; and from 1841 until his death in 1843, attorney general of the United States. His fine taste as a writer, his eminent ac-



quirements as a scholar, and his learning and eloquence as a lawyer, were widely appreciated.

*Langdon Cheves* was born in the Abbeville district, South Carolina, in 1776; was admitted to the bar, and, for a time, was attorney general of the state. He was a representative in congress from 1811 to 1816, and was speaker during the second session of thirteenth congress. For a time he was president of the United States bank. Resigning his trust, he retired to private life, and died in 1857.

*James Gadsden* was born at Charleston, in 1788, and was educated at Yale. He was aid of General Jackson, in the Seminole war. In 1853 he was sent as minister to Mexico, where he made from Mexico the celebrated "Gadsden purchase," for ten millions of dollars—now the territory of Arizona, and the richest silver bearing district known on the globe. He died in 1858.



*Huguenot Church in Charleston.*

#### HUGUENOT COLONISTS.

Huguenot is an appellation given to the reformed or protestant Calvinists of France. The name had its rise in 1560, but authors are not agreed as to the origin or occasion of its being used. Some derive it from a French and faulty pronunciation of the German word *edignossen*, signifying confederates, and originally applied to that valiant part of the city of Geneva which entered into an alliance with the Swiss cantons, in order to maintain their liberties against the tyrannical attempts of Charles III, duke of Savoy. These confederates were called *Eignots*; whence Huguenots.

These people underwent a series of persecutions which hardly have a parallel. During the reign of Charles IX, and on August 24, 1572, happened the massacre of St Bartholomew, in which it is computed that thirty thousand Huguenots perished in various parts of France. In 1598, Henry IV passed the famous edict of Nantes, which secured to the Protestants the free exercise of their religion. The formal revocation of this important act did not take place till the year 1685. For some time previous, the Huguenots had been gradually robbed of one privilege after another, and scarcely retained the shadow of their rights. The revocation was intended as a final or death-blow to Protestantism.

The revocation of the edict of Nantes was followed by rigorous enactments. These, with those put in force before, caused a vast number of the most virtuous people in France to leave their native country and find refuge elsewhere. It is

supposed that within a short time eight hundred thousand protestants left France and sought an asylum in foreign lands. Some fled to America. Quite a number came to New England—to Boston. A colony was located in Oxford, in Massachusetts. Some went into the provinces, and located themselves at New Rochelle, and elsewhere. "One hundred and seventy families, besides private individuals, settled in South Carolina, and a large portion of them on the south side of the Santee River, where they laid out a town to which they gave the name of 'Jamestown.' Others fixed their residences in Charleston, and its vicinity. There was a settlement of them in Berkeley county, which they called the 'Orange Quarter,' and afterward the parish of St. Dennis. A few families settled at St. John's Berkeley."

At the period of the revocation of the edict of Nantes, the English, who at this time had a parental feeling for their young colonies, encouraged the Huguenots to migrate to America, particularly cultivators of land, of which they possessed here such an abundant extent. The band of Huguenot settlers, although at first much unjust prejudice existed against them, was a great acquisition to the infant colony of South Carolina. They were before the English in many of the arts, and better understood the cultivation of land. In the course of a few years the antipathy of the English melted away, intermarriages took place, and the most perfect harmony existed between them and the French refugees.

The four early congregations first formed in South Carolina professed the doctrines, and worshiped according to the forms, of the church of Geneva. After the act of assembly, in 1706, by which the church of England gained a legal settlement in the colony, three of these congregations, conforming to the new order of things, became Episcopalian. The Huguenot church in Charleston, however, maintained its original distinctive features. Its founder was the Rev. Elias Prioleau, a descendant of the Prioli family, which, in 1618, gave a doge to Venice. The following is extracted from the "*Huguenots in France and America*," a work published in Boston, by Munroe & Co., in 1852:

"The French Calvinistic church in Charleston adhered to its peculiar worship. It was built about 1693. The time of worship was regulated by the *tide*, for the accommodation of the members, who, many of them, came by the river from the settlements round. We can hardly imagine anything more picturesque than these little boats, borne on the water and filled with noble and daring beings, who had endured danger and suffering, and risked their lives, for the spiritual life of the soul. Often the low chant was distinguished amidst the dashing of the oars, and sometimes an enthusiastic strain swelled on the ear, like those that proceeded from the lips of the martyrs when the flames curled around them."

Many illustrious names of Huguenot origin stand recorded in the annals of American history. "Three of the nine presidents of the old congress, which conducted the United States through the revolutionary war, were descendants of French protestant refugees, who had migrated to America in consequence of the revocation of the edict of Nantes. The persons alluded to were Henry Laurens, of South Carolina; John Jay, of New York; and Elias Boudinot, of New Jersey. The ancestors of General Marion, so distinguished in revolutionary history, were Huguenots. The first child born in New York was a daughter of George Rapa-eligo, in 1625, a descendant of Huguenot ancestors, who had fled from the St. Bartholomew massacre."



# GEORGIA.

---

GEORGIA was the last settled of the thirteen original states. Its territory was originally included within the limits of the Carolina charter, but no settlement was made until after that charter was forfeited.

The settlement of a colony was designed in England about the year 1732, for the accommodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, for the further security of Carolina, and also as a place of refuge for the persecuted Protestants of all nations. It was also a part of the plan to attempt the conversion and civilization of the native Indians.



ARMS OF GEORGIA.

Motto: Wisdom, Justice and Moderation.

In the settlement of the colony, private compassion and public spirit were combined. Humane and opulent persons suggested a plan of transporting a number of indigent families to this part of America free of expense. For this purpose they applied to the king, George II, and obtained from him

letters patent dated June 9, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they had generously projected. They called the new province Georgia, in honor of the king who had encouraged the plan.

A corporation consisting of twenty-one persons was constituted, by the name of *trustees*, for settling and establishing the colony of Georgia, which was separated from Carolina by the river Savannah. The trustees having first set the example themselves, by largely contributing to the scheme, undertook also to solicit benefactions from others, and to apply the money toward clothing, arming and purchasing utensils for cultivation, and to the transportation of such poor people as should be willing to go over and begin a settlement. Their views were not confined to British subjects, but a door

was opened for the indigent and oppressed protestants of other nations. To prevent a misapplication of the money it was deposited in the Bank of England.

In July, 1732, the trustees for Georgia held their first meeting, chose Lord Percival president of the corporation, and ordered a common seal to be made. In November following about 130 settlers, with James Oglethorpe, one of the trustees, as their head and director, set sail from Gravesend in the ship *Anne*, of 200 tons, for America. They arrived off the bar of Charleston Jan. 13, 1733. Mr. Oglethorpe went on shore to wait on Governor Johnson, and was received with great marks of civility and satisfaction. The king's pilot was ordered to his assistance to carry the ship into Port Royal, and from thence small craft was furnished to carry the settlers to their intended place of settlement on the Savannah River.

The general assembly of Carolina met three days after the departure of Oglethorpe, and on motion of the governor they resolved that he should be furnished, at the public expense, with 104 breeding cattle, 25 hogs, and 20 barrels of good rice; that boats also should be provided to transport the people, provisions and goods, and that scout-boats and a guard of fifteen rangers should be put under the command of Mr. Oglethorpe for his protection and that of the settlers. The governor also prevailed upon Colonel Bull, a member of the council, and a gentleman of great probity and experience, to attend Mr. Oglethorpe to Georgia.

Oglethorpe having arrived at Yamacraw, on the Savannah River, on Feb. 1, 1733, he explored the country and fixed on a high spot of ground (the present site of Savannah) near that Indian town for commencing a settlement. Having put the colony in a state of safety by the erection of a fort, etc., the next object of Oglethorpe's attention was to treat with the Indians for a share of their lands. The territory was principally occupied by the Upper and Lower Creeks, who were computed to amount to about twenty-five thousand, men, women and children, and these tribes laid claim to the lands lying south-west of Savannah River. It appeared, therefore, of the highest consequence to procure their friendship. By the assistance of an Indian woman who had married a trader from Carolina, who could speak both the English and Creek languages, Oglethorpe summoned a general meeting of the chiefs at Savannah to confer with him in order to procure their consent to the peaceable settlement of his colony.

The meeting, or congress, was accordingly held, at which fifty chieftains were present. Oglethorpe represented to them the great power, wisdom and wealth of the English, and the advantage it would be to form a connection with that nation, and expressed his hope that, as they had plenty of lands, they would freely resign a share of them to his people, who, for their benefit and instruction, had come to reside among them. After he had distributed presents among the Indians an agreement was made. *Tomochichi*, in the name of the Creek warriors, now made a speech. Among other observations he said: "Here is a little present," and then gave him a buffalo's skin, painted on the inside with the head and feathers of an eagle, and desired him to accept it, "because the eagle signifies *speed*, and the buffalo *strength*. The English," he proceeded, "are as swift as the bird and strong as the beast—since, like the first, they fly from the utmost parts of the earth over the vast seas, and, like the second, nothing can withstand them. The feathers of the eagle are *soft*, and signify *love*; the buffalo's skin is *warm*, and signifies *protection*; he hoped, therefore, that they would love and protect their little families."



A colony now being planted in Georgia, the trustees proceeded to establish certain regulations. One of these regulations was that the lands should not be sold by the owners, but should descend to their male children only. On the termination of the male line, the wives of such persons as should survive them were to be, during their lives, entitled to the mansion-house and one-half of the lands improved by their husbands. No man was permitted to depart from the colony without a license. If any of the lands granted by the trustees should not be cultivated, cleared and fenced about with a worm fence, or poles six feet high, within eighteen years, the grant respecting it to become void. The use of negroes was to be absolutely prohibited, and also the importation of rum. Some of these regulations proved quite detrimental to the colonists. Some of the settlers finding that they would procure more extensive tracts of lands in other colonies, and on better terms, were induced to remove.

Beside the large sums of money the trustees had expended for the settlement of Georgia, parliament had also granted, during the last two years, thirty-six thousand pounds toward carrying into execution the humane purpose of the corporation. After the representations and memorials from the legislature of Carolina had reached Great Britain, the nation considered Georgia to be of the utmost importance to the British settlements in America, and began to make still more vigorous efforts for its speedy population.

The first embarkations of poor people from England, being collected from towns and cities, were found equally idle and useless members of society abroad as they had been at home. A hardy and bold race of men, inured to rural labor and fatigue, they were persuaded, would be much better adapted both for cultivation and defense. To find men possessed of these qualifications they turned their eyes to Germany and the Highlands of Scotland, and resolved to send over a number of Scotch and German laborers to their infant province. When they published their terms at Inverness, one hundred and thirty Highlanders immediately accepted them and were transported to Georgia.

The river Alatomaha was at this time considered as the boundary between the British and Spanish territories. A township on this river was allotted to the Highlanders, who built a town in this exposed situation, which they called New Inverness, now Darien. About the same time one hundred and seventy Germans embarked with Oglethorpe, and were fixed in another quarter, so that in the space of three years Georgia received above four hundred British subjects. Afterward several adventurers both from Scotland and Germany followed their countrymen into the province.

In 1736, John Wesley, the eminent founder of Methodism, made a visit to Georgia for the purpose of preaching to the colonists and converting the Indians. "He was then young and ardent; the people around him felt less ardor than himself, and his pious zeal soon brought him into collision with some of the principal settlers. He was accused of diverting the people from their labor to attend his religious meetings, and of exercising unwarranted ecclesiastical authority. Persecuted by his enemies, and finding he could render no further service to the cause of religion in the colony, he returned to England, and there for many years pursued a distinguished career of piety and usefulness."

In 1739, George Whitefield, the celebrated preacher, commenced his Orphan House, at a place he called Bethesda, about nine miles from Savannah. For the support of this institution he crossed the Atlantic several times, and

traversed Great Britain and America soliciting aid from the pious and charitable. Wherever he went he preached with such surpassing eloquence that great crowds attended his ministrations. Notwithstanding his exertions his orphan house during his lifetime did not flourish to any extent, and after his death was abandoned.

The trustees of the colony, in 1740, rendered an account of their administration. To that period, about 2,500 emigrants had arrived in the colony. The benefactions from individuals and the government, had amounted to nearly half a million of dollars; and it was computed that for every person transported and maintained by the trustees, more than 300 dollars had been expended. The hopes of the trustees, that their colony would become flourishing, were disappointed. Their injudicious regulations and restrictions, caused many complaints and insurrections. Notwithstanding all the expense bestowed upon the colony, it continued to languish, until 1752, when their charter was surrendered to the king.

In 1739, war being declared by Great Britain against Spain, Oglethorpe went into the Indian country, 500 miles distant from Frederica, to obtain the friendship and assistance of the natives. At Coweta he conferred with the Chickasaws and other deputies. They declared, that by ancient right, that all the territories, lands, and islands, from the Savannah River to St. John's River, in Florida, belonged to the Creek nation, and they agreed that they would not suffer the Spaniards, or any persons, excepting the trustees of the Georgia colony, to settle on those lands.

Oglethorpe being promoted to the rank of general in the British army, collected a force of about 2,000 men, partly from Virginia and the Carolinas, for an expedition against Florida. Being assisted by a considerable party of Indians, he took two Spanish forts, and besieged St. Augustine. The Spaniards having received, by some means, a reinforcement of 700 men, and a supply of provisions, made such an obstinate resistance, that Gen. Oglethorpe was compelled to abandon the enterprise and return to Frederica.

In 1742, war continuing with the Spaniards, Gen. Oglethorpe fixed his head-quarters at Frederica, and waited in expectation of a reinforcement from Carolina.

"About the last of June, the Spanish fleet, amounting to 32 sail, and carrying above 3,000 men, under the command of Don Manuel de Monteano, came to anchor off St. Simon's bar; and, after sounding the channel, passed through Jekyl Sound, received a fire from Oglethorpe at Fort Simons, and proceeded up the Altamaha, beyond the reach of his guns. Here the enemy landed, and erected a battery with 20 18 pounders mounted on it. Oglethorpe, judging his situation at Fort Simons to be dangerous, spiked up the guns; burst the bombs and cohorns; destroyed the stores; and retreated to Frederica. With a force amounting to little more than 700 men, exclusive of Indians, he could not hope to act but on the defensive, until the arrival of reinforcements from Carolina. He, however, employed his Indians, and occasionally his Highlanders, in scouring the woods, harassing the outposts of the enemy, and throwing every impediment in their marches. In the attempts of the Spaniards to penetrate through the woods and morasses to reach Frederica, several encounters took place; in one of which they lost a captain and two lieutenants killed, and above 100 men taken prisoners. Oglethorpe, at length, learning, by an English prisoner who escaped from the Spanish camp, that a difference subsisted between the troops from Cuba and those from St. Augustine, occasioning a separate encampment, resolved to attack the enemy while thus divided. Taking advantage of his knowledge of the woods, he marched out in the night with 300 chosen men, the Highland company and some rangers, with the intention of surprising the enemy. Having advanced within two miles of the Spanish camp, he halted his troops, and went forward himself with a select



corps, to reconnoiter the enemy's situation. While he was endeavoring cautiously to conceal his approach, a French soldier of his party discharged his musket, and ran into the Spanish lines.

The general now returned to Frederica, and endeavored to effect, by stratagem, what could not be achieved by surprise. Apprehensive that the deserter would discover to the enemy his weakness, he wrote to him a letter, desiring him to acquaint the Spaniards with the defenseless state of Frederica, and the ease with which his small garrison might be cut to pieces. He pressed him to bring forward the Spaniards to an attack; but, if he could not prevail thus far, to use all his art and influence to persuade them to stay at least three days more at Fort Simons; for within that time, according to advices just received from Carolina, he should have a reinforcement of 2,000 land forces, with six British ships-of-war. The letter concluded with a caution to the deserter against dropping the least hint of Admiral Vernon's meditated attack upon St. Augustine, and with assurance, that for his service he should be amply rewarded by the British king. Oglethorpe gave it to the Spanish prisoner, who, for a small reward together with his liberty, promised to deliver it to the French deserter. On his arrival, however, at the Spanish camp, he gave the letter, as Oglethorpe expected, to the commander-in-chief, who instantly put the deserter in irons. This letter perplexed and confounded the Spaniards; some suspecting it to be a stratagem to prevent an attack on Frederica, and others believing it to contain serious instructions to direct the conduct of a spy. While the Spanish officers were deliberating what measures to adopt, an incident, not within the calculation of military skill, or the control of human power, decided their counsels. Three ships of force, which the governor of South Carolina had sent out to Oglethorpe's aid, appeared at this juncture off the coast. The agreement of this discovery with the contents of the letter, convinced the Spanish commander of its real intention. The whole army, siezed with an instant panic, set fire to the fort, and precipitately embarked, leaving several cannon, with a quantity of provisions and military stores; and thus, in the moment of threatened conquest, was the infant colony providentially saved."

From the time Georgia became a royal government, in 1752, until the peace of Paris, in 1763, she struggled with many difficulties arising from the want of credit, and the frequent molestations of enemies. After the peace, the colony began to flourish under the fatherly care of Gov. Wright. In the year 1763, the exports of Georgia consisted only of 7,500 barrels of rice, 9,633 pounds of indigo, 1,250 bushels of Indian corn, which, together with deer and beaver skins, naval stores, provisions, timber, etc., amounted to no more than £27,021 sterling. Ten years afterward, in 1773, it exported commodities to the value of £121,677 sterling.

During the revolutionary war, Georgia was overrun by the British troops, and many of the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighboring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens were as great, in proportion to her numbers, as in the sister states. In Dec. 1778, Savannah was taken by the British, and in October following, *Count Pulaski*, a Polish officer in the American service, was mortally wounded in an unsuccessful assault on this place. The first state constitution was formed in 1777, the second in 1785, and the present in 1798, and amended in 1839.

During the early history of Georgia, as a state, its growth was impeded by the hostile irruptions of the Creek Indians. The final settlement of all difficulties with this tribe, was accomplished at Wetumpka, in 1828, by a treaty, when all their lands, in the state of Georgia, were ceded to the United States. The last difficulty with the Indians was that with the *Cherokees*, who occupied the entire north-western part of Georgia, still known as *Cherokee Georgia*. This tribe was considerably advanced in civilization, and had their own printed constitution, and a code of laws by which they had declared themselves an independent state. These acts of sovereignty, by the Indians,

conflicted with the jurisdiction exercised by Georgia within her state limits, and occasioned much difficulty. A treaty was finally concluded at New Echota, in May 1836, with some of the principal chiefs of the nation, whereby all their lands which they claimed east of the Mississippi River, were ceded to the United States.

Georgia is bounded N. by parts of Tennessee and North Carolina, E. by South Carolina and the Atlantic Ocean, S. by Florida, and W. by the Alabama. It extends 300 miles from north to south, with an average breadth of 200 miles, and includes an area of 58,000 square miles, Lat.  $30^{\circ} 22'$ , to  $35^{\circ} \text{N.}$ : Long.  $80^{\circ} 50'$ , to  $85^{\circ} 40' \text{W.}$  Georgia has every variety of surface, from the mountain of the north, to the alluvial flats on the sea coast. From the ocean, for a distance of seven miles, there is a series of islands intersected by rivers, creeks, and inlets, communicating with each other and forming an inland navigation for steamboats along the whole coast. These islands produce cotton of a superior quality. The coast on the main land, from three to five miles in width, is a salt marsh. Back of this, the land continues level, and the pine barrens reach from 60 to 90 miles from the coast. Beyond these is the country of sand-hills, 30 to 40 miles wide, interspersed with fertile tracts. The "*Upper Country*" is that part of the state above the falls of the rivers, and is generally a strong and fertile soil, producing cotton, Indian corn, wheat, etc. The northern part of the state is rich in mineral wealth, gold, iron, coal, copper, etc. Georgia is rich in the natural elements of wealth; and in the enterprise of her citizens, she stands first among the states of the south: also in the number and extent of her railways. In the production of sweet potatoes, Georgia is first, and in cotton and rice, the second state in the Union.

Population of Georgia in 1790, was 82,548; in 1840, 691,392; in 1850, 906,185, of whom 381,682 were slaves; in 1860, 1,075,977.

---

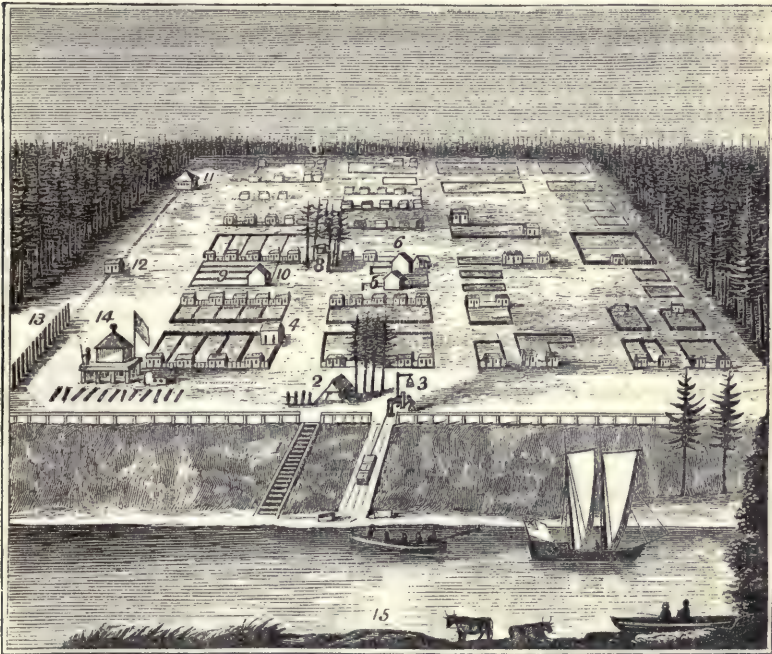
SAVANNAH, the largest city in Georgia, and one of the most thriving in the state, is situated on the south-east bank of Savannah River, on a sandy bluff 40 feet above low-water mark, 12 miles in a direct line from the Atlantic Ocean, and 18 miles by the course of the river. It is 90 miles from Charleston; 120 from Augusta, and 158 from Milledgeville. The safety of the channel, in entering the harbor, much enhances its commercial importance; vessels requiring 13 feet of water can load at the wharves of the city. Population is about 28,000.

Savannah was founded by James Oglethorpe, who landed here with about 40 families of emigrants, Feb. 1, 1733; on that day four large tents were erected on shore sufficient to hold all the people, who, the ensuing night, slept on land. The first week was spent in making a crane and unloading their goods, after which Mr. Oglethorpe divided the people; employing part in clearing the land for seed, part in beginning the palisade, and the remainder in felling trees. The first house was begun on the 9th; on this day Mr. Oglethorpe and Col. Bull marked out the square, the streets and 40 lots for houses of the town, and the settlement, after the Indian name of the river which ran by it, was called *Savannah*.

"On the 7th of July, the settlers assembled on the strand (the bay), for the purpose of designating the lots. In a devotional service they united in thanksgiving to God, 'that the lines had fallen to them in a pleasant place, and that they were about to have a goodly heritage.' The wards and tithings were then named; each ward consisting of four tithings, and each tithing



of ten houses, and a house and lot were given to each freeholder. After a dinner provided by the governor, the grant of a court of record was read, and the officers appointed. The session of the magistrates was then held, a jury impaneled, and a case tried. This jury was the first impaneled in Georgia."



*Ancient view of Savannah.*

- |                                |                             |                            |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. The stairs going up.        | 6. The house for strangers. | 11. The fort.              |
| 2. Mr. Oglethorpe's tent.      | 7. The public oven.         | 12. The parsonage house.   |
| 3. The crane and bell.         | 8. The draw well.           | 13. The pallissadoes.      |
| 4. The tabernacle & c't house. | 9. The loft for the church. | 14. Guard house & battery. |
| 5. The public mill.            | 10. The public stores.      | 15. Hutchinson's Island.   |

The above is copied from a large engraving published, it is believed, in London, at the time of the first settlement of Savannah. The following is conspicuously engraved upon the plate. "To the Hon. the Trustees for establishing the Colony of Georgia, in America, this view of the town of Savannah is humbly dedicated by their Honours obliged and most obedient Servant, Peter Gordon.

"The town was governed by the three bailiffs, and had a recorder, register, and a town court holden every six weeks, where all matters civil and criminal were decided by grand and petit juries, as in England. No lawyers were allowed to plead for hire, or attorneys to take money, but (as in old times in England) each could plead his own cause. In October, 1741, the government of the colony was changed from that of the bailiffs to trustees. In 1750, the number of white persons in Georgia was computed at about 1,500. The first royal governor, John Reynolds, Esq., arrived in Savannah in October, 1754. The first printing press was established in 1763, and the '*Georgia Gazette*' printed on the 7th of April of that year. In 1766, the city consisted of four hundred dwelling-houses, a church, an Independent meeting-house, a council-house, a court-house, and a filature. In 1770, the city extended on

the west to what is now Jefferson-street, on the east to what is now Lincoln-street, and on the south to what is now South Broad-street, and contained six squares and twelve streets beside the bay."\*

The site of Savannah "is a sandy terrace, some forty feet above low water mark. It is regularly built, with streets so wide and so unpaved, so densely shaded with trees, and so full of little parks, that but for the extent and elegance of its public edifices it might seem to be an overgrown village, or a score of villages rolled into one. There are no less than twenty-four little green squares scattered through the city, and most of the streets are lined with the fragrant flowering China tree, or the Pride of India, while some of them, as Broad and Bay-streets, have each four grand rows of trees, there being a double carriage-way, with broad walks on the outsides, and a promenade between them."

The engraving annexed embraces the whole length of Bull-street, showing the two monuments, which are about three-fourths of a mile apart. The view is taken looking southward from the Exchange, a public building in Bay-street, situated on the verge of the elevated bank of Savannah River. Most of the public edifices are on or near the four or five squares embraced in the view. On the left is seen part of the Custom-house, the lower story being the Post-office; on the right is the Pulaski House, beyond which rises the spire of the Independent Presbyterian Church, one of the most splendid buildings



*View in the Central Part of Savannah.*

in the city. It was erected of light colored granite, at a cost of nearly \$120,000. In the central part of the view is seen the monument in Johnson

\* Hist. account of Savannah in the "Southern and Western Journal of Progress."



square, erected in memory of Gen. Greene, the corner-stone of which was laid by Lafayette during his visit to this country in 1825. The Pulaski monument is just discernible, at a distance of three-fourths of a mile, at the southern limit of the city.

The city has 14 Protestant and 1 or 2 Catholic churches, 1 Hebrew synagogue, 5 banks, the Georgia Historical Society, several reading-rooms, and a public library of about 6,000 volumes. Five daily newspapers are published. The private schools are numerous, and liberal provision is made for the education of the poor. There are also numerous charitable institutions. The hall of the Georgia Historical Society is a beautiful building, and well adapted for the purposes for which it is intended. The society is in its infancy, but it has published two volumes of interesting collections, and has a valuable collection of manuscripts and rare books. Among the relics collected is a drum used at the battles of Eutaw, Saratoga and Cowpens; Gen. Greene's medal; a sword taken from the side of a slain Tory officer at the battle of King's Mountain, made from a saw plate; a piece from the keel of the ship *Endeavor*, etc.



ANCIENT HOUSE IN SAVANNAH.

The annexed engraving is a representation of a house in South Broad-street, said to be the oldest brick dwelling-house in Savannah. Governor Martin, about three weeks after the evacuation of Savannah by the British, in 1782, called a special meeting of the legislature, which assembled in this house. The session was short, but marked by decision and energy. On the first Monday in January, 1783, the constitutional session commenced at the same place. "Every branch of the new government was speedily organized,

and the free and independent state of Georgia began its career."

The first attack on Savannah by the British during the revolution was in March, 1776. It ended in the defeat of the regulars under Majors Maitland and Grant. On the 29th of December, 1778, Savannah was taken by the British. The following account of this event is from Holmes' Annals:

Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, an officer of courage and ability, embarked on the 27th of November from New York for Savannah, with about 2,000 men, under the convoy of some ships-of-war, commanded by Commodore Hyde Parker, and in about three weeks landed near the mouth of Savannah River. From the landing-place a narrow causeway of 600 yards in length, with a ditch on each side, led through a swamp. At this causeway a small party was posted under Capt. Smith, to impede the passage of the British, but it was almost instantly dispersed. General Howe, the American officer to whom the defense of Georgia was committed, had taken his station on the main road, and posted his little army, consisting of about 600 continentals and a few hundred militia, between the landing-place and the town of Savannah, with the river on his left and a morass in front. While Colonel Campbell was making arrangements to dislodge his adversaries, he received intelligence

from a negro of a private path, on the right of the Americans, through which his troops might march unobserved; and Sir James Baird, with the light infantry, was directed to avail himself of this path, in order to turn their right wing and attack their rear. As soon as it was judged that he had cleared his passage, the British in front of the Americans were directed to advance and engage. General Howe, finding himself attacked both in rear and in front, ordered an immediate retreat. The British pursued, and their victory was entire. Upward of 100 of the Americans were killed, and 38 officers, 415 privates, the town and fort of Savannah, 48 pieces of cannon, 23 mortars, the fort with its ammunition and stores, the shipping in the river, and a large quantity of provisions, were in a few hours in possession of the conquerors. The whole loss of the British, during the day, amounted to no more than 7 killed and 19 wounded. That part of the American army which escaped retreated up the Savannah River to Zubly's Ferry, and crossed over into South Carolina.

The monument erected in 1854 to the memory of Pulaski is situated



NORTH VIEW OF PULASKI MONUMENT, SAVANNAH.

near the pine grove, on the southern border of the city. It is 55 feet in height, of Italian marble, erected at an expense of \$17,000. The remains of Pulaski, who was buried at Greenwich, on Augustine creek, five miles from Savannah, are deposited in a case, with various articles and documents, underneath the monument. The northern side has a representation of Pulaski falling from his horse when he had received his fatal wound. The monument itself is surmounted by a statue of liberty.

In the assault on Savannah, Gen. Pulaski was with the regular cavalry, and other mounted corps, but was unable to participate in the fight, being in reserve for a charge as soon as a breach could be effected in the enemy's works. His penetrating eye having discovered an opening through which he believed an entrance could be effected, and thereby gain the enemy's rear, he communicated this fact to Gen. Lincoln, with his plan of operation; that officer sanctioned the movement. At the head of his brave and dashing cavalry, he led off the charge, but "ere the point

he gained" a fatal grape-shot pierced his groin, and in a moment he lay prostrate within a few yards of the enemy's battery. This spot is about one hundred rods from the present depot of the Central Railroad. The following account of the assault is from Holmes' Annals:

On the morning of the 4th of October, 1779, the batteries of the besiegers were opened with 9 mortars, 37 pieces of cannon from the land side, and 15 from the water. It being at length ascertained that considerable time would be necessary to reduce the garrison by regular approaches, it was determined to make an assault. In pursuance of this determination, on the 9th of October, while two feints



were made with the militia, a real attack was made on Spring Hill battery, just as daylight appeared, with two columns, consisting of 3,500 French troops, 600 continentals, and 350 of the inhabitants of Charleston. The principal of these columns, commanded by Count D'Estaing and General Lincoln, marched up boldly to the lines, but a heavy and well directed fire from the galleys threw the front of the column into confusion. The places of those who fell being instantly supplied by others, it still moved on until it reached a redoubt, where the contest became more fierce and desperate. Captain Tawse fell in defending the gate of his redoubt, with his sword plunged in the body of the third assailant whom he had slain with his own hand, and a French and an American standard were for an instant planted on the parapet, but the assailants, after sustaining the enemy's fire fifty-five minutes, were ordered to retreat. Of the French, 637, and of the continentals and militia, 241 were killed or wounded. Immediately after this unsuccessful assault, the militia almost universally went to their homes, and Count D'Estaing, re-embarking his troops and artillery, left the continent.

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the ancient burial ground in Savannah, within the limits of the city:

Consecrated to the memory of DOCTR. NOBLE WIMBERLEY JONES, who died January 9th, 1805. He was born in *England*, came over with *General Oglethorpe*, in the year 1733, at the first settlement of this state. He served as cadet officer in Oglethorpe's regiment during the wars with the *Spaniards* and Indians. At that period acquired his professional education, afterward, under the immediate direction of his father, Dr. Noble Jones, the friend, companion and fellow laborer of Oglethorpe. He was among the earliest and most strenuous asserters of the Liberties of his adopted country, and filled not only the professional but the most important civil departments, with much honor to himself, and the highest benefit and satisfaction to the community. The warm Friend, the patient, judicious and successful Physician, the firm Patriot, the most affectionate Husband and Parent, and humble and sincere Christian. In the midst of usefulness and vigorous old age, he died, as he had lived, without fear and reproach. This monument has been erected by the filial gratitude of his surviving son, as a tribute to virtue.

SIR PATRICK HOUSTOUN, Baronet, President of His Majesty's Council of Georgia, died February, 1762, aged 64. Lady Hustoun, his widow, died 26th of February, 1775, aged 60.

This tablet records the death of MAJOR JOHN BERRIAN, who departed this life at Savannah, November 6, 1815, in the 56th year of his age. In early youth he drew his sword in defence of his country, and served with reputation in the war of the revolution. He was an upright citizen, and exemplary in all the relations of social life. His disconsolate wife and afflicted children have erected this tribute to his memory, in humble hope that he rests in peace in the bosom of his Heavenly Father.

To the memory of APOLLOS G. HARRISON, teacher in the Savannah Academy, native of Princeton, New Jersey, who died 23d of April, 1815, aged 21 years. This stone is erected by his Female scholars: the testimony of their esteem; the token of their friendship; the merit of his worth.

Calm shall he slumber in this dark repose  
'Till the last morn his orient beams disclose;  
Then, when the great Arch-angel's potent sound,  
Shall echo thro' Creation's ample round—  
Wak'd from the sleep of Death, he will survey  
The opening splendors of eternal day.

HENRY KOLLOCK, D. D., pastor, of the Independent Presbyterian church in the city of Savannah, a most learned and faithful expounder of the Gospel. For Virtue, Eloquence, Science and Letters, widely distinguished. Long conversant with men and things, he forgot nothing but injuries; and, leaving behind him a bright example of Christian charity, yielded up his spirit to the Lord, amid the tears of the whole city, on the 29th of December, 1819, aged 41 years. This memorial is erected by his grateful congregation.

Sacred to the memory of DENNIS L. COTTINEAU DE KERLOUGEN, native of Nantes (France), formerly a lieutenant in his late most Christian majesty's Navy, Knight of the Royal and Military order of St. Louis, Capt. commanding a ship-of-war of the United States during their revolution, and a member of the Cincinnati Society. Obit. Novr. 8th, 1808, Æ. 63 years. And, also, of Achilles J. M. Cottineau de Kerlougén, his son, July 11th, 1812, Æ. 22 years.

Sacred to the memory of JOHN P. ARNAUD, who died on the 4th of Sept., 1834, in the 83d year of his age. He was a native of France, and one of those brave volunteers from that country who fought and bled to achieve and establish the Independence of the United States.

Sacred to the memory of LUCY C. SWARBRECK, who died in the 4th year of her age.  
Rest, here, blest daughter, wait thy Master's will,  
Then rise, unchanged, and be an angel still.

The following inscription is from a monument in the new burial ground near the south-western part of the city:

Sacred to the memory of DR. LEVI MYERS, æt. 56, a skillful and humane physician, benevolent in his feelings to all mankind, firm in his friendship, affectionate as a parent and a husband, dutiful as a son, kind as a master. . . . And of his wife, Mrs. Frances Myers, æt. 44. . . . And of their daughters, Elizabeth, æt. 22; Hesse, aged 20; Theodosia, æt. 17. . . . And of their son, Julian, æt. 13, were, with their domestics, swept away from their summer residence at North Inlet, in the destructive gale of the 27th September, 1822. The ashes of the mother repose here; the overwhelming ocean retain the rest. All their pure spirits dwell in the bosom of their God. Mysterious are the ways of Heaven! To bow submissively to its decrees is the duty of man.

"The vicinity of Savannah, though flat, is exceedingly picturesque along the many pleasant drives, and by the banks of the river and its tributary



JASPER'S SPRING.

The spot of the rescue of the prisoners.

brooks, leading everywhere through noble avenues of the live oaks, the bay, the magnolias, the orange, and a hundred other beautiful evergreen trees, shrubs and vines. The cemetery of *Buonaventura*, close by, is a wonderful place. It was originally a private estate, laid out in broad avenues, radiating from a central point in all directions. These avenues are now grand forest aisles, lined with live oaks of immense size, their dense leafage mingling overhead, and the huge lateral branches trailing upon the ground with their own and the superadded weight of the heavy festoons of the pendant Spanish moss. A beautiful, solemn

home for the dead are the shades of these green forest aisles. The endless cypress groves of the 'silent cities' by the Bosphorous are not more impressive than the intricate web of these still forest walks."

*Jasper's Spring*, the scene of a brave and famous exploit of the war time, lies near the Augusta road, two miles and a half from the city westward. The spring is a fountain of purest water, in the midst of a marshy spot, covered with rank shrubbery, at the edge of a forest of oak and pine trees. The interest of the place is in its association only. The exploit, as told by Weems, in his *Life of Marion*, was one of the most attractive of revolutionary incidents to the youth of a former generation, by whom Weems' half romance and half fact biographies were universally read. We copy here the story, as told by the enthusiastic biographer, from the narrative given him by Horry:

In the spring of 1779, Marion and myself, says Horry, were sent with our commands to Puryburg, to reinforce General Lincoln, who was there on his way to attack the British in Savannah, which a few months before had fallen into their hands. As the Count D'Estaing, who was expected to co-operate in this affair, had



not yet arrived, General Lincoln thought it advisable to entrench and wait for him.

While we were lying at Purysburg, a couple of young men of our regiment achieved an act of generosity and courage which, in former days, would have laid the ground-work of a heroic romance. One of the actors in this extraordinary play was the brave Sergeant Jasper, whose name will forever be dear to the friends of American liberty.

Jasper had a brother who had joined the British, and held the rank of sergeant in their garrison at Ebenezer. Never man was truer to his country than Jasper, yet was his heart so warm that he loved his brother, though a tory, and actually went over to see him. His brother was exceedingly alarmed at sight of him, lest he should be seized and hung up at once as a spy, for his name was well known to many of the British officers. But Jasper begged him not to give himself much trouble on that head, for, said he, "I am no longer an American soldier."

"Well, thank God for that, William," replied his brother, giving him a hearty shake by the hand. "*And now, only say the word, my boy, and here is a commission for you, with regimentals and gold to boot, to fight for his majesty.*"

Jasper shook his head and observed, that though there was but little encouragement to fight for his country, yet he could not find it in his heart to fight against her. And there the conversation ended.

After staying with his brother some two or three days, inspecting and hearing all he could, he took leave, and, by a round about, returned to camp and told General Lincoln all that he had seen. Having wasted several weeks longer of tiresome idleness, and no news of the French fleet, Jasper took it into his head to make another trip to Ebenezer. On this occasion he did not, as before, go alone, but took with him his particular friend, Sergeant Newton, son of an old Baptist preacher, and a young fellow, for strength and courage, just about a good match for Jasper himself. He was received, as usual, with great cordiality by his brother, to whom he introduced his friend Newton, and spent several days in the British fort, without giving the least alarm. On the morning of the third day his brother had some bad news to tell him. "Ay! what is it?" he asked; what is it?" "Why," replied his brother, "here are some ten or a dozen American prisoners, brought in this morning, as deserters from Savannah, whither they are to be sent immediately; and, from what I can learn, it will be apt to go hard with them, for it seems they have all taken the king's bounty." "Let's see 'em," said Jasper; "let's see 'em!" So his brother took him and Newton to see them. And indeed it was a mournful sight to behold them, where they sat, poor fellows! all hand-cuffed, on the ground. But all pity of them was forgot soon as the eye was turned to a far more doleful sight hard by, which was a young woman, wife of one of the prisoners, with her child, a sweet little boy of about five years old. The name of this lady was Jones. Her humble garb showed her to be poor, but her deep distress, and sympathy for her unfortunate husband, showed that she was rich in that pure conjugal love that is more precious than all gold.

She generally sat on the ground opposite to her husband, with her little boy leaning on her lap, and her coal black hair spreading in long neglected tresses on her neck and bosom. And thus in silence she sat, a statue of grief, sometimes with her eyes hard fixed upon the earth, like one lost in thought, sighing and groaning the while as if her heart would burst; then starting, as from a reverie, she would dart her eager eyes, red with weeping, on her husband's face, and there would gaze, with looks so piercing sad, as though she saw him struggling in the halter, herself a widow and her son an orphan. Straight her frame would begin to shake with the rising agony, and her face to change and swell; then, with eyes swimming in tears, she would look around upon us all, for pity and for help, with cries sufficient to melt the heart of a demon; while the child, seeing his father's hands fast bound and his mother weeping, added to the distressing scene by his artless cries and tears.

The brave are always tender-hearted. It was so with Jasper and Newton, two of the most undaunted spirits that ever lived. They walked out in the neighboring wood. The tear was in the eye of both. Jasper first broke silence. "Newton," said he, "my days have been but few, but I believe their course is nearly done."

"Why so, Jasper?" "Why, I feel," said he, "that I must rescue these poor prisoners or die with them; otherwise, that woman and her child will haunt me to my grave." "Well, that is exactly what I feel too," replied Newton; "and here is my hand and heart to stand by you, my brave friend, to the last drop. Thank God, a man can die but once, and there is not so much in this life that a man need be afraid to leave it, especially when he is in the way of his duty." The two friends then embraced with great cordiality, while each read in the other's countenance that immortal fire which beams from the eyes of the brave, when resolved to die or conquer in some glorious cause. Immediately after breakfast, the prisoners were sent on for Savannah, under a guard of a sergeant and corporal, with eight men. They had not been gone long before Jasper, accompanied by his friend Newton, took leave of his brother, and set out on some errand to the upper country. They had scarcely, however, got out of sight of Ebenezer before they struck into the piny woods, and pushed hard after the prisoners and their guard, whom they closely dogged for several miles, anxiously watching an opportunity to make a blow. But, alas! all hopes of that sort seemed utterly extravagant; for what could give two men a chance to contend against ten, especially when there was found no weapon in the hands of the two; while the ten, each man was armed with his loaded musket and bayonet. But, unable to give up their countrymen, our heroes still followed on.

About two miles from Savannah there is a famous spring, generally called the *Spa*, well known to travelers, who often turn in hither to quench their thirst. "Perhaps," said Jasper, "the guard may stop there." Then hastening on by a near cut through the woods, they gained the *Spa*, as their *last hope*, and their concealed themselves among the bushes that grew abundantly around the spring.

Presently the mournful procession came in sight, headed by the sergeant, who, on coming opposite the spring, ordered a halt. Hope sprung afresh in our heroes' bosoms, strong throbbing, too, no doubt, with great alarms, for "*it was a fearful odds.*" The corporal, with his guard of four men, conducted the prisoners to the spring, while the sergeant, with the other four, having ground their arms near the road, brought up the rear. The prisoners, wearied with their long walk, were permitted to rest themselves on the earth. Poor Mrs. Jones, as usual, took her seat opposite to her husband, and her little boy, overcome by fatigue, fell asleep in her lap. Two of the corporal's men were ordered to keep guard, and the other two to give the prisoners drink out of their canteens. These last approached the spring, where our heroes lay concealed, and, resting their muskets against a pine tree, dipped up water, and, having drank themselves, turned away, with replenished canteens, to give the prisoners, also. "*Now, Newton, is our time!*" said Jasper. Then bursting, like two lions, from their concealment, they snatched up the two muskets that were rested against the pine, and, in an instant, shot down the two soldiers that kept guard. And now the question was, who should first get the muskets that had just fallen from the hands of the slain; for by this time the sergeant and corporal, a couple of brave Englishmen, recovering from their momentary panic, had sprung and seized upon the muskets; but, before they could use them, the strong, swift-handed Americans, with clubbed guns, leveled each at the head of his brave antagonist the final blow. The tender bones of the skull gave way beneath the furious strokes, and, with wide scattered blood and brains, down they sunk, pale and quivering, to the earth without a groan. Then snatching up the guns which had thus, a second time, fallen from the hands of the slain, they flew between the surviving enemy and ordered them to surrender, which they instantly did.

Having called the prisoners to them, they quickly, with the point of their bayonets, broke off their hand-cuffs and gave each of them a musket.

At the commencement of the fray, poor Mrs. Jones, half frightened to death, had fallen to the ground in a swoon, with her little son piteously screaming over her. But when she came to herself, and saw her husband and friends around her, all freed from their fetters and well armed, she looked and behaved like one frantic with joy. She sprung to her husband's bosom, and, with her arms around his neck, sobbed out, "Oh, bless God! bless God! my husband is safe; my husband is not hung yet." Then snatching up her child, and straining him to her soul as if



she would have pressed him to death, she cried out, "O praise! praise! praise God for ever! my son has a father yet!" Then wildly darting round her eyes in quest of her deliverers, she exclaimed, "Where, where are those blessed angels that God sent to save my husband?"

Directing her eyes to Jasper and Newton, where they stood like two youthful Sampsons, in the full flowing of their locks, she ran and fell on her knees before them, and, seizing their hands, kissed and pressed them to her bosom, crying out vehemently, "dear angels! dear angels! God bless you! God Almighty bless you forever!"

Then instantly, for fear of being overtaken by the enemy, our heroes snatched the arms and regimentals of the slain, and with their friends and captive foes, recrossed the Savannah, and in safety rejoined our army at Puryburg, to the inexpressible astonishment and joy of us all.



*View of the City Hall and Monument, at Augusta.*

AUGUSTA, the second city of Georgia in population and importance, is on the S. W. bank of the Savannah River, 92 miles N. E. from Milledgeville; 120 N. N. W. from Savannah, and 136 N. W. from Charleston. The city is regularly laid out and well built, with broad streets which intersect each other at right angles, and several of them are beautifully ornamented with shade trees. The principal business street is very wide, a mile or more in length, compactly built on both sides with elegant shops, stores, and other buildings for its whole extent. Augusta enjoys great facilities for commercial intercourse, being connected by railroads with Savannah and Charleston, and also with the interior by several railroads which center here. It also has a steamboat communication with Savannah. Another cause of its prosperity, is the Augusta canal constructed in 1845. It is nine miles in length, and brings the waters of the Savannah River, some 35 or 40 feet above the level of the city. By the water power thus obtained, factories, shops, etc., have been put in successful operation. Among the prominent public buildings are the City Hall, with the monument in front, the Masonic Hall

the Richmond Academy, and the Medical College. Population is about 15,000.

Augusta was laid out by the trustees of Georgia, in 1735. It was named by Gen. Oglethorpe, in honor of one of the royal princesses. In 1736, a small garrison was placed here in a stockade fort, for the protection of the settlers: warehouses were built, and quite an extensive trade was opened with the Indians. *Fort Augusta* became a general resort for the Indian traders; and there, and at Fort Moore, on the bluff on Sand-bar ferry, all the Indian treaties were held down to the year 1750. In 1751, several Quaker families settled here and at a place called Quaker Springs.

When the British attacked Savannah, in March 1776, the legislature, a majority of whom were in favor of the American cause, adjourned to Augusta, where the people were generally friendly. On the capture of Savannah, in 1779, when the legislature was broken up, the president of the executive council ordered an election of legislators, who were to assemble at Augusta. This town now became the center of the republican power in Georgia. Geo. Walton, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, was chosen governor in 1777, notwithstanding Sir James Wright had re-established royal government in the province. William Glascock was chosen speaker, and the legislature transacted business without reference to the existence of any other power in the state.

After the fall of Savannah, the British general, Prevost, ordered Col. Campbell, with 2,000 regulars and loyalists, to advance upon Augusta. Little opposition could be made to their progress, and Campbell took possession of Augusta, Jan. 29, 1779. The whigs who could leave with their families, crossed the Savannah into Carolina. The oath of allegiance to the British king was everywhere administered; the habitations of those who had fled into Carolina, were consumed; and Georgia seemed, for the time, to be entirely subdued.

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Augusta cemetery:

JOHN MARTIN, a soldier of the Revolution, died in Augusta 14th February, 1843, aged 105 years. He served in the Cherokee war of 1755, was wounded in the head with a tomahawk. He served through the whole Revolutionary war with honor. A tribute of respect by the ladies of Augusta.

---

Here repose the mortal relics of Dr. EDWARD BRUX, whose life was broken off unfinished, in the midst of usefulness, on the 12th day of Oct. A. D., 1820, in the 31st year of his age. He was born in St. Domingo, received the rudiments of his education in France: studied medicine at the University of Philadelphia, and served as a Surgeon in the army of the United States during the late war with Great Britain and America. Admired for his genius, respected for his acquirements, and esteemed for his virtues, he inspired confidence as a Physician, and won affection as a friend. The Medical College bear witness to his talents, and a whole city attests that he lived beloved, and died lamented.

---

JAMES D. MACKIE, M. D., born in this city April 13, 1818. Died of Yellow Fever, Nov. 16, 1854. *Amicus Humani Generis*. Erected by his friends and fellow-citizens, to express their regard to his memory, and to perpetuate the recollection of his professional devotion, humane conduct, and efficient services during the epidemic of 1854.

---

MACON city is situated on both sides of the Ocmulgee River, 32 miles from Milledgeville; 191 from Savannah; 165 from Augusta; 100 S. E. from Atlanta, and 300 from Charleston, S. C., with all of which places it is connected by railroads. Population is about 10,000. It is built principally on



the western side of the river. A great amount of cotton is shipped from this place by steam and other boats on the Ocmulgee, and by means of various railroads it has become the center of an active trade. The city is well built, and contains many superior residences. The Wesleyan Female College is located in this place, and enjoys a high reputation. This institution was opened to the public, Jan. 1839, under the title of the "*Georgia Female College*," and is the oldest institution of the kind in the United States—perhaps the oldest in the world. It is situated upon a high hill overlooking the city. The Southern Botanico-Medical, or *Reform Medical College*, is located in the city. It has received two separate endowments from the state, and now bids fair to be one of the most flourishing medical institutions at the south.



*Eastern view of Macon.*

The view shows the appearance of Macon, as it is entered from East Macon, on the Central Railroad from Augusta. The railroad bridge over the Ocmulgee River, with the Court House, Jail, and Gas-works, are seen on the left; the City Bridge, the Messrs. Wood's Steam Factory, the spires of the Presbyterian and Episcopal churches on the right, and the Macon Female College in the distance on the extreme right.

Macon has had a very rapid growth since 1822, when there was but a single cabin on its site: it was named after the Hon. Nathaniel Macon. The first lots were sold in the place in 1823. Messrs. Ingersoll and Ross erected the first framed building. The vicinity of Macon still abounds with Indian mounds, which have always been objects of curiosity to travelers. The most noted is the large mound on the east side, about half a mile below the bridge.

The following is a western view of Fort Hawkins, upward of a mile eastward of the court-house in Macon, just out of the corporation limits of the city. The lower story or magazine is built of stone. There are two stories above this, each of which is pierced with thirteen port holes for musketry on each side. It is now the property of Mr. Woolfolk, an aged gentleman of wealth and respectability, whose residence is near by, and who has a number of log houses on his premises, which were formerly used as barracks. "Fort Hawkins was built for a protection against the Indians about the years 1805-6, and was a place of considerable importance during the war of 1812 and the subsequent Indian wars. No garrison has been stationed here since 1819, the

time of the first settlement of Newtown (now forming part of Macon), on the east bank of the Ocmulgee, three-quarters of a mile from the fort."



FORT HAWKINS.

This fort was named after Col. Benjamin Hawkins, a revolutionary patriot, who was born in North Carolina in 1754. He was educated at Princeton, and becoming a personal friend of Washington, acted as an interpreter in his intercourse with the French officers of his army. He served North Carolina as representative in both houses of congress. In 1795 Washington appointed him agent for superintending all the Indians south of the Ohio, an office he held until his death, in 1816. "Although a man of wealth, he took up his residence among the Creeks, and devoted all his energies to their improvement. He established a large farm, built mills, houses, wagons, and made implements of all sorts suited to the

demands of the country. The celebrated French general Moreau, when an exile in America, paid a visit to Col. Hawkins at the agency. After leaving him he said he was the most remarkable man he had met in America. The Georgia Historical Society have published several volumes of his manuscripts."

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in Rose Hill cemetery, about half a mile above the city, on the banks of the Ocmulgee, which rise here abruptly to the height of 140 feet above the bed of the river. The location is thickly wooded, and its uneven surface, tastefully laid out, presenting a scene of uncommon beauty:

Sacred to the memory of CHARLES BULLOCK, first senator in the state legislature from Bibb county, Ga.; died Sept. 10, 1829, aged 45 years.

OLIVER HILLHOUSE PRINGE and MARY R. PRINGE, who perished in the wreck of the steamship Home, Oct. 9, 1837. "They were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided." This tablet is erected to perpetuate the beloved memory of our parents by their bereaved and sorrowing children.

JAMES GODDARD, born at Athol, Mass., Jan. 22, 1800. Removed to Georgia in 1821; died at Greenfield, Mass., Oct. 19, 1846. Erected by the citizens of Macon as a testimonial of their appreciation of his public spirit and enterprise.

Here lie the remains of JOHN HOWARD, a native of Onslow Co., North Carolina. Born on the 5th of March, 1792. He was for nineteen years a minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church, characterized by a burning zeal in the cause of his Divine Master. His ministrations were eminently successful in the salvation of his fellow men. As a minister, husband, father and citizen, he was exemplary, discharging his duties with fidelity, and adorning the character of the Christian profession. He FELL in the prime of his days, and in the zenith of his usefulness, on the 22d of Aug., 1836, aged 44 yrs. and 6 mo. The God whom he served did not desert him in this last conflict, but enabled him to know that while the earthly tabernacle was dissolving that he was passing to a house not made with hands eternal in the heavens. *This monument of one well known and sincerely beloved is reared by the affection of the church in this city, to whom he ministered in holy things for many years, and who witnessed his triumphant end. He died in the full assurance of a blissful immortality surrounded by a weeping family and mourning church.*



MILLEDGEVILLE, the capitol of Georgia, is on the W. side of Oconee River at the head of navigation, 189 miles N. W. of Savannah, and 642 S. W. from Washington. The city is built on an uneven surface, and is laid out with streets 100 feet wide, crossing each other at right angles. The central square contains the state house, arsenal, and the four churches of the place. The state house is a gothic structure erected at an expense of about \$120,000, and contains the portraits of Gen. Oglethorpe and other prominent men of ancient times.

The city is in the midst of a fine cotton growing region, and is connected by a railroad with the Central Railroad at Gordon, about 18 miles distant. The state penitentiary and state lunatic asylum are situated here. Population about 3,000. The town was named after Gov. John Milledge, and was made a city in 1836. The legislature first held its session here in 1807.



*Western view of the State House and other buildings in Milledgeville.*

The view is from near the residence of R. M. Orme, Esq.: the State House is seen on the right; the Milledgeville and McComb's Hotels on the left. The Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, and Episcopal churches appear in the central part.

Among the early settlers were Maj. John Howard, Herbert Reynolds, Gen. John Scott, Gen. Jett Thomas, Capt. Augustine Harris, Col. Abner Hammond, Maj. Thomas H. Kenan, Jesse Sanford, Lazarus Battle, Hines Holt, Geo. R. Clayton, Dr. T. Bird, Col. Z. Lamar, C. Malone, Wm. and Archy Devereaux, W. D. Jarrett, T. Napier, D. Fluker, A. Greene and R. White.

Oglethorpe University is situated on the line of the railroad, in some what of a retired and pleasant spot, about two miles south from Milledgeville. This institution is under the government of the Presbyterian Church, represented by the Synod of South Carolina and Georgia. The College commenced operations in Jan., 1838. The main college is of brick, two stories high besides the basement; the central part contains a fine chapel.

On each side of the campus there is a row of dormitories of one story, for the accommodation of the students.



*Eastern view of Oglethorpe University, Midway.*

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the Milledgeville cemetery:

Beneath this Tablet reposes all that is mortal of HENRY DENISON, who died in Milledgeville Oct. 31, A. D. 1819, aged 23 years and 4 mo. Son of the Hon. Gilbert Denison, and Huldah his wife, of Brattleboro, Vermont. *Reader!* Art thou a Parent? think upon thine own offspring, and sympathise with them: Art thou a good Son? mingle thy tears with his Parents, for he was the best of sons: A Brother? Mourn, for he was the kindest of brothers; A Friend? Sorrow, for he was the firmest of friends: Does the Muse inspire thee? Grieve, for he was of thy kindred: Art thou manly and upright? Bemoan his early fate: for he was thy companion; But if thou art a Christian, rejoice!!! for Henry "is not dead but sleepeth!"

Sacred to the memory of LUCIUS Q. C. LAMAR, Judge of the Superior Court of the Ocmulgee Circuit, who during a brief service of five years discharged the duties of that high office with probity, firmness, assiduity and unquestionable reputation. The devoted love of his family, the ardent attachment of personal friends, the admiration of the bar, and the universal approbation of his enlightened administration of justice, attest the goodness and eminence of one arrested by death too early in the bright and useful career in which he had been placed by his native state. Born July 15, 1797, died July 4, 1834.

In memory of ROBERT R. WASHINGTON, who was born in England, 10th Dec., 1758, and died in this city 29th July, 1835, aged 76 years. For the last thirty years of his life he was a zealous and efficient member of the Methodist E. Church. His death is a calamity on the church, and the cause of philanthropy mourns, for the heart of benevolence is still. His family who record his virtues, although they bemoan their loss, are consoled by the assurance that he rests in peace. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, they rest from their labors, and their works do follow them."

In memory of DAVID BRYDIE MITCHELL, senator for the county of Baldwin and former governor of Georgia, born near Muthil, Perthshire, Scotland, 22d Oct., 1766, died in Milledgeville, Georgia, 22d April, 1837. This stone is erected by vote of the Legislature of Georgia.

In memory of MARGARET ALEXANDER, who was born in Mecklenberg, N. C., Aug. 13, 1771, and died in Milledgeville, Geo., July 20, 1848. She was a lineal descendant of the great Douglass of Scotland. Intellectual, cultivated, disinterested, affectionate, tender, good, she sleeps to wake again.



ATHENS is a flourishing town in Clarke county, on the west side of Oconee River, 64 miles N. W. of Milledgeville and 92 W. N. W. of Augusta. Population about 5,000. It is situated at the terminus of the Athens Branch Railroad, in a healthy region of country. Since the construction of the railroad the town has increased rapidly, and has become the market for an extensive cotton-growing region. There are several cotton factories in Athens and its immediate vicinity which add much to the business of the place.

The Franklin College was incorporated in 1788 as the University of Georgia. It was established at Athens in 1802, and its original endowment was 30,000 acres of land. It languished for want of funds until 1816, when the lands were sold, and the proceeds, amounting to \$100,000, were invested in productive stocks. The college has forty-four acres of ground on which the buildings are erected, which were set apart for their use by the legislature. The philosophical apparatus is very extensive, the chemical laboratory is ample, and the cabinet of minerals large. The library contains upward of 8,000 volumes. Mr. Josiah Meigs, a professor in Yale College, Conn., was the first president; he was succeeded by Dr. Brown, of Columbia College, of S. C. Dr. Brown resigned in 1816, and was succeeded by Dr. Finley, of New Jersey, who in turn was succeeded by Dr. Waddell, and in 1829 by Dr. Church, of Vermont.



*South-eastern view of Athens.*

The above engraving shows a south-eastern view of the place as it is approached from the terminus of the railroad. The new bridge over the Oconee, somewhat novel in its construction, is seen in the foreground. It was completed Dec., 1856. The rocky road going up to the central part of the town is shown beyond on the right. The College or University buildings are situated on the elevated ground seen on the left.

Atlanta is an exceedingly flourishing town, a great railroad center, situated at the point of connection of the Western and Atlantic, the Macon and Western, and Georgia railroads, 101 miles N. W. from Macon, 171 W. of Augusta, and 291 from Nashville. Its site is elevated and healthy, and it is a place of great activity in business. It was laid out in 1845, and 1847 it was incorporated as a city. Population about 12,000.

The famous *Rock or Stone Mountain*, a place of great resort, is near the line of the Georgia Railway, 15 miles east of Atlanta. The mountain stands alone in a comparatively level region, and covers 1,000 acres. Its circumference is about six miles, and its height above the sea 2,230 feet. On its summit is an observatory for the use of visitors. The crown of the mountain was once surrounded by an ancient fortification, the work of the mound builders; its ruins are yet visible.



*South view of part of Columbus.*

The view shows the appearance of Columbus as seen from the bridge over the Chattahoochee River. The cotton and other mills of the Eagle and Howard Manufacturing Companies are seen in the central part. On the left, in the distance, appears the railroad connecting Macon and Montgomery, Ala. The gas-works are seen on the right.

COLUMBUS is a flourishing city on the east bank of the Chattahoochee River, 128 miles W. S. W. from Milledgeville and 290 W. of Savannah. It is at the head of steamboat navigation, 375 miles above Appalachicola, on the bay. Steamboats ply between this place and New Orleans, and the exportation of cotton constitutes a large business. A handsome bridge across the Chattahoochee connects the city with the village of Girard, in the state of Alabama. There is a succession of falls or rapids in the river immediately above Columbus by which the stream descends one hundred and ten feet in the distance of four miles, affording a water power for manufacturing purposes of great value. This place was laid out in 1828. The city extends more than a mile in the direction of the river, and about half a mile toward the interior. Population about 10,000.

Mr. Chapman was the first settler in this place. In 1827 he kept a kind of an Indian store on the bank of the river. Messrs. Steward and Fountain erected the first grist-mill at the falls. Nicholas Howard kept the first tavern. The first house of worship was erected by the Methodists. Thomas J. Hand was the first school teacher; he also officiated as Methodist minister. Drs. Childer, Kennedy and Clifton were the first physicians. Among the first settlers were Mr. Shorter, Alfred Iverson and Walter T. Colquitt (member of congress); these were the first lawyers. Mirabeau B. Lamar, afterward so distinguished in Texan history, was the first printer of the *Enquirer* of this place. Gen. Sowell Woolfolk, who fell in a duel with ——— Camp, a lawyer,



was one of the early settlers. Mr. Camp was afterward killed by a shot from a store house door by one of Gen. Woolfolk's friends, who was subsequently tried and acquitted of the crime.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Columbus cemetery.

Erected as a tribute of love by his family to the memory of ELI S. SHORTER, who departed this life Dec. 13, 1836, in the 44th year of his age. The eminent distinction of Judge Shorter was founded on the happiest union of the social, kindly and intellectual qualities. Profound and distinguished as a jurist, ardent as a friend and kind as a citizen, his name will be long revered in the great circle of his acquaintance, and his memory be forever embalmed in the hearts of his bereaved family. When this corruptible shall put on incorruption, and this mortal put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, death is swallowed up in victory.

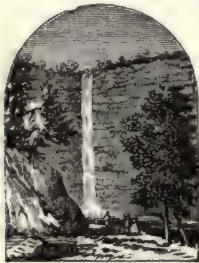
"Reader! the name, profession and age of him whose body lies beneath are of little importance, but it may be of great importance to you to know that by the grace of God he was brought to look to the Lord Jesus, the only savior of sinners, and that this looking to Jesus gave peace to the soul. Reader! pray to God that you may be instructed in the gospel, and be assured that God will give his Holy Spirit, the only teacher of true wisdom, to them that ask him."—Dr. R. Sankey, 1844.

REV. THOMAS GOULDING, D. D. He was an able and faithful pastor, a skillful comforter of the sick and afflicted; eminently charitable, he was greatly beloved. After a long life of successful labor in the ministry, he departed this life in faith and hope, ardent for the crown of righteousness. In testimony of their affectionate regard to the memory of their venerated pastor, a grateful people have erected this monument, and the tablet in the Presbyterian Church. Born in Liberty Co., Geo., Mar. 14, 1786, ordained to the Gospel ministry Jan. 1, 1816, fell asleep in Jesus, June 21, 1848. From his pulpit, after having expounded the 62d psalm, he passed in one short hour to that rest that remaineth to the people of God. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out.—Rev. iii, 6.

*Dahlonega* is a thriving village, capital of Lumpkin county, 141 miles W. N. W. of Milledgeville. It is in the heart of the rich gold region of Georgia, and the Indian name is *Tau-lau-ne-ca*, which signifies yellow money. Several important mines are in the vicinity. The village contains a branch of the U. S. Mint, and about 1,500 inhabitants.

*Social Circle* is a thriving village on the Georgia Railroad, 120 miles west of Augusta.

The mountain region of Georgia is highly picturesque. In the north-eastern portion of the state are the beautiful falls of Toccoa and of Tallulah. Both of these are near Clarks-ville, in Habersham county. The Toccoa falls are 186 feet in perpendicular descent. The cataracts of Tallulah are in a deep gorge of the Blue Ridge, 1,000 feet in depth. "The wild grandeur of this mountain gorge, and the variety, number and magnificence of its cataracts give it rank with the most imposing water-fall scenery in the Union."



TOCCOA FALLS.

In Georgia are numerous medicinal springs. The most prominent are Indian, in Butts county; Madison, in Madison county; Warm, in Merriweather county; Sulphur, in Hall county; Rowland, in Cass county; Red Sulphur, in Walker county; Thundering, in Upson county; Powder, in Cobb county.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

General *James Edward Oglethorpe*, who occupies so prominent a place in the history of Georgia, was the son of Sir Theophilus Oglethorpe, and was born in London, December 21, 1688. At the age of sixteen he was admitted a student of Corpus Christi college, but he did not finish his studies, military life having more charms for him than literary pursuits. The following inscription (the longest of which we have any knowledge), on a tablet of marble in the Cranham church, gives a sketch of his life:

Near this place lie the remains of JAMES EDWARD OGLETHORPE, Esq., who served under Prince Eugene, and, in 1714, was Captain Lieutenant in the first troop of the Queen's Guards. In 1740 he was appointed Colonel of a Regiment to be raised for Georgia. In 1745 he was appointed Major-General; in 1747, Lieutenant-General; and in 1760, General of His Majesty's forces. In his civil station, he was very early conspicuous. He was chosen Member of Parliament for Haslemere, in Surrey, in 1722, and continued to represent it until 1754. In the Committee of Parliament, for inquiring into the state of the jails, formed 25th of February, 1728, and of which he was Chairman, the active and persevering zeal of his benevolence found a truly suitable employment, by visiting, with his colleagues of that generous body, the dark and pestilential dungeons of the Prisons, which at that time dishonoured the metropolis; detecting the most enormous oppressions; obtaining exemplary punishment on those who had been guilty of such outrage against humanity and justice; and redressing multitudes from extreme misery to light and freedom. Of these, about 700, rendered, by long confinement for debt, strangers and helpless in the land of their birth, and desirous of seeking an asylum in the wilds of America, were by him conducted thither in 1732. He willingly encountered in their behalf a variety of fatigue and danger, and thus became the founder of the Colony of Georgia; a Colony which afterward set the noble example of prohibiting the importation of slaves. This new establishment he strenuously and successfully defended against a powerful attack of the Spaniards. In the year in which he quitted England to found this settlement, he nobly strove to secure our true national defence by sea and land—a free navy—without impressing a constitutional militia. But his social affections were more enlarged than even the term Patriotism can express: he was the friend of the oppressed negro; no part of the globe was too remote, no interest too unconnected or too much opposed to his own, to prevent the immediate succour of suffering humanity. For such qualities he received, from the ever memorable John, Duke of Argyle, a full testimony, in the British Senate, to his military character, his natural generosity, his contempt of danger, and regard for the public. A similar encomium is perpetuated in a foreign language; and, by one of our most celebrated Poets, his remembrance is transmitted to posterity in lines justly expressive of the purity, the ardour, and the extent of his benevolence. He lived till the 1st of July, 1785; a venerable instance to what a duration a life of temperance and virtuous labor is capable of being protracted. His widow, ELIZABETH, daughter of Sir Nathan Wright, of Cranham Hall, Bart., and only sister and heiress of Sir Samuel Wright, Bart., of the same place, surviving, with regret, but with due submission to Divine Providence, an affectionate husband, after an union of more than forty years, hath inscribed to his memory these faint traces of his excellent character.

"Religion watches o'er his urn,  
And all the virtues bending mourn,  
Humanity with languid eye,  
Melting for others' misery;  
Prudence, whose hands a measure hold,  
And Temperance, with a chain of gold;  
Fidelity's triumphant vest,

And Fortitude in armor drest;  
Wisdom's gray locks, and Freedom join  
The moral train to bless his shrine,  
And pensive all, around his ashes holy,  
Their last sad honors pay in order melan-  
choly."

*Tomochichi* was the principal chief, or mico, or king, as the chiefs were called, of a small band of Creeks and Yamasees who had located themselves on the high land of Yamacraw, at or near where Savannah is now built. He was one of the chiefs who welcomed Oglethorpe on his first arrival. When Oglethorpe sailed for England, in May, 1734, he took with him Tomochichi and his wife, Seenawki, his nephew, and five or six chiefs of the Creek nation. On their arrival they were treated with much attention, and, being furnished with proper dresses, were introduced to his majesty George II. Tomochichi, after presenting the king with several eagle's feathers, which were considered by his nation as the most respectful present they could send, delivered the following speech to his majesty:

"This day I see the majesty of your face, the greatness of your house, and the number of your people. I am come for the good of the whole nation of the Creeks, to renew the peace they had made long ago with the English. I am come over in my old days; and, though I can not live to see any advantage to myself, I am come for the good of all the nations of the upper and lower Creeks, that they may be instructed in the knowledge of the



English. These are the feathers of the eagle, the swiftest of birds, and who flieeth all around our nations. These feathers, are a sign of peace in our land, and we have brought them over to leave with you, great king, as a sign of everlasting peace. O, great king! whatsoever words you shall say unto me, I will tell them faithfully to all the kings of the Creek nations."

Tomochichi died in 1739, at the age of ninety-seven, and was buried with military parade in the court-house square at Savannah.

George Walton, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Virginia in 1740. He was bred a mechanic: about 1761, he emigrated to Georgia,

*Geo Walton*

and began the practice of law. In 1776, he was sent to congress; in 1779, was elected governor of Georgia; in 1780, was again sent to congress. He was afterward governor the second time, also chief justice; and in 1798,

United States Senator. He died in 1804.

Button Gwinnett, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in England, came to Georgia in 1772, and settled on St. Catherine's Island. In the beginning of the revolutionary difficulties he was in doubt which course to take, but

*Button Gwinnett*

the arguments of Dr. Lyman Hall, with whom he was intimate, convinced him of the justice of the American cause. In February, 1776, the general assembly of Georgia elected him a delegate to the continental congress. In 1777 he was one of the members

of the convention which formed the constitution of Georgia, and, upon the death of Mr. Bullock, he became governor of the state. He also filled several other offices. Having an unfortunate controversy with General M'Intosh, he challenged him to single combat. The duel was fought near Savannah, with pistols, at a distance of twelve paces. Mr. Gwinnett was mortally wounded at the first fire, and perished at the age of forty-five. He left a wife and several children, but they did not long survive him.

Lyman Hall, a signer of the declaration of independence, was born in Connecticut, and educated at Yale college. He at first made theology his study and

*Lyman Hall*

profession, but afterward studied medicine. He removed to Dorchester, South Carolina, but finally came to Georgia and settled in St. John's parish, now the county of Liberty. The inhabitants of this parish sent Dr. Hall as their

delegate to the continental congress, in which capacity he was admitted to a seat in that body. Afterward Georgia, by her general assembly, determined to join the other colonies. Dr. Hall, and Mr. Gwinnett, were sent as regular delegates. When the enemy took possession of Georgia, he was compelled to remove his family to the north. In 1782 he returned, and next year was elected governor of Georgia. He afterward removed to the county of Burke, where he died in 1784, in the sixty-third year of his age.

Lachlin M'Intosh was born in Scotland, in 1721. His father was at the head of a branch of the clan M'Intosh, and came to Georgia with General Oglethorpe, in 1736, when Lachlin was nine years of age. His opportunities for education were limited, but his strong mind overcame many difficulties. He was of fine personal appearance, and, when young, was considered the handsomest man in Georgia. He was first appointed a colonel in the revolutionary army, and, afterward, a brigadier-general. In consequence of military rivalry between him and Button Gwinnett, a duel ensued, which resulted in the death of the latter. General M'Intosh afterward commanded in the western department, and led an expedition against

the Indians. In 1779 he returned to Georgia, and was at the siege and fall of Savannah. He was with General Lincoln at Charleston, where he was made prisoner. He died in Savannah, in 1806.

*John Forsyth*, an eminent statesman, was born in Virginia, in 1780, and when about four years of age removed with his father to Augusta. He was educated at Princeton. He represented Georgia in both houses of congress, was governor of the state from 1827 to 1829, was minister to Spain from 1819 to 1822, and was secretary of state under President Jackson, and, also, through all of Mr. Van Buren's administration. He died in 1841. He was a man of superior abilities, and of dignified and elegant manners.

*William Harris Crawford*, a distinguished statesman, was born in Virginia, in 1772. His father removed to Georgia when he was nine years old. He was educated for the bar, and, from 1807 to 1813, was in the United States senate, when he was appointed minister to France, and, in 1815, secretary of war. From 1817 to 1824 he was secretary of the treasury, in which latter year he was the candidate of the democratic party for the presidency of the United States, but was defeated. He died in 1834, leaving a high reputation for ability.

*Duncan L. Clinch*, a gallant officer of the United States army, entered the service as lieutenant from North Carolina, in 1808. In 1829 he was breveted a brigadier-general, for ten years faithful service. He took a most distinguished part in the Seminole war. At the battle of Withlacoochee, on the last day of the year 1835, he, with 225 soldiers, in one hour, drove 700 determined and ferocious savages from their fastnesses, chastising them severely. In this action he showed the most persevering bravery, and was personally in the hottest of the fight. Resigning his commission, he was, from 1843 to 1845, representative in congress from this state. He died at Macon in 1849.

*John McPherson Berrian*, an eminent statesman, was born in New Jersey, in 1781, and removed, when a child, to Georgia. From 1824 to 1829 he was in the United States senate, when he took a seat as attorney-general in the cabinet of President Jackson. He was again in the United States senate from 1840 to 1845, where he officiated most of the time as chairman of the judiciary committee. He was, also, in the senate from 1847 to 1852. He died in 1856, universally lamented. He was considered one of the best and most distinguished and high-minded statesmen in the country.

---

#### RICE.\*

"Although nineteen twentieths of all the rice raised in the United States is grown within a district of narrow limits, on the sea-coast of the Carolinas and Georgia, the crop forms a not unimportant item among the total productions of the country. The crop of 1849 was supposed to be more than two hundred and fifteen million pounds, and the amount exported was equal, in value, to one third of all the wheat and flour, and to one sixth of all the vegetable food, of every kind, sent abroad. The exportation of 1851 was exceeded in value, according to the Patent Office Report, only by that of cotton, flour and tobacco. Rice is raised in limited quantity in all of the southern states, and might be in some of the northern.

In Louisiana and the Mississippi valley, where the rice culture is at present very limited, there are millions of acres of now unproductive wilderness admirably adapted to its requirements, and here, 'it is a well known fact,' says a writer in *De Bow's Review*, 'that the rice plantations, both as regards whites and blacks, are more healthy than the sugar and cotton.' The only restriction, therefore, upon the production of rice to a thousand fold greater extent than at present is the cost of labor in the southern states.

Rice continues to be cultivated extensively on the coast of Georgia and the Carolinas, notwithstanding the high price of labor which slavery and the demand for cotton has occasioned, only because there are unusual facilities there for forming plantations, in which, while the soil is exceedingly rich and easily tilled, and the climate favorable, the ground may be covered at will with water, until nearly all other

---

\*This article is abridged from one in *Harper's Magazine* by T. Addison Richards, and from *Olmsted's Seaboard Slave States*.



plants are killed, so as to save much of the labor which would otherwise be necessary in the cultivation of the crop; and may as readily be drained, when the requirements of the rice itself make it desirable.

A large part of all the country next the coast, fifty miles or more in width, in North and South Carolina and Georgia, is occupied by flat cypress swamps and reedy marshes. That which is not so is sandy, sterile, and overgrown with pines and only of any value for agriculture where, at depressions of the surface, vegetable mold has been collected by the flow of rain water. The nearer we approach the sea the more does water predominate, till at length land appears only in islands or capes; this is the so-called Sea Island region. Below all, however, there stretches along the whole coast a low and narrow sand bar—a kind of defensive outwork of the land, seldom inhabited except by lost Indians and runaway negroes, who subsist by hunting and fishing. There are upon it several government relief stations and light-houses, far less frequent, alas! than skeleton hulks of old ships, which, half buried—like victims of war—in the sand, give sad evidence of the fury of the sea, and of the firmness with which its onsets are received."

Rice is an aquatic plant, and in its general appearance is somewhat similar to wheat. Its culture and preparation for market are exceedingly interesting. It was at first cultivated, as it is at present in many kinds of the upland class, in spots of low ground, dependent for moisture only upon the chance rains of heaven. But at this day the legitimate soil and scene of its production is the rich loam of

the tide-water lands which lie along the coasts; low enough, level enough, and near enough to the sea to be overflowed at the pleasure of the planter by the flood tides of the rivers, and yet far enough from the coast to be quite beyond the reach of the salt-water, which would be even more fatal to the crop than would the absence of the tidal flows.

Near the first of April it is sown in rows of about three feet apart, and by the first of June it becomes from six to eight inches high. The weeds are then taken out and tide-water admitted, by means of sluices, from some adjacent stream. The water is occasionally drawn off and a fresh supply introduced. When in blossom, the rice presents a most beautiful appearance, the flowers seeming to float on the surface of the water and perfuming the air with a most delicious fragrance.

In September, when the waving harvest rises considerably above the water, it exhibits a curious and very rich aspect. The rice harvest commences early in September. The water having been drawn off the field the previous ebb-tide, the negroes reap the rice with sickles. The



HARVESTING RICE.

rice is neatly stacked in round thatched stacks. After the ordinary threshing and cleaning from chaff, the rice still remains covered with a close, rough husk, which

can only be removed by a peculiar machine, that lightly pounds it so as to crack the husk without breaking the rice. Rice in the rough, that is, with the husk on, is termed "*paddy*," an East Indian word. The usual crop is from thirty to sixty bushels an acre, and it sells in Charleston and Savannah in the rough from eighty cents to one dollar per bushel.

During the malarious season it is dangerous for any but negroes to remain over night in the vicinity of the swamps or rice-fields. At this period even the overseers generally retreat at night to adjacent pine-lands away from the deadly influence. Negroes do not enjoy as good health as elsewhere; even those born on the soil are generally weakly and short-lived.\*



*Southern Cabin.†*

"We pass on now to a hasty peep at the special traits in the social life of the whites on the rice plantations. The characteristic, under this head, which will

\* A late traveler in the south illustrates the fatality of night exposure in the low country of the rice plantations by the following anecdotes: "As to the degree of danger to others, 'I would as soon stand fifty feet from the best Kentucky rifleman and be shot at by the hour as to spend a night on my plantation in summer,' a Charleston gentleman said to me. And the following two instances of the deadly work it sometimes does were mentioned to me by another: A party of six ladies and gentlemen went out of town to spend a day at the mansion of a rice-planter, on an island. By an accident to their boat, their return before night was prevented, and they went back and shut themselves within the house, had fires made, around which they sat all night, and took every other precaution to guard against the miasma. Nevertheless, four of them died from its effects within a week, and the other two suffered severely. Two brothers owned a plantation, on which they had spent the winter. One of them, as summer approached, was careful to go to another residence every night; the other delayed to do so until it was too late. One morning he was found to be ill; a physician could not be procured until late in the afternoon, by which time his recovery was hopeless. The sick man besought his brother not to hazard his own life by remaining with him; and he was obliged, before the sun set, to take the last farewell, and leave him with the servants, in whose care, in the course of the night, he died."

† "In the better class of cabins the roof is usually built with a curve, so as to project eight or ten feet beyond the log wall; and a part of this space, exterior to the logs, is inclosed



first strike the stranger, and, for a while, most disagreeably, is, perhaps, the general disregard and disdain of order and comfort in the style and appointments of the residences even of the wealthiest of the people. He will wonder when he visits friends here whose accomplished manners and refined tastes have almost shamed the elegance of his lavishly adorned drawing-rooms at the North, to find them living in the humblest of wooden, perchance of log, houses, only half finished outside, and not at all within; often carpetless even in the parlors, and seldom with any other furniture to speak of; no trace of the rich curtains, the sumptuous sofas, the gorgeous picture-frames, or of the thousand and one dainty household gods, so carefully gathered and treasured, and so great a part of the pleasure of his own home. He may be disposed at first to set this peculiarity down to the indolence and carelessness, or to the improvidence of the people, and perhaps some of it may go that way; but by-and-by he will more truly account



*Planter's Mansion.*

for it by the nature and circumstances of the case. As he begins to feel at home, to discover the new pleasures at his command, and to fall into the way and spirit

with boards, making an additional small room; the remainder forms an open porch. The whole cabin is often elevated on four corner-posts, two or three feet from the ground, so that the air may circulate under it. The fire-place is built at the end of the house, of sticks and clay, and the chimney is carried up outside, and often detached from the log-walls; but the roof is extended at the gable, until in a line with its outer side. The porch has a railing in front, and a wide shelf at the end, on which a bucket of water, a gourd and hand-basin are usually placed. There are chairs, or benches, in the porch, and you often see women sitting at work in it, as in Germany. The logs are usually hewn but little; and, of course, as they are laid up, there will be wide interstices between them, which are increased by subsequent shrinking. These very commonly are not "chinked," or filled up in any way, nor is the wall lined on the inside. Through the chinks, as you pass along the road, you may often see all that is going on in the house, and at night the light of the fire shines brightly out on all sides. Cabins of this class are almost always flanked by two or three negro huts. The cabins of the poorest class of whites are mere pens of logs, roofed over, provided with a chimney, and usually with a shed of boards, supported by rough posts, before the door."

of the life around him, he will feel that the wants of one social condition and climate may not be the wants of another, and very opposite one; that on the rice plantations the people "*live out of doors*;" that their very houses, ever wide open, are themselves "out of doors;" and consequently, but little more cared for than are the self-caring lawns and woods around them.

It would seem, and so indeed it is, as a rule, that the southern gentleman, even the most assiduous in business, labors only for occupation, his daily toil being his welcome pleasure. He never buries the man in the business, but makes of his business itself his social enjoyment and his true life. Thus, whatever may be his engagements, he seems never to have anything to do but to amuse himself and his family and the stranger within his gates.

The social season on the plantation is that of the winter and spring months only, from November, or the time of early frost, to the beginning of June. During the interval all the whites are away, excepting, may be, the overseer, who stays at his peril. We are speaking thus of the swamp lands only, not of the whole region, for the rice-fields are surrounded often by belts or ridges of high sandy ground, covered with a close growth of pine, sanitary oases and safety-valves, exempt in a great degree from the dreaded malaria of the richer soils. These sandy terraces and pine barrens are places of refuge, in the hot season, to those whose convenience or pleasure does not lead them to the cities or to the Northern States. They are, besides, the pleasant, permanent abode, summer and winter, of a considerable population.

The gay season begins at Christmas, which is celebrated hereabouts with much of the old poetic interest, culminates in February, and by the end of March is over and gone. After it, in April and May, come the most attractive out-of-door days, when all nature is decked in the full, fresh drapery of summer—the greenest of leaves and the brightest of flowers. Loving and accustomed to equestrian exercise, the ladies have enough of pleasant and profitable out-door life; while their large households furnish ample employment, even without the generally great cares of hospitality. It is much the custom, at least on the smaller plantations, for the mistress to charge herself with the labors and responsibility of supplying the wants of the blacks as well as the whites of the family, providing them with their rations of food and their stock of clothing, and ministering to them in hours of sickness; so that, on the whole, one way or another, black and white together, a Southern matron has no necessity, and but little opportunity, to be an idle woman.

The gentlemen are equally well provided with occupation in the care of their plantations, the entertainment of their guests, and with studies in the library and sports in the field. The swamps are full of deer, which beguile them to the chase, and the peopled waters tempt them to wander forth with hook and line.

The planter's mansion is not an edifice of extraordinary architectural pretension, even in its best estate. The superior houses are usually two-story frame buildings, with piazzas double in front and single in the rear, the outer parts of the latter often inclosed so as to form small store or sleeping apartments. These are called shed-rooms, and are very comfortable quarters. The chimneys are always built outside of the walls, and slightly detached therefrom. The whole house is elevated above the ground from six to eight feet, or even more, upon log or brick supports, thus usefully avoiding dampness, aiding ventilation, and providing a cozy retreat oftentimes for dogs, cats, pigs, chickens, and rubbish generally. The kitchen is, in all cases, a separate building, but is occasionally connected with the main edifice by a covered passage. The houses are painted and furnished with outside blinds, and are plastered or ceiled, or not, as it happens. In spring, when musquitos congregate, bright fires, one on each side of the gate, are made of the resinous pine or "light wood," to lure them from the piazzas, where the household is gathered. These fires are built on brick posts, or upon elevated wooden trays covered with earth. They give a cheerful air to the wooded surroundings, and serve to say if distant neighbors are at home or not."

The following are extracts from the minutes of the trustees of the colony of Georgia, and published, with many others, in White's Hist. Collections of Georgia:



Nov. 16, 1732. On board the frigate Ann, Capt. Thomas mustered the passengers on board, and computed the freight of them to 91 heads.

Aug. 11, 1733. Read a letter from Mr. Oglethorpe, with an account of the death of several persons in Georgia, which he imputed to the *drinking of rum*. Resolved that the drinking of rum in Georgia be absolutely prohibited, and that all which shall be brought there shall be staved.

Oct. 16, 1734. Read an indenture for binding William Ewen as servant to the trustees for two years. That 50 acres of land be given to said William Ewen when his time is out [Mr. Ewen afterward became governor of Georgia.]

May 5, 1735. One thousand cwt. of copper farthings to be sent to Georgia.

April 4, 1737. A law was read against the use of gold and silver in apparel and furniture in Georgia, and for preventing extravagance and luxury.

Nov. 9, 1737. Received from Major William Cook 16 different sorts of vine cuttings from France for the use of the colony.

Dec. 7, 1737. Several letters were read from Mr. Williamson at Savannah complaining of the Rev. John Wesley having refused the sacrament to his wife, with affidavit of the latter thereupon, and two presentments of the Grand Jury of the Rev. John Wesley for said refusal, and for several other facts laid to his charge.

May 16, 1739. Received a bottle of Salitrum seeds, being a remedy for the bloody flux for the use of the colony. Read a commission to the Rev. George Whitefield to perform all religious and ecclesiastical offices at Savannah, Georgia.

June 27, 1739. That the seal of the corporation be affixed to the Trustees' answer to the Representation from Savannah of the 9th of Dec., 1738, for altering tenure of lands, and introducing negroes in Georgia.

Jan. 16, 1739-40. Lieut. Deleget, Capt Dymond and Mr. Aspourger asked by the trustees their opinion about the climate of Georgia—declared they thought it very healthy, and that in the hottest weather there are fine breezes in the middle of the day. As to the goodness of the soil, "there was a great quantity of good land, called mixt land." Lieut. Deleget said that the white Mulberry tree grows wild as well as the black. Capt. Dymond said that no vegetable thrives faster in any part of the world than the Mulberry tree in Georgia. Mr. Aspourger said that he had seen the family of Camuse winding silk. Capt. Dempsey said that the wild vines grow abundantly in Georgia; that the grapes are very sweet, and that these vines are capable of great improvement by engraftment. Mr. Robert Millar, botanist, said that he believed Indigo would grow very well in Georgia, and that it may be sown and raised in four months in Georgia, whereas in most other places the climates are not proper for it above three months.

Capt. Dymond being questioned about Cotton, declared that it thrives very well in Georgia; that he has brought home with him very good pods of it, and that it was planted on the island of St. Simon, by Mr. Horton.

Capt. Dymond, Lieut. Deleget and Mr. Aspourger declared that they had all seen the prickly pear shrub in Georgia, and the Cochineal Fly upon it; that there are great numbers of those trees, which grow wild in the southern part of the province, and that the islands are full of them; that they have taken the fly between their fingers, and though green upon the tree it dyes the fingers (if squeezed) with a deep red color. Lieut. Deleget said the dye of it could not easily be washed off with soap.

Capt. Dymond being asked by the trustees about the timber in the province, said that he had seen very good and fit for masts, and that Captain Gascoigne's carpenter told him there was timber fit for masts for the largest men-of-war; that the timber grows very high at some distance up in the country; that the trees grow very near rivers, which are navigable, and down which they may be floated. Lieut. Deleget said that the trees for masts are very tall, twenty miles up in the country from St. Simon's. Capt. Shubrick said that he had seen very fine knee timber growing near the sea. Capts. Dymond and Shubrick declared that the sea-coast of Georgia is capable and secure for navigation as any coast in the world.

Capt. Mapey told the trustees that since the establishment of Georgia the price of lands has been greatly raised in Carolina, and the plantations there increased; that Georgia is a fine barrier for the Northern provinces, and especially for Carolina; and is also a great security against the running away of negroes from Carolina to Augustine, because every negro, at his first appearance in Georgia, must be immediately known to be a runaway, since there are no negroes in Georgia.

JOURNEY THROUGH THE SOUTHERN STATES IN THE TIME OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.

Watson, in his "Men and Times of the Revolution," has left a valuable record of a journey which he made in the years 1777-78 through the southern states. He was then a youth of nineteen years of age, and in the employment of John Brown, an eminent merchant of Providence, the founder of Brown University. We make the extract in an abridged form. The southern states were then very thinly settled, and society but in a forming condition :

"At York the congress was at that time assembled after its dispersion from Philadelphia. Protected by Washington, whose forces interposed between them and the British army, they held daily secret sessions. Here we procured *passports* for our southern journey. We entered Maryland on the 5th of October, and passed through Hanover and Fredericksburg into Virginia, over the Potomac at Newland's ferry. We found the country, through a wilderness region, infested by a semi-barbarian population. We liberated an unfortunate traveler assailed by one of these wretches, who, in his technical language, swore he "would try the strength of his eye-ball strings." Soon after entering Virginia, and at a highly respectable house, I was shocked, beyond the power of language to express, at seeing, for the first time, young negroes of both sexes, from twelve even to fifteen years old, not only running about the house, but absolutely tending table, as naked as they came into the world, not having even the poor apology of a fig-leaf to save modesty a blush. What made the scene more extraordinary still, to my unpracticed eye, was the fact that several young women were at table, who appeared totally unmoved at the scandalous violation of decency. I find custom will reconcile us to almost everything.

Proceeding on our journey from Leesburg, night overtook us in the midst of a wild and secluded region. A wretched ordinary, filled with a throng of suspicious characters, afforded us the only refuge; but as the moon was just rising, we chose to press forward through the woods rather than to encounter its hospitalities. We traveled thus until a late hour in the night, amid stately forests of tall, venerable pines, our three carriages in a line, and man Tom, our servant, in advance. Suddenly Tom came galloping back in a terrible fright. "What is the matter, Tom?" we cried. "Oh, massa, I see the d—l just this minute flying in dem woods!" Mr. Scott, being ahead, stopped and exclaimed. "What can it be! Don't you see it moving in the air among those trees?" We distinctly saw the object of Tom's terror. "Well," says Scott, "let it be a d—l, or a d—d tory, or what, I'll find out." He dismounted, pistol in hand, and dashed into the wood, calling upon Tom to follow. They had not proceeded far when Tom whirled about, and was in full career toward us, applying whip and spur at a merciless rate, his hat off, and his naked head in a line with the horse's mane. Mr. Scott pressed forward with due caution toward the terrific object, which still seemed to float in the air. We were all impatience and anxiety for the fate of our gallant companion. In a moment more he made the old forest ring with his powerful voice. "I have got the d—l, or some dead tory, fast by the leg; *a man in gibbets!*" After this absurd scene, we advanced five miles further through the woods to a small tavern, where we found rest and comfort. Here we learned that the cause of our alarm was a negro hung in chains for the murder of his master.

As we approached Fredericksburg, we passed many elegant plantations, whose owners appeared to enjoy the splendor and affluence of nabobs. About two miles from the town, on the north bank of the Rappahannock, we examined the extensive factory belonging to Colonel Hunter, for the manufacture of small arms, bar iron, steel, files, etc. Fredericksburg is situated on the Rappahannock, and contains about 8,000 inhabitants. At this place the mother of our *Washington* resides, and was pointed out to me. She is a majestic and venerable woman.

On the 17th of October we reached Williamsburg. Here I separated from my traveling companions. This city contains three hundred and twenty dwelling-houses, principally built of wood, on one street three-fourths of a mile in length.



At Williamsburg I associated myself with a Captain Harwood, who was proceeding also to Charleston. We passed the little village of Jamestown, on James River, interesting only from its early associations and venerable ruins; and next reached Cobham and then Suffolk, where we found ourselves in the hands of the civil authorities, on a complaint which had been lodged against us upon a suspicion of our being spies. My exact and curious inquiries had again excited jealousy of our character. We were compelled to go before a magistrate two miles out of town, exhibit our passports, take the oath of abjuration, and pay the fees of office.

Proceeding from Suffolk to Edenton, North Carolina, we passed over a spacious, level road, through a pine forest, which, beginning in this district, extends quite across North Carolina. We traveled near the north border of the great Dismal Swamp, which, at this time, was infested by concealed royalists and runaway negroes, who could not be approached with safety. They often attacked travelers, and had recently murdered a Mr. Williams.

We entered North Carolina late in the day, availing ourselves of that hospitality so characteristic of southern manners, and threw ourselves upon the kindness of Mr. Granby, a wealthy planter and merchant. He informed me that, previous to the Revolution, Washington and two other gentlemen had contemplated opening a canal through the Dismal Swamp, for the purpose of drawing off the water and reclaiming the land for cultivation.

Edenton is situated on the Albemarle Sound. It is defended by two forts, and contained one hundred and thirty-five dwellings and a brick court-house. The town was nearly overrun by the busy sons of commerce, from its being protected against the access of an enemy by the difficult navigation of a shallow water.

At this place we crossed the sound, twelve miles, and entered a romantic creek, up which we sailed some distance before landing. After landing, we traveled eleven miles to Colonel Blount's where we arrived late at night, in Egyptian darkness. From Colonel Blount's we proceeded to Bath, on Pamlico Sound. We arrived late in the day in Bath, after traveling over a most sterile and desolate sandy plain. The dreariness was scarcely relieved by the appearance of a house, except a few miserable tar-burner's huts. We crossed Pamlico Sound in an open ferry-boat, a distance of five miles. After landing, we traveled the whole day amid a gloomy region of sands and pines. The road was spacious and in a direct line. The majestic perpendicular pines, apparently towering to the clouds, imparted an imposing and solemn aspect to the scenery. The only relief from this monotony, and the cheerless and painful silence, we found was noticing the watchful and timid deer grazing in the woods. The few inhabitants scattered here and there in the forest, subsist by the chase, burning tar and collecting turpentine.

It was nearly dark when we reached the river Neuse, which having crossed, we again mounted our horses and proceeded on to Newbern, the capital of North Carolina, groping our way in the dark, along unknown roads, and drenched by the heavy rains.

On our arrival, excessively wearied, and needing repose and shelter, we wandered in pursuit of quarters, from street to street, and were turned from tavern to tavern every house being filled by French adventurers. At one of these taverns, kept by one T——, we were repulsed by the landlord with so much rudeness as to produce a severe quarrel in the piazzas, where we stood soliciting quarters. Newbern was the metropolis of North Carolina, situated at the confluence of the Neuse and Trent Rivers, and contained about one hundred and fifty dwellings. It was defended by a strong fort and an armed ship. Previous to the war it exported corn, naval stores, beeswax, hams and deer-skins, to a considerable amount.

The next morning Harwood proceeded to a barber's shop to be shaved. I soon after started in pursuit of the same barber. I had not gone far before I met Harwood, his pace somewhat quickened, and with one side only of his face shaved. He soon informed me that the barber had been impertinent, and that he had knocked him down and left him sprawling on the floor. We agreed that to avoid trouble he should push on, and that I should follow. He was soon on his way through the streets of the capital of North Carolina, in the ludicrous predicament I have described. I left Newbern soon after upon Harwood's track, and

crossed the Trent by a rope ferry seventy feet wide. I journeyed the entire day alone, through a wilderness of pines, over a flat, sandy country, with scarcely an inhabitant to be seen. Toward the close of the day I found myself entangled among swamps, amid an utter wilderness, and my horse almost exhausted in my efforts to overtake Harwood. As night closed upon me, I was totally bewildered, and without a vestige of a road to guide me. Knowing the impossibility of retracing my steps in the dark, through the mazes I had traversed, I felt the absolute necessity of passing the night in this solitary desert. Feeling no apprehension that my horse would wander far from me, I turned him to shift for himself. I then placed my box under the sulky, and with my pistols fresh primed on one side, and my hanger on the other, I drew around me my grego, and, prostrated on the ground along with these, my only companions, half asleep and half awake, I passed the night in no trifling apprehension of falling a prey to wild beasts before morning.

At length, to my inexpressible satisfaction, the eastern horizon began to kindle up, and gradually to brighten more and more into the full blaze of day. I found my faithful horse true to his allegiance, and within reach. I harnessed up, and pressed with as much speed as possible out of this dreary retreat of solitude and desolation. My movements were somewhat accelerated by observing a large bear stepping slowly along at a little distance from me. After several miles traveling I regained the road, and in the course of the forenoon overtook Harwood.

We crossed the Neuse River, and passed over a continuous pine barren to Wilmington, on Cape Fear River. This was a compact town, ten miles from the sea, and is surrounded by sand-hills. It was defended by two forts, and two brigs of sixteen guns each. It formerly exported large quantities of naval stores, pork, furs, etc., which it received by the river from the fertile country in the interior. The killing of deer by torch-light was a favorite amusement of the inhabitants of this region.

On leaving Wilmington we crossed the Cape Fear River, which is here two hundred yards wide, and navigable by vessels of twenty feet draught. At Brunswick nearly all the houses had been deserted from apprehension of the enemy. From this place to Lockwood's Folly, twenty-two miles, is an unbroken wilderness; not a house, not even a wild tar-burner's, was presented to our view the whole distance. Fortunately forewarned, we had prepared ourselves with supplies to encounter this desert. At night we encamped at a wretched hovel, without floor or furniture.

The next day we crossed Little River, the country continuing to exhibit the same dreary and desolate aspect. The ensuing morning we passed a dangerous wash, at the north entrance of Long Bay. Suddenly the ocean and several ships burst upon our view. The contrast was a great relief to our minds and eyes after traveling so many days over a waste of sand.

We rode along this bay for sixteen miles on the edge of the surf, upon a hard, firm beach. The swell roared and curled upon the shore, and, as we advanced, the variety of sea-birds starting on the wing, and a school of porpoises rolling up their black backs on the surface of the sea, amused us as we passed along this beautiful scene. Sand hillocks ran parallel with the shore on our right, over which land birds were continually hovering. We were alarmed and surprised as we entered on the circuit of this bay, to observe, as we thought for the moment, several men, with horses and carriages, at a distance, swimming in the sea. We were soon, however, relieved by noticing an exhalation in that direction, which had produced the mirage. About half way across the beach we met a group of travelers, who proved to be General McIntosh and suit, going to the north to join the army.

We mutually stopped to exchange civilities and learn the news. Our minds had for several days been depressed in reflecting upon the critical condition of our national affairs. Gracious God! how were we astonished and transported with joy on hearing from the general that *Burgoyne and his whole army were prisoners of war!* In confirmation of the intelligence, he presented us a handbill, printed at Charleston, containing the articles of capitulation. We involuntarily took off our hats and gave three hearty cheers in concert with the roaring of the surge. All con-



sidered this glorious event as deciding the question of our eventual independence. In triumph we carried the joyous news to the hospitable seat of William Alston Esq., one of the most respectable and affluent planters in South Carolina. We arrived at the close of the day, but were received with open arms and entertained in the most sumptuous style. With music and his best madeira we celebrated the great event we had announced, in high glee, to a late hour of the night.

We had been cautioned to be on our guard against the attacks of runaway negroes, in the passage of swamps near Wingan Bay. As we entered the second swamp, fourteen naked negroes, armed with poles, presented themselves in the attitude of hostility, across the road. Harwood seized one of my pistols and charged them at full speed, making the woods resound with his thundering voice. I pressed forward close to his heels in my sulky, armed with the other pistol. They threw down their rails and dashed into the woods, and we passed on without further interruption.

As evening closed in we embarked in a good ferry-boat, manned by four jolly, well-fed negroes, to cross Wingan Bay, a distance of four miles. The evening was serene, the stars shone brightly, and the poor fellows amused us the whole way by singing their plaintive African songs in cadence with the oars. We reached Georgetown in the evening. It stands on the Wingan River, and is the second place of importance in the state. After leaving Georgetown we passed the Black River, and, crossing a second ferry, traveled over Santee island.

At length, on the 18th of November, 1777, the city of Charleston presented itself to our view. We left our horses and crossed Cooper's River in a yawl. I was delighted with the view of this splendid city, and the shipping in its harbor. After a seventy days' journey from Providence, having traveled 1,243 miles, it was to me almost like the entrance of the Israelite into the promised land. I performed the whole route either on horseback or in a sulky.

In the intervals of business, I mingled with delight in the elegant and gay society of this refined metropolis, under the wing of Mr. Russell, the consignee of Mr. Brown, a gentleman of New England origin, but occupying a distinguished position in the mercantile community of Charleston.

Among the females of Charleston we observed many elegant, accomplished women, but generally of sallow complexions, and without that bloom that distinguishes the daughters of the north. Perhaps no city of America exhibits, in proportion to its size, so much splendor and style as Charleston. The rich planters of the state live in almost Asiatic luxury, and usually, before the Revolution, educated their sons in Europe.\*

Having arranged my affairs in Charleston, I determined, in company with a Mr. Bloomfield, of Boston, and Mr. Clark, of New Haven, to extend my tour to the south as far as prudence should warrant. In pursuance of this plan we left Charleston on the 29th of January, 1788.

The road to Ashley River is delightful. We passed many elegant seats, with fine gardens and grounds. The road in some places is shaded by lofty trees, from which we were sweetly serenaded by the music of beautiful birds, offering up, we could believe, their evening praises to our common Benefactor.

On this river are situated the choicest plantations, and the most elegant and numerous country-seats, in the state. The extensive marshes bordering upon this and adjacent streams, had recently been converted into highly productive rice plantations, to which culture they are well adapted. In the evening of this day we were much annoyed by the quarrel of two overseers in an adjoining room, who soon gave us a fair (or rather foul) specimen of a genuine Georgia gouging-match. They rushed upon each other with the fury and ferocity of bull-dogs, and made every effort to gouge out each other's eyes. We at length succeeded in separating them.

In the morning, as we were about leaving the inn, an old French officer rode

---

\*Before the Revolution about one hundred and forty ships were annually freighted at Charleston, Georgetown and Beaufort, and principally at the former, with rice, indigo, tobacco, skins and naval stores; about seventy thousand casks of rice, and thirty thousand deer-skins, were yearly exported.

up and tied his horse to the post, and passing us with a profound bow, entered the house. He wore a three-cornered cocked hat, a laced coat, a long queue tied close to his head with a ribbon in a large double bow, his hair powdered, and a long sword dangling by his side. He spoke only French. Immediately after him came up a negro riding on a mule, which, in despite of his rider's efforts, dashed in between the post and the horse. In the struggle the horse's bridle broke, and away went the horse into the woods, with a heavy portmanteau dancing at his side. The Frenchman, no doubt thinking it all design (for he did not comprehend a word of the negro's explanation), drew his long sword, his eyes flashing fury. The moment the negro saw the sword he sprang off his mule and darted for the forest, with monsieur in full chase after him, vociferating most vehemently. At first we were alarmed, but perceiving the negro to be too nimble for him, were exceedingly amused by the chase. Despairing of overtaking the lad, the Frenchman darted his sword after him, exclaiming, "Belitre—diable," etc. We soon after started, and saw the poor terrified black still scudding away far off among the pines.

The next day we passed Pond Pond, and traveled over an interesting country, interspersed with fine plantations. The roads are as level as a bowling-green, and generally in a direct line. We noticed peas in blossom. Near the Ashepoo we observed several Indians seated on a log. We ascertained that they were the celebrated warrior Little Carpenter, king of the Cherokees, with his queen and several counsellors, on their way to Charleston, to "brighten and strengthen," as he told us, in good English, "the chain of union."

We passed Barnard Elliot's magnificent residence, and those of other planters, in the distance, on avenues cut through the woods, and surrounded by their little villages of negro huts. The 1st of February we had a succession of showers, with heavy thunder, similar to our northern April weather. The next day we crossed over to Port Royal Island. At the ferry-house, where we stopped for the night, a party of the young folks of the lower order had assembled, and, willing to contribute to their amusement, as well as my own, I took out my flute, and playing some jigs, set them dancing, shuffling, and capering in merry style.

This island is about ten miles square. The land is generally poor, affording but a few rice plantations. The staple is indigo, which grows on a light soil. Some cotton is cultivated here for domestic purposes; but as it is so difficult to disentangle the fiber from the seed, its extensive culture is not attempted, although it eminently flourishes in this climate, and is a most important article. Every evening we have noticed the negroes, old and young, clustered in their huts, around their pine-knot fires, plucking the obstinate seed from the cotton.

Deer and foxes abound on this island. Beaufort is handsomely situated, and contains about seventy houses, besides public buildings, and is defended by a respectable fort, two miles below the town. We retraced our steps and again crossed the ferry. At noon, stopping at a very decent looking house, which we supposed to be a tavern, we ordered our dinner, wine, etc., with the utmost freedom. What was our amazement and mortification when, inquiring for the bill, our host replied, "Gentlemen, I keep no tavern, but am very much obliged to you for your visit." In the true spirit of southern liberality, he insisted upon our taking a bed with him on our return from Georgia. This incident exhibits the beautiful trait of hospitality, for which the south is so distinguished.

The next day we entered Savannah, the capital of Georgia. We delivered our letters to General Walton, one of the signers of the declaration of independence, Commodore Bowen and other gentlemen, which gained us early admission into the delightful society of the city.

A 497C  
18





University of California  
**SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY**  
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388  
Return this material to the library  
from which it was borrowed.

RECD LIBRARY

OCT 25 1995





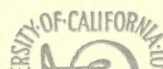
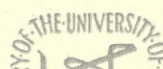
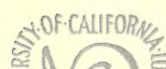
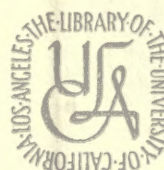
3 1158 01213 8086



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 191 996 8





University  
Southern  
Library